#### **NEW ISSUE - BOOK-ENTRY ONLY**

#### RATINGS: (See "RATINGS" herein)

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, under existing law and assuming compliance with certain arbitrage rebate and other tax requirements referred to herein, interest on the 2015 Bonds is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes, except no opinion is expressed as to the exclusion from gross income of interest on any Senior 2015A Bond or Subordinated 2015A Bond for any period during which such Senior 2015A Bond or Subordinated 2015A Bond is held by a person who is a "substantial user," within the meaning of Section 147(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, of any project financed or refinanced with proceeds of either the Senior 2015A Bonds or Subordinated 2015A Bonds or Subordinated 2015A Bonds or Subordinated 2015A Bonds as the case may be, or a "related person" to such a "substantial user." It is also the opinion of Bond Counsel that interest on both the Senior 2015A Bonds and the Subordinated 2015B Bonds will be treated as an item of tax preference in computing the alternative minimum tax but that interest on the Subordinated 2015B Bonds will not be so treated. Interest on the Subordinated 2015B Bonds will not be so treated. Interest on the Subordinated 2015B Bonds will, however, be taken into account in computing an adjustment made in determining a corporate Bondholder's alternative minimum tax based on such corporate Bondholder's adjusted current earnings. For a further description of the alternative minimum tax and a description of the consequences to holders of Senior 2015A Bonds or Subordinated 2015 Bonds of other provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, see "TAX MATTERS."

#### HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY, FLORIDA

\$148,210,000 Tampa International Airport Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series A (AMT) \$19,590,000 Tampa International Airport Subordinated Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series A (AMT)

## \$153,915,000 Tampa International Airport Subordinated Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series B (Non-AMT)

Dated: Date of Delivery

Due: October 1 as shown on the inside front cover

The Hillsborough County Aviation Authority (the "Authority") is issuing its Tampa International Airport Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series A (AMT) in the principal amount of \$148,210,000 (the "Senior 2015A Bonds"), its Tampa International Airport Subordinated Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series A (AMT) in the principal amount of \$19,590,000 (the "Subordinated 2015A Bonds") and its Tampa International Airport Subordinated Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series B (Non-AMT) in the principal amount of \$153,915,000 (the "Subordinated 2015B Bonds" and collectively with the Subordinated 2015A Bonds the "Subordinated 2015B Bonds" and collectively with the Senior 2015A Bonds, the "2015 Bonds"). The Senior 2015A Bonds are being issued under a Senior Trust Agreement and Subordinated 2015 Bonds are being issued under a Subordinated Revenue Agreement and Subordinated 2015 Bonds are being issued under a Subordinated Revenue Agreement and Subordinated 2015 Bonds are being issued under a Subordinated Revenue Agreement and Subordinated 2015 Bonds are being issued under a Subordinated Revenue Agreement and Subordinated 2015 Bonds are being issued under a Subordinated Revenue Agreement and Subordinated 2015 Bonds are being issued under a Subordinated Revenue Agreement and Subordinated Revenue Agreement and Subordinated Revenue Agreement and Subordinated Revenue Agreement and Subordinated Revenue Agreement Revenue Agreement and Subordinated Revenue Agreement Agreement Revenue Agreement Agre

Proceeds from the Senior 2015A Bonds, together with other legally available funds, will be used for the purpose of (i) the 2015 Project, as more particularly described herein (see "THE 2015 PROJECT"), (ii) repaying advances under the SunTrust Note, as more particularly described herein, (iii) funding a deposit into the capitalized interest fund, and (iv) paying certain costs of issuance incurred in connection with the issuance of the Senior 2015A Bonds. See "ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF THE 2015 BOND PROCEEDS."

Proceeds from the Subordinated 2015 Bonds, together with other legally available funds, will also be used for (i) the 2015 Project, as more particularly described herein (see "THE 2015 PROJECT"), (ii) repaying advances under the SunTrust Note, as more particularly described herein, (iii) making a deposit into the common PFC Reserve Account under the Subordinated Trust Agreement, (iv) funding a deposit into the capitalized interest fund, and (v) paying certain costs of issuance incurred in connection with the issuance of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds. See "ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF THE 2015 BOND PROCEEDS."

The 2015 Bonds are being issued in fully registered form and, when initially issued, will be registered to Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York. Individual purchases of beneficial interests in the 2015 Bonds will be made in book-entry form only in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. Purchasers of beneficial interests in the 2015 Bonds will not receive physical delivery of bond certificates. Interest on the 2015 Bonds will accrue from their date of issuance and will be payable semi-annually on October 1 and April 1 in each year, commencing October 1, 2015.

The 2015 Bonds will be subject to optional and mandatory redemption prior to their stated maturity as set forth herein. See "DESCRIPTION OF THE 2015 BONDS – Redemption."

The Senior 2015A Bonds are payable solely from and secured by a lien on the Revenues derived by the Authority from the operation of the Airport System (as defined herein), after the payment of Operating Expenses (as defined herein). Revenues include Available PFC Revenues (as defined herein) which may be used only to pay debt service on PFC Bonds (as defined herein). The Senior 2015A Bonds will not be treated as PFC Bonds and thus will NOT be secured by Available PFC Revenues. The Senior 2015A Bonds will be on a parity with other Senior Bonds heretofore issued by the Authority (as defined under "DEFINITIONS OF CERTAIN TERMS – Subordinated Trust Agreement") as well as any Additional Bonds issued from time to time under the Senior Trust Agreement. After the issuance of the Senior 2015A Bonds the aggregate principal amount of the Senior Bonds Outstanding (as defined herein) will be \$542,770,000. See "OUTSTANDING DEBT" and "SECURITY FOR THE SENIOR 2015A BONDS."

The Subordinated 2015 Bonds are payable solely from and secured by a lien on the Pledged Revenues derived by the Authority from the operation of the Airport System, that are available for payment of subordinated indebtedness under the Senior Trust Agreement and Available PFC Revenues available to pay subordinated PFC indebtedness under the Senior Trust Agreement. The Subordinated 2015 Bonds will be on a parity with the Subordinated 2013A Bonds (as defined herein) as well as any other Additional Bonds issued from time to time under the Subordinated 2015 Bonds on Revenues is subordinate to the lien thereon of all Senior Bonds. The lien of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds on Revenues is subordinate to the lien thereon of all Senior PFC Indebtedness (as defined in the Senior Trust Agreement). The only Senior Bonds designated as PFC Bonds currently outstanding are the Tampa International Airport Revenue Bonds, 2009 Series A (PFC), the outstanding principal balance of which is \$26,300,000. No Senior PFC Indebtedness is currently outstanding. After the issuance of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds, the aggregate principal amount of the Subordinated Bonds Outstanding (as defined herein) will be \$330,175,000. See "OUTSTANDING DEBT" and "SECURITY FOR THE SUBORDINATED 2015 BONDS."

The 2015 Bonds do not constitute a general indebtedness of the Authority, Hillsborough County, the City of Tampa, or any other political subdivision in the State of Florida within the meaning of any constitutional, statutory or charter provision or limitation. Neither the faith and credit nor taxing power of the Authority, Hillsborough County, the City of Tampa, the State of Florida or any other political subdivision of the State is pledged to the payment of the 2015 Bonds.

The 2015 Bonds are offered when, as and if issued, subject to the approval of legality by Holland & Knight LLP, Tampa, Florida, Bond Counsel. GrayRobinson, P.A., Tampa, Florida, is acting as Disclosure Counsel for the Authority. Certain legal matters are being passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, Bryant Miller Olive P.A., Tampa, Florida and for the Authority by Michael Kamprath, Esg., Assistant General Counsel. It is expected that definitive 2015 Bonds will be available for delivery in New York, New York, on or about August 13, 2015.

## BofA Merrill Lynch

Citigroup Morgan Stanley

**Raymond James** 

J.P. Morgan RBC Capital Markets

#### MATURITIES, PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS, INTEREST RATES, YIELDS, PRICES AND CUSIP NUMBERS

#### HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY, FLORIDA

#### \$148,210,000 Tampa International Airport Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series A (AMT)

#### \$58,090,000 Serial Bonds

Maturity	Principal	Interest			CUSIP
(October 1)	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Rate %</u>	Yield %	<b>Price</b>	<u>Numbers</u> **
2027	\$5,275,000	5.00%	3.28%*	113.476*	432308C85
2028	5,530,000	5.00	3.37*	112.718*	432308C93
2029	5,805,000	5.00	3.45*	112.050*	432308D27
2030	6,100,000	5.00	3.52*	111.470*	432308D35
2031	6,400,000	5.00	3.58*	110.975*	432308D43
2032	6,725,000	5.00	3.63*	110.564*	432308D50
2033	7,060,000	5.00	3.68*	110.156*	432308D68
2034	7,415,000	5.00	$3.72^{*}$	109.830*	432308D76
2035	7,780,000	5.00	3.76*	109.506*	432308D84

 $$45,160,000\ 5.00\%\ Term\ Bond\ due\ October\ 1,\ 2040,\ Yield\ 3.92\%*/Price\ 108.219*;\ CUSIP\ Number\ 432308D92**\\ $44,960,000\ 5.00\%\ Term\ Bond\ due\ October\ 1,\ 2044,\ Yield\ 3.99\%*/Price\ 107.662*;\ CUSIP\ Number\ 432308E26^{**}\\ \end{tabular}$ 

### \$19,590,000 Tampa International Airport Subordinated Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series A (AMT)

#### \$5,525,000 Serial Bonds

Maturity	Principal	Interest			CUSIP
<u>(October 1)</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Rate %</u>	<u>Yield %</u>	<b>Price</b>	<u>Numbers</u> **
2031	\$1,000,000	5.00%	3.73%*	109.749*	432308E34
2032	1,050,000	5.00	3.78*	109.344*	432308E42
2033	1,105,000	5.00	3.83*	108.941*	432308E59
2034	1,155,000	5.00	$3.87^{*}$	108.619*	432308E67
2035	1,215,000	5.00	3.91*	108.299*	432308E75

\$7,045,000 5.00% Term Bond due October 1, 2040, Yield 4.06%\*/Price 107.108\*; CUSIP Number 432308E83\*\* \$7,020,000 5.00% Term Bond due October 1, 2044, Yield 4.13%\*/Price 106.558\*; CUSIP Number 432308E91\*\*

#### \$153,915,000 Tampa International Airport Subordinated Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series B (Non-AMT)

#### \$43,395,000 Serial Bonds

Maturity	Principal	Interest			CUSIP
<u>(October 1)</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Rate %</u>	<u>Yield %</u>	<u>Price</u>	<u>Numbers</u> **
2031	\$7,855,000	5.00%	3.39%*	112.551*	432308F25
2032	8,245,000	5.00	3.45*	112.050*	432308F33
2033	8,660,000	5.00	3.51*	111.552*	432308F41
2034	9,090,000	5.00	3.57*	111.057*	432308F58
2035	9,545,000	5.00	3.60*	110.810*	432308F66

\$55,385,000 5.00% Term Bond due October 1, 2040, Yield 3.77\*%/Price 109.425\*; CUSIP Number 432308F74\*\* \$55,135,000 5.00% Term Bond due October 1, 2044, Yield 3.84\*%/Price 108.860\*; CUSIP Number 432308F82\*\*

<sup>\*</sup> Prices and yields calculated to the first optional redemption date of October 1, 2024.

<sup>\*\*</sup> Neither the Authority nor the Underwriters are responsible for the use of CUSIP numbers referenced herein, nor is a representation made by the Authority as to their correctness. The CUSIP numbers provided herein are included solely for the convenience of the readers of this Official Statement.

## HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY

## MEMBERS

Robert I. Watkins, Chairman Gary W. Harrod Sam Rashid Bob Buckhorn (Mayor, City of Tampa) Victor D. Crist (County Commissioner, Board of County Commissioners of Hillsborough County)

## AUTHORITY MANAGEMENT

Joseph W. Lopano, Chief Executive Officer Al Illustrato, Jr., Vice President of Facilities and Administration Christopher D. Minner, Vice President of Marketing Damian L. Brooke, Vice President of Finance and Information Technology Michael Kamprath, Esq., Assistant General Counsel John M. Tiliacos, Vice President of Operations and Customer Service Janet M. Zink, Assistant Vice President of Media and Government Relations Jeff Siddle, Assistant Vice President of Planning and Development Ann Davis, Director of Finance

## BOND COUNSEL

Holland & Knight LLP Tampa, Florida

## DISCLOSURE COUNSEL

GrayRobinson, P.A. Tampa, Florida

## INDEPENDENT AUDITORS

CliftonLarsonAllen LLP Tampa, Florida

## FINANCIAL ADVISOR

Public Financial Management Inc. Largo, Florida

## AIRPORT CONSULTANT

Ricondo & Associates, Inc. Cincinnati, Ohio



No dealer, broker, account executive, financial consultant or other person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations, other than those contained in this Official Statement, in connection with the offering of the 2015 Bonds described herein, and if given or made, such information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the Authority or the Underwriters. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell the 2015 Bonds or a solicitation of an offer to buy nor shall there be any sale of the 2015 Bonds by any person in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation or sale. Except where otherwise indicated, the information set forth herein has been furnished by the Authority and by other sources which are believed to be reliable. Any statements in this Official Statement involving estimates, assumptions and matters of opinion, whether or not expressly so stated, are intended as such and are not representations of fact, and the Authority expressly makes no representation that such estimates, assumptions or opinions will be realized or fulfilled. The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice and neither the delivery of the Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the Authority since the date hereof.

THE ACHIEVEMENT OF CERTAIN RESULTS OR OTHER EXPECTATIONS CONTAINED IN SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE OR ACHIEVEMENTS DESCRIBED TO BE MATERIALLY DIFFERENT FROM ANY FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE OR ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. THE AUTHORITY DOES NOT PLAN TO ISSUE ANY UPDATES OR REVISIONS TO THOSE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS IF OR WHEN CHANGES TO ITS EXPECTATIONS, OR EVENTS, CONDITIONS OR CIRCUMSTANCES ON WHICH SUCH STATEMENTS ARE BASED, OCCUR.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICES OF THE 2015 BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

THE 2015 BONDS HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED WITH THE SECURITIES AND **EXCHANGE COMMISSION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, NOR HAS** THE TRUST AGREEMENT BEEN OUALIFIED UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939, AS AMENDED, IN RELIANCE UPON EXEMPTIONS CONTAINED IN SUCH ACTS. THE **REGISTRATION OR QUALIFICATION OF THE 2015 BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE** APPLICABLE PROVISIONS OF THE SECURITIES LAWS OF THE STATES, IF ANY, IN WHICH THE 2015 BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED OR OUALIFIED AND THE EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION OR QUALIFICATION IN CERTAIN OTHER STATES CANNOT BE **REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF. NEITHER THESE STATES NOR ANY OF** THEIR AGENCIES HAVE PASSED UPON THE MERITS OF THE 2015 BONDS OR THE ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT. ANY **REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY MAY BE A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.** 

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, their responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information (except for information under the section captioned "UNDERWRITING").

INTRODUCTION	Page
INTRODUCTION DEFINITIONS OF CERTAIN TERMS	
Senior Trust Agreement	
Subordinated Trust Agreement	
THE AUTHORITY	
AUTHORIZATION OF THE 2015 BONDS	
DESCRIPTION OF THE 2015 BONDS	
General	
Redemption	
Notice of Redemption – Senior 2015A Bonds	
Notice of Redemption – Subordinated 2015 Bonds Conditional Call for Senior 2015A Bonds and Subordinated 2015 Bonds	9
OUTSTANDING DEBT	
SunTrust Note	
AIRPORT MASTER PLAN	
THE 2015 PROJECT	
APM	
Taxiway J and Bridge Reconstruction	
South Terminal Support Area Roadway Improvements	
Main Terminal Transfer Level Expansion and Concession Redevelopment	
Concessions Consolidated Warehouse	
FUTURE FINANCING OF CONRAC	
SECURITY FOR THE SENIOR 2015A BONDS	
Pledge of Revenues for the Senior 2015A Bonds Limited Liability of Senior 2015A Bonds	17
Disposition of Revenues under the Senior Trust Agreement	
Available PFC Revenues under the Senior Trust Agreement	
Disposition of Available PFC Revenues under the Senior Trust Agreement	
Rate Covenant under the Senior Trust Agreement	
Reserve Fund under the Senior Trust Agreement	
Additional Bonds under the Senior Trust Agreement	
Senior PFC Indebtedness	
Additional PFC Covenants	
SECURITY FOR THE SUBORDINATED 2015 BONDS	
Pledge of Revenues under the Subordinated Trust Agreement	
PFC Application Related to Subordinated 2015 Bonds	
Authority's Possible Future Actions to Preserve PFC Collection Level at \$4.50 and	20
Possible Future Removal of PFC Revenue Pledge from 2015 Subordinated Bonds	20
Conditions to Remove Pledge of Subordinated PFC Revenues from the Subordinated	
	20
2015 Bonds Limited Liability of Subordinated 2015 Bonds	
Disposition of Subordinated Revenues under the Subordinated Trust Agreement	
Disposition of Subordinated Revenues under the Subordinated Trust Agreement	
Rate Covenant under the Subordinated Trust Agreement	
Additional Bonds Issued under the Subordinated Trust Agreement	
Additional PFC Covenants	
FLOW OF FUNDS UNDER THE SENIOR AND SUBORDINATED TRUST AGREEMENTS	
CONSENT TO AMEND 2013 SUBORDINATED TRUST AGREEMENT	

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

# TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

# Page

CONCEPTUAL AND PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE SENIOR TRUST AGREEMENT	13
Conceptual Amendments to Certain Provisions of the Senior Trust Agreement	
Proposed Amendments to Certain Provisions of the Senior Trust Agreement to Take	
Effect Upon the Requisite Bondholder Consent	
ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF THE 2015 BOND PROCEEDS	47
SENIOR BONDS DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS	
SUBORDINATED BONDS DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS	49
AIR TRADE AREA	
General	50
Airports in the Primary and Secondary Air Trade Area	50
AIR TRADE AREA MAP	51
THE AIRPORT SYSTEM	52
Management	52
Tampa International Airport	
Passenger Terminal Facilities	
Airfield and Other Facilities	
Airlines Serving Tampa International Airport	
Enplanements and Aircraft Operations	
Top Markets for Tampa International Airport	
FINANCIAL FACTORS	
Budget Procedures	
Historical Operating Results	
Management Discussion of Historical Financial Results	65
HISTORICAL DEBT SERVICE COVERAGE	
Senior Bonds	
Subordinated Bonds	
Combined Senior and Subordinated Bonds	
Risk Management and Insurance	
AIRLINE – AIRPORT USE AND LEASE AGREEMENT	
OTHER AGREEMENTS	
Concessions and Leases	
Fixed Base Operations Major Contributors to Operating Revenues	
REPORT OF THE AIRPORT CONSULTANT	
Projected Debt Service Coverage	
Calculation of Net Revenue and Debt Service Coverage	
Airline Cost Per Enplanement	
PASSENGER FACILITY CHARGES AND FEDERAL AND STATE GRANTS	
Passenger Facility Charges	
Federal Grants	
State Grants	
INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS	
Factors Affecting the Airline Industry	
Southwest Airlines — Airport's Largest Carrier	
American Airlines-US Airways Merger	

# TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

# Page

Publicly Available Information for Signatory Airlines	
Aviation Security Concerns	
Regulations and Restrictions Affecting the Airport	
Federal Law Affecting Airport Rates and Charges	
Passenger Facility Charges	
Federal Funding Considerations	
Capacity of National Air Traffic Control and Airport Systems	91
Costs of the 2015 Project and Schedule	
Forward-Looking Statements	
Uncertainties of Projections, Forecasts and Assumptions	
ENFORCEABILITY OF REMEDIES	
FINANCIAL ADVISOR	93
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	93
PENSION PLANS AND OTHER POST EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS	93
Retirement Plan	93
FRS Contributions	
Other Post Employment Benefits ("OPEB")	94
LITIGATION	
TAX MATTERS	94
Alternative Minimum Tax	95
Original Issue Premium	95
Other Tax Consequences	96
Future Tax Legislation	96
Information Reporting and Backup Withholding	97
LEGAL MATTERS	
RATINGS	
DISCLOSURE REQUIRED BY FLORIDA BLUE SKY REGULATIONS	
CONTINUING DISCLOSURE	99
UNDERWRITING	99
MISCELLANEOUS	

## APPENDICES:

APPENDIX A	REPORT OF THE AIRPORT CONSULTANT
APPENDIX B	AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE AUTHORITY FOR THE FISCAL
	YEARS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2014 AND 2013
APPENDIX C	CODIFIED AND RESTATED TRUST AGREEMENT FOR THE SENIOR BONDS
APPENDIX D	SUPPLEMENTAL TRUST AGREEMENT FOR THE SENIOR BONDS
APPENDIX E	SUBORDINATED TRUST AGREEMENT
APPENDIX F	SUBORDINATED SUPPLEMENTAL TRUST AGREEMENT
APPENDIX G	SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE AIRLINE – AIRPORT USE AND
	LEASE AGREEMENT
APPENDIX H	DTC INFORMATION
APPENDIX I	FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT
APPENDIX J	FORM OF BOND COUNSEL OPINIONS

## **OFFICIAL STATEMENT**

## HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY, FLORIDA

\$148,210,000 Tampa International Airport Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series A (AMT) \$19,590,000 Tampa International Airport Subordinated Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series A (AMT) \$153,915,000 Tampa International Airport Subordinated Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series B (Non-AMT)

## INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page, inside cover page and appendices, furnishes information relating to the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority, Florida (the "Authority") and its Tampa International Airport Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series A (AMT) in the principal amount of \$148,210,000 (the "Senior 2015A Bonds"), its Tampa International Airport Subordinated Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series A (AMT) in the principal amount of \$19,590,000 (the "Subordinated 2015A Bonds") and its Tampa International Airport Subordinated Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series B (Non-AMT) in the principal amount of \$153,915,000 (the "Subordinated 2015B Bonds" and collectively with the Subordinated 2015A Bonds"). The Senior 2015A Bonds are being issued under a Senior Trust Agreement and Senior Resolution (both as defined herein) and the Subordinated 2015 Bonds are being issued under a Senior Trust Agreement and Subordinated Trust Agreement and Subordinated Resolution (both as defined herein).

Proceeds from the Senior 2015A Bonds, together with other legally available funds, will be used for the purpose of (i) the 2015 Project, as more particularly described herein (see "THE 2015 PROJECT"), (ii) repaying advances under the SunTrust Note, as more particularly defined herein, (iii) funding a deposit into the capitalized interest fund, and (iv) paying certain costs of issuance incurred in connection with the issuance of the Senior 2015A Bonds. See "OUTSTANDING DEBT" and "ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF THE 2015 BOND PROCEEDS."

Proceeds from the Subordinated 2015 Bonds, together with other legally available funds, will also be used for (i) the 2015 Project, as more particularly described herein (see "THE 2015 PROJECT"), (ii) repaying advances under the SunTrust Note, as more particularly defined herein, (iii) making a deposit into the common PFC Reserve Account under the Subordinated Trust Agreement, (iv) funding a deposit into the capitalized interest fund, and (v) paying certain costs of issuance incurred in connection with the issuance of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds. See "OUTSTANDING DEBT" and "ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF THE 2015 BOND PROCEEDS."

The Senior 2015A Bonds are being issued under the provisions of a Codified and Restated Trust Agreement effective as of September 1, 2006, as amended, by and between the Authority and The Bank of New York Mellon, as Trustee (the "Senior Trustee", "Senior Paying Agent" and "Senior Registrar"), as supplemented and amended prior to the date hereof, and as supplemented and amended by a Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of August 1, 2015 (the "2015 Senior Supplemental Trust Agreement" and, collectively with the 2006 Trust Agreement, the "Senior Trust Agreement"). The Authority adopted Resolution No. 2015-66 on July 2, 2015 (the "Senior Resolution") authorizing the issuance of the Senior 2015A Bonds and the execution of the 2015 Senior Supplemental Trust Agreement.

The Senior 2015A Bonds will be secured equally and on a parity with certain other Senior Bonds of the Authority currently outstanding and any other Additional Bonds issued as Senior Bonds; however, only Senior Bonds designated as PFC Bonds (as defined herein) are secured by Available PFC Revenues

(as defined herein). See "OUTSTANDING DEBT." The Senior 2015A Bonds will NOT be treated as PFC Bonds and will NOT be secured by Available PFC Revenues.

The Subordinated 2015 Bonds are being issued under the provisions of a Subordinated Trust Agreement, dated October 1, 2013, as supplemented (the "2013 Subordinated Trust Agreement"), as amended, by and between the Authority and The Bank of New York Mellon, as Trustee (the "Subordinated Trustee," "Subordinated Paying Agent" and "Subordinated Registrar"), as supplemented and amended by a Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of August 1, 2015 (the "2015 Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement"). The Authority adopted Resolution No. 2015-67 on July 2, 2015 (the "Subordinated Resolution") authorizing the issuance of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds and the execution of the 2015 Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement.

The Subordinated 2015 Bonds will be secured equally and on a parity with the \$156,670,000 Subordinated Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2013 Series A (AMT) (the "Subordinated 2013A Bonds") and any other Additional Bonds issued on a parity with the Subordinated 2013A Bonds and the Subordinated 2015 Bonds under the Subordinated Trust Agreement. See "OUTSTANDING DEBT." The Subordinated 2015 Bonds are and will be treated as PFC Bonds and thus are payable from Available PFC Revenues available for payment of Subordinated Indebtedness under the Senior Trust Agreement. See "SECURITY FOR THE SENIOR 2015A BONDS - Available PFC Revenues under the Senior Trust Agreement - Disposition of Available PFC Revenues under the Senior Trust Agreement," "SECURITY FOR THE SUBORDINATED 2015 BONDS - PFC Application Related to Subordinated 2015 Bonds -Authority's Possible Future Actions to Preserve PFC Collection Level at \$4.50 and Possible Future Removal of PFC Revenue Pledge - Pledge of Revenues under the Subordinated Trust Agreement -Disposition of Subordinated Revenues under the Subordinated Trust Agreement," "CONSENT TO AMEND 2013 SUBORDINATED TRUST AGREEMENT," APPENDIX C - "CODIFIED AND RESTATED TRUST AGREEMENT FOR THE SENIOR BONDS - Revenues and Funds - Receipt and Disbursement of PFC Revenues" and APPENDIX E - "SUBORDINATED TRUST AGREEMENT."

The Authority, a public body, corporate and politic and an independent special district, operates Tampa International Airport (sometimes referred to herein as the "Airport") and three general aviation reliever airports. The Airport is primarily an origin-destination airport, serving the Tampa Bay region and surrounding area. See "AIR TRADE AREA."

## **DEFINITIONS OF CERTAIN TERMS**

The definitions set forth below are not intended to be complete. Definitions of certain words and terms having initial capitals and used herein and not defined below are set forth in the Senior Trust Agreement included as APPENDIX C – "CODIFIED AND RESTATED TRUST AGREEMENT FOR THE SENIOR BONDS – Definitions," APPENDIX D – "SUPPLEMENTAL TRUST AGREEMENT FOR THE SENIOR BONDS – Definitions," APPENDIX E – "SUBORDINATED TRUST AGREEMENT – Definitions" and APPENDIX F – "SUBORDINATED SUPPLEMENTAL TRUST AGREEMENT – Definitions."

#### Senior Trust Agreement

"Airport System" shall mean the Tampa International Airport, the Peter O. Knight Airport, the Vandenberg Airport (name changed to Tampa Executive Airport) and the Plant City Airport, and shall also include any additions, extensions and improvements thereto hereafter constructed or acquired from the proceeds of Additional Bonds or from any other sources.

"Available PFC Revenues" means (i) with respect to the pledge and deposit requirements hereunder, the actual net PFC Revenues collected by the Authority, after all deposit requirements under and with respect to Senior PFC Indentures and (ii) for any historical or projected twelve month period relating to compliance with the parity Additional Bonds test set forth in the Senior Trust Agreement or for purposes of determining compliance with the Rate Covenant set forth in the Senior Trust Agreement, the actual net PFC Revenues collected or projected to be collected by the Authority during such period, less an amount equal to 100% of the Maximum Bond Service Requirement on the Senior PFC Indebtedness, if any, Outstanding at the time of such calculation. PFC Revenues may only be treated as Available PFC Revenues to the extent they are then included in the definition of Revenues and are pledged hereunder.

"Gross Revenues" or "Revenues" shall mean Oualified Hedge Receipts and all rates, fees, rentals or other charges or income received by the Authority or accrued to the Authority from the operation of the Airport System, all as calculated in accordance with sound accounting practice, and other moneys pledged herein. Such term shall not, however, include gifts, grants, either federal, state or any other public body, ad valorem taxes or moneys paid to the Authority by the City of Tampa or County of Hillsborough, moneys derived by the Authority from Special Purpose Facilities, except ground rentals, or any other moneys not derived from the operation of said Airport System as defined in the Senior Trust Agreement. Pursuant to the Supplemental Trust Agreement dated July 1, 2003 and executed in connection with the issuance of the Series 2003 Bonds, "Gross Revenues" or "Revenues" shall include any Available PFC Revenues until Available PFC Revenues have been released from the pledge under the Senior Trust Agreement. Pursuant to the 2015 Senior Supplemental Trust Agreement included in APPENDIX D to be executed in connection with the issuance of the Senior 2015A Bonds, "Gross Revenues" or "Revenues" shall not include (i) "customer facility charges" imposed on On-Airport Car Rental Concessionaires as imposed by the Authority pursuant to Resolution No. 2011-106 as amended by Resolution No. 2014-36 and Resolution No. 2015-111, as amended, supplemented, restated or replaced from time to time (the "On-Airport CFCs"), (ii) "transportation facility charges" imposed on Off-Airport Car Rental Concessionaires pursuant to Resolution 2014-37, as amended, supplemented, restated or replaced from time to time (the "Off-Airport CFCs" and together with the On-Airport CFCs, the "CFCs") and (iii) payments made by Car Rental Concessionaires under their respective concessionaire agreements as contingent fee payments needed, together with CFCs, to enable the Authority to comply with its rate covenant entered into in connection with the issuance of standalone CFC Bonds (the "CFC Contingent Fee Payments"); provided that CFCs and CFC Contingent Fee Payments shall become and be treated as Gross Revenues for purposes of the Senior Trust Agreement to the extent the Authority voluntarily deposits such amounts into the Revenue Fund under the Senior Trust Agreement in the Fiscal Year in accordance with the terms of the indenture under which the standalone CFC Bonds are issued. See "FUTURE FINANCING OF CONRAC," APPENDIX C - "CODIFIED AND RESTATED TRUST AGREEMENT FOR THE SENIOR BONDS" and APPENDIX D - "SUPPLEMENTAL TRUST AGREEMENT FOR THE SENIOR BONDS - Section 5.03 "Implementation of CFC Conceptual Amendment."

Available PFC Revenues only secure PFC Bonds issued under the Senior Trust Agreement and so designated. The Senior 2015A Bonds will not be designated as PFC Bonds and thus will not be secured by Available PFC Revenues.

"Maximum Bond Service Requirement" means, as of any particular date of calculation, the largest Bond Service Requirement for any remaining Bond Year, except that with respect to any Bonds for which Sinking Fund Installments have been established, the amount of principal coming due on the final maturity date with respect to such Bonds shall be reduced by the aggregate principal amount of such Bonds that are to be redeemed from Sinking Fund Installments to be made in prior Bond Years.

"Operating Expenses" shall mean the current expenses, paid or accrued, of operation, maintenance, and ordinary current repairs of said Airport System and shall include, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, insurance premiums, administrative expenses of the Authority relating solely to the Airport System, including engineering, architectural, legal, airport consultants, and accounting fees and expenses, and fees and expenses of the Trustee, and such other reasonable current expenses as shall be in accordance with sound accounting practice. "Operating Expenses" shall include the fees, costs and expenses of the Trustee, Liquidity Provider, Credit Provider, Tender Agent, Auction Agent, Remarketing Agent and other agents employed by the Authority in connection with one or more series of Bonds issued hereunder, but shall not include any allowance for depreciation or renewals or replacements or obsolescence of capital assets of the Airport System, or any operating expenses of Special Purpose Facilities or airside buildings where the lessees thereof are obligated to pay such operating expenses.

"PFC Bonds" means 2009A Bonds and any Additional Bonds so designated as PFC Bonds by the Authority at the time of issuance and delivery thereof, the proceeds of which are used solely to fund PFC Projects (following PFC Approval thereof), to fund the Reserve Requirement with respect thereto, and to pay the costs of issuance thereof (or to refund 2009A Bonds or Additional Bonds meeting such requirements).

"PFC Projects" means those projects for which the imposition and use of PFCs have been approved by one or more PFC Approvals.

"PFC Revenues" means all revenues received by the Authority from PFCs imposed by the Authority at Tampa International Airport pursuant to the PFC Act, the PFC Regulations and the PFC Approvals, including any interest earned thereon after such revenues have been remitted to the Authority as provided in the PFC Regulations.

"PFCs" or "Passenger Facility Charges" means the passenger facility charges authorized to be charged by the Authority pursuant to the PFC Act and the PFC Regulations, the imposition and use of which has been approved by the Federal Aviation Administration pursuant to PFC Approvals.

"Senior PFC Indebtedness" means bonds, notes or other indebtedness of the Authority issued under a Senior PFC Indenture to pay all or a portion of the cost of PFC Projects, meeting the requirements set forth in the Senior Trust Agreement and expressly stated to have a lien on PFC Revenues prior and superior to the lien on PFC Revenues created under the Senior Trust Agreement.

## **Subordinated Trust Agreement**

"Available Revenues" means the sum of (i) Gross Revenues, less Operating Expenses, in each case as such terms are defined in the Senior Trust Agreement plus (ii) the actual or projected, as the case may be, net PFC Revenues collected or expected to be collected by the Authority during the applicable period, after all deposit requirements under and with respect to Senior PFC Indebtedness.

"Available PFC Revenues" shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in the Senior Trust Agreement, without regard to the last sentence thereof.

"Maximum Bond Service Requirement" means, as of any particular date of calculation, the largest Bond Service Requirement for any remaining Bond Year, except that with respect to any Bonds for which Sinking Fund Installments have been established, the amount of principal coming due on the final maturity date with respect to such Bonds shall be reduced by the aggregate principal amount, or Compounded Amounts as the case may be, of such Bonds that are to be redeemed from Sinking Fund Installments to be made in prior Bond Years.

"PFC Bonds" means any Bonds or portions thereof issued under the Subordinated Trust Agreement and so designated as PFC Bonds by the Authority at the time of issuance and delivery thereof, the proceeds of which are used solely to fund PFC Projects (following PFC Approval thereof), to fund the Subordinated Reserve Requirement with respect thereto, and to pay the costs of issuance thereof (or to refund Bonds meeting such requirements). The Authority has designated the Subordinated 2015 Bonds as PFC Bonds (however, see "SECURITY FOR THE SUBORDINATED 2015 BONDS – Conditions to Remove Pledge of Subordinated PFC Revenues from the Subordinated 2015 Bonds" herein.)

"Pledged Revenues" means the Subordinated Revenues and, to the extent pledged pursuant to a Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement, shall include Subordinated PFC Revenues, and any other revenues of the Authority expressly pledged by the Authority to secure the Bonds issued hereunder which are not included in, or have been subsequently excluded from, the definition of Gross Revenues under the Senior Trust Agreement.

"Senior Bonds" means any bonds or Senior Qualified Hedge Agreements issued pursuant to and then outstanding under the Senior Trust Agreement and shall include, to the extent applicable, "PFC Bonds" as described in the Senior Trust Agreement. (There are no Senior Qualified Hedge Agreements outstanding and there is no current intent to enter into any of such Agreements.)

"Subordinated Revenues" means the funds, if any, available for payment of subordinated indebtedness pursuant to the Senior Trust Agreement.

"Subordinated PFC Revenues" means the Available PFC Revenues, if any, available for payment of subordinated indebtedness and other required deposits pursuant to the Senior Trust Agreement, provided that if the Senior Trust Agreement is hereafter defeased or terminated and no Senior Bonds remain outstanding thereunder, Subordinated PFC Revenues shall mean all Available PFC Revenues as defined in the Senior Trust Agreement.

## THE AUTHORITY

The Authority is a public body corporate and is an independent special district pursuant to the provisions of Chapter 2012-234, Laws of Florida, Acts of 2012 and acts amendatory thereof and supplemental thereto (the "Act"). The Act provides that the Authority shall have exclusive jurisdiction, control, supervision and management over all publicly owned airports in Hillsborough County, Florida (the "County"). Pursuant to the Act, there are five Authority Board members, consisting of three residents of the County appointed to the Authority by the Governor of the State of Florida (the "State") for four year terms; the Mayor of the City of Tampa, Florida (the "City"), ex officio; and a Commissioner of (and selected by) the Board of County Commissioners of the County, ex officio.

Under the Act, the Authority has no power at any time or in any manner to pledge the taxing power of the County, the City, or any political subdivision or agency thereof, nor shall any of the obligations issued by the Authority be deemed to be obligations of the County, the City, the State or any political subdivision or agency thereof secured by and payable from ad valorem taxes.

Under the Act, the State has pledged to any person acquiring bonds issued by the Authority for the construction, extension, improvement or enlargement of Authority Facilities defined in the Act as "an airport, airports and other aviation facilities and facilities related thereto and any portion thereof, air navigation facilities and special purpose facilities and any portion thereof," that the State will not limit or alter the rights vested in the Authority by the Act until all bonds at any time issued, together with the interest thereon, are fully paid and discharged.

## **AUTHORIZATION OF THE 2015 BONDS**

The Senior 2015A Bonds are authorized to be issued under and secured by the Senior Trust Agreement pursuant to and in accordance with the provisions of the Senior Resolution and the Act and the Subordinated 2015 Bonds are authorized to be issued under and secured by the Subordinated Trust Agreement, pursuant to and in accordance with the provisions of the Senior Resolution, the Subordinated Resolution and the Act. See "SECURITY FOR THE SUBORDINATED 2015 BONDS – PFC Application Related to Subordinated 2015 Bonds – Authority's Possible Future Actions to Preserve PFC Collection Level at \$4.50 and Possible Future Removal of PFC Revenue Pledge – Conditions to Remove Pledge of Subordinated PFC Revenues from the Subordinated 2015 Bonds."

## **DESCRIPTION OF THE 2015 BONDS**

#### General

The 2015 Bonds will bear interest at the respective rates and mature on the dates and in the respective amounts set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. Interest on the 2015 Bonds will accrue from their date of delivery and is payable on October 1, 2015, and semi-annually thereafter on April 1 and October 1 of each year. Principal and premium, if any, on the 2015 Bonds will be paid by the Senior Trustee or Subordinated Trustee, as applicable, at its corporate trust office in New York, New York. Interest on the 2015 Bonds will be paid by check or draft mailed to the registered owners at their addresses as they appear on the registration books at the close of business on the 15th day (whether or not a business day) of the month next preceding the interest payment date (the "Record Date"), irrespective of any transfer or exchange subsequent to the Record Date and prior to such interest payment date. Payment of principal of, upon presentation and surrender, or interest on the 2015 Bonds may, at the election of a registered owner of \$1,000,000 or more in aggregate principal amount of each Series of 2015 Bonds, by written request delivered to the Trustee at least 10 days prior to the applicable Record Date, be transmitted to such registered owner by wire transfer to an account in the continental United States designated by such registered owner. Any such written election may state that it will apply to all subsequent payments due with respect to the 2015 Bonds held by such registered owner until a subsequent written notice is filed with the Senior Trustee or the Subordinated Trustee, as applicable.

The 2015 Bonds are being issued as fully registered bonds and, when issued, will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC") which will act as securities depository for the 2015 Bonds. Purchases of beneficial interests in the 2015 Bonds will be made in book-entry form only, in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof of each Series of 2015 Bonds. Purchasers of beneficial interests in the 2015 Bonds will not receive certificates representing their interests in the 2015 Bonds. So long as DTC or its nominee, Cede & Co., is the registered owner, payments with respect to the 2015 Bonds will be made directly to Cede & Co. Disbursements of such payments to the Direct Participants of the DTC book entry system are the responsibility of DTC, and disbursements of such payments to beneficial owners are the responsibility of the Direct Participants and the Indirect Participants. Neither the Authority, the Senior Trustee nor the Subordinated Trustee shall be responsible for distributions to the beneficial owners. Transfers of beneficial interests will be accomplished by DTC, Direct Participants and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of the beneficial owners in accordance with DTC procedures and applicable state laws. See "DTC INFORMATION" set forth in APPENDIX H.

## Redemption

Senior 2015A Bonds

<u>Optional Redemption</u>. The Senior 2015A Bonds may be redeemed prior to their maturity, at the option of the Authority, from time to time, on or after October 1, 2024, in whole or in part, on any date, in such amounts and in the order of maturity as determined by the Authority and set forth in its notice of redemption to the Trustee, and by lot, or as the Authority may designate within a maturity if less than all, at the redemption price of one-hundred percent (100%) of the principal amount of the Senior 2015A Bonds to be redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

<u>Mandatory Redemption</u>. The Senior 2015A Bonds are subject to mandatory redemption on the dates set forth below at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest and without premium (each such redemption to be treated as an Amortization Installment for the Senior 2015A Bonds referred to below):

Senior 2015A Term Bonds due October 1, 2040:

Amount to be	Redemption Date
Redeemed	(October 1)
2036	\$8,175,000
2037	8,580,000
2038	9,010,000
2039	9,460,000
2040*	9,935,000

\*Final Maturity

Senior 2015A Term Bonds due October 1, 2044:

Redemption Date
(October 1)
\$10,435,000
10,950,000
11,500,000
12,075,000

#### \*Final Maturity

Subordinated 2015 Bonds

Optional Redemption. The Subordinated 2015 Bonds may be redeemed prior to their maturity, at the option of the Authority, from time to time, on or after October 1, 2024, in whole or in part, on any date, in such amounts and in the order of maturity as determined by the Authority and set forth in its notice of redemption to the Trustee, and by lot, or as the Authority may designate within a maturity if less than all, at the redemption price of one-hundred percent (100%) of the principal amount of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds to be redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

<u>Mandatory Redemption</u>. The Subordinated 2015A Bonds are subject to mandatory redemption on the dates set forth below at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest and without premium (each such redemption to be treated as an Amortization Installment for the Subordinated 2015A Bonds referred to below):

Subordinated 2015A Term Bonds due October 1, 2040:

Amount to be	Redemption Date
Redeemed	(October 1)
2036	\$1,275,000
2037	1,340,000
2038	1,405,000
2039	1,475,000
2040*	1,550,000

## \*Final Maturity

Subordinated 2015A Term Bonds due October 1, 2044:

Redemption Date
(October 1)
\$1,630,000
1,710,000
1,795,000
1,885,000

## \*Final Maturity

<u>Mandatory Redemption</u>. The Subordinated 2015B Bonds are subject to mandatory redemption on the dates set forth below at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest and without premium (each such redemption to be treated as an Amortization Installment for the Subordinated 2015B Bonds referred to below):

## Subordinated 2015B Term Bonds due October 1, 2040:

Amount to be	Redemption Date
Redeemed	(October 1)
2036	\$10,025,000
2037	10,525,000
2038	11,050,000
2039	11,600,000
2040*	12,185,000

\*Final Maturity

#### Subordinated 2015B Term Bonds due October 1, 2044:

Amount to be	Redemption Date
Redeemed	(October 1)
2041	\$12,790,000
2042	13,430,000
2043	14,105,000
2044*	14,810,000

\*Final Maturity

## **Notice of Redemption – Senior 2015A Bonds**

Notice of any such redemption, either in whole or in part, signed by the Trustee (a) shall be filed with the Paying Agent, and (b) shall be mailed, postage prepaid, to all registered owners of the Senior 2015A Bonds or portions of the Senior 2015A Bonds to be redeemed at their addresses as they appear on the registration books, at least twenty-five (25) days prior to the Redemption Date, in the manner provided in the Trust Agreement; but failure so to mail any such notice shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for such redemption with respect to which no failure or defect occurred. Any notice mailed in accordance with the foregoing requirements shall be conclusively presumed to have been given whether or not the registered owner actually receives such notice.

Each notice of redemption shall contain the date fixed for redemption, the redemption price to be paid and, if less than all of the Senior 2015A Bonds Outstanding shall be called for redemption, the distinctive numbers and letters, if any, of such Senior 2015A Bonds to be redeemed and, in the case of Senior 2015A Bonds to be redeemed in part only, the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. Each notice of redemption shall also contain (a) the CUSIP numbers of all Senior 2015A Bonds being redeemed, if CUSIP numbers are then in general use; (b) the date of issue of the Senior 2015A Bonds as originally issued; (c) the rate of interest borne by each Senior 2015A Bonds being redeemed; (d) the maturity date of each Senior 2015A Bonds being redeemed; (e) the publication date, if any, of the official notice of redemption; (f) the name and address of the Bond Registrar; and (g) any other descriptive information needed to identify accurately the Senior 2015A Bonds being redeemed.

## Notice of Redemption – Subordinated 2015 Bonds

Notice of any such redemption, either in whole or in part, signed by the Trustee (a) shall be filed with the Paying Agent, and (b) shall be mailed, postage prepaid, to all registered owners of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds or portions of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds to be redeemed at their addresses as they appear on the registration books, at least twenty-five (25) days prior to the Redemption Date, in the manner provided in the Trust Agreement; but failure so to mail any such notice shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for such redemption with respect to which no failure or defect occurred. Any notice mailed in accordance with the foregoing requirements shall be conclusively presumed to have been given whether or not the registered owner actually receives such notice.

Each notice of redemption shall contain the date fixed for redemption, the redemption price to be paid and, if less than all of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds Outstanding shall be called for redemption, the distinctive numbers and letters, if any, of such Subordinated 2015 Bonds to be redeemed and, in the case of Subordinated 2015 Bonds to be redeemed in part only, the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. Each notice of redemption shall also contain (a) the CUSIP numbers of all Subordinated 2015 Bonds being redeemed, if CUSIP numbers are then in general use; (b) the date of issue of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds as originally issued; (c) the rate of interest borne by each Subordinated 2015

Bond being redeemed; (d) the maturity date of each Subordinated 2015 Bond being redeemed; (e) the publication date, if any, of the official notice of redemption; (f) the name and address of the Bond Registrar; and (g) any other descriptive information needed to identify accurately the Subordinated 2015 Bonds being redeemed.

## Conditional Call for Senior 2015A Bonds and Subordinated 2015 Bonds

The Authority reserves the right to revoke any notice of optional redemption at any time prior to the redemption date. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Senior Trust Agreement or the Subordinated Trust Agreement, as the case may be, if, on any day preceding any date fixed for redemption of Senior 2015A Bonds or Subordinated 2015 Bonds pursuant to the Senior Trust Agreement or the Subordinated Trust Agreement, respectively, the Authority notifies the Trustee in writing that the Authority has elected to revoke its election to redeem such Senior 2015A Bonds or Subordinated 2015 Bonds, as the case may be, the Senior 2015A Bonds or Subordinated 2015 Bonds, as the case may be, shall not be redeemed on such date and any notice of redemption mailed to the Holders pursuant to the Senior Trust Agreement or the Subordinated Trust Agreement, as the case may be, shall be null and void. In such event, after the date on which the Trustee receives notice of such revocation, the Trustee, at the direction of the Trustee, shall cause a notice of such revocation in the name of the Trustee to be mailed to all Holders owning such Senior 2015A Bonds or Subordinated 2015 Bonds, as the case may be.

[Balance of page intentionally left blank.]

## **OUTSTANDING DEBT**

		Final		
		Maturity		
	AMT	Date	Outstanding as of	
Series	Tax Status	(October 1)	August 13, 2015	Repayment Source <sup>(1)</sup>
<b>Senior Bonds</b>				
1996B	Non-AMT	2018	\$ 9,085,000	Net Revenues
2001A	Non-AMT	2015	6,715,000	Net Revenues
2005A <sup>(2)</sup>	AMT	2018	52,485,000	Net Revenues
$2005B^{(2)}$	Non-AMT	2023	21,345,000	Net Revenues
2006A	AMT	2026	9,925,000	Net Revenues
2006B	Non-AMT	2026	7,620,000	Net Revenues
2008A	AMT	2038	133,000,000	Net Revenues
2008B	Non-AMT	2038	16,725,000	Net Revenues
2008C	AMT	2026	9,625,000	Net Revenues
2008D	Non-AMT	2026	3,110,000	Net Revenues
2009A	Non-AMT	2018	26,300,000	Net Revenues, Available PFC Revenues
$2013A^{(3)}$	AMT	2021	37,400,000	Net Revenues
$2013B^{(3)}$	AMT	2023	32,685,000	Net Revenues
2013C <sup>(3)</sup>	Non-AMT	2019	28,540,000	Net Revenues
2015A	AMT	2044	148,210,000	Net Revenues
Total Senior Bonds		\$542,770,000		
Subordinated	Bonds			
2013A	AMT	2030	\$156,670,000	Subordinated Revenues and Subordinated PFC Revenues
2015A	AMT	2044	\$19,590,000	Subordinated Revenues and Subordinated PFC Revenues
2015B	Non-AMT	2044	\$153,915,000	Subordinated Revenues and Subordinated PFC Revenues
Total Subordi	nated Bonds		\$330,175,000	
Total Senior and Subordinated Bonds		\$872,945,000		

(1) Net Revenues is not a defined term in the Senior Trust Indenture. For purposes of the above table, Net Revenues are Gross Revenues (as defined) less Operating Expenses (as defined).

(2) The Authority expects to issue a request for proposals to financial institutions for the purchase of Additional Senior Bonds to currently refund the 2005A and 2005B Bonds before December 31, 2015.

(3) Not publicly offered.

## **SunTrust Note**

The Authority issued its Tampa International Airport Subordinated Revenue Notes, Series 2013A (the "SunTrust Note") pursuant to the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Agreement dated as of October 18, 2013, among the Authority, SunTrust Bank, STI Institutional & Government, Inc., and SunTrust Bank, as agent (the "Revolving Credit Agreement").

The Revolving Credit Agreement in the amount not to exceed two-hundred million dollars (\$200,000,000) is restricted periodically based on an estimated funding need schedule submitted by the Authority semi-annually, projecting the monthly funding needs for the upcoming six months. If needed, the Authority may submit to SunTrust Bank a revised schedule should the funding needs change during the six-month period. Incremental draws under the Revolving Credit Agreement require that the Authority be in compliance with its covenants and that all of its financial reporting be current.

Additionally, each draw on the Revolving Credit Agreement will be tied to a specific project or group of projects.

The Authority covenanted in the Revolving Credit Agreement that the proceeds of any new Senior Bonds, Subordinated Bonds, and grant proceeds received to refinance or repay costs associated with projects initially financed under the Revolving Credit Agreement will be used first to repay the draw or draws made specifically for that project on the Revolving Credit Agreement.

Amounts due and payable under the Revolving Credit Agreement are secured by the "Pledged Funds," which include the Revenues of the Authority, if any, available for the payment of subordinated indebtedness pursuant to the Senior Trust Agreement, after making all distributions required under the Subordinated Trust Agreement and "Available PFC Revenues" as defined in the Senior Trust Agreement available for payment of subordinated PFC indebtedness under the Senior Trust Agreement, after making all deposits required under the Subordinated Trust Agreement to be paid from Available PFC Revenues, but only to the extent debt service on the SunTrust Note is eligible to be paid from PFCs. Thus, the outstanding Senior Bonds and the Subordinated 2013A Bonds have, and the Senior 2015A Bonds and the Subordinated 2015 Bonds will have, superior payment positions to the Revolving Credit Agreement on Revenues pursuant to the Senior Trust Agreement and, to the extent applicable, on Available PFC Revenues under the Senior Trust Agreement.

As of the date of issuance of the 2015 Bonds and the prepayment of \$69,000,000 in advances of the SunTrust Note from proceeds from the 2015 Bonds, \$181,000,000 in aggregate principal amount would be available for future draws under the Revolving Credit Agreement. The Authority anticipates that it will not draw under the Revolving Credit Agreement during the remainder of Fiscal Year 2015. See APPENDIX A – "REPORT OF THE AIRPORT CONSULTANT – Capital Program and Funding Sources."

## AIRPORT MASTER PLAN

The Authority approved an update to the Master Plan in 2013. Projects have been identified that will allow the Airport facilities to accommodate the passenger and aircraft forecast through 2028 (the "Master Plan Projects"). Master Plan Projects are categorized into three phases:

- Phase I: Decongestion
- Phase II: Enabling
- Phase III: Expansion

Phase I of the Master Plan projects include the Automated People Mover ("APM"), Taxiway J and Bridge Reconstruction, South Terminal Support Area Roadway Improvements, Main Terminal Expansion, Concessions Consolidated Warehouse, and the Consolidated Rental Car Facility ("ConRAC"). These projects are designed to:

- Decongest the Airport's roadways and passenger drop-off and pick-up curbsides;
- Provide connections to regional transportation systems;
- Allow for expansion of rental car operations, which is currently at capacity;
- Add spaces to long-term parking garage by moving rental car operations from garage;

• Increase opportunities for commercial development on the south part of the Airport campus to diversify the Airport's revenue stream;

- Increase passenger and meeter/greeter circulation areas in Main Terminal;
- Enable new concessions opportunities and increase concessions space;

• Create new curbside at ConRAC for passengers using public transportation, commercial and personal vehicles

The Authority anticipates that the Phase I Master Plan Projects will be completed in Fiscal Year 2018.

Phase II of the Master Plan Projects is designed to allow for future expansion of the Main Terminal as passenger demand dictates. These projects include Hotel and Service Building Replacement and Demolition, Air Traffic Control Tower relocation, and an Employee Parking Structure near the ConRAC. The Authority anticipates that these projects will be completed in Fiscal Year 2023. Phase II also envisions some private/public partnership funding.

Phase III of the Master Plan Projects, the final phase, will expand the Main Terminal through the creation of Airside Building D with international and domestic gates, creation of an international curbside in the Main Terminal, and creation of a consolidated security checkpoint for Airsides C and D in the Main Terminal. The timing of Phase III of the Master Plan will be determined based on future passenger demand.

## THE 2015 PROJECT

The 2015 Project includes all Phase I projects except for the ConRAC which is not being financed with proceeds from either the 2015A Senior Bonds nor the Subordinated 2015 Bonds. The 2015 Project is designed to meet the goals of Phase I above of the Master Plan. The 2015 Project is needed to relieve the congestion on the roadways leading to the Main Terminal as well as the curbsides for arriving and departing passengers. The APM system will conveniently transport rental car customers, economy lot customers and Airport employees to the Economy Parking Garage and the ConRAC. The ConRAC will also be a drop off point for bus and commercial vehicles further reducing congestion around the Main Terminal. The Authority will finance the ConRAC and approximately 40% of the net costs of the APM, after a Florida Department of Transportation ("FDOT") grant of approximately \$178,000,000, with pay-as-you-go CFCs and the proceeds of the CFC stand-alone bonds. See "FUTURE FINANCING OF CONRAC."

The 2015 Project includes improvements for future widening of roads entering the Airport and allowing for the APM to go under Taxiway J. Public circulation roads will be relocated due to the construction of the APM and ConRAC.

The Main Terminal will be expanded to allow additional concession space and needed remodeling associated with such expansion. Airside concession areas will also be expanded. In order to serve the multiple Concessionaires and expanded locations, a Concessionaires warehouse will be constructed.

## APM

The APM will enhance the long-term viability of the Main Terminal complex by decongesting the terminal curbsides and roadways. The APM will be utilized by rental car customers, Economy Parking Garage customers, Airport employees, customers who are dropped off or picked up at the new curbside to be located at the future ConRAC APM station, and people who park in the Economy Parking Garage who will pick up deplaning passengers (meeters/greeters). This new APM curbside will also accommodate a facility drop off point for local bus rapid transit and other public commercial transportation vehicles.

The approximate 1.4 mile APM system will connect the Main Terminal to the ConRAC. The APM system is designed initially to accommodate approximately 2,300 passengers per hour per direction. It is estimated that an initial fleet of three 120 foot trains (or three typical APM cars per train) with one spare train would provide sufficient capacity to accommodate the initial projected line capacity requirement. It is anticipated the APM will have a four minute travel time from the Main Terminal to the ConRAC APM Station. The proposed APM will have three stations:

Station 1: Terminal APM Station – This station will be located adjacent to the Main Terminal with easy and convenient access to the transfer, ticketing, and baggage claim levels. Enhancements and modifications to the Main Terminal is required to facilitate passenger access to/from the Main Terminal APM Station to the baggage, ticketing, and transfer levels of the Main Terminal.

Station 2: Economy Garage APM Station – This station will be located adjacent to the economy parking garage in the south development area at the south end of the Airport (the "Economy Parking Garage"). This station connection will eliminate shuttle busses that currently run every seven minutes on the George Bean parkway to and from the Main Terminal. The 2015 Project will include modifications to the Economy Parking Garage required to facilitate passenger access between the Economy Parking Garage and the Main Terminal APM Station. Airport employees will also utilize the Economy Parking Garage. The Economy Parking Garage APM Station connection will eliminate employee busses that operate every five minutes between the Main Terminal and the existing employee parking lot.

Station 3: ConRAC APM Station – This station will be located at the ConRAC with direct access to the rental car service center lobby and adjacent vertical circulation lobby to be located along the new curbside for easy access by Airport customers, users, and employees.

The 2015 Project will be subject to modification from time to time by the Authority.

The Authority has entered into a Design-Build Agreement for the ConRAC and the APM with Austin Commercial ("Austin"), one of the largest, diversified, privately held contractors in the United States. The APM is included as a part of that Agreement. Austin represented to the Authority that since 2003 they have been the design-builders for APM projects for the Atlanta, Dallas Fort Worth, Houston, Miami, Phoenix and Singapore airports. Austin has provided a guaranteed maximum price of \$247,609,582 for the APM which is expected to be paid with proceeds of the Series 2015A Bonds and Subordinated 2015B Bonds, FDOT grant and the balance from the standalone CFC bonds currently expected to be issued in August 2015.

Mitsubishi Heavy Industries America, Inc. ("Mitsubishi") was awarded the two phase Design Build Operate Maintain contract on November 6, 2014. The first phase provides all services necessary for manufacturing and turnkey delivery of the APM system, its integration with the infrastructure, all permitting activities, coordination with adjacent facilities, projects and operations, and all other related services. This component of the contract is \$115,241,425. The second phase provides for the operation and maintenance of the APM system. The APM system is to be fully operational by October 1, 2017.

## **Taxiway J and Bridge Reconstruction**

The purpose of this project is for the reconstruction of Taxiway J over the George Bean Parkway. The reconstruction of the taxiway bridge over the Parkway is required to allow for future widening of the road and the construction of the APM under the taxiway.

The budgeted cost of the Taxiway J and Parkway is \$34,076,000.

## South Terminal Support Area Roadway Improvements

The purpose of this project is to reconstruct the public circulation roads located in the South Terminal Support Area ("STSA") and relocate the public circulation road from approximately the Post Office to Airside A blast fence, all in support of the impacts on traffic movement due to the new APM and ConRAC facility. The roadway improvements include the reconstruction of approximately 10,700 linear feet, or approximately 2.0 miles of roadway. The project includes the installation of six new traffic signals and replacement of 106 light poles throughout the STSA. The project also includes signage, pavement markings, utility relocation, stormwater/drainage modifications, and landscaping.

The budgeted cost of the STSA roadway improvements is \$25,711,299.

## Main Terminal Transfer Level Expansion and Concession Redevelopment

This project consists of essentially two main elements with associated components at the Main Terminal and Airside Locations:

- 1. Transfer Level Expansion and Refurbishment
  - a. Expand the Main Terminal Transfer Level floor plate in each of the four corners over the existing patio decks to accommodate additional concession space.
  - b. Renovate, refurbish and creating of new concessions shell spaces.
  - c. Relocate the Airside shuttle lobbies out at least one bay at airsides A, E, and F. Additionally, the Airside D shuttle lobby will be demolished.
  - d. Reverse the flow of the main terminal center escalators and replace all other terminal escalators.
  - e. Reconfigure the transfer level central concessions area and all work associated with the ceiling and flooring in this area as well as flooring in the terminal arcade area and passenger walkways.
  - f. Replace the lower ceiling in the perimeter of the transfer level around the shuttle lobbies, elevator lobbies and concession areas.
  - g. Replace elevator cab finishes
  - h. Create an outdoor smoking facility
  - i. Other various projects to include seating, wayfinding, and other improvements to the main terminal transfer level, ticketing and baggage areas as appropriate.

- 2. Airside Concession areas
  - a. Expand all concession areas at each airside to include goods/waste and service requirements.
  - b. Construct shell space and/or demolish existing concession areas and prepare for new concessions.
  - c. Develop back of house facilities and concessions storage areas.
  - d. Improve smoking lounge environments, business centers and children play areas.
  - e. In coordination with the airside concessions expansion, the functional layout of each of the airsides will be evaluated to provide better passenger circulation.

The budgeted cost of the Main Terminal level expansion and concession redevelopment is \$131,303,409.

## **Concessions Consolidated Warehouse**

In order to serve the multiple concessionaires and expanded locations, a consolidated concessions warehouse will be constructed whereby all goods coming into the Airport will flow through a centralized location. The goods would then be delivered to their respective Landside/Airside location based on demand. The consolidated concessions warehouse will also serve as a single point of security inspection for all goods.

The budgeted cost of the Concessions Consolidated Warehouse is \$9,978,434.

## FUTURE FINANCING OF CONRAC

As described above, the APM will connect the Main Terminal to the Economy Parking Garage and the ConRAC. The Authority plans to finance the ConRAC and approximately 40% of the net costs of the APM project after the FDOT grant, from pay-as-you-go CFCs and the proceeds of CFC stand-alone bonds. The Authority currently anticipates that such CFC stand-alone bonds will be issued in August 2015. The Authority also anticipates that such CFC stand-alone bonds will be secured by CFCs and certain contingent fee payments the rental car companies will, under certain circumstances, be obligated to make in connection with their use of the ConRAC facility.

The Authority has excluded CFCs and the contingent fee payments from the rental car companies from the definition of Gross Revenues under the Senior Trust Agreement. However, the Authority anticipates that the trust agreement, as supplemented, to be adopted in connection with the issuance of the CFC stand-alone bonds (the "CFC Indenture") will provide that, after the payment of debt service on the CFC stand-alone bonds and certain other deposits, CFCs and other funds pledged to pay the CFC stand-alone bonds may be used to reimburse the Authority for (i) forty percent (40%) of operating and maintenance expenses incurred by the Authority and attributable to the APM, (ii) debt service accruing with respect to certain Outstanding Bonds issued under the Senior Trust Agreement, the proceeds of which were used to pay the cost of prior rental car facilities, and (iii) monthly amortization recovery of the Authority's investments in so called "pay as you go" prior rental car facility projects. In addition, after additional deposit requirements under the CFC Indenture, surplus revenues, at the discretion of the Authority, may be used to reimburse the Authority for "Rental Revenue Recovery" as determined in accordance with the new rental car companies' Lease and Concessionaire Contracts dated as of June 4, 2015 (the "Concessionaire Agreements").

The Authority anticipates entering into a supplement to the Senior Trust Agreement that will pledge the amounts described in (i) through (iii) and such Rental Revenue Recovery amounts under the Senior Trust Agreement, subject again to being released under the terms of the Conceptual Amendments described under "CONCEPTUAL AND PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE SENIOR TRUST AGREEMENT" herein. Anticipated receipts from such pledged amounts have been included in the financial projections developed by Ricondo & Associates as shown under "REPORT OF THE AIRPORT CONSULTANT – Projected Debt Service Coverage" herein. However, such amounts will not have been pledged under the Senior Trust Agreement upon issuance of the 2015 Bonds.

## **SECURITY FOR THE SENIOR 2015A BONDS**

## Pledge of Revenues for the Senior 2015A Bonds

The Senior 2015A Bonds are payable solely from the Gross Revenues of the Authority derived from the operation of the Airport System after payment of the Operating Expenses and are secured on a parity with the Outstanding Bonds under the Senior Trust Agreement (for purposes of the Official Statement and not APPENDIX C, the "Outstanding Senior Bonds") and any Additional Bonds issued as Bonds thereunder (for purposes of this Official Statement and not APPENDIX C, the "Additional Senior Bonds"). Gross Revenues or Revenues shall also include all "Available PFC Revenues" unless such funds have been released from the lien of the Senior Trust Agreement. Available PFC Revenues are NOT available to pay the Senior 2015A Bonds. See "OUTSTANDING DEBT" for Outstanding Bonds under the Senior Trust Agreement, APPENDIX C – "CODIFIED AND RESTATED TRUST AGREEMENT FOR THE SENIOR BONDS – Revenues and Funds – Receipt and Disbursement of PFC Revenues."

Only Bonds issued under the Senior Trust Agreement that are designated as "PFC Bonds" are secured by and payable from Available PFC Revenues. The only PFC Bonds outstanding under the Senior Trust Agreement are the Tampa International Airport Revenue Bonds, 2009 Series A (the "2009A Bonds"). The Authority may issue Additional Senior Bonds designated as PFC Bonds at the time of issuance and delivery thereof, the proceeds of which are used solely to fund PFC Projects (following PFC Approval thereof), to fund the Reserve Requirement with respect thereto, and to pay the costs of issuance thereof (and/or to refund outstanding Senior PFC Bonds or PFC Indebtedness and refund Additional Senior Bonds meeting such requirements). The Senior 2015A Bonds will not be designated PFC Bonds and thus will NOT be secured by Available PFC Revenues. See "– Available PFC Revenues," "– Disposition of Available PFC Revenues" and APPENDIX C – "CODIFIED AND RESTATED TRUST AGREEMENT FOR THE SENIOR BONDS – Revenues and Funds – Receipt and Disbursement of PFC Revenues."

## Limited Liability of Senior 2015A Bonds

The Senior 2015A Bonds do not constitute a general indebtedness of the Authority, the County, the City or any other political subdivision in the State within the meaning of any constitutional, statutory or charter provision or limitation. The Senior 2015A Bonds shall not constitute or be a lien upon any property of the Authority, except the Revenues derived from the operation of the Airport System and certain funds pledged under the Senior Trust Agreement, or any property of the County, the City or any other political subdivision in the State. No holder of the Senior 2015A Bonds shall ever have the right to require payment from ad valorem tax proceeds or to compel the exercise of the ad valorem taxing powers of the Authority, the County, the City or of any other political subdivision in the State, for the payment of the Senior 2015A Bonds or any interest thereon and the Authority is not and shall never be under any obligation to pay the principal of or interest on the Senior 2015A Bonds except in the manner provided in the Senior Trust Agreement.

## Disposition of Revenues under the Senior Trust Agreement

All Revenues derived from the Airport System are deposited in the Revenue Fund established under the Senior Trust Agreement (the "Senior Revenue Fund"). Moneys in the Senior Revenue Fund are to be deposited into the following funds and accounts on a monthly basis in the following order:

- Operation and Maintenance Fund in an amount equal to one-twelfth (1/12th) of the amount provided in the Annual Budget for Operating Expenses, as defined herein;
- Pro rata into the Interest Account and the Qualified Hedge Payment Account (the Authority currently has <u>no</u> outstanding Swaps) in the Sinking Fund established under the Senior Trust Agreement (the "Senior Interest Account," "Senior Qualified Hedge Payment Account" and "Senior Sinking Fund") in an amount necessary to make the funds on deposit therein equal to the interest component of the Accrued Aggregate Debt Service Requirement (see APPENDIX C "CODIFIED AND RESTATED TRUST AGREEMENT FOR THE SENIOR BONDS Definitions") for such month with respect to Senior Bonds (including any net Qualified Hedge Payment then due within such month); provided however, that such deposit shall not be required to the extent sufficient moneys are then on deposit in the special fund in said Senior Interest Account either from the proceeds of Senior Bonds or from any other source;
- Senior Principal Account in the Senior Sinking Fund in an amount necessary to make the funds on deposit therein equal to the scheduled principal component of Serial Bonds included within the Accrued Aggregate Debt Service Requirement for such month;
- Deposit into the Reserve Fund for the Senior Bonds (the "Senior Reserve Fund"), and pro rata into each separate Reserve Account created therein pursuant to Supplemental Trust Agreements entered into with respect to Additional Senior Bonds, an amount which, together with funds then deposited in the Senior Reserve Fund and each such Senior Reserve Account will be sufficient to make the funds on deposit therein equal to the aggregate Reserve Requirement with respect to the Senior Bonds (the "Senior Reserve Requirement"); provided that no further deposits shall be required to be made into the Senior Reserve Fund or into any separate Senior Reserve Account therein whenever and as long as the amount then on deposit is equal to the Senior Reserve Requirement for the common Reserve Account and for each respective Series of Senior Bonds Outstanding for which a separate Reserve Account has been established (see "Senior Reserve Fund");
- Redemption Account in the Senior Sinking Fund for the Senior Bonds (the "Senior Redemption Account") in an amount necessary to make the funds on deposit therein equal to the Sinking Fund Installment portion of the Accrued Aggregate Debt Service Requirement for the Senior Bonds for such month with respect to Senior Bonds that are Term Bonds maturing within such Fiscal Year;

- Payment of debt service on junior and subordinate lien debt obligations (including reimbursement obligations to credit providers) of the Authority having a lien on the Revenues<sup>(1)</sup>; and
- Operating Reserve Account in the Senior Revenue Fund in the amount necessary, together with the moneys then on deposit in such Account, to make the amount then on deposit therein equal to one-sixth (1/6) of the annual amount of Operating Expenses provided for in the Annual Budget. The moneys in the Operating Reserve Account shall be used only for the payment of Operating Expenses when the moneys in the Operation and Maintenance Fund are insufficient therefor.

After making all the deposits or payments provided for above, including all deficiencies for prior required payments, the Authority shall on the first day of each month, withdraw all moneys then remaining in the Senior Revenue Fund and deposit the same into the Surplus Fund established under the Senior Trust Agreement (the "Surplus Fund"). Moneys in the Surplus Fund may be used by the Authority first for the payment of all Reimbursement Obligations and Derivative Non-Scheduled Payments then due under the Senior Trust Agreement, and then to reduce airline rental payments or may be used by the Authority for any other lawful purpose. See APPENDIX C – "CODIFIED AND RESTATED TRUST AGREEMENT FOR THE SENIOR BONDS."

## Available PFC Revenues under the Senior Trust Agreement

"PFCs" or "Passenger Facility Charges" means the passenger facility charges authorized to be charged by the Authority pursuant to the PFC Act and the PFC Regulations (currently collected at the rate of \$4.50 per enplaned passenger), the imposition and use of which have been approved by the Federal Aviation Administration (the "FAA") pursuant to PFC Approvals. The current legal expiration date for the Authority's authorization to impose PFC charges at the \$4.50 collection level per enplaned passenger is approximately October 1, 2021. "PFC Act" means the Aviation Safety and Capacity Expansion Act of 1990, Pub. L. 101-508, Title IX, Subtitle B, §§ 9110 and 9111, recodified as 49 U.S.C. § 40117, as amended from time to time. "PFC Regulations" means Part 158 of the Federal Aviation Regulations (14 CFR Part 158), as amended from time to time, and any other regulation issued with respect to the PFC Act. "PFC Approvals" means the Records of Decision of the FAA, made pursuant to the PFC Act and the PFC Regulations, relating to passenger facility charges imposed by the Authority, as the same may be issued and amended from time to time. "PFC Revenues" means all revenues received by the Authority from PFCs authorized to be charged at the Airport pursuant to the PFC Act, the PFC Regulations and the PFC Approvals, including any interest earned thereon after such revenues have been remitted to the Authority as provided in the PFC Regulations. See "SECURITY FOR THE SUBORDINATED 2015 BONDS – Pledge of Revenues under the Subordinated Trust Agreement" regarding PFC Application #10 and "PASSENGER FACILITY CHARGES AND FEDERAL AND STATE GRANTS - Passenger Facility Charges."

As set forth above under "—Pledge of Revenues," Gross Revenues or Revenues shall also include "Available PFC Revenues." "Available PFC Revenues" means (i) with respect to the pledge and deposit requirements under the Senior Trust Agreement, the actual net PFC Revenues (as defined below) collected by the Authority, after all deposit requirements under and with respect to Senior PFC Indentures

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>(1)</sup> On the date of issue of the Senior 2015A Bonds and the Subordinated 2015 Bonds, there will be three subordinated lien debt obligations outstanding, the first of which is the Subordinated 2013A Bonds, the second of which is the Subordinated 2015 Bonds, and the third of which is the SunTrust Note under the SunTrust Revolving Credit Agreement. See "OUTSTANDING DEBT – SunTrust Note." The SunTrust Note is junior and subordinate to the Subordinated 2013A Bonds and the Subordinated 2015 Bonds.

and (ii) for any historical or projected twelve month period relating to compliance with the Additional Senior Bonds parity test under the Senior Trust Agreement (see "-Additional Bonds under the Senior Trust Agreement" herein) or for the purposes of determining compliance with the Rate Covenant under the Senior Trust Agreement (the "Senior Rate Covenant") (see "-Senior Rate Covenant" herein), the actual net PFC Revenues collected or projected to be collected by the Authority during such period, less an amount equal to 100 percent of the Maximum Annual Bond Service Requirement on the Senior PFC Indebtedness Outstanding at the time of such calculation. PFC Revenues may only be treated as Available PFC Revenues to the extent they are then included in the definition of Revenues and are pledged under the Senior Trust Agreement. Available PFC Revenues are junior and subordinate to senior lien pledges of PFC Revenues made by the Authority to secure Senior PFC Indebtedness. Currently there is no Senior PFC Indebtedness outstanding. The Authority may cause the Trustee to release its pledge of Available PFC Revenues at any time provided that before the lien is effectively released, the Authority shall have delivered to the Trustee (i) a certificate of the Authority that there are no PFC Bonds outstanding or (ii) (A) a report from the Airport Consultant (as defined herein) that the Authority has been in compliance with the Senior Rate Covenant set forth in the Senior Trust Agreement for a period of 24 consecutive months out of the last 36 full calendar months preceding the date of the report during which all then currently outstanding PFC Bonds under the Senior Trust Agreement (the "PFC Senior Bonds") have been outstanding, without taking into account any PFC Revenues in the calculation of Revenues and (B) evidence that the release will not, in and of itself, cause any of the national rating agencies then maintaining ratings on any Outstanding Bonds, including the 2009A Bonds, to reduce or withdraw their then current ratings on such Bonds. See APPENDIX C - "CODIFIED AND RESTATED TRUST AGREEMENT FOR THE SENIOR BONDS."

## Disposition of Available PFC Revenues under the Senior Trust Agreement

Available PFC Revenues received by the Authority and pledged under the Senior Trust Agreement shall be deposited into the PFC Revenue Fund and applied on a monthly basis in the following order:

- First to the Senior Interest Account, Senior Principal Account and Senior Redemption Account, respectively, amounts representing the monthly deposit requirements that are attributable to the debt service requirements with respect to PFC Bonds;
- Next to fund any deficiency in the Senior Reserve Fund (or any special account therein) allocable to or set aside for the benefit of PFC Senior Bonds or any separate series thereof;
- Next for the payment of debt service on, and other required deposits with respect to, obligations having a junior and subordinate lien on the PFC Revenues;
- Next to replenish funds in the Senior Revenue Fund that were used to pay or to satisfy the monthly deposit requirements with respect to the principal of, interest on or redemption premiums with respect to the PFC Senior Bonds that were paid from non-PFC Revenues because PFC Revenues at the time of such deposit requirement were insufficient or ineligible for such purpose; and
- After making all the deposits or payments provided for above, including all deficiencies for required payments, the Authority shall on the first business day of each month, withdraw all moneys remaining in the PFC Revenue Fund and not otherwise set aside for such purposes and deposit the same into the PFC Capital Fund. Funds in the PFC Capital

Fund may be used by the Authority for any lawful purpose in accordance with the PFC Act, the PFC Regulations and the PFC Approvals.

## **Rate Covenant under the Senior Trust Agreement**

The Authority will fix, revise from time to time when necessary, maintain and collect such fees, rates, rentals and other charges for the use of the products, services and facilities of the Airport System, or concessions granted in connection therewith, that will always provide Revenues in each Fiscal Year that will be sufficient to pay, in accordance with provisions of the Senior Trust Agreement, (i) all amounts required to be deposited in the Senior Reserve Fund, the Operation and Maintenance Fund and the Operating Reserve Account in the Senior Revenue Fund, including in each case all accounts therein, plus (ii) 125 percent of the Bond Service Requirement (see APPENDIX C – "CODIFIED AND RESTATED TRUST AGREEMENT FOR THE SENIOR BONDS – Definitions") for such Fiscal Year. The Authority covenants that it shall not permit such fees, rates, rentals and other charges to be reduced so as to be insufficient to provide Revenues for such purposes. For purposes of determining compliance with this requirement, the Authority may include Available PFC Revenues in an amount not to exceed 125 percent of the amount required to be deposited into the Senior Interest Account, Senior Principal Account and Senior Redemption Account for such year on the Outstanding PFC Bonds or such lesser amount as may be required under the PFC Act, PFC Regulations and PFC Approvals as in effect from time to time. See APPENDIX C - "CODIFIED AND RESTATED TRUST AGREEMENT FOR THE SENIOR BONDS -Rate Covenant." As noted above, the Authority may take into account Available PFC Revenues in determining its compliance with the foregoing covenants.

Moneys remaining in the Surplus Fund (other than moneys set aside for the payment of any Derivative Non-Scheduled Payments) at the end of any Fiscal Year which the Authority elects to redeposit into the Senior Revenue Fund in the following Fiscal Year may be considered as Revenues in the Fiscal Year in which they are so redeposited for purposes of satisfying the rate covenant. The Authority shall always establish its rates and charges so that Revenues collected in the current Fiscal Year, without regard to carry over amounts from the Surplus Fund, will be at least sufficient to pay 100 percent of the annual deposit requirements into the Operation and Maintenance Fund, the Senior Sinking Fund, the Senior Reserve Fund and subordinated indebtedness accounts.

## **Reserve Fund under the Senior Trust Agreement**

A common Senior Reserve Account for the Senior 2015A Bonds and all of the Outstanding Senior Bonds other than the 2009A Bonds, the 2013A Bonds, the 2013B Bonds and the 2013C Bonds has been established under the Senior Trust Agreement for the benefit of all of the Outstanding Senior Bonds except the 2009A Bonds, the 2013A Bonds, the 2013B Bonds and the 2013C Bonds and is fully cash funded. The common Senior Reserve Account is currently funded in the amount of \$40,371,052.22. The 2009A Bonds' Reserve Account is funded in the amount of \$4,896,942.47. Reserve Requirements for Additional Senior Bonds will be established at the time of issuance thereof. No further deposits shall be required to be made into the Senior Reserve Fund and each respective Senior Reserve Account therein whenever and as long as the amount then on deposit therein is equal to the Reserve Requirement (taking into account the several Reserve Requirements for each Series of Senior Bonds Outstanding under the Senior Trust Agreement). The moneys in the Senior Reserve Fund shall be used only for the payment of interest on all Senior Bonds secured thereby, the principal of such Senior Bonds that are Serial Bonds and the required deposits into the Senior Redemption Account for such Senior Bonds that are Term Bonds as the same mature or become due, whenever the moneys in the Senior Interest Account, Senior Principal Account and Senior Redemption Account are insufficient therefor. If separate accounts in the Senior Reserve Fund have been established for Additional Senior Bonds, deficiencies in the Senior Interest Account, Senior Principal Account and Senior Redemption Account with respect to such Additional

Senior Bonds shall be payable solely from the funds deposited in each respective special Senior Reserve Account created with respect to such Additional Senior Bonds, or from any respective Reserve Fund Credit Enhancement acquired with respect thereto, and not from other funds deposited in the common Senior Reserve Account. Funds on deposit in the Senior Reserve Fund in excess of the Reserve Requirement (taking into account the several Reserve Requirements for each Series of Senior Bonds Outstanding under the Senior Trust Agreement) may be withdrawn at the Authority's request and deposited (i) into the Senior Sinking Fund to pay principal, interest or redemption premium on Senior Bonds next coming due, (ii) into the Senior Redemption Account for redemption of Senior Bonds from which such surplus funds were derived or (iii) into the Senior Revenue Fund provided that the Authority first receives an opinion from bond counsel that the use of such funds will not adversely affect the excludability from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on any Series of Senior Bonds then Outstanding (other than any Series of Senior Bonds issued with the intent that interest thereon be includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes). All deficiencies from the Senior Reserve Fund shall be restored from the first Revenues and other moneys pledged under the Senior Trust Agreement which are available after making all prior required deposits into the Operation and Maintenance Fund, the Senior Interest Account, Senior Principal Account and Senior Redemption Account.

Interest earnings on the funds on deposit in the common Senior Reserve Account, to the extent not necessary to make the amounts on deposit therein equal to the Reserve Requirement for such Account, shall be transferred to the Senior Revenue Fund. The Senior Trust Agreement authorizes the establishment of separate Reserve Accounts in connection with the issuance of a Series of Additional Senior Bonds (such as the 2009A Bonds, the 2013A Bonds, the 2013B Bonds and the 2013C Bonds) for which the holders thereof shall have no claim to or lien on the funds on deposit in the common Senior Reserve Fund. Likewise, the holders of the Outstanding Senior Bonds shall have no claim to or lien on the funds held in any special Senior Reserve Account.

The Authority does not have any Reserve Fund Credit Enhancements with respect to any of its Outstanding Senior Bonds. However, upon the issuance of a series of Additional Senior Bonds, or at any time in replacement of moneys then on deposit in the Senior Reserve Fund, in lieu of making a cash deposit to the Senior Reserve Fund, or in substitution therefor, the Authority may deliver to the Senior Trustee a Reserve Fund Credit Enhancement in an amount which, together with moneys, securities or other funds or Reserve Fund Credit Enhancements on deposit in or credited to the Senior Reserve Fund (including any separate Reserve Account therein), equals or exceeds the largest amount of principal, interest and required deposits into the Senior Redemption Account which will mature or become due in any succeeding year and having such other terms and provisions as required by the Senior Trust Agreement. The claims-paying ability of an issuer of a Reserve Fund Credit Enhancement must be rated "AA" or "Aa" by Standard & Poor's Ratings Services ("S&P") or Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's"), respectively. Any amounts owed by the Authority to the issuer of any Reserve Fund Credit Enhancement as a result of a draw thereon or a claim thereunder shall be included in determining amounts required to be deposited to the credit of the Senior Reserve Fund and in any other calculation of debt service requirements required to be made pursuant to the Senior Trust Agreement for any purpose (e.g., rate covenant or Additional Senior Bonds test). See APPENDIX C - "CODIFIED AND RESTATED TRUST AGREEMENT FOR THE SENIOR BONDS - Definitions - Reserve Fund Credit Enhancement - Senior Reserve Fund."

## Additional Bonds under the Senior Trust Agreement

The Senior Trust Agreement permits the Authority to issue Additional Senior Bonds for the purpose of constructing or acquiring additions, extensions and improvements to the Airport System, upon

compliance with the provisions of the Senior Trust Agreement. For Additional Senior Bonds to be issued, either of the following is required:

(x) A statement signed by the Executive Director or Senior Director of Finance of the Authority to the effect that the Authority's Revenues for the last Fiscal Year preceding the issuance of such Additional Senior Bonds for which audited statements are available (provided that the last day of the latest audited Fiscal Year falls within the 24 month period immediately preceding the issuance of such Additional Senior Bonds), were not less than the sum of (i) all amounts required to be deposited in the Operation and Maintenance Fund, the Senior Reserve Fund, including in each case all accounts therein, and any funds required to be set aside for the payment of subordinated indebtedness in such Fiscal Year, plus (ii) one hundred twenty-five percent (125%), of the Maximum Bond Service Requirement in any succeeding Fiscal Year on account of the Senior Bonds of each Series then Outstanding (including the Additional Senior Bonds proposed to be issued but excluding those Outstanding Senior Bonds to be defeased by the issuance of such Additional Senior Bonds); or

(y) A statement of the Airport Consultant that in its opinion, the Revenues to be derived from the Airport System during the Fiscal Year in which such Additional Senior Bonds are issued and for each Fiscal Year thereafter through the Period of Review (defined below), taking into account, among other factors, increases in rates, fees, rentals and charges, shall not be less than the sum of (i) all amounts required to be deposited into the Operation and Maintenance Fund and the Senior Reserve Fund, including in each case all accounts therein, and any funds required to be set aside for the payment of subordinated indebtedness during the Period of Review, plus (ii) one hundred twenty-five percent (125%) of the Maximum Bond Service Requirement in any succeeding Fiscal Year on account of the Senior Bonds of each Series then Outstanding (including the Additional Senior Bonds to be defeased by the issuance of such Additional Senior Bonds).<sup>(1)</sup>

See "CONCEPTUAL AND PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE SENIOR TRUST AGREEMENT," APPENDIX C – "CODIFIED AND RESTATED TRUST AGREEMENT FOR THE SENIOR BONDS – Additional Bonds" and APPENDIX D – "SUPPLEMENTAL TRUST AGREEMENT FOR THE SENIOR BONDS – <u>Approval of Future</u> <u>Amendments to Trust Agreement (Future Bondholder Consent Required)</u>" for changes to subparagraph (y) above.

The "Period of Review" shall be that period beginning on the first day of the Fiscal Year of the Authority in which such Additional Senior Bonds are issued and ending on the last day of the Fiscal Year during which either of the following two events shall occur: (i) the fifth anniversary of the date of

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>(1)</sup> In connection with the issuance of the Senior 2015A Bonds as Additional Senior Bonds, the Airport Consultant will provide a statement required by this subparagraph (y) and for the purposes of this test, Available PFC Revenues will be included only to the extent they do not exceed 125% of the Maximum Bond Debt Service Requirement with respect to the 2009 Bonds.

issuance of such Additional Senior Bonds or (ii) the third anniversary of the later to occur of the scheduled completion date of the project to be financed with proceeds of such Additional Senior Bonds or the date on which capitalized interest with respect to such project has been exhausted, whichever date described in clause (i) or clause (ii) is later.

For purposes of this requirement, moneys remaining in the Surplus Fund at the end of any Fiscal Year which the Authority elects to redeposit into the Senior Revenue Fund in the following Fiscal Year may be considered as Revenues in the Fiscal Year in which they are, or are projected to be, so redeposited; provided that without regard to the use of such funds, the Authority shall have collected, or shall be projected to collect, as the case may be, sufficient rates and charges under its Senior Rate Covenant so that the actual or projected Revenues, as the case may be, for the Fiscal Year or years in question, were, or are projected to be, at least sufficient to pay 100 percent of the yearly deposit requirements into the Operation and Maintenance Fund, the Senior Sinking Fund, the Senior Reserve Fund and subordinated indebtedness accounts, without regard to carry over amounts from the Surplus Fund.

If Available PFC Revenues are included in determining compliance with the foregoing requirements, the following rules will apply:

- (i) The Airport Consultant may assume (a) that the rate of the levy of Passenger Facility Charges constituting a part of the PFC Revenues in effect on the date of issuance of such Series will be in effect for the entire forecast period, and (b) a higher rate to the extent legislation has been enacted to permit an increase in Passenger Facility Charges if the Authority has taken all action required to impose and use such increased charges at Tampa International Airport pursuant to such legislation prior to the date of the Airport Consultant's report;
- (ii) The Airport Consultant, in making its forecast shall assume that the percentage of enplaned passengers subject to Passenger Facility Charges during the forecast period will not exceed the average percentage during the three Fiscal Years immediately preceding the year the report of the Airport Consultant is issued;
- (iii) Available PFC Revenues, so long as they are pledged as Revenues under the Senior Trust Agreement, may be taken into account in determining compliance with the requirements of subparagraph (x) above, in an amount equal to the lesser of (1) the Available PFC Revenues reflected in the statement of the independent certified public accountant and (2) the lowest amount of Available PFC Revenues the Authority estimates, based on its then existing PFC Approvals, will be available during the Period of Review; and
- (iv) The amount of Available PFC Revenues included in determining compliance with the requirements of subparagraph (x) or (y) above shall be limited to Available PFC Revenues in an amount not to exceed 125 percent of the Maximum Bond Service Requirement on the Outstanding PFC Senior Bonds, and the PFC Senior Bonds, if any, proposed to be issued, or such lesser amount as may be required under the PFC Act, PFC Regulations and PFC Approvals as in effect from time to time.

The Authority may issue Additional Bonds without complying with the above requirements (a) to complete projects specifically authorized and theretofore funded with Additional Senior Bonds, provided that the aggregate principal amount of such completion Bonds does not exceed 15 percent of the

aggregate principal amount of the Bonds or portions of Bonds issued to fund such projects, and (b) to refund any Senior Bond or Senior Bonds Outstanding, provided that prior to the issuance of refunding Senior Bonds the Airport Consultant or another qualified independent consultant must deliver to the Senior Trustee a statement stating (i) that in each Fiscal Year, the debt service with respect to the refunding Bonds will be equal to or less than the debt service with respect to the Senior Bonds to be refunded, or (ii) (a) that the aggregate debt service with respect to all Senior Bonds Outstanding after the issuance of the refunding Senior Bonds (excluding the Senior Bonds to be refunded and including the refunding Senior Bonds) will be equal to or less than the aggregate debt service with respect to all Senior Bonds Outstanding prior to the issuance of the refunding Senior Bonds, and (b) that the Maximum Bond Service Requirement becoming due in any subsequent Fiscal Year with respect to all Senior Bonds outstanding after the issuance of the refunding Senior Bonds (excluding the Senior Bonds, and (b) that the Maximum Bond Service Requirement becoming due in any subsequent Fiscal Year with respect to all Senior Bonds outstanding after the issuance of the refunding Senior Bonds (excluding the Senior Bonds to be refunded and including the refunding Senior Bonds) will be equal to or less than the Aggregate debt service and including the Senior Bonds (excluding the Senior Bonds to be refunded and including the refunding Senior Bonds) will be equal to or less than the Senior Bonds to be refunded and including the refunding Senior Bonds (excluding the Senior Bonds to be refunded and including the refunding Senior Bonds) will be equal to or less than the Maximum Bond Service Requirements on all Senior Bonds Outstanding prior to the issuance of the refunding Senior Bonds. See APPENDIX C – "CODIFIED AND RESTATED TRUST AGREEMENT FOR THE SENIOR BONDS – Definitions."

For purposes of the foregoing, if the Outstanding Senior Bonds or the proposed refunding Additional Senior Bonds, or both, include Variable Rate Bonds, the assumed interest rate thereon for purposes of the foregoing calculations shall be determined in accordance with the procedures set forth in the definition of Debt Service Requirement in the Senior Trust Agreement (see APPENDIX C – "CODIFIED AND RESTATED TRUST AGREEMENT FOR THE SENIOR BONDS – Definitions"), determined on or as of the date of calculation.

## **Senior PFC Indebtedness**

The Authority has covenanted that it will not issue Senior PFC Indebtedness payable from PFC Revenues having a lien thereon superior to the lien thereon created by the Senior Trust Agreement unless at the time of issuance thereof (i) the Authority is not in default under the Senior Trust Agreement, (ii) the Authority shall have delivered to the Trustee a certificate to the effect that it is in compliance with the PFC Act, the PFC Regulations and the PFC Approvals and that the Senior PFC Indebtedness is being issued for the purpose of funding the cost of PFC Projects, and (iii) the Authority shall have delivered to the Senior Trustee on or immediately prior to the issuance of such Senior PFC Indebtedness a statement of the Airport Consultant that in its opinion, the PFC Revenues to be received by the Authority during the Fiscal Year in which such Senior PFC Indebtedness is issued and for each Fiscal Year thereafter through the Period of Review, shall not be less than one hundred twenty-five percent (125%) of an amount equal to the largest amount of principal, interest and the required deposits into a redemption account or amortization fund that will mature or become due in any succeeding Fiscal Year on account of all Senior PFC Indebtedness and PFC Senior Bonds then Outstanding (including the Senior PFC Indebtedness proposed to be issued but excluding any Senior PFC Indebtedness or PFC Senior Bonds to be defeased by the issuance of such Senior PFC Indebtedness). Currently, there is no Senior PFC Indebtedness outstanding. If Senior PFC Indebtedness was issued by the Authority in the future, such Indebtedness would be payable solely from a pledge of PFC Revenues.

For purposes of determining compliance with the foregoing requirements, the following rules will apply:

(i) The Airport Consultant may assume (a) that the rate of the levy of Passenger Facility Charges constituting a part of the PFC Revenues in effect on the date of issuance of such Series will be in effect for the entire forecast period, and (b) a higher rate to the extent legislation has been enacted to permit an increase in Passenger Facility Charges if the Authority has taken all action required to impose and use such increased charges at Tampa International Airport pursuant to such legislation prior to the date of the Airport Consultant's report; and

(ii) The Airport Consultant, in making its forecast shall assume that the percentage of enplaned passengers subject to Passenger Facility Charges during the forecast period will not exceed the average percentage during the three Fiscal Years immediately preceding the year the report of the Airport Consultant is issued.

## **Additional PFC Covenants**

The Authority has covenanted with the holders of the 2009 Bonds, the Subordinated 2013A Bonds and the Subordinated 2015 Bonds only that so long as Available PFC Revenues are used in the calculation of the Authority's compliance with the Senior Rate Covenant or are used in part to satisfy the requirements of the Additional Senior Bonds Test, it will comply with all provisions of the PFC Act and the PFC Regulations applicable to the Authority and all provisions of the PFC Approvals, and will not take any action or omit to take any action with respect to the PFC Revenues, the PFC Projects funded by PFC Senior Bonds, the Airport System or otherwise if such action or omission would, pursuant to the PFC Regulations, cause the termination of the Authority's ability to impose passenger facility charges or prevent the use of the PFC Revenues as contemplated by the Senior Trust Agreement. The Authority has covenanted that all moneys in the PFC Revenue Fund and the PFC Capital Fund will be used in compliance with all provisions of the PFC Act, the PFC Regulations and the PFC Approvals applicable to the Authority. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Authority has covenanted with the holders of the Subordinated PFC Bonds only that, to the extent necessary to comply with the foregoing covenants:

(a) it will diligently seek approval to impose and use PFC Revenues for those projects constituting or that it expects to constitute PFC Projects within the time periods set forth in the PFC Regulations and will begin implementation of such PFC Projects within the time periods set forth in the PFC Regulations;

(b) it (i) will impose a Passenger Facility Charge to the full extent approved by the FAA for the Airport, and (ii) will not unilaterally decrease the level of the Passenger Facility Charge to be collected from any passenger;

(c) it will not impose any noise or access restrictions at the Airport not in compliance with the Airport Noise and Capacity Act of 1990, Pub. L 101-508, Title IX, Subtitle D (the "Airport Noise and Capacity Act"), if the imposition of such restriction may result in the termination or suspension of the Authority's ability to impose or use Passenger Facility Charges at the Airport prior to the charge expiration date or the date the total approved passenger facility charge revenue has been collected;

(d) it will take all action necessary to cause all collecting air carriers to collect and remit to the Authority all Passenger Facility Charges at the Airport required by the PFC Regulations to be so collected and remitted; and

(e) it will contest any attempt by the FAA to terminate or suspend the Authority's ability to impose, receive or use Passenger Facility Charges at the Airport prior to the charge expiration date or the date the total approved Passenger Facility Charge revenue has been collected.

## **SECURITY FOR THE SUBORDINATED 2015 BONDS**

#### Pledge of Revenues under the Subordinated Trust Agreement

The Subordinated 2015 Bonds are payable solely from Pledged Revenues as defined in the Subordinated Trust Agreement and are secured on a parity with the Subordinated 2013A Bonds and any Additional Subordinated Bonds issued hereafter. See "OUTSTANDING DEBT." "Pledged Revenues" are the Subordinated Revenues and, to the extent pledged pursuant the Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement, shall include Subordinated PFC Revenues, and any other revenues of the Authority expressly pledged by the Authority to secure the Subordinated Bonds issued under the Subordinated Trust Agreement which are not included in, or have been subsequently excluded from, the definition of Gross Revenues under the Senior Trust Agreement (as defined herein).<sup>(1)</sup>

"Subordinated Revenues" are the funds, if any, available for payment of subordinated indebtedness pursuant to the Senior Trust Agreement. See "Disposition of Revenues" under the Senior Trust Agreement. "Subordinated PFC Revenues" are Available PFC Revenues, if any, available for payment of subordinated indebtedness under the Senior Trust Agreement (whether or not Available PFC Revenues are pledged under the Senior Trust Agreement) after payment of Senior PFC Indebtedness, if any, and after first depositing into the Senior Interest Account, the Senior PFC Indebtedness, if Revenues therein that are attributable to the debt service requirements with respect to the Senior PFC Bonds. Currently there is no Senior PFC Indebtedness outstanding and the Senior 2009A Bonds are the only Senior PFC Bonds designated as PFC Bonds outstanding under the Senior Trust Agreement.

The Authority has designated the Subordinated 2015 Bonds as "PFC Bonds" for purposes of the Subordinated Trust Agreement and thus the Subordinated 2015 Bonds will be additionally secured by Available PFC Revenues under the Subordinated Trust Agreement. See "PASSENGER FACILITY CHARGES AND FEDERAL AND STATE GRANTS" and "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS – Passenger Facility Charges." Subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions, the pledge of Available PFC Revenues to the Subordinated 2015 Bonds may be removed. See "– Conditions to Remove Pledge of Subordinated PFC Revenues from the Subordinated 2015 Bonds" below.

As noted above, Subordinated PFC Bonds are junior and subordinate to PFC Indebtedness and PFC Bonds issued under the Senior Trust Agreement ("Senior PFC Bonds"). In addition to the 2009A Bonds, Senior PFC Bonds include any Additional Bonds issued under the Senior Trust Agreement and so designated as PFC Bonds by the Authority at the time of issuance and delivery thereof, the proceeds of which are used solely to fund PFC Projects (or to refund the 2009A Bonds or Additional Bonds designated as Senior PFC Bonds). The 2009A Bonds are currently the Authority's only outstanding Senior PFC Bonds and no PFC Indebtedness has been issued by the Authority as of the date hereof. See "– Available PFC Revenues," "– Disposition of Available PFC Revenues," "OUTSTANDING DEBT," APPENDIX C – "CODIFIED AND RESTATED TRUST AGREEMENT FOR THE SENIOR BONDS – Disposition of Available PFC Revenues," APPENDIX E – "SUBORDINATED TRUST AGREEMENT."

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>(1)</sup> The Pledged Revenues currently secure indebtedness under the Revolving Credit Agreement. The lien securing the Revolving Credit Agreement is subordinate to the lien of the Subordinated 2013A Bonds on the Pledged Revenues and will be subordinate to the lien of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds on the Pledged Revenues. See "OUTSTANDING DEBT – SunTrust Revolving Credit Agreement."

## **PFC Application Related to Subordinated 2015 Bonds**

The Authority filed PFC Application No. 15-10-C-00-TPA (PFC #10) with the FAA for the APM and Taxiway J projects requesting a collection rate of \$4.50 per enplaned passenger (the "\$4.50 Collection Rate"). Although Authority management was of the opinion that these projects were eligible for the \$4.50 Collection Rate, the FAA only approved a collection rate of \$3.00 (the "2015 PFC Approval"). The Authority previously received authorization for nine prior FAA applications to impose an aggregate of \$828,872,470 in PFC charges at the \$4.50 Collection Rate. Of that amount, the Authority has received \$623,616,512.25 in PFCs as of March 31, 2015. The Authority is permitted to collect PFCs at the \$4.50 Collection Rate until the Authority receives PFCs in the authorized aggregate amount of \$828,872,470, which is expected to occur in 2021 based on current enplanement projections. Once that amount is received, the Authority would be required to reduce the PFC collection rate under the 2015 PFC Approval to \$3.00 per enplaned passenger.

On July 24, 2015 the Authority filed a Petition to Review the FAA's denial to collect PFCs at the \$4.50 level for the APM project in the U.S. District Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit (the "Petition to Review"). The only issue in the Petition to Review the FAA's denial is whether the Authority proved that there was a significant contribution to reducing congestion around the Airport and increasing capacity for the Airport that justified a \$4.50 CFC rate. If the Authority does not prevail in its Petition to Review, the Authority has other alternatives some of which are set forth below.

## Authority's Possible Future Actions to Preserve PFC Collection Level at \$4.50 and Possible Future Removal of PFC Revenue Pledge from 2015 Subordinated Bonds

The Authority prefers that its authorized PFC collection rate not be reduced from \$4.50 to \$3.00 in approximately 2021 as set forth above. If the Authority does not prevail in its Petition to Review, the Authority has identified several alternate actions it might pursue in the future to attempt to prevent the reduction of its PFC Collection Rate. Such actions include, but are not limited to, the following:

Seek to Co-Mingle the 2015 PFC Approval with a future PFC application that the 1. Authority expects to be approved at the \$4.50 collection rate. Current FAA regulations permit airports to combine an existing PFC approval with a future application (referred to by the FAA as co-mingling). If the proportionate share of PFC funding on projects in the combined PFC applications approved at a \$4.50 Collection Rate equals or exceeds one-third of the total PFC funding on projects in the combined PFC application, PFCs may be collected at a \$4.50 Collection Rate for all projects in the combined PFC application. The Authority intends to submit a relatively large PFC application for the Airport Master Plan Phase III (Phase III) projects in approximately 2020 (PFC #12). (PFC Application #11 will be filed by the Authority in approximately 2017 for a limited number of projects.) The timing of PFC Application #12 will be dependent on future passenger demand. The Authority believes at least one-third of the PFC funding on projects currently expected to be included in PFC #12 will be approved by the FAA at a \$4.50 Collection Rate and therefore expects that PFC #12 will be approved at a \$4.50 Collection Rate. The projects to be included in PFC #12 are similar in scope to projects approved at the \$4.50 Collection Rate in a number of the nine prior approved Authority FAA applications at a \$4.50 Collection Rate. The Authority may seek to co-mingle the 2015 PFC Approval with PFC #12. If it does, and PFC #12 is approved at the \$4.50 Collection Rate for the Phase III projects, and the projects approved at a \$4.50 Collection Rate in the co-mingled application equal or exceed one-third of the total PFC funding on the approved projects in the co-mingled application, under current FAA regulations the Authority's current \$4.50 Collection Rate would remain in effect until the authorized collection amount under PFC #12 has been received.

If the FAA approves PFC #12 but does not approve the Authority's application to co-mingle it with PFC #10, the Authority would consider amending PFC #10 to reduce significantly its collection authority thereunder and remove the pledge of Subordinated PFC Revenues from the Subordinated 2015 Bonds. Prior to taking such an action, however, the Authority would first have to either comply with the conditions in the Subordinated Trust Agreement for the removal of the lien of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds on the Subordinated PFC Revenues or refund the Subordinated 2015 Bonds. These possible actions are described below.

2. Seek to remove the pledge of Subordinated PFC Revenues from the Subordinated 2015 Bonds. If the FAA approves PFC #12 for the Phase III projects at the \$4.50 Collection Rate, but does not approve the Authority's request to co-mingle that PFC #12 with PFC #10, under current FAA regulations the Authority's authorized PFC collection rate would be reduced to \$3.00 in approximately 2021. In that event, to avoid a reduction of the collection rate to \$3.00 starting in 2021, the Authority may seek to remove the pledge of Subordinated PFC Revenues for the Subordinated 2015 Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the 2013 Subordinated Trust Agreement, as amended, which provides the conditions for the withdrawal of PFC #10 and the removal of the pledge of Subordinated PFC Revenues from the Subordinated 2015 Bonds. See "– Conditions to Remove Pledge of Subordinated PFC Revenues from the Subordinated 2015 Bonds" below and "CONSENT TO AMEND 2013 SUBORDINATED TRUST AGREEMENT."

If the Authority satisfies the conditions in the Subordinated Trust Agreement to the withdrawal of PFC #10 and removes the pledge of Subordinated PFC Revenues from the Subordinated 2015 Bonds, the Subordinated 2015 Bonds would remain outstanding but they would no longer be secured by Subordinated PFC Revenues. Such Bonds would continue to be secured by a pledge of the Subordinated Revenues.

If such actions were taken, the Authority would be permitted to include a portion of the debt service on the Subordinated 2015 Bonds in the calculation of airline rates, which would increase airline revenues to offset a portion of the Subordinated PFC Revenues removed from the lien of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds. This action would cause a modest increase in the Airline cost per enplaned passenger (approximately \$0.40 to \$0.50) compared to the current projection reflected in Table 6-13 of the Report of the Airport Consultant in APPENDIX A. Based on such projection, the Authority's Subordinated Revenues would be 6-7 times the projected annual debt service on the Subordinated 2015 Bonds. As noted below, the Authority could not take any such actions unless, among other conditions, it has evidence that such withdrawal, in and of itself, would not cause any of the national rating agencies maintaining ratings on any Outstanding Bonds under the Subordinated 2015 Bonds. See "– Conditions to Remove Pledge of Subordinated PFC Revenues from the Subordinated 2015 Bonds." and "CONSENT TO AMEND 2013 SUBORDINATED TRUST AGREEMENT."

3. *Refund or defease the Subordinated 2015 Bonds with bonds that are not secured by PFCs.* If the Authority could not meet the conditions to the removal of the pledge of Subordinated PFC Revenues to the Subordinated 2015 Bonds, then the Authority might consider refunding the Subordinated 2015 Bonds with debt that would be paid solely from revenues of the Authority that do not constitute PFC Revenues, and then withdraw PFC #10. The Authority would consider taking such actions if it would allow the PFC #12 approval at the \$4.50 Collection Rate on the Phase III projects to go into effect in approximately 2021, so that the Authority would not be required to reduce its PFC collection rate to \$3.00.

The Authority cannot predict at this time whether one or more of the actions described above, including but not limited to appealing the PFC #10 collection rate decision by the FAA to the United

States Circuit Court, will be taken and, if they are, when such actions will be taken, or if they will be successful. The decision to pursue any of these or other alternatives will depend on the facts and circumstances in approximately 2021 including, but not limited to, the rate of passenger activity growth at the Airport, and changes that might be made to federal legislation or FAA regulations related to PFCs. It is also possible that other approaches will be identified that may enable the Authority to avoid having its authorized PFC collection rate reduced from \$4.50 to \$3.00.

#### Conditions to Remove Pledge of Subordinated PFC Revenues from the Subordinated 2015 Bonds

In addition to the right of the Authority provided in the Subordinated Trust Agreement to remove the pledge of the PFC Revenues from all Subordinated Bonds Outstanding thereunder, the Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement would also permit the Authority to withdraw PFC #10 and remove the pledge of the Subordinated PFC Revenues from the Subordinated 2015 Bonds. Before the Authority could withdraw PFC #10 and reduce its PFC collection authority thereunder, and then eliminate the pledge of the PFCs to the Subordinated 2015 Bonds, the Authority is required to provide the Trustee with (i) a report from the chief financial officer of the Authority that the withdrawal of PFC #10 will not adversely affect the pledge of Available PFCs collected with respect to any other PFC Approval applicable to other series of Outstanding PFC Bonds and that the Authority would have been in compliance with the Rate Covenant under the Subordinated Trust Agreement for a period of not less than 12 consecutive months out of the last 18 full calendar months preceding the date of such report without taking into account Available PFC Revenues associated with PFC #10 in the calculation of Pledged Revenues or Available Revenues under the Subordinated Trust Agreement (see "- Rate Covenant under the Subordinated Trust Agreement"); (ii) evidence that such withdrawal, in and of itself, would not cause any of the national rating agencies then maintaining ratings on any Outstanding Bonds under the Subordinated Trust Agreement to suspend, reduce or withdraw its then current underlying or unenhanced rating thereon, including on the Subordinated 2015 Bonds; and (iii) a certificate from the Airport Consultant that the withdrawal of the PFC #10 after receipt of PFC approval with respect thereto would not, during the period in which its remaining PFCs are expected to be collected, (a) cause Available PFC Revenues, exclusive of the PFC Revenues associated with PFC #10, that remain subject to the lien of the Subordinated Trust Agreement, to be less than the amounts otherwise available to pay the PFC Bonds then outstanding, exclusive of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds, or (b) otherwise cause the Authority to become unable to comply with the Rate Covenant. See "CONSENT TO AMEND 2013 SUBORDINATED TRUST AGREEMENT." See "Additional PFC Covenants" below.

# Limited Liability of Subordinated 2015 Bonds

The Subordinated 2015 Bonds do not constitute a general indebtedness of the Authority, the County, the City or any other political subdivision in the State within the meaning of any constitutional, statutory or charter provision or limitation. The Subordinated 2015 Bonds shall not constitute or be a lien upon any property of the Authority, except the Subordinated Revenues derived from the operation of the Airport System and certain funds pledged under the Subordinated Trust Agreement, or any property of the County, the City or any other political subdivision in the State. No holder of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds shall ever have the right to require payment from ad valorem tax proceeds or to compel the exercise of the ad valorem taxing powers of the Authority, the City or of any other political subdivision in the State, for the payment of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds or any interest thereon and the Authority is not and shall never be under any obligation to pay the principal of or interest on the Subordinated 2015 Bonds except in the manner provided in the Subordinated Trust Agreement.

## Disposition of Subordinated Revenues under the Subordinated Trust Agreement

All Subordinated Revenues, as defined in the Subordinated Trust Agreement, derived from the Airport System (but not including Subordinated PFC Revenues), shall be deposited with the Authority in the Subordinated Sinking Fund in the amounts necessary to satisfy the deposit requirements set forth below, after taking into account the deposits from Subordinated PFC Revenues as set forth below under "– Disbursement of Subordinated PFC Revenues under the Subordinated Trust Agreement." The moneys in the Subordinated Sinking Fund shall be disbursed and applied by the Authority on a monthly basis in the following order:

(A) For deposit pro rata into the Interest Account and the Qualified Hedge Payment Account (the Authority currently has no outstanding swaps) created under the Subordinated Trust Agreement (the "Subordinated Interest Account" and "Subordinated Qualified Hedge Payment Account") in an amount which, together with funds on deposit therein, is necessary to make the funds on deposit therein equal the interest component of the Accrued Aggregate Debt Service Requirement for such month with respect to the Outstanding under the Subordinated Trust Agreement (the "Subordinated Bonds") (including any net Subordinated Qualified Hedge Payment then due or to become due within such month); provided, however, that such deposits shall not be required to be made to the extent sufficient moneys are then on deposit in the special fund in said Subordinated Interest Account either from the proceeds of said Subordinated Bonds or from any other source (see APPENDIX E – "SUBORDINATED TRUST AGREEMENT – Article V, Section 5.02 – Disposition of Pledged Revenues");

(B) For deposit into Principal Account in the Subordinated Sinking Fund (the "Subordinated Principal Account") in an amount necessary to make the funds on deposit therein equal the scheduled principal component of Serial Bonds included within the Accrued Aggregate Debt Service Requirement for such month;

(C) For deposit into the Subordinated Reserve Fund and pro rata into each separate Reserve Account created therein pursuant to Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreements entered into with respect to each Series of Additional Bonds issued under the Subordinated Trust Agreement (the "Additional Subordinated Bonds") an amount which, together with funds currently deposited in the Subordinated Reserve Fund and each such Subordinated Reserve Account, will be sufficient to make the funds on deposit therein equal to the aggregate Reserve Requirement under the Subordinated Trust Agreement (the "Subordinated Reserve Requirement"); provided, that no further deposits shall be required to be made into the Subordinated Reserve Fund or into any separate Subordinated Reserve Account therein is equal to the Subordinated Reserve Fund or, with respect to Subordinated Bonds secured by a separate Subordinated Reserve Account, for the respective Series of Subordinated Bonds then Outstanding and secured thereby;

"Subordinated Reserve Requirement" shall mean:

(1) with respect to Bonds secured by the Subordinated Reserve Fund for which a separate Reserve Account has not been established, the lesser of (i) the Maximum Bond Service Requirement for such Bonds, in the aggregate, (ii) 125% of the average Bond Service Requirement for such Bonds, or (iii) 10% of the aggregate stated original principal amount of all such Bonds on their respective dates of issue; provided however that in determining the aggregate stated original principal amount of Bonds (net of pre-issuance accrued interest) shall be substituted for the original stated principal amount of those Bonds, if such Bonds were sold at either an original issue discount or premium exceeding 2% percent of the stated redemption price at maturity; and

(2) with respect to each Series of Bonds for which a separate Reserve Account within the Subordinated Reserve Fund is established pursuant to the terms hereof, the aggregate amount required to be deposited in such separate Reserve Account, as specified in the respective Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement entered into in connection with the issuance of such Additional Bonds under the Subordinated Trust Agreement.

The Subordinated 2015 Bonds will be secured by the common PFC Reserve Account in the Subordinated Reserve Fund created in connection with the issuance of the Subordinated 2013A Bonds and the Subordinated Reserve Requirement with respect to such Account will be the amount described in (1) above, determined only with respect to Subordinated PFC Bonds. Future Subordinated PFC Bonds may be secured by the common PFC Reserve Account so long as the Subordinated Reserve Requirement, as calculated pursuant to the foregoing, is satisfied with respect thereto.

The Authority has determined the Subordinated Reserve Requirement under the Subordinated Trust Agreement, taking into account the issuance of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds, is \$23,390,825, of which \$17,997,874.97 is currently on deposit therein. Thus, the deposit of \$608,904.01 into the common PFC Reserve Account from net proceeds of the Subordinated 2015A Bonds and the deposit of \$4,784,046.02 into the common PFC Reserve Account from net proceeds of the Subordinated 2015B Bonds, will cause the Subordinated Reserve Requirement to be fully funded.

If the Subordinated 2015 Bonds cease to be PFC Bonds pursuant to the Subordinated Trust Agreement, the amounts in the PFC Reserve Account allocable to the Subordinated 2015 Bonds shall be withdrawn therefrom and deposited into the common Reserve Account held for all Bonds issued under the Subordinated Trust Agreement for which a special Reserve Account (including the common PFC Reserve Account) has not been designated or established. The Subordinated 2015 Bonds will then be secured by the common Reserve Account.

If, pursuant to any such Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement, the Authority is authorized to fund the initial designated amount, or deficiencies therein, over time, the Subordinated Reserve Requirement for any period shall include only the incremental portion of the deposit requirement for that series of Additional Bonds as specified in the Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing the issuance of such Additional Bonds. For the avoidance of doubt, the Authority may designate in a Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement that the Subordinated Reserve Requirement for a Series of Bonds issued thereunder is zero, in which case, such Series of Bonds will be deemed secured by a separate Reserve Account, the Subordinated Reserve Requirement for which will be zero.

The moneys in the Subordinated Reserve Fund shall be used only for the payment of the interest on all Bonds, including both Serial Bonds (the "Subordinated Serial Bonds") and Term Bonds (the "Subordinated Term Bonds"), the principal of Subordinated Serial Bonds and the required deposits into the Subordinated Redemption Account for Subordinated Term Bonds as the same mature or become due, whenever the moneys in the Subordinated Interest Account, Subordinated Principal Account and Subordinated Redemption Account are insufficient therefor. If separate accounts in the Subordinated Reserve Fund have been established for Additional Subordinated Bonds, deficiencies in the Subordinated Interest Account, Subordinated Principal Account and Subordinated Redemption Account with respect to such Additional Subordinated Bonds shall be payable solely from the funds deposited in each respective special Subordinated Reserve Account created with respect to such Additional Subordinated Bonds, or from the respective Reserve Fund Credit Enhancement acquired with respect thereto, and not from other funds deposited in the Subordinated Reserve Fund. Funds on deposit in the Subordinated Bonds, in excess of the respective Subordinated Reserve Requirement, may be withdrawn at the Authority's request and deposited (i) into the Subordinated Reserve Requirement, may be withdrawn at the Authority's request the applicable Series of Subordinated Bonds next coming due, (ii) into the Subordinated Redemption Account for redemption of such Series of Subordinated Bonds from which such surplus funds were derived or (iii) into the Construction Fund or the Revenue Fund as directed by the Authority, provided that the Authority first receives an opinion from bond counsel that the use of such funds will not adversely affect the excludability from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on any Series of Subordinated Bonds then Outstanding under the terms of the Subordinated Trust Agreement (other than any Series of Subordinated Bonds issued with the intent that interest thereon be includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes) and further provided that such funds held in a Subordinated Reserve Account for Subordinated PFC Bonds issued under the Subordinated Trust Agreement (the "PFC Subordinated Bonds") shall be used solely for PFC Projects or debt service on Subordinated Revenues and other moneys pledged under the Subordinated Trust Agreement which are available after making all prior required deposits into the Subordinated Interest Account, Subordinated Principal Account and Subordinated Redemption Account.

Upon the issuance of a series of Additional Subordinated Bonds, or at any time in replacement of moneys then on deposit in the Subordinated Reserve Fund, in lieu of making a cash deposit to the Subordinated Reserve Fund, or in substitution therefor, the Authority may deliver to the Subordinated Trustee a Reserve Fund Credit Enhancement in an amount which, together with moneys, securities or other Reserve Fund Credit Enhancements on deposit in or credited to the Subordinated Reserve Fund and any special Subordinated Reserve Account created with respect to Additional Subordinated Bonds, equals or exceeds the largest amount of principal, interest and required deposits into the Subordinated Redemption Account with respect to the Subordinated Bonds which will mature or become due in any succeeding year. See APPENDIX E – "SUBORDINATED TRUST AGREEMENT – Article V, Section 5.02(c) - Reserve Fund."

(D) The Redemption Account in the Subordinated Sinking Fund in an amount which, together with funds on deposit therein, shall be necessary to make the funds on deposit therein equal to the Subordinated Sinking Fund Installment portion of the Accrued Aggregate Debt Service Requirement for such month with respect to Term Bonds maturing within such Fiscal Year.

A separate subaccount shall be set up and maintained in said Redemption Account for each separate issue of Additional Bonds; provided, however, that the separate account for any Additional Bonds issued for the completion of any project shall be the same separate subaccount as for the Bonds originally issued to finance such project.

(E) Subordinated Revenues not required to make the deposits contemplated above shall remain in the Revenue Fund held under the Senior Trust Agreement and shall be available as needed to pay other subordinated indebtedness as contemplated thereunder.

#### Disbursement of Subordinated PFC Revenues under the Subordinated Trust Agreement

Subordinated PFC Revenues, as available under the Senior Trust Agreement, shall first be deposited into the Subordinated Interest Account, the Subordinated Principal Account and the Subordinated Redemption Account, respectively, in amounts equal to that portion of each monthly deposit requirements therein that are attributable to the debt service requirements with respect to Subordinated PFC Bonds issued under the Subordinated Trust Agreement; and then shall be used to fund any deficiency in the Subordinated Reserve Fund (or any special account therein) allocable to or set aside for the benefit of Subordinated PFC Bonds or any separate series thereof.

Subordinated PFC Revenues not required to make the deposits contemplated in the preceding paragraph shall remain in the PFC Revenue Fund under the Senior Trust Agreement and shall be available as needed to pay other PFC subordinated indebtedness or PFC projects as contemplated by the Senior Trust Agreement.

The Authority may cause the Subordinated Trustee to release its pledge of Subordinated PFC Revenues at any time provided that before the lien is effectively released, the Authority shall have delivered to the Subordinated Trustee (i) a certificate of the Authority that there are no PFC Bonds outstanding or (ii) (A) a report from the Airport Consultant that the Authority has been in compliance with the Rate Covenant set forth in the Subordinated Trust Indenture for a period of 24 consecutive months out of the last 36 full calendar months preceding the date of the Report during which all then currently outstanding PFC Bonds have been outstanding, without taking into account any Subordinated PFC Revenues in the calculation of Revenues and (B) evidence that the release will not, in and of itself, cause any of the national rating agencies then maintaining ratings on any Outstanding Bonds, to reduce or withdraw their then current underlying or unenhanced ratings on such Bonds. See "SECURITY FOR THE SUBORDINATED 2015 BONDS - PFC Application Related to Subordinated 2015 Bonds -Authority's Possible Future Actions to Preserve PFC Collection Level at \$4.50 and Possible Future Removal of PFC Revenue Pledge - Pledge of Revenues under the Subordinated Trust Agreement -Disposition of Subordinated Revenues under the Subordinated Trust Agreement." Pursuant to the Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement, under similar conditions, the Authority also has the right to withdraw PFC #10 and remove the pledge of Subordinated PFC Revenues from only the Subordinated 2015 Bonds. Such conditions are shown under "- Authority's Possible Future Actions to Preserve PFC Collection Level at \$4.50 and Possible Future Removal of PFC Revenue Pledge" herein.

#### **Rate Covenant under the Subordinated Trust Agreement**

The Authority shall at all times while Subordinated Bonds are Outstanding, comply with its obligations under the Senior Trust Agreement. In addition, the Authority will fix, revise from time to time when necessary, maintain and collect such fees, rates, rentals and other charges for the use of the products, services and facilities of the Airport System, or concessions granted in connection therewith, that will always satisfy one hundred percent (100%) of the deposit requirements under the Senior Trust Agreement and that will always provide (i) Pledged Revenues in each Fiscal Year that will be sufficient to pay, in accordance with the provisions of the Subordinated Trust Agreement, one hundred twenty-five percent (125%) of the Bond Service Requirement (as defined in the Subordinated Trust Agreement) for such Fiscal Year; (ii) Subordinated Revenues in each Fiscal Year that will be sufficient to pay, in accordance with the provisions of the Subordinated Trust Agreement, one hundred twenty-five percent (125%) of the Bond Service Requirement on Outstanding Subordinated Bonds in such Fiscal Year, the debt service on which is not eligible to be paid from Subordinated PFC Revenues (the Authority has covenanted that it shall not permit such fees, rates, rentals and other charges to be reduced so as to be insufficient to provide Subordinated Revenues for such purposes); and (iii) Available Revenues in each Fiscal Year that will be sufficient to pay one hundred fifteen percent (115%) of the Bond Service Requirement (as defined in the Senior Trust Agreement with respect to the Senior Bonds) for such Fiscal Year on all Senior Bonds outstanding under the Senior Trust Agreement and on all Bonds outstanding under the Subordinated Trust Indenture.

For purposes of the preceding paragraph, moneys remaining in the Surplus Fund under the Senior Trust Agreement (other than moneys set aside for the payment of Derivative Non-Scheduled Payments as defined in the Subordinated Trust Indenture) at the end of any Fiscal Year which the Authority elects to redeposit into the Senior Revenue Fund in the following Fiscal Year may be considered as fees, rates, rentals and other charges in the Fiscal Year in which they are so redeposited for purpose of satisfying the Rate Covenant as set forth above.

#### Additional Bonds Issued under the Subordinated Trust Agreement

The Subordinated Trust Agreement permits the Authority to issue Additional Subordinated Bonds for the purpose of constructing or acquiring additions, extensions and improvements to the Airport System, upon compliance with the provisions of the Subordinated Trust Agreement. For Additional Subordinated Bonds, either of the following is required:

(x) A statement signed by the Chief Financial Officer of the Authority to the effect that: (i) the Authority's Pledged Revenues for any twelve (12) consecutive months within the eighteen (18) month period immediately preceding the month in which such Additional Subordinated Bonds are to be issued (the "Annual Review Period"), were not less than One Hundred Twenty-Five percent (125%), of the Maximum Bond Service Requirement in any succeeding Bond Year, on account of the Subordinated Bonds of each Series then Outstanding (including the Additional Subordinated Bonds proposed to be issued but excluding those Outstanding Subordinated Bonds to be defeased by the issuance of such Additional Subordinated Bonds) (the "Included Bonds"), (ii) the Authority's Subordinated Revenues for the Annual Revenue Period selected in clause (i) were not less than One Hundred Twenty-Five percent (125%) of the Maximum Bond Service Requirement in any succeeding Bond Year, on account of the Included Bonds (or portions thereof as determined by the Authority) for which the annual debt service is not eligible to be paid from Subordinated PFC Revenues; and (iii) Available Revenues in the Annual Review Period were not less than One Hundred Fifteen percent (115%) of the Bond Service Requirement (as defined in the Senior Trust Agreement with respect to the Senior Bonds) for such period on all Senior Bonds outstanding under the Senior Trust Agreement and on the Included Bonds; or

(y) A statement of the Airport Consultant that in its opinion, (i) the Pledged Revenues during the Bond Year in which such Additional Subordinated Bonds are issued and for each Bond Year thereafter through the Period of Review, taking into account, among other factors, increases in rates, fees, rentals and charges, shall not be less than One Hundred Twenty-Five percent (125%) of the Bond Service Requirement in each such corresponding Bond Year during the Period of Review, on account of the Included Bonds, (ii) the Subordinated Revenues during the Bond Year in which such Additional Subordinated Bonds are issued and for each Bond Year thereafter through the Period of Review, taking into account, among other factors, increases in rates, fees, rentals and charges, shall not be less than One Hundred Twenty-Five percent (125%) of the Bond Service Requirement in each such corresponding Bond Year during the Period of Review, on account of the Included Bonds (or portions thereof as determined by the Authority) for which the annual debt service is not eligible to be paid from Subordinated PFC Revenues; and (iii) Available Revenues in each corresponding Bond Year during the Period of Review, taking into account, among other factors, increases in rates, fees, rentals and charges, shall not be less One Hundred Fifteen percent (115%) of the Bond Service Requirement (as defined in the Senior Trust Agreement with respect to the Senior Bonds) in each such corresponding Bond Year during the Period of Review, on account of all Senior Bonds outstanding under the Senior Trust Agreement and on the Included Bonds.<sup>(1)</sup>

"Available Revenues" means the sum of (i) Gross Revenues, less Operating Expenses, in each case as such terms are defined in the Senior Trust Agreement plus (ii) the actual or projected, as the case may be, net PFC Revenues collected or expected to be collected by the Authority during the applicable period, after all deposit requirements under and with respect to Senior PFC Indebtedness.

For purposes of the Subordinated Trust Agreement, the "Period of Review" shall be that period beginning on the first day of the Bond Year of the Authority in which such Additional Subordinated

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>(1)</sup> In connection with the issuance of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds as Additional Subordinated Bonds, the Airport Consultant will provide a statement required by this subparagraph (y).

Bonds are issued and ending on the last day of the Bond Year during which either of the following two events shall occur: (i) the fifth anniversary of the date of issuance of such Additional Subordinated Bonds or (ii) the third anniversary of the later to occur of the scheduled completion date of the project to be financed with proceeds of such Additional Subordinated Bonds or the date on which capitalized interest with respect to such project has been exhausted, whichever date described in clause (i) or clause (ii) is later.

For purposes of this requirement, moneys remaining in the Surplus Fund under the Senior Trust Agreement at the end of any Bond Year which the Authority elects to redeposit into the Senior Revenue Fund in the following Bond Year may be considered as Gross Revenues (and thus, to the extent available pursuant to the Senior Trust Agreement, "Pledged Revenues" and "Subordinated Revenues" for purposes of this test) in the Bond Year in which they are, or are projected to be so redeposited; provided that without regard to the use of such funds, the Authority shall have collected, or shall be projected to collect, as the case may be, sufficient rates and charges under its Senior Rate Covenant so that the actual or projected Pledged Revenues, as the case may be, for the Bond Year or years in question, were, or are projected to be, at least sufficient to pay 100% of the yearly deposit requirements into the Subordinated Sinking Fund and the Subordinated Reserve Fund, without regard to carry over amounts from the Surplus Fund.

If Available PFC Revenues are included in determining compliance with the foregoing requirements, the following rules will apply:

(i) The Airport Consultant may assume (a) that the rate of the levy of Passenger Facility Charges constituting a part of the PFC Revenues in effect on the date of issuance of such Series will be in effect for the entire forecast period, and (b) a higher rate to the extent legislation has been enacted to permit an increase in Passenger Facility Charges if the Authority has taken all action required to impose and use such increased charges at Tampa International Airport pursuant to such legislation prior to the date of the Airport Consultant's report;

(ii) The Airport Consultant, in making its forecast shall assume that the percentage of enplaned passengers subject to Passenger Facility Charges during the forecast period will not exceed the average percentage during the three Bond Years immediately preceding the year the report of the Airport Consultant is issued;

(iii) Available PFC Revenues, so long as they are pledged as Subordinated Revenues under the Subordinated Trust Agreement, may be taken into account in determining compliance with the Additional Subordinated Bonds test requirements of the Subordinated Trust Agreement, in an amount equal to the lesser of (A) the Available PFC Revenues reflected in the statement of the independent certified public accountant and (B) the lowest amount of Available PFC Revenues the Authority estimates, based on its then existing PFC Approvals, will be available during the Period of Review; and

The Authority may issue Additional Subordinated Bonds without complying with the above requirements (a) to complete projects specifically authorized and theretofore funded with Additional Subordinated Bonds under the Subordinated Trust Agreement, provided that the aggregate principal amount of such completion Bonds does not exceed 15 percent of the aggregate principal amount of the Subordinated Bonds or portions of Subordinated Bonds issued to fund such projects, and (b) to refund any Subordinated Bond or Subordinated Bonds Outstanding, provided that prior to the issuance of refunding Bonds the Airport Consultant or another qualified independent consultant must deliver to the Subordinated Trustee a statement stating (i) that in each Bond Year in which the bonds to be refunded were scheduled to be outstanding, the debt service with respect to the refunding Subordinated Bonds will be equal to or less than the debt service with respect to the Subordinated Bonds to be refunded, or (ii) (a)

that in any Bond Year in which the bonds to be refunded were scheduled to be Outstanding the debt service with respect to the refunding Subordinated Bonds will be equal to or less than the debt service with respect to the Subordinated Bonds to be refunded, and (b) that the Maximum Bond Service Requirement with respect to all Subordinated Bonds Outstanding after the issuance of the refunding Subordinated Bonds (excluding the Subordinated Bonds to be refunded and including the refunding Subordinated Bonds) will be equal to or less than the Maximum Bond Service Requirements on all Subordinated Bonds Outstanding prior to the issuance of the refunding Subordinated Bonds. See APPENDIX E – "SUBORDINATED TRUST AGREEMENT – Article II, Section 2.08 – Completion Bonds and Refunding Bonds."

For purposes of the foregoing, if the Outstanding Subordinated Bonds or the proposed refunding Additional Subordinated Bonds, or both, include Variable Rate Bonds, the assumed interest rate thereon for purposes of the foregoing calculations shall be determined in accordance with the procedures set forth in the definition of Bond Service Requirement (see APPENDIX E – "SUBORDINATED TRUST AGREEMENT – Article I, Section 1.01 - Definitions – Bond Service Requirement"), determined on or as of the date of calculation.

# **Additional PFC Covenants**

Subject to the Authority's right to withdraw the pledge of PFC Revenues to the holders of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds as described below, the Authority has covenanted with the holders of the Subordinated 2013A Bonds and the Subordinated 2015 Bonds that it will comply with all provisions of the PFC Act and the PFC Regulations applicable to the Authority and all provisions of the PFC Approvals, and will not take any action or omit to take any action with respect to the PFC Revenues, the PFC Projects, the Airport System or otherwise if such action or omission would, pursuant to the PFC Regulations, cause the termination of the Authority's ability to impose passenger facility charges or prevent the use of the PFC Revenues as contemplated by the Subordinated Trust Agreement or the Senior Trust Agreement. The Authority has covenanted that all moneys in the PFC Approvals applicable to the Authority. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Authority has covenanted with the holders of the Subordinated PFC Bonds that, to the extent necessary, to comply with the foregoing covenants:

(a) it will diligently seek approval to impose and use PFC Revenues for those projects constituting or that it expects to constitute PFC Projects within the time periods set forth in the PFC Regulations and will begin implementation of such PFC Projects within the time periods set forth in the PFC Regulations;

(b) it (i) will impose a Passenger Facility Charge to the full extent approved by the FAA for Tampa International Airport, and (ii) will not unilaterally decrease the level of the Passenger Facility Charge to be collected from any passenger;

(c) it will not impose any noise or access restrictions at Tampa International Airport not in compliance with the Airport Noise and Capacity Act of 1990, Pub. L 101-508, Title IX, Subtitle D (the "Airport Noise and Capacity Act"), if the imposition of such restriction may result in the termination or suspension of the Authority's ability to impose or use Passenger Facility Charges at Tampa International Airport prior to the charge expiration date or the date the total approved passenger facility charge revenue has been collected;

(d) it will take all action necessary to cause all collecting air carriers to collect and remit to the Authority all Passenger Facility Charges at Tampa International Airport required by the PFC Regulations to be so collected and remitted; and

(e) it will contest any attempt by the FAA to terminate or suspend the Authority's ability to impose, receive or use Passenger Facility Charges at Tampa International Airport prior to the charge expiration date or the date the total approved Passenger Facility Charge revenue has been collected.

The provisions set forth above shall not apply to (i) PFCs collected with respect to a PFC Project that was not financed with PFC Bonds, or (ii) PFCs collected with respect to a PFC Project, the costs of which were funded by (a) PFC Bonds that have been retired (other than through the issuance of PFC Refunding Bonds) or (b) PFCs Bonds that cease to be PFC Bonds under the terms thereof.

The Authority may cause the Trustee to release its pledge of Subordinated PFC Revenues at any time provided that before the lien is effectively released, the Authority shall have delivered to the Trustee (i) a certificate of the Authority that there are no PFC Bonds outstanding or (ii)(A) a report from the Airport Consultant that the Authority has been in compliance with the Rate Covenant set forth in the Subordinated Trust Agreement for a period of 24 consecutive months out of the last 36 full calendar months preceding the date of the Report during which all then currently outstanding PFC Bonds have been outstanding, without taking into account any Subordinated PFC Revenues in the calculation of Revenues and (B) evidence that the release will not, in and of itself, cause any of the national rating agencies then maintaining ratings on any Outstanding Bonds, to reduce or withdraw their then current underlying or unenhanced ratings on such Bonds.

In addition, and notwithstanding the covenants contained above, the Authority may withdraw any PFC application that has received PFC Approval after 2014 to impose or use PFCs for a designated PFC Project (the designated PFC project being referred to herein as an "Applicable PFC Project" and the PFCs related to the Applicable PFC Project being referred to herein as a "Designated PFC Entitlement"), the cost of which was financed in whole or in part with a series of Bonds issued under the Subordinated Trust Agreement and initially designated by the Authority as PFC Bonds (an "Applicable PFC Series"), whether before or after the issuance of PFC Approvals with respect thereto, provided that the conditions set forth below have been satisfied before or concurrently with such withdrawal. Upon the satisfaction of such conditions, the Applicable PFC Series shall cease to be treated as PFC Bonds for all purposes of the Subordinated Trust Agreement and shall thereafter be payable solely from Subordinated Revenues.

Before any withdrawal can be effectuated pursuant to the preceding paragraph, the Authority shall have delivered to the Trustee the following:

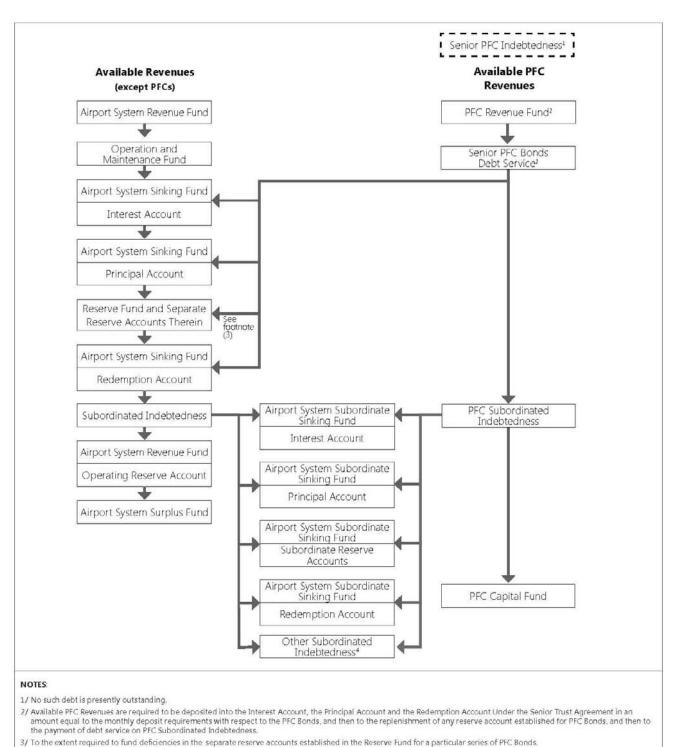
(i) a report of the chief financial officer of the Authority that (a) the withdrawal of the Designated PFC Entitlement will not adversely affect the pledge of PFCs collected with respect to any other PFC Approval applicable to any other series of PFC Bonds then outstanding and (b) the Authority would have been in compliance with the Rate Covenant set forth in the Subordinated Trust Agreement for a period of not less than 12 consecutive months out of the last 18 full calendar months preceding the date of such report, without taking into account the receipt of any of the Designated PFC Entitlement of Subordinated PFC Revenues in the calculation of Pledged Revenues or Available Revenues;

(ii) evidence that the withdrawal will not, in and of itself, cause any of the national rating agencies then maintaining ratings on any Outstanding Bonds, to suspend, reduce or withdraw their then current underlying or unenhanced ratings on any Bonds then outstanding hereunder, including the Subordinated 2015 Bonds; and

(iii) a certificate from the Airport Consultant that the withdrawal of the PFC Application after receipt of PFC Approvals with respect thereto, and the subsequent loss of the respective Designated PFC Entitlement, will not, during the period in which the remaining PFCs are expected to be collected, (a) cause Available PFC Revenues, exclusive of the Designated PFC Entitlement to which the withdrawal pertains ("Residual PFCs"), that remain subject to the lien of the Subordinated Trust Agreement to be less than the amounts otherwise available to pay the PFC Bonds then outstanding, exclusive of the Applicable PFC Series that cease to be PFC Bonds concurrently with such withdrawal (the "Residual PFC Bonds"), or (b) otherwise cause the Authority to become unable to comply with its rate covenant under the Subordinated Trust Agreement.

Upon such withdrawal, the covenants set forth in the first full paragraph under this subcaption "- Additional PFC Covenants" with respect to the Designated PFC Entitlement shall cease to apply.

See "SECURITY FOR THE SUBORDINATED 2015 BONDS – PFC Application Related to Subordinated 2015 Bonds – Authority's Possible Future Actions to Preserve PFC Collection Level at \$4.50 and Possible Future Removal of PFC Revenue Pledge" and "CONSENT TO AMEND 2013 SUBORDINATED TRUST AGREEMENT."



#### FLOW OF FUNDS UNDER THE SENIOR AND SUBORDINATED TRUST AGREEMENTS

4/ The SunTrust Note has a third lien status.

SOURCE: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority, October 2014.

PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., October 2014.

# **CONSENT TO AMEND 2013 SUBORDINATED TRUST AGREEMENT**

The holders of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds, by acceptance of their respective Bonds, shall be deemed to have consented to and approved the conceptual amendments described in Section 11.05 of the Senior Trust Agreement and definitive provisions contained in subsequent Senior Supplemental Trust Agreements reflecting such conceptual amendments. See APPENDIX C – "CODIFIED AND RESTATED TRUST AGREEMENT FOR THE SENIOR BONDS – Section 11.05 – Approved Conceptual Amendments."

Certain additional amendments to the 2013 Subordinated Trust Agreement require the approval of a majority of Bondholders of Outstanding Subordinated Bonds. After the issuance of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds, such Subordinated 2015 Bonds will represent a majority of the then Outstanding Subordinated Bonds. Accordingly, the owners of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds, by acceptance of their respective Bonds, shall be deemed to have consented to and approved amendments to the 2013 Subordinated Trust Agreement which will become effective upon the issuance of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds.

Amendment to Section 7.02 of the Subordinated Trust Agreement provides in part as follows:

"The provisions of Section 7.02(B) of the Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement included as APPENDIX F shall not apply to (i) PFCs collected with respect to a PFC Project that was not financed with PFC Bonds, or (ii) PFCs collected with respect to a PFC Project, the costs of which were funded by (a) PFC Bonds that have been retired (other than through the issuance of PFC Refunding Bonds) or (b) PFCs Bonds that cease to be PFC Bonds under the terms hereof.

The Authority may withdraw any PFC application that has received PFC Approval after 2014 to impose or use PFCs for a designated PFC Project (the designated PFC project being referred to herein as a 'Applicable PFC Project' and the Available PFCs related to the Applicable PFC Project being referred to herein as a 'Designated PFC Entitlement'), the cost of which was financed in whole or in part with a series of Bonds issued under the Subordinated Trust Agreement and initially designated by the Authority as PFC Bonds (an 'Applicable PFC Series'), whether before or after the issuance of PFC Approvals with respect thereto, provided that the conditions set forth below have been satisfied before or concurrently with such withdrawal. Upon the satisfaction of such conditions the Applicable PFC Series shall cease to be treated as PFC Bonds for all purposes of the Subordinated Trust Agreement and shall thereafter be payable solely from Subordinated Revenues.

Before any withdrawal can be effectuated pursuant to the preceding paragraph, the Authority shall have delivered to the Trustee:

(i) a report of the chief financial officer of the Authority that (a) the withdrawal of the Designated PFC Entitlement will not adversely affect the pledge of PFCs collected with respect to any other PFC Approval applicable to any other series of PFC Bonds then outstanding and (b) the Authority would have been in compliance with the Rate Covenant set forth in the Subordinated Trust Agreement for a period of not less than 12 consecutive months out of the last 18 full calendar months preceding the date of such report, without taking into account the receipt of any of the Designated PFC Entitlement of Subordinated PFC Revenues in the calculation of Pledged Revenues or Available Revenues;

(ii) evidence that the withdrawal will not, in and of itself, cause any of the national rating agencies then maintaining ratings on any Outstanding Bonds, to suspend, reduce or withdraw its then current underlying or unenhanced rating on any Bonds then outstanding hereunder, including the Applicable PFC Series; and

(iii) a certificate from the Airport Consultant that the withdrawal of the PFC application after receipt of PFC Approvals with respect thereto, and the subsequent loss of the respective Designated PFC Entitlement, will not, during the period in which the remaining PFCs are expected to be collected, (a) cause Available PFC Revenues, exclusive of the Designated PFC Entitlement to which the withdrawal pertains ('Residual PFCs'), that remain subject to the lien of the Subordinated Trust Agreement to be less than the amounts otherwise available to pay the PFC Bonds then outstanding, exclusive of the Applicable PFC Series that cease to be PFC Bonds concurrently with such withdrawal, or (b) otherwise cause the Authority to become unable to comply with its rate covenant under the Subordinated Trust Agreement.

Upon such withdrawal, the covenants set forth in the Subordinated Trust Agreement with respect to the Designated PFC Entitlement shall cease to apply."

#### Amendment to Section 11.02 of the Subordinated Trust Agreement provides as follows:

"Subject to the terms and provisions contained in this Section and not otherwise, the holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, shall have the right, from time to time, anything contained in this Subordinated Trust Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, to consent to and approve the execution by the Authority and the Trustee, as the case may be, of such supplemental Subordinated Trust Agreement as shall be deemed necessary or desirable by the Authority for the purpose of modifying, altering, amending, adding to or rescinding, in any particular, any of the terms or provisions contained in this Subordinated Trust Agreement or in any supplemental Subordinated Trust Agreement; provided, however, that nothing herein contained shall permit, or be construed as permitting (a) an extension of the maturity of principal of or the interest on any Bond issued hereunder, or (b) a reduction in the principal amount of any Bond or the redemption premium or the rate of interest thereon, or (c) the creation of a lien upon or pledge of the Pledged Revenues derived from said Airport System or other moneys pledged herein ranking prior to the lien or pledge created by this Subordinated Trust Agreement for the Bonds, or (d) a preference or priority of any Bond or Bonds over any other Bond or Bonds, or (e) a reduction in the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds required for consent to such supplemental Subordinated Trust Agreement. Nothing herein contained, however, shall be construed as making necessary the approval by Bondholders of the execution of any supplemental Subordinated Trust Agreement as authorized in Section 11.01 of this Article.

If at any time the Authority shall request the Trustee to enter into any supplemental Subordinated Trust Agreement for any of the purposes of this Section, the Trustee shall, at the expense of the Authority, cause notice of the proposed execution of such supplemental Subordinated Trust Agreement to be posted on the Electronic Municipal Market Access system (generally known as EMMA), a service provided by the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, or any successor or similar nationally recognized electronic municipal information repository, and, on or before the date of the posting of such notice, the Trustee shall also cause a similar notice to be mailed, postage

prepaid, to all registered owners of Bonds then Outstanding, at their addresses as they appear on the registration books and to all other Bondholders who shall have filed their names and addresses with the Trustee for such purpose. Such notice shall briefly set forth the nature of the proposed supplemental Subordinated Trust Agreement and shall state that a copy thereof is on file at the office of the Trustee for inspection by all Bondholders. The Trustee shall not, however, be subject to any liability to any Bondholder by reason of its failure to mail the notice required in this Section, and any such failure shall not affect the validity of such supplemental Subordinated Trust Agreement when consented to and approved as provided in this Section.

Whenever the Authority shall deliver to the Trustee an instrument or instruments purporting to be executed by the holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, which instrument or instruments shall refer to the proposed supplemental Subordinated Trust Agreement described in such notice and shall specifically consent to and approve the execution thereof in substantially the form of the copy thereof referred to in such notice as on file with the Trustee, thereupon, but not otherwise, the Trustee may execute such supplemental Subordinated Trust Agreement in substantially such form, without liability or responsibility to any holder of any Bond, whether or not such holder shall have consented thereto. Holders of Bonds issued pursuant to supplemental Subordinated Trust Agreements containing such amendments and providing that the holders of such Bonds, by acceptance thereof, consent to and approve the terms thereof, shall be deemed to have consented to such amendments for all purposes hereof.

If the holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding at the time of the execution of such supplemental Subordinated Trust Agreement shall have consented to and approved the execution thereof as herein provided, no holder of any Bonds shall have any right to object to the execution of such supplemental Subordinated Trust Agreement or to object to any of the terms and provisions contained therein or in the operation thereof, or in any manner to question the propriety of the execution thereof, or to enjoin or restrain the Trustee or the Authority from executing the same or from taking any action pursuant to the provisions thereof.

Upon the execution of any supplemental Subordinated Trust Agreement pursuant to the provisions of this Section, this Subordinated Trust Agreement shall be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith, and the respective rights, duties and obligations under this Subordinated Trust Agreement of the Authority, the Trustee and all holders of Bonds then Outstanding, shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder, subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments."

# CONCEPTUAL AND PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE SENIOR TRUST AGREEMENT

### **Conceptual Amendments to Certain Provisions of the Senior Trust Agreement**

The holders of the Senior 2015A Bonds, by acceptance of their respective Bonds, shall be deemed to have consented to and approved the conceptual amendments described in Section 11.05 of the Senior Trust Agreement and definitive provisions contained in subsequent Senior Supplemental Trust Agreements reflecting such conceptual amendments. See APPENDIX C – "CODIFIED AND RESTATED TRUST AGREEMENT FOR THE SENIOR BONDS – Section 11.05 – Approved Conceptual Amendments."

By acceptance of the Senior 2015A Bonds and the Subordinated 2015 Bonds the holders thereof will join holders of all Outstanding Senior Bonds in consenting to the amendment of the definition of "Gross Revenues" or "Revenues" to specifically exclude, in addition to the moneys currently excluded from the definition of that term, all the revenue sources available to the Authority that are not directly related to the handling of passengers and greeters to, from and around the Airport facilities or the granting of rights in or with respect to the core terminal facilities. (Airline landing fees and parking revenues, and the fees generated from leases and concessionaire agreements in or with respect to the terminal facilities for all purposes of the Senior Trust Agreement, shall be treated as Gross Revenues.) Any such amendment shall provide that before it shall become effective, the Authority shall submit to the Senior Trustee (i) a certificate to the effect that the remaining Revenues in the year in which the exclusion is to be made will be sufficient to meet the Authority's Senior Rate Covenant in such year as described in the Senior Trust Agreement and (ii) a certificate from an airport consultant reasonably acceptable to the bond insurers, if any, to the effect that, based on its projections and subject to customary assumptions and limitations, the deletion of such revenues from the lien of the Senior Trust Agreement will not adversely affect the Authority's ability to meet the Authority's Senior Rate Covenant in each of the five Fiscal Years following the effective date of such amendment. See "FUTURE FINANCING OF CONRAC" and APPENDIX C - "CODIFIED AND RESTATED TRUST AGREEMENT FOR THE SENIOR BONDS -Section 11.05 – Approved Conceptual Amendments."

Prior to the delivery of the Senior 2015A Bonds, one-hundred percent (100%) of the holders of Outstanding Senior Bonds as well as one-hundred percent (100%) of the holders of Outstanding Subordinated Bonds have consented to a conceptual amendment which eliminates any right of acceleration for all Senior Bonds including the Senior 2015A Bonds issued under the Senior Trust Agreement (the "Acceleration Amendment"). This Acceleration Amendment will become effective upon the execution by the Authority and the Trustee of the 2015 Senior Supplemental Trust Agreement and upon receipt of consent of the insurers of the Outstanding Senior Bonds. This Acceleration Amendment does not require further approval of the Bondholders. To date the insurer of the Senior 2005A and 2005B Bonds has only consented to the exclusion of CFCs from "Gross Revenues" and "Revenues." The Authority currently plans to refund the Senior 2005A and 2005B Bonds before December 31, 2015. Thereafter the consent of the insurer of such Bonds will no longer be required and the Amendment will become effective in its entirety. See APPENDIX D – "SUPPLEMENTAL TRUST AGREEMENT FOR THE SENIOR BONDS – Article V – Trust Agreement Applicable to 2015A Bonds; Consents to Conceptual Amendments to Trust Agreement."

Notice of the implementation of the Acceleration Amendment to the Senior Trust Agreement will be provided by the Authority through EMMA (as defined herein). See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE."

# Proposed Amendments to Certain Provisions of the Senior Trust Agreement to Take Effect Upon the Requisite Bondholder Consent

The Authority and the Senior Trustee have also consented to, approved and agreed to the following two amendments to the Senior Trust Agreement, the first of which (see paragraph A below) is subject to the consent thereto by the holders of not less than two-thirds (2/3) of the Senior Bonds Outstanding and the second of which (see paragraph B below) is subject to the consent of one hundred percent (100%) of the holders of the Senior Bonds Outstanding. Prior to the delivery of the Senior 2015A Bonds, twenty-five percent (25%) of the holders of Outstanding Senior Bonds had consented to each amendment (paragraphs A and B below). By acceptance of the Senior 2015A Bonds, the holders thereof consent to and approve the following two amendments to the Senior Trust Agreement (resulting in the aggregate consent of forty-five percent (45%) of the required consent of two-thirds (2/3rd) of the Senior Bonds Outstanding after the issuance of the Senior 2015A Bonds for (A) below and forty-five percent

(45%) of the required consent of one hundred percent (100%) of the Senior Bonds Outstanding for (B) below):

# A. <u>Change in Additional Bonds Test</u>.

Clause (y) of Section 2.09(h) of the Senior Trust Agreement in the test for the coverage of Additional Senior Bonds under the Senior Trust Agreement would be changed to limit the Maximum Bond Service Requirement as follows:

"(y) A statement of the Airport Consultant that in its opinion, the Revenues to be derived from the Airport System during the Fiscal Year in which such Additional Senior Bonds are issued and for each Fiscal Year thereafter through the Period of Review referred to below, taking into account, among other factors, increases in rates, fees, rentals and charges, shall not be less than the sum of (i) all amounts required to be deposited into the Operation and Maintenance Fund and the Senior Reserve Fund, including in each case all accounts therein, and any funds required to be set aside for the payment of subordinated indebtedness during the Period of Review, plus (ii) One Hundred Twenty-Five percent (125%) of the Bond Service Requirement in each such corresponding Fiscal Year during the Period of Review, on account of the Senior Bonds of each Series then Outstanding (including the Additional Senior Bonds proposed to be issued but excluding those Outstanding Senior Bonds to be defeased by the issuance of such Additional Bonds)."

#### B. Change in Percentage of Bondholders Required to Consent to Amendments.

Section 11.02 of the Senior Trust Agreement would be amended as follows, the intent being that with respect to all future amendments of the Senior Trust Agreement only a majority, rather than two-thirds (2/3rd) of the holders of the Senior Bonds then Outstanding would be required:

"Subject to the terms and provisions contained in this Section and not otherwise, the holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, shall have the right, from time to time, anything contained in this Trust Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, to consent to and approve the execution by the Authority and the Trustee, as the case may be, of such supplemental trust agreement as shall be deemed necessary or desirable by the Authority for the purpose of modifying, altering, amending, adding to or rescinding, in any particular, any of the terms or provisions contained in this Trust Agreement or in any supplemental trust agreement; provided, however, that nothing herein contained shall permit, or be construed as permitting (a) an extension of the maturity of principal of or the interest on any Bond issued hereunder, or (b) a reduction in the principal amount of any Bond or the redemption premium or the rate of interest thereon, or (c) the creation of a lien upon or pledge of the Revenues derived from said Airport System or other moneys pledged herein ranking prior to the lien or pledge created by this Trust Agreement for the Bonds, or (d) a preference or priority of any Bond or Bonds over any other Bond or Bonds, or (e) a reduction in the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds required for consent to such supplemental trust agreement. Nothing herein contained, however, shall be construed as making necessary the approval by Bondholders of the execution of any supplemental trust agreement as authorized in Section 11.01 of this Article.

If at any time the Authority shall request the Trustee to enter into any supplemental trust agreement for any of the purposes of this Section, the Trustee shall, at

the expense of the Authority, cause notice of the proposed execution of such supplemental trust agreement to be posted on the Electronic Municipal Market Access system (generally known as EMMA), a service provided by the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, or any successor or similar nationally recognized electronic municipal information repository, and, on or before the date of the posting of such notice, the Trustee shall also cause a similar notice to be mailed, postage prepaid, to all registered owners of Bonds then Outstanding, at their addresses as they appear on the registration books and to all other Bondholders who shall have filed their names and addresses with the Trustee for such purpose. Such notice shall briefly set forth the nature of the proposed supplemental trust agreement and shall state that a copy thereof is on file at the office of the Trustee for inspection by all Bondholders. The Trustee shall not, however, be subject to any liability to any Bondholder by reason of its failure to mail the notice required in this Section, and any such failure shall not affect the validity of such supplemental trust agreement when consented to and approved as provided in this Section.

Whenever the Authority shall deliver to the Trustee an instrument or instruments purporting to be executed by the holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, which instrument or instruments shall refer to the proposed supplemental trust agreement described in such notice and shall specifically consent to and approve the execution thereof in substantially the form of the copy thereof referred to in such notice as on file with the Trustee, thereupon, but not otherwise, the Trustee may execute such supplemental trust agreement in substantially such form, without liability or responsibility to any holder of any Bond, whether or not such holder shall have consented thereto. Holders of Bonds issued pursuant to Supplemental Trust Agreements containing such amendments and providing that the holders of such Bonds, by acceptance thereof, consent to and approve the terms thereof, shall be deemed to have consented to such amendments for all purposes hereof.

If the holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding at the time of the execution of such supplemental trust agreement shall have consented to and approved the execution thereof as herein provided, no holder of any Bonds shall have any right to object to the execution of such supplemental trust agreement or to object to any of the terms and provisions contained therein or in the operation thereof, or in any manner to question the propriety of the execution thereof, or to enjoin or restrain the Trustee or the Authority from executing the same or from taking any action pursuant to the provisions thereof.

Upon the execution of any supplemental trust agreement pursuant to the provisions of this Section, this Trust Agreement shall be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith, and the respective rights, duties and obligations under this Trust Agreement of the Authority, the Trustee and all holders of Bonds then Outstanding, shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder, subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments."

See APPENDIX D – "SUPPLEMENTAL TRUST AGREEMENT FOR THE SENIOR BONDS – Article V – Trust Agreement Applicable to 2015A Bonds; Consents to Conceptual Amendments to Trust Agreement."

# **ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF THE 2015 BOND PROCEEDS**

The following are the estimated	sources and uses of the 2015 Bc	and proceeds:

Sources	Senior 2015A Bonds	Subordinated 2015A Bonds	Subordinated 2015B Bonds	Total Subordinated 2015 Bonds
Principal Amount Original Issue Premium Total Sources	\$148,210,000.00 13,568,176.40 \$161,778,176.40	\$19,590,000.00 1,455,912.55 \$21,045,912.55	\$153,915,000.00 15,121,699.80 \$169,036,699.80	\$173,505,000.00 16,577,612.35 \$190,082,612.35
Uses				
Deposit to Construction Fund Deposit to Subordinated common	\$118,869,581.34	\$13,386,018.26	\$117,162,611.38	\$130,548,629.64
PFC Reserve Account <sup>(1)</sup>		608,904.01	4,784,046.02	5,392,950.03
Capitalized Interest	15,767,883.37	1,106,959.17	8,697,172.98	9,804,132.15
Repayment of a portion of the				
SunTrust Note <sup>(2)</sup>	26,000,000.00	5,790,131.79	37,209,868.21	43,000,000.00
Cost of Issuance <sup>(3)</sup>	1,140,711.69	153,899.32	1,183,001.21	1,336,900.53
Total Uses	\$161,778,176.40	\$21,045,912.55	\$169,036,699.80	\$190,082,612.35

(1) See "SECURITY FOR THE SUBORDINATED 2015 BONDS - Disposition of Subordinated Revenues under the Subordinated Trust Agreement – (C)."
(2) The SunTrust Note will remain outstanding after the issuance of the 2015 Bonds.

(3) Includes the fees and expenses of Bond Counsel, Disclosure Counsel, Financial Advisor, Underwriters' Discount, printing, ratings, and other associated costs of issuance.

# SENIOR BONDS DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

The following table sets forth the debt service requirements for the outstanding Senior Bonds and the Senior 2015A Bonds following the issuance of the Senior 2015A Bonds.

Fiscal Year	Senior Outstanding Bonds Debt	S6	enior 2015A Bonds	3	Total Senior Bonds Debt		
Ending	Service						
Sept. 30 <sup>(1)</sup>	Requirements	Principal	Net Interest	Total	Requirements		
2015	\$57,009,336	\$	\$ <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ <sup>(2)</sup>	\$57,009,336		
2016	49,006,355		(2)	(2)	49,006,355		
2017	49,021,891		(2)	(2)	49,021,891		
2018	46,478,597		7,410,500	7,410,500	53,889,097		
2019	34,549,172		7,410,500	7,410,500	41,959,672		
2020	33,111,941		7,410,500	7,410,500	40,522,441		
2021	30,322,594		7,410,500	7,410,500	37,733,094		
2022	26,412,775		7,410,500	7,410,500	33,823,275		
2023	21,344,213		7,410,500	7,410,500	28,754,713		
2024	18,297,063		7,410,500	7,410,500	25,707,563		
2025	18,257,188		7,410,500	7,410,500	25,667,688		
2026	18,216,013		7,410,500	7,410,500	25,626,513		
2027	14,827,263	5,275,000	7,410,500	12,685,500	27,512,763		
2028	14,827,787	5,530,000	5,530,000 7,146,750		27,504,537		
2029	14,824,912	5,805,000	6,870,250	12,675,250	27,500,162		
2030	14,827,218	6,100,000	6,580,000	12,680,000	27,507,218		
2031	14,824,469	6,400,000	6,275,000	12,675,000	27,499,469		
2032	14,830,569	6,725,000	5,955,000	12,680,000	27,510,569		
2033	14,828,656	7,060,000	5,618,750	12,678,750	27,507,406		
2034	14,822,675	7,415,000	5,265,750	12,680,750	27,503,425		
2035	14,828,625	7,780,000	4,895,000	12,675,000	27,503,625		
2036	14,830,525	8,175,000	4,506,000	12,681,000	27,511,525		
2037	14,826,750	8,580,000	4,097,250	12,677,250	27,504,000		
2038	14,825,625	9,010,000	3,668,250	12,678,250	27,503,875		
2039		9,460,000	3,217,750	12,677,750	12,677,750		
2040		9,935,000	2,744,750	12,679,750	12,679,750		
2041		10,435,000	2,248,000	12,683,000	12,683,000		
2042		10,950,000	1,726,250	12,676,250	12,676,250		
2043		11,500,000	1,178,750	12,678,750	12,678,750		
2044		12,075,000	603,750	12,678,750	12,678,750		
Totals <sup>(3)</sup>	\$579,952,212	\$148,210,000	\$146,702,250	\$294,912,250	\$874,864,462		

The payments due on October 1 of a given year are reflected in the preceding Fiscal Year, which ends September 30. To be paid from capitalized interest. See "ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF THE 2015 BOND PROCEEDS."  $\overline{(1)}$ 

(2)

Totals may not foot due to rounding. (3)

# SUBORDINATED BONDS DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

The following table sets forth the debt service requirements for the outstanding Subordinated 2013A Bonds and the Subordinated 2015 Bonds following the issuance of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds.

Fiscal Year Ending	Subordinated Outstanding Bonds Debt Service	Subo	dinated 2015A B	onds	Subo	rdinated 2015B I	Bonds	Total Subordinated Bonds Debt Service
Sept. $30^{(1)}$	Requirements	Principal	Net Interest	Total	Principal	Net Interest	Total	Requirements <sup>(1)</sup>
2015	\$21,580,681	\$	\$ <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ <sup>(2)</sup>	\$	\$ <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ <sup>(2)</sup>	\$21,580,681
2013	21,573,081	р 	\$(2)	•(2)	р 	φ (2)		21,573,081
2010	6,652,881		979,500	979,500		7,695,750	<sup>(2)</sup> 7,695,750	15,328,131
2017	6,652,881		979,500	979,500		7,695,750	7,695,750	15,328,131
2018	14,712,881		979,500	979,500		7,695,750	7,695,750	23,388,131
2019	14,715,381		979,500	979,500		7,695,750	7,695,750	23,390,631
2020	14,712,131		979,500	979,500		7,695,750	7,695,750	23,387,381
2021	14,710,600		979,500	979,500		7,695,750	7,695,750	23,385,850
2022	14,714,600		979,500	979,500		7,695,750	7,695,750	23,389,850
2023	14,715,100		979,500	979,500		7,695,750	7,695,750	23,390,350
2024	14,715,575		979,500	979,500		7,695,750	7,695,750	23,390,825
2025	14,713,825		979,500	979,500		7,695,750	7,695,750	23,389,075
2020	14,715,075		979,500	979,500		7,695,750	7,695,750	23,390,325
2028	14,711,213		979,500	979,500		7,695,750	7,695,750	23,386,463
2029	14,715,413		979,500	979,500		7,695,750	7,695,750	23,390,663
2030	14,711,388		979,500	979,500		7,695,750	7,695,750	23,386,638
2031		1,000,000	979,500	1,979,500	7,855,000	7,695,750	15,550,750	17,530,250
2032		1,050,000	929,500	1,979,500	8,245,000	7,303,000	15,548,000	17,527,500
2033		1,105,000	877,000	1,982,000	8,660,000	6,890,750	15,550,750	17,532,750
2034		1,155,000	821,750	1,976,750	9,090,000	6,457,750	15,547,750	17,524,500
2035		1,215,000	764,000	1,979,000	9,545,000	6,003,250	15,548,250	17,527,250
2036		1,275,000	703,250	1,978,250	10,025,000	5,526,000	15,551,000	17,529,250
2037		1,340,000	639,500	1,979,500	10,525,000	5,024,750	15,549,750	17,529,250
2038		1,405,000	572,500	1,977,500	11,050,000	4,498,500	15,548,500	17,526,000
2039		1,475,000	502,250	1,977,250	11,600,000	3,946,000	15,546,000	17,523,250
2040		1,550,000	428,500	1,978,500	12,185,000	3,366,000	15,551,000	17,529,500
2041		1,630,000	351,000	1,981,000	12,790,000	2,756,750	15,546,750	17,527,750
2042		1,710,000	269,500	1,979,500	13,430,000	2,117,250	15,547,250	17,526,750
2043		1,795,000	184,000	1,979,000	14,105,000	1,445,750	15,550,750	17,529,750
2044		1,885,000	94,250	1,979,250	14,810,000	740,500	15,550,500	17,529,750
Totals <sup>(3)</sup>	\$233,022,706	\$19,590,000	\$21,829,500	\$41,419,500	\$153,915,000	\$171,512,500	\$325,427,500	\$599,869,706

 $\overline{(1)}$ 

The payments due on October 1 of a given year are reflected in the preceding Fiscal Year, which ends September 30. To be paid from capitalized interest. See "ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF THE 2015 BOND PROCEEDS." (2)

Totals may not foot due to rounding. (3)

## AIR TRADE AREA

#### General

The demand for air transportation at airports serving primarily origin-destination passengers to a large degree is dependent upon the demographic and economic characteristics of an airport's air trade area – the geographical area served by an airport.

The primary air trade area (the "Air Trade Area") for the Airport is the Tampa-St. Petersburg-Clearwater Metropolitan Statistical Area (the "Tampa Bay MSA"), as defined by the federal government's Office of Management and Budget. The Tampa Bay MSA consists of four counties in the State of Florida: Hernando, Hillsborough (the county in which the Airport is located), Pasco and Pinellas.

Population in the Air Trade Area increased from 2,077,857 residents in 1990, to 2,404,013 in 2000 and 2,905,964 in 2014. According to recent U.S. Census Bureau data, Tampa has been one of fastest-growing large cities in the United States since the 2010 Census, with a 3.6 percent increase in population. Population growth in the Air Trade Area over the past twelve years has been significantly faster than the population growth experienced by the United States, though somewhat lower than the State. See APPENDIX A – "REPORT OF THE AIRPORT CONSULTANT – Demographic and Economic Analysis."

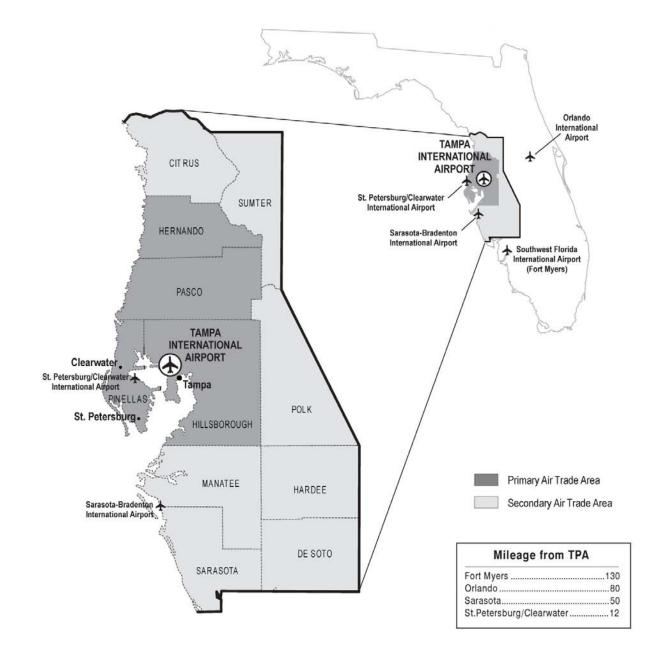
Based on location, accessibility, and services available at other commercial service airports within nearby service areas, the Airport service area extends to a secondary air trade area. This secondary air trade area includes the additional State counties of Citrus, De Soto, Hardee, Manatee, Sarasota, Sumter and a portion of Polk. The borders of this extended service area are established by the Orlando International Airport, approximately 80 miles to the east of the Airport and the Southwest Florida International Airport (Fort Myers), approximately 130 miles to the south of the Airport. See APPENDIX A – "REPORT OF THE AIRPORT CONSULTANT – Tampa International Airport System – Air Trade Area."

#### Airports in the Primary and Secondary Air Trade Area

The St. Petersburg-Clearwater International Airport (the "St. Petersburg-Clearwater Airport") is approximately 12 miles west of the Airport and located within the Air Trade Area; however, its scheduled passenger service is limited in scope. The majority of scheduled passenger service to the St. Petersburg-Clearwater Airport is provided by leisure-oriented carriers (primarily Allegiant Air and Canadian carriers Sunwing and Air Transat).

Sarasota-Bradenton International Airport (the "Sarasota Airport") is located approximately 50 miles south of Tampa International Airport within the secondary air trade area. Based upon Airport booking data by zip codes, sixty-one percent of the Sarasota/Manatee County passengers drive to Tampa to take advantage of Tampa International Airport's more diverse flight selections to major origin-destination markets.

# AIR TRADE AREA MAP



#### THE AIRPORT SYSTEM

The Airport System includes the Airport, Peter O. Knight Airport, Plant City Airport and Tampa Executive Airport. The latter three are general aviation airports which serve as reliever airports. The Airport, an approximate 3,400 acre facility, is utilized primarily for commercial aviation purposes by certificated scheduled airlines. There are two full service general aviation executive terminals located at the Airport. Peter O. Knight Airport, a 107 acre facility, is located six miles southeast of the Airport; Plant City Airport, a 199 acre facility, is located 22 miles east of the Airport; and Tampa Executive Airport, a 409 acre facility, is located 12 miles east of the Airport.

#### Management

Joseph W. Lopano, Chief Executive Officer, joined the Authority in January 2011. Prior to accepting the Chief Executive Officer position in Tampa, Mr. Lopano worked at the Dallas/Fort Worth International Airport for 14 years as its Executive Vice President for Marketing and Terminal Management. Additionally, he has 22 years of airline and airport expertise. Mr. Lopano has extensive experience in the airline business, having held management positions at Continental Airlines, Lufthansa, BWIA and Pan Am.

Al Illustrato, Vice President of Facilities and Administration, joined the Authority in 1989. Mr. Illustrato leads the Authority's Planning and Development, Maintenance, Human Resources, Administration, Diversity, and Risk Management teams. Prior to joining the Authority, he managed the electric traction division of the Long Island Rail Road Company in New York.

Christopher D. Minner, Vice President of Marketing, joined the Authority in March 2011. Mr. Minner leads the Authority's Air Service Development, Marketing, Airline Real Estate, and Commercial Real Estate teams. Before joining the Authority, he was the Assistant Vice President of Air Service Development at Dallas/Fort Worth International Airport. Prior to that, he worked eight years at the Oakland International Airport as a manager of marketing research and analysis during which time passenger traffic increased from nine million to fifteen million passengers per year.

Damian L. Brooke, Vice President of Finance and Information Technology, joined the Authority in March 2011. Mr. Brooke was the Assistant Vice President, Market Planning and Analysis at Dallas/Fort Worth International Airport. Prior to that, he headed up the international airport and government consulting practice for Sabre Holdings Inc. Mr. Brooke also has extensive experience in airline route planning, having worked in Doha, Qatar for Qatar Airways and in Dallas for American Airlines.

Michael T. Kamprath, Assistant General Counsel, joined the Authority in February 2014. Prior to his association with the Authority, he practiced law for 8 years concentrating in Construction Law, Local Government Law, and Real Estate Law. He is Board Certified by the Florida Bar in Construction Law and A/V rated by Martindale-Hubbell.

John M. Tiliacos, Vice President of Operations, joined the Authority in June 2012. Mr. Tiliacos has worked in the airline industry for 27 years, most recently serving as managing director for American Airlines in Los Angeles, leading one of the company's largest operations in the U.S./Canadian Division with more than 150 daily flights and 1,200 employees. Mr. Tiliacos leads a team responsible for Airfield and Terminal Operations, Parking and Ground Transportation, Public Safety and Security, Airport Concessions and Guest Services.

Janet M. Zink, Assistant Vice President of Media and Government Relations, joined the Authority in September 2011. Prior to her joining the Authority, she had 30 years of journalism and media relations in the private sector, which included The Tampa Tribune, The Tampa Bay Times, and the Miami Herald.

Jeff Siddle, Assistant Vice President of Planning and Development joined the Authority in November 1998. He had previously worked in the aviation consulting industry for 12 years managing, planning and designing airport development projects.

Ann Davis, Director of Finance, joined the Authority in July 1993. She is a Certified Public Accountant and prior to joining the Authority, she had 10 years of accounting management experience in the private sector. Ms. Davis leads the teams responsible for the Financial Operations and Financial Planning areas of the Authority. During her tenure, Ms. Davis has been involved with the issuance of over \$1.5 billion in Authority debt financings.

The Authority had a total of 590 employees as of March 31, 2015, including professional staff, office clerical workers, maintenance personnel, equipment operators and police officers. The Authority's budget for the Fiscal Year ending September 30, 2015 provides funding for up to 625 positions.

#### **Tampa International Airport**

The Airport is primarily an origin-destination airport. Based on U.S. Department of Transportation ticket sample data, origin-destination passengers accounted for approximately 92.4 percent of the total passengers at the Airport for the 12 months ended September 2013. The Airport ranked 29th nationally in number of total passengers in 2013, according to airport activity reports compiled by the Airports Council International, with 8.49 million enplaned passengers in 2013 and 8.67 million in 2014. The Airport is a large air traffic hub, as defined by the FAA. Domestic passenger traffic enplaned at the Airport accounted for 1.23 percent of total United States domestic passenger traffic, according to airport activity statistics published by the U.S. Department of Transportation for the 12 months ended September 30, 2014.

The Airport is an integral component of the Tampa Bay community offering 232 daily nonstop flights to 67 domestic and international cities with easy connections to most large cities in the world and competitive, low fares for the community. In fact, over 47.8 percent of the Airport's enplaned passengers are served by low cost carriers. During 2014, over 17,552,707 million arriving and departing passengers traveled through the Airport.

In February 2015, the Airports Council International named the Airport as North America's second-best airport, according to its annual Airport Service Quality Awards. The Airport also ranks fifth in the world in customer satisfaction for airports serving 15 million to 25 million passengers.

In November 2014, the Airport was named the second-best airport in the United States by readers of the magazine *Conde Nast Traveler*.

The Airport was named the overall winner of the 2014 Routes Award judged by the airline network planning community taking first place over all airports in the entire Americas region for marketing effort.

For 2013, the Airport was recognized for world-class service, placing third among all airports in North America in Airports Council International's Airport Service Quality ("ASQ") awards. The awards are presented annually to airports around the world that rate the best in ACI's passenger satisfaction

survey. In addition to the North American Region award, the Airport placed fifth among all airports worldwide in the 15-25 million passenger category. First half 2014 performance scores for the Airport show a distinct improvement in passenger satisfaction over last year's results.

In 2013, Tampa Jet Center at Tampa International Airport was ranked Florida's No. 1 fixed based operator in an Airport International News survey.

In February 2013, the Airport's staff was awarded Best Concessions Management Team at the Airport Revenue News Conference. The concessions team is credited with a large portion of the revenue growth in a year-over-year comparison, thanks to a concessions redevelopment in 2012 that incorporated local flavor into the food and beverage program.

Airports Council International – North America named the Columbia Cafe at Airside E at the Airport the Best New Food and Beverage concept in 2012. Columbia Café, one of the concessions team's most successful additions, has received several awards beginning soon after it opened its doors. It was also recognized by TheDailyMeal.com as one of the 31 Best Airport Restaurants Around the World in November 2012, One of America's Best Historic Restaurants according to CNN in September 2012, and Fox News named the Columbia Cafe at Airside E as one of the world's best airport restaurants featuring local flavor in September 2012.

In September 2012, Creative Loafing Magazine named the Airport as the Best New Dining District in the Tampa Bay area. Creative Loafing also named Chief Executive Officer Joe Lopano as the Best Public Agency Head.

In November 2011, CNNgo.com, a CNN website devoted to international travel and tourism, rated the Airport number six in its listing of the top ten most loved airports. CNN based its award on such characteristics as uniqueness and charm. The website recognized the Airport for its "affable Floridian staff" and "tasteful galleria of shops" among its many favorable traits. It was the only airport in the United States named in the survey.

In February 2010, J.D. Power and Associates ranked Tampa International Airport No. 3 among mid-sized airports in North America Airport Satisfaction Study stating that, "Tampa performs particularly well in the terminal facilities and baggage claim factors." The Airport received top marks in overall satisfaction and a four out of five for accessibility, check-in and security.

#### **Passenger Terminal Facilities**

The existing passenger terminal facilities at the Airport include a Main Terminal Building, Airside Buildings connected to the Main Terminal Building by a fully automated elevated passenger transfer system, structured parking facilities, rental car facilities, an integrated inline explosive detection outbound baggage system and a hotel. To guide passengers and traffic, the Airport utilizes the designations "Red Side" and "Blue Side," which are generally oriented north and south, respectively. Upon entering the Airport via the roadway system, patrons are guided to specific airlines, which are identified as either Red or Blue. This designation continues within the Main Terminal Building, guiding patrons to the proper ticketing and baggage claim areas.

*Main Terminal Building and Short-Term Parking*. The Main Terminal Building is comprised of three operating levels: baggage claim and explosive detection screening; ticketing; and passenger transfer and concession area. The ground level is devoted to inline explosive detection for outbound baggage, inbound baggage claim facilities, and local surface transportation, including commercial ground transportation facilities at each of the four corners of the Main Terminal Building. The second level

includes airline ticket counters, curbside passenger baggage check in and airline support offices. The third level, the passenger transfer level, includes station lobbies for the passenger transfer system connecting to the Airside Buildings, as well as restaurants, retail merchandise concessions and a connecting arcade to a 300 room hotel. Offices of the Authority are also located on the third level. Above these three operating levels are six levels of short term auto parking, which provide 3,542 vehicle public parking spaces, including valet parking spaces for approximately 150 cars, and the monorail system connecting the Main Terminal Building to the South Terminal Garage, the long-term parking garage.

In advance of the Republican National Convention held in Tampa in August 2012, the Authority modernized the Main Terminal Building by upgrading lighting and light levels, wall refurbishing, renovating restrooms, improving signage in baggage claim and on the Airsides, and new flooring on the ticketing level. The Authority also added a United Service Organization ("USO") facility to provide service for United States services personnel.

Adjacent to the Main Terminal Building, on its north side, is a two story, 144,000 square foot Airport administrative office building, which includes additional Authority office space as well as mechanical, electrical and communications facilities required to serve the Main Terminal Building. Included in the Airport administrative office building are an airport employees' cafeteria, storage areas, police offices, maintenance shops and truck dock with adjoining warehouse space for the support of the various activities occurring within the Main Terminal Building.

South Terminal Garage - Long-Term Parking. Adjacent to the Main Terminal Building on its south side is an eight-level South Terminal Garage with 7,635 vehicle public parking spaces on six levels for long term parking. The South Terminal Garage is connected to the Main Terminal Building by a monorail system which transports passengers to elevator lobbies on the fifth floor of the Main Terminal Building and by two pedestrian bridges on the transfer level. The latter two 120-foot walkways are covered, open-air bridges. Portions of the first and second levels accommodate on-Airport car rental operations, including check-in areas, and are connected to the ticketing level of the Main Terminal Building by two pedestrian bridges.

*Terminal Car Rental Facilities.* The Terminal Car Rental Facilities include the rental car counters located in buildings adjacent to the Main Terminal Building and the rental car return area located in the South Terminal Garage including quick-turnaround service areas and ready car parking spaces. The Blue and Red Side facilities provide passengers with convenient direct access from baggage claim to car rentals within short walking distances. The Blue and Red Side facilities are currently at capacity. In addition, due to curbside congestion and the need for greater capacity in the future, the Authority is undertaking the design and construction of ConRAC and APM. See APPENDIX A – "REPORT OF THE AIRPORT CONSULTANT – Tampa International Airport System – Terminal Car Rental Facilities."

Integrated Inline Explosive Detection Outbound Baggage System. The Authority installed an outbound baggage system that converted the system from a manually loaded and transported operation, utilizing baggage tugs with multiple trailers, to a fully automated high speed conveyor network providing common use check in capabilities, baggage tracking and sorting features while maintaining an equal or better delivery time to the respective baggage loading areas at each airside terminal. The outbound baggage system replaced the baggage makeup area in the Main Terminal Building with automated in-line explosion detection system screening equipment, including control rooms, baggage search/handling areas and the new baggage handling system itself. High speed belts transport screened baggage makeup area within the footprint of their respective buildings, while Airsides A and F have separate baggage makeup buildings located near the Airsides).

*Airside Buildings*. There are four Airside Buildings currently in operation: Airside Buildings A, C, E and F. The Airside Buildings contain passenger transfer system lobbies, passenger arrival and departure holdrooms, airline operations offices, baggage makeup and mechanical and electrical facilities spaces. Each Airside Building is of a different configuration. Fueling is provided at each Airside Building through an underground hydrant fueling system. The Airside Buildings are described in greater detail in the following paragraphs.

Airside Building A has been operational since May 1995. It is a 252,300 square foot three-story structure with 15 aircraft gates capable of handling B737 aircraft simultaneously or 13 B737 aircraft along with 2 B757 aircraft simultaneously. Airside A also has the capability to handle 2 wide body aircraft including B747-400's. Airline ramp operations and mechanical rooms are on the ground level. The outbound baggage sort facility building for Airside A is on the site of the demolished Airside B. Security screening, passenger gates, concessions, children's play area and passenger transfer system lobbies are on the second level. The third level space is provided for airline club areas and office space.

Airside Building C has been operational since April 2005. It is a 315,000 square foot two-story structure with 16 aircraft gates capable of handling B757 aircraft simultaneously or five wide body aircraft including two B747-400s with eight B757 aircraft at the same time. Airline ramp operations, other airline space, mechanical/electrical rooms and the outbound baggage sort facility are on the ground level. Security screening, passenger gates, concessions, children's play area and passenger transfer system lobbies are on the second level.

Airside Building E has been operational since October 2002. It is a 289,000 square foot threestory structure with 14 aircraft gates capable of handling B757 aircraft simultaneously or six wide body aircraft including two B747-400s with five B757 aircraft at the same time. Airline ramp operations, other airline space, mechanical/electrical rooms and the outbound baggage sort facility are on the ground level. Security screening, passenger gates, concessions, a duty free store, children's play area and passenger transfer system lobbies are on the second level. The third level space accommodates an airline club area and office space. The aircraft ramp and hydrant fueling system were also reconstructed at the same time.

Airside Building F has been operational since 1987. It is a 229,000 square foot three-story structure with 14 aircraft gates capable of handling a mix of B-757 and A-320 aircraft simultaneously or five wide-body aircraft including the B747-400 and a mix of three B737 and three A320 aircraft at the same time. Federal Customs and Border Patrol inspection services processing, mechanical/electrical areas and airline ramp operations are on the ground level. The outbound baggage sort facility is also located on the ground level in a 20,000 square foot facility directly adjacent to the Airside. Security screening, passenger gates, concessions, duty free shop, and passenger transfer system lobbies are on the second level. The third level space provides an airline club area and office space.

Renovations and improvements to Airside F were completed in August 2013. The Airside F renovations were necessary to allow the Authority to meet existing and near-term anticipated demand for international flights and to improve the inadequate Transportation Security Administration ("TSA") passenger screening area for the benefit of all Airside F passengers. The 35,800 square foot upgrade included expanding and renovating the Customs and Border Protection area, along with the expansion and development of additional retail and food and beverage concession space.

*Passenger Transfer System.* A fully automated elevated passenger transfer system connects the Main Terminal Building with each of the Airside Buildings. Each Airside Building is served by four dedicated shuttle vehicles.

### Airfield and Other Facilities

*Airfield Facilities.* The Airport has three runways: an east-west crosswind runway and two parallel, prevailing wind north-south runways. These runways are connected by a fully integrated system of taxiways. The runways are equipped with lighting and electronic aids to permit all-weather continuous operations. One north-south runway (1L/19R) is 11,000 feet in length and 150 feet wide and is equipped with high intensity edge lighting, center-line lighting, an instrument landing system and an approach lighting system. The other north south runway (1R/19L) is 8,300 feet in length and 150 feet wide and is equipped with an instrument landing system, high intensity edge lighting and an approach lighting system. The parallel north south runways are 4,300 feet apart, which permits simultaneous all-weather operations of the runways. The east-west runway (10/28) is 6,998 feet in length for departures, 6,501 for arrivals and is 150 feet wide and equipped with medium intensity edge lighting. Air traffic operations are served by radar approach control and departure facilities, including airport surveillance radar located at the Airport, all operated by the FAA.

To minimize take off delays, the two main north-south runways are complemented by holding aprons, which permit the bypassing of any delayed aircraft in the departure sequence. All approaches meet the FAA clearance criteria. The runway system is adequate to permit the unrestricted operation of the largest existing commercial aircraft to all North American points and to major European cities, with the exception of the Airbus A380 ("A380") – the largest passenger aircraft in the world. Runway 18R-36L is adequate but would require operational procedures to land the A380, although the Authority does not anticipate operation of the A380 at the Airport within the planning horizon of the Report of the Airport Consultant. See APPENDIX A – "REPORT OF THE AIRPORT CONSULTANT."

*Aircraft Parking Aprons and Taxiways.* Each Airside Building has a concrete aircraft parking apron containing approximately 900,000 square feet of pavement. Additional hardstand parking was constructed on the sites of demolished Airside B and Airside D. The Airport also has more than five miles of 75 foot wide taxiways and complementary installations, affording ready access from the Airport's three runways to the various aircraft parking aprons. Baggage cart tug roads, including grade separation structures, permit rapid transfer of baggage between each of the aircraft parking aprons and the baggage claim level in the Main Terminal Building.

*Roadways and Economy Parking Areas.* The one and one-half mile, six lane, divided George Bean Parkway connects the Airport to a traffic interchange, providing direct access to the interstate highway system. A grade separated traffic interchange has been constructed within the terminal parkway system, providing traffic separation between airline passenger terminal traffic and traffic to the Regional U.S. Post Office situated at the Airport, adjacent to the entrance parkway. The Authority also maintains an employee parking lot located to the north of the Air Cargo Complex, away from the terminal complex, which can currently accommodate 2,600 automobiles.

The Spruce Street/State Road 60 interchange, one of the entrances to the Airport, was enlarged to a four level interchange and the Courtney Campbell/State Road 60 interchange includes a three level directional interchange.

In conjunction with the Airport interchange project, the Authority widened the George Bean Parkway, the access roadway leading directly into the Airport, from two lanes in each direction to three lanes from beginning to end. Additionally, a secondary return to the terminal recirculation bridge eliminated congested merging areas and improved traffic circulation.

An economy parking garage that also includes some surface parking is located behind the U.S. Post Office and has a total capacity of 12,900 parking spaces. A complimentary shuttle service transports

customers from the economy lot to the Main Terminal Building. Including these economy spaces, the Airport has over 24,700 public parking spaces with approximately 22,430 garage spaces to accommodate the traveling public.

*Other Facilities.* In an effort to decrease roadway congestion within the Main Terminal Building, particularly the baggage claim areas, a cell phone waiting lot was built alongside one of the remote overflow parking lots.

On May 6, 2010, H. Lee Moffitt Cancer Center and Research Institute Hospital, Inc. entered into a 20-year lease for the development and operation of an out-patient cancer treatment and imaging center on the former reservations center leased by Continental Airlines until 2009.

Concorde Companies has a 100-year master lease for approximately 154 acres of Authority property located in the southeast corner of the Airport, of which 88 years remain. A shopping mall, hotel and office complex have been built on that property.

The Authority owns a 125,000 square foot and a 140,000-square foot maintenance facility. The 125,000 square foot facility includes an aircraft hangar which can simultaneously accommodate two L-1011 jet aircraft, aircraft ramp, engine run-up area, employee parking, support shops and other related services. The 140,000 square foot facility includes an aircraft aircraft ramp, engine run-up area, employee parking, support shops and related services. Both facilities are currently leased to Pemco World Air Services, Inc.

#### **Airlines Serving Tampa International Airport**

The Airport has scheduled passenger service provided by a total of 22 carriers, 10 carriers serving domestic destinations only, 7 carriers serving international destinations only and 5 carriers serving both domestic and international destinations. In addition, ExpressJet is scheduled to begin serving the Airport in August (doing business as Delta Connection and United Express) to serve domestic destinations and Lufthansa has scheduled service to begin in September 2015 to serve an international destination, increasing the total to 24 passenger carriers with scheduled service (11 domestic, 8 international, and 5 both). In addition, one all-cargo carrier provides scheduled cargo service at the Airport.

# **Airlines Service the Airport**<sup>(1)</sup>

Domestic Service	International Service
Alaska	Air Canada Rouge
American <sup>(2)(3)</sup>	American <sup>(3)(7)</sup>
Delta <sup>(2)</sup>	British Airways
Endeavor Air (d/b/a Delta Connection)	Cayman Airways
Express Jet (d/b/a Delta Connection) <sup>(4)</sup>	Copa Airlines
Frontier	Delta
JetBlue <sup>(2)</sup>	Edelweiss Air
Silver Airways	JetBlue <sup>(7)</sup>
Southwest <sup>(2)(5)</sup>	Lufthansa <sup>(8)</sup>
Spirit <sup>(2)</sup>	Silver Airways
Sun Country <sup>(6)</sup>	Sun Country <sup>(6)(7)</sup>
US Airways <sup>(2)(3)</sup>	WestJet
Republic (d/b/a/ US Airways Express)	World Atlantic Airlines <sup>(7)</sup>
United <sup>(2)</sup>	
Express Jet (d/b/a United Express) <sup>(4)</sup>	All-Cargo Carrier <sup>(9)</sup>
Mesa (d/b/a United Express)	FedEx <sup>(2)</sup>

- (6) Provides seasonal service.
- (7) Provides charter service to Cuba.
- (8) Scheduled service to begin September 2015.
- (9) All-cargo carrier as of January 2015.

Sources: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority; Diio, LLC.; May 2015. Prepared By: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., May 2015.

<sup>(1)</sup> Scheduled as of May 2015 except as noted below.

<sup>(2)</sup> Airlines signatory to the Airline – Airport Use and Lease Agreement. See "AIRLINE – AIRPORT USE AND LEASE AGREEMENT."

<sup>(3)</sup> American and US Airways completed their merger on December 9, 2013 and the FAA granted a single operating certificate to American on April 8, 2015.

<sup>(4)</sup> Scheduled to begin August 2015.

<sup>(5)</sup> AirTran merged with Southwest and the FAA granted a single operating certificate to Southwest on March 1, 2012. Southwest completed system integration December 31, 2014.

#### **Enplanements and Aircraft Operations**

Passenger enplanements in the Fiscal Year ended September 30, 2014 totaled 8,673,747, an increase of 2.1 percent from the 8,493,260 enplanements in the prior Fiscal Year. For the first six months of Fiscal Year 2015, enplanements were 4,590,045, an increase of 6.4% from the 4,310,229 enplanements for the same period in calendar year 2014. See APPENDIX A – "REPORT OF THE AIRPORT CONSULTANT – Passenger Demand and Air Service Analysis."

# Airline Passenger Traffic Tampa International Airport (Fiscal Years Ended September 30)

	Enplaned Annual Percent		U.S.	U.S.	Market
Fiscal Year	Passengers	Increase/(Decrease)	Enplanements	Growth	Share
2004	8,465,720	10.5%	690,967,755	7.4%	1.23%
2005	9,469,020	11.9%	733,406,048	6.1%	1.29%
2006	9,391,650	(0.8%)	732,886,414	(0.1%)	1.28%
2007	9,628,144	2.5%	756,525,465	3.2%	1.27%
2008	9,350,806	(2.9%)	747,466,798	(1.2%)	1.25%
2009	8,560,662	(8.5%)	695,488,533	(7.0%)	1.23%
2010	8,334,885	(2.6%)	702,818,621	1.1%	1.19%
2011	8,382,883	0.6%	722,970,112	2.9%	1.16%
2012	8,441,087	0.7%	730,827,137	1.1%	1.16%
2013	8,493,260	0.6%	732,627,253 <sup>(1)</sup>	0.2%	1.16%
2014	8,673,747	2.1%	745,165,210 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.7%	1.16%
Six Months ended					
March 31, 2014	4,310,229		N/A		
Six Months ended					
March 31, 2015	4,590,045	6.4%	N/A		
Compounded					
Annual					
Growth Rate					
2004-2009	0.2%		0.1%		
2009-2014	0.3%		1.4%		
2004-2014	0.2%		0.8%		

(1) FAA estimates for 2013 and 2014.

Sources: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority, April 2015; FAA Terminal Area Forecast, April 2014. Prepared by: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., May 2015.

#### **Top Markets for Tampa International Airport**

As of May 8, 2015, average daily nonstop service was scheduled to 67 cities (including seasonal service) with a total of 232 daily flights, with 23 daily nonstop flights to New York, the Airport's top origination/destination ("O&D") market. International service (including seasonal and charter) is provided to 13 international destinations. All 20 of the Airport's primary O&D markets are provided nonstop service with a total of 146 daily flights. Other primary O&D markets with a significant number of daily nonstop flights include Atlanta (22 daily flights), Chicago (12 daily flights) and Washington, D.C. (12 flights). Eleven daily non-stop flights are offered to Dallas and Ft. Lauderdale.

The most frequent nonstop destinations of Airport passengers are shown in the table below.

#### Top Markets for Tampa International Airport Origination/Destination Twelve Months Ended September 30, 2014

		Total O&D	Average	Non-Stop
Destination from Tampa	Trip Length <sup>(1)</sup>	Passengers	Fare	Service <sup>(2)</sup>
New York/Newark <sup>(3)</sup>	MH	1,454,141	\$147	*
Chicago <sup>(4)</sup>	MH	735,609	\$160	*
Washington, DC <sup>(5)</sup>	MH	566,320	\$140	*
Atlanta	SH	511,140	\$147	*
Detroit	MH	494,222	\$135	*
Boston	MH	463,329	\$154	*
Baltimore	MH	456,601	\$133	*
Philadelphia	MH	456,545	\$155	*
Dallas/Fort Worth <sup>(6)</sup>	MH	381,000	\$158	*
Denver	MH	322,584	\$180	*
Hartford	MH	312,319	\$116	*
Minneapolis/St. Paul	MH	311,501	\$158	*
Indianapolis	MH	266,337	\$142	*
San Juan	MH	253,941	\$127	*
Houston <sup>(7)</sup>	MH	253,714	\$178	*
Pittsburgh	MH	243,476	\$147	*
Los Angeles	LH	239,946	\$232	*
Las Vegas	LH	227,562	\$210	*
Fort Lauderdale	SH	221,220	\$104	*
Buffalo	MH	220,617	\$132	*
Total Top 20 Airports		8,392,124		
Other O&D Markets		7,059,636		
Total O&D Passengers		15,451,760		
Average	_			
Airport	1,248		\$181	
United States	1,375		\$216	

 $\overline{(1)}$  Short Haul (SH) = 0 to 600 miles, Medium Haul (MH) = 601 to 1,800 miles, Long Haul (LH) = over 1,800 miles.

(2) Non-stop service as of April 2015.

(3) Includes John F. Kennedy (JFK), LaGuardia (LGA), and Newark, NJ (EWR).

(4) Includes Chicago O'Hare (ORD) and Chicago Midway (MDW).

(5) Includes Washington Reagan National (DCA) and Washington Dulles (IAD).

(6) Includes Dallas Love Field (DAL) and Dallas/Fort Worth (DFW). Non-stop is only provided to DFW.

(7) Includes Houston Hobby (HOU) and Houston Bush Intercontinental (IAH).

Source: U.S. DOT Origin & Destination Survey; Innovata, April 2015. Prepared by: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., May 2015. See APPENDIX A – "REPORT OF THE AIRPORT CONSULTANT."

The table below presents the historical share of enplanements by airline at the Airport between Fiscal Year 2010 and Fiscal Year 2014. As shown, enplanements are spread over a large number of carriers, with no carrier having more than 32.2 percent of annual enplanements at the Airport during the years depicted.

#### Airline Market Share of Enplaned Passengers Tampa International Airport Fiscal Years Ended September 30

	201	0	2011		2012		2013		201	4
Airline <sup>(1)</sup>	Enplaned	Share								
Southwest <sup>(2)</sup>	2,679,904	32.2%	2,678,256	31.9%	2,598,707	30.8%	2,333,552	27.5%	2,683,673	30.9%
Delta <sup>(3)</sup>	1,488,083	17.9%	1,466,443	17.5%	1,480,795	17.5%	1,453,185	17.1%	1,504,525	17.3%
United <sup>(4)</sup>	1,015,982	12.2%	976,835	11.7%	950,027	11.3%	939,473	11.1%	929,718	10.7%
US Airways <sup>(5)</sup>	847,812	10.2%	881,552	10.5%	864,385	10.2%	918,229	10.8%	963,106	11.1%
American <sup>(5)</sup>	736,778	8.8%	736,349	8.8%	766,404	9.1%	775,025	9.1%	740,062	8.5%
AirTran <sup>(2)</sup>	657,603	7.9%	688,915	8.2%	675,571	8.0%	751,691	8.9%	375,181	4.3%
JetBlue	411,997	4.9%	481,138	5.7%	598,266	7.1%	673,211	7.9%	712,378	8.2%
Spirit	144,977	1.7%	180,860	2.2%	169,269	2.0%	208,126	2.5%	258,380	3.0%
Silver Airways <sup>(6)</sup>	61,249	0.7%	41,486	0.5%	59,438	0.7%	125,074	1.5%	112,736	1.3%
Air Canada	70,469	0.8%	69,972	0.8%	74,821	0.9%	84,766	1.0%	90,720	1.0%
British Airways	59,074	0.7%	69,894	0.8%	78,704	0.9%	77,696	0.9%	71,509	0.8%
Frontier	89,564	1.1%	48,543	0.6%	46,290	0.5%	60,106	0.7%	94,169	1.1%
WestJet	48,036	0.6%	43,851	0.5%	43,465	0.5%	40,235	0.5%	42,262	0.5%
Edelweiss Air							13,763	0.2%	20,140	0.2%
Sun Country	5,741	0.1%					6,969	0.1%	19,112	0.2%
Cayman Airways	17,616	0.2%	18,162	0.2%	18,292	0.2%	18,725	0.2%	18,238	0.2%
Copa Airlines								0.0%	15,980	0.2%
Alaska	!						!	0.0%	14,893	0.2%
All Others <sup>(7)</sup>			627	0.0%	16,653	0.2%	13,434	0.2%	6,965	0.1%
Airport Total	8,334,885	100.0%	8,382,883	100.0%	8,441,087	100.0%	8,493,260	100.0%	8,673,747	100.0%

 $\overline{(1)}$  Includes regional/commuter affiliates.

(2) AirTran merged with Southwest and the FAA granted a single operating certificate to Southwest on March 1, 2012. Southwest completed system integration December 31, 2014.

(3) Northwest merged with Delta and the FAA granted a single operating certificate to Delta on December 31, 2009.

(4) Continental merged with United and the FAA granted a single operating certificate to United on November 30, 2011.

(5) American and US Airways completed their merger on December 9, 2013 and the FAA granted a single operating certificate to American on April 8, 2015.

(6) Formerly Gulfstream International.

(7) Consists of airlines no longer serving the Airport and/or charter airlines.

Sources: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority; Innovata, May 2015. Prepared By: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., May 2015. See APPENDIX A – "REPORT OF THE AIRPORT CONSULTANT."

### FINANCIAL FACTORS

#### **Budget Procedures**

The Authority operates on a Fiscal Year commencing October 1st and ending September 30th. The Authority's budget is prepared in June of each year by the Finance Department, with input from all Department Directors, Vice Presidents and the Chief Executive Officer. The airlines executing the Airline Agreement (the "Signatory Airline(s)"), through their Airlines-Airport Affairs Committee, are entitled to review and comment upon, but do not have the right to approve or disapprove the proposed operating and capital budget. After review and receipt of recommendations relating thereto by the Authority's Airport Consultant, the budget is presented to the Authority Board in August. After their review, the Board adopts the budget at the September meeting. New rates and charges to the Signatory Airlines are effective October 1 of each Fiscal Year and the budget and rates and charges may also be modified during the year, should conditions warrant.

# **Historical Operating Results**

The following table presents historical operating results of the Authority for the Fiscal Years ended September 30, 2010 through September 30, 2014 and for the six months ended March 31, 2015 and 2014.

#### Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Historical Operating Results <sup>(1)</sup> (In thousands)

		(111 1110 1151	(Unaudited)				
		Fiscal	Six Months En	ded March 31			
Operating Revenues	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2014	2015
Airfield	\$12,514	\$13,655	\$13,621	\$14,285	\$14,858	\$7,856	\$8,141
Terminal Building	37,142	39,672	40,690	43,006	46,271	23,380	24,951
Airside Buildings	16,564	16,688	16,811	17,850	18,639	9,687	9,913
Commercial Landside	79,771	83,768	87,269	90,291	97,911	48,982	51,012
Cargo	2,174	1,982	2,236	2,271	2,235	1,136	1,014
Auxiliary Airports	928	923	924	876	931	446	522
General Aviation	1,485	1,632	2,209	2,192	2,211	1,116	1,156
Other	8,641	9,966	10,309	9,937	10,210	5,037	5,032
Total Operating Revenues	159,219	168,286	174,069	180,708	193,266	97,640	101,741
Operating Grants and Reimbursements	1,230	1,230	1,153	490	1,338	935	503
Operating Expenses	-	-	-		-		
Airfield	8,195	9,223	9,037	9,660	10,136	4,735	5,630
Terminal Building	25,372	25,277	26,017	26,548	28,828	13,565	14,387
Airside Building	19,642	19,492	20,262	20,840	22,359	10,666	11,322
Commercial Landside	20,102	21,768	22,188	22,899	24,080	11,739	11,810
Cargo	612	609	570	630	751	354	343
Auxiliary Airports	1,418	1,369	1,309	1,341	1,539	657	667
General Aviation	844	836	991	801	827	401	459
Passenger Transfer System	3,627	3,715	3,802	3,943	4,199	2,004	2,089
Roads and Grounds	7,876	7,364	7,950	8,468	9,128	4,485	4,600
Other	2,111	2,844	1,502	1,914	2,459	912	1,068
Total Operating Expenses	89,799	92,497	93,628	97,044	104,306	49,520	52,377
Signatory Airline Net Revenue Sharing	4,919	6,164	7,059	7,494	9,012	4,861	4,781
Operating Income Before Depreciation and							
Amortization	65,731	70,856	74,536	76,659	81,286	44,194	45,085
Depreciation and Amortization	81,714	81,962	87,249	89,085	89,361	42,634	41,806
Operating Income (Loss)	(15,983)	(11,107)	(12,714)	(12,426)	(8,075)	1,560	3,279
Non-Operating Revenues and Expenses							
Interest Income	2,998	2,861	2,808	2,748	1,855	952	869
Net Realized and Unrealized Investment							
Gain (Loss)	4,348	751	301	(3,073)	(543)	(801)	1,666
Total Investment Income	7,346	3,612	3,109	(325)	1,312	151	2,535
Interest Expense	29,123	30,305	31,355	29,329	24,527	13,335	11,190
Contribution of Capital Asset to the FAA	-	-	(7,448)	-	-	-	-
Other Nonoperating Expense	-	-	-	(412)	-	-	-
Total Nonoperating Expenses – Net	(21,777)	(26,693)	(35,694)	(30,067)	(23,215)	(13,183)	(8,655)
Change in Net Position before Contributions	(37,760)	(37,800)	(48,408)	(42,492)	(31,290)	(11,623)	(5,376)
Capital Contributions							
Passenger Facility Charges	33,032	33,191	33,433	33,186	33,663	17,207	19,130
Federal and State Grants	17,311	7,868	19,999	24,836	18,944	1,573	3,712
Rental Car Customer Facility Charges	-	-	7,441	8,218	16,065	4,649	14,486 <sup>(3)</sup>
Other contributions	1,067	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Contributions	51,410	41,059	60,873	66,240	68,673	23,430	37,328
Change in Net Position	\$13,650	\$3,259	\$12,465	\$23,748	\$37,383	\$11,807	\$31,952
Total Net Position - Beginning of Year	687,248	700,898	704,157	712,759	736,507	736,507	773,890
Cumulative effect of GASB 49							
Implementation	-	-	(3,862)	-	- • <b>-</b>	-	- -
Total Net Position – End of Year	\$700,898	\$704,157	\$712,759	\$736,507	\$773,890	\$748,314	\$805,842

(1) The historical operating results were derived from the Authority's audited financial statements for the Fiscal Years ended September 30, 2010 through September 30, 2014. The operating results for the six months ended March 31, 2014 and March 31, 2015 were derived from the Authority's internally generated financial records and have not been audited nor reviewed by the Authority's independent auditors.

(2) Totals may not foot due to rounding.

(3) Rental Car Customer Facility Charges increased from \$2.50 to \$5.00 per transaction day effective April 1, 2014.

### Management Discussion of Historical Financial Results

The following table summarizes passenger airline rents, landing fees, net revenue sharing and cost per enplaned (departing) passenger for Fiscal Years 2014 and 2013. Cost per enplaned passenger is a standard industry measurement, and the goal of the Authority is to maintain a competitive cost per enplanement at the Airport.

	Fiscal Ye	ears
Passenger Airline Costs	2013	2014
Airline Landing Fees	\$13,487,790	\$13,980,507
Landside Terminal Rentals	20,476,981	22,574,262
Airside Building Rentals	17,226,234	17,859,855
Total Airline Fees and Charges	51,191,005	54,414,624
Less: Airline Revenue Sharing	(7,494,479)	(9,012,420)
Net Airline Fees and Charges	\$43,696,526	\$45,402,204
Enplaned Passengers	8,493,260	8,673,747
Airline Cost per Passenger	\$ 5.14	\$ 5.23

### Airport Activity

Passenger enplanements at the Airport for Fiscal Year 2014, totaled 8,673,747, an increase of 2.13 percent from the prior Fiscal Year. Offsetting a slight decrease of 2 percent in domestic seat capacity was an increase in international seat capacity of 20 percent, showing a significant growth in international flight services. In 2013, passenger enplanements totaled 8,493,260, an increase of 0.62 percent from the prior Fiscal Year.

Landed weight in 2014 totaled 10,019,571 thousand pounds, compared to 10,042,221 thousand pounds in 2013. The number of landings for domestic and international flights was 76,917 for 2014, compared to 78,250 for 2013.

### **Operating Revenues**

Airfield revenues are comprised of landing fees received from the airlines based on landed weight of the aircraft. In accordance with the airline agreement, signatory landing fee rates are calculated by dividing 90% of total expenditures in the airfield cost center by the annual total landed weight of all commercial airlines. Non-signatory landing fees are calculated for the Fiscal Year based on the approved budget. An increase in airfield revenues of 4% or \$572,600 in Fiscal Year 2014 is attributable to increased non-signatory landings as Alaska Airlines and Copa Airlines launched new service while other non-signatory carriers increased their operations. During Fiscal Year 2014, the Authority continued its Air Service Incentive Program ("ASIP") as a component of the air service marketing initiatives to attract airlines entering the Tampa Bay market, providing fee waivers to the airlines in the program. Under this program, the total landing fees waived were \$164,000 in 2014, compared to \$227,700 and \$94,100 in 2013 and 2012, respectively. The change in airfield revenues in Fiscal Year 2013 is attributed to the increase in landed weight as a result of improved passenger activities, and the increase of landing fees associated with the higher expenses in the airfield cost center.

Major terminal building revenues include space rental to the airlines, food and beverage, general merchandise, and other concession revenues. Space rental fees to the airlines in the terminal building are based on the cost of providing the space to the airlines. In Fiscal Year 2014, overall terminal building

revenues increased 7.6% or \$3,300,000 over the prior year. For Fiscal Year 2013, the overall terminal building revenues increased 5.7% or \$2,315,600 over the prior year. Signatory airline rental rates were up 5.7%, with an average increase of \$9.93 per square foot, generating \$670,000 more airline rental revenues, and non-signatory airlines added \$340,000 rental revenues. The ASIP incentives for airlines offset the terminal space rental revenues in the amount of \$184,000. Another year of the updated concessions concepts coupled with an increase in spend per enplaned passenger at the Airport resulted in an increase of \$3.3% in food and beverage sales, generating \$982,000 additional revenues. General merchandise sales grew 4.2%, adding \$207,000 in concession revenues. Fiscal Year 2014 was also the first year the Authority began collecting privilege fees from the off-airport parking operators and resulted in revenues of \$206,000. Advertising was down \$176,000 for the year as one-time short-term advertising campaigns in 2013 were not duplicated in 2014.

As with terminal rentals, airside airline rental rates are based on the cost of providing the space to the airlines. In Fiscal Year 2014, the overall increase in airside revenues was \$790,000. The airside rental rates increased 7.3% (\$5.34) per square foot in 2014 resulting in a net increase of signatory airline rental revenues of \$417,000. Additional increases of \$158,000 in non-signatory and other space rentals, \$113,000 in gate use and hardstand charges, and \$79,000 in Federal Inspection fees from custom services provided to international passengers drove the additional increases versus the prior year. The Authority granted a waiver of airside airline fees of \$190,000 as a part of the ASIP in 2014.

In 2013, the overall increase in airside revenues was \$1,039,000. The airside rental rates increased 4.8% (\$3.51) per square foot in 2013; offsetting a reduction of Airside F space rental of 3,736 square feet, resulting in a net increase of signatory airline rental revenues of \$481,900. The increases of \$625,900 in the use of Authority gates, \$117,300 in governmental and commercial rental income, \$27,400 in Federal Inspection fees from custom services provided to international passengers, and \$30,700 in utilities reimbursements, offset a decrease in non-signatory airline space rental revenues of \$33,200, and \$64,800 decrease in ATM concessions at airsides resulting from a change of the agreement. The Authority granted a waiver of airside airline fees of \$209,700 as a part of the ASIP in 2013, reducing overall airside revenues by \$145,600.

The commercial landside classification consists of car rental, parking, the ground transportation privilege and permit fees, and hotel concession revenues, which overall increased \$7,620,500 in Fiscal Year 2014. The primary contributing factors are the increases of parking revenues of \$5.1 million, or 9.5% over the prior year due to the increase in passenger traffic coupled with a rate increase in both the employee and public parking areas. In addition, car rental concession revenues increased by \$2.0 million (6.0%), with \$1.24 million and \$716,000 from on and off Airport car rentals, respectively, offsetting a decrease of \$20,600 in ground transportation privilege and permit fees. In addition, the airport hotel saw increases of 17.2% or \$238,000 versus the prior years as well.

In Fiscal Year 2013, commercial landside revenues increased \$3,021,900. The primary contributing factors are the increases of parking revenues of \$2.1 million, or 4.1% over the prior year, and car rental concession revenues of \$901,700 (3%), with \$368,800 and \$532,900 from on and off Airport car rentals, respectively, offsetting a decrease of \$81,500 in ground transportation privilege and permit fees. In addition, hotel concessions added \$25,000 more revenues in 2013.

Cargo revenues in Fiscal Year 2014 were down slightly, 1.6% or \$36,000, as Global Aviation significantly reduced operations in early 2014 before vacating their space in July 2014. In 2013, the cargo revenues remained flat, with a moderate increase of \$34,200 in rental revenues compared to 2012, which are due to rental rate adjustments.

General aviation and auxiliary operating revenues in 2014 totaled \$3,142,300, \$74,100 over the prior year. The increase is primarily due to the contractual percentage the Authority receives increasing during the year. In Fiscal Year 2013, general aviation and auxiliary operating revenues totaled \$3,068,200 a decrease of \$64,700, due to reduced fuel sales and FBO concession revenues.

Other revenues include rentals received for the fuel farm, land rent for rental car storage areas, the post office and the mall, revenues received for the Pemco lease of the maintenance hangars, and concession revenues from the flight kitchen operations, and other miscellaneous revenues. Although there are multiple items making up this category, an overall increase of \$273,300 is primarily due to increased airfield concessions revenue from ground handlers as airlines move toward third party operators for ground handling and maintenance services, increase in the Pemco MRO business versus the prior year, as well as increased forfeiture collections over the prior year.

Federal reimbursements include an agreement with the TSA under which the Authority receives reimbursement for providing law enforcement services on behalf of the TSA at the passenger security checkpoints. During 2014, reimbursement for Law Enforcement Officers increased by \$847,000 versus the prior year to \$1,096,100 as funding of the final 9 months of 2013 became available from the TSA in 2014. Grants of \$242,000 and \$241,000 were also received for the canine program at the Airport in Fiscal Year 2014 and 2013, respectively.

### **Operating Expenses**

The Authority continued the trend of strong growth and successful cost management, in Fiscal Year 2014. Although the total expenses increased approximately \$6 million compared with Fiscal Year 2013, they were \$1.8 million less than the budget. In Fiscal Year 2014, salaries and benefits increased 10.3%, or \$4,838,800 compared to Fiscal Year 2013. The major contributing factors to this variance were an increase of \$2,467,400 in salaries, due to filling of vacancies and a merit increase that averaged 3.5%, increased contributions of \$1,349,500 to the Florida Retirement System, full year deferred retirement plan, and FICA, \$761,700 increase in group medical and compensation insurance, and other benefits of \$260,200. An increase of \$168,800 in contracted services is due to \$712,900 increases in professional services, federal and state lobby services, parking maintenance, and promotional advertising expenses, offsetting a decrease of \$544,200 in business improvement studies, firefighting, legal, engineering, and environment testing service expenses. There was less than a 1% or \$121,600 increase in contractual maintenance, relating to janitorial and trash removal services. Supplies and materials increased 9% or \$250,300 compared with 2013, primarily due to the increases in electrical and miscellaneous supplies. Utility expenses increased \$529,000, attributable to an increase in consumption for the current year. The increase of \$561,100 in promotions, travel and conferences, and dues and subscriptions reflect the continuing marketing effort to grow the core business and promoting new air services at the airport. During 2014, the Authority allocated \$3,410,900 of project related costs to capital projects, an increase of \$364,800 over Fiscal Year 2013.

The Authority adopted a 2013 budget growth trajectory plan which included a strategy for sustaining and growing new programs and introducing initiatives. The overall financial operating results for the Fiscal Year showed that the plan worked effectively, and while total expenses overall increased over the prior Fiscal Year, they were \$4.5 million less than the budget. In Fiscal Year 2013, salaries and benefits increased 5.2%, or \$2,324,400 compared to Fiscal Year 2012. The contributing factors to this variance were an increase of \$850,400 in salaries, due to filling of vacancies and a merit increase that averaged 2.5%, increased contributions of \$835,900 to the Florida Retirement System, deferred retirement plan and FICA, \$774,600 increase in group medical and compensation insurance, and other benefits of \$224,300, offset by decreases in overtime and other employee costs of \$357,200. An increase of \$1,118,600 in contracted services was primarily due to additional costs of \$942,700 relating to

concessions, parking and ground transportation studies, marketing, information technology, and promotional services as a part of Fiscal Year 2013 budget plan to initiate new business programs. Other increases in this section included \$102,100 in firefighting service expenses, \$99,300 in engineering and insurance consulting, \$116,400 in legal services, and \$106,700 in other services, offsetting a decrease of \$248,600 in parking maintenance and environmental testing services. There was a moderate increase of 2% or \$316,400 in contractual maintenance and a \$58,000 increase in supplies and materials as compared to the prior year. Utility expenses decreased \$574,000 due to a slight decrease in consumption for the Fiscal Year. The increases in travel and conferences, dues and subscriptions and promotions of \$276,000 reflected the continuing marketing effort to expand air services and business networking activities. Insurance and other expenses were up \$181,600 compared with the prior year. During 2013, the Authority allocated \$3,046,100 of project related costs to capital projects, an increase of \$605,800 over last year.

### Changes in Net Assets

Current assets at September 30, 2014, totaled \$270,070,900, an increase of \$6,708,200 compared to September 30, 2013. The contributing factors of the changes are increases in the Rental Car Customer Facility Charge fund cash balance of \$11,834,800, construction funds cash balance of \$11,543,100, capital improvement fund and surplus fund cash balance of \$6,094,700, improved revenue cash reserve of \$2,331,600. Offsetting these changes are the partial liquidation of debt service reserve fund related to the 2003 series bond refundings of \$20,797,300, lower receipts in government grants and PFC revenues of \$3,892,500 and a reduction in prepaid insurance and other assets of \$411,000.

Current liabilities, with a balance of \$116,556,700 at September 30, 2014, are \$22,724,800 more than the end of Fiscal Year 2013. The increase in current liabilities is primarily due to the change in the current portion of the SunTrust Note in the amount of \$17,427,000, an increase in construction project payable and accrued expenses of \$4,028,000, \$2,242,400 more in accrued airline revenue sharing and operating accounts payable, and \$1,734,000 more in deferred revenues, offsetting a reduction in the current maturities of bonds of \$2,695,000.

Current assets at September 30, 2013, totaled \$263,362,700, an increase of \$15,824,900 compared to September 30, 2012. The contributing factors of the changes are an increase in the CFC fund balance of \$8,112,800, surplus fund cash balance of \$14,585,100, improved revenue cash reserve of \$2,655,900, remaining cash proceeds of \$13,132,300 from the issuance of SunTrust Note, and an expected increase in government grants receivable of \$1,084,600. Offsetting these changes are the increase of payments of \$17,915,600 for the continued airport construction projects from capital improvement funds and prior bond issues, reductions in PFC collections of \$4,595,500, and \$1,268,500 in the operating revenues receivable.

Current liabilities, with a balance of \$93,831,900 at September 30, 2013, are \$5,413,800 less than the end of last Fiscal Year. The decrease in current liabilities is due to the change in the current portion of the SunTrust Note in the amount of \$15,779,800, offset the increases of \$5,402,000 in construction project payable, current maturities of principal payments of revenue bonds of \$2,850,000, accrued expenses of \$1,490,900, and airline revenue sharing of \$435,800. A detailed description of the SunTrust Note is included herein under "OUTSTANDING DEBT."

At September 30, 2014, non-current liabilities totaled \$530,980,900, a reduction of \$79,253,700 compared with the balance at the end of 2013. The decrease is primarily due to a repayment of the SunTrust Note in the amount of \$96,796,600, resulting from the 2013 bond refundings, offsetting the increase of principal balance of long-term bonds of \$12,760,000. In addition, the bonds premium is increased by \$4,828,400 as a result of new debt issuance in Fiscal Year 2014.

At September 30, 2013, non-current liabilities totaled \$610,234,600, a reduction of \$31,156,300 compared with the balance at the end of 2012. The decrease is due to principal maturities of \$56,055,000 on long term bonds, and amortization of bonds premium or discount totaling \$2,597,800, offset an increase of the SunTrust Note in the amount of \$27,434,000 resulting from new issues in 2013.

[Balance of page intentionally left blank.]

# **Cash and Investment Balances**

		As	of September 3	<b>30</b> <sup>(1)</sup>		Unau) As of Six Mo Marc	nths Ended
-	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2014	2015
Operating Funds							
Revenue Fund	\$12,930,820	\$15,638,653	\$15,865,515	\$17,660,667	\$18,635,853	\$18,481,671	\$19,324,803
Operating & Maintenance Fund	9,979,217	12,570,907	11,039,749	15,264,041	15,057,493	14,844,995	15,090,969
Operating Reserve Account	14,728,211	15,407,112	15,679,411	16,540,109	17,024,111	17,013,457	17,739,582
Other	732,045	1,080,388	1,023,284	1,418,404	1,693,847	1,260,835	1,771,913
Subtotal	\$38,370,293	\$44,697,060	\$43,607,959	\$50,883,221	\$52,411,304	\$51,600,958	\$53,927,267
Surplus Fund	46,696,481	50,381,560	49,608,620	49,460,081	52,849,111	53,166,417	53,677,093
Total Funds Available	\$85,066,774	\$95,078,620	\$93,216,579	\$100,343,302	\$105,260,415	\$104,767,375	\$107,604,360
Debt Service Funds	\$87,328,404	\$87,913,339	\$88,076,331	\$84,835,032	\$64,687,156	\$86,195,055	\$93,079,318
<b>Capital Improvement and</b> <b>Equipment Funds</b> Capital Improvement and							
Equipment Funds	\$880,792	\$1,314,123	15,042,967	\$3,561,708	\$5,885,746	\$1,117,167	\$2,970,699
Rental Car Facility Fee for							
Future Improvements			7,126,863	15,239,706	27,074,516	18,768,029	26,450,967
Bond/CP/Bank Notes							
Construction Funds	21,496,115	4,387,825	3,961,669	24,181,599	26,224,294	13,434,130	13,574,864
PFC Fund	8,794,013	12,994,204	19,447,443	15,538,957	25,270,823	13,664,353	29,682,096
Subtotal	\$31,170,920	\$18,696,152	\$45,578,942	\$58,521,970	\$84,455,379	\$46,983,679	\$72,678,626
Total Cash & Investments	\$203,566,098	\$201,688,111	\$226,871,852	\$243,700,305	\$254,402,950	\$237,946,109	\$273,362,304

(1) The historical cash and investment balances were derived from the Authority's audited financial statements for the Fiscal Years ended September 30, 2010 through September 30, 2014. The cash and investment balances for the six months ended March 31, 2015 and March 31, 2014 were derived from the Authority's internally generated financial records and have not been audited nor reviewed by the Authority's independent auditors.

[Balance of page intentionally left blank.]

# HISTORICAL DEBT SERVICE COVERAGE

The actual annual debt service coverage ratios for the five Fiscal Years ended September 30, 2014 are presented in the table below for the Senior Bonds, the Subordinated Bonds and combined for the Senior and Subordinated Bonds. These amounts are presented in accordance with the Senior Trust Agreement and the Subordinated Trust Agreement.<sup>(1)</sup>

### **Senior Bonds**

### Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Historical Debt Service Coverage for Senior Bonds Fiscal Years 2010 through 2014 (dollars in thousands)

	2010	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>
Net Revenues Available to Pay Debt Service	\$109,001	\$120,392	\$122,484	\$124,115	\$107,130
Bond Debt Service	\$78,919	\$81,240	\$80,420	\$79,550	\$57,626
Debt Service Coverage*	1.38x	1.48x	1.52x	1.56x	1.86x

\*Required Senior Bonds debt service coverage is 1.25x.

#### **Subordinated Bonds**

### Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Historical Debt Service Coverage for Subordinated Bonds Fiscal Year 2014<sup>(2)</sup> (dollars in thousands)

	2014
Pledged Revenues Available to Pay Debt Service	\$74,346
Bond Debt Service	19,674
Debt Service Coverage*	3.78x

\*Required Subordinated Bonds debt service coverage is 1.25x.

### **Combined Senior and Subordinated Bonds**

# Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Historical Debt Service Coverage for Senior and Subordinated Bonds Fiscal Year 2014<sup>(2)</sup> (dollars in thousands)

	<u>2014</u>
Available Revenues to Pay Debt Service	\$131,972
Bond Debt Service	77,300
Debt Service Coverage*	1.71x

\*Required debt service coverage for combined Senior and Subordinated Bonds is 1.15x.

<sup>(1)</sup> The Senior Trust Agreement allows the Authority to include in "Revenues" for purposes of the coverage requirement, moneys remaining in the Surplus Fund at the end of the preceding Fiscal Year that are deposited into the Revenue Fund. See APPENDIX C – "CODIFIED AND RESTATED TRUST AGREEMENT FOR THE SENIOR BONDS – Surplus Fund."

<sup>(2)</sup> The Subordinated 2013A Bonds were issued on October 16, 2013.

Source: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority.

### **Risk Management and Insurance**

The Authority has in place a comprehensive airport liability insurance policy with Global Aerospace, which provides a policy limit of \$300 million. This liability policy includes \$150 million for war coverage. This annual policy expires at midnight September 30, 2015 and includes the option of renewing for a second year. The Authority is also named as an additional insured on liability policies required to be maintained by all airline operators and Airport tenants. The Authority has \$300 million of property insurance coverage with Lexington, ACE, Zurich, Princeton Excess, and Swiss Re, which was extended for an additional year by the Authority at its March 5, 2015 meeting for a twelve month period ending April 1, 2016. The total coverage limit for property insurance is \$300 million with sublimits of \$100 million of property insurance has a 5 percent hurricane deductible subject to a \$250,000 minimum deductible and a \$250,000 all other perils deductible. The Authority's workers' compensation insurance is provided by the Florida Municipal Insurance Trust. Health insurance is self-insured (effective August 1, 2013) and managed by Aetna US Healthcare.

The Authority has implemented a Consolidated Insurance Program that applies to most of the airport expansion projects and covers the Authority and all enrolled contractors for Workers' Compensation, General Liability, Excess Liability, Builders Risk and Pollution. The benefits of this type of program include: increased control of safety program, dedicated limits, consistent coverages and potential savings. The Workers' Compensation and General Liability are written with XL with statutory limits on the Workers' Compensation and \$4 million for the General Liability. The Excess Liability is written with AWAC, Westchester, Endurance and Berkshire Hathaway with limit of \$100 million. The Builders Risk coverage is a shared limit of \$574,634,657 between ACE, Allianz, Beazley, Berkshire Hathaway, Generali and Travelers with a \$50,000 deductible. Named windstorm and flood coverage has a \$50 million sublimit and a 3% (\$100,000 minimum) deductible. The Pollution coverage is provided by IronShore and includes \$25 million limits for Contractors Pollution Liability and Pollution Legal Liability each. In addition to the above coverages, The Authority purchased an Owners Protective Professional Indemnity policy to protect the Authority against losses due to design errors in the amount of \$20 million.

### AIRLINE – AIRPORT USE AND LEASE AGREEMENT

The Airline Agreement first adopted in 2010 established the operational and financial relationship between the Authority and the Signatory Airlines. The Airline Agreement went into effect on October 1, 2010. The Airport has negotiated and executed an extension to its Airline Agreement, as amended, extending the September 30, 2015 termination date to September 30, 2020. The Airline Agreement establishes a "compensatory" rate-making methodology where the Signatory Airlines pay fees and charges based on the Authority's cost of providing facilities and services to the airlines.

Rates and charges are calculated on an annual basis and reviewed and adjusted, if necessary, throughout each Fiscal Year to ensure that sufficient revenues are generated to satisfy all requirements of the Trust Agreement. At the end of each Fiscal Year, the Authority recalculates rates and charges based on audited financial data and a settlement takes place thereafter with the Signatory Airlines. Included in the Airline Agreement are rates and charges calculations with specific rebates of debt service coverage and sharing of 20 percent of net remaining revenues. Non-signatory rates and charges do not provide for a 25 percent debt service coverage reduction or the net revenue sharing component; accordingly, the Authority charges two distinct rates to Airlines operating at the Airport based on the cost of providing services for facilities utilized. Under the terms of the Airline Agreement, if the initial remaining revenue calculation results in less than \$20,000,000 net remaining revenues to the Authority, the revenue sharing component to the Signatory Airlines will be reduced until the \$20,000,000 threshold is met. If the revenue sharing is reduced to the Signatory Airlines, the Authority refunds the amounts as soon as

uncommitted funds become available in the Surplus Fund. In years when the initial net remaining revenue calculation results in net remaining revenues to the Authority is in excess of \$30,000,000, the revenue sharing percentage to the Signature Airlines will increase to 25 percent on net remaining revenues prior to the deduction for revenue sharing above \$37,500,000. The Airline Agreement also provides for the Signatory Airlines to make payments in the rates for rentals, fees and charges of the Airport in any Fiscal Year in which the amount in which the Revenues less O&M Expenses and the O&M Reserve Requirement are projected to be less than 125 percent of the Debt Service Coverage (the "Extraordinary Coverage Protection"). Should Extraordinary Coverage Protection payments be made, the Authority will refund such payments to the Signatory Airlines as soon as uncommitted funds become available in the Surplus Fund.

The following airlines, representing 6,970,579 or 80 percent of the enplaned passengers at the Airport for the Fiscal Year ended September 30, 2014, executed the Airline Agreement, as amended, on November 7, 2013: Delta Air Lines, Inc., JetBlue Airways, Southwest Airlines, Inc., Spirit Airlines, Inc. and United Airlines, Inc. American Airlines is expected to execute the amended Airline Agreement before the end of the current Fiscal Year. In addition, all-cargo airline Federal Express Corporation has executed the Airline Agreement, as amended.

Expenditures and Revenues of the Authority are categorized into Cost and Revenue Centers or Cost Centers. Cost and Revenue Centers include those areas or functional activities of the Airport System used for the purposes of accounting for Revenues, O&M Expenditures, and Investment Service. Cost Centers include those areas or functional activities of the Airport System used for the purposes of accounting for O&M Expenditures and Investment Service. Rates and charges for the Signatory Airlines are based primarily on formulas in the Airfield and Terminal Complex Cost and Revenue Centers that are established to recover the costs of developing, operating and maintaining the necessary and required facilities in each respective Cost and Revenue Center. Within the Terminal Complex Cost and Revenue Center, rates and charges are calculated separately for both the Main Terminal Building and the Airside Buildings at the Airport.

Capital Expenditures relating to new development, planning or expansion projects in the Terminal Complex Cost and Revenues Center and Airfield Cost and Revenue Center with a net project cost in excess of \$10 million are the only expenditures requiring a Majority in Interest of Airlines ("MII") approval under the Airline Agreement. The Authority would notify the Airlines in writing of its intent to undertake Capital Expenditures in excess of \$10 million. The Authority would also provide the Airlines with (1) a description of proposed Capital Expenditure(s), together with cost estimates, scheduling, and any preliminary drawings, if applicable; (2) a statement of the need for the proposed Capital Expenditure(s), along with the planned benefits to be derived from such expenditure(s); and (4) the planned allocation of the costs thereof to the Airfield Cost and Revenue Center or the Terminal Complex Cost and Revenue Center and the projected impact on the Airlines rates and charges. Unless the Signatory Airlines constituting the MII issue written disapprovals for a particular Capital Expenditure in the Airfield Cost and Revenue Center, the Authority could proceed with the Capital Expenditure.

"MII" means, with respect to issues pertaining to the Terminal Complex Cost and Revenue Center, at least fifty percent (50%) of those Signatory Airlines at the Airport on the date particular consideration is requested who together have paid, in the aggregate, at least fifty percent (50%) of total Terminal rental payments in the six (6) full months preceding the month in which the particular consideration is requested; and, with respect to issues pertaining to the Airfield Cost and Revenue Center, at least fifty percent (50%) of those Signatory Airlines at the Airport on the date the particular consideration is requested who together have landed, in the aggregate, at least fifty percent (50%) of the

total Maximum Gross Landed Weight at the Airport for the six (6) full months preceding the month in which the particular consideration is requested.

The 2015 Project includes two Capital Expenditure elements that require MII approval, the Taxiway J and Bridge Reconstruction and the Main Terminal Transfer Level Expansion and Concession Redevelopment. MII approvals for these two Capital Expenditure items were obtained from the Signatory Airlines in 2014.

Capital Expenditures for new development, planning or expansion projects in the Airfield Cost and Revenue Center that have a net project cost (i.e., net of any applicable federal and state assistance and PFCs) equal to or less than \$10 million and renovation projects in the Terminal Complex Cost and Revenue Center with net project costs equal to or less than \$10 million do not require the MII procedure described above. Renovation projects in the Terminal Complex Cost and Revenue Center with a net project cost exceeding \$10 million that have been approved in writing by at least one Signatory Airline leasing space in the Terminal Complex do not require the MII procedure described above.

Airlines that are not a party to the Airline Agreement operate under a separate Operating Agreement as a Non-Signatory Airline (the "Non-Signatory Airline Agreement"). The Non-Signatory Airline Agreement calls for Non-Signatory Airlines to pay fees based on rates charged to the Signatory Airlines, prior to the debt coverage rebate. The use of Authority-owned ticket counters, gates (which are assigned by the Authority on either a preferential or common use basis), common use facilities and hardstand aircraft parking are generally charged on a per use basis in accordance with an annual schedule of fees and charges. These fees and charges are based on terminal and airside costs, including the debt service coverage of 25 percent.

Two key financial provisions in the Airline Agreement impacting the overall costs to Signatory Airlines are a Debt Service Coverage Rebate that will serve to reduce Signatory Airline rentals, fees, and charges in both the Airfield and Terminal Complex Cost and Revenue Centers; and a Revenue Sharing. In the determination of annual Revenue Sharing, the Authority's annual share, subject to availability of Net Remaining Revenues (Total Revenues less O&M Expenditures, O&M Reserve Requirement, and Debt Service), must be at least equal to \$20 million. In any Fiscal Year in which the Authority's share of annual Revenue Sharing is less than \$20 million, the Signatory Airline's share of annual Revenue Sharing will be reduced until the \$20 million is achieved, or the Signatory Airline's share is depleted. If the Signatory Airline's annual share of Revenue Sharing is reduced to satisfy the Authority's \$20 million annual minimum requirement for Revenue Sharing, the Authority will refund to the Signatory Airlines such payments made as soon as uncommitted funds become available in the Surplus Fund. Also, in any Fiscal Year in which the Authority's share of Revenue Sharing is greater than \$30 million (80 percent of Net Remaining Revenues of \$37.5 million), the Signatory Airlines' percentage of Revenue Sharing on Net Remaining Revenues in excess of \$37.5 million will be increased to 25 percent, and the Authority's percentage will be reduced to 75 percent. Availability of Revenue Sharing will be based on the Authority's ability to satisfy its obligations and meet all Trust Agreement requirements in each Fiscal Year. Upon determination of each passenger Signatory Airline share allocated based on its share of Enplaned Passengers, the Authority will promptly pay to the Airline the amount representing the Airline's share. See APPENDIX A - "REPORT OF THE AIRPORT CONSULTANT - Financial Analysis."

For further information regarding the Airline Agreement, see "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE AIRLINE – AIRPORT USE AND LEASE AGREEMENT" in APPENDIX G hereto.

### **OTHER AGREEMENTS**

#### **Car Rental Concessions**

On-Airport Car Rental. On January 7, 2010, the Authority entered into Agreements for On-Airport Car Rental Concession (the "On-Airport Agreements") with AvisBudget Car Rental, LLC (Avis and Budget brands); DTG Operations, Inc. (which is owned by The Hertz Corporation and operates the Dollar and Thrifty brands); The Hertz Corporation (Hertz brand); and Enterprise Leasing Company of Florida, LLC (Alamo, Enterprise and National brands). Those four Agreements provide for the nonexclusive right to operate a vehicle rental concession on the Airport for the eight brands of rental car companies. Those four On-Airport Agreements will terminate on September 30, 2017 when the new ConRAC facility is expected to open. Such Agreements currently provide for the payment of the greater of 9.5% of gross revenue or a Minimum Annual Guarantee of \$20,608,067, whichever is greater. Additionally, the On-Airport Agreements provide for the payment of a CFC which will fund also construction and operation of the new ConRAC facility. The Authority received \$26,147,127 in revenue from the On-Airport Agreement and \$22,208,843 in CFCs during the Fiscal Year ended September 30, 2014. The CFC increased from \$2.50 to \$5.00 per transaction day effective April 1, 2014 for on-airport rental car customers. The CFCs increased to \$5.95 effective as of July 6, 2015. The CFCs are not included as Revenue for either the Senior Bonds or the Subordinated Bonds. However, see "FUTURE FINANCING OF THE CONRAC" for a description of the anticipated pledging of certain amounts derived from the CFCs in the future.

Beginning in November 2011 the Authority began updating its Airport Master Plan. One of the objectives was to review and evaluate the Authority's rental car facilities. Following an extensive study, it was concluded that the current rental car operations are a major contributor to congestion and capacity constraints within the Main Terminal, curbsides and roadways, and the current rental car facilities are at capacity. As a result, it was recommended that the rental car operations be relocated to a ConRAC located just south of the Economy Parking Garage in the South Terminal Support Area with an APM connection to the Main Terminal.

An invitation for rental car companies to bid on a new Lease and Concession Contract (the "On-Airport Concessionaire Agreement") was advertised on February 4, 2015. On June 4, 2015 the Board awarded Concessionaire Agreements to nine rental car companies (the "Concessionaires") (representing 16 brands, including: Enterprise Leasing Company of Florida, LLC d/b/a/ Enterprise/Alamo/National; The Hertz Corporation d/b/a/ Hertz/Dollar/Thrifty; AvisBudget Car Rental, LLC d/b/a Avis/Budget/Payless/Zipcar; Fox Rent A Car, Inc.; E-Z, Rent A Car, Inc.; Advantage Opco, LLC d/b/a Advantage Rent A Car; Sixt Rent A Car, LLC; Rentmax, Miami, Inc. d/b/a Economy Rent A Car; and Ciscon, LLC d/b/a Ace Rent A Car of Tampa). The thirty (30) year term of the Concessionaire Agreement will commence upon the opening of the ConRAC to the public (estimated to be October 1, 2017). The Authority has retained the option to renegotiate terms of the On-Airport Concessionaire Agreement every ten (10) years.

Pursuant to the Concessionaire Agreement portions of the ConRAC will be leased to each of the Concessionaires on an exclusive basis ("Exclusive Premises") but other portions and the ground upon which the ConRAC will be located will be used in common by all of the Concessionaires (the "Common Concessionaire Areas"). The Exclusive Premises consists of the Customer Service Building; the area comprising a portion of the ConRAC in which vehicles are parked and/or staged for Airport customer pick-up or return, the areas located within the ConRAC dedicated to fueling vacuuming, washing and servicing rental vehicles; and that portion of the Exclusive Premises used by Concessionaires for administration facilities, maintenance facilities, vehicle servicing, and supplemental vehicle storage. The Common Concessionaire Areas are those non-public areas of the ConRAC designed for the non-exclusive

use in common by the Concessionaires including, but not limited, roadways, ramps, or other facilities within the ConRAC. The Common Concessionaires Areas will be operated and maintained by the ConRAC Manager, a third party facility manager selected, with Authority consultation, by the Concessionaires as a group.

Each Concessionaire has bid its Minimum Annual Privilege Fee ("MAPF") as follows:

Company Name	Bid Amount
Enterprise Leasing Company of Florida, LLC	\$10,693,687
The Hertz Corporation	10,225,000
Avis Budget Car Rental, LLC	6,544,000
Fox Rent A Car, Inc.	1,280,000
E-Z Rent A Car, Inc.	761,000
Advantage Opco, LLC d/b/a Advantage	692,101
Sixt Rent A Car, LLC	325,000
Rent Max Miami, Inc.	202,000
Ciscon, LLC d/b/a Ace Rent A Car of Tampa	175,000

The higher the Concessionaire's MAPF bid the higher the rank order in which the Concessionaire will select their operating space within the ConRAC.

The Concessionaires will pay the Authority each Fiscal Year a Privilege Fee as consideration for the privilege of concession rights at the Airport that is comprised of the MAPF and the Percentage Fee. The Privilege Fee is not rent, but is included as Revenues for the Senior Bonds and the Subordinated Bonds.

The Privilege Fee for the first year for each Concessionaire will be the greater of 10% of their Gross Receipts or their respective MAPF as set forth above. For subsequent years, the MAPF will be 85% of the previous year's Privilege Fee, never to be less than the MAPF for the first year.

In addition to Privilege Fee, each Concessionaire will pay a proportionate share of ground rent for the footprint of the ConRAC which is \$1.07 per square foot.

Neither the CFCs nor the TFCs, as the TFCs are defined in the following paragraph, nor the "Contingency Fee Payment" pursuant to the Concessionaire Agreement will be included as "Revenues" for either the Senior Bonds nor the Subordinated Bonds. However, see "FUTURE FINANCING OF THE CONRAC" for a description of the anticipated pledging of certain amounts derived from the CFCs in the future. CFCs, TFCs and the CFC Contingency Fee Payment will be pledged to stand-alone CFC bonds under a new stand-alone trust agreement to fund the ConRAC facility. See "FUTURE FINANCING OF CONRAC" and APPENDIX C – "CODIFIED AND RESTATED TRUST AGREEMENT FOR THE SENIOR BONDS – Section 11.05 – Approved Conceptual Amendments."

*Off-Airport Car Rental.* The Authority entered into Off-Airport Rental Car Airport Use and Permit Agreements ("Off-Airport Agreements") with rental car companies located off the Airport that pick up customers at the Airport. Currently, there are nine brands: ACE Rent A Car, Advantage Rent A Car, Carl's Van Rentals, Economy Rent A Car, E-Z Rent A Car, Firefly, Fox Rent A Car, Payless Car Rental, and Sixt Rent A Car. The Off-Airport Agreement started on January 1, 2015 and will expire on September 30, 2017 when the new ConRAC facility is expected to open. That Agreement follows the structure of the On-Airport Agreements in that the Authority is receiving 8.5 percent of gross sales. The Off-Airport Agreement requires the companies operating thereunder to pay the Authority a privilege fee based on a percentage of gross receipts on revenue derived from Airport customers. The Authority

received \$1,705,034 in revenues in the Fiscal Year ended September 30, 2014. A Transportation Facility Charge ("TFC") of \$2.00 per transaction day was initiated on April 6, 2014 for all off-airport rental car companies.

Of the nine companies currently operating under the Off-Airport Agreement, all but CJB Enterprises d/b/a Carl's Van Rentals and Firefly Rent A Car, LLC have executed the new Concessionaire Agreement. Those off-airport rental car companies that have executed the new Concessionaire Agreement began collecting CFCs at the rate of \$5.95 per transaction day instead of the TLC of \$2.00 per transaction day effective July 6, 2015. In addition, CJB Enterprises, Inc. and Firefly Rent A Car, LLC will be the only car rental companies operating under the Off-Airport Agreement when the ConRAC opens.

### **Concessions and Leases**

*Concession Policy*. The awarding of concession privileges on the Airport is governed by the Policy for Awarding Concession and Consumer Service Privileges, Tampa International Airport ("Concession Policy"). The Concession Policy sets forth specific criteria and procedures that must be followed in awarding such privileges to ensure that concession operations generate the maximum revenue commensurate with the highest level of public service. In most instances, concessionaires pay privilege fees based on a percentage of gross receipts against minimum annual guaranteed amounts.

The solicitation for food and beverage, news and gift, duty free, and other service and specialty concessions process began in September 2014 for the program that is valued at approximately \$1.3 billion in gross sales over 10 years. The master concession contract with the Airport's existing vendor, which dates back to the opening of the Main Terminal in 1971, expires in September 2015. Implementation of new food and beverage concessions as part of the Tampa Airport Concessions Redevelopment Program (TPAcrp) will be phased-in over a two-year period. The full operation for all new food and beverage concessions is anticipated to begin in fiscal year 2018. The TPAcrp will add concessions space, repurpose non-revenue generating space into concessions space, and reconfigure existing concessions space which will expand the available area for concessions. See APPENDIX A – "REPORT OF THE AIRPORT CONSULTANT – Chapter 6 – Terminal Complex."

Advertising Concession. The Authority awarded a License and Concession Agreement for Operation and Display of Services, Landside and Airside Buildings, Tampa International Airport, ("Advertising Agreement") with Clear Channel Airports in June 2010. The Advertising Agreement commenced June 11, 2010 and has been extended through June 30, 2019. The Authority currently receives 50 percent of annual gross advertising sales or a minimum annual guarantee of \$500,000, whichever is greater.

*Food and Beverage Concessions.* The Authority entered into a Lease and Concession Agreement for Operation of Food and Beverage Services, Landside and Airside Building, Tampa International Airport, ("F&B Agreement") with Host International, Inc. ("Host") for the exclusive right to provide food and beverage service at the Airport. The F&B Agreement became effective April 1, 1994 and terminates on September 30, 2015. Under the F&B Agreement, Host pays the Authority fair market rental for the space occupied by the food and beverage concessions. In addition, Host pays the Authority a privilege fee, representing the difference between the rental and the greater of a guaranteed minimum annual privilege fee, or a percentage privilege fee of gross revenues, plus a percentage of profits in excess of a base amount. The Authority received \$17,883,141 in revenues from food and beverage and retail concessions in the Fiscal Year ended September 30, 2014. Under TPAcrp food and beverage concession locations were divided into six packages for the purposes of evaluation, selection and award. On September 16, 2014, a request for proposals was issued under TPAcrp. The TPAcrp provides for six food and beverage packages that range in size from three to eleven units or businesses located in various areas of the Main Terminal and Airsides. The six packages were awarded by the Board on June 4, 2015 to the following: Host International, Inc. (two packages), SSP America, Inc., TPA Hospitality Partners, LLC (two packages), and HBF Tampa Partners II JV, LLC. The term of each package contract is 10 years from the date the last concession location in each of the awarded packages opens for business.

*Retail Concessions and Duty Free.* The Authority entered into a Lease and Concession Agreement for Operation of Retail Merchandise Services (except Duty Free), Landside and Airside Buildings, Tampa International Airport, ("Retail Agreement") with Host for the exclusive right to operate retail merchandise concessions. The Retail Agreement became effective May 1, 1996 and was amended and extended to September 2015 with Host agreeing to pay higher percentage rents and fully fund future facility improvements out of their budget. In January 2013, the Agreement in its entirety was assigned to World Duty Free Group, a sister company to Host under the AutoGrill umbrella. Under the terms of the Retail Agreement, Host pays the Authority the fair market rental value for the space occupied by the retail shops and a minimum annual privilege fee computed as the greater of a percentage of the prior year's gross revenue or a percentage times prior year enplaned passengers.

The Authority entered into a Duty Free Agreement with Stellar Partners for the operation of the Airport duty free shops. The term of the original agreement term was March 7, 1996 through September 30, 2007, and has been extended through September 30, 2015.

Under TPAcrp the retail and duty free concession locations were divided into five packages for the purposes of evaluation, selection and award. On September 16, 2014, a request for proposals was issued under TPAcrp for rental and duty free concessions. The five packages were awarded by the Board on June 4, 2015 to the following: Paradies-TPA 2014, LLC, NewsLink of Tampa, LLC, Stellar Partners Tampa, LLC, HG Tampa JV, and WDFG North America LLC. The term of each package contract is 10 years from the date the last concession location in each of the awarded packages opens for business.

*Rental Luggage Cart Concession.* The Authority entered into a Self Service Luggage Cart Concession Agreement ("Luggage Cart Agreement") with Bagport America, LLC for the right to rent, maintain and relocate luggage carts to customers at the Airport. The Luggage Cart Agreement became effective February 7, 2013 and terminates on January 31, 2018.

*Hotel.* The Authority entered into a Lease Agreement for Hotel-Office Complex, Tampa International Airport, (the "Hotel Agreement") with Host of Boston, LTD. for the land underlying the currently branded Marriott hotel for the construction, operation and maintenance of a first class hotel and office complex. The Hotel Agreement became effective April 29, 1969 and is scheduled to terminate December 31, 2033. The lease includes a specified minimum capital improvement cost. The original lease term was 20 years with two 10 year renewal options. An amendment to the lease, extended the termination date to December 31, 2033. In exchange for the extended term, Host agreed to increase the Authority's percentage of revenues as well as agreeing to over \$13 million in improvements to the hotel complex.

The Hotel Agreement provides that Host pays to the Authority a specified minimum privilege fee of \$981,400 annually, plus a percentage of gross receipts and a profit-sharing component. The percentage of gross receipts is calculated by formula and is dependent upon the type of services being provided. It is applicable when and if the percentage exceeds the minimum privilege fee. The Authority received \$1,586,396 in revenue from the hotel lease for the Fiscal Year ended September 30, 2014.

*Compressed Natural Gas Fuel Station.* The Authority entered into a contract with Clean Energy CA Corp. to develop, construct and operate a Compressed Natural Gas ("CNG") Fuel Station on the Authority property. The contract term is 20 years which commenced on March 3, 2012.

*Public Parking.* The Authority entered into a Management Contract for Public Parking Facilities, (the "Parking Agreement") with AMPCO System Parking to operate the parking facilities at the Airport. The Parking Agreement commenced on July 1, 2012 and expires on June 30, 2017. The Authority annually reviews and approves the parking facilities operating budget. A daily accounting of the parking facility revenue is required. The Authority received \$17,883,141 in revenue from the Parking Agreement in the Fiscal Year ended September 30, 2014. Based upon a study of the public parking rate structure in late 2012, the Authority increased public parking rates 7 percent in the long term parking garage and adjusted upward incremental hourly rates in all garages on October 1, 2013, making the first increase in rates since 2007.

### **Fixed Base Operations**

There are two general aviation FBO facilities at the Airport. The first facility, which opened in 1980, is owned by the Authority and is currently managed by Piedmont Hawthorne Aviation, LLC (d/b/a Landmark Aviation). The operation provides an avionics shop, maintenance shops, aircraft line service, tie down and storage, aircraft charter, sales center for Hawker Beechcraft airplanes and related aviation services. This facility provides 140,000 square feet of hangar storage space and 60,000 square feet of hangar maintenance space. The Authority retains title to all permanent improvements of the hangar building.

The general aviation facility currently operated by Landmark Aviation at the Airport until recently housed a small office for the Customs and Border Protection unit of the U.S. Department of Homeland Security. With the opening of the second FBO, Tampa International Jet Center LLC ("Tampa Jet Center"), it was necessary to establish a new Customs and Border Patrol facility. The standalone facility, opened in May 2007 and located between the two FBO complexes, serves the needs of general aviation international passengers. The facility is capable of handling up to 30 passengers and their baggage at any one time while meeting the requirements of the Customs and Border Patrol.

The second facility, the Tampa Jet Center FBO, has been operational since October 2004. Under the terms of its agreement with the Authority, which started on December 9, 2002 and ends on September 29, 2029, Tampa Jet Center constructed a 12,000-square foot terminal building, three storage hangars of 26,000 square feet each and a maintenance hangar of 26,000 square feet and other facilities necessary to provide a full service FBO serving primarily corporate aviation. Tampa Jet Center provides generally the same range of services as the Landmark Aviation FBO and has been ranked a top 10 FBO by Aviation International News since 2007. The Authority participated in the FBO's development by constructing 350,000 square feet of apron and a 61,500 square foot parking lot with Authority funds. At the end of the agreement, title to all tenant improvements reverts to the Authority. In June 2004, the agreement was amended to provide additional lease space for the development of a fourth hangar. The additional hangar was completed in September 2005. Tenant facility improvement costs to date are \$12,150,000.

# **Major Contributors to Operating Revenues**

Airline payments in the form of landing fees, facility rentals and other charges, net of revenue sharing, contributed approximately 23.9 percent of operating revenues of the Authority for the Fiscal Year ended September 30, 2014, compared to approximately 25.0 percent for the Fiscal Year ended September 30, 2013. Parking revenues provided approximately 30.3 percent of the operating revenues of the

Authority for the Fiscal Year ended September 30, 2014, compared to approximately 29.5 percent for the Fiscal Year ended September 30, 2013. Car rental concession revenues contributed approximately 19.8 percent of the operating revenues of the Authority for the Fiscal Year ended September 30, 2014, compared to approximately 19.9 percent for the Fiscal Year ended September 30, 2013.

### **REPORT OF THE AIRPORT CONSULTANT**

In connection with the issuance of the 2015 Bonds, the Authority retained Ricondo & Associates, Inc., Cincinnati, Ohio (the "Airport Consultant") to prepare the Report of the Airport Consultant, dated June 24, 2015, attached hereto as APPENDIX A (the "Report"), which describes the economic basis for air traffic at the Airport, historical trends in airline traffic, and key factors that may affect future airline traffic. The Report also presents air traffic and financial projections for Fiscal Years 2015 through 2024 (the "Projection Period") and sets forth certain assumptions upon which the forecasts are based. These assumptions were provided by, or reviewed and adopted by the Authority at the time the Report was issued. The financial analysis in the Report incorporates the funding of Phase I and Phase II Master Plan Projects. See "AIRPORT MASTER PLAN." The Report has been included in this Official Statement in reliance upon the reputation of the Airport Consultant as an expert in preparing forecasts and projections with respect to airports.

On the basis of the Airport Consultant's assumptions and the analysis put forth in the Report, the Airport Consultant is of the opinion that the Gross Revenues less Operating Expenses (Net Revenues) generated by the Airport System in each year of the Projection Period will be sufficient to comply with the Rate Covenant established in the Trust Agreement and the Pledged Revenues will be sufficient to comply with the Rate Covenant established in the Subordinated Trust Agreement. The Airport Consultant is also of the opinion that the Airport's airline rates and charges will remain comparable on an airline cost per enplaned passenger basis (CPE) to other large-hub U.S. airports through the Projection Period.

### **Projected Debt Service Coverage**

The following table presents the Authority's projected debt service coverage for the Authority's Senior 2015A Bonds and Subordinated Bonds following the issuance of the 2015 Bonds for the ten year projection period utilized in the Report. Such projections were developed prior to the sale of the Senior 2015A Bonds and Subordinated 2015 Bonds, and do not reflect the final terms of such Bonds or the impact of the \$5,132,837 AIP entitlement grant received from the FAA on July 8, 2015. See "PASSENGER FACILITY CHARGES AND FEDERAL AND STATE GRANTS – Federal Grants." See "SENIOR BONDS DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS" and "SUBORDINATED BONDS DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS" for the actual debt service on the 2015 Bonds (included in the Outstanding Bonds Debt Service Requirements column).

Debt service coverage is projected by the Airport Consultant to be greater than the required 1.25x in each of the projected years for the Senior Bonds. As shown in the Airport Consultant's Report, the debt service coverage ratio for the Senior Bonds is projected to range from 1.84x in Fiscal Year 2016, the first full year of repayment from Net Revenues on the Senior 2015A Bonds to 3.03x by Fiscal Year 2024. As shown in the Airport Consultant's Report, the debt service coverage ratio for the Subordinated Bonds is projected to range from 3.38x in Fiscal Year 2016, the first full year of repayment from Net Revenues on the Subordinated 2015A Bonds to 4.37x by Fiscal Year 2024. The debt service coverage also includes Senior Bonds in the currently estimated amounts of \$127 million to be issued in approximately 2017 and \$105 million to be issued in approximately 2020 as set forth in Airport Master Plan. For more information regarding debt service coverage, see APPENDIX A – "REPORT OF THE AIRPORT CONSULTANT – Financial Analysis."

# Calculation of Net Revenue and Debt Service Coverage

(For Fiscal Years Ending September 30)	BUDGET				]	PROJECTED <sup>(1)</sup>				
	FY 2015	FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	FY 2021	FY 2022	FY 2023	FY 2024
Coverage Calculation										
Total Revenue	\$204,088,348	\$220,397,743	\$234,162,912	\$243,236,447	\$249,991,193	\$259,969,176	\$266,410,966	\$275,479,536	\$291,146,449	\$299,658,883
Less: O&M Expenditures	107,854,898	118,157,423	127,950,002	134,160,134	141,323,422	149,164,559	156,247,720	166,451,845	174,104,395	182,186,522
O&M Reserve Requirement	789,022	1,714,779	1,629,761	1,032,658	1,191,489	1,304,435	1,178,077	1,698,208	1,272,916	1,344,482
Net Revenue before Transfer	\$95,444,428	\$100,525,540	\$104,583,149	\$108,043,655	\$107,476,282	\$109,500,182	\$108,985,169	\$107,329,482	\$115,769,138	\$116,127,879
Plus: PFC Revenue available for Senior Lien Debt Service and Coverage <sup>(2)</sup>	\$9,234,266	\$9,229,391	\$9,235,586	\$9,233,438	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Net Revenue Available for Senior Lien Debt Service	\$104,678,693	\$109,754,931	\$113,818,735	\$117,277,092	\$107,476,282	\$109,500,182	\$108,985,169	\$107,329,482	\$115,769,138	\$116,127,879
Total Senior Lien Bond Debt Service	\$57,009,335	\$49,006,355	\$49,021,891	\$55,007,197	\$43,077,772	\$47,976,541	\$45,187,194	\$41,277,375	\$41,435,563	\$38,388,413
Senior Lien Debt Service Coverage (1.25x)	1.84x	2.24x	2.32x	2.13x	2.49x	2.28x	2.41x	2.60x	2.79x	3.03x
Net Revenue Available after Senior Lien Debt Service	\$45,822,505	\$58,902,698	\$62,949,727	\$60,423,207	\$64,398,510	\$61,523,640	\$63,797,975	\$66,052,107	\$74,333,575	\$77,739,466
Plus: PFC Revenue available for Subordinated Lien Debt Service and Coverage <sup>(3)</sup>	27,165,808	30,300,723	31,108,036	31,892,803	40,068,919	40,864,603	27,429,984	27,981,350	28,538,175	29,100,458
Net Revenue Available for Subordinated Lien Debt Service	\$72,988,313	\$89,203,421	\$94,057,763	\$92,316,010	\$104,467,429	\$102,388,244	\$91,227,959	\$94,033,457	\$102,871,750	\$106,839,925
Total Subordinated Lien Debt Service <sup>(4)</sup>	\$21,580,681	\$21,573,081	\$16,405,131	\$16,405,131	\$24,465,131	\$24,467,631	\$24,464,381	\$24,462,850	\$24,466,850	\$24,467,350
Subordinated Lien Debt Service Coverage (1.25x)	3.38x	4.13x	5.73x	5.63x	4.27x	4.18x	3.73x	3.84x	4.20x	4.37x
Net Revenue Available for Aggregate Debt Service <sup>(5)</sup>	\$129,997,648	\$138,209,776	\$143,079,654	\$147,323,208	\$147,545,201	\$150,364,785	\$136,415,153	\$135,310,832	\$144,307,313	\$145,228,338
Total Aggregate Debt Service <sup>(6)</sup>	\$78,590,016	\$70,579,436	\$65,427,022	\$71,412,329	\$67,542,904	\$72,444,173	\$69,651,575	\$65,740,225	\$65,902,413	\$62,855,763
Aggregate Debt Service Coverage (1.15x)	1.65x	1.96x	2.19x	2.06x	2.18x	2.08x	1.96x	2.06x	2.19x	2.31x

(1) Includes amounts derived from CFC Revenues paid to the Authority for prior rental car facility projects after 2015 and Revenue Recovery, which amounts are not currently pledged under the Senior Trust Agreement. However, see "FUTURE FINANCING OF THE CONRAC" for a description of the anticipated pledging of such amounts in the future.

(2) Represents the lesser of a) 125 percent of Senior Lien PFC-Supported debt service or b) Total Available PFC Revenue.

(3) Represents Total Available PFC Revenue after Senior Lien Debt Service.

(4) Excludes Senior Lien and Other Debt Service (2013A Note).

(5) Represents Net Revenue before Transfer plus all available PFC.

(6) Represents total Senior Lien and Subordinated Lien Debt Service.

Source: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority; PFM (debt service); Ricondo & Associates, Inc., June 2015.

Prepared By: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., June 2015.

# **Airline Cost Per Enplanement**

	BUDGET					PROJECTED				
	FY 2015	FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	FY 2021	FY 2022	FY 2023	FY 2024
<u>Airline Cost per Enplanement</u>										
Airline Landing Fees (excluding Cargo)	\$14,910,900	\$17,050,200	\$17,157,700	\$18,277,300	\$18,494,400	\$20,177,800	\$20,399,200	\$21,048,700	\$22,144,000	\$22,927,800
Terminal Building Rentals	23,469,269	23,647,128	27,627,673	28,685,033	28,906,609	30,904,377	30,713,684	32,951,201	41,122,878	41,469,597
Airside Building Rentals	15,630,000	16,810,000	16,086,986	16,062,060	16,483,888	17,655,419	17,874,003	18,543,175	19,507,628	20,167,213
Other Airside Fees	3,220,179	3,309,569	3,350,222	3,387,184	3,424,323	3,461,637	3,499,127	3,536,793	3,574,634	3,612,651
Total Airline Revenue	\$57,230,348	\$60,816,897	\$64,222,581	\$66,411,578	\$67,309,220	\$72,199,233	\$72,486,014	\$76,079,869	\$86,349,140	\$88,177,262
Less: Revenue Sharing	\$8,938,785	\$10,705,065	\$11,758,560	\$13,081,535	\$14,224,627	\$13,505,910	\$14,074,494	\$14,638,027	\$16,708,394	\$17,559,867
Less: ASIP program fee waivers <sup>(1)</sup>	538,769	587,589	600,254	612,464	624,772	637,179	649,690	662,749	675,938	689,256
Net Airline Revenues	\$47,752,795	\$49,524,243	\$51,863,767	\$52,717,579	\$52,459,820	\$58,056,144	\$57,761,831	\$60,779,093	\$68,964,809	\$69,928,139
Total Enplanements	8,750,298	9,543,200	9,748,900	9,947,200	10,147,100	10,348,600	10,551,800	10,763,900	10,978,100	11,194,400
Airline Cost per Enplanement	\$5.46	\$5.19	\$5.32	\$5.30	\$5.17	\$5.61	\$5.47	\$5.65	\$6.28	\$6.25

(1) The Air Service Incentive Program ("ASIP") provides fee waivers and marketing reimbursements for qualifying new service. Source: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority; Ricondo & Associates, Inc., May 2015. Prepared By: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., June 2015.

[Balance of page intentionally left blank.]

# PASSENGER FACILITY CHARGES AND FEDERAL AND STATE GRANTS

#### **Passenger Facility Charges**

Pursuant to the PFC Act and the PFC Regulations implemented by the FAA, the United States Congress has authorized commercial service airports such as the Airport to collect Passenger Facility Charges from each paying passenger enplaned at such airport in an amount up to \$4.50, subject to certain limitations. The Authority has levied PFCs at the rate of \$4.50 per enplaned passenger since June 1, 2002. "SECURITY FOR THE SUBORDINATED 2015 BONDS – PFC Application Related to Subordinated 2015 Bonds." The proceeds from PFCs are to be used to finance approved eligible airport-related projects that preserve or enhance capacity, safety or security of the national air transportation system, reduce noise from an airport that is part of the system or provide an opportunity for enhanced competition between or among air carriers or foreign air carriers. "Eligible airport-related projects" include airport development or planning, terminal development, airport noise compatibility measures and planning and construction of gates and related areas (other than restaurants, rental car facilities, automobile parking or other concessions) for the movement of passengers and baggage. PFCs are collected on behalf of airports by air carriers, certain foreign air carriers and their agents ("Collecting Carriers").

The Collecting Carriers are authorized to withhold, as a collection fee (i) eleven cents per enplaning passenger from whom a PFC is collected and (ii) any investment income earned on the amount collected prior to the due date of the remittance. The PFC Act was amended in 1996 to provide that PFC Revenues that are held by a Collecting Carrier constitute a trust fund that is held for the beneficial interest of the eligible agency imposing the fee and that the Collecting Carrier holds neither legal nor equitable interest in the PFC Revenues, except for any handling fee or retention of interest collected on unremitted proceeds. In addition, PFC Regulations require Collecting Carriers to account for PFC collections separately and to disclose the existence and amount of funds regarded as trust funds in financial statements. The Collecting Carriers, however, are permitted to commingle PFC collections with the carriers' other sources of revenue.

On December 12, 2003, the Vision 100 – Century of Aviation Reauthorization Act ("Vision 100") into law. Vision 100 requires an airline that files for bankruptcy protection, or that has an involuntary bankruptcy proceeding commenced against it, to segregate passenger facility charge revenue in a separate account for the benefit of the eligible agencies entitled to such revenue. Based on this legislation, it is expected that the Authority would be treated as a secured creditor with respect to PFCs held by a collecting creditor that becomes involved in a bankruptcy proceeding. For information regarding PFC revenues in cases of airline bankruptcy, see "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS – Factors Affecting the Airline Industry."

PFC applications are approved by the FAA to fund specific projects in specific total amounts and the Authority may impose the designated PFC only until it collects the authorized total amount. Interest earnings on the collections are treated as collections for purposes of the authorized total.

The Authority has received authorizations from nine separate FAA approval applications to impose an aggregate of \$828,872,470 in PFC charges. The Authority has received \$585,773,876 in PFCs from the Collecting Carriers and interest earnings of \$3,460,528, totaling PFC Revenues of \$623,616,512 since PFC implementation by the Authority through March 31, 2015. The legal expiration date for the Authority's authorizations to impose PFC charges at a \$4.50 rate is October 1, 2020. See "SECURITY FOR THE SUBORDINATED 2015 BONDS – PFC Application Related to Subordinated 2015 Bonds – Authority's Possible Future Actions to Preserve PFC Collection Level at \$4.50 and Possible Future Removal of PFC Revenue Pledge – Pledge of Revenues under the Subordinated Trust Agreement –

Disposition of Subordinated Revenues under the Subordinated Trust Agreement" and "PASSENGER FACILITY CHARGES AND FEDERAL AND STATE GRANTS – Passenger Facility Charges" Authority PFCs receipts from Collecting Carriers from October 1, 2008 through September 30, 2014, were as follows:

ded September 30
\$36,982,004
\$32,857,753
\$32,479,400
\$33,369,461
\$34,196,122
\$33,871,768
\$34,028,167

### **Federal Grants**

The Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982 created the AIP, which is administered by the FAA and funded by the Airport and Airway Trust Fund. This fund is financed by federal aviation user taxes. Grants are available to airport operators in the form of "entitlement" funds and "discretionary" funds. Entitlement funds are apportioned annually based upon enplaned passengers and discretionary funds are available at the discretion of the FAA based upon a national priority system. Actual entitlement funds will vary with the actual number of passenger enplanements, with total appropriations for the AIP and with any revision of the existing statutory formula for calculating such funds. In addition, pursuant to the Federal Act, an airport's annual federal entitlement grants are reduced by 50 percent following the imposition of PFCs at the \$1.00, \$2.00 or \$3.00 level and reduced by 75 percent following the imposition of PFCs at the \$4.00 or \$4.50 level. From October 1, 2008 through September 30, 2014, the Authority received \$51,326,941 in total AIP entitlement and discretionary grants as follows:

Fiscal Years Ended September 30

2008	\$ 9,531,267
2009	\$ 7,118,010
2010	\$ 13,624,942
2011	\$ 2,427,979
2012	\$ 10,883,342
2013	\$ 3,796,608
2014	\$ 3,944,793

Such grants were used at the Airport primarily for safety equipment, terminal, taxiway, apron and runway improvements.

On July 8, 2015, the Authority received a \$5,132,837 AIP entitlement grant that will be applied toward the Taxiway J and Bridge Reconstruction project, which is part of the Phase I projects of the 2012 Master Plan.

The Authority also received a \$8,000,000 grant under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 ("ARRA"). This grant was used for a portion of the funding for the Taxiway B Reconstruction and Bridge project. Reimbursements under the grant were received in Fiscals Years 2009 and 2010, and are included in the above table.

### **State Grants**

FDOT administers a grant program funded by a state-imposed aviation fuel tax. Eligible projects under the program may be funded by up to 50 percent of the sponsors' cost of the project. Such projects include all projects eligible under AIP. General aviation facilities, including hangars, may be funded up to 80 percent of the sponsor's cost. From October 1, 2008 through September 30, 2014, the Authority received \$80,221,192 in FDOT grants as follows:

Fiscal Years Ended September 30

2008	\$ 14,627,122
2009	\$ 29,247,575
2010	\$ 4,916,045
2011	\$ 3,850,056
2012	\$ 1,742,945
2013	\$ 14,904,333
2014	\$ 10,933,116

Such grants were used primarily for land acquisition, general aviation facilities, safety equipment, terminal, taxiway, and apron and runway improvements.

FDOT has granted \$194 million for the 2015 Project. The scheduled funding for the grant is as follows:

#### Fiscal Years Ended September 30

2015	\$ 18,700,000
2016	\$ 80,300,000
2017	\$ 55,000,000
2018	\$ 20,000,000
2019	\$ 20,000,000
Total	\$ 194,000,000

Future annual funding is subject to annual appropriation by the State (Legislature and Governor).

#### **INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS**

The following section describes certain risk factors affecting the payment of and security for all Bonds Outstanding under the Senior Trust Agreement and the Subordinated Trust Agreement, including the Senior 2015A Bonds and the Subordinated 2015 Bonds. The following discussion is not meant to be an exhaustive list of the risks associated with the purchase of the Senior 2015A Bonds and the Subordinated 2015 Bonds and does not necessarily reflect the relative importance of the various risks. Potential investors are advised to consider the following specific factors along with all other information described elsewhere or incorporated by reference in this Official Statement in evaluating the Senior 2015A Bonds and the Subordinated 2015 Bonds.

### **Factors Affecting the Airline Industry**

*General*. Key factors that affect airline traffic at the Airport and the financial condition of the airlines, and, therefore, the amount of Revenues available for payment of the 2015 Bonds, include: local, regional, national and international economic and political conditions; international hostilities; world

health concerns; natural disasters; aviation security concerns; airline service and routes; airline airfares and competition; airline industry economics, including labor relations and costs; airline bankruptcies; availability and price of aviation fuel (including the ability of airlines to hedge fuel costs); regional, national and international environmental regulations; airline consolidation and mergers; capacity of the national air traffic control and airport systems; capacity of the Airport; and business travel substitutes, including teleconferencing, videoconferencing and web-casting. If aviation and enplaned passenger traffic at the Airport do not meet forecast levels, a corresponding reduction could occur in forecasted Revenues.

The airline industry is highly cyclical and is characterized by intense competition, high operating and capital costs and varying demand. Passenger and cargo volumes are highly sensitive to general and localized economic trends, and passenger traffic varies substantially with seasonal travel patterns. The profitability of the airline industry can fluctuate dramatically from quarter to quarter and from year to year, even in the absence of catastrophic events such as the terrorist attacks of September 11, 2001 and the economic recession that occurred between 2008 and 2009. Business decisions by airlines, such as the reduction, or elimination, of service to unprofitable markets, increasing the use of smaller, regional jets and changing hubbing strategies have also affected air traffic at the Airport and could have a more pronounced effect in the future.

Following are just a few of the factors affecting the airline industry including, regional and national economic conditions, costs of aviation fuel, international conflicts and threats of terrorism and structural changes in the travel market. See also "—Aviation Security Concerns" below for additional discussion on the costs of security.

**U.S. Justice Department Investigation of Airlines over Possible Collusion**. It has been reported that the Justice Department has initiated a civil anti-trust investigation and has requested airlines to provide documents and information from the past two years that are related to seating capacity. By limiting the number of flights offered, allegedly airlines could restrain competition and raise fares. A Justice Department spokeswoman stated that the Department is investigating potential unlawful coordination among some airlines. The Justice Department inquiry appears to be in its early stages and what effect, if any, this investigation will have on airlines and the industry as a whole is not currently determinable.

*Economic Conditions*. Historically, the financial performance of the air transportation industry has correlated with the state of the national and global economies. Between 2008 and 2009, the U.S. economy experienced a recession, which was followed by weak economic growth. It is not known at this time whether the slow rate of national and global economic growth will persist beyond 2015 and what effect, if any, that will have on the air transportation industry.

For more information concerning the local and national economy, see APPENDIX A – "REPORT OF THE AIRPORT CONSULTANT – Demographic and Economic Analysis – Status of the Airline Industry."

*International Economic and Politic Conditions.* As international trade and air travel have increased, international economics, currency exchange rates, trade balances, political relationships, and conflicts within and between foreign countries have become important influences on passenger traffic at major United States airports. Aviation security precautions and safety concerns arising from international political conflicts can also affect air carrier travel demand.

*Cost of Aviation Fuel.* Airline earnings are significantly affected by changes in the price of aviation fuel. According to Airlines for America (an airline trade association, formally known as Air Transportation of America), fuel, along with labor costs, is one of the largest cost components of airline

operations, and continues to be an important and uncertain determinate of an air carrier's operating economics. There has been no shortage of aviation fuel since the "fuel crisis" of 1974, but any increase in fuel prices causes an increase in airline operating costs. Fuel prices continue to be susceptible to, among other factors, political unrest in various parts of the world (particularly in the oil-producing nations in the Middle East and North Africa), Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries policy, the rapid growth of economies such as China and India, the levels of inventory carried by industries, the amounts of reserves maintained by governments, disruptions to production and refining facilities and weather. According to Airlines for America, for the fourth quarter of 2013, jet fuel accounted for approximately 26.8% of the airline industry's operating expenses. The price of aviation fuel rose to an all-time high of approximately \$3.75 per gallon in July 2008. According to the U.S. Bureau of Transportation Statistics, the price of aviation fuel averaged approximately \$2.85 per gallon in 2014. The Airport Consultant reported the average price of aviation fuel fell to \$1.94 per gallon in January 2015. See "REPORT OF THE AIRPORT CONSULTANT" in APPENDIX A. Such decreases in the price of aviation fuel have increased profits for the airlines. However, future significant and prolonged increases in the cost of aviation fuel would likely have an adverse impact on the profitability of the air transportation industry and hamper the recovery plans and cost-cutting efforts of certain airlines.

*Structural Changes in the Travel Market*. Many factors have combined to alter consumer travel patterns. The threat of terrorism against the United States remains high. As a result, the federal government has mandated various security measures that have resulted in new security taxes and fees and longer passenger processing and wait times at airports. Both add to the costs of air travel and make air travel less attractive to consumers relative to ground transportation, especially to short-haul destinations. Additionally, consumers have become more price-sensitive. Capacity reductions by the Airlines which improve airline profitability have reduced seat availability resulting in higher fares. In addition, the availability of fully transparent price information on the Internet now allows quick and easy comparison shopping, which has changed consumer purchasing habits. Consumers have shifted from purchasing paper tickets from travel agencies or airline ticketing offices to purchasing electronic tickets over the Internet. This has made pricing and marketing even more competitive in the U.S. airline industry. Finally, smaller corporate travel budgets, combined with the higher time costs of travel, have made business customers more amenable to communications substitutes such as tele- and video-conferencing.

Assumption or Rejection of Airline Agreement or Other Executory Contracts. An airline that has executed the Airline Agreement or other executory contract with the Authority and seeks protection under the U.S. bankruptcy laws after October 17, 2005, must assume or reject: (a) its Airline Agreement within 120 days after the bankruptcy filing subject to a court-approved, one-time 90-day extension (further extensions are subject to the consent of the lessor), and (b) its other executory contracts with the Authority prior to the confirmation of a plan of reorganization. Bankruptcy courts are courts of equity, however, and as such can, and often do, grant exceptions to these time limitations.

In the event of an assumption of any executory contract or lease, an airline is required to cure any pre- and post-petition monetary defaults and provide adequate assurance of future performance under the applicable executory contract or lease. In the event of an assumption by a debtor airline and assignment to a third party, the assurance of future performance must be demonstrated by the proposed assignee.

Rejection of an the Airline Agreement or other executory contract with the Authority gives rise to an unsecured claim of the Authority for damages, the amount of which in the case of an Airline Agreement or other lease is limited by the U.S. Bankruptcy Code generally to the amount unpaid prior to bankruptcy plus the greater of (i) one year of rent or (ii) 15 percent of the total remaining lease payments, not to exceed three years of rent. Claims for such damages are subject to the Authority's duty to mitigate damages. The amount ultimately allowed in the event of a rejection of an Airline Agreement or other executory contract could be considerably less, however, than the maximum amount allowed under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code.

### Southwest Airlines — Airport's Largest Carrier

Southwest announced the closing on its acquisition of AirTran Holdings, Inc., the former parent company of AirTran on May 2, 2011. The acquisition extended Southwest's route network and added new markets, such as Atlanta and Washington, D.C., (Reagan National Airport), and provided access to international leisure markets in the Caribbean and Mexico. The FAA granted Southwest a single operating certificate on March 1, 2012, allowing Southwest to work toward full integration. Southwest and AirTran had fully integrated their respective operations by the end of 2014. AirTran and Southwest do not have any overlapping routes from the Airport.

For the Fiscal Years ended September 30, 2013 and 2014, Southwest Airlines together with Air Tran accounted for approximately 36.3 percent and 35.3 percent, respectively, of the total enplaned passengers at the Airport. Where an airport has a sizable market share accounted for by a single airline, there is risk associated with the potential for that airline to reduce or discontinue service. However, in the case of Southwest Airlines at the Airport, this risk is mitigated by the following factors: (a) Southwest Airlines has consistently reported profitable operations; and (b) the development of service by Southwest Airlines at the Airport has demonstrated a large O&D passenger demand that could be served by other airlines at the Airport in the unlikely event Southwest Airlines were to reduce service at the Airport. Nevertheless, the Authority cannot predict what effect a reduction or discontinuation of service by Southwest Airlines would have on the Authority or Revenues, or whether another airline would absorb the service provided by Southwest.

### American Airlines-US Airways Merger

American Airlines, together with its parent, AMR Corporation and American Eagle and other subsidiaries completed its merger with US Airways Group, Inc. on December 9, 2013. AMR Corporation has reported this merger as creating the largest airline in terms of operating revenue and revenue passenger miles, surpassing United. The newly combined company operates under the "American Airlines" name. For the Fiscal Year ended September 30, 2013 and 2014, American combined with US Airways accounted for 19.9 percent and 19.6 percent, respectively, of the airline traffic at the Airport making American the second largest carrier at the Airport.

### **Publicly Available Information for Signatory Airlines**

Each of the Airlines subject to the Airline Agreement (or their respective parent corporations) is subject to the information reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and in accordance therewith files reports and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission"). Certain other airlines are subject to the information reporting requirements of the Commission. Certain information, including financial information, as of particular dates concerning each of these reporting airlines (or their respective parent corporations) is disclosed in reports and statements filed with the Commission. Such reports and statements can be inspected and copied at the public reference facilities maintained by the Commission at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549 and the Commission's regional offices at 175 W. Jackson Boulevard, Suite 900, Chicago, Illinois 60604 and 3 World Financial Center, Room 4300, New York, New York 10281. Copies of such material can be obtained from the Public Reference Section of the Commission at the above address at the prescribed rates. The Commission also maintains a website that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other written information regarding companies that file electronically with the Commission. In addition, each of the Airlines subject to the Airline Agreement is required to file periodic

reports of financial and operating statistics with the United States Department of Transportation (the "DOT"). Such reports can be inspected at the following location: Office of Aviation Information Management, Data Requirements and Public Reports Division, Research and Special Programs Administration, Department of Transportation, 400 Seventh Street, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20590, and copies of such reports can be obtained from the DOT at prescribed rates.

# **Aviation Security Concerns**

Concerns about the safety of airline travel and the effectiveness of security precautions, particularly in the context of international hostilities (such as those that have occurred and continue to occur in the Middle East), terrorist attacks, increased threat levels declared by the Department of Homeland Security and world health concerns such as the Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome ("SARS") outbreak in 2003 and the H1N1 influenza ("swine flu") outbreak in 2009 and 2010, may influence passenger travel behavior and air travel demand. Travel behavior may be affected by anxieties about the safety of flying and by the inconveniences and delays associated with more stringent security screening procedures, both of which may give rise to the avoidance of air travel generally and the switching from air to surface travel modes.

### **Regulations and Restrictions Affecting the Airport**

The operations of the Airport are affected by a variety of contractual, statutory and regulatory restrictions and limitations including, without limitation, the provisions of the Airline Agreement, the federal acts authorizing the imposition, collection and use of PFCs and extensive federal legislation and regulations applicable to all airports in the United States. In the aftermath of the events of September 11, 2001, the Airport also has been required to implement enhanced security measures mandated by the FAA and the Department of Homeland Security.

It is not possible to predict whether future restrictions or limitations on Airport operations will be imposed, whether future legislation or regulations will affect anticipated federal funding or PFC collections for capital projects for the Airport, whether additional requirements will be funded by the federal government or require funding by the Authority, or whether such restrictions or legislation or regulations would adversely affect Operating Revenues.

# Federal Law Affecting Airport Rates and Charges

In general, federal aviation law requires that airport fees charged to airlines and other aeronautical users be reasonable and that in order to receive federal grant funding, all airport generated revenues must be expended for the capital or operating costs of the airport, the local airport system, or other local facilities owned or operated by the airport owner that are directly and substantially related to air transportation of passengers or property. The Authority is not aware of any formal dispute involving the Airport over any existing rates and charges. The Authority believes that the rates and charges methodology it utilizes and the rates and charges it imposes upon air carriers, foreign air carriers and other aeronautical users are reasonable and consistent with applicable law.

# **Passenger Facility Charges**

*Termination of PFCs.* The Authority's authority to impose and use PFCs is subject to certain terms and conditions provided in the PFC Act, the PFC Regulations and the FAA's authorizations to impose PFCs. The Authority is in compliance with all such terms and conditions. If the Authority fails to comply with these requirements, the FAA may take action to terminate or to reduce the Authority's authority to impose or to use PFCs. In addition, failure to comply with the provisions of the Airport

Noise and Capacity Act may lead to termination of the Authority's authority to impose PFCs. The FAA's agreement regarding reducing instead of eliminating the Authority's rights to collect PFCs after unremedied violations is not applicable to noise abatement violations. The Authority is in compliance with the Airport Noise and Capacity Act.

The FAA may terminate the Authority's authority to impose the PFC, subject to informal and formal procedural safeguards, if (a) PFC revenues are not being used for approved projects in accordance with the FAA's approval, the PFC Act or the PFC Regulations, or (b) the Authority otherwise violates the PFC Act or the PFC Regulations. The Authority's authority to impose a PFC may also be terminated if the Authority violates certain provisions of the Airport Noise and Capacity Act of 1990 (the "ANCA") and its implementing regulations relating to the implementation of noise and access restrictions for certain types of aircraft. The regulations under ANCA also contain procedural safeguards to ensure that the Authority's authority to impose a PFC would not be summarily terminated. No assurance can be given that the Authority's authority to impose a PFC will not be terminated by Congress or the FAA, that the PFC program will not be modified or restricted by Congress or the FAA so as to reduce PFC revenues available to the Authority or that the Authority will not seek to decrease the amount of PFCs to be collected, provided such decrease does not violate the Authority's covenant in the PFC Resolution. A shortfall in PFC revenues may cause the Authority to increase rates and charges at the Airport to meet the debt service requirements on the Subordinated 2015 Bonds that the Authority plans to pay from PFCs, and/or require the Authority to identify other sources of funding for its capital program, including issuing additional Senior Bonds and/or additional Subordinate Bonds, to finance the pay-as-you-go projects currently expected to be paid with PFC revenues.

Amendments to PFC Act or PFC Regulations. There is no assurance that the PFC Act will not be repealed or amended or that the PFC Regulations or any FAA authorization to impose PFCs will not be amended in a manner that would adversely affect the Authority's ability to collect and use PFC Revenues.

*Collection of the PFCs.* The ability of the Authority to collect sufficient PFCs depends upon a number of factors including the operation of the Airport by the Authority, the use of the Airport by airlines collecting PFCs, the efficiency and ability of the Collecting Carriers to collect and remit PFCs to the Authority and the number of enplanements at the Airport. The Authority relies upon the Collecting Carriers' collection and remittance of PFCs, and both the Authority and the FAA rely upon the airlines' reports of enplanements and collection statistics.

The FAA only approved a collection rate of \$3.00 under the Authority's Application PFC #10. The Authority has identified alternative approaches it might pursue in the future to prevent the reduction to the \$3.00 collection rate. See "SECURITY FOR THE SUBORDINATED 2015 BONDS – PFC Application Related to Subordinated 2015 Bonds – Authority's Possible Future Actions to Preserve PFC Collection Level at \$4.50 and Possible Future Removal of PFC Revenue Pledge – Pledge of Revenues under the Subordinated Trust Agreement – Disposition of Subordinated Revenues under the Subordinated Trust Agreement." As set forth thereunder, the Authority cannot predict whether or not any of the actions set forth will be taken, or if taken, will be successful. The decision to pursue any of such alternatives will depend upon future events none of which can be predicted at this time.

The PFC Act provides that PFCs collected by the airlines constitute a trust fund held for the beneficial interest of the eligible agency (i.e., the Authority) imposing the PFCs, except for any handling fee or retention of interest collected on unremitted proceeds. In addition, federal regulations require airlines to account for PFC collections separately and to disclose the existence and amount of funds regarded as trust funds for financial statements. Airlines are permitted to commingle PFC collections with other revenues. Airlines that have filed for Chapter 7 or 11 bankruptcy protection, however, are required to segregate PFC revenue in a separate account for the benefit of the Airport and cannot grant a

third party any security or other interest in PFC revenue. The airlines are entitled to retain interest earned on PFC collections until such PFC collections are remitted. This procedure was followed by Delta, United and Northwest during their respective bankruptcies. PFCs collected by those airlines were required by the bankruptcy court to be placed in accounts separate from other airline revenue accounts and be paid to airports monthly in accordance with the PFC regulations. However, the Authority cannot predict whether an airline that files for bankruptcy protection will properly account for the PFCs or whether the bankruptcy estate will have sufficient moneys to pay the Authority in full for the PFCs owed by such airline. The Authority has recovered all of its PFCs from each of the airlines that filed for Chapter 11 bankruptcy protection.

### **Federal Funding Considerations**

The Airport depends upon federal funding not only in connection with grants and PFC authorizations but also because it is federal funding that provides for TSA, Federal Inspection Services ("FIS"), air traffic control and other FAA staffing and facilities. On February 6, 2012, Congress passed a four-year reauthorization bill for the FAA, the "FAA Modernization and Reform Act of 2012," which was signed into law on February 14, 2012 by the President. The final FAA reauthorization authorized \$3.35 billion per year for AIP through Fiscal Year 2015. Congressional Committees began hearings on a reauthorization bill for the FAA for beyond Fiscal Year 2015. No reauthorization bill had been passed as of the date of this Official Statement. AIP provides federal capital grants to support airport infrastructure, including entitlement grants (determined by formulas based on passenger, cargo, and general aviation activity levels) and discretionary grants (allocated on the basis of specific set-asides and the national priority ranking system). There can be no assurance that the FAA will receive spending authority. In addition, AIP could be affected by the automatic across-the-board spending cuts, known as sequestration, described in more detail below. The Authority is unable to predict the level of available AIP funding it may receive. If there is a reduction in the amount of AIP grants awarded to the Authority for the Airport, such reduction could (i) increase by a corresponding amount the capital expenditures that the Authority would need to fund from other sources (including operating revenues, additional Senior Bonds or additional Subordinate Bonds) or (ii) extend the timing for completion of certain projects. See APPENDIX A - "REPORT OF THE AIRPORT CONSULTANT - The Capital Program and Funding Sources."

### **Capacity of National Air Traffic Control and Airport Systems**

Demands on the national air traffic control system continue to cause aircraft delays and restrictions, both on the number of aircraft movements in certain air traffic routes and on the number of landings and takeoffs at certain airports. These restrictions affect airline schedules and passenger traffic nationwide. The FAA is gradually automating and enhancing the computer, radar, and communications equipment of the air traffic control system and assisting in the development of additional airfield capacity through the construction of new runways and the more effective use of existing runways. However, increasing demands on the national air traffic control and airport systems could cause increased delays and restrictions in the future.

### Costs of the 2015 Project and Schedule

The estimated costs of, and the projected schedule for, the 2015 Project are subject to a number of uncertainties. The ability of the Authority to complete the 2015 Project may be adversely affected by various factors including, without limitation: design and engineering errors, changes to the scope of the elements of the 2015 Project, delays in contract awards, material and/or labor shortages, unforeseen site conditions, adverse weather conditions, contractor defaults, labor disputes, unanticipated levels of inflation, litigation, delays in permitting, and environmental issues. No assurance can be given that the

2015 Project will not cost more than is currently estimated. Any schedule delays or cost increases could result in the need to issue additional indebtedness and may result in increased costs per enplaned passenger to the airlines utilizing the Airport. However, the fact that the Authority will have guaranteed maximum price agreements for most of the 2015 Project tempers this risk.

Construction of large projects at airports also involve the risk of disruption of ongoing operations and a resultant reluctance on the part of passengers and airlines to use the Airport. The Authority has taken steps to minimize the impact of construction at the Airport and does not believe that there will be major disruption on passengers nor that air traffic will be reduced.

#### **Forward-Looking Statements**

This Official Statement contains statements relating to future results that are "forward looking statements." When used in this Official Statement, the words "estimate," "anticipate," "forecast," "project," "intend," "propose," "plan," "expect," and similar expressions identify forward looking statements. Such statements are subject to risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those contemplated in such forward looking statements.

Any financial projections set forth in this Official Statement were not prepared with a view toward complying with the guidelines established by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants with respect to the prospective financial information. The Authority's independent auditors have not compiled, examined, or performed any procedures with respect to the prospective financial information contained in this Official Statement, nor have they expressed any opinion or any other form of assurance on such information or its achievability. The Authority's independent auditors have not been consulted in connection with the preparation of any financial projections contained in this Official Statement auditors assume no responsibility for its content.

### **Uncertainties of Projections, Forecasts and Assumptions**

The Report contains certain assumptions, forecasts and projections. See APPENDIX A – "REPORT OF THE AIRPORT CONSULTANT." Projected compliance with certain of the covenants contained in the Trust Agreement is also based upon assumptions and projections. Projections and assumptions are inherently subject to significant uncertainties. Inevitably, some assumptions will not be realized and unanticipated events and circumstances may occur and actual results are likely to differ, perhaps materially, from those projected. Accordingly, the projections contained in the Report are not necessarily indicative of future performance, and neither the Authority nor the Airport Consultant assumes any responsibility for the accuracy of such projections.

The projections are based, in part, on historic data from sources considered by the Airport Consultant to be reliable, but the accuracy of this data has not been independently verified. The projections are based on assumptions made by the Airport Consultant concerning future events and circumstances which the Airport Consultant believes are significant to the projections but which cannot be assured. Therefore, the actual results achieved may vary from the projections, and such variations could be material.

#### **ENFORCEABILITY OF REMEDIES**

The remedies available to the holders of the Senior 2015A Bonds and the Subordinated 2015 Bonds upon an event of default under the Senior Trust Agreement and the Subordinated Trust Agreement, respectively, are in many respects dependent upon judicial actions which are often subject to discretion and delay. Under existing constitutional and statutory law and judicial decisions, including specifically Title 11 of the United States Code (the federal bankruptcy code), the remedies specified by the Senior Trust Agreement and the Subordinated Trust Agreement, respectively, and the Senior 2015A Bonds and the Subordinated 2015 Bonds, respectively, may not be readily available or may be limited. The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the 2015 Bonds (including Bond Counsel's approving opinion) will be qualified, as to the enforceability of the various legal instruments, by limitations imposed by bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency or other similar laws affecting the rights of creditors enacted before or after such delivery.

### FINANCIAL ADVISOR

The Authority has engaged Public Financial Management Inc., as Financial Advisor (the "Financial Advisor"), in connection with the authorization, issuance and sale of the 2015 Bonds. Under the terms of its engagement, the Financial Advisor is not obligated to undertake, and has not undertaken to make, an independent verification or to assume responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the information contained in this Official Statement.

#### FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The financial statements of the Authority as of and for the years ended September 30, 2014 and 2013, included in APPENDIX B of this Official Statement have been audited by CliftonLarsonAllen LLP as stated in their report appearing in APPENDIX B. Such financial statements, including the auditor's report, have been included in this Official Statement as public documents and consent from the auditors was not requested. The auditors have not performed any services related to, and therefore are not associated with, the preparation of this Official Statement.

### PENSION PLANS AND OTHER POST EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS

### **Retirement Plan**

The Authority participates in the State of Florida Retirement System ("FRS"), a cost-sharing multiple-employer public employee retirement system, which covers substantially all of the Authority's full-time employees. The FRS is controlled by the State Legislature and is administered by the Florida Department of Administration, Division of Retirement. The FRS provides retirement and disability benefits, annual cost-of-living adjustments, and a health insurance subsidy to plan members, and survivor benefits to beneficiaries. Changes to the law can be made only by an act of the Florida Legislature. For more information regarding FRS and its Deferred Contribution Retirement Plan see Note 10 to Notes to Financial Statements included in APPENDIX B hereto.

The Florida Retirement System Annual Report reflects the financial operation and condition of state-administered retirement systems and is available to the public. The publication contains financial statements, actuarial and investment information, and other statistical data related to the FRS. A copy of the report can be obtained on line at www.frs.state.fl.us.

### **FRS Contributions**

The Authority is required to contribute monthly amounts on behalf of their FRS participants, regardless of which plan the participants may participate in, at actuarially determined rates expressed as percentages of covered payroll. Effective July 1, 2011, the FRS plan participating employees are required to contribute 3% of the gross salary to fund their retirement benefits. The Authority's contribution percentage of payroll rate as of September 30, 2014 and September 30, 2013 was 7.37% and 6.95% for regular participants, 19.82% and 19.06% for special risk participants, 21.14% and 18.31% for senior

management, and 12.28% and 12.84% for DROP participants, respectively. Total contributions for Fiscal Years 2014 and 2013 was \$4,137,027 and \$3,241,594, respectively. The Authority's contributions represented less than one percent of total contributions required of all participating members. The total contributions for Fiscal Years 2014 and 2013 were 100% of the required amount.

#### **Other Post Employment Benefits ("OPEB")**

In addition to pension benefits, the Authority offers other post employment benefits of health, dental and life insurance. Employees that retire under the FRS have the option to continue to participate in the group insurance plans of the Authority. The retirees and their dependents are offered the same coverage as is provided to current employees. The plan is a single-employer defined benefit healthcare plan self-funded by the Authority through the health care insurance provider. The dental insurance plan is fully contributory and there is no OPEB liability associated with this benefit. The Authority does not issue a separate financial report for the OPEB Plan.

Effective October 1, 2007, the Authority implemented GASB Statement No. 45, Accounting and Financial Reporting by Employers for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions. The Authority had a net OPEB obligation for the years ended September 30, 2014 and 2013 of \$1,159,000 and \$996,000, respectively, which is included in accrued expenses in the statements of net position.

For more information regarding OPEB see Note 10 to Notes to Financial Statements included in APPENDIX B hereto.

#### LITIGATION

There is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation at law or in equity or before or by any court, public board or body pending, or to the knowledge of the Authority, threatened against or affecting the Authority or, to its knowledge, any basis therefor, wherein an unfavorable decision would have a material adverse affect on the transactions contemplated by this Official Statement or the validity of the 2015 Bonds, the Senior Trust Agreement, the Subordinated Trust Agreement, the Airline – Airport Use Agreement or any agreement or instrument to which the Authority is a party and which is used or contemplated for use in the transactions contemplated by this Official Statement.

The Authority has filed a Petition to Review the FAA's denial to collect PFCs at the \$4.50 level for the APM project. See "SECURITY FOR THE SUBORDINATED 2015 BONDS – PFC Application Related to Subordinated 2015 Bonds."

The Authority is engaged in routine litigation either covered by liability insurance or common to the operation of airport facilities which is not material to the Authority's financial position.

### TAX MATTERS

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, under existing law, interest on the 2015 Bonds is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes, except that no opinion is expressed as to the exclusion from gross income of interest on any Senior 2015A Bond or Subordinated 2015A Bond for any period during which such Senior 2015A Bond or Subordinated 2015A Bond is held by a person who is a "substantial user," within the meaning of Section 147(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), of any project financed or refinanced with proceeds of either the Senior 2015A Bonds, as the case may be, or a "related person" to such a "substantial user."

The Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder contain a number of requirements that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the 2015 Bonds in order for the interest thereon to be and remain excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Examples include: the requirement that, unless an exception applies, the Authority rebate certain excess earnings on proceeds and amounts treated as proceeds of the Senior 2015A Bonds, the Subordinated 2015A Bonds, or the Subordinated 2015B Bonds to the United States Treasury; restrictions on the investment of such proceeds and other amounts; and restrictions on the ownership and use of the facilities financed or refinanced with the proceeds of the Senior 2015A Bonds, the Subordinated 2015A Bonds, or the Subordinated 2015B Bonds. The foregoing is not intended to be an exhaustive listing of the post-issuance tax compliance requirements of the Code, but is illustrative of the requirements that must be satisfied by the Authority subsequent to the issuance of the 2015 Bonds to maintain the exclusion of interest on the 2015 Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Failure to comply with such requirements may cause the inclusion of interest on the Senior 2015A Bonds, the Subordinated 2015A Bonds, or the Subordinated 2015B Bonds, as the case may be, in the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes, retroactive to the date of issuance of the 2015 Bonds. The Authority has covenanted to comply with each such requirement of the Code that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the 2015 Bonds in order that interest thereon be, or continue to be, excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. The opinion of Bond Counsel is subject to the condition that the Authority complies with all such requirements. Bond Counsel has not been retained to monitor compliance with the described post-issuance tax requirements subsequent to the issuance of the 2015 Bonds.

In addition, as to certain questions of fact material to the opinion of Bond Counsel, Bond Counsel will rely upon representations made on behalf of the Authority and certificates of appropriate officers (including certifications as to the use of proceeds of the Senior 2015A Bonds, the Subordinated 2015A Bonds, or the Subordinated 2015B Bonds, as the case may be, and of the properties financed or refinanced thereby).

### **Alternative Minimum Tax**

An alternative minimum tax is imposed by the Code on corporations (as defined for federal income tax purposes) at a 20 percent rate and on taxpayers other than corporations at a graduated rate beginning at 26 percent and increasing to 28 percent. Interest on the Senior 2015A Bonds and the Subordinated 2015A Bonds will be treated as an item of tax preference for purposes of the alternative minimum tax and included in the alternative minimum taxable income of a holder of Senior 2015A Bonds or Subordinated 2015A Bonds. Interest on the Subordinated 2015B Bonds will not be treated as an item of tax preference for purposes of the alternative minimum tax. Interest on the Subordinated 2015B Bonds will therefore not be included in the alternative minimum taxable income of taxpayers other than corporations. Interest on the Subordinated 2015B Bonds received by a corporate holder of the Subordinated 2015B Bonds will, however, be included in such holder's adjusted current earnings. A corporation's alternative minimum taxable income will be increased by 75% of the corporation's adjusted current earnings not otherwise included in its alternative minimum taxable income.

### **Original Issue Premium**

The 2015 Bonds were sold to the public at a premium. Section 171 of the Code provides rules under which a bond premium may be amortized and a deduction allowed for the amount of the amortizable bond premium for a taxable year. Under Section 171(a)(2) of the Code, however, no deduction is allowable for the amortizable bond premium in the case of bonds, like the 2015 Bonds, the interest on which is excludable from gross income. Under Section 1016(a)(5) of the Code, the purchaser's basis in a 2015 Bond will be reduced by the amount of the amortizable bond premium disallowable as a deduction under Section 171(a)(2) of the Code. Proceeds received from the sale, exchange, redemption or

payment of a 2015 Bond in excess of the owner's adjusted basis (as reduced pursuant to Section 1016(a)(5) of the Code) will be treated as a gain from the sale or exchange of such 2015 Bond and not as interest.

Owners of 2015 Bonds should consult their own tax advisors to determine the tax consequences to them of purchasing, holding, selling, or otherwise disposing of 2015 Bonds.

Reference is hereby made to the proposed form of Bond Counsel opinions attached hereto as APPENDIX J.

### **Other Tax Consequences**

Prospective purchasers of the Senior 2015A Bonds, the Subordinated 2015A Bonds, or the Subordinated 2015B Bonds should be aware that ownership of Senior 2015A Bonds, Subordinated 2015A Bonds, or Subordinated 2015B Bonds may result in collateral federal income tax consequences to certain taxpayers, including, without limitation, financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, certain S corporations with "excess net passive income," foreign corporations subject to the branch profits tax and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry Senior 2015A Bonds, Subordinated 2015A Bonds, or Subordinated 2015B Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Senior 2015A Bonds, the Subordinated 2015A Bonds, or the Subordinated 2015B Bonds should also be aware that ownership of Senior 2015A Bonds, Subordinated 2015A Bonds, or Subordinated 2015B Bonds may result in adverse tax consequences under the laws of various states. Bond Counsel has not expressed an opinion regarding the collateral federal income tax consequences that may arise with respect to the Senior 2015A Bonds, the Subordinated 2015A Bonds, or the Subordinated 2015B Bonds. Further, Bond Counsel has expressed no opinion regarding the state tax consequences that may arise with respect to the Senior 2015A Bonds, the Subordinated 2015A Bonds, or the Subordinated 2015B Bonds. Prospective purchasers of Senior 2015A Bonds, Subordinated 2015A Bonds, or Subordinated 2015B Bonds should consult their tax advisors as to the collateral federal income tax and state tax consequences to them of owning Senior 2015A Bonds, Subordinated 2015A Bonds, or Subordinated 2015B Bonds.

# **Future Tax Legislation**

Bond Counsel gives no assurance that any future legislation or clarifications or amendments to the Code, if enacted into law, will not cause the interest on the Senior 2015A Bonds, Subordinated 2015A Bonds, or Subordinated 2015B Bonds to be subject, directly or indirectly, to federal income taxation, or otherwise prevent the holders of Senior 2015A Bonds. Subordinated 2015A Bonds, or Subordinated 2015B Bonds from realizing the full current benefit of the tax status of the interest on the 2015 Bonds. During recent years, legislative proposals have been introduced in Congress, and in some cases have been enacted, that have altered or could alter certain federal tax consequences of owning obligations similar to the 2015 Bonds. It is reasonably likely proposed legislation will be introduced in the near term that, if enacted, could change the federal tax consequences of owning the Senior 2015A Bonds, the Subordinated 2015B Bonds, or the Subordinated 2015B Bonds and, whether or not enacted, could adversely affect their market value. Prospective purchasers of the Senior 2015A Bonds, the Subordinated 2015B Bonds are encouraged to consult their own tax advisors regarding any pending or proposed federal legislation, as to which Bond Counsel expresses no view.

### **Information Reporting and Backup Withholding**

Interest paid on tax-exempt bonds, such as the 2015 Bonds, is subject to information reporting to the Internal Revenue Service in a manner similar to interest paid on taxable obligations. This reporting requirement does not affect the excludability of interest on the 2015 Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. However, in conjunction with that information reporting requirement, the Code subjects certain non-corporate holders of 2015 Bonds, under certain circumstances, to "backup withholding" at the fourth lowest rate of tax applicable under Section 1(c) of the Code (i.e., a rate applicable to unmarried individuals) with respect to payments on the Senior 2015A Bonds, the Subordinated 2015A Bonds, or the Subordinated 2015B Bonds and proceeds from the sale of Senior 2015A Bonds, Subordinated 2015A Bonds, or Subordinated 2015B Bonds, Any amounts so withheld would be refunded or allowed as a credit against the federal income tax of such holder of Senior 2015A Bonds, Subordinated 2015A Bonds, or Subordinated 2015B Bonds. This withholding generally applies if the holder of Senior 2015A Bonds, Subordinated 2015A Bonds, or Subordinated 2015B Bonds (i) fails to furnish the Trustee (or other payor) such holder's social security number or other taxpayer identification number ("TIN"), (ii) furnished the Trustee (or other payor) an incorrect TIN, (iii) fails to properly report interest, dividends, or other "reportable payments" as defined in the Code, or (iv) under certain circumstances, fails to provide the Trustee (or other payor) or such holder's securities broker with a certified statement, signed under penalty of perjury, that the TIN provided is correct and that such holder is not subject to backup withholding.

#### LEGAL MATTERS

Certain legal matters relating to the authorization, issuance, sale and delivery of the 2015 Bonds is subject to the approval of Holland & Knight LLP, Tampa, Florida, whose legal services as Bond Counsel have been retained by the Authority.

The proposed text of the legal opinions are set forth in APPENDIX J hereto. The opinions will speak only as of their date, and subsequent distribution of them by recirculation of the Official Statement or otherwise shall create no implication that Bond Counsel has reviewed or expressed any opinion concerning any of the matters referenced in the opinions subsequent to their date.

The opinions of Bond Counsel will be limited to matters relating to the authorization and validity of the 2015 Bonds and the tax-exempt status of interest thereon, as described in the section "TAX MATTERS" and will make no statement regarding the accuracy and completeness of this Official Statement.

Bond Counsel's opinions are based on existing law, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on factual representations made to Bond Counsel as of the date thereof. Bond Counsel assumes no duty to update or supplement its opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances, including changes in law, that may thereafter occur or become effective.

In their capacity as Bond Counsel, Holland & Knight LLP has reviewed the statements in this Official Statement under the captions "DEFINITIONS OF CERTAIN TERMS," "AUTHORIZATION OF THE 2015 BONDS," "DESCRIPTION OF THE 2015 BONDS," "SECURITY FOR THE SENIOR 2015A BONDS," and "SECURITY FOR THE SUBORDINATED 2015 BONDS," "CONSENT TO AMEND 2013 SUBORDINATED TRUST AGREEMENT," "CONCEPTUAL AND PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE SENIOR TRUST AGREEMENT" and believe that insofar as such statements constitute summaries of the Senior Trust Agreement and the Subordinated Trust Agreement and the provisions of the 2015 Bonds, such statements constitute fair summaries of the portions of the documents purported to be summarized. In its capacity as Bond Counsel, Holland &

Knight LLP has also reviewed the statements under the caption "TAX MATTERS" and believes such statements are accurate. Bond Counsel expresses no further opinion with respect to the accuracy, completeness or sufficiency of this Official Statement, nor do they express any opinion as to the compliance by the Authority with any federal or state statute, regulation or ruling with respect to the sale or distribution of the 2015 Bonds.

Certain legal matters in connection with the offering of the 2015 Bonds will be passed upon for the Authority by its Disclosure Counsel, GrayRobinson, P.A., Tampa, Florida. Certain other legal matters will be passed upon for the Authority by Michael Kamprath, Esq., Assistant General Counsel. The Underwriters are being represented by their counsel, Bryant Miller Olive P.A., Tampa, Florida.

The legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the 2015 Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions regarding the legal issues expressly addressed therein. By rendering a legal opinion, the opinion giver does not become an insurer or guarantor of the result indicated by that expression of professional judgment, of the transaction on which the opinion is rendered, or of the future performance of parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

### RATINGS

Moody's, S&P, Fitch Inc. ("Fitch") and Kroll Bond Rating Agency, Inc. ("KBRA") have assigned ratings as follows:

	Senior 2015A Bonds	Subordinated 2015 Bonds
Moody's	Aa3 <sup>(1)</sup>	$A1^{(1)}$
S&P	AA- <sup>(1)</sup>	$A^{+(1)}$
Fitch	$A^{+(2)}$	$A^{(2)}$
KBRA	AA- <sup>(1)</sup>	A+ <sup>(1)</sup>

(1) Stable Outlook.

(2) Positive Outlook.

Such ratings reflect only the views of such organizations and any desired explanation of the significance of such ratings should be obtained from such rating agencies. Generally, rating agencies base their ratings on such information and materials and on investigations, studies and assumptions made by the rating agencies. There is no assurance that such ratings will be maintained for any given period of time or that they may not be lowered or withdrawn entirely by the rating agencies, or any of them, if in their or its judgment circumstances warrant. Any such downward change in or withdrawal of such ratings, or any of them, may have an adverse effect on the market price of the 2015 Bonds.

# DISCLOSURE REQUIRED BY FLORIDA BLUE SKY REGULATIONS

Section 517.051, Florida Statutes, and the regulations promulgated thereunder require that the Authority make a full and fair disclosure of any bonds or other debt obligations that it has issued or guaranteed and that are or have been in default as to principal or interest at any time after December 31, 1975. The Authority has never been in default as to principal and interest on its bonds or other debt obligations.

### **CONTINUING DISCLOSURE**

The Authority, in accordance with the continuing disclosure requirements of Rule 15c2-12 in effect from time to time and applicable to the 2015 Bonds (the "Rule"), promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, will provide or cause to be provided, within 180 days of the end of the Authority's Fiscal Year in accordance with the Rule, certain annual financial information as of September 30 of each year, commencing with the Fiscal Year ending September 30, 2015, consistent with the financial information included in this Official Statement, and, when available, audited financial statements prepared pursuant to generally accepted auditing standards applicable to governmental entities. The Authority will make such filings to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board's new Electronic Municipal Market Access System ("EMMA").

The Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the form of which is included as APPENDIX I, will be executed by the Authority prior to issuance of the 2015 Bonds.

A review of prior filings by the Authority made pursuant to prior continuing disclosure agreements indicated that certain annual operating data specifically "Airline Market Shares of Enplaned Passengers" and "Top Markets for Tampa International Airport" was not filed for Fiscal Years September 30, 2010 and 2011. The Authority filed such information with EMMA on March 29, 2013. The Authority inadvertently failed to file with EMMA its audited financial statements for the Fiscal Year ended September 30, 2010 although such statements were timely posted on the Authority's website. Such financial statements were filed with EMMA on July 30, 2013. Upon review of the Authority's continuing disclosure filings, it was discovered that the Authority failed to file notices of ratings downgrades/upgrades which occurred between 2008 and 2014 regarding insured bonds by Assured Guaranty Ltd., Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp. (and its predecessor Financial Security Assurance Inc.) and National Public Finance Guarantee Corp (and its predecessor MBIA Inc.), the insurers of the Authority's Series 2001A, Series 2003A-D, Series 2005A-B, and Series 2008A-D Bonds. Upon realizing the failure to comply, the Authority filed the material events notices on September 30, 2013 and December 17, 2014. The Authority has retained disclosure counsel and has also put in place procedures to assure that audited financial statements and all operating data required by the Continuing Disclosure Agreement are timely filed as well as timely filings of any required notices of any occurrences of events noted above. The Authority has not otherwise failed to comply with any prior agreements to provide continuing disclosure information pursuant to the Rule.

#### **UNDERWRITING**

The 2015 Bonds are being purchased for reoffering by Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, Citigroup Global Markets Inc., J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC, Raymond James & Associates, Inc. and RBC Capital Markets, LLC (collectively, the "Underwriters"). The 2015A Senior Bonds are being purchased at a price of \$161,358,558.15, representing the par amount of the Senior 2015A Bonds, net of Underwriters' discount of \$419,618.25 from the initial offering prices of the Senior 2015A Bonds set forth on the inside cover page hereof, plus original issue premium of \$13,568,176.40. The Subordinated 2015A Bonds are being purchased at a price of \$20,989,168.18, representing the par amount of the Subordinated 2015A Bonds, net of Underwriters' discount of \$6,744.37 from the initial offering prices of the Subordinated 2015B Bonds set forth on the inside cover page hereof, plus original issue premium of \$1,455,912.55. The Subordinated 2015B Bonds are being purchased at a price of \$168,601,123.99, representing the par amount of the Subordinated 2015B Bonds, net of Underwriters' discount of \$435,575.81 from the initial offering prices of the Subordinated 2015B Bonds, net of Underwriters' discount of \$435,575.81 from the initial offering prices of the Subordinated 2015B Bonds. The Subordinated 2015B Bonds set forth on the inside cover page hereof, plus original issue premium of \$1,435,575.81 from the initial offering prices of the Subordinated 2015B Bonds.

contract of purchase by and between the Underwriters and the Authority provides that the Underwriters will purchase all of the Senior 2015A Bonds and all of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds if any are purchased.

The Underwriters may offer and sell the 2015 Bonds to certain dealers (including depositing the 2015 Bonds into investment trusts) and others at prices lower than the initial public offering prices stated on the inside cover page hereof. The public offering prices may be changed from time to time by the Underwriters.

The Underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include sales and trading, commercial and investment banking, advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, market making, brokerage and other financial and non-financial activities and services. In the various course of their various business activities, the underwriters and their respective affiliates, officers, directors and employees may purchase, sell or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade securities, derivatives, loans, commodities, currencies, credit default swaps and other financial instruments for their own account and for the accounts of their customers, and such investment and trading activities may involve or relate to assets, securities and/or instruments of the issuer (directly, as collateral securing other obligations or otherwise) and/or persons and entities with relationships with the issuer. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may also communicate independent investment recommendations, market color or trading ideas and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such assets, securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they should acquire, long and/or short positions in such assets, securities and instruments.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the Underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (which may include bank loans and/or credit default swaps) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers and may at any time hold long and short positions in such securities and instruments. Such investment and securities may involve securities and instruments of the Authority.

Citigroup Global Markets Inc., an Underwriter of the 2015 Bonds, has entered into a retail distribution agreement with each of TMC Bonds L.L.C. ("TMC") and UBS Financial Services Inc. ("UBSFS"). Under these distribution agreements, Citigroup Global Markets Inc. may distribute municipal securities to retail investors through the financial advisor network of UBSFS and the electronic primary offering platform of TMC. As part of this arrangement, Citigroup Global Markets Inc. may compensate TMC (and TMC may compensate its electronic platform member firms) and UBSFS for their selling efforts with respect to the 2015 Bonds.

J.P. Morgan Securities LLC ("JPMS"), one of the Underwriters of the 2015 Bonds, has entered into negotiated dealer agreements (each, a "Dealer Agreement") with each of Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. ("CS&Co.") and LPL Financial LLC ("LPL") for the retail distribution of certain securities offerings at the original issue prices. Pursuant to each Dealer Agreement, each of CS&Co. and LPL may purchase 2015 Bonds from JPMS at the original issue price less a negotiated portion of the selling concession applicable to any Bonds that such firm sells.

Morgan Stanley, parent company of Morgan Stanley & Co., LLC, one of the Underwriters of the 2015 Bonds, has entered into a retail distribution arrangement with its affiliate Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC. As part of the distribution arrangement, Morgan Stanley & Co., LLC may distribute municipal securities to retail investors through the financial advisor network of Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC. As part of this arrangement, Morgan Stanley & Co., LLC may compensate Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC for its selling efforts with respect to the 2015 Bonds.

#### MISCELLANEOUS

The references, excerpts and summaries of all documents referred to herein do not purport to be complete statements of the provisions of such documents, and reference is directed to all such documents for full and complete statements of all matters of fact relating to the 2015 Bonds, the security for the payment of the 2015 Bonds, and the rights and obligations of holders thereof.

The information contained in this Official Statement involving matters of opinion or of estimates, whether or not so expressly stated, are set forth as such and not as representations of fact, and no representation is made that any of the estimates will be realized. Neither this Official Statement nor any statement which may have been made verbally or in writing is to be construed as a contract with the holders of the 2015 Bonds.

The execution and delivery of this Official Statement by its Chairman and its Chief Executive Officer have been duly authorized by the Authority.

### HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY

<u>/s/ Robert I. Watkins</u> Robert I. Watkins Chairman

/s/ Joseph W. Lopano

Joseph W. Lopano Chief Executive Officer [THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

### APPENDIX A

### **REPORT OF THE AIRPORT CONSULTANT**

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

## Appendix A

# Report of the Airport Consultant

Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series A (AMT) Subordinated Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series A (AMT) Subordinated Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series B (Non-AMT)

PREPARED BY:

RICONDO & ASSOCIATES, INC. 105 East Fourth Street, Suite 1700 Cincinnati, OH 45202 (513) 651-4700 (phone) (513) 412-3570 (facsimile)



Ricondo & Associates, Inc. (R&A) prepared this document for the stated purposes as expressly set forth herein and for the sole use of Hillsborough County Aviation Authority and its intended recipients. The techniques and methodologies used in preparing this document are consistent with industry practices at the time of preparation.

### THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



June 24, 2015

Mr. Joseph Lopano, Chief Executive Officer Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport 3rd Level, Blue Side PO Box 22287 Tampa, FL 33622-2287

RE: Report of the Independent Airport Consultant for the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority, *Tampa International Airport Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series A (AMT) Tampa International Airport Subordinated Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series A (AMT) Tampa International Airport Subordinated Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series B (Non-AMT)* 

Dear Mr. Lopano:

Ricondo & Associates, Inc. (R&A) is pleased to present this Report of the Independent Airport Consultant (Report) for inclusion as Appendix A in the Official Statement for the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority (the Authority), Tampa International Airport Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series A (AMT) (Senior 2015 Bonds), Tampa International Airport Subordinated Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series A (AMT) and 2015 Series B (Non-AMT) (Subordinated 2015 Bonds).

The Senior 2015 Bonds are being issued pursuant to provisions of the Authority's Trust Agreement, dated as of October 1, 1968, as supplemented and amended from time to time, as codified and restated in a Codified and Restated Trust Agreement effective as of September 1, 2006, as supplemented and amended prior to the date hereof (collectively, the 2006 Trust Agreement), and as supplemented by the Supplemental Trust Agreement with respect to such series (the 2015 Supplemental Trust Agreement and, collectively with the 2006 Trust Agreement). The Authority is submitting Resolution 2015-66 (the Resolution) to the Board for approval on July 2, 2015, authorizing the issuance of the Senior 2015 Bonds and the execution of the 2015 Supplemental Trust Agreement.

The Subordinated 2015 Bonds are being issued pursuant to provisions of the Subordinated Trust Agreement, dated as of October 1, 2013, as supplemented and amended by the 2015 Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement expected to be dated as of [DATE] (collectively, the Subordinated Trust Agreement). The Authority is submitting Resolution 2015-67 (the Subordinated Bonds Resolution) to the Board for approval on July 2, 2015, authorizing the issuance of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds.

The Senior 2015 Bonds are payable from the Net Revenues generated from the operation of the Tampa International Airport (the Airport), the primary air carrier airport serving the Tampa Bay region, and three general aviation reliever airports, Peter O. Knight, Plant City, and Tampa Executive airports (collectively



Mr. Joseph Lopano Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport June 24, 2015 Page 2

with the Airport, the Airport System) and, with regard to the Series 2009A Bonds, approximately \$9.2 million per year in Passenger Facility Charge (PFC) Revenues. The Subordinated 2015 Bonds are payable from Net Revenues generated from the Airport System on a subordinated basis and the Authority's remaining PFC Revenues on a subordinated basis. The Senior 2015 Bonds and the Subordinated 2015 Bonds, collectively, will be referred to as the 2015 Bonds.

Proceeds of the 2015 Bonds will be used to fund terminal improvements, concessions consolidated warehouse, the Authority portion of the Automated People Mover (APM), as well as roadway and taxiway improvements (collectively, the 2015 Projects).

Additionally, proceeds from the 2015 Bonds will be used to fund certain reserve accounts, fund capitalized interest on a portion of the 2015 Bonds, refund a portion of the 2013A SunTrust note, and pay certain costs of issuance incurred in connection with the issuance of the 2015 Bonds including, if selected by the Authority, the premiums with respect to Bond Insurance. Unless otherwise defined herein, all capitalized terms in this report are used as defined in the Official Statement, the Trust Agreement, or the Subordinated Trust Agreement.

This report presents the analysis undertaken by R&A to demonstrate the ability of the Authority to comply with the requirements of the Trust Agreement and the Subordinated Trust Agreement on a *pro forma* basis for Fiscal Years (FY) 2015 through 2024 (the Projection Period) based on the assumptions regarding the planned issuance of the Bonds established by the Authority through consultation with its financial advisor and construction manager. In developing its analysis, R&A has reviewed historical trends and formulated projections, based on the assumptions put forth in this report which have been reviewed and agreed to by the Authority and its professionals, regarding the ability of the Air Trade Area (defined herein) to generate demand for air service at the Airport, trends in air service and passenger activity at the Airport, and the financial performance of the Airport. The report is organized as follows:

- Summary of Findings
- Chapter 1: The 2015 Projects and the 2015 Bonds
- Chapter 2: The Tampa International Airport System
- Chapter 3: The Capital Program and Funding Sources
- Chapter 4: Demographic and Economic Analysis
- Chapter 5: Passenger Demand and Air Service Analysis
- Chapter 6: Financial Analysis



Mr. Joseph Lopano Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport June 24, 2015 Page 3

On the basis of our assumptions and the analysis put forth in this report, R&A is of the opinion that the Gross Revenues less Operating Expenses (Net Revenues) generated by the Airport System in each year of the Projection Period will be sufficient to comply with the Rate Covenant established in the Trust Agreement and the Pledged Revenues will be sufficient to comply with the Rate Covenant established in the Subordinated Trust Agreement. R&A is also of the opinion that the Airport's airline rates and charges will remain comparable on an airline cost per enplaned passenger (CPE) basis to other large-hub U.S. airports through the Projection Period.

Founded in 1989, R&A is a full-service aviation consulting firm providing airport physical and financial planning services to airport owners and operators, airlines, and federal and state agencies. R&A has prepared Reports of the Airport Consultant in support of over \$24.6 billion of airport-related revenue bonds since 1996. R&A is not registered as a municipal advisor under Section 15B of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. R&A is not acting as a municipal advisor and has not been engaged by the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority to provide advice with respect to the structure, timing, terms and other similar matters concerning the issuance of municipal securities. The assumptions regarding such matters included in this report have been provided by the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority or the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority's Municipal Advisor, or, with the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority's approval, have been derived from general, publically available data approved by the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority. R&A owes no fiduciary duty to the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority. The Hillsborough County Aviation Authority should discuss the information and analysis contained in this report with internal and external advisors and experts that the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority deems appropriate before taking any action. Any opinions, assumptions, views or information contained herein are not intended to be, and do not constitute, "advice" within the meaning of Section 15B of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934.

The techniques and methodologies used by R&A in the preparation of this report are consistent with industry practices for similar studies in connection with airport revenue bond sales. While R&A believes that the approach and assumptions used in this report are reasonable, some assumptions regarding future trends and events detailed in this report including, but not limited to, the implementation schedule and the projections of passenger activity and financial performance may not materialize. Therefore, actual performance will likely differ from the projections put forth in this report and the variations may be



Mr. Joseph Lopano Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport June 24, 2015 Page 4

material. In developing its analysis, R&A has utilized information from various sources including the Authority, the financial advisor, federal and local governmental agencies, and independent private providers of economic and aviation industry data which are identified in the notes accompanying the related tables and exhibits in this report. R&A believes these sources to be reliable, but has not audited this data and does not warrant their accuracy. The analysis presented is based on conditions known as of the date of this letter. R&A has no obligation to update this report on an ongoing basis.

Sincerely,

Georges Associates, Che.

RICONDO & ASSOCIATES, INC.

### **Table of Contents**

Sumr	ummary of Findings					
	2015 Bonds					
	Tampa International Airport System					
	Dem	ographic	and Economic Analysis	A-17		
	Passe	enger Dei	mand and Air Service Analysis	A-19		
	Finar	icial Anal	lysis	A-21		
1.	The 2015 Bonds			A-25		
	1.1	Plan o	of Finance	A-25		
		1.1.1	THE SENIOR 2015 BONDS	A-26		
		1.1.2	THE SUBORDINATED 2015 BONDS	A-26		
		1.1.3	SENIOR TRUST AGREEMENT	A-27		
		1.1.4	SUBORDINATED TRUST AGREEMENT	A-31		
2.	Tam	oa Interna	ational Airport System	A-35		
	2.1	Tampa	a International Airport	A-35		
	2.2	The Ai	ir Trade Area	A-35		
		2.2.1	SURROUNDING AIRPORTS WITHIN OR NEAR THE AIR TRADE AREA	A-35		
	2.3	Existir	ng Airport Facilities	A-36		
		2.3.1	AIRFIELD	A-36		
		2.3.2	PASSENGER TERMINAL FACILITIES	A-39		
		2.3.3	ROADWAYS AND ECONOMY PARKING AREAS	A-42		
		2.3.4	AIR CARGO	A-42		
		2.3.5	GENERAL AVIATION	A-43		
		2.3.6	OTHER AREAS	A-43		
3.	The O	Capital Pr	rogram, the 2015 Projects and Funding Sources	A-45		
	3.1	The Ai	irport Master Plan	A-45		
		3.1.1	MASTER PLAN PHASE I	A-45		
		3.1.2	MASTER PLAN PHASE II	A-48		
		3.1.3	MASTER PLAN PHASE III	A-48		
		3.1.4	MASTER PLAN PROJECTS INCLUDED IN FINANCIAL ANALYSIS	A-48		

### **Table of Contents (continued)**

3.2	The F	Y 2015 – FY 2024 Capital Improvement Program	<b>A</b> -48
	3.2.1	ESTIMATED PROJECT COSTS	A-49
3.3	The 2	015 Projects	<b>A</b> -49
	3.3.1	AUTOMATED PEOPLE MOVER (APM)	A-49
	3.3.2	TAXIWAY J AND BRIDGE RECONSTRUCTION	A-50
	3.3.3	SOUTH TERMINAL SUPPORT AREA ROADWAY IMPROVEMENTS	A-50
	3.3.4	MAIN TERMINAL TRANSFER LEVEL EXPANSION AND CONCESSION REDEVELOPMENT	A-51
	3.3.5	CONCESSIONS CONSOLIDATED WAREHOUSE	A-51
3.4	Fundi	ng Sources	A-52
	3.4.1	FAA AIRPORT IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM	A-52
	3.4.2	FLORIDA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION GRANTS	A-52
	3.4.3	GENERAL AIRPORT REVENUE BONDS	A-52
	3.4.4	PASSENGER FACILITY CHARGE (PFC) REVENUE	A-55
	3.4.5	CUSTOMER FACILITY CHARGE (CFC) AND TRANSPORTATION FACILITY CHARGE (TFC)	
		REVENUE	A-55
	3.4.6	AUTHORITY FUNDS	A-55
	3.4.7	PUBLIC/PRIVATE PARTNERSHIP	A-55
Demo	ographic	and Economic Analysis	A-57
4.1	Demo	graphic Analysis	A-58
	4.1.1	POPULATION	A-58
4.2	Econo	omic Analysis	A-61
	4.2.1	GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT	A-61
	4.2.2	EMPLOYMENT TRENDS	A-61
	4.2.3	BUSINESS CLIMATE	A-66
	4.2.4	EMPLOYMENT BY MAJOR INDUSTRIAL SECTOR	A-68
4.3	Econo	omic Outlook	<b>A</b> -84
	4.3.1	SHORT-TERM ECONOMIC OUTLOOK	A-84
	4.3.2	LONG TERM ECONOMIC ASSUMPTIONS INCORPORATED IN PASSENGER DEMAND	
		PROJECTIONS	A-84

4.

### **Table of Contents (continued)**

5.	Passenger Demand and Air Service Analysis		A-87	
	5.1	Airline	es Serving the Airport	A-87
	5.2	Air Service Analysis		A-91
		5.2.1	HISTORICAL AIRLINE MARKET SHARES	A-91
		5.2.2	NON-STOP MARKETS	A-91
		5.2.3	HISTORICAL TOTAL PASSENGER ACTIVITY AT THE AIRPORT	A-97
	5.3	Aircra	ft Operations	A-100
	5.4	Lande	d Weight	A-103
	5.5	Factor	rs Affecting Aviation Demand at the Airport	A-103
		5.5.1	NATIONAL ECONOMY	A-103
		5.5.2	STATE OF THE AIRLINE INDUSTRY	A-105
		5.5.3	CAPACITY DISCIPLINE – A CHANGE IN THE AIRLINE BUSINESS MODEL	A-105
		5.5.4	AIRLINE MERGERS AND ACQUISITIONS	A-106
		5.5.5	COST OF AVIATION FUEL	A-107
		5.5.6	THREAT OF TERRORISM AND GEOPOLITICAL ISSUES	A-107
		5.5.7	OTHER AIRPORTS IN THE REGION	A-108
	5.6	Foreca	ast of Passenger Demand and Airline Operations	A-110
		5.6.1	PROJECTION METHODOLOGY	A-110
		5.6.2	KEY GLOBAL ASSUMPTIONS	A-112
		5.6.3	PROJECTIONS OF PASSENGER DEMAND	A-112
		5.6.4	AIRCRAFT OPERATIONS PROJECTIONS	A-114
		5.6.5	LANDED WEIGHT PROJECTIONS	A-117
6.	Financial Analysis			
	6.1	Financ	cial Framework	A-119
		6.1.1	AUTHORITY ACCOUNTING	A-119
		6.1.2	AIRLINE USE AND LEASE AGREEMENT	A-121
	6.2	Opera	ting and Maintenance Expenses	A-123
		6.2.1	PERSONNEL	A-125
		6.2.2	CONTRACTED SERVICES	A-125
		6.2.3	CONTRACTED MAINTENANCE	A-125
		6.2.4	UTILITIES	A-126
		6.2.5	OTHER EXPENSES	A-126

### **Table of Contents (continued)**

6.3	Non-Agreement RevenuesA		A-126
	6.3.1	AIRFIELD	A-130
	6.3.2	TERMINAL COMPLEX	A-130
	6.3.3	COMMERCIAL LANDSIDE	A-132
	6.3.4	CARGO	A-134
	6.3.5	GENERAL AVIATION & AUXILIARY AIRPORTS	A-134
	6.3.6	OTHER	A-134
6.4	Other	Available Revenue	A-135
	6.4.1	PASSENGER FACILITY CHARGE REVENUE	A-135
	6.4.2	CUSTOMER FACILITY CHARGE REVENUE (CFC) AND TRANSPORTATION FACILITY CHARGE (TFC) REVENUE	A-137
6.5	Debt S	Service	A-139
	6.5.1	EXISTING DEBT SERVICE, DEBT SERVICE ON SERIES 2015 BONDS, FUTURE BONDS, AND OTHER DEBT SERVICE	A-139
	6.5.2	INVESTMENT SERVICE	A-142
6.6	Airline	Revenues	A-143
	6.6.1	AIRFIELD	A-145
	6.6.2	TERMINAL COMPLEX	A-145
	6.6.3	PASSENGER AIRLINE REVENUES VERSUS OTHER AIRPORT REVENUES	A-148
	6.6.4	COST PER ENPLANED PASSENGER	A-148
6.7	Foreca	st of Financial Performance and Debt Service Coverage	A-152

## **List of Tables**

Table S-1:	Bonds Funding Plan	A-16
Table S-2:	Summary of Demographic and Economic Characteristics	A-18
Table S-3:	Summary of Enplanement Projections	A-22
Table 1-1:	2015 Bonds	A-25
Table 1-2:	Senior 2015 Bonds Sources and Uses	A-26
Table 1-3:	Subordinated 2015 Bonds Sources and Uses of Bond Funds	A-27
Table 3-1:	Capital Program by Year	A-46
Table 3-2:	Funding Sources for Capital Program (FY 2014 - FY 2024)	A-53
Table 4-1:	Historical and Projected Population	A-59
Table 4-2:	Per Capita Personal Income	A-60
Table 4-3:	Gross Regional/Domestic Product (GRP or GDP)	A-62
Table 4-4:	Civilian Labor Force and Unemployment Rates	A-63
Table 4-5:	Employment Trends by Major Industry Sector	A-65
Table 4-6:	Major Employers in the Primary and Secondary Air Trade Area	A-67
Table 4-7:	Total Retail Sales	A-75
Table 4-8:	Total Bank Deposits	A-78
Table 4-9:	Residential Building Permits and Valuation -2003-2013	A-81
Table 4-10	: Forecast of Economic Variables Used in Passenger Demand Projections	A-85
Table 5-1:	Airlines Serving the Airport	A-88
Table 5-2:	Historical Scheduled Passenger Air Carrier Base	A-89
Table 5-3:	Historical Total Enplaned Passengers by Airline	A-92
Table 5-4:	Top 20 O&D Markets	A-93
Table 5-5:	Non-Stop Markets	A-95
Table 5-6:	Historical Enplaned Passengers	A-98
Table 5-7:	Historical Aircraft Operations	A-101
Table 5-8:	Historical Total Landed Weight by Airline	A-104
Table 5-9:	Competing & Other Florida Airports Summary	A-111

## List of Tables (continued)

Table 5-11: Aircraft Operations Projections	.A-116
Table 5-12: Landed Weight Projections	.A-118
Table 6-1: Historical O&M Expenses, FY 2010- FY 2014	.A-123
Table 6-2: O&M Expenses, Expenditures and Reserve Requirement	.A-124
Table 6-3: Historical Non-Agreement Revenues (Excluding Interest Income) FY 2010- FY 2014	.A-127
Table 6-4: Non-Agreement Revenues	.A-128
Table 6-5: Projected PFC Revenue Collections	.A-138
Table 6-6: Debt Service	.A-140
Table 6-7: Investment Service	.A-144
Table 6-8: Landing Fee Calculation	
Table 6-9: Terminal Building Rental Rates	.A-147
Table 6-10: Airside Buildings Rental Rates	.A-149
Table 6-11: Passenger Airline Revenues vs Other Revenues	.A-150
Table 6-12: Airline Cost per Enplanement	.A-151
Table 6-13: Calculation of Net Revenue and Debt Service Coverage	.A-153
Table 6-14: Application of Airport Revenues	.A-155

### **List of Exhibits**

Exhibit 1-1:	Application of Revenues as Defined in Trust Agreement	A-32
Exhibit 2-1:	Air Trade Area and Alternative Facilities	A-37
Exhibit 2-2:	Existing Airport Facilities	A-38
Exhibit 5-1:	Historical Enplaned Passengers	A-99
Exhibit 5-2:	Historical Airport Operations	A-102
Exhibit 5-3:	Growth Trends of U.S. Passengers and Gross Domestic Product	A-106
Exhibit 5-4:	Growth Trends of U.S. Domestic Passengers, Passenger Revenue, and Gross Domestic Product	A-106
Exhibit 5-5:	Historical Monthly Averages of Jet Fuel and Crude Oil Prices	A-108
Exhibit 5-6:	Regional Airports	A-109

### THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

# Summary of Findings

The Authority commissioned Ricondo & Associates, Inc., (R&A) to prepare this Report of the Airport Consultant (Report) to demonstrate the Airport's compliance with the Additional Bonds Test and Rate Covenants regarding the issuance of the Tampa International Airport Revenue Bonds 2015 Series A (AMT) (Senior 2015 Bonds) and the Tampa International Airport Subordinated Revenue Bonds 2015 Series A (AMT) and 2015 Series B (Non-AMT), (Subordinated 2015 Bonds), the Senior 2015 Bonds and the Subordinated 2015 Bonds) and the Subordinated 2015 Bonds).

This Report will also demonstrate the Authority's ability to generate Gross Revenues less Operating Expenses (Available Revenues) sufficient to meet its obligations under the Codified and Restated Trust Agreement effective as of September 1, 2006, as supplemented and amended prior to the date hereof (collectively, the 2006 Trust Agreement), and as supplemented by Supplemental Trust Agreement (the 2015 Supplemental Trust Agreement and, collectively with the 2006 Trust Agreement, the Trust Agreement). This Report will also demonstrate that Available Revenues will be sufficient to comply with the Rate Covenant established in the Subordinated Trust Agreement, dated as of October 1, 2013, as supplemented and amended by the 2015 Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement effective [DATE] (collectively, the Subordinated Trust Agreement), including but not limited to the Additional Bonds Tests and Rate Covenants, on a pro forma basis for Fiscal Years (FY) 2015 through FY 2024 (the Projection Period).

In developing our analysis, R&A reviewed the terms of the Trust Agreement, Subordinated Trust Agreement and related documents that govern the Airport's debt; the terms of the 2015 Bonds as provided by the Authority's financial advisor; the Airport's outstanding financial obligations; the capacity of the Airport's existing and planned facilities to accommodate current and anticipated demand; and certain projects included in the Airport's Master Plan update (Master Plan Projects) and other projects included in the capital improvement program (CIP), collectively referred to as the Capital Program and proposed funding sources including the potential for additional borrowing beyond the 2015 Bonds.

To develop the pro forma analysis of the Airport's financial performance, R&A reviewed the agreements that establish the business arrangements between the Airport and its various tenants, including but not limited to the commercial airlines serving the Airport. The Airport generates the majority of its operating revenues from commercial airlines and private aircraft operators through airfield usage fees and various rentals for terminal and other spaces; fees and rents assessed concessionaires providing various goods and services to passengers and other users of airport facilities; fees and rents assessed rental car operators serving the airport; and fees for public parking and commercial vehicle access to airport facilities. These revenues are in large measure driven by passenger demand for air service from the Airport, which is a function of national and local

economic conditions, and the ability and willingness of the commercial airlines to supply service at a level commensurate with this demand. Thus, R&A reviewed the historical relationships between economic activity and demand for air service, the airlines' provision of air service, and the financial performance of the Airport. Based on this historical review, R&A developed assumptions regarding these factors and relationships through the Projection Period which provide the basis for the forecasts of passenger activity and financial performance presented in this Report. The following sections present a summary of R&A's assumptions, projections and findings that are detailed in the body of the Report, which should be read in its entirety.

### 2015 Bonds

The Authority is issuing the 2015 Bonds to fund terminal improvements, concessions consolidated warehouse, the Authority portion of the Automated People Mover (APM), as well as roadway and taxiway improvements. Additionally, proceeds from the 2015 Bonds will be used to fund certain reserve accounts, fund capitalized interest on a portion of the 2015 Bonds, refund a portion of the 2013A SunTrust note, and pay certain costs of issuance incurred in connection with the issuance of the 2015 Bonds including, if selected by the Authority, the premiums with respect to Bond Insurance. Unless otherwise defined herein, all capitalized terms in this report are used as defined in the Official Statement, the Trust Agreement, or the Subordinated Trust Agreement.

Table S-1: Bonds Funding Plan						
SERIES DESIGNATION PROJECTS TO BE FUNDED TAX STATUS						
Senior 2015 Bonds, Series A	Main Terminal Transfer Level Expansion and Concessions Redevelopment Concessions Consolidated Warehouse Automated People Mover <sup>1/</sup>	AMT				
Subordinated 2015 Bonds, Series A	Taxiway J and Bridge Reconstruction	AMT				
Subordinated 2015 Bonds, Series B	Automated People Mover <sup>1/</sup> South Terminal Support Area Roadway Improvements	Non-AMT				

Table S-1 reflects the 2015 Bonds funding plan:

#### NOTES:

The 2015 Bonds will fund a total of 60 percent of the Authority's net cost of the APM, CFC bonds will be issued to fund the remaining 40 percent.
 SOURCE: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority, May 2015.

PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., May 2015.

### Tampa International Airport System

In addition to the Airport, the Authority operates three general aviation reliever airports, Peter O. Knight, Plant City, and Tampa Executive airports, collectively with the Airport, known as the Airport System. The Airport is classified as a large hub by the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA.)

Chapter 2 presents a review of the existing Airport facilities and Chapter 3 presents a brief summary of the Capital Program, including funding sources. Master Plan Phase I Projects total approximately \$953.1 million, Master Plan Phase II Projects total approximately \$371.0 million and the CIP totals approximately \$647.4 million.

### Demographic and Economic Analysis

The demand for air transportation at a particular airport is, to a large degree, dependent upon the demographic and economic characteristics of the airport's air trade area. This relationship is particularly true for origin and destination (O&D) passenger traffic, meaning passengers that either begin or end their trips at the Airport, which has historically been the largest component of demand at the Airport, rather than connecting through the Airport to other destinations. Therefore, the major portion of demand for air travel at the Airport is influenced more by the local socioeconomic characteristics of the area served than by individual air carrier decisions regarding service patterns in support of connecting activity.

Chapter 4 presents data indicating that the Airport's Air Trade Area has an economic base capable of supporting increased demand for air travel during the Projection Period. A summary of demographic and economic data described in Chapter 4 is presented in **Table S-2**, while key findings include the following:

The Airport primarily serves the four-county Tampa-St. Petersburg-Clearwater Metropolitan Statistical Area<sup>1</sup> (the Air Trade Area) which has a total population of approximately 2,906,000 residents. According to 2014 population estimates from the U.S. Census Bureau data released March of 2015, Tampa-St. Petersburg-Clearwater is one of the fastest-growing metro areas in the U.S., with a 1.4 percent increase in population between 2013 and 2014.<sup>2</sup> Population growth in the Air Trade Area over the past twelve years has been significantly faster than the population growth experienced by the United States, though somewhat slower than the State of Florida (Florida). Population growth in the Air Trade Area is expected to grow on pace with Florida throughout the Projection Period. There is typically a positive correlation between population growth in a local area and air travel demand.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The four counties included in the Tampa-St. Petersburg-Clearwater Metropolitan Statistical Area are Hernando, Hillsborough, Pasco and Pinellas, all of which are located in the State of Florida.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Source: WUSF News, "Tampa, Orlando Growth Behind State Population Boom," March 26, 2015.

#### Table S-2: Summary of Demographic and Economic Characteristics

POPULATION	HISTORICAL 2014	PROJECTED 2025	CAGR <sup>2/</sup>
Air Trade Area	2,905,964	3,357,842	1.3%
Florida	19,800,588	22,966,636	1.4%
United States	318,698,773	352,280,991	0.9%

PER CAPITA PERSONAL INCOME (current dollars)	HISTORICAL 2014	PROJECTED 2025	CAGR
Air Trade Area	\$38,807	\$58,785	3.8%
Florida	\$42,710	\$64,516	3.8%
United States	\$46,044	\$69,240	3.8%

GRP/GDP (millions of 2009 dollars)	HISTORICAL 2014	PROJECTED 2025	CAGR
Air Trade Area	\$120,476	\$159,578	2.6%
Florida	\$764,627	\$1,009,488	2.6%
United States	\$15,892,855	\$20,171,743	2.2%

NON-SEASONALLY ADJUSTED UNEMPLOYMENT RATES	AIR TRADE AREA	UNITED STATES	VARIANCE
2004	4.7%	5.5%	-0.8%
2010 <sup>1/</sup>	11.8%	9.6%	2.2%
Jan-15	5.7%	6.1%	-0.4%

OTHER DEMOGRAPHIC/ECONOMIC CHARACTERISTICS	AIR TRADE AREA	FLORIDA	UNITED STATES
% of population that is foreign-born (or PR)	12.5%	19.4%	12.9%
CAGR total non-ag. employment (2004-2014)	0.3%	N/A	0.5%
CAGR total non-ag. employment (2013-2014)	2.6%	N/A	2.0%

NOTES:

1/ The Air Trade Area's non-seasonally adjusted unemployment rate peaked in January 2010.

2/ CAGR = Compound Annual Growth Rate

SOURCE: Woods and Poole Economics, Inc., 2015 Complete Economic and Demographic Data Source (CEDDS), (Population, Income, GDP/GRP); U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics (Unemployment and Total Nonagricultural Employment), April 3, 2015. U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, 2009-2013 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates, (% of population that is foreign-born).

PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., April 2015.

- Average annual unemployment rates (non-seasonally adjusted) for the Air Trade Area have historically been above the unemployment rates for Florida from 2004-2014. Average annual unemployment rates for the Air Trade Area were below the unemployment rates for the nation from 2002-2007, and higher than the nation's between 2008-2014. The Air Trade Area's unemployment rate was approximately 5.7 percent in January 2015, which is the most recent month of data available. This rate was below the unemployment rates experienced by both Florida and the nation during this same period (approximately 5.8 and 6.1 percent, respectively).
- There are approximately 25 private or public entities in the Air Trade Area (primary and secondary) with 4,000 or more employees. The largest employer in the Air Trade Area is Publix Super Markets (approximately 33,000 local employees), followed by the Hillsborough County School District (25,657 employees); BayCare Health System (22,900 employees); the University of South Florida (16,488 employees); and HCA West Florida Division (16,461 employees).
- According to the Greater Tampa Chamber of Commerce's Tampa Media Center, the Air Trade Area's
  economy is: "founded on a diverse base that includes tourism, agriculture, construction, finance,
  health care, government, technology, and the Port of Tampa." These characteristics of the Air Trade
  Area's employment base should act to insulate future demand for air travel at the Airport from
  extreme cyclical volatility.
- The Air Trade Area tourism sector has recovered well, stimulating demand for air travel at the Airport. For example, the Port of Tampa reported a record annual cruise passenger throughput for its fiscal year 2012 (ending September 30, 2012) and Visit St. Pete-Clearwater statistics show that a record number of people visited Pinellas County in calendar year 2012. The Port reported a throughput of approximately 888,000 passengers in FY 2014, down from the Port's record annual cruise passenger throughput of 974,259 for its fiscal year 2012. Through the first quarter of reported FY 2015 (October through December) total bulk and general cargo at the Port have increased approximately 6.0 percent over the same period in FY 2014. Furthermore, total vessels at the Port have increased approximately 12.0 percent in the first quarter FY 2015 compared to the same period in FY 2014.
- The Air Trade Area is projected to show moderate growth in most key economic indicators, both in the near future (e.g., 2015-2018) and over the full Projection Period, that have been shown to have a correlation with air travel demand, discussed in Section 4.3.

### Passenger Demand and Air Service Analysis

As presented in Chapter 5 of the Report, the Airport has had the benefit of a resilient passenger base, served by a core of airlines offering scheduled service to hub airports throughout the nation. In addition to this service, Southwest offers point to point service to many large, medium and small hub airports. As of May 2015, the Airport has scheduled passenger service provided by a total of 22 carriers; 10 carriers serving domestic destinations only, 7 carriers serving international destinations only, and 5 carriers serving both domestic and international destinations. In addition, ExpressJet is scheduled to begin serving the Airport in August (doing business as Delta Connection and United Express) to serve domestic destinations and Lufthansa has scheduled service to begin in September 2015 to serve an international destination, increasing the total to 24 passenger carriers with scheduled service (11 domestic, 8 international, and 5 both). Also, one all-cargo carrier provides scheduled cargo service at the Airport. The Airport is classified by the FAA as a large-hub facility based on its percentage of nationwide enplaned passengers, with approximately 16.9 million enplaned and deplaned passengers annually. Other key points regarding historical and projected aviation activities at the Airport are discussed below:

- Since FY 2004, the Airport has experienced a 0.2 percent compound annual growth rate in enplaned passengers, compared to 0.8 percent growth for the nation. From FY 2009 to FY 2014, the Airport has experienced a 0.3 percent compound annual increase in enplaned passengers compared to a 1.4 percent increase nationwide. Fiscal year 2014 enplaned passengers increased 2.1 percent over FY 2013, and through March 2015 enplaned passengers are up 6.4 percent over the same 6-month period in FY 2014, reflecting an increase in the rate of growth.
- The Airport serves a total of 73 destinations. As of May 2015, average daily nonstop service is scheduled to 67 cities (54 domestic and 13 international) with a total of 232 daily flights, with 21 daily nonstop flights to New York, the Airport's top O&D market. The Airport provides scheduled seasonal service to 5 destinations and is anticipated to begin service to Frankfurt, Germany beginning September 2015. All 20 of the Airport's primary O&D markets are provided nonstop service with a total of 146 daily flights.
- International service is currently provided by Air Canada, American, British Airways, Cayman Airways, Copa Airlines, Delta, Edelweiss Air, JetBlue, Silver Airways, Sun Country, WestJet, and World Atlantic to the following cities<sup>3</sup>:
  - Cancun, Mexico
  - Georgetown, Grand Cayman Island
  - Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada
  - Havana, Cuba
  - Holguin, Cuba
  - London, England
  - Marsh Harbour, Bahamas
  - Montreal, Quebec, Canada
  - Ottawa, Ontario, Canada
  - Panama City, Panama
  - Santa Clara, Cuba
  - Toronto, Ontario, Canada

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Some cities are served seasonally; cities in Cuba are served by charter service.

- Zurich Switzerland
- Lufthansa announced the initiation of new nonstop service to Frankfurt, Germany scheduled to begin September 25, 2015. Lufthansa is scheduled to operate five-times a week service using the Airbus 340-300 aircraft configured with 298 seats.
- Southwest represents the largest passenger carrier group at the Airport based on enplaned passengers and takeoff weight.

Based on local and national socioeconomic and demographic factors, the Airport's historical share of U.S. domestic enplanements, the impacts of the factors described in Section 5.3 herein, anticipated usage of the Airport by airlines, and actual enplaned passenger data through March 2015, total enplaned passengers at the Airport are projected to increase from 9,283,700 in FY 2015 to approximately 11,194,400 in FY 2024. The projected increase between FY 2015 and FY 2024 represents a compound annual growth rate of approximately 2.1 percent, compared to approximately 2.1 percent projected nationwide by the FAA.<sup>4</sup>

**Table S-3** presents a summary of projected enplanements at the Airport through the Projection Period and provides a comparison to the FAA's most recent projections of enplanements for the United States.

### Financial Analysis

Chapter 6 of the Report presents the analysis undertaken by R&A to demonstrate the ability of the Authority to comply with the requirements of the Trust Agreement and the Subordinated Trust Agreement on a *pro-forma* basis in each year of the Projection Period based on the assumptions regarding the planned issuance of the 2015 Bonds.

Based on the analysis in this Report and the financial projections presented in Chapter 6, R&A is of the opinion that the Available Revenues generated by the Airport in each year of the Projection Period will be sufficient to comply with the Additional Bonds Tests and the Rate Covenants established in the Trust Agreement and the Subordinated Trust Agreement. R&A is also of the opinion that the Airport's airline rates and charges should remain comparable on an airline cost per enplaned passenger (CPE) basis to other large-hub U.S. airports through the Projection Period.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> The FAA Terminal Area Forecasts (TAF) are prepared to meet the budget and planning needs of FAA and provide information for use by state and local authorities, the aviation industry, and the public. The TAF are unconstrained forecasts and generally more aggressive than a financial forecast. For TPA, the FAA TAF projects a 2.6 percent annual increase in enplaned passengers, compared to the 2.1 percent growth projected in this Report over the comparable period.

#### Table S-3: Summary of Enplanement Projections

(Fiscal Years Ended September 30)

FISCAL YEAR	DOMESTIC ENPLANEMENTS	INTERNATIONAL ENPLANEMENTS	TOTAL ENPLANEMENTS	ANNUAL GROWTH
Historical	_			
2004	8,306,183	159,537	8,465,720	10.5%
2005	9,305,167	163,853	9,469,020	11.9%
2006	9,221,133	170,517	9,391,650	(0.8%)
2007	9,443,876	184,268	9,628,144	2.5%
2008	9,159,395	191,411	9,350,806	(2.9%)
2009	8,351,024	209,638	8,560,662	(8.5%)
2010	8,136,275	198,610	8,334,885	(2.6%)
2011	8,178,973	203,910	8,382,883	0.6%
2012	8,197,800	243,287	8,441,087	0.7%
2013	8,232,950	260,310	8,493,260	0.6%
2014	8,381,339	292,408	8,673,747	2.1%
FYTD (Oct - Mar)				
2014	4,159,281	150,948	4,310,229	
2015	4,413,591	170,507	4,584,098	6.4%
Projected	_			
2015	8,959,300	324,400	9,283,700	7.0%
2016	9,136,300	406,900	9,543,200	2.8%
2017	9,316,600	432,300	9,748,900	2.2%
2018	9,498,300	448,900	9,947,200	2.0%
2019	9,681,400	465,700	10,147,100	2.0%
2020	9,865,900	482,700	10,348,600	2.0%
2021	10,051,900	499,900	10,551,800	2.0%
2022	10,245,900	518,000	10,763,900	2.0%
2023	10,441,400	536,700	10,978,100	2.0%
2024	10,638,400	556,000	11,194,400	2.0%
Compound Annual Growth Rate	_			
2004 - 2014	0.1%	6.2%	0.2%	
2014 - 2015	6.9%	10.9%	7.0%	
2015 - 2024	1.9%	6.2%	2.1%	

SOURCES: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority (Historical), April 2015; Ricondo & Associates, Inc. (Projected), April 2015. PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., April 2015. Results of the financial analysis presented in the following sections can be summarized as follows:

- After the issuance of the 2015 Bonds, total debt service on bonds issued and outstanding under the Trust Agreement (Senior Lien Bonds) is projected to be approximately \$57.0 million in FY 2015 and is projected to decrease throughout the Projection Period to approximately \$26.8 million in FY 2024. Future Senior Lien Bonds anticipated to be issued to fund certain future capital projects are also included in the analysis, with debt service on such Future Senior Lien Bonds projected to be \$6.3 million from FY 2020 through FY 2022, and then projected to increase to \$11.6 million from FY 2023 through the end of the Projection Period.
- The Subordinated 2015 Bonds are subordinate to Senior Lien Bonds and will be secured by a subordinated pledge of Available Revenues and PFCs<sup>5</sup>. Debt service on the Subordinated 2015 Bonds will total approximately \$9.8 million beginning in FY 2017 and remain level through the Projection Period. Total subordinated lien debt service, which includes the Subordinated Series 2013A Bonds, is budgeted to total approximately \$21.6 million in FY 2015, decrease to \$16.4 million in FY 2017 and FY 2018, then increase to \$24.5 million in FY 2019 and remain level through the Projection Period.
- The Authority's Other Debt Service<sup>5</sup> is related to a revolving credit agreement with SunTrust Bank (the 2013 SunTrust Bank Notes). The 2013 SunTrust Bank Notes expire on June 21, 2018 and have a third lien status behind the Senior 2015 Bonds and the Subordinated 2015 Bonds.
- The Authority's total debt service (including projected debt service on the 2015 Bonds, future bonds, and the 2013 SunTrust Bank Notes) is projected to be approximately \$81.2 million in FY 2015 then decrease throughout the Projection Period to \$62.9 million in FY 2024.
- O&M Expenses are projected to increase between FY 2015 and FY 2024 based on the type of expense, and expectations of future inflation rates (assumed to be 3.0 percent annually), with total O&M expenses projected to increase from approximately \$106.4 million in FY 2015 to approximately \$17 million in FY 2024.
- Non-Agreement Revenues, including all revenues generated for the Airport except for those revenues generated from the Airline Agreement, and excluding CFC Revenues, are projected to increase from approximately \$148.9 million in FY 2015 to approximately \$215.5 million in FY 2024.
- Airline revenues calculated based on the terms of the Airline Agreement are projected to increase from approximately \$47.8 million in FY 2015 to approximately \$69.9 million in FY 2024. The increase in airline revenues is primarily attributed to expense and revenue impacts associated with Master Plan Phase I and II projects as well as inflationary increases in O&M Expenses included in the airline rate requirements. The Airport's estimated average Airline CPE is projected to increase from \$5.46 in FY 2015 to a high of \$6.28 in FY 2023, then decrease to \$6.25 per enplanement in FY 2024.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Other Debt Service is defined as any principal, interest, premium, and other fees and amounts, either paid or accrued, on Other Indebtedness of the Authority. Other Indebtedness is defined as any debt incurred by the Authority for Airport System purposes which is outstanding and not authenticated and delivered under and pursuant to the Trust Agreement and the Subordinated Trust Agreement.

- Calculated pursuant to the Trust Agreement, Senior Lien Bonds debt service coverage is projected to be 2.22x in FY 2016, the first full year of debt service on the Senior 2015 Bonds, and is expected to exceed the 1.25x debt service coverage requirement established in the Trust Agreement in each year of the Projection Period, ranging between 1.84x and 3.03x.
- Calculated pursuant to the Subordinated Trust Agreement, Subordinated debt service coverage is projected to exceed the 1.25X debt service coverage requirement in each year of the Projection Period, ranging between 3.38x and 5.73x.
- Calculated pursuant to the Subordinated Trust Agreement, aggregate debt service coverage on all Senior Bonds and Subordinated Bonds is projected to exceed the 1.15X debt service coverage requirement in each year of the Projection Period, ranging between 1.65x and 2.31x.

# 1. The 2015 Bonds

### 1.1 Plan of Finance

The Authority is issuing the 2015 Bonds to fund the Main Terminal Transfer Level Expansion and Concessions Redevelopment project, Concessions Consolidated Warehouse, the Authority's portion of the APM, Taxiway J and Bridge Reconstruction, and South Terminal Support Area Roadway Improvements. Additionally, proceeds from the 2015 Bonds will be used to fund certain reserve accounts, fund capitalized interest on a portion of the 2015 Bonds, refund a portion of the 2013A SunTrust note, and pay certain costs of issuance incurred in connection with the issuance of the 2015 Bonds including, if selected by the Authority, the premiums with respect to Bond Insurance. Unless otherwise defined herein, all capitalized terms in this report are used as defined in the Official Statement, the Trust Agreement, or the Subordinated Trust Agreement.

Table 1-1: 2015 Bonds		
SERIES DESIGNATION	PROJECTS TO BE FUNDED	TAX STATUS
Senior 2015 Bonds, Series A	Main Terminal Transfer Level Expansion and Concessions Redevelopment; Concessions Consolidated Warehouse Automated People Mover <sup>1/</sup>	AMT
Subordinated 2015 Bonds, Series A	Taxiway J and Bridge Reconstruction;	AMT
Subordinated 2015 Bonds, Series B	Automated People Mover <sup>1/</sup> South Terminal Support Area Roadway Improvements	Non-AMT

Table 1-1 reflects the 2015 Bonds funding plan:

NOTES:

The 2015 Bonds will fund a total of 60 percent of the Authority's net cost of the APM, CFC bonds will be issued to fund the remaining 40 percent.
 SOURCE: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority, May 2015.
 PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., May 2015.

This chapter includes a description of the Senior 2015 Bonds, a description of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds, key provisions of the Trust Agreement, and key provisions of the Subordinated Trust Agreement.

### 1.1.1 THE SENIOR 2015 BONDS

Table 1-2 presents the estimated sources and use for the Senior 2015 Bonds.

Table 1-2: Senior 2015 Bonds Sources and Uses		
SENIOR 2015 BONDS		
Sources		
Par Amount of Bonds	\$176,075,000	
Original Issue Discount	(5,206,524)	
Total Sources of Funds at Closing	\$170,868,476	
Uses		
Senior Construction Account Deposit <sup>1/</sup> :	\$149,967,848	
Capitalized Interest Deposit	19,137,224	
Cost of Issuance	1,763,405	
Total Uses of Funds at Closing	\$170,868,476	

### NOTE:

1/ Includes applicable payment of the SunTrust Note

SOURCE: Public Financial Management, May 2015.

PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., May 2015.

The Senior 2015 Bonds are being issued pursuant to provisions of the Trust Agreement. The Authority is submitting Resolution 2015-66 (the Senior Bonds Resolution) to the Board for approval on July 2, 2015, authorizing the issuance of the Senior 2015 Bonds. For the Senior 2015 Bonds, the Authority's Financial Advisor has assumed the following:

	SENIOR 2015 BONDS
First Maturity Date:	2027
Last Maturity Date:	2044
Overall Interest Rate:	5.19%

#### 1.1.2 THE SUBORDINATED 2015 BONDS

Table 1-3 shows the estimated sources and uses of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds.

_	SUBORDI 2015 BO	
	AMT	NON-AMT
Sources		
Par Amount of Bonds	\$22,845,000	\$172,200,000
Net Original Issue Premium/(Discount)	(1,273,310)	117,041
Total Sources of Funds at Closing	\$21,571,690	\$172,317,041
Uses		
Subordinated Construction Account Deposit <sup>1/</sup>	\$19,159,685	\$154,151,195
Capitalized Interest Deposit	1,423,497	10,729,974
Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund Deposit	757,805	5,712,145
Cost of Issuance	230,703	1,723,726
Total Uses of Funds at Closing	\$21,571,690	\$172,317,041

#### Table 1-3: Subordinated 2015 Bonds Sources and Uses of Bond Funds

NOTE:

1/ Includes

SOURCE: Public Financial Management, May 2015.

PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., May 2015.

The Subordinated 2015 Bonds will be issued pursuant to provisions of the Authority's Subordinated Trust Agreement.

For the Subordinated 2015 Bonds, the Authority's Financial Advisor has assumed the following:

	SUBORDINATED 2015 BONDS		
	AMT	NON-AMT	
First Maturity Date:	2031	2031	
Last Maturity Date:	2044	2044	
Overall Interest Rate:	5.51%	5.07%	

#### 1.1.3 SENIOR TRUST AGREEMENT

The Trust Agreement authorizes the Authority to issue Additional Bonds or other financing obligations to fund Airport projects including additions, extensions and improvements to the Airport System. The requirements of the Trust Agreement were used in the preparation of this report. Several key provisions of the Trust Agreement are described in the following paragraphs:

#### 1.1.3.1 Revenues

Revenues are defined to mean all rates, fees, rentals or other charges or income received by the Authority or accrued to the Authority from the operation of the Airport System, Qualified hedge receipts<sup>1</sup>, and Available PFC<sup>2</sup> Revenues until released from the pledge as provided in the Trust Agreement. "Revenues" do not include gifts, grants or any other moneys not derived from the operation of the Airport. In general, Available PFC Revenues are available only for the payment of debt service on PFC Bonds (currently the Series 2009A Bonds, the Subordinated 2013A Bonds, and upon issuance, the Subordinated 2015 Bonds). This definition will be revised, concurrently with the issuance of the 2015 Bonds, to exclude CFCs from the definition of Revenues.

#### 1.1.3.2 Additional Bonds

The Trust Agreement permits the Authority to issue Additional Bonds for the purpose of constructing or acquiring additions, extensions and improvements to the Airport System, upon compliance with the provisions of the Trust Agreement. For Additional Bonds, either of the following is required:

(x) A statement signed by the Executive Director<sup>3</sup> or Senior Director of Finance<sup>4</sup> of the Authority to the effect that the Authority's Revenues for the last Fiscal Year preceding the issuance of such Additional Bonds for which audited statements are available (provided that the last day of the latest audited Fiscal Year falls within the 24 month period immediately preceding the issuance of such Additional Bonds), were not less than the sum of (i) all amounts required to be deposited in the Operation and Maintenance Fund, the Reserve Fund, including in each case all accounts therein, and any funds required to be set aside for payment of subordinated indebtedness in such Fiscal Year, plus (ii) one hundred twenty-five percent (125%), of the Maximum Bond Service Requirement in any succeeding Fiscal Year on account of the Bonds of each Series then outstanding (including the Additional Bonds proposed to be issued but excluding those outstanding Bonds to be defeased by the issuance of such Additional Bonds); or

 $(y)^{5}$  A statement of the Airport Consultant that in its opinion, the Revenues to be derived from the Airport System during the Fiscal Year in which such Additional Bonds are issued and for each Fiscal Year thereafter through the Period of Review (defined below), taking into account, among other factors, increases in rates, fees, rentals and charges, shall not be less than the sum of (i) all amounts required to be deposited into the Operation and Maintenance Fund and the Reserve Fund, including in each case all accounts therein, and any funds required to be set aside for the payment of subordinated indebtedness during the Period of Review,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The Authority has no outstanding Swaps.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> "PFCs" or "Passenger Facility Charges" means the passenger facility charges authorized to be charged by the Authority pursuant to the Aviation Safety and Capacity Expansion Act of 1990 (the "PFC Act") and Part 158 of the Federal Aviation Regulations (14 CFR Part 158), and any other regulation issued with respect to the PFC Act, the imposition and use of which has been approved by the Federal Aviation Administration pursuant to the Records of Decision or Final Agency Decision of the Federal Aviation Administration.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Subsequent to the adoption of the Trust Agreement, the title Executive Director was changed to Chief Executive Officer.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Subsequent to the adoption of the Trust Agreement, the title Senior Director of Finance was changed to Director of Finance.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> See "PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE SENIOR TRUST AGREEMENT TO TAKE EFFECT UPON THE REQUISITE BONDHOLDER CONSENT" and APPENDIX C – "CODIFIED AND RESTATED TRUST AGREEMENT" – Additional Bonds" in the Official Statement for future changes to subparagraph (y) above.

plus (ii) one hundred twenty-five percent (125%) of the Maximum Bond Service Requirement in any succeeding Fiscal Year on account of the Bonds of each Series then outstanding (including the Additional Bonds proposed to be issued but excluding those outstanding Bonds to be defeased by the issuance of such Additional Bonds).<sup>6</sup>

The "Period of Review" shall be that period beginning on the first day of the Fiscal Year of the Authority in which such Additional Bonds are issued and ending on the last day of the Fiscal Year during which either of the following two events shall occur: (i) the fifth anniversary of the date of issuance of such Additional Bonds or (ii) the third anniversary of the later to occur of the scheduled completion date of the project to be financed with proceeds of such Additional Bonds or the date on which capitalized interest with respect to such project has been exhausted, whichever date described in clause (i) or clause (ii) is later.

"Bond Service Requirement" means for a given Bond Year the remainder after subtracting any accrued and capitalized interest for that year that has been deposited into the Interest Account in the Sinking Fund or separate subaccounts in the Construction Fund for that purpose, from the sum of: (1) The amount required to pay the interest coming due on Bonds during that Bond Year; (2) The amount required to pay the principal of Serial Bonds in that Bond Year, and the principal of Term Bonds maturing in that Bond Year that are not included in the Sinking Fund Installments for such Term Bonds; (3) The Sinking Fund Installments for all series of Term Bonds for that Bond Year; and (4) The premium, if any, payable on all Bonds required to be redeemed in that Bond Year in satisfaction of the Sinking Fund Installment.

If Variable Rate Bonds are then Outstanding, the interest rate on such Bonds for the purpose of determining the Bond Service Requirement shall be calculated pursuant to the provisions included in the definition of Debt Service Requirement under the Senior Trust Agreement. No Variable Rate Bonds are currently outstanding.

"Maximum Bond Service Requirement" means, as of any particular date of calculation, the largest Bond Service Requirement for any remaining Bond Year, except that with respect to any Bonds for which Sinking Fund Installments have been established, the amount of principal coming due on the final maturity date with respect to such Bonds shall be reduced by the aggregate principal amount of such Bonds that are to be redeemed from Sinking Fund Installments to be made in prior Bond Years.

### 1.1.3.3 Available PFC Revenues

"Available PFC Revenues" means (i) with respect to the pledge and deposit requirements under the Trust Agreement, the actual net PFC Revenues collected by the Authority, after all deposit requirements under and with respect to Senior PFC Indebtedness and (ii) for any historical or projected 12-month period relating to compliance with the Additional Bonds parity test under the Trust Agreement or for the purposes of determining compliance with the Rate Covenant under the Trust Agreement, the actual net PFC Revenues collected by the Authority during such period, less an amount equal to 100% of

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> In connection with the issuance of the Senior A/B Bonds as Additional Bonds, the Airport Consultant will provide a statement required by this subparagraph (y), and for purposes of this test, Available PFC Revenues will be included only to the extent they do not exceed 125% of the Maximum Bond Debt Service Requirement with respect to the 2009 Bonds. See 1.1.3.3 below.

the Maximum Bond Service Requirement on the Senior PFC Indebtedness, if any, Outstanding at the time of such calculation. PFC Revenues may be treated as Available PFC Revenues only to the extent they are then included in the definition of Revenues and are pledged under the Trust Agreement. Available PFC Revenues are junior and subordinate to senior lien pledges of PFC Revenues made by the Authority subsequently to secure Senior PFC Indebtedness. The Authority may cause the Trustee to release its pledge of Available PFC Revenues at any time provided that before the lien is effectively released, the Authority shall have delivered to the Trustee (i) a certificate of the Authority that there are no PFC Bonds outstanding or (ii) (A) a report from the Airport Consultant that the Authority has been in compliance with the Rate Covenant set forth in the Trust Agreement for a period of 24 consecutive months out of the last 36 full calendar months preceding the date of the Report during which all then currently outstanding PFC Bonds have been outstanding, without taking into account any PFC Revenues in the calculation of Revenues and (B) evidence that the release will not, in and of itself, cause any of the national rating agencies then maintaining ratings on the outstanding Bonds to reduce or withdraw their then current underlying or unenhanced ratings on such Bonds (Senior 2015 Bonds).

If Available PFC Revenues are included in determining compliance with the requirements described in 1.1.3.2, the following rules will apply:

- i. The Airport Consultant may assume (a) that the rate of the levy of Passenger Facility Charges constituting a part of the PFC Revenues in effect on the date of issuance of such Series will be in effect for the entire forecast period, and (b) a higher rate to the extent legislation has been enacted to permit an increase in Passenger Facility Charges if the Authority has taken all action required to impose and use such increased charges at Tampa International Airport pursuant to such legislation prior to the date of the Airport Consultant's Report;
- ii. The Airport Consultant, in making its forecast shall assume that the percentage of enplaned passengers subject to Passenger Facility Charges during the forecast period will not exceed the average percentage during the three calendar years immediately preceding the year the report of the Airport Consultant is issued;
- iii. Available PFC Revenues, so long as they are pledged as Revenues under the Trust Agreement, may be taken into account in determining compliance with the requirements of clause (x) section 1.1.3.2 above in an amount equal to the lesser of (1) the Available PFC Revenues reflected in the statement of the independent certified public accountant and (2) the lowest amount of Available PFC Revenues the Authority estimates, based on its then existing PFC Approvals, will be available during the Period of Review; and
- iv. The amount of Available PFC Revenues included in determining compliance with the requirements of clauses (x) or (y) of section 1.1.3.2 above shall be limited to Available PFC Revenues in an amount not to exceed 125% of the Maximum Bond Service Requirement on the outstanding PFC Bonds, and the PFC Bonds, if any, proposed to be issued, or such lesser amount as may be required under the PFC Act, PFC Regulations and PFC Approvals as in effect from time to time.

### 1.1.3.4 Rate Covenant

The Authority will fix, revise from time to time when necessary, maintain and collect fees, rates, rentals and other charges for the use of the products, services and facilities of the Airport System, or concessions granted in connection therewith, that will always provide Revenues in each Fiscal Year that will be sufficient to pay, in

accordance with provisions of the Trust Agreement, (i) all amounts required to be deposited in the Reserve Fund, the Operation and Maintenance Fund and the Operating Reserve Account in the Revenue Fund, including in each case all accounts therein, plus (ii) 125 percent of the Bond Service Requirement for such Fiscal Year.

For purposes of this requirement, moneys remaining in the Surplus Fund at the end of any Fiscal Year which the Authority elects to redeposit into the Revenue Fund in the following Fiscal Year may be considered as Revenues in the Fiscal Year in which they are, or are projected to be so redeposited; provided that without regard to the use of such funds, the Authority shall always establish its rates and charges so that Revenues for the Fiscal Year or years in question, were, or are projected to be, at least sufficient to pay 100% of the yearly deposit requirements into the Operation and Maintenance Fund, the Sinking Fund, the Reserve Fund and subordinated indebtedness accounts, without regard to carry over amounts from the Surplus Fund.

#### 1.1.3.5 Application of Revenues

Article V of the Trust Agreement creates certain funds and accounts and establishes the principal functions and uses of each fund and account. The requirements of the Trust Agreement and the rate-making methodology adhered to by the Authority were utilized to develop the estimated application of revenues included in these financial analyses. **Exhibit 1-1** presents the application of revenues as specified in the Trust Agreement.

#### 1.1.4 SUBORDINATED TRUST AGREEMENT

The Subordinated Trust Agreement authorizes the Authority to issue Additional Bonds or other financing obligations to fund Airport projects including additions, extensions and improvements to the Airport System. The requirements of the Subordinated Trust Agreement were utilized in the preparation of this report. Several key provisions of the Subordinated Trust Agreement are described in the following paragraphs. Unless otherwise defined therein, all defined terms in the Subordinated Trust Agreement. Certain provisions of the Subordinated Trust Agreement are presented in the following sections:

#### 1.1.4.1 Subordinated Revenues

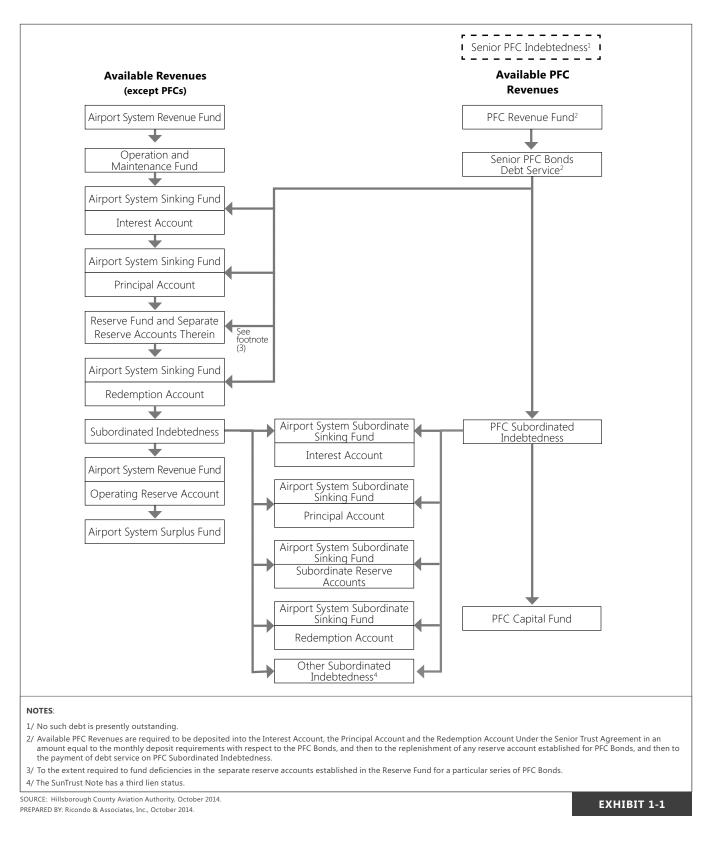
Subordinated Revenues means the funds, if any, available for payment of subordinated indebtedness pursuant to paragraph (F) of Section 5.02 of the Senior Trust Agreement.

### 1.1.4.2 Subordinated PFC Revenues

Subordinated PFC Revenues means the Available PFC Revenues, if any, available for payment of subordinated indebtedness and other required deposits pursuant to Section 5.03(C) of the Trust Agreement.

#### 1.1.4.3 Pledged Revenues

Pledged Revenues means the Subordinated Revenues and, to the extent pledged pursuant to a Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement, shall include Subordinated PFC Revenues, and any other revenues of the Authority expressly pledged by the Authority to secure the Bonds issued hereunder which are not included in, or have been subsequently excluded from, the definition of Gross Revenues under the Trust Agreement.



Application of Revenues as Defined in Trust Agreement

## 1.1.4.4 Additional Bonds

The Subordinated Trust Agreement permits the Authority to issue Additional Bonds for the purpose of constructing or acquiring additions, extensions and improvements to the Airport System, upon compliance with the provisions of the Subordinated Trust Agreement. For Additional Bonds, either of the following is required:

(x) A statement signed by the Chief Financial Officer of the Authority to the effect that: (i) the Authority's Pledged Revenues for any 12 consecutive months within the 18 month period immediately preceding the month in which such Additional Bonds are to be issued (the "Annual Review Period"), were not less than One Hundred Twenty Five percent (125%) of the Maximum Bond Service Requirement in any succeeding Bond Year, on account of the Bonds of each Series then Outstanding (including the Additional Bonds proposed to be issued but excluding those Outstanding Bonds to be defeased by the issuance of such Additional Bonds) (the "Included Bonds"); (ii) the Authority's Subordinated Revenues for the Annual Review Period selected in clause (i) were not less than One Hundred Twenty Five percent (125%) of the Maximum Bond Service Requirement in any succeeding Bond Year, on account of the Included Bonds (or portions thereof as determined by the Authority) for which the annual debt service is not eligible to be paid from Subordinated PFC Revenues; and (iii) Available Revenues in the Annual Review Period were not less than One Hundred Fifteen percent (115%) of the Bond Service Requirement (as defined in the Senior Trust Agreement with respect to the Senior Bonds) for such period on all Senior Bonds outstanding under the Senior Trust Agreement and on the Included Bonds; or

(y) A statement of the Airport Consultant that in its opinion: (i) the Pledged Revenues during the Bond Year in which such Additional Bonds are issued and for each Bond Year thereafter through the Period of Review, taking into account, among other factors, increases in rates, fees, rentals and charges, shall not be less than One Hundred Twenty Five percent (125%) of the Bond Service Requirement in each such corresponding Bond Year during the Period of Review, on account of the Included Bonds; (ii) the Subordinated Revenues during the Bond Year in which such Additional Bonds are issued and for each Bond Year thereafter through the Period of Review, taking into account, among other factors, increases in rates, fees, rentals and charges, shall not be less than One Hundred Twenty Five percent (125%) of the Bond Service Requirement in each such corresponding Bond Year during the Period of Review, taking into account, among other factors, increases in rates, fees, rentals and charges, shall not be less than One Hundred Twenty Five percent (125%) of the Bond Service Requirement in each such corresponding Bond Year during the Period of Review, on account of the Included Bonds (or portions thereof as determined by the Authority) for which the annual debt service is not eligible to be paid from Subordinated PFC Revenues; and (iii) Available Revenues in each corresponding Bond Year during the Period of Review, taking into account, among other factors, increases in rates, fees, rentals and charges, shall not be less One Hundred Fifteen percent (115%) of the Bond Service Requirement (as defined in the Senior Trust Agreement with respect to the Senior Bonds) in each such corresponding Bond Year during the Period of Review, on account of all Senior Bonds outstanding under the Senior Trust Agreement and on the Included Bonds.

For purposes of the Subordinated Trust Agreement, the "Period of Review" shall be that period beginning on the first day of the Bond Year of the Authority in which such Additional Bonds are issued and ending on the last day of the Bond Year during which either of the following two events shall occur: (i) the fifth anniversary of the date of issuance of such Additional Bonds or (ii) the third anniversary of the later to occur of the scheduled completion date of the project to be financed with proceeds of such Additional Bonds or the date on which capitalized interest with respect to such project has been exhausted, whichever date described in clause (i) or clause (ii) is later.

## 1.1.4.5 Rate Covenant

The Authority shall at all times while Bonds are Outstanding under the Subordinated Trust Agreement, comply with its obligations under Section 5.01 of the Trust Agreement. In addition, the Authority will fix, revise from time to time when necessary, maintain and collect such fees, rates, rentals and other charges for the use of the products, services and facilities of the Airport System, or concessions granted in connection therewith, that will always satisfy one hundred percent (100%) of the deposit requirements under the Trust Agreement and that will always provide:

(i) Pledged Revenues in each Fiscal Year that will be sufficient to pay, in accordance with the provisions of the Subordinated Trust Agreement, One Hundred Twenty Five percent (125%) of the Bond Service Requirement for such Fiscal Year;

(ii) Subordinated Revenues in each Fiscal Year that will be sufficient to pay, in accordance with the provisions of the Subordinated Trust Agreement, One Hundred Twenty Five percent (125%) of the Bond Service Requirement on Bonds in such Fiscal Year, the debt service on which is not eligible to be paid from Subordinated PFC Revenues. The Authority covenants that it shall not permit such fees, rates, rentals and other charges to be reduced so as to be insufficient to provide Subordinated Revenues for such purposes; and

(iii) Available Revenues in each Fiscal Year that will be sufficient to pay One Hundred Fifteen percent (115%) of the Bond Service Requirement (as defined in the Trust Agreement with respect to the Senior Bonds) for such Fiscal Year on all Senior Bonds outstanding under the Trust Agreement and on all Bonds outstanding under the Subordinated Trust Agreement.

For purposes of this requirement, moneys remaining in the Surplus Fund under the Senior Trust Agreement (other than moneys set aside for the payment of Derivative Non-Scheduled Payments) at the end of any Fiscal Year which the Authority elects to redeposit into the Revenue Fund under the Senior Trust Agreement in the following Fiscal Year may be considered as fees, rates, rentals and other charges in the Fiscal Year in which they are so redeposited for purpose of satisfying the Rate Covenant set forth above.

## 1.1.4.6 Application of Revenues

Article V of the Subordinated Trust Agreement creates certain funds and accounts and establishes the principal functions and uses of each fund and account. The requirements of the Subordinated Trust Agreement and the rate-making methodology adhered to by the Authority were utilized to develop the estimated application of revenues included in these financial analyses.

# 2. Tampa International Airport System

## 2.1 Tampa International Airport

In addition to the Airport, the Authority operates three general aviation reliever airports, Peter O. Knight, Plant City, and Tampa Executive airports, collectively known as the Airport System. The Airport is classified as a large hub by the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA.)

## 2.2 The Air Trade Area

The geographical area served by an airport is commonly known as the airport's "air trade area." The borders of an airport's air trade area are influenced by the location of other metropolitan areas and their associated airport facilities. For purposes of this Report, the **primary air trade area** for the Airport consists of the Tampa-St. Petersburg-Clearwater Metropolitan Statistical Area (Tampa Bay MSA) as defined by the federal government's Office of Management and Budget. According to the federal government, a Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) is a geographical area with a large population nucleus, along with any adjacent communities that have a high degree of economic and social interaction with that nucleus.<sup>1</sup> The Tampa Bay MSA consists of four counties in Florida: Hernando, Hillsborough (the county in which the Airport is located), Pasco and Pinellas.

## 2.2.1 SURROUNDING AIRPORTS WITHIN OR NEAR THE AIR TRADE AREA

Based on location, accessibility and services available at other commercial service airports within nearby service areas, it is recognized that the area served by the Airport extends to a *secondary air trade area*. The secondary air trade area consists of the additional counties of Citrus, DeSoto, Hardee, Manatee, Sarasota, Sumter, and a portion of Polk. The borders of this extended service area are established by the air trade areas of Orlando International Airport to the east and Southwest Florida International Airport (Ft. Myers) to the south. Although Sarasota-Bradenton International Airport is located approximately 50 miles south of the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> In 2000, the Office of Management and Budget revised its geographic Census definitions to include Metropolitan and Micropolitan Statistical Areas, collectively called Core Based Statistical Areas. The Metropolitan Statistical Areas have at least one central urbanized core area of 50,000 people and the Micropolitan Statistical Areas have at least one urbanized core area of at least 10,000 people, but fewer than 50,000.

Airport, within the secondary air trade area, a portion of its potential passengers prefer to drive to the Airport to take advantage of the more extensive flight selections to major O&D markets. St. Petersburg-Clearwater International Airport is located approximately 12 miles west of the Airport, within the primary air trade area; however, the scheduled passenger service offered there is limited in scope. The majority of passenger service at this airport is provided by leisure-oriented carriers (primarily Allegiant and Canadian carriers Sunwing and Air Transat) to markets with smaller populations on a less than daily basis. The level of service offered at these airports is discussed further in Chapter 5.

A large percentage of the Airport's local passenger traffic originates from the primary air trade area, and many of the attractions and destinations for nonresident passengers are located in this area. As a result, only socioeconomic data for the primary air trade area (hereinafter referred to as the Air Trade Area) were analyzed in Chapter 4, in conjunction with similar data for Florida and the United States. **Exhibit 2-1** presents the geographical location of the Airport's primary and secondary air trade areas, as well as the Airport's proximity to alternative facilities.

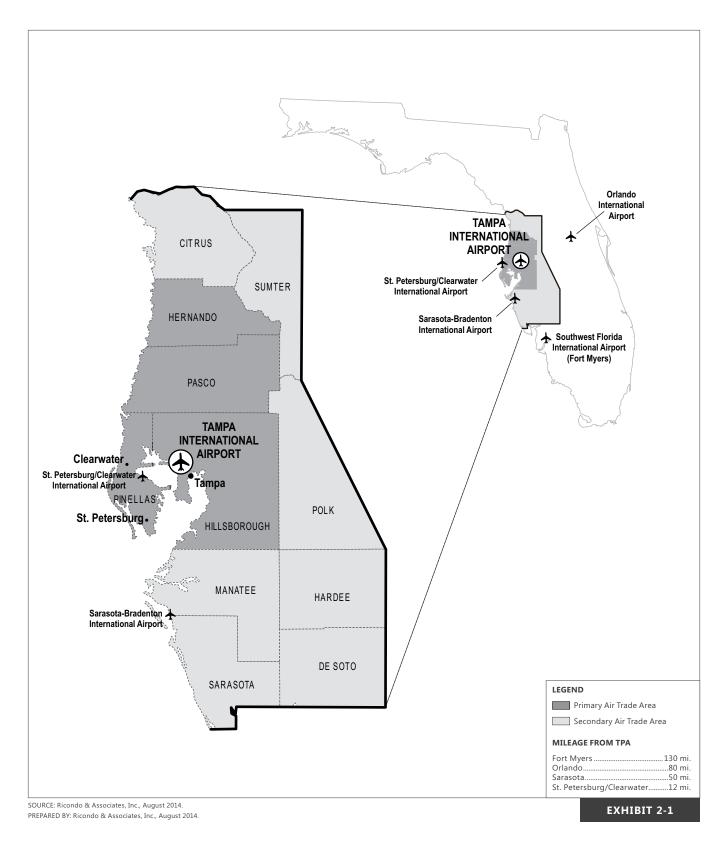
## 2.3 Existing Airport Facilities

This chapter presents a review of the existing Airport facilities. **Exhibit 2-2** presents an aerial view of existing Airport facilities.

## 2.3.1 AIRFIELD

## 2.3.1.1 Airfield Facilities

The Airport has three runways: an east-west crosswind runway and two parallel, prevailing wind north-south runways. These runways are connected by a fully integrated system of taxiways. The runways are equipped with lighting and electronic aids to permit all-weather continuous operations. One north-south runway (1L/19R) is 11,000 feet in length and 150 feet wide and is equipped with high intensity edge lighting, center-line lighting, an instrument landing system and an approach lighting system. The other north-south runway (1R/19L) is 8,300 feet in length and 150 feet wide and is equipped with an instrument landing system, high intensity edge lighting and an approach lighting system. The parallel north-south runways are 4,300 feet apart, which permits simultaneous all-weather operations of the runways. The east-west runway (10/28) is 6,998 feet in length and 150 feet wide and is equipped with medium-intensity edge lighting, however, after completion of the APM, the effective length of Runway 28 and Runway 10 arrivals will be 6,501 feet. Air traffic operations are served by radar approach control and departure facilities, including airport surveillance radar located at the Airport, all operated by the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA).



## Air Trade Area and Alternative Facilities

Z:\Tampa\Graphics\Air Trade Area Map\TPA Air Trade Area Map - Exhibit 2-1.indd



SOURCE: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority, August 2014. PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., August 2014.

NORTH Not to scale 0

**Existing Airport Facilities** 

Z:\Tampa\Graphics\TPA Exhibit 2-2.indd

To minimize take-off delays, the two main north-south runways are complemented by holding aprons, which permit the bypassing of any delayed aircraft in the departure sequence. All approaches meet the FAA clearance criteria. The runway system is adequate to permit the unrestricted operation of the largest existing commercial aircraft to all North American points and to major European cities, with the exception of the Airbus A380 (A380) - the largest passenger aircraft in the world. Runway 1R-19L is adequate for restricted operation of the A380, although the Authority does not anticipate operation of the A380 at the Airport within the planning horizon of this Report.

## 2.3.1.2 Aircraft Parking Aprons and Taxiways

Each Airside Building has a concrete aircraft parking apron containing approximately 900,000 square feet of pavement. Additional hardstand parking was constructed on the sites of demolished Airside B and Airside D. The Airport also has more than five miles of 75-foot-wide taxiways and complementary installations, affording ready access from the Airport's three runways to the various aircraft parking aprons. Baggage cart tug roads, including grade separation structures, permit rapid transfer of baggage between each of the aircraft parking aprons and the baggage claim level in the Main Terminal Building.

## 2.3.2 PASSENGER TERMINAL FACILITIES

The existing passenger terminal facilities at the Airport include a Main Terminal Building, four Airside Buildings connected to the Main Terminal Building by a fully automated elevated passenger transfer system, structured parking facilities, rental car facilities, an integrated inline explosive detection outbound baggage system and a hotel. To guide passengers and traffic, the Airport utilizes the designations "Red Side" and "Blue Side," which are generally oriented north and south, respectively. Upon entering the Airport via the roadway system, patrons are guided to specific airlines, which are identified as either Red or Blue. This designation continues within the Main Terminal Building, guiding patrons to the proper bag claim areas.

## 2.3.2.1 Main Terminal Building and Short-Term Parking

The Main Terminal Building is comprised of three operating levels: baggage claim and explosive detection screening; ticketing; and passenger transfer and concession area. The ground level is devoted to inline explosive detection for outbound baggage, inbound baggage claim facilities, and local surface transportation, including commercial ground transportation facilities at each of the four corners of the Main Terminal Building. The second level includes airline ticket counters, curbside passenger baggage check in and airline support offices. The third level, the passenger transfer level, includes station lobbies for the passenger transfer system connecting to the Airside Buildings, as well as restaurants, retail merchandise concessions and a connecting arcade to a 300 room hotel. Some of the offices of the Authority are also located on the third level. Above these three operating levels are six levels of short term auto parking, which provide 3,542 vehicle public parking spaces, including to the South Terminal Garage. Expansion of the baggage claim level on the east end of the first level on both the Red and Blue sides created more circulation space, additional restrooms and relocation of the airline bag service offices. New baggage claim devices were added and all existing devices replaced, which increased bag capacity by approximately 40 percent.

Adjacent to the Main Terminal Building, on its north side, is a two-story, 144,000 square foot Airport administrative office building, which includes Authority office space as well as mechanical, electrical and

communications facilities required to serve the Main Terminal Building. Included in the Airport administrative office building are an airport employees' cafeteria, storage areas, police offices, maintenance shops and truck dock with adjoining warehouse space for the support of the various activities occurring within the Main Terminal Building.

In 2012, the Authority modernized the Main Terminal Building by upgrading lighting and light levels, wall refurbishing, renovating restrooms, improving signage in baggage claim and on the Airsides, and installing new flooring on the ticketing level. The Authority also added a United Service Organization ("USO") facility to provide amenities for United States services personnel.

## 2.3.2.2 South Terminal Garage - Long-Term Parking

Adjacent to the Main Terminal Building on its south side is an eight-level South Terminal Garage with 7,635 vehicle public parking spaces on six levels for long term parking. The South Terminal Garage is connected to the Main Terminal Building by a monorail system which transports passengers to elevator lobbies on the fifth floor of the Main Terminal Building and by two pedestrian bridges on the transfer level. The latter two 120-foot walkways are covered, open-air bridges. Portions of the first and second levels accommodate on-Airport rental car operations, including check-in areas, and are connected to the ticketing level of the Main Terminal Building by two pedestrian bridges.

## 2.3.2.3 Terminal Car Rental Facilities

The Terminal Car Rental Facilities include the rental car counters located in buildings adjacent to the Main Terminal Building and the rental car return area located in the South Terminal Garage including quick-turnaround service areas and ready car parking spaces. The Blue and Red Side facilities are currently at capacity to provide passengers with convenient direct access from baggage claim to car rentals within short walking distances; due to curbside congestion and the need for greater capacity in the future, the Authority is undertaking the design and construction of a consolidated rental car facility (ConRAC) and APM. Additional information regarding these projects can be found in Chapter 3 of this Report.

## 2.3.2.4 Integrated Inline Explosive Detection Outbound Baggage System

The Authority installed an outbound baggage system that converted the previous outbound baggage system from a manually loaded and transported operation utilizing baggage tugs with multiple trailers to a fully automated high speed conveyor network providing common use check in capabilities, baggage tracking and sorting features while maintaining an equal or better delivery time to the respective baggage loading areas at each airside terminal.

The outbound baggage system replaced the baggage makeup area in the Main Terminal Building with automated in-line explosion detection system screening (EDS) equipment, including control rooms, baggage search/handling areas and the new baggage handling system itself. High speed belts transport screened baggage to the baggage makeup areas, which are now located at the airsides (Airsides E and C integrate the baggage makeup area within the footprint of the building, Airsides A and F have separate baggage makeup buildings located near the airsides).

## 2.3.2.5 Airside Buildings

There are four Airside Buildings currently in operation: Airside Buildings A, C, E and F. Original Airsides B, C, D, and E were demolished. The Airside Buildings contain passenger transfer system lobbies, passenger arrival and departure holdrooms, airline operations offices, baggage makeup and mechanical and electrical facilities spaces. Each Airside Building is of a different configuration. Fueling is provided at each Airside Building through an underground hydrant fueling system. The Airside Buildings are described in greater detail in the following paragraphs.

Airside Building A has been operational since May 1995. It is a 252,300 square foot three-story structure with 15 aircraft gates capable of handling B737 aircraft simultaneously or 13 B737 aircraft along with 2 B757 aircraft simultaneously. Airside A also has the capability to handle 2 wide body aircraft including B747-400's. Commuter facilities, airline ramp operations and mechanical rooms are on the ground level. The outbound baggage sort facility building for Airside A is on the site of the demolished Airside B. Security screening, passenger gates, concessions, children's play area and passenger transfer system lobbies are on the second level. The third level space is provided for airline club areas and office space.

Airside Building C has been operational since April 2005. It is a 315,000 square foot two-story structure with 16 aircraft gates capable of handling B757 aircraft simultaneously or five wide body aircraft including two B747-400s with eight B757 aircrafts at the same time. Airline ramp operations, other airline space, mechanical/electrical rooms and the outbound baggage sort facility are on the ground level. Security screening, passenger gates, concessions, children's play area and passenger transfer system lobbies are on the second level. The aircraft ramp and hydrant fueling system were also reconstructed in 2005.

Airside Building E has been operational since October 2002. It is a 289,000 square foot three-story structure with 14 aircraft gates capable of handling B757 aircraft simultaneously or six wide body aircraft including two B747-400s with five B757 aircraft at the same time. Airline ramp operations, other airline space, mechanical/electrical rooms and the outbound baggage sort facility are on the ground level. Security screening, passenger gates, concessions, a duty free store, children's play area and passenger transfer system lobbies are on the second level. The third level space accommodates an airline club area and office space. The aircraft ramp and hydrant fueling system were also reconstructed at the same time.

Airside Building F has been operational since 1987. It is a 229,000 square foot three-story structure with 14 aircraft gates capable of handling a mix of B-757 and A-320 aircraft simultaneously or five wide-body aircraft including the B747-400s and a mix of three B737 and three A320 aircraft at the same time. Federal Customs and Border Patrol inspection services processing, mechanical/electrical areas and airline ramp operations are on the ground level. The outbound baggage sort facility is also located on the ground level in a 20,000 square foot facility directly adjacent to the Airside. Security screening, passenger gates, concessions, duty free shop, and passenger transfer system lobbies are on the second level. The third level space provides an airline club area and office space.

Renovations and improvements to Airside F were completed in August 2013. The Airside F renovations were necessary to allow the Authority to meet existing and near-term anticipated demand for international flights and to improve the previously inadequate Transportation Security Administration (TSA) passenger screening

area for the benefit of all Airside F passengers. The 35,800 square foot upgrade included the expansion of the Customs and Border Protection area and TSA passenger screening checkpoint point area, along with the expansion and development of additional retail and food and beverage concession space.

## 2.3.2.6 Passenger Transfer System

A fully automated elevated passenger transfer system connects the Main Terminal Building with each of the Airside Buildings. Each Airside Building is served by four dedicated shuttle vehicles.

## 2.3.2.7 Hotel

The 300-room hotel, currently branded as a Marriott, under a lease agreement with Host of Boston, LTD., has meeting and conference facilities, 55,000 square feet of office rental space and parking spaces for 400 cars. It is attached to the Main Terminal Building at the passenger transfer level by a 300-foot long, fully enclosed shopping arcade with specialty shops and a full service bank.

## 2.3.3 ROADWAYS AND ECONOMY PARKING AREAS

The one and one-half mile, six-lane, divided George Bean Parkway connects the Airport to a traffic interchange, providing direct access to the interstate highway system. A grade-separated traffic interchange has been constructed within the terminal parkway system, providing traffic separation between airline passenger terminal traffic and traffic to the Regional U.S. Post Office situated at the Airport, adjacent to the entrance parkway. The Authority also maintains an employee parking lot located to the north of the Air Cargo Complex, away from the terminal complex, which can accommodate 2,600 automobiles.

The Spruce Street/State Road 60 interchange, one of the entrances to the Airport, was enlarged to a four level interchange and the Courtney Campbell/State Road 60 interchange includes a three-level directional interchange.

In conjunction with the Airport interchange project discussed above, the Authority widened the George Bean Parkway, the access roadway leading directly into the Airport, from two lanes in each direction to three lanes from beginning to end. Additionally, a secondary return to the terminal recirculation bridge eliminated congested merging areas and improved traffic circulation.

An economy parking garage that also includes some surface parking is located behind the U. S. Post Office and has a total capacity of 12,900 parking spaces. A complimentary shuttle service transports customers from the economy lot to the Main Terminal Building. Including these economy spaces, the Airport has over 24,700 public parking spaces with approximately 22,430 garage spaces to accommodate the traveling public.

## 2.3.4 AIR CARGO

Air Cargo and General Service Equipment (GSE) facilities to the east of the Airport are open to 14 tenants formerly occupying facilities on the north end of the Airport. The 111,000 square foot complex provides specialized facilities and ramp space to support GSE maintenance and air cargo transporting, freight forwarding, handling, warehousing, processing, and distribution of cargo. The facility is currently approximately 80 percent occupied, providing an opportunity for additional companies to occupy space. Federal Express Corporation (FedEx) constructed an air cargo service facility at the Airport on a thirteen acre

site of Airport property including a cargo building, apron, taxiway extensions and cargo road improvements. The regional sort facility has the capacity to handle 6,000 packages per hour. Additionally, there are parking spaces for 157 commercial and employee vehicles.

## 2.3.5 GENERAL AVIATION

There are two general aviation fixed base operation (FBO) facilities at the Airport. The first facility, which opened in 1980, is owned by the Authority and is currently managed by Piedmont Hawthorne Aviation, LLC d/b/a Landmark Aviation. The operation provides an avionics shop, maintenance shops, aircraft line service, tie down and storage, aircraft charter, sales center for Landmark Aviation airplanes and related aviation services. This facility provides 140,000 square feet of hangar storage space and 60,000 square feet of hangar maintenance space. The Authority retains title to all permanent improvements of the hangar building.

The second FBO is Tampa International Jet Center, LLC (Tampa Jet Center), which has been operational since October 2004. Under the terms of its agreement with the Authority, Tampa Jet Center's facilities include a 12,000-square foot terminal building, three storage hangars of 26,000 square feet each and a maintenance hangar of 26,000 square feet and other facilities necessary to provide a full service FBO serving primarily corporate aviation. Tampa Jet Center provides generally the same range of services as the Landmark Aviation FBO and has been ranked a top 10 FBO by Aviation International News since 2007. The Authority participated in the FBO's development by constructing 350,000 square feet of apron and a 61,500 square foot parking lot with Authority funds.

In May 2007, a stand-alone Customs and Border Protection facility was constructed and serves the needs of general aviation international passengers. The facility is capable of handling up to 30 passengers and their baggage at any one time while meeting the requirements of the Customs and Border Patrol.

## 2.3.6 OTHER AREAS

In an effort to decrease roadway congestion within the Main Terminal Building, particularly the baggage claim areas, a cell phone waiting lot was built alongside one of the remote overflow parking lots.

On May 6, 2010, H. Lee Moffitt Cancer Center and Research Institute Hospital, Inc. entered into a 20-year lease for the development and operation of an out-patient cancer treatment and imaging center on the former reservations center leased by Continental until 2009.

The Authority owns a 125,000 square foot and a 140,000-square foot maintenance facility. The 125,000 square feet facility includes an aircraft hangar which can simultaneously accommodate two L-1011 jet aircraft, aircraft ramp, engine run-up area, employee parking, support shops and other related services. The 140,000 square foot facility includes an aircraft hangar which can simultaneously accommodate one wide-body and two narrow-body aircrafts, aircraft ramp, engine run-up area, employee parking, support shops and related services. Both facilities are currently leased to Pemco World Air Services, Inc.

Concorde Companies has a 100-year master lease for approximately 154 acres of Authority property located in the southeast corner of the Airport, of which, 88 years remain. A shopping mall, hotel and office complex have been built on that property.

## THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

# 3. The Capital Program, the 2015 Projects and Funding Sources

This chapter presents a summary of the Master Plan Projects (Phase I, II and III) and the CIP, collectively referred to as the Capital Program. A portion of those projects will be funded, at least in part, with the 2015 Bonds (the 2015 Projects). The 2015 Projects consist of Master Plan Phase I projects. **Table 3-1** presents the project costs for the Capital Program.

## 3.1 The Airport Master Plan

The Authority approved an update to the Master Plan in 2013. Projects have been identified that will allow the Airport facilities to accommodate the passenger and aircraft forecast through 2028. Master Plan Projects are categorized into three phases:

- Phase I: Decongestion
- Phase II: Enabling
- Phase III: Expansion

## 3.1.1 MASTER PLAN PHASE I

Phase I of the Master Plan projects include the APM, Main Terminal Expansion and Concessions Consolidated Warehouse, and the future ConRAC. These projects are designed to:

- Decongest the Airport's roadways and passenger drop-off and pick-up curbsides
- Provide connections to regional transportation systems
- Allow for expansion of rental car operations, which will reach capacity in 2016
- Add spaces to long-term parking garage by moving rental car operations from garage
- Increase opportunities for commercial development on the south part of the Airport campus to diversify the Airport's revenue stream
- Increase passenger and meeter/greeter circulation areas in Main Terminal

			Table	3-1 (1 of 2): C	apital Program I	oy Year 1/						
(For Fiscal Years Ending September 30)												
						PROJE	CTED					
	EXPENDITURES											
PROJECT CATEGORY	TO DATE	FY 2015	FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	FY 2021	FY 2022	FY 2023	FY 2024	TOTAL
Master Plan Phase I Projects												
Automated People Mover	\$3,916,000	\$57,076,799	\$167,031,727	\$153,180,516	\$31,580,248	\$56,358						\$412,841,647
ATCT Siting Re-evaluation			\$265,000	\$265,000								\$530,000
CUPPS - Phase 1 (prior bond funds)	225,178	\$2,652,000	\$107,522									\$2,984,700
Additional Airport Maintenance Equipment Storage Space			\$214,800	\$1,460,640	\$114,560							\$1,790,000
Concessions Consolidated Warehouse	648,000	\$8,117,000	\$1,213,434									\$9,978,434
Consolidated Rental Car Facility Main Terminal Transfer Level Expansion & Concession	876,000	\$62,265,003	\$153,811,217	\$103,126,379	\$3,385,825	\$79,189						\$323,543,613
Redevelopment	2,296,000	\$49,138,882	\$67,595,343	\$11,852,474	\$386,365	\$34,344						\$131,303,409
South Terminal Support Area Roadway Improvements	268,000	\$6,710,680	\$11,748,505	\$6,898,425	\$78,227	\$7,462						\$25,711,299
Reclaim Long Term Parking				\$4,502,300	\$2,251,200							\$6,753,500
Reconstruct Taxiway J and Bridge	1,942,000	\$11,827,924	\$20,109,986	\$95,003	\$95,003	\$6,483						\$34,076,400
Reconfigure Fuel Farm Access Roadway			\$10,800	\$73,440	\$5,760							\$90,000
Site Preparation Parcels 2, 6 and Eastside			\$735,000	\$735,000								\$1,470,000
Site Preparation Future			\$990,000	\$990,000								\$1,980,000
Total Master Plan Phase I Projects	\$10,171,178	\$197,788,289	\$423,833,334	\$283,179,178	\$37,897,189	\$183,835						\$953,053,002
Master Plan Phase II Projects												
New ATCT/TRACON at Red Side Garage site					\$3,437,280	\$16,204,320	\$28,971,360	\$12,767,040				\$61,380,000
Demolish Red Side Garage					966,000	6,568,800	515,200					8,050,000
Employee Parking Garage in S. development area					6,300,000	29,700,000	53,100,000	23,400,000				112,500,000
HCAA Offices in South Development Area					4,668,000	31,742,400	2,489,600					38,900,000
Expand GSE secure apron equipment storage area					15,600	106,080	8,320					130,000
Demolish existing ATCT and TRACON									302,400	2,056,320	161,280	2,520,000
Demolish existing Marriott Hotel							1,063,200	7,229,760	567,040			8,860,000
Demolish existing Airport service building (Red side)								334,800	2,276,640	178,560		2,790,000
Central Plant Chillers and Main Power reconfiguration								1,010,360	17,176,120	1,243,520		19,430,000
Construct third eastside hangar for MRO use						3,284,320	26,021,920	32,843,200	1,010,560			63,160,000
Buy Out Lease of Existing Hotel							5,400,000	36,720,000	2,880,000			45,000,000
Temporary Truck Docks for Terminal (5,000 sq. ft. X \$69.18)								75,600	514,080	40,320		630,000
Improve Infrastructure for MRO Cluster Area							918,000	6,242,400	489,600			7,650,000
Total Master Plan Phase II Projects	·		·		\$15,386,880	\$87,605,920	\$118,487,600	\$120,623,160	\$25,216,440	\$3,518,720	\$161,280	\$371,000,000

#### Table 3-1 (2 of 2): Capital Program by Year <sup>1/</sup>

#### (For Fiscal Years Ending September 30)

DRO IFCTED											
-					PROJE	CIED					
EXPENDITURES											
TO DATE	FY 2015	FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	FY 2021	FY 2022	FY 2023	FY 2024	TOTAL
	\$1,309,000	\$21,047,900	\$20,247,003	\$6,022,000	\$34,930,000	\$20,118,000	\$1,400,400	\$3,001,300	\$79,836,100	\$41,886,300	\$229,798,003
-	640,250	6,839,000	4,068,682	853,600	101,700	12,970,100	14,977,500	11,116,800	7,190,200	\$2,675,500	61,433,332
-	726,000	1,251,100	1,862,400	5,361,600	8,204,700	16,920,000	8,670,100	1,002,200	1,222,800	\$989,000	46,209,900
-	3,149,000	14,180,800	7,124,800	22,243,700	10,542,100	2,134,000	1,422,500	898,600	539,500	\$6,644,900	68,879,900
-	96,000	169,000	-	762,900	791,400	205,000	-	-	-	\$312,000	2,336,300
-	344,000	5,197,900	3,688,000	9,609,900	8,494,100	7,297,800	3,651,400	4,805,500	6,075,000	\$8,385,800	57,549,400
-	-	666,700	333,300	-	-	-	280,700	167,200	90,000	\$38,300	1,576,200
-	6,805,000	6,193,300	13,776,000	9,818,800	9,210,400	6,928,900	4,272,600	2,258,400	3,413,900	\$6,464,100	69,141,400
-	-	-	2,564,600	5,256,100	2,526,600	7,098,600	4,241,700	413,600	524,900	\$262,400	22,888,500
-	294,000	1,992,000	30,504,100	15,241,100	-	-	-	737,300	14,133,000	\$8,158,100	71,059,600
-	-	-	-	-	-	11,000,000	5,500,000	-	-	-	16,500,000
	\$13,363,250	\$57,537,700	\$84,168,885	\$75,169,700	\$74,801,000	\$84,672,400	\$44,416,900	\$24,400,900	\$113,025,400	\$75,816,400	\$647,372,535
\$10,171,178	\$211,151,539	\$481,371,034	\$367,348,063	\$128,453,769	\$162,590,755	\$203,160,000	\$165,040,060	\$49,617,340	\$116,544,120	\$75,977,680	\$1,971,425,537
	- - - - - - -	TO DATE         FY 2015           \$1,309,000         -           -         640,250           -         726,000           -         3,149,000           -         96,000           -         3,149,000           -         3,44,000           -         -           -         6,805,000           -         -           -         2,94,000           -         -           -         2,94,000           -         -           -         -           -         -	TO DATE         FY 2015         FY 2016           \$1,309,000         \$21,047,900           -         640,250         6,839,000           -         726,000         1,251,100           -         3,149,000         14,180,800           -         96,000         169,000           -         344,000         5,197,900           -         6,805,000         6,193,300           -         -         666,700           -         294,000         1,992,000           -         294,000         1,992,000           -         513,363,250         \$\$57,537,700	TO DATE         FY 2015         FY 2016         FY 2017           \$1,309,000         \$21,047,900         \$20,247,003           -         640,250         6,839,000         4,068,682           -         726,000         1,251,100         1,862,400           -         3,149,000         14,180,800         7,124,800           -         96,000         169,000         -           -         344,000         5,197,900         33,688,000           -         -         666,700         333,300           -         6,805,000         6,193,300         13,776,000           -         -         -         2,564,600           -         294,000         1,992,000         30,504,100           -         -         -         -           \$13,363,250         \$57,537,700         \$84,168,885	TO DATE         FY 2015         FY 2016         FY 2017         FY 2018           \$1,309,000         \$21,047,900         \$20,247,003         \$6,022,000           -         640,250         6,839,000         4,068,682         853,600           -         726,000         1,251,100         1,862,400         5,361,600           -         3,149,000         14,180,800         7,124,800         2,2243,700           -         96,000         169,000         -         762,900           -         344,000         5,197,900         3,688,000         9,609,900           -         6,6193,300         13,776,000         9,818,800           -         -         -         2,564,600         5,256,100           -         294,000         1,992,000         30,504,100         15,241,100           -         -         -         -         -         -           \$13,363,250         \$57,537,700         \$84,168,885         \$75,169,700	EXPENDITURES TO DATE         FY 2015         FY 2016         FY 2017         FY 2018         FY 2019           -         51,309,000         \$21,047,900         \$20,247,003         \$6,022,000         \$34,930,000           -         640,250         6,839,000         4,068,682         853,600         101,700           -         726,000         1,251,100         1,862,400         5,361,600         8,204,700           -         3,149,000         14,180,800         7,124,800         22,243,700         10,542,100           -         3,60,000         -         -         76,900         791,400           -         3,44,000         5,197,900         3,688,000         9,609,900         8,494,100           -         -         66,6700         333,300         -         -           -         -         2,564,600         5,256,100         2,526,400         2,526,100         2,526,400         2,526,100         2,526,100         2,526,100         2,526,100         2,526,100         2,526,100         2,526,100         2,526,100         2,526,100         2,526,100         2,526,100         2,526,100         2,526,100         2,526,100         2,526,100         2,526,100         2,526,100         2,526,100         2,526,100	TO DATE         FY 2015         FY 2016         FY 2017         FY 2018         FY 2019         FY 2020           \$1,309,000         \$21,047,900         \$20,247,003         \$6,022,000         \$34,930,000         \$20,118,000           -         640,250         6,839,000         4,068,682         833,600         101,700         12,970,100           -         726,000         1,251,100         1,862,400         5,361,600         8,204,700         16,920,000           -         3,149,000         14,180,800         7,124,800         22,243,700         10,542,100         2,134,000           -         96,000         169,000         -         762,900         791,400         205,000           -         344,000         5,197,900         3,688,000         9,609,900         8,494,100         7,297,800           -         -         66,6700         333,300         -         -         -         -           -         -         2,564,600         5,256,100         2,566,00         5,298,000         -         -           -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -           -         -         1,992,000         30,	EXPENDITURES TO DATE         FY 2015         FY 2016         FY 2017         FY 2018         FY 2019         FY 2020         FY 2021           -         51,309,000         \$21,047,900         \$20,247,003         \$6,022,000         \$34,930,000         \$20,118,000         \$1,400,400           -         640,250         6,839,000         4,068,682         853,600         101,700         12,970,100         14,977,500           -         726,000         1,251,100         1,862,400         5,361,600         8,204,700         16,920,000         8,670,100           -         3,149,000         14,180,800         7,124,800         22,243,700         10,542,100         2,134,000         1,422,500           -         3,44,000         5,197,900         3,688,000         9,609,900         8,494,100         7,297,800         3,651,400           -         -         66,6700         333,300         -         -         -         280,700           -         6,805,000         6,193,300         13,776,000         9,818,800         9,210,400         6,928,900         4,221,700           -         -         -         2,564,600         5,256,100         2,56,600         7,098,600         4,241,700           -         -<	EXPENDITURES         FY 2015         FY 2016         FY 2017         FY 2018         FY 2019         FY 2020         FY 2021         FY 2022           10 DATE         FY 2015         FY 2016         FY 2017         FY 2018         FY 2019         FY 2020         FY 2021         FY 2022           -         640,250         6,839,000         \$\$20,247,003         \$\$6,022,000         \$\$3,4930,000         \$\$20,118,000         \$\$1,400,400         \$\$3,001,300           -         640,250         6,839,000         4,068,682         853,600         101,700         12,970,100         14,977,500         11,116,800           -         726,000         1,251,100         1,862,400         5,361,600         8,204,700         16,920,000         8,670,100         1,002,200           -         3,149,000         14,180,800         7,124,800         22,243,700         10,542,100         2,134,000         1,422,500         898,600           -         344,000         5,197,900         3,688,000         9,609,900         8,494,100         7,297,800         3,651,400         4,805,500           -         -         666,700         333,300         -         -         -         280,700         167,200           -         -	EXPENDITURES         FY 2015         FY 2016         FY 2017         FY 2018         FY 2019         FY 2020         FY 2021         FY 2022         FY 2023           -         51,309,000         \$21,047,900         \$20,247,003         \$6,022,000         \$34,930,000         \$20,118,000         \$1,400,400         \$3,001,300         \$79,836,100           -         640,250         6,839,000         4,068,682         853,600         101,700         12,970,100         14,977,500         11,116,800         7,190,200           -         726,000         1,251,100         1,862,400         5,361,600         8,204,700         16,920,000         8,670,100         1,002,200         1,222,800           -         3,149,000         1,4180,800         7,124,800         22,243,700         10,542,100         2,134,000         1,422,500         898,600         539,500           -         3,149,000         169,000         -         762,900         791,400         205,000         -	EXPENDITURES         FY 2015         FY 2016         FY 2017         FY 2018         FY 2019         FY 2020         FY 2021         FY 2022         FY 2023         FY 2024           -         51,309,000         \$21,047,900         \$20,247,003         \$6,022,000         \$34,930,000         \$20,118,000         \$1,400,400         \$3,001,300         \$79,836,100         \$41,886,300           -         640,250         6,839,000         4,068,682         853,600         101,700         12,970,100         14,977,500         11,116,800         7,190,200         \$2,675,500           -         726,000         1,251,100         1,862,400         5,361,600         8,204,700         16,920,000         8,670,100         1,002,200         1,222,800         \$58,99,000           -         3,149,000         14,180,800         7,124,800         22,243,700         10,542,100         2,052,000         -         -         -         \$513,200           -         3,149,000         16,9200         -         -         -         -         \$513,200           -         344,000         5,197,900         3,688,000         9,609,900         8,494,100         7,297,800         3,651,400         4,805,500         6,075,000         \$83,83,00           -<

NOTE:

1/ Estimated expenditure by year for each project

SOURCE: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority May 2015.

PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc. May 2015

- Enable new concessions opportunities
- Create new curbside at ConRAC for passengers using public transportation, commercial and personal vehicles

The Authority anticipates the Master Plan Phase I projects will be completed in FY 2018.

## 3.1.2 MASTER PLAN PHASE II

Master Plan Phase II projects are enabling projects which will allow for future expansion of the main terminal as passenger demand dictates. These projects include Hotel and Service Building Replacement and Demolition, Air Traffic Control Tower relocation, and an Employee Parking Structure near the ConRAC. The Authority anticipates these projects will be completed in 2023.

## 3.1.3 MASTER PLAN PHASE III

The final phase of the Master Plan will expand the Main Terminal through the creation of Airside Building D with international and domestic gates, creation of an international curbside in the Main Terminal, and creation of a consolidated security checkpoint for Airsides C and D in the Main Terminal.

This project is also designed to increase concessions space and diversify Airport revenue streams. Implementation of Master Plan Phase III will be undertaken as future passenger activity levels dictate.

## 3.1.4 MASTER PLAN PROJECTS INCLUDED IN FINANCIAL ANALYSIS

The financial analysis in this Report incorporates the funding of Phase I and Phase II Master Plan Projects; Master Plan Projects in Phase III are not expected to be undertaken until after the Projection Period of the Report. As presented in Table 3-1, Phase I projects total approximately \$953.1 million. The two largest Phase I Master Plan Projects are the future ConRAC with an estimated cost of approximately \$323.5 million and the APM with an estimated cost of approximately \$412.3 million, described below.

As shown in Table 3-1, through 2014, expenditures on Master Plan Phase I projects total approximately \$10.2 million of the \$953.1 million estimated project cost.

Phase II projects total approximately \$371.0 million. The largest projects include the construction of an employee parking garage in the south development area (approximately \$112.5 million), an eastside hangar for maintenance, repair and operations use (approximately \$63.2 million), and a new air traffic control tower and terminal radar approach control facilities (ATCT/TRACON) (approximately \$61.4 million).

## 3.2 The FY 2015 – FY 2024 Capital Improvement Program

In addition to the Master Plan Projects, the Authority develops and periodically updates a Business Plan in which capital projects are monitored to assess appropriate timing and funding sources. These projects are included in the Authority's CIP for FY 2015 through 2024 and will be funded through a combination of funding sources described later in this chapter. The Authority's CIP totals approximately \$647.4 million and is

presented in Table 3-1. This 10-year program includes new capacity enhancement projects based on updated passenger and operation forecasts. Table 3-1 reflects estimated expenditures by year for each project.

## 3.2.1 ESTIMATED PROJECT COSTS

The CIP will refurbish and improve existing facilities and infrastructure and includes the following:

- Airfield Projects (approximately \$229.8 million). This category includes runway, taxiway and apron pavement rehabilitation, Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting (ARFF), and other Airfield projects.
- Terminal Complex (Main Terminal Building, Airside Buildings and Passenger Transfer System) Projects (\$178.7 million). This category includes various Terminal Complex refurbishments, baggage handling system upgrades, baggage claim level ceiling replacement, elevator replacements, escalator replacements, LED technology replacement, and other Terminal Complex projects.
- Commercial Landside Projects (\$68.9 million). This category includes parking revenue control system replacements, economy garage equipment, parking garages rehabilitation, access control system replacement, parking garage elevators and other Commercial Landside Projects.
- Cargo Projects (\$2.3 million). This category includes cargo ramp rehabilitation and other projects.
- General Aviation and Auxiliary Airports Projects (\$59.1 million). This category includes pavement rehabilitation, hangar rehabilitation, financial systems replacement, seawall rehabilitation, construction of a terminal / administration building, fuel system tank replacement, a general aviation master plan update and other projects.
- Roads & Grounds Projects (\$22.9 million). This category includes sign replacement, road overlays, arrival and departure drives ceiling replacement, and other roadway projects.
- Other Projects (\$69.1 million). This category includes various IT system and network projects, employee training system replacement, access control system replacement, fire alarm system upgrade, and other structural and pavement rehabilitation.
- Extraordinary Facilities (\$16.5 million). This category includes a planned fuel line replacement project.

## 3.3 The 2015 Projects

The 2015 Projects are identified in the following sections:

## 3.3.1 AUTOMATED PEOPLE MOVER (APM)

The APM will enhance the long-term viability of the Main Terminal complex by decongesting the terminal curbsides and roadways. The APM will be used by rental car customers, economy parking customers, Airport employees, customers who are dropped off or picked up at the new curbside to be located at the future ConRAC APM Station, and people who park in the Economy Lot who will pick up deplaning passengers (meters/greeters). This new curbside will also accommodate a facility drop off point for local bus rapid transit and other public commercial transportation vehicles.

The 1.4 mile APM system will connect the Main Terminal to the ConRAC. The APM system is designed initially to accommodate approximately 2,300 passengers per hour per direction. It is estimated that an initial fleet of three 120 foot trains (or three typical APM cars per train) with one spare train would provide sufficient capacity to accommodate the initial projected line capacity requirement. It is anticipated the APM will have a four minute travel time from the Main Terminal to the ConRAC APM Station. The proposed APM will have three stations:

- **Station 1**: Main Terminal APM Station This station will be located adjacent to the Main Terminal with easy and convenient access to the transfer, ticketing, and baggage claim levels. Enhancements to the Main Terminal will be required to facilitate passenger access to/from the station to the baggage, ticketing, and transfer levels of the Main Terminal.
- **Station 2:** Economy Garage APM Station This station will be located adjacent to the Economy Garage. This station connection will eliminate shuttle busses that run every seven minutes on the George Bean parkway to and from the Main Terminal. Enhancements to the Economy Garage will be required to facilitate passenger access to/from the garage to the APM station.
- **Station 3**: ConRAC APM Station This station will be located at the ConRAC facility with direct access to the rental car service center lobby and adjacent vertical circulation lobby located along the new curbside for easy access by Airport customers, users, and employees. This station connection will eliminate employee busses that operate every five minutes between the Main Terminal and the north employee parking lot.

## 3.3.2 TAXIWAY J AND BRIDGE RECONSTRUCTION

The purpose of this project is for the reconstruction of Taxiway J over the George Bean Parkway. The reconstruction of the taxiway bridge over the Parkway is required to allow for future widening of the road and the construction of the APM under the taxiway.

## 3.3.3 SOUTH TERMINAL SUPPORT AREA ROADWAY IMPROVEMENTS

The purpose of this project is to reconstruct the public circulation roads located in the South Terminal Support Area (STSA) and relocate the public circulation road from approximately the Post Office to Airside A blast fence, all in support of the impacts on traffic movement due to the new APM and ConRAC facility. The roadway improvements include the reconstruction of approximately 10,700 linear feet, or approximately 2.0 miles of roadway. The project includes the installation of six new traffic signals and replacement of 106 light poles throughout the STSA. The project also includes signage, pavement markings, utility relocation, stormwater/drainage modifications, and landscaping.

## 3.3.4 MAIN TERMINAL TRANSFER LEVEL EXPANSION AND CONCESSION REDEVELOPMENT

This project consists of essentially two main elements with associated components at the Main Terminal and Airside Locations:

- 1. Transfer Level Expansion and Refurbishment
  - a. Expand the Main Terminal Transfer Level floor plate in each of the four corners over the existing patio decks to accommodate additional concession space.
  - b. Renovate, refurbish and creating of new concessions shell spaces.
  - c. Relocate the Airside shuttle lobbies out at least one bay at airsides A, E, and F. Additionally, the Airside D shuttle lobby will be demolished.
  - d. Reverse the flow of the main terminal center escalators and replace all other terminal escalators.
  - e. Reconfigure the transfer level central concessions area and all work associated with the ceiling and flooring in this area as well as flooring in the terminal arcade area and passenger walkways.
  - f. Replace the lower ceiling in the perimeter of the transfer level around the shuttle lobbies, elevator lobbies and concession areas.
  - g. Replace elevator cab finishes
  - h. Create an outdoor smoking facility
  - i. Other various projects to include seating, wayfinding, and other improvements to the main terminal transfer level, ticketing and baggage areas as appropriate.
- 2. Airside Concession areas
  - a. Expand all concession areas at each airside to include goods/waste and service requirements.
  - b. Construct shell space and/or demolish existing concession areas and prepare for new concessions.
  - c. Develop back of house facilities and concessions storage areas.
  - d. Improve smoking lounge environments, business centers and children play areas.
  - e. In coordination with the airside concessions expansion, the functional layout of each of the airsides will be evaluated to provide better passenger circulation.

## 3.3.5 CONCESSIONS CONSOLIDATED WAREHOUSE

To serve the multiple concessionaires and expanded locations, a consolidated concessions warehouse will be constructed whereby all goods coming into the airport will flow through a centralized location. The goods would then be delivered to their respective landside/airside location based on demand. The consolidated concessions warehouse will also serve as a single point of security inspection for all goods.

## 3.4 Funding Sources

**Table 3-2** presents the anticipated funding sources for the Capital Program. As shown, the Airport will use a combination of funding sources including FAA Airport Improvement Program (AIP) grants, Florida Department of Transportation (FDOT) grants, future bond proceeds, customer facility charges (CFC), passenger facility charges (PFC), Authority funds, and a Public/Private Partnership.

## 3.4.1 FAA AIRPORT IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM

For those projects anticipated to be eligible for FAA AIP funding, up to 75 percent of estimated projects costs are anticipated to be funded from that source. Before federal approval of any AIP grant applications can be given, eligible airports must provide written assurances that they will comply with a variety of statutorily specified conditions. One such assurance is the so-called "airport generated revenues" assurance which provides that all airport generated revenues will be expended for the capital or operating costs of the airport, the local airport system, or other local facilities owned or operated by the applicant that are directly and substantially related to air transportation of passengers or property. The remainder of AIP-eligible project costs is assumed to be funded from other sources such as PFC, FDOT grants and Authority funds.

The Capital Program assumes approximately \$193.9 million of projects will be funded with AIP grants. Should discretionary AIP funds not become available, the Authority will determine if the projects can be delayed or will utilize other sources of funds to undertake those projects.

## 3.4.2 FLORIDA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION GRANTS

FDOT Grants are funded from the State Transportation Trust Fund, which consists, in part, of funds collected through the State's aviation fuel tax. FDOT Grants supplement the AIP, providing a portion of the sponsor's matching share when federal funding is available and up to 80 percent of the overall project cost when it is not. Funding awarded via FDOT Grants is frequently distributed by the State over a multi-year period for grant-approved projects. Approximately \$283.5 million of the Capital Program is expected to be funded from FDOT grants. As part of which, the Authority secured a \$178.6 million grant in 2014 from FDOT for additional funding for the APM Project, which will be paid out over a five-year period (2014-2018).

## 3.4.3 GENERAL AIRPORT REVENUE BONDS

The Authority estimates approximately \$150.2 million of the Capital Program will be funded with the 2015 Senior Bonds and approximately \$188.0 million, consisting of \$162.4 million of Master Plan Phase II costs and \$25.6 million of CIP costs, will be funded with future Senior general airport revenue bonds (GARBs).

			Table 3-2 (1 of 2):	Funding Sources	s for Capital Program	n (FY 2014 - FY 2024	)					
(For Fiscal Years Ending September 30)					F	UNDING SOURCES						
PROJECT CATEGORY	PUBLIC/PRIVATE PARTNERSHIP	AIP GRANTS	FDOT GRANTS	2015 SENIOR BONDS	FUTURE SENIOR LIEN BONDS	AUTHORITY FUNDS	CFC BONDS	CFC PAYGO	2015 SUBORDINATED BONDS (PFC- SUPPORTED)	PFC PAYGO	PRIOR BOND ISSUANCE/ SUNTRUST NOTE	TOTAL PROJECT COSTS
Master Plan Phase I Projects												
Automated People Mover ATCT Stiting Re-evaluation CUPPS - Phase 1 (prior bond funds) Additional Airport Maintenance Equipment Storage Space			\$178,572,906	\$8,875,000		\$530,000 \$1,285,700 \$1,790,000	\$90,157,496		\$135,236,245		\$1,699,000	\$412,841,647 \$530,000 \$2,984,700 \$1,790,000
Concessions Consolidated Warehouse Consolidated Rental Car Facility Main Terminal Transfer Level Expansion & Concession Redevelopment South Terminal Support Area Roadway Improvements			\$6,434,478	\$9,978,434 \$131,303,409			\$267,268,613	\$54,800,000	\$19,276,821		\$1,475,000	\$9,978,434 \$323,543,613 \$131,303,409 \$25,711,299
Reclaim Long Term Parking Reconstruct Taxiway J and Bridge Reconfigure Fuel Farm Access Roadway Site Preparation Parcels 2, 6 and Eastside Site Preparation Future		\$1,071,902	\$13,824,916			\$6,753,500 \$90,000 \$1,470,000 \$1,980,000			\$19,179,582			\$6,753,500 \$34,076,400 \$90,000 \$1,470,000 \$1,980,000
Total Master Plan Phase I Projects		\$1,071,902	\$198,832,300	\$150,156,843		\$13,899,200	\$357,426,109	\$54,800,000	\$173,692,648		\$3,174,000	\$953,053,002
Master Plan Phase II Projects												
New ATCT/TRACON at Red Side Garage site Demolish Red Side Garage Employee Parking Garage in S. development area HCAA Offices in South Development Area Expand GSE secure apron equipment storage area Demolish existing ATCT and TRACON Demolish existing Marriot Hotel	\$38,900,000	\$61,380,000			\$8,050,000 \$112,500,000 \$2,520,000 \$8,860,000	\$130,000						\$61,380,000 \$8,050,000 \$112,500,000 \$38,900,000 \$130,000 \$2,520,000 \$8,860,000
Demolish existing Airport service building (Red side) Central Plant Chillers and Main Power reconfiguration Construct third eastside hangar for MRO use Buy Out Lease of Existing Hotel Temporary Truck Docks for Terminal (5,000 sq. ft. X \$69,18) Improve Infrastructure for MRO Cluster Area	\$63,160,000 \$45,000,000				\$2,790,000 \$19,430,000 \$630,000 \$7,650,000							\$2,790,000 \$19,430,000 \$63,160,000 \$45,000,000 \$630,000 \$7,650,000
Total Master Plan Phase II Projects	\$147,060,000	\$61,380,000			\$162,430,000	\$130,000						\$371,000,000

Report of the Airport Consultant

#### Table 3-2 (2 of 2): Funding Sources for Capital Program (FY 2014 - FY 2024)

						UNDING SOURCES						
						UNDING SOURCES						
PROJECT CATEGORY	PUBLIC/PRIVATE PARTNERSHIP	AIP GRANTS	FDOT GRANTS	2015 SENIOR BONDS	FUTURE SENIOR LIEN BONDS	AUTHORITY FUNDS	CFC BONDS	CFC PAYGO	2015 SUBORDINATED BONDS (PFC- SUPPORTED)	PFC PAYGO	PRIOR BOND ISSUANCE/ SUNTRUST NOTE	TOTAL PROJEC
CIP Projects												
Airfield		\$116,778,701	\$40,097,234			\$17,660,297				\$55,261,771		\$229,798,00
Terminal			\$3,393,200		\$15,906,200	\$42,133,932						\$61,433,33
Airsides		\$1,081,875	\$2,542,300			\$30,340,725				\$12,245,000		\$46,209,90
Commercial Landside			\$4,099,700			\$35,278,200				\$29,502,000		\$68,879,90
Cargo			\$1,026,500			\$1,309,800						\$2,336,30
Auxiliary		\$8,772,400	\$17,447,800			\$31,329,200						\$57,549,40
General Aviation			\$500,000			\$1,076,200						\$1,576,20
Other		\$4,863,600	\$9,081,600			\$49,371,689				\$5,824,511		\$69,141,40
Roads & Grounds			\$1,112,800		\$9,640,100	\$12,135,600						\$22,888,50
Passenger Transfer System			\$5,400,000			\$7,113,200				\$58,546,400		\$71,059,60
Extraordinary Facilities										\$16,500,000		\$16,500,00
Total CIP Projects		\$131,496,576	\$84,701,134		\$25,546,300	\$227,748,843			9	\$177,879,682		\$647,372,53
Total Capital Program	\$147,060,000	\$193,948,478	\$283,533,434	\$150,156,843	\$187,976,300	\$241,778,043	\$357,426,109	\$54,800,000	\$173,692,648	\$177,879,682	\$3,174,000	\$1,971,425,537

PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., April 2015.

Report of the Airport Consultant

## 3.4.4 PASSENGER FACILITY CHARGE (PFC) REVENUE

The Authority has submitted and received approval from the FAA to impose and use PFC revenues for capital projects, including financing costs, totaling approximately \$1.3 billion, in ten separate PFC applications. The PFC Charge Expiration Date for PFC collections is currently estimated to be October 1, 2035, based on estimates of future passenger enplanements. In May 2015, PFC Application 15-10-C-00-TPA was approved by the FAA to fund approximately \$173.7 million of projects included in the Capital Program which will be funded with the 2015 Subordinated Bonds. (See section 6.4.1 for additional information on PFC Application 15-10-C-00-TPA.)

## 3.4.5 CUSTOMER FACILITY CHARGE (CFC) AND TRANSPORTATION FACILITY CHARGE (TFC) REVENUE

The Authority entered into agreements with the rental car companies serving the Airport, which included the collection of a CFC to cover the costs associated with certain rental car related capital projects. The Authority began collecting a CFC in the amount of \$2.50 on October 1, 2012. The CFC was increased to \$5.00, effective April 2014. The Authority implemented a TFC of \$2.00 per transaction day, effective April 1 2014, to be collected by off-Airport rental car companies. For the purposes of this Report, CFC Revenues and TFC Revenues are collectively referred to as CFC Revenues. An increase in the CFC collection level to \$5.95, approved by the Board on June 4, 2015, will become effective July 6, 2015 and is anticipated to provide enough CFC Revenues to pay approximately \$412.2 million of project costs associated with the future ConRAC and 40 percent of the net Airport cost of the APM using a combination of CFC bonds and CFC PAYGO. CFC bonds are assumed to be stand-alone bonds and are not reflected in the financial analysis in this Report, and CFC Revenues have not been included in the coverage tables in this Report, as CFCs are not pledged towards the GARB credit.

## 3.4.6 AUTHORITY FUNDS

The Authority anticipates utilizing approximately \$241.8 million of its unencumbered available cash to fund a portion of the Capital Program for all airports.

## 3.4.7 PUBLIC/PRIVATE PARTNERSHIP

Certain projects included in the Master Plan Phase II are currently assumed to be funded only if the Authority enters into a Public/Private Partnership. The Public Private funding source is unknown at this time; however, for the purposes of this Report it is assumed that approximately \$147.1 million, associated HCAA office development, a lease buyout of the existing hotel, and construction of a third eastside hangar, would be funded through a Public Private Partnership. If the Authority does not enter into a Public/Private Partnership it is assumed that these projects would be deferred or would secure alternative funding.

## THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

# 4. Demographic and Economic Analysis

The demand for air transportation at a particular airport is, to a large degree, dependent upon the demographic and economic characteristics of the airport's air trade area. This relationship is particularly true for O&D passenger traffic, which has historically been the largest component of demand at the Airport.<sup>1</sup> Therefore, the major portion of demand for air travel at the Airport is influenced more by the local socioeconomic characteristics of the area served than by individual air carrier decisions regarding service patterns in support of connecting activity. This chapter presents data indicating that the Airport's Air Trade Area (as defined in Chapter 2) has an economic base capable of supporting increased demand for air travel during the Projection Period.

Although impacted more severely than most major metropolitan areas by the 2007-2009 recession (ninthworst impact overall of the 100 largest U.S. metropolitan areas according to the Brookings Institution's most recent MetroMonitor report), particularly in the housing sector, employment, and gross product output the Air Trade Area's economy has had one of the strongest recoveries from the recession (thirty-first best recovery overall of the 100 largest U.S. metropolitan areas) of any of the major metropolitan areas.<sup>2</sup> The recovery process in key areas such as gross regional product, employment, and housing is examined in greater detail in this chapter.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Based on reconciled U.S. Department of Transportation ticket sample data, O&D passengers accounted for approximately 88 percent of total passengers at the Airport in FY 2013.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Source: Brookings Institution, "MetroMonitor – March 2015," March 20, 2015.

## 4.1 Demographic Analysis

## 4.1.1 POPULATION

There is typically a positive correlation between population growth in a local area and air travel demand. Historical population for the Air Trade Area, Florida, and the United States is presented in **Table 4-1**. As shown, population in the Air Trade Area increased from 2,077,857 people in 1990, to 2,404,013 people in 2000 and to 2,905,964 people in 2014. As also shown, population growth in the Air Trade Area between 1990 and 2014 (compound annual growth rate of 1.4 percent) was less than that experienced by Florida (compound annual growth rate of 1.8 percent) but greater than the nation (compound annual growth rate of 1.0 percent) during this period. According to 2014 population estimates from the U.S. Census Bureau data released March of 2015, Tampa-St. Petersburg-Clearwater is one of the fastest-growing metro areas in the U.S., with a 1.4 percent increase in population between 2013 and 2014.<sup>3</sup>

Table 4-1 also presents population projections from Woods and Poole Economics, Inc. for the Air Trade Area, Florida, and the nation for 2025. Population in the Air Trade Area is expected to increase at a compound annual growth rate of 1.3 percent between 2014 and 2025, from 2,905,964 people in 2014, to 3,357,842 in 2025. Projected population growth for the Air Trade Area is expected to be slightly below that experienced by Florida (compound annual growth rates of 1.3 and 1.4 percent, respectively), and more rapid than the nation (compound annual growth rate of 0.9 percent) during this period. Between 2014 and 2025, Air Trade Area population is expected to grow most rapidly in Pasco County (1.8 percent annually) and Hernando County (1.7 percent annually).

**Table 4-2** presents historical per capita personal income for the Air Trade Area, Florida, and the nation between 2010 and 2014 as expressed in current dollars. As shown, per capita personal income for the Air Trade Area was lower than equivalent measures for both Florida and the nation each year between 2010 and 2014. As also shown, per capita personal income for the Air Trade Area increased at a compound annual growth rate of 2.1 percent between 2010 and 2014, slower than the 2.6 percent growth rate for Florida and slower than the 3.5 percent growth rate experienced by the nation over this same period.

Table 4-2 also presents projections of per capita personal income for 2020 and 2025. According to data from Woods and Poole Economics, Inc., per capita personal income for the Air Trade Area is projected to increase from \$38,807 in 2014 to \$47,860 in 2020 and \$58,785 in 2025. This increase represents a compound annual growth rate of 3.6 percent from 2014 through 2020 and 3.8 percent from 2014 through 2025, approximately identical to the growth rates projected for both Florida and the nation.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Source: WUSF News, "Tampa, Orlando Growth Behind State Population Boom," March 26, 2015.

#### Table 4-1: Historical and Projected Population

					_		COMPOUND ANN	IUAL GROWTH RATE	
		HISTORICAL		PROJECTED	PROJECTED		HISTORICAL		PROJECTED
AREA	1990	2000	2014	2020	2025	1990-2000	2000-2014	1990-2014	2014-2025
Hernando County	102,726	131,390	177,320	196,545	213,976	2.5%	2.2%	2.3%	1.7%
Hillsborough County	837,028	1,003,435	1,311,768	1,446,538	1,568,098	1.8%	1.9%	1.9%	1.6%
Pasco County	281,937	347,038	483,607	537,764	587,026	2.1%	2.4%	2.3%	1.8%
Pinellas County	856,166	922,150	933,269	963,554	988,742	0.7%	0.1%	0.4%	0.5%
Air Trade Area	2,077,857	2,404,013	2,905,964	3,144,401	3,357,842	1.5%	1.4%	1.4%	1.3%
Florida	13,033,307	16,047,515	19,800,588	21,469,115	22,966,636	2.1%	1.5%	1.8%	1.4%
United States	249,622,814	282,162,411	318,698,773	336,499,603	352,280,991	1.2%	0.9%	1.0%	0.9%

SOURCE: Woods and Poole Economics, Inc., 2015 Complete Economic and Demographic Data Source (CEDDS), April 2015.

PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., June 2015.

	Table 4-2: Per Capita Personal Income								
(Per Capita Personal Income in Current D	ollars)								
			F	PER CAPITA PERSO	NAL INCOME			PER CAPITA PERSONAL	INCOME DIFFERENTIAL
	HERNANDO	HILLSBOROUGH	PASCO	PINELLAS				BETWEEN AIR TRADE AREA	BETWEEN AIR TRADE AREA
YEAR	COUNTY	COUNTY	COUNTY	COUNTY	AIR TRADE AREA <sup>1/</sup>	FLORIDA	UNITED STATES	AND FLORIDA	AND UNITED STATES
Historical									
2010	\$30,367	\$38,466	\$30,944	\$43,197	\$35,744	\$38,478	\$40,145	(\$2,735)	(\$4,402)
2011	\$31,203	\$38,951	\$32,479	\$45,843	\$37,119	\$40,216	\$42,332	(\$3,097)	(\$5,213)
2012	\$30,965	\$40,206	\$32,318	\$45,037	\$37,132	\$41,042	\$44,200	(\$3,911)	(\$7,069)
2013	\$31,422	\$40,680	\$32,975	\$45,574	\$37,663	\$41,497	\$44,765	(\$3,834)	(\$7,102)
2014	\$32,515	\$41,718	\$33,820	\$47,173	\$38,807	\$42,710	\$46,044	(\$3,904)	(\$7,238)
Projected									
2015	\$33,572	\$42,916	\$34,913	\$48,744	\$40,036	\$44,053	\$47,472	(\$4,017)	(\$7,436)
2020	\$40,259	\$50,708	\$41,737	\$58,734	\$47,860	\$52,594	\$56,563	(\$4,735)	(\$8,704)
2025	\$49,564	\$61,708	\$51,170	\$72,697	\$58,785	\$64,516	\$69,240	(\$5,731)	(\$10,455)
Compound Annual Growth Rate	_								
2010 - 2014	1.7%	2.0%	2.2%	2.2%	2.1%	2.6%	3.5%		
2014 - 2020	3.6%	3.3%	3.6%	3.7%	3.6%	3.5%	3.5%		
2014 - 2025	3.9%	3.6%	3.8%	4.0%	3.8%	3.8%	3.8%		

Percentage of Households in Income Categories (2013)							
Income Category (in 2009 dollars)	HERNANDO COUNTY	HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY	PASCO COUNTY	PINELLAS COUNTY	AIR TRADE AREA <sup>1/</sup>	FLORIDA	UNITED STATES
Less than \$29,999	37.2%	32.2%	35.1%	33.9%	33.6%	33.1%	30.3%
\$30,000 to \$59,999	34.5%	29.3%	31.5%	30.8%	30.5%	29.9%	27.3%
\$60,000 to \$74,999	10.2%	9.8%	9.6%	9.9%	9.8%	10.1%	10.2%
\$75,000 to \$99,999	9.8%	11.4%	11.0%	10.6%	11.0%	11.0%	12.1%
\$100,000 or More	8.3%	17.3%	12.8%	14.8%	15.1%	16.0%	20.0%

NOTE:

1/ Per Capital Personal Income for the Air Trade Area is the average of Hernando, Hillsborough, Pasco, and Pinellas counties

SOURCE: Woods and Poole Economics, Inc., 2015 Complete Economic and Demographic Data Source (CEDDS), April 2015.

PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., June 2015.

An additional indicator of the market potential for air transportation demand is the percentage of households in the higher income categories. An examination of this indicator is important in that as income increases, air transportation becomes more affordable and, therefore, is generally used more frequently. Table 4-2 also presents percentages of households in selected per capita personal income categories for 2014 as expressed in 2009 dollars. As presented, 36.0 percent of households in the Air Trade Area had a per capita personal income of \$60,000 or more in 2014, which was slightly lower than the percentage of households in these income categories for Florida (37.0 percent), and lower than the equivalent percentage for the nation (42.4 percent).

## 4.2 Economic Analysis

## 4.2.1 GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT

Gross domestic product, for the U.S. and its state and MSA equivalent, gross regional product, are a measure of the market value of all final goods and services produced within a particular area for a specific period of time. These indicators are one of the broadest measures of the economic health of a particular area, and, consequently, the area's potential air travel demand. However, gross regional product, particularly at the MSA level, is somewhat more difficult to accurately estimate than gross domestic product, since the U.S. Department of Commerce's Bureau of Economic Analysis (BEA) only began tracking data at the MSA level of detail in 2007.

**Table 4-3** presents historical gross regional/domestic product for the Air Trade Area, Florida, and the nation between 2010 and 2014 as expressed in 2009 dollars. As shown, Air Trade Area gross regional product increased from \$112,538 million in 2010 to \$120,476 million in 2014, a compound annual growth rate of 1.7 percent. In comparison, the gross regional product for Florida increased at a 1.6 percent compound annual rate, while the nation's equivalent measure grew at a 2.1 percent compound annual rate.

Table 4-3 also presents projections of gross regional/domestic product for 2020 and 2025. According to data from Woods and Poole Economics, Inc., gross regional product for the Air Trade Area is projected to increase from \$120,476 million in 2014 to \$140,861 million in 2020 and \$159,578 in 2025. This increase represents compound annual growth rates of 2.6 percent and 2.6 percent, respectively, the same growth rates projected for Florida (2.6 percent and 2.6 percent, respectively) during this period, and more rapid than the 2.2 percent and 2.2 percent growth rates projected for the nation.

## 4.2.2 EMPLOYMENT TRENDS

Recent employment trends for the Air Trade Area, Florida, and the United States are presented in **Table 4-4**. As shown, the Air Trade Area's civilian labor force increased from approximately 1,263,900 workers in 2004 to approximately 1,354,700 workers in 2014. This increase represents a compound annual growth rate of approximately 0.7 percent in the Air Trade Area's labor force during this period, compared to an approximately 1.3 percent increase for Florida and an approximately 0.6 percent increase for the United States.

		Table 4-3: Gros	s Regional/Domes	tic Product (GRP or	GDP)		
In 2009 Dollars, Amounts i	n Millions)						
				GRP OR GDP			
YEAR	HERNANDO COUNTY (GRP)	HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY (GRP)	PASCO COUNTY (GRP)	PINELLAS COUNTY (GRP)	AIR TRADE AREA (GRP) <sup>1/</sup>	FLORIDA (GRP)	UNITED STATES (GDP)
Historical							
2010	\$2,932	\$63,293	\$7,760	\$38,553	\$112,538	\$716,756	\$14,620,949
2011	\$2,867	\$62,998	\$7,645	\$37,611	\$111,120	\$707,013	\$14,816,834
2012	\$2,926	\$65,281	\$7,710	\$38,706	\$114,623	\$725,054	\$15,218,600
2013	\$2,966	\$67,381	\$7,913	\$38,977	\$117,238	\$743,908	\$15,514,792
2014	\$3,087	\$69,331	\$8,155	\$39,903	\$120,476	\$764,627	\$15,892,855
Projected							
2015	\$3,177	\$71,328	\$8,414	\$40,839	\$123,758	\$785,381	\$16,261,994
2020	\$3,643	\$81,840	\$9,762	\$45,615	\$140,861	\$892,857	\$18,155,067
2025	\$4,152	\$93,507	\$11,250	\$50,669	\$159,578	\$1,009,488	\$20,171,743
Compound Annual Growth R	late						
2010 - 2014	1.3%	2.3%	1.2%	0.9%	1.7%	1.6%	2.1%
2014 - 2020	2.8%	2.8%	3.0%	2.3%	2.6%	2.6%	2.2%
2014 - 2025	2.7%	2.8%	3.0%	2.2%	2.6%	2.6%	2.2%

NOTE:

1/ GRP for the Air Trade Area is the total GRP of Hernando, Hillsborough, Pasco, and Pinellas counties

SOURCE: Woods and Poole Economics, Inc., 2015 Complete Economic and Demographic Data Source (CEDDS), April 2015.

PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., June 2015.

[A-62]

	,		
	c	IVILIAN LABOR FORC	E
YEAR	AIR TRADE AREA	FLORIDA	UNITED STATES
2004	1,264	8,440	147,401
2005	1,259	8,721	149,320
2006	1,286	9,000	151,428
2007	1,300	9,157	153,124
2008	1,308	9,216	154,287
2009	1,295	9,095	154,142
2010	1,303	9,212	153,889
2011	1,317	9,302	153,617
2012	1,326	9,395	154,975
2013	1,339	9,473	155,389
2014	1,355	9,638	155,922
Compound Annual Growth Rate			
2004-2014	0.7%	1.3%	0.6%
2004-2007	1.0%	2.8%	1.3%
2007-2010	0.1%	0.2%	0.2%
2010-2014	1.0%	1.1%	0.3%

#### Table 4-4: Civilian Labor Force and Unemployment Rates

(Civilian Labor Force in Thousands)

#### **UNEMPLOYMENT RATES**

YEAR	AIR TRADE AREA	FLORIDA	UNITED STATES
2004	4.7%	4.6%	5.5%
2005	4.0%	3.7%	5.1%
2006	3.5%	3.2%	4.6%
2007	4.4%	4.0%	4.6%
2008	6.8%	6.3%	5.8%
2009	11.0%	10.4%	9.3%
2010	11.8%	11.1%	9.6%
2011	10.6%	10.0%	8.9%
2012	8.9%	8.5%	8.1%
2013	7.5%	7.3%	7.4%
2014	6.5%	6.3%	6.2%
Jan 2015	5.7%	5.8%	6.1%

SOURCE: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, April 3, 2015.

PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., June 2015.

As also shown in Table 4-4, average annual unemployment rates (non-seasonally adjusted) for the Air Trade Area were above the unemployment rates for Florida from 2004-2014 period. Average annual unemployment rates for the Air Trade Area were below the unemployment rates for the nation from 2004-2007. However, the Air Trade Area's unemployment rates rose higher than the nation's unemployment rates due to the economic recession in 2008 and 2009, and remained higher than the nation's unemployment rate through 2014. The Air Trade Area's unemployment rate was approximately 5.7 percent in January 2015, which is the most recent month of data available. This rate was below the unemployment rates experienced by both Florida and the nation during this same period (approximately 5.8 and 6.1 percent, respectively).

An analysis of nonagricultural employment trends by major industry sector is presented in **Table 4-5**, which compares the Air Trade Area's employment trends to those for the nation for 2004, 2013 and 2014. As shown, nonagricultural employment in the Air Trade Area increased from approximately 1,169,000 workers in 2004 to approximately 1,207,700 workers in 2014. This increase represents a compound annual growth rate of approximately 0.3 percent during this period, compared to similar growth nationwide (approximately 0.5 percent compound annual growth rate). From 2013 to 2014, as the nation's economy continued its slow recovery from the recession that ended in June 2009, nonagricultural employment in the Air Trade Area increased at a greater rate than what was experienced nationwide (approximately 2.6 percent and 2.0 percent increases, respectively).

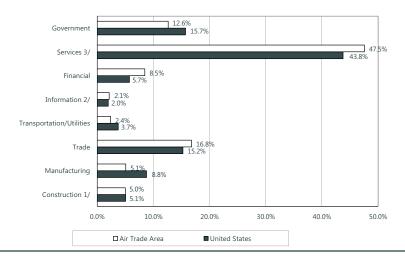
The services, government, trade, and financial sector were the major industry groups in the Air Trade Area to experience positive employment growth between 2004 and 2014. The nation's nonagricultural employment base experienced similar decreases in most sectors over the same time period with the exception of increases in the services, trade, transportation/utilities and government sectors. Also shown in Table 4-5, the Air Trade Area's percentages of nonagricultural employment in the services, financial, information and trade sectors in 2014 exceeded the national percentages by approximately, 3.8, 2.7, 0.1 and 1.6 percentage points, respectively.

A shift in the Air Trade Area's industrial mix occurred between 2004 and 2014, as services employment increased from approximately 43.6 percent of total employment in 2004 to approximately 47.5 percent in 2014, and construction employment decreased from approximately 6.8 percent of total employment in 2004 to approximately 5.0 percent in 2014. The shift in the Air Trade Area's industrial mix were consistent with changes in the industrial mix nationwide, as services nationwide also experienced the largest change over the ten year period increasing from approximately 39.1 percent to approximately 43.8 percent.

(Employment in Thousands)											
			AIR	TRADE AREA		UNITED STATES NONAGRICULTURAL EMPLOYMENT					
-				COMPOUND	COMPOUND				COMPOUND	COMPOUND	
				ANNUAL GROWTH RATE	ANNUAL GROWTH RATE				ANNUAL GROWTH RATE	ANNUAL GROWTH RATE	
SECTOR	2004	2013	2014	2004-2014	2013-2014	2004	2013	2014	2004-2014	2013-2014	
Construction 1/	79.6	57.1	60.4	(2.7%)	5.8%	7,567	6,695	7,034	(0.7%)	5.1%	
Manufacturing	76.9	60.0	61.2	(2.3%)	2.0%	14,315	12,006	12,188	(1.6%)	1.5%	
Trade	195.1	195.6	202.8	0.4%	3.7%	20,721	20,823	21,190	0.2%	1.8%	
Transportation/Utilities	31.9	27.2	28.6	(1.1%)	5.1%	4,812	5,047	5,193	0.8%	2.9%	
Information 2/	32.1	26.2	25.6	(2.2%)	(2.3%)	3,118	2,685	2,740	(1.3%)	2.0%	
Financial	97.0	99.6	102.3	0.5%	2.7%	8,105	7,880	7,979	(0.2%)	1.3%	
Services 3/	509.3	559.0	574.2	1.2%	2.7%	51,488	59,368	60,854	1.7%	2.5%	
Government	147.1	152.0	152.6	0.4%	0.4%	21,621	21,864	21,863	0.1%	(0.0%)	
Total	1,169.0	1,176.7	1,207.7	0.3%	2.6%	131,748	136,368	139,042	0.5%	2.0%	

#### Table 4-5: Employment Trends by Major Industry Sector

#### Percent of 2014 Nonagricultural Employment



NOTES:

1/ Includes mining employment.

2/ The information sector includes telecommunications service providers, traditional publishing, motion picture and sound recording, broadcasting, software, online services and data processing.

3/ The nonagricultural employment for the services sector includes outsourcing from the manufacturing sector.

SOURCE: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, April 3, 2015.

[A-65]

JUNE 24, 2015

Report of the Airport Consultant

PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., June 2015.

## 4.2.3 BUSINESS CLIMATE

The business climate in the Air Trade Area offers significant advantages to new, expanding, and relocating companies. These advantages include support for small businesses; business costs that are significantly below the national average; a state "right-to-work" law; competitive local/state tax and incentive structures; and no state income tax. In April 2013, Forbes rated Tampa as number two of ten "Best Cities For Young Entrepreneurs." The list highlighted Tampa for its low Cost of Living Index score and its relatively high number of Commercial & Industrial Loans given in the prior year, as well as the area's extensive resources for young entrepreneurs. According to the 2014 Competitive Alternatives study conducted by the audit, tax, and advisory firm KPMG, overall business costs in Air Trade Area are the 6<sup>th</sup> lowest among the nation's 31 largest metropolitan areas and more than four percent lower than the US Baseline (average of the four largest US metro areas).<sup>4</sup>

Employee recruitment and retention in the Air Trade Area is facilitated by the Air Trade Area's reputation for livability and low cost of living. The Air Trade Area was the only Florida metropolitan area to be included in Bloomberg Businessweek's "America's 50 Best Cities" list for 2012, in part, due to strong nightlife options, parks and favorable climate.<sup>5</sup> At the end of 2014, Tampa and Hillsborough County's cost of living was approximately 7.6 percent below the national average and is the lowest of the eleven participating areas in the state of Florida, including Ft. Lauderdale, Miami-Dade County, and Orlando. The cost of living in Tampa and Hillsborough County has remained below the national average since 2000, primarily due to the areas significantly lower housing index numbers compared to the average U.S. (approximately 23.7 percent less).<sup>6</sup>

Major employers in the primary and secondary Air Trade Area, as measured by the number of employees, are presented in **Table 4-6**. As shown, there are approximately 25 private or public entities in the Air Trade Area with 4,000 or more employees. The largest employer in the Air Trade Area is Publix Super Markets with approximately 33,000 local employees<sup>7</sup>, followed by the Hillsborough County School District (25,657 employees); BayCare Health System (22,900 employees); the University of South Florida (16,488 employees); and HCA West Florida Division (16,461 employees).

Four of the sixteen 2014 Fortune 500 companies that are headquartered in Florida are located in the Air Trade Area or secondary air trade area. These companies include: Publix Super Markets, Inc. (ranked 104<sup>th</sup> in 2013 revenues; one of the nation's leading food and drug stores); Tech Data Corporation (ranked 111<sup>th</sup> in 2013 revenues; one of the world's largest wholesale IT distributors); Jabil Circuit, Inc. (ranked 155<sup>th</sup> in 2013 revenues; a global electronic manufacturing services provider); and WellCare Health Plans, Inc. (ranked 294<sup>th</sup> in 2013 revenues; a provider of managed care services for government-sponsored health programs).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Source: KPMG, "Competitive Alternatives 2014, KPMG's Guide to International Business Location Costs," 2014.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Source: Bloomberg Businessweek, "America's 50 Best Cities," September 28, 2012.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Source: Tampa Hillsborough Economic Development Center, "Tampa Keeps Getting Better – and More Affordable, Too," February 18, 2015. Available online at: http://www.tampaedc.com/News/Blog/Tampa-Keeps-Getting-Better-%E2%80%93-and-More-Affordable,.aspx

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Publix Super Markets employee numbers may include employees based at corporate headquarters in Lakeland, which is part of the secondary air trade area.

#### Table 4-6: Major Employers in the Primary and Secondary Air Trade Area

EMPLOYER	DESCRIPTION	# OF LOCAL EMPLOYEES
Publix Super Markets	Grocery stores	33,000
Hillsborough County School District	Public school district	25,657
BayCare Health System	Health care system	22,900
University of South Florida	Public university	16,488
HCA West Florida Division	Health care system	16,461
Pinellas County School Board	Public school district	16,266
MacDill Air Force Base	Air force base	14,500
Polk County Public School District	Public school district	13,148
State of Florida	State government	11,095
Hillsborough County Government	County government	9,846
Pasco County School District	Public school district	8,760
U.S. Postal Service	Postal service	7,598
Tampa General Hospital	Hospital and affiliated health care facilities	6,500
Bloomin' Brands Inc.	Chain restaurant operator	5,300
Sarasota County School District	Public school district	5,199
Community Health Systems	Hospital system	5,176
School District of Manatee County	Public school district	5,162
Pinellas County Government	County government	5,016
Verizon Wireless	Telecommunications provider	5,000
H. Lee Moffitt Cancer Center & Research Institute	Cancer center	4,567
City of Tampa	City government	4,414
Raymond James Financial Inc.	Financial services	4,214
James A. Haley VA Medical Center	Veterans affairs hospital	4,204
Beall's Inc.	Retail department and outlet stores	4,200
Polk County Government	County government	4,118

SOURCE: Tampa Bay Business Journal, 2014-15 Book of Lists - Employers , June 2014.

PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., June 2015.

The Air Trade Area also has a favorable climate for the growth of businesses that are headquartered abroad, stimulating potential demand for international air travel at the Airport. A joint project of Brookings Institution and JPMorgan Chase in 2014 ranked the Air Trade Area 28<sup>th</sup> for jobs in foreign-owned establishments (FOEs), with a share of 4.2% total private employment in FOEs. FOEs and foreign direct investment contribute inordinately to the economy and facilitate the spread of global knowledge, technologies, and ideas critical to innovation and competitiveness in the economy.<sup>8</sup> In April 2014, Tampa hosted the International Indian Film Academy's (IIFA) 15<sup>th</sup> Annual IIFA Weekend and Awards. The multi-day event attracted approximately 30,000 visitors who generated an estimated \$19.9 million in direct spending and \$26.4 million in total spending on area hotels, restaurants, retail stores, public and private transportation, and historical and cultural attractions.<sup>9</sup>

According to the Tampa Bay Partnership, total investment attributed to new (relocated) and expanded business development in the Air Trade Area in 2012 was approximately \$273.5 million. This investment is anticipated to generate at least 4,300 new jobs and allow the Air Trade Area to retain existing jobs. In July 2014, Tampa Bay Lightning owner Jeff Vinik acquired Channelside Bay Plaza, which has opened the potential for a billion dollar development of the Amalie Arena district, located just east of downtown Tampa. The preliminary plans for the 24-acre district include entertainment, hotel, office, education, residential, and retail buildings.<sup>10</sup> As of March 2015, the Channelside Bay Plaza has received significant cosmetic upgrades through Vinik's personal funding and is within months of finalizing a long-term plan for the waterfront mall.<sup>11</sup> Recent notable expansions to the Tampa area are Gateway One Lending & Finance announcement of 115 new jobs<sup>12</sup> and Publix announcement of a \$1.3 billion expansion plan at the March 2015 Tampa downtown partnership meeting.<sup>13</sup> Most recently, IT firm ReliaQuest and pharma manufacturer Xcelience have committed to expanding their Tampa-headquartered operations by 55 and 100 jobs, respectively.<sup>14</sup>

## 4.2.4 EMPLOYMENT BY MAJOR INDUSTRIAL SECTOR

According to the Greater Tampa Chamber of Commerce, the Air Trade Area's economy is: "founded on a diverse base that includes tourism, agriculture, construction, finance, health care, government, technology, and the Port of Tampa." The sections below address the sources of this diversity and are ordered based on the sector's percentage contribution to the Air Trade Area's economic base.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Source: Tampa Bay Partnership, "2014 Foreign Direct Investment Study Analysis – Tampa-St. Petersburg-Clearwater MSA," 2014.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> Source: IIFA Economic Impact Study & Visitor Profile, The Bonn Marketing Group, Inc.; Hillsborough County Hotel Performance, Smith Travel Research, Inc., April 26, 2014.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> Source: Tampa Bay Times, "Bill Gates Investment Fund Will Partner with Vinik on Channelside," September 25, 2014.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> Source: Tampa Bay Business Journal, "Seven Figures' into Vinik's reinvention of Channelside Bay Plaza, a New Sense of Energy and An Increase in Sales," March 20, 2015.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> Source: Tampa bay Business Journal, " Gateway One Lending & Finance Announces 115-Job Expansion in Tampa," March 23, 2015.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup> Source: WFLA News Channel 8, "Publix Plans Massive Expansion in Tampa," March 19, 2015.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>14</sup> Source: University of Central Florida Institute for Economic Competitiveness, "Florida & Metro Forecast 2015-2018," March 2015.

#### Services

Services employment in the Air Trade Area increased at a compound annual rate of 1.2 percent between 2004 and 2014 (fastest rate of increase of any Air Trade Area industry sector between 2004 and 2014) compared to a slightly larger increase for the nation of 1.7 percent over the same period. In 2014, the services sector accounted for approximately 574,200 employees in the Air Trade Area, which accounted for 47.5 percent of total nonagricultural employment, the highest employment level among all sectors. The services sector plays a relatively larger role in the Air Trade Area's employment base than in the nation overall.

Key components of the services sector within the air trade area include travel and tourism, health services, and higher education. Professional services providers, while quite large in number, primarily employ smaller numbers of employees per firm and are not discussed separately below. However, one notable example of a larger professional services provider in the Air Trade Area is Nielsen (3,000 employees), a leading global information and measurement company that provides clients with a comprehensive understanding of consumers and consumer behavior.

# Travel and Tourism

The travel and tourism industry is one of the largest service categories in the Air Trade Area, which on average, receives 360 days of sunshine each year.<sup>15</sup> The growth of this industry is a significant driver of services-related employment and air travel demand at the Airport. According to Bonn Marketing Research Group, the number of visitors to Tampa-Hillsborough County decreased from approximately 14.8 million in 2012 to 13.9 million in 2013, however, visitors spent significantly more on tourism than any prior year in Tampa-Hillsborough County. In 2013, visitors to Tampa-Hillsborough County spent approximately 4.3 billion dollars on tourism compared to 3.8 billion dollars spent in 2012, an increase of approximately 15.6 percent in 2013. This increase in Tampa-Hillsborough County is the fifth consecutive year of positive growth in dollars spent on tourism and 63.0 percent higher spending than in 2008. The most recent Tampa Bay & Company data shows that approximately 74.1 percent of the visitors to Tampa-Hillsborough County arrived by air. In 2012, the Airport reported approximately 23.6 percent of passengers traveled, via air service, for business and 76.4 percent for leisure.<sup>16</sup> Approximately 14.0 percent of visitors to Tampa-Hillsborough County, traveling via all modes of transportation, were primarily traveling for business and 86.0 percent primarily for leisure/visiting friends and relatives. In Pinellas County, which occupies Tampa's coastal area, over 920,000 people have made permanent residence enjoying 35 miles of white sand beaches ranked among the nation's best. Similar to Tampa-Hillsborough County, Pinellas County also enjoyed a second straight year of record tourism spending, with approximately 4.2 billion dollars spent in 2013, a 6.0 percent rise from 2012.<sup>17</sup> Hillsborough and

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>15</sup> Source: Pinellas County, Florida Ideal Business Climate, Pinellas County Overview, http://www.pced.org/redevelopment/subpage.asp?redevelopment, accessed May 22, 2015.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>16</sup> Source: Air Service Quality (ASQ) Random Passenger Intercept Surveys YE3Q14.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>17</sup> Source: Tampa Bay Times, "Hillsborough Tourism Enjoyed Record Spending in 2013," May 12, 2014.

Pinellas counties each experienced record highs in tourism tax revenues in FY 2014, with 23.7 million and 335.1 million, respectively.<sup>18</sup>

In support of leisure travel and conventions in the Air Trade Area there are approximately 170 hotels and more than 21,000 hotel rooms in Hillsborough County alone. In 2013, according to Tampa Bay & Company, hotel occupancy increased to approximately 65.5 percent, a 2.1 percentage point increase from 2012. The average daily room rate decreased to \$90.71 in 2013, a decrease of 2.5 percent from 2012, and revenue per available room (measured by multiplying the average daily room rate by the occupancy rate) fell to \$59.40, down 0.4 percent from 2012. Hotels that recently opened in Tampa include: the food-focused 137-room Epicurean, located directly across from the global destination restaurant Bern's Steak House; the 130-room Le Meridien in Tampa's historic federal courthouse building; and the 130-room Aloft Tampa Downtown along the Tampa Riverwalk.

The primary convention center in the Air Trade Area is the Tampa Convention Center, a 600,000 square feet facility located on the waterfront of downtown Tampa. The Convention Center includes a 200,000 square feet exhibit hall, a 36,000 square feet ballroom, 36 meeting rooms, and 80,000 square feet of pre-function space.

The cruise industry has a growing presence at Port Tampa Bay (the Port) and is a significant source of air travel demand at the Airport. The Port reported a throughput of approximately 888,000 passengers in FY 2014, down from the Port's record annual cruise passenger throughput of approximately 974,259 for its fiscal year 2012. Through the first quarter of reported FY 2015 (October through December) total bulk and general cargo at the Port have increased approximately 12.0 percent over the same period in FY 2014. Furthermore, total vessels at the Port have increased approximately 12.0 percent in the first quarter FY 2015 compared to the same period in FY 2014.<sup>19</sup> Cruise lines have continued to see the Air Trade Area as a strong market, reflected in the arrival of several upgraded vessel deployments over the last two years. Carnival Cruise Line home ports two ships year-round in Tampa, *Carnival Legend* and *Carnival Paradise;* while the busy winter season sees home ported vessels from Royal Caribbean - *Jewel of the Seas;* Norwegian Cruise Line - *Norwegian Dawn;* and Holland America Line - *Ryndam.* In December 2014, the 2,124 passenger flagship *Carnival Pride* will replace the *Carnival Legend* at the Port.

Primary travel and tourism-related attractions located in the Air Trade Area are discussed below:

• **Beaches.** The quality of life for which the Air Trade Area is best known is its numerous beaches located along the Gulf of Mexico. Fort De Soto Park and Caladesi Island have been ranked consistently in the top 10 best beaches in the United States. Fort DeSoto Park consists of five islands and seven miles of beach, and Caladesi Island features three-mile nature and kayak trails. Clearwater's beaches have also received numerous awards.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>18</sup> Source: Tampa Bay Times, "Another Pinellas tourist tax record breaks \$35 million mark", November 7, 2014.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>19</sup> Source: Port Tampa Bay, Fiscal Year 2015 Year to Date Annual Report; "Total Port," February 11, 2015.

- Busch Gardens and Adventure Island. Busch Gardens Tampa Bay is home to four water adventure rides, eight world-class roller coasters, and African animal exhibits featuring more than 2,000 animals. A notable new attraction at the park is the Falcon's Fury, a 335 feet tall, ninety degree mid-air turn drop tower that holds the record for the tallest freestanding drop tower in North America.
- **Museum of Science and Industry.** The largest science center in the southeastern United States offers more than 400,000 square feet of interactive exhibits and more than 450 hands-on activities as well as Florida's only IMAX<sup>®</sup> Dome Theatre.
- **Lowry Park Zoo.** Recognized as the nation's best zoo for kids by Parents and Child magazines, Lowry Park Zoo features 1,700 animals on 56 acres of natural habitats that comprise seven main exhibit areas.
- **Clearwater Marine Aquarium and Florida Aquarium.** These two aquariums, located in Clearwater and Tampa, respectively, attracted nearly 1.4 million visitors combined in 2012. The Clearwater Marine Aquarium is home to a dolphin with a prosthetic tail, which is the subject of the motion pictures "Dolphin Tale and Dolphin Tale 2," which were filmed and premiered in Pinellas County.
- **Glazer Children's Museum.** Part of Tampa's Waterfront Arts District, the Glazer Children's Museum has 170 hands-on exhibits in multiple themed areas. Exhibits are designed to engage children in the discovery process through play.
- **Ybor City.** The Air Trade Area's national landmark began when several immigrants came to live in Ybor City when they were offered home ownership for working in the cigar factories. Today the historic Latin Quarter features shopping, dining, and entertainment that attracts approximately 2 million people annually.
- Dali Museum, Tampa Art Museum, and Straz Center for the Performing Arts. In July 2012, both St. Petersburg and Tampa were named as two of the top 25 mid-sized cities for art by AmericanStyle magazine in part, due to the Dali Museum (which has nearly 1,500 Salvador Dali paintings, drawing and sculpture) and the Tampa Art Museum (which has a broad collection of modern and contemporary art and opened a new museum building in 2010). The Straz Center for the Performing Arts is home to Opera Tampa and five theaters.

Major outdoor festivals and events in the Air Trade Area attracting approximately 500,000 people include the Florida Strawberry Festival in Plant City and both the Florida State Fair and Gasparilla Pirate Fest in Tampa. Major spectator sports/events in the Air Trade Area include the Tampa Bay Buccaneers NFL franchise, the Tampa Bay Lightning NHL franchise, the Tampa Bay Rays MLB franchise, the spring training facilities for several MLB teams (e.g., New York Yankees, Philadelphia Phillies, Toronto Blue Jays), the Outback Bowl college football game, the PGA Tour's Tampa Bay Championship event, and the Honda Grand Prix of St. Petersburg.

## Health Services

The health services industry plays a major role in the Air Trade Area that will continue to become more significant as the Air Trade Area population ages. With approximately 7,900 physicians and nearly 40 hospitals (many of which ranked on "America's Best Hospitals" list by U.S. News and World Report) including nine teaching hospitals, the Air Trade Area offers a wide range of advanced medical services.

Tampa General Hospital is the primary teaching hospital affiliated with the University of South Florida College of Medicine and is the largest healthcare facility in the Air Trade Area. The private non-for-profit Hospital has approximately 1,018 beds and 1,200 affiliated physicians (including over 300 physicians in the University's residency program) on staff. Some of the Hospital's special services include a Level 1 trauma center, five patient transport helicopters, and a regional burn center. Tampa General Hospital is ranked the second best hospital in Florida and also ranked nationally in four different number of specialties.<sup>20</sup>The Hospital is also one of the busiest organ transplant centers in the nation. Tampa General Hospital has approximately 6,600 employees in the Air Trade Area.

Other large hospitals in the Air Trade Area are the 713-bed St. Joseph's Hospital and Children's Hospital in Tampa and the 687-bed Morton Plant Hospital in Clearwater. These two hospitals are the anchor of the BayCare Health System, a network of 10 private non-for-profit hospitals, outpatient facilities, and services such as imaging, lab, behavioral health, and home health care. BayCare Health System is the third-largest employer in the Air Trade Area, employing approximately 22,900 individuals. The two other main competitors to BayCare Health System in the Air Trade Area are the private-for-profit HCA West Florida system (approximately 16,461 employees) and the private non-for-profit Florida Hospital West Florida Region hospital system (approximately 4,037 employees).

Considered to be one of the fastest-growing cancer centers in the United States, the private, non-for profit H. Lee Moffitt Cancer Center and Research Institute is the only Florida-based National Cancer Institutedesignated Comprehensive Cancer Center. The main cancer center on the campus of the University of South Florida includes a 206-bed hospital. U.S News & World Report 2014-2015 Best Hospitals ranked the H. Lee Moffitt Cancer Center number sixteen in the nation for cancer treatment. In 2011, the Cancer Center opened a 50,000 square feet outpatient facility near the Airport and in February 2013 broke ground on a new McKinley Campus, which will open in 2015 and bring more than 200 jobs to Hillsborough County. In 2009, M2Gen, a for-profit collaboration between the Cancer Center and Merck and Co., opened south of the main cancer center and is focused on advancing the discover, translation, and delivery of personalized therapies for cancer and other diseases. The Cancer Center has approximately 4,567 employees in the Air Trade Area.

In January 2014, drugmaker Bristol-Myers Squibb celebrated the opening if its 70,000 square feet North America Capability Center to the Air Trade Area. The New York based pharmaceutical began hiring in late 2013 and plans to employ 579 technology, marketing, and finance positions to support the firm's products.<sup>21</sup>

# Higher Education

Higher education is provided in the Air Trade Area by two major universities, as well as several colleges, community colleges, and technical/vocational/business schools.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>20</sup> Source: U.S. News & World Report, "Best Hospitals in Florida 2014-2015."

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>21</sup> Source: Tampa Bay Times, "Bristol-Myers Squibb Celebrates New Tampa Center that will Employ 579 by 2017," January 30, 2014.

The University of South Florida (USF) is one of the largest public universities in the nation (based on enrollment), and among the top 50 universities, public or private, for federal research expenditures. USF is one of only four Florida public universities classified by the Carnegie Foundation for the Advancement of Teaching in the top tier of research universities, a distinction attained by only 2.3 percent of all universities. Approximately 48,000 students are currently enrolled in over 240 undergraduate, masters, specialist and doctoral programs, including the doctor of medicine. The USF system has three campuses including the main campus in Tampa, USF St. Petersburg, and USF Sarasota-Manatee. USF has approximately 16,488 employees in the Air Trade Area and an annual economic impact of \$4.4 billion. The University is also home to the Center for Advanced Medical Learning and Simulation, a state-of-the-art 90,000 square foot facility providing numerous forms of health professional education and training, for both individuals and teams, at one facility. Furthermore, USF is planning to construct an approximately \$157 million expansion and relocation of a portion of the medical school to downtown Tampa to accommodate the Morsani College of medicine and the USF Heart Health Institute. USF has already received \$5.0 million from the Florida Board of Governors to prepare studies to present additional information on the upcoming medical school project.<sup>22</sup>

With approximately 7,700 enrolled students for Fall 2014, the University of Tampa (UT) is located on 105 acres of riverfront land in downtown Tampa. UT attracts students from more than 135 countries and offers 200 undergraduate and graduate programs from its four colleges: the John H. Sykes College of Business; the College of Arts and Letters; the College of Natural and Health Sciences and the College of Social Science, Mathematics and Education. UT has been included in the Forbes' 2013 annual ranking of America's Best Colleges four times since the start of the annual list in 2008, and is regarded as one of the nation's best institutions for undergraduate education by The Princeton Review (top fifteen percent of four-year colleges in the U.S.).

Other sizeable colleges and universities in the Air Trade Area include St. Petersburg College, Hillsborough Community College, Polk State College, Pasco-Hernando Community College, Saint Leo University, Eckerd College, Thomas M. Cooley Law School, and Stetson University College of Law.

# Trade

As presented on Table 4-5, trade employment in the Air Trade Area increased at a compound annual growth rate of 0.4 percent between 2004 and 2014, compared to an increase of 0.2 percent for the nation over the same period. In 2014, the trade sector accounted for approximately 202,800 employees in the Air Trade Area, which represented 16.8 percent of total nonagricultural employment.

One indicator of growth in the trade sector is retail sales, defined as all net sales (gross sales minus refunds and allowances for returns) for establishments engaged primarily in retail trade. Tampa's main retail centers include the upscale International Plaza mall (anchored by Dillard's, Neiman Marcus, and Nordstrom), WestShore Plaza mall, Citrus Park Mall, Brandon Town Center Mall, as well as the specialty store-focused Hyde

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>22</sup> Source: University of Central Florida Institute for Economic Competitiveness, "Florida & Metro Forecast 2015-2018," March 2015.

Park Village, an open-air shopping center located within the heart of one of Tampa's older neighborhoods. A new Bass Pro Shops Outdoor World store is also planned to open in the Air Trade Area in the spring of 2015.

**Table 4-7** presents total retail sales for the Air Trade Area, Florida, and the United States between 2010 and 2014. As shown in Table 4-7, between 2010 and 2014 total retail sales in the Air Trade Area increased at a compound annual rate of 3.7 percent, less than Florida's growth rate of 3.9 percent but higher than the 3.4 percent increase the United States experienced during this period.

Table 4-7 also presents projections of total retail sales for 2020 and 2025. According to data from Woods and Poole Economics, Inc., total retail sales for the Air Trade Area are projected to increase from approximately \$48.4 billion in 2014 to approximately \$54.8 billion in 2020 and \$60.1 billion in 2025. This increase represents compound annual growth rates of approximately 2.1 percent and approximately 2.0 percent during the periods, respectively. Florida total retail sales are projected to be slightly higher compared to the Air Trade Area with a compound annual growth rate of approximately 2.2 percent for 2014 to 2020 and approximately 2.1 percent for 2014 to 2020 and approximately 2.1 percent for 2014 to 2020, while the nation's projected growth rates fall below that of Florida and the Air Trade Area with compound annual growth rates of approximately 1.7 percent and approximately 1.6 percent, respectively.

Governor Rick Scott proclaimed May 2015 to be "World Trade Month", encouraging Florida to continue leading the nation as a top export economy (Florida is second only to California in number of companies that export – 60,000). According to a 2013 Brookings Institution study entitled "Export Nation 2013," nearly 60,000 jobs in the Air Trade Area are supported by exports. In 2012, the total value of exports from Tampa was approximately \$13 billion in goods and services, ranking the Air Trade Area 26<sup>th</sup> of the nation's 100 most populous metro areas and representing 23 percent of Florida's total exports. Of the \$13 billion total exports in the Air Trade Area, \$9.2 billion were collected from the top 10 of 34 export industries and have experienced significant growth since 2003, growing at a compound annual growth rate of 4.4 percent. Travel and Tourism, Computer and electronic products comprised the largest share of the Air Trade Area's exports in 2013.<sup>23</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>23</sup> Source: Tampa Bay partnership, "Metropolitan Export Exchange Market Assessment,"

#### **Table 4-7: Total Retail Sales**

(In 2009 Dollars, Amounts in Millions)

				TOTAL RETAIL SAL	.ES		
YEAR	HERNANDO COUNTY	HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY	PASCO COUNTY	PINELLAS COUNTY	AIR TRADE AREA <sup>1/</sup>	FLORIDA	UNITED STATES
Historical							
2010	\$1,710	\$20,318	\$4,865	\$15,049	\$41,943	\$276,599	\$4,149,113
2011	\$1,778	\$21,756	\$5,072	\$15,671	\$44,277	\$291,523	\$4,350,547
2012	\$1,825	\$22,459	\$5,242	\$16,128	\$45,654	\$302,631	\$4,494,214
2013	\$1,875	\$23,128	\$5,404	\$16,590	\$46,997	\$312,592	\$4,620,582
2014	\$1,941	\$23,914	\$5,595	\$16,966	\$48,415	\$322,230	\$4,742,215
Projected							
2015	\$1,992	\$24,526	\$5,746	\$17,210	\$49,475	\$329,486	\$4,827,911
2020	\$2,257	\$27,669	\$6,528	\$18,379	\$54,833	\$366,317	\$5,253,322
2025	\$2,528	\$30,859	\$7,331	\$19,403	\$60,120	\$402,901	\$5,657,687
Compound							
Annual Growth Rate							
2010 - 2014	3.2%	4.2%	3.6%	3.0%	3.7%	3.9%	3.4%
2014 - 2020	2.5%	2.5%	2.6%	1.3%	2.1%	2.2%	1.7%
2014 - 2025	2.4%	2.3%	2.5%	1.2%	2.0%	2.1%	1.6%

NOTE:

1/ Total Retail Sales for the Air Trade Area is the total retail sales of Hernando, Hillsborough, Pasco, and Pinellas counties

SOURCE: Woods and Poole Economics, Inc., 2015 Complete Economic and Demographic Data Source (CEDDS), April 2015. PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., June 2015.

#### Government

Government employment in the Air Trade Area increased at a compound annual rate of 0.4 percent between 2004 and 2014, compared to an increase of 0.1 percent for the nation over the same period. In 2014, this sector accounted for approximately 152,600 employees in the Air Trade Area, which represented 12.6 percent of total nonagricultural employment.

As shown in Table 4-6, there are numerous governmental organizations that are among the major employers in the Air Trade Area<sup>24</sup>: the largest U.S. federal government employer is MacDill Air Force Base (14,500 employees); the largest public primary/secondary educational employer and the largest employer in the Air Trade Area is the Hillsborough County School District (25,657 employees); and the largest local government employer is the Hillsborough County Government (9,846 employees).

The Air Trade Area is an important center for the military. The 6<sup>th</sup> Air Mobility Wing, the U.S. Central Command, and the U.S. Special Operations Command are based at MacDill Air Force Base (which is located eight miles south of downtown Tampa). The 6<sup>th</sup> Air Mobility Wing provides direct support for these two unified commands, as well as for more than 38 other mission partners that are stationed at the Air Force Base. The U.S. Central Command established "Coalition Village" at the Air Force Base in 2001, which is an intelligence program that includes over 200 representatives from 55 countries that work together to share data and information to support peacekeeping activities throughout the world. The U.S. Coast Guard also has a presence in the Air Trade Area, maintaining their largest and busiest air station at St. Petersburg-Clearwater International Airport.

## Financial

The financial sector comprises financial, insurance, and real estate services. Financial employment in the Air Trade Area increased at a compound annual growth rate of 0.5 percent between 2004 and 2014, compared to a decrease of 0.2 percent for the nation over the same period. In 2014, the financial sector accounted for approximately 102,300 employees in the Air Trade Area, which represented 8.5 percent of total nonagricultural employment. The financial sector plays a relatively larger role in the Air Trade Area's employment base than in the nation overall.

According to the Tampa Bay Partnership, the Air Trade Area is home to a financial services cluster that is the largest in the state of Florida and the second-largest in the southeastern United States. As shown in Table 4-6, Raymond James Financial Inc. was the largest financial services employer in the Air Trade Area with approximately 4,214 employees. Other major financial services companies in the Air Trade Area include Citigroup with approximately 4,000 employees and JPMorgan Chase Bank with approximately 2,300 employees.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>24</sup> Includes both primary and secondary markets of the Air Trade Area.

Several developments in this sector over the past year are described below:

- **Gateway One Lending & Finance.** As of March 2015, Gateway One Lending & Finance announced the hiring of 115 employees for a new auto lending service center in the Tampa area.<sup>25</sup>
- Western & Southern Life. In August 2014, Western & Southern Life Insurance Company held its grand opening of the new office to the Air Trade Area with plans to hire up to 120 new financial representatives over the next three years. The Tampa office will join the existing Sarasota and Fort Myers locations to form Western & Southern Life's West Coast Agency.<sup>26</sup>
- **Stonegate Mortgage**. In March 2014, as discussed previously in Section 4.2.3, Stonegate Mortgage plans to expand its St. Petersburg offices by the addition of 139 new employees by 2016. Stonegate Mortgage is expected to create \$10.5 million of economic impact to the Air Trade Area.
- Depository Trust and Clearing (DTCC). In January 2014, Depository Trust and Clearing, the world's largest financial services clearing and settlement firm, opened the first expansion to its Tampa operation since 2004. The initial design of the 176,000 square feet facility was to provide 255 new jobs as backup to the New York headquarters. The Tampa office has since transformed into a fully integrated business center with 800 employees.
- **Humana.** Last year, health insurance firm Humana hired 170 new telephonic nurses and health coaches based in the Air Trade Area. Most of the jobs are at the firm's Humana Cares national operations and service center in St. Petersburg, which also renovated to add 8,000 square feet of office space.
- **Morgan Stanley.** In 2013, the global financial services firm Morgan Stanley began to fill the 110 new positions and opened a new office in the Air Trade Area. The new investment advisors and client service associate positions are planned to be filled over the next two years and come with an average wage of \$55,000 per year.

**Table 4-8** presents total bank deposits for the Air Trade Area, Florida and the nation between 2003 and 2013.<sup>27</sup> Total bank deposits are an indication of the economic activity of the financial sector. As shown, total bank deposits in the Air Trade Area increased from approximately \$36.2 billion in 2003 to approximately \$63.9 billion in 2013. This increase represents a compound annual growth rate of 5.9 percent during this period, which was higher than that for Florida yet lower than that for the nation (compound annual growth rates of 5.1 and 6.3 percent, respectively) during this same period.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>25</sup> Source: Tampa Bay Business Journal, " Gateway One Lending & Finance Announces 115-Job Expansion in Tampa," March 23, 2015.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>26</sup> Source: Western & Southern, "Western & Southern Life Expands in Tampa," August 13, 2014.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>27</sup> Twelve months ending June 30 for the years depicted in Table 4-8.

(Dollar Amounts in Millions)

	т	OTAL BANK DEPOSI	rs
FISCAL YEAR	AIR TRADE AREA	FLORIDA	UNITED STATES
Historical			
2003	\$36,196	\$268,174	\$5,132,004
2004	\$40,168	\$300,961	\$5,464,782
2005	\$42,438	\$342,821	\$5,933,763
2006	\$45,359	\$363,415	\$6,449,864
2007	\$49,150	\$373,711	\$6,702,053
2008	\$54,118	\$380,281	\$7,025,791
2009	\$57,129	\$400,979	\$7,559,590
2010	\$55,835	\$409,894	\$7,676,878
2011	\$57,627	\$411,157	\$8,249,403
2012	\$60,279	\$423,908	\$8,947,244
2013	\$63,948	\$441,108	\$9,433,525
Compound Annual Growth Rate			
2003 - 2013	5.9%	5.1%	6.3%

# Table 4-8: Total Bank Deposits

NOTE: Fiscal Year Ending June 30th.

SOURCE: Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC), Summary of Deposits Report, June 2014.

PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., June 2015.

## Manufacturing

Manufacturing employment in the Air Trade Area decreased at a compound annual rate of 2.3 percent between 2004 and 2014, compared to a decrease of 1.6 percent for the nation over the same period. In 2014, the manufacturing sector accounted for approximately 61,200 employees in the Air Trade Area, representing 5.1 percent of total nonagricultural employment. The manufacturing sector plays a relatively smaller role in the Air Trade Area's employment base than in the nation overall.

Despite higher growth rates in other sectors, manufacturing continues to be an important component of the Air Trade Area's economy. The Air Trade Area encompasses the western end of an area known as the Florida High Tech Corridor. This area extends from the western coast of Florida through Orlando in the central region of Florida to the eastern coast in Cape Canaveral. The Florida High Tech Corridor includes ten key technology sectors: agritechnology; aviation and aerospace; digital media and interactive entertainment; financial services; information technology; life sciences and medical technologies; microelectronics and nanotechnology; modeling, simulation, and training; optics and photonics and sustainable energy.

A major part of the high technology industry in the Air Trade Area is medical manufacturing. According to the Tampa Bay Partnership, Florida is second in the United States in terms of FDA-registered medical device manufacturers, and the Air Trade Area leads Florida – employing 31 percent of the state's medical device manufacturing workers. The Air Trade Area produces \$1.2 billion in revenue, making up one-third of the state's profits from medical devices. The medical device industry feeds off of the large amount of medical research being undertaken at institutes in the Air Trade Area, giving medical device makers a venue to test and perfect new devices. A wide range of medical devices are manufactured in the Air Trade Area, including prosthetics by Restorative Care and custom extrusions by NDH Medical. Major medical technology companies located in the Air Trade Area include Bausch + Lomb Pharmaceuticals, Cryo-Cell, and SRI Surgical.

The Air Trade Area also has a significant cluster of electronics contract manufacturing companies. With approximately 2,000 employees at their headquarters in the Air Trade Area, Jabil Circuit was ranked the fourth best electronic manufacturing services provider worldwide in a 2013 ranking by the Manufacturing Market Insider newsletter. Sypris Electronics, a leading provider of electronics manufacturing and engineering services for the defense industry and the avionics and aerospace community is also headquartered in the Air Trade Area. The firm operates a 300,000 square feet manufacturing facility in Hillsborough County.

Other manufacturing employers with a large presence in the Air Trade Area include fertilizer manufacturer Mosaic Fertilizer (1,950 employees) and Honeywell Aerospace (1,500 employees), a leading manufacturer of instrumental, aeronautical, and guidance systems. In March 2015 the Tampa Bay Times reported Xcelience, a Tampa pharma manufacturer, will create 100 new jobs and invest approximately \$9.0 million in the expansion of the operations and pharmaceutical developmental labs.

## Construction

Construction employment in the Air Trade Area decreased at a compound annual rate of 2.7 percent between 2004 and 2014, compared to a decrease of 0.7 percent for the nation over the same period. This decrease is due to the recession, where the Tampa construction sector was impacted more than the nation's average. From 2006 to 2010, Tampa experienced a drop from 94,400 employees to 52,900 employees at a compound

annual rate of 13.5 percent. Since the recession Tampa construction employment has rebounded, outpacing the nation between 2012 and 2013, with a compound annual growth rate of 5.4 percent compared to the nation's 3.1 percent. In 2014, the construction sector accounted for approximately 60,400 employees in the Air Trade Area, which represented 5.0 percent of total nonagricultural employment.

Both building permits and housing sales and prices are indirect indicators of employment in the residential construction sector. As shown in **Table 4-9**, Air Trade Area residential building permits and valuation experienced a significantly more pronounced growth cycle and a slightly more pronounced decline cycle than was experienced by the United States as a whole over the 2003-2013 period. From 2003 until the peak of the most recent residential real estate building cycle in 2005, the Air Trade Area's residential building permit units increased at a compound annual growth rate of 8.0 percent (compared to 6.8 percent for the United States) and building permit valuation increased at a compound annual growth rate of 20.1 percent (compared to 14.8 percent for the United States). From 2005 through 2013, the Air Trade Area's residential building permit units decreased at a compound annual rate of 12.1 percent (compared to a decrease of 9.3 percent for the United States) and building permit valuation decreased at a compound annual rate of 8.2 percent (compared to a decrease of 7.4 percent for the United States).

Air Trade Area home sales rose significantly in June 2014, and selling prices also increased in June 2014 over June 2013.<sup>28</sup> Closed residential real estate sales have increased approximately 7.5 percent in the Air Trade Area in June 2014 over June 2013. While below the state average selling price of \$185,000 in June 2014, the average house sold for \$162,250, in June 2014, up 9.6 percent over June 2013 and more than 50 percent higher than the lowest average selling price since 2011 of \$107,500.

# Transportation/Utilities

Transportation/utilities employment in the Air Trade Area decreased at a compound annual rate of 1.1 percent between 2004 and 2014, compared to an increase of 0.8 percent for the nation over the same period. In 2014, the transportation/utilities sector accounted for approximately 28,600 employees in the Air Trade Area which represented 2.4 percent of total nonagricultural employment.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>28</sup> Source: The Tampa Tribune, "Tampa-area Housing Sales, Prices rise in June," July 22, 2014.

# Table 4-9: Residential Building Permits and Valuation 2003 - 2013

(Dollar Amounts in Thousands)

	AIR TRADE AREA		FLC	ORIDA	UNITED STATES		
YEAR	UNITS	VALUATION	UNITS	VALUATION	UNITS	VALUATION	
2003	29,281	\$3,757,593	213,567	\$28,351,596	1,889,214	\$249,693,105	
2004	29,557	\$4,050,815	255,893	\$36,959,407	2,070,077	\$292,413,689	
2005	34,174	\$5,424,417	287,250	\$46,802,753	2,155,316	\$329,254,469	
2006	22,640	\$3,777,805	203,238	\$35,716,293	1,838,903	\$291,314,492	
2007	12,249	\$2,018,007	102,551	\$17,998,784	1,398,415	\$225,236,551	
2008	9,613	\$1,491,656	61,042	\$10,769,119	905,359	\$141,623,457	
2009	6,962	\$1,148,411	35,329	\$6,788,686	582,963	\$9,541,298	
2010	6,501	\$1,289,270	38,679	\$7,823,544	604,610	\$101,943,061	
2011	6,342	\$1,424,723	42,360	\$8,814,610	624,061	\$105,268,541	
2012	10,161	\$2,121,703	64,810	\$13,201,491	829,658	\$140,425,307	
2013	12,152	\$2,729,911	86,752	\$18,161,486	990,822	\$177,655,914	
Compound							
nual Growth Rate							
2003 - 2005	8.0%	20.1%	16.0%	28.5%	6.8%	14.8%	
2005 - 2013	-12.1%	-8.2%	-13.9%	-11.2%	-9.3%	-7.4%	

PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., June 2015.

Air transportation demand in the Air Trade Area is primarily serviced by the Airport. The Air Trade Area, in addition to the major development projects at the Airport described herein, is also supported by additional transportation infrastructure providing both passenger and freight access:

- The Air Trade Area is directly connected to major U.S. markets via an integrated network of Interstate highways. I-4 connects the Air Trade Area with Orlando in central Florida and Daytona Beach on Florida's east coast, where it also intersects with I-95 (the major north-south interstate on the U.S. east coast). I-75 connects the Air Trade Area with Miami, Atlanta, Cincinnati, and Detroit. I-275 connects St. Petersburg with I-4 and I-75. This interstate highway network helps to supports a thriving trucking industry in the Air Trade Area, which includes over 186 trucking operations. Tampa Bay Tribune reports that the newly built corridor, Selmon-Interstate 4 connector, is saving significant time and money for trucking firms hauling freight from Port Tampa Bay.<sup>29</sup> This one-mile stretch of elevated highway will significantly decrease truck congestion stemming from the Tampa Port and throughout the Air Trade Area. The Port alone generates 11,200 truck movements daily.
- Ocean shipping is facilitated by the Port, Florida's largest seaport based on cargo tonnage, handling approximately 36.2 million tons of cargo in FY 2014. According to a June 2013 economic impact study, the Port has an annual economic impact of \$15.1 billion and supports 80,000 jobs in the Air Trade Area economy. Through the first quarter (October through December) of FY 2015, the Port's total bulk and general cargo net tons have increased approximately 6.0 percent over the same period in FY 2014 and total vessels have increased approximately 12.0 percent over the same period in FY 2015 and FY 2014. The development of a new container terminal has positioned the deep water Port as a gateway for the growing markets of Florida and the Southeast U.S. The port offers CSX rail service and over one million square feet warehouse/cold storage space. The Port also contains the largest ship repair facility in the Southeast U.S.
- CSX provides freight rail service from the Air Trade Area to all major freight nodes and ports east of the Mississippi River. A new integrated logistics center opened in April 2014, in Winter Haven, Florida (located in the secondary air trade area), and created a statewide rail-to-truck distribution center that is unique in the Southeast.<sup>30</sup>
- Passenger rail service is provided to and from the Air Trade Area by Amtrak. The Silver Star train (daily service along U.S. East Coast from Jacksonville to Washington, New York and Boston) stops at historic Union Station in downtown Tampa.
- Public transit in the Air Trade Area is primarily provided by the Hillsborough Area Regional Transit Authority and the Pinellas Suncoast Transit Authority, which provide a variety of traditional bus transit services as well as the "In-Town-Trolley" service in the downtown area of Tampa.

The major utility company serving the primary Air Trade Area is TECO Energy. Tampa Electric Company and Peoples Gas System are the principal businesses of TECO Energy, which is headquartered in the Air Trade Area

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>29</sup> Source: Tampa Bay Tribune, "Selmon-Interstate 4 Connector on Fast Road to Success," January 3, 2015.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>30</sup> Source: TheLedger.com, "New Winter Haven CSX Rail Terminal IS Vanguard of Future," November 14, 2014.

and has approximately 2,500 employees. Duke Energy, which has the headquarters office of its Florida operations in St. Petersburg, also provides electric service to the Air Trade Area and has approximately 2,000 employees in the Air Trade Area.

# Information

The information sector combines telecommunications service providers, traditional publishing, motion picture and sound recording, broadcasting, software, online services, and data processing. Information employment in the Air Trade Area decreased at a compound annual rate of 2.2 percent between 2004 and 2014, compared to a decrease of 1.3 percent for the nation over the same period. In 2014, the information sector accounted for approximately 25,600 employees in the Air Trade Area which represented 2.1 percent of total nonagricultural employment.

According to a study of the Air Trade Area's IT workforce, Hillsborough and Pinellas counties have a slightly higher concentration of IT workers than the national concentration, and the Air Trade Area has the highest concentration of IT workers of Florida's major metropolitan areas.<sup>31</sup> Additionally, IT job growth in Hillsborough and Pinellas counties is expected to outpace total job growth for the period from 2011 through 2019, adding over 4,000 new jobs during that period.

Communications service provider Verizon is a major information sector employer in the Air Trade Area (approximately 9,065 employees). Since 2004, Verizon has been in the process of outfitting the Air Trade Area with one of the most advanced broadband networks in both Florida and the United States. In 2013, Verizon hired 100 sales representatives to launch a new national customer-retention center based in its downtown Tampa offices.<sup>32</sup>

HSN, Inc. (otherwise known as the Home Shopping Network), headquartered in the Air Trade Area, is a \$3.3 billion interactive multichannel retailer with strong direct-to-consumer expertise and operates two business segments, HSN and Cornerstone. HSN offers innovative, differentiated retail experiences on TV, online, via mobile, in catalogs, and in brick and mortar stores. The firm has approximately 3,000 employees in the Air Trade Area.

Another significant information sector employer headquartered in the Air Trade Area is Tech Data. The firm is a leading full-line distributor of information technology products that serves more than 125,000 technology resellers and retail dealers in more than 100 countries. With approximately 1,700 employees in the Air Trade Area, this Fortune 500 company's services include sales training and technical support, financing options and configuration services, as well as a full range of electronic commerce solutions. In August 2014, Tribridge, a technology services firm specializing in business applications and cloud solutions, announced the expansion

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>31</sup> Source: Hillsborough-Pinellas IT Workforce Initiative, "Tampa Bay Information Technology Workforce Analysis," October 2012.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>32</sup> Source: Tampa Bay Times, "Verizon to Bring 100 New Jobs to Tampa," June 27, 2013.

of 200 new information technology positions within its Tampa headquarters.<sup>33</sup> Additionally, IT firm ReliaQuest announced, in March 2015, expanding its Tampa headquarters creating 55 new jobs to the Air Trade Area.

# 4.3 Economic Outlook

# 4.3.1 SHORT-TERM ECONOMIC OUTLOOK

According to a March 2015 economic forecast prepared by the University of Central Florida Institute for Economic Competitiveness (the latest forecast available), the Air Trade Area is expected to show moderate growth in most key economic indicators, between 2015 and 2018.<sup>34</sup> Employment growth is expected to average 2.1 percent annually over the 2015-2018 period. The Air Trade Area unemployment rate is projected to fall from 6.3 percent in 2014 to 5.4 percent in 2018. Job growth between 2015 and 2018 is anticipated to be most rapid in the construction and phosphate mining sector, with a compound annual growth rate of 6.7 percent, followed by the professional and business services sector and education and health service sector, with average annual growth rates of 3.8 percent and 2.1 percent, respectively.

# 4.3.2 LONG TERM ECONOMIC ASSUMPTIONS INCORPORATED IN PASSENGER DEMAND PROJECTIONS

As described in more detail in Section 5.4.1 of this report, the methodologies employed in developing the projections of passenger demand at the Airport included (among other methodologies) statistical linear regression modeling with local and national socioeconomic and demographic factors as independent variables and enplaned passengers as the dependent variable. Independent variables considered for this analysis included population, employment, income, and gross regional/domestic product. For each of these socioeconomic and demographic factors, the regression modeling produced a coefficient that was applied to the projection of the corresponding socioeconomic or demographic factor to provide an estimate of enplaned passengers. **Table 4-10** presents the 2015 and 2025 figures utilized in the modeling as well as the compound annual growth rate for each independent variable between 2015 and 2025. As stated above, the demand for air transportation at the Airport is, to a large degree, dependent upon the demographic and economic characteristics of the airport's air trade area. The projected growth in the economic indicators in Table 4-10 support the underlying assumptions that drive the airline activity projections discussed in the next chapter of this Report.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>33</sup> Source: Tampa Hillsborough Economic Development Corporation, "Tribridge to Expand Tampa Headquarters," August 13, 2014.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>34</sup> Source: University of Central Florida Institute for Economic Competitiveness, "Florida & Metro Forecast 2015-2018," March 2015.

# Table 4-10: Forecast of Economic Variables Used in Passenger Demand Projections

			COMPOUND ANNUAL GROWTH RATE
VARIABLE	2015	2025	2015-2025
ATA Population	2,943,194	3,357,842	1.3%
US Population	321,449,214	352,280,991	0.9%
ATA Total Employment <sup>1/</sup>	1,602	1,888	1.7%
US Total Employment <sup>1/</sup>	188,033	215,757	1.4%
ATA Total Personal Income <sup>2/</sup>	\$114,324	\$150,358	2.8%
US Total Personal Income <sup>2/</sup>	\$13,829,017	\$17,524,039	2.4%
ATA Per Capita Personal Income <sup>3/</sup>	\$40,036	\$58,785	3.9%
US Per Capita Personal Income <sup>3/</sup>	\$47,472	\$69,240	3.8%
ATA Gross Regional Product (GRP) <sup>4/</sup>	\$123,758	\$159,578	2.6%
US Gross Domestic Product (GDP) <sup>4/</sup>	\$16,261,994	\$20,171,743	2.2%

#### NOTES:

"ATA" is the Airport's Air Trade Area consisting of Hernando, Hillsborough, Pasco, and Pinellas counties

1/ Figures displayed in thousands of jobs.

2/ Figures displayed in millions of 2009 dollars.

3/ ATA per Capita Personal Income is average of Hernando, Hillsborough, Pasco, and Pinellas counties. Figures displayed in current dollars.

4/ Figures displayed in millions of 2009 dollars.

SOURCE: Woods and Poole Economics, Inc., 2015 Complete Economic and Demographic Data Source (CEDDS), April 2015.

PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., June 2015.

# THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

# 5. Passenger Demand and Air Service Analysis

This chapter describes historical and projected aviation activities at the Airport and discusses key factors affecting trends in these activities.

# 5.1 Airlines Serving the Airport

As of May 2015, the Airport has scheduled passenger service provided by a total of 22 carriers, 10 carriers serving domestic destinations only, 7 carriers serving international destinations only, and 5 carriers serving both domestic and international destinations<sup>1</sup>. In addition, ExpressJet is scheduled to begin serving the Airport in August (doing business as Delta Connection and United Express) to serve domestic destination, increasing the total to 24 passenger carriers with scheduled service (11 domestic, 8 international, and 5 both). Also, one all-cargo carrier provides scheduled cargo service at the Airport. **Table 5-1** lists the airlines serving the Airport as of May 2015<sup>2</sup>, as well as ExpressJet and Lufthansa, which will begin service in September 2015.

**Table 5-2** presents the air carriers providing service at the Airport since FY 2005. As shown, the Airport has had the benefit of a large, diverse and stable group of air carriers during the years depicted, which has helped create competitive pricing and schedule diversity to the Airport's major markets. Specific points concerning the Airport's historical air carrier base are presented below:

• With the exception of Alaska, which initiated service in June 2014, all of the passenger airlines with domestic scheduled service in FY 2015 have provided service at the Airport during each of the years shown in Table 5-2. Three of the air carriers providing international service at the airport have operated at the Airport for each of the years depicted.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> American and U.S. Airways announced plans to merge on February 14, 2013. The merger was completed on December 9, 2013 and a Single Operating Certificate was issued to American on April 8, 2015. American and US Airways activity (enplaned passengers and landed weight) are reported separately in this report; however activity data for the two carriers may be combined and noted in some instances.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Sun Country operates seasonal service.

OMESTIC SERVICE	INTERNATIONAL SERVICE	ALL-CARGO SERVICE 2/
laska	Air Canada Rouge	FedEx
merican <sup>3/</sup>	American <sup>3/</sup>	
Delta	British Airways	
Endeavor Air (d/b/a Delta Connection)	Cayman Airways	
ExpressJet (d/b/a Delta Connection) 4/	Copa Airlines	
rontier	Delta <sup>6/</sup>	
tBlue	Edelweiss Air	
ilver Airways	JetBlue 7/	
puthwest <sup>5/</sup>	Lufthansa <sup>8/</sup>	
virit	Silver Airways	
un Country <sup>6/</sup>	Sun Country 6/7/	
S Airways <sup>3/</sup>	WestJet	
Republic (d/b/a US Airways Express)	World Atlantic <sup>7/</sup>	
nited		
Mesa (d/b/a United Express)		
ExpressJet (d/b/a United Express) 4/		

# Table 5-1: Airlines Serving the Airport <sup>1/</sup>

#### NOTES:

1/ Scheduled as of May 2015 except where noted below.

2/ All-cargo carriers as of May 2015.

3/ American and U.S. Airways announced plans to merge on February 14, 2013. The merger was completed on December 9, 2013 and a Single Operating Certificate was issued to American on April 8, 2015.

4/ Scheduled service to begin August 2015.

- 5/ AirTran merged with Southwest and the FAA granted a single operating certificate to Southwest on March 1, 2012. Southwest completed system integration December 31, 2014.
- 6/ Provides seasonal service.
- 7/ Provides charter service to Cuba.
- 8/ Scheduled service to begin September 2015.

SOURCES: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority; Diio, LLC.; May 2015. PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., May 2015.

	Table 5-	2: Historica	l Scheduled	Passenger A	Air Carrier Ba	ase <sup>1/</sup>					
(Fiscal Years Ended September 30)											
AIR CARRIER	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015 <sup>2/</sup>
Air Canada	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
American <sup>3/</sup>	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
British Airways	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Cayman Airways	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Delta 4/	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
rontier	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Silver Airways	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
etBlue	•	٠	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Southwest <sup>5/</sup>	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Spirit	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Jnited <sup>6/</sup>	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
VestJet	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Sun Country <sup>7/</sup>	•	٠			•	•			•	٠	•
delweiss Air 7/									•	•	•
Copa Airlines									•	•	•
Vorld Atlantic <sup>7/</sup>									•	•	•
Alaska Airlines										٠	•
ExpressJet <sup>8/</sup>											•
ufthansa <sup>9/</sup>											•
Airlines No Longer Serving the Airport											
JS Airways <sup>3/</sup>	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
SBG Sky King, Inc. 7/								•	•	•	•
AirTran <sup>5/</sup>	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Continental <sup>6/</sup>	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		
Jorthwest 4/	•	•	•	•	•						
yan International				•	•						
America West <sup>3/</sup>											
ndependence Air											

NOTES:

1/ Where applicable, includes affiliated, regional and merged carriers.

2/ Scheduled and/or has operated in FY 2015.

3/ America West and US Aiways merged in September 2005 and a Single Operating Certificate was issued on September 27, 2007. American and U.S. Airways announced plans to merge on February 14, 2013. The merger was completed on December 9, 2013 and a Single Operating Certificate was issued to American on April 8, 2015.

4/ Northwest merged with Delta and the FAA granted a single operating certificate to Delta on December 31, 2009. All data includes Northwest carriers.

5/ AirTran merged with Southwest and the FAA granted a single operating certificate to Southwest on March 1, 2012. Southwest completed system integration December 31, 2014.

6/ Continental merged with United and the FAA granted a single operating certificate to United on November 30, 2011. All data includes Continental carriers.

7/ Sun Country provides seasonal service. Edelweiss Air, SBG Sky Kings, Inc. and World Atlantic provide charter service.

8/ Scheduled service to begin August 2015.

9/ Scheduled service to begin September 2015.

SOURCES: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority; Diio, LLC; May 2015. PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., May 2015.

\_\_\_\_\_

Report of the Airport Consultant

[A-89]

- The Air Trade Area experiences seasonal peaks attributable to its leisure-oriented travelers. During those seasonal peaks, existing air carriers increase the frequency of a number of flights and other carriers such as Sun Country, provide seasonal service for only those peak periods.
- While Frontier provides only seasonal service to other Florida cities, Tampa's strong market has enabled Frontier to maintain service at the Airport year round.
- International service is provided by Air Canada, American, British Airways, Cayman Airways, Copa Airlines, Delta, Edelweiss Air, JetBlue, Silver Airways, Sun Country, WestJet, and World Atlantic to the following cities<sup>3</sup>:
  - Cancun, Mexico
  - Georgetown, Grand Cayman Island
  - Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada
  - Havana, Cuba
  - Holguin, Cuba
  - London, England
  - Marsh Harbour, Bahamas
  - Montreal, Quebec, Canada
  - Ottawa, Ontario, Canada
  - Panama City, Panama
  - Santa Clara, Cuba
  - Toronto, Ontario, Canada
  - Zurich, Switzerland
- Lufthansa announced the initiation of new nonstop service to Frankfurt, Germany scheduled to begin September 25, 2015. Lufthansa is scheduled to operate five-times a week service using the Airbus 340-300 aircraft configured with 298 seats.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Some cities are served seasonally; Cancun, Mexico; Halifax, Canada; Holguin, Cuba; Montreal, Canada; Ottawa, Canada; and Zurich, Switzerland. Cities in Cuba are served by charter service.

# 5.2 Air Service Analysis

# 5.2.1 HISTORICAL AIRLINE MARKET SHARES

**Table 5-3** presents the historical share of enplanements by airline at the Airport between FY 2009 and FY 2014. As shown, enplanements are spread over a large number of carriers, with no single carrier historically having more than 33 percent of annual enplanements at the Airport during the years depicted. However, the merger of Southwest and AirTran, which was initiated in 2012 and was finalized December 31, 2014, resulted in a combined share of enplanements of 35.3 percent in FY 2014. A merger between American and US Airways was initiated in 2013 and their combined share of enplanements totaled 19.6 percent for FY 2014. The top three airlines after the mergers are Southwest/AirTran, American/US Airways and Delta and those three airlines accounted for 72.2 percent of the enplanements in FY 2014.

Southwest has had the largest share of enplaned passengers for each of the years depicted. From FY 2009 to FY 2014, Southwest's shares of enplaned passengers increased from 30.7 percent to 30.9 percent and Southwest's enplaned passengers increased by 2.2 percent. Over a comparable period, enplaned passengers increased for twelve of the sixteen carriers listed in Table 5-3. Excluding AirTran due to the merger with Southwest, United and Delta experienced the largest decreases in enplaned passengers from FY 2009 to FY 2014. United's enplaned passengers decreased 10.6 percent as market share decreased from 12.1 percent to 10.7 percent over the comparable period. Delta's enplaned passengers decreased 9.0 percent as market share decreased from 19.3 percent to 17.3 percent.

# 5.2.2 NON-STOP MARKETS

An important airport characteristic is the distribution of its O&D markets, which is a function of air travel demand and available services and facilities. This is particularly true for the Airport, as it serves primarily O&D passengers. **Table 5-4** presents historical data on the Airport's primary (i.e., top 20) O&D markets. As shown, the Airport served primarily medium-haul markets in the periods depicted, with an average stage length (i.e., passenger trip distance) of 1,214 miles in FY 2009 and 1,248 miles in FY 2014. The Airport's average stage lengths during these periods reflect the Airport's geographical location and strong local demand for major East Coast (e.g., New York, Boston, Philadelphia, and Baltimore) and Midwest (e.g., Chicago and Detroit) markets.

Total O&D passengers decreased between FY 2009 and FY 2010; however from FY 2011 through FY 2014 total O&D passengers increased at an average annual rate of 1.5 percent. Comparing FY 2009 and FY 2014, eight of the top 20 markets experienced a decrease in total O&D passengers. Significant increases occurred in the San Juan (121.7 percent), Los Angeles (30.0 percent) and Hartford (29.8 percent) markets. The Fort Lauderdale market experienced a greatest decrease in O&D passenger levels at the Airport, with O&D passengers decreasing by 28.1 percent between FY 2009 and FY 2014. From FY 2009 to FY 2014, O&D passengers increased 6.2 percent in the Airport's top 20 O&D markets and decreased 2.3 percent for all other markets. Over a comparable period, total O&D passengers increased at 2.3 percent.

				Table 5	-3: Historical Total	Enplaned Pass	engers by Airline					
(Fiscal Years Ended Se	eptember 30)											
	2009		2010		2011		2012		2013		2014	
CARRIER 1/	ENPLANED PASSENGERS	SHARE	ENPLANED PASSENGERS	SHARE	ENPLANED PASSENGERS	SHARE	ENPLANED PASSENGERS	SHARE	ENPLANED PASSENGERS	SHARE	ENPLANED PASSENGERS	SHARE
Southwest <sup>2/</sup>	2,626,683	30.7%	2,679,904	32.2%	2,678,256	31.9%	2,598,707	30.8%	2,333,552	27.5%	2,683,673	30.9%
Delta <sup>3/</sup>	1,652,713	19.3%	1,488,083	17.9%	1,466,443	17.5%	1,480,795	17.5%	1,453,185	17.1%	1,504,525	17.3%
US Airways 4/	876,145	10.2%	847,812	10.2%	881,552	10.5%	864,385	10.2%	918,229	10.8%	963,106	11.1%
United 5/	1,040,035	12.1%	1,015,982	12.2%	976,835	11.7%	950,027	11.3%	939,473	11.1%	929,718	10.7%
American 4/	736,084	8.6%	736,778	8.8%	736,349	8.8%	766,404	9.1%	775,025	9.1%	740,062	8.5%
JetBlue	430,004	5.0%	411,997	4.9%	481,138	5.7%	598,266	7.1%	673,211	7.9%	712,378	8.2%
AirTran <sup>2/</sup>	701,924	8.2%	657,603	7.9%	688,915	8.2%	675,571	8.0%	751,691	8.9%	375,181	4.3%
Spirit	163,542	1.9%	144,977	1.7%	180,860	2.2%	169,269	2.0%	208,126	2.5%	258,380	3.0%
Silver Airways 6/	66,328	0.8%	61,249	0.7%	41,486	0.5%	59,438	0.7%	125,074	1.5%	112,736	1.3%
Frontier	75,629	0.9%	89,564	1.1%	48,543	0.6%	46,290	0.5%	60,106	0.7%	94,169	1.1%
Air Canada	65,014	0.8%	70,469	0.8%	69,972	0.8%	74,821	0.9%	84,766	1.0%	90,720	1.0%
British Airways	61,240	0.7%	59,074	0.7%	69,894	0.8%	78,704	0.9%	77,696	0.9%	71,509	0.8%
WestJet	37,070	0.4%	48,036	0.6%	43,851	0.5%	43,465	0.5%	40,235	0.5%	42,262	0.5%
Edelweiss Air	0	0.0%	0	0.0%	0	0.0%	5,691	0.1%	13,763	0.2%	20,140	0.2%
Sun Coutnry	9,247	0.1%	5,741	0.1%	0	0.0%	0	0.0%	6,969	0.1%	19,112	0.2%
Cayman Airways	18,663	0.2%	17,616	0.2%	18,162	0.2%	18,292	0.2%	18,725	0.2%	18,238	0.2%
All Others 7/	341	0.0%	0	0.0%	627	0.0%	10,962	0.1%	13,434	0.2%	37,838	0.4%
Airport Total	8,560,662	100.0%	8,334,885	100.0%	8,382,883	100.0%	8,441,087	100.0%	8,493,260	100.0%	8,673,747	100.0%

NOTES:

1/ Includes regional/commuter affiliates.

2/ AirTran merged with Southwest and the FAA granted a single operating certificate to Southwest on March 1, 2012. Southwest finalized system integration December 31, 2014.

3/ Northwest merged with Delta and the FAA granted a single operating certificate to Delta on December 31, 2009.

4/ US Airways merged with American on December 9, 2013 and a single operating certificate is expected to be issued to American in mid-2015.

5/ Continental merged with United and the FAA granted a single operating certificate to United on November 30, 2011.

6/ Formerly Gulfstream International.

7/ Consists of airlines no longer serving the Airport, unaffiliated airlines, and/or charter airlines.

SOURCES: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority; Innovata, May 2015.

PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., May 2015.

#### Table 5-4: Top 20 O&D Markets

		FY 200	9		FY 2014						
RANK	MARKET	STAGE LENGTH <sup>1/</sup>	TOTAL O&D PASSENGERS	AVERAGE ONE-WAY FARE	MARKET	STAGE LENGTH <sup>1/</sup>	TOTAL O&D PASSENGERS	AVERAGE ONE-WAY FARE	NON-STOP SERVICE <sup>2/</sup>		
1	New York/Newark <sup>3/</sup>	MH	1,320,536	\$123	New York/Newark 3/	MH	1,454,141	\$147	٠		
2	Chicago 4/	MH	670,741	\$116	Chicago 4/	MH	735,609	\$160	•		
3	Philadelphia	MH	543,160	\$108	Washington, DC 5/	MH	566,320	\$140	•		
4	Baltimore	MH	516,730	\$86	Atlanta	SH	511,140	\$147	•		
5	Atlanta	SH	473,326	\$118	Detroit	MH	494,222	\$135	•		
6	Washington, DC 5/	MH	443,905	\$139	Boston	MH	463,329	\$154	•		
7	Detroit	MH	418,864	\$104	Baltimore	MH	456,601	\$133	•		
8	Boston	MH	410,910	\$128	Philadelphia	MH	456,545	\$155	•		
9	Fort Lauderdale	SH	307,802	\$81	Dallas/Fort Worth 6/	MH	381,000	\$158	•		
10	Indianapolis	MH	305,203	\$93	Denver	MH	322,584	\$180	•		
11	Dallas/Fort Worth 6/	MH	299,219	\$143	Hartford	MH	312,319	\$116	•		
12	Pittsburgh	MH	279,103	\$99	Minneapolis/St. Paul	MH	311,501	\$158	•		
13	Minneapolis/St. Paul	MH	261,544	\$129	Indianapolis	MH	266,337	\$142	•		
14	Denver	MH	257,671	\$142	San Juan	MH	253,941	\$127	•		
15	Las Vegas	LH	254,317	\$144	Houston 7/	MH	253,714	\$178	•		
16	Providence	MH	252,857	\$116	Pittsburgh	MH	243,476	\$147	•		
17	Hartford	MH	240,537	\$129	Los Angeles	LH	239,946	\$232	•		
18	Buffalo	MH	222,955	\$108	Las Vegas	LH	227,562	\$210	•		
19	Houston 7/	MH	214,456	\$151	Fort Lauderdale	SH	221,220	\$104	•		
20	Nashville	MH	211,114	\$111	Buffalo	MH	220,617	\$132	•		
	Total Top 20 Airports		7,904,951				8,392,124				
	Other O&D Markets		7,197,649				7,059,636				
	Total O&D Passengers		15,102,600				15,451,760				
	Average										
	Airport	1,214		\$140		1,248		\$181			
	United States	1,308		\$167		1,375		\$216			

NOTES:

1/ Short Haul (SH) = 0 to 600 miles, Medium Haul (MH) = 601 to 1,800 miles, Long Haul (LH) = over 1,800 miles.

2/ Non-stop service as of April 2015.

3/ Includes John F. Kennedy (JFK), LaGuardia (LGA), and Newark, NJ (EWR).

4/ Includes Chicago O'Hare (ORD) and Chicago Midway (MDW).

5/ Includes Washington Reagan National (DCA) and Washington Dulles (IAD).

6/ Includes Dallas Love Field (DAL) and Dallas/Fort Worth (DFW). Non-stop is only provided to DFW.

7/ Includes Houston Hobby (HOU) and Houston Bush Intercontinental (IAH).

SOURCE: U.S. DOT Origin & Destination Survey; Innovata, April 2015.

PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., May 2015.

**Table 5-5** presents the Airport's nonstop markets scheduled for May 8, 2015, including the markets served, daily flights, and airlines providing nonstop flights. On May 8, 20105, daily nonstop service is scheduled to 67 cities (including seasonal service) with a total of 232 daily flights, with 21 daily nonstop flights to New York, the Airport's top O&D market. International service (including seasonal and charter) is provided to thirteen international destinations as noted in Section 5.1. All 20 of the Airport's primary O&D markets are provided nonstop service with a total of 146 daily flights. Other primary O&D markets with a significant number of daily nonstop flights include Atlanta (22 daily flights), Chicago (12 daily flights), and Washington D.C. (12 daily flights). Eleven daily nonstop flights are offered to Dallas and Fort Lauderdale.

DATE OF NEW SERVICE	AIRLINE	DESTINATION
June 2014	Alaska	Seattle
June 2014	Frontier	Cleveland
June 2014	Southwest	Canton/Akron
September 2014	Southwest	Washington D.C
November 2014	Southwest	Dallas Love Field
November 2014	American	Los Angeles
December 2014	Frontier	Philadelphia
December 2014	Spirit	Latrobe
January 2015	Spirit	Cleveland
February 2015	Silver	Marsh Harbour, Bahamas
March 2015	Silver	Charleston
March 2015	Spirit	Houston
March 2015	Silver	Panama City, FL
June 2015	Spirit	Atlanta
September 2015	Lufthansa	Frankfurt

In FY 2014 and FY 2015, new and expanded scheduled service includes:

SOURCES: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority; May 2015. PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., May 2015.

As noted earlier, unscheduled seasonal charter service is provided to Havana, Holguin, and Santa Clara, Cuba.

	AVG DAILY	NUMBER OF	AIRLINE (OPERATING CARRIER) -
MARKET	NON-STOPS	AIRLINES	AVERAGE DAILY DEPARTURES (AIRPORT)
Akron	1	1	Southwest
Albany	1	1	Southwest
Atlanta <sup>2/</sup>	23	3	Delta (15), Southwest (7), Spirit (1)
Atlantic City	1	1	Spirit
Austin	1	1	Southwest
Baltimore	7	1	Southwest
Birmingham	2	1	Southwest
Boston	3	1	JetBlue
Buffalo	2	1	Southwest
Cancun, Mexico <sup>3/</sup>	1	1	Delta
Charleston, SC	1	1	Silver Airways
Charlotte	9	1	American
Chicago	12	4	American (3-ORD), Southwest (5-MDW), Spirit (1-ORD), United (3-ORD)
Cincinnati	1	1	Delta
Cleveland	1	1	Frontier
Columbus, OH 4/	2	2	Delta, Southwest (2)
Dayton, OH <sup>3/</sup>	1	1	Southwest
Dallas	11	3	American (7-DFW), Southwest (2-DAL), Spirit (2-DFW)
Denver	4	3	Frontier (1), Southwest (2), United (1)
Detroit	6	2	Delta (5), Spirit (1)
Flint	1	1	Southwest
Fort Lauderdale	11	3	Silver Airways (5), Southwest (5), Spirit (1)
Frankfurt, Germany 5/	1	1	Lufthansa
Grand Cayman Island	1	1	Cayman Airways
Grand Rapids, MI	1	1	Southwest
Halifax, Canada <sup>6/</sup>		2	Air Canada, Westjet
Hartford	3	2	JetBlue, Southwest (2)
Havana, Cuba <sup>7/</sup>		3	American, JetBlue, Sun Country
Holguin, Cuba <sup>7/</sup>		1	American
Houston	9	3	Spirit (1-IAH), Southwest (3-HOU), United (5-IAH)
Indianapolis	3	1	Southwest
Jacksonville	3	1	Silver Airways
Kansas City	2	1	Southwest
Key West	4	1	Silver Airways
Las Vegas	2	1	Southwest
Latrobe <sup>6/</sup>	2	1	Spirit
London, England	1	1	British Airways (LGW)
Long Island	2	1	Southwest
Los Angeles	3	2	Delta (2), American (1)
Louisville	1	1	Southwest
Louisville Manchester, NH	1 2	1	Southwest
	2	1	Silver Airways
Marsh Harbour, Bahamas <sup>8/</sup> Momphis	1	1	Southwest
Memphis Miami	1	1	
Miami			American
Milwaukee	2	1	Southwest
Minneapolis/St. Paul <sup>9/</sup>	2	3	Delta (2), Spirit, Sun Country
Montreal, Canada <sup>6/</sup>		1	Air Canada
Nashville	4	1	Southwest
New Orleans	3	1	Southwest
New York/Newark Ottawa, Canada <sup>6/</sup>	21	3 1	Delta (4-JFK; 4-LGA), JetBlue (1-EWR; 4-JFK; 2-LGA), United (6-EWR) Air Canada

#### Table 5-5 (1 of 2): Non-Stop Markets <sup>1/</sup>

Table 5-5	(2 of 2	): Non-Sto	p Markets <sup>1/</sup>
-----------	---------	------------	-------------------------

	AVG DAILY	NUMBER OF	AIRLINE (OPERATING CARRIER) -
MARKET	NON-STOPS	AIRLINES	AVERAGE DAILY DEPARTURES (AIRPORT)
Panama City, FL	1	1	Silver Airways
Panama City, Panama <sup>10/</sup>	1	1	Copa Airlines
Pensacola	2	1	Silver Airways
Philadelphia	8	3	American (5), Frontier (1), Southwest (2)
Phoenix	3	2	American (2), Southwest
Pittsburgh	3	1	Southwest
Providence	2	1	Southwest
Raleigh	4	2	Delta, Southwest (3)
Rochester	1	1	Southwest
San Antonio	1	1	Southwest
San Juan, Puerto Rico	3	2	JetBlue (2), Southwest
Santa Clara, Cuba <sup>7/</sup>		2	JetBlue, Sun Country
Seattle	1	1	Alaska
St. Louis	2	1	Southwest
Fallahassee	2	1	Silver Airways
Foronto, Canada	3	2	Air Canada (2), Westjet
Frenton	1	1	Frontier
Washington, DC	12	4	American (5-DCA), JetBlue (2-DCA), Southwest (2-DCA) United (3-IAD)
West Palm Beach	2	1	Silver Airways
Westchester County	1	1	JetBlue
Zurich, Switzerland	1	1	Edelweiss Air
Total	232		

NOTES:

- 1/ Non-stop service as of May 8, 2015 except where noted below.
- 2/ Spirit service scheduled to begin June 2015. Average daily departures not included in total.
- 3/ One weekly service. Average daily departures included in total.
- 4/ Delta provided once weekly seasonal service and is not included in total.
- 5/ Service scheduled to begin September 2015. Average daily departures not included in total.
- 6/ Seasonal service.
- 7/ Seasonal charter service.
- 8/ Two weekly services. Average daily departures included in total.
- 9/ Spirit and Sun Country provide seasonal service.

10/ Four weekly services. Average daily departures included in total.

SOURCES: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority, Innovata, May 2015.

PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., May 2015.

# 5.2.3 HISTORICAL TOTAL PASSENGER ACTIVITY AT THE AIRPORT

**Table 5-6** and **Exhibit 5-1** present ten years historical passenger activity data at the Airport for enplaned passengers. As shown in Table 5-6, the Airport's historical share of nationwide enplaned passengers, has decreased over this period from approximately 1.23 percent in FY 2004 to 1.16 percent in FY 2014. The Airport's share of nationwide enplanements increased from FY 2004 to FY 2005, from 1.23 percent to 1.29 percent. The data shows that enplanement growth at the Airport has fluctuated when compared to US enplanement growth rates; in some years Airport growth was greater than US growth and other years Airport growth was less than US growth. However, overall the Airport experienced lower growth rates when compared to the US over the ten year period.

The Airport is classified by the FAA as a large-hub facility based on its percentage of nationwide passenger activity<sup>4</sup> and ranked 29<sup>th</sup> in the United States in CY 2013 with 16.9 million total (enplaned and deplaned) passengers.

As shown in Table 5-6, enplaned passengers at the Airport increased at a compound annual growth rate of 0.2 percent between FY 2004 and FY 2014, from approximately 8.5 million enplaned passengers, to approximately 8.7 million enplaned passengers. Specific details concerning passenger activity at the Airport between FY 2004 and FY 2014 are discussed below:

- **FY 2004.** Passenger activity at the Airport increased from 7.7 million enplanements in FY 2003 to 8.5 million enplanements in FY 2004; an increase of 10.5 percent during this period, compared to 7.4 percent for passenger activity nationwide estimated by the FAA. This significant increase was primarily due to continued growth in service by the low-cost carriers at the Airport during this period, as well as the sustained and increased service by the legacy carriers to maintain their market shares (e.g., low-fare service by Delta's Song and United's Ted).
- FY 2005 FY 2007. Enplanements for FY 2005 increased 11.9 percent from FY 2004, due to increased service by AirTran, American, Southwest and Chautauqua (Delta Connection). As part of its strategy for emerging from bankruptcy and merging with Northwest, Delta reduced domestic service system wide and realigned its domestic hub system to increase load factors and enhance revenue performance. This rightsizing by Delta negatively impacted passenger activity at the Airport. During Delta's reduction in service, low-cost carriers AirTran, JetBlue, and Southwest all experienced increases in enplaned passengers, offsetting the majority of Delta's decreased enplanements. In FY 2005, low-cost carrier Independence Air initiated service at the Airport and offered nonstop service to seven cities before ceasing operations in FY 2006<sup>5</sup>. Independence Air enplaned approximately 1.2 percent of total enplaned passengers at the Airport in FY 2005 and by FY 2006 the airline's market share decreased to 0.2 percent of total enplanements. For FY 2007, enplanements were 9.6 million.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> As defined by the FAA, a large primary airport enplanes 1.0 percent or more of nationwide revenue enplanements during a calendar year. This percentage range of nationwide enplanements equates to approximately 7.5 million to 45.3 million in CY 2013. Based on FAA data, the Airport enplaned approximately 8.3 million revenue passengers in CY 2013.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Independence Air ceased all operations nationwide on January 5, 2006.

(Fiscal Years Ended September 30)

	AIRPORT	ENPLANED	U.S. TOTAL	U.S.	MARKET
FISCAL YEAR	ENPLANED PASSENGERS	GROWTH	ENPLANEMENTS	GROWTH	SHARE
2004	8,465,720	10.5%	690,967,755	7.4%	1.23%
2005	9,469,020	11.9%	733,406,048	6.1%	1.29%
2006	9,391,650	(0.8%)	732,886,414	(0.1%)	1.28%
2007	9,628,144	2.5%	756,525,465	3.2%	1.27%
2008	9,350,806	(2.9%)	747,466,798	(1.2%)	1.25%
2009	8,560,662	(8.5%)	695,488,533	(7.0%)	1.23%
2010	8,334,885	(2.6%)	702,818,621	1.1%	1.19%
2011	8,382,883	0.6%	722,970,112	2.9%	1.16%
2012	8,441,087	0.7%	730,827,137	1.1%	1.16%
2013	8,493,260	0.6%	732,627,253 <sup>1/</sup>	0.2%	1.16%
2014	8,673,747	2.1%	745,165,210 1/	1.7%	1.16%
FYTD (Oct - Mar)	_				
2014	4,310,229		NA		
2015	4,584,098	6.4%	NA		
Compound					
Annual Growth Rate	_				
2004 - 2009	0.2%		0.1%		
2009 - 2014	0.3%		1.4%		
2004 - 2014	0.2%		0.8%		

# Table 5-6: Historical Enplaned Passengers

NOTE:

1/ FAA forecast for 2013 and 2014.

SOURCES: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority (April 2015); FAA Terminal Area Forecast (April 2014).

PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., May 2015

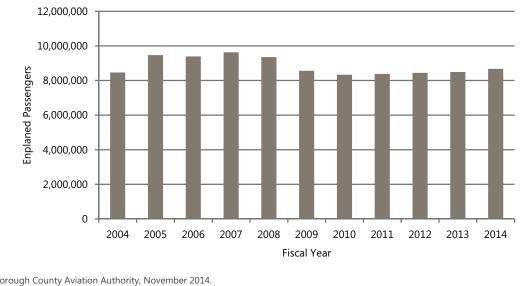


Exhibit 5-1: Historical Enplaned Passengers

SOURCE: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority, November 2014. PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., November 2014.

- **FY 2008 FY 2010.** After experiencing an annual growth rate of 4.8 percent from FY 2002 through FY 2007, enplanements decreased in FY 2008, FY 2009, and FY 2010 by 2.9 percent, 8.5 percent, and 2.6 percent annually, respectively. In FY 2010, enplaned passengers were approximately 8.3 million or 13.4 percent below FY 2007 levels (9.6 million). Contributing to these decreases were carrier capacity reductions in FY 2008 (2.6 percent) that continued through FY 2009 (12.2 percent) and lower passenger demand caused by the economic downturn. Specifically contributing to the reductions were the following:
  - Southwest reduced capacity in nearly all markets served from the Airport with the exception of Denver, Las Vegas, and Pittsburgh. Overall departing seat capacity for Southwest decreased from approximately 4.1 million seats in FY 2008 to 3.6 million seats in FY 2010.
  - Over this period, Delta reduced capacity to six domestic markets and Northwest, which merged with Delta, discontinued service to one domestic market.
  - Continental Connection, which was operated by Gulfstream, reduced intra-state service.
  - During FY 2008, AirTran started and discontinued nonstop service to six destinations
- **FY 2011 FY 2013.** As the economy slowly recovered, enplanements increased slightly. Enplaned passengers reached 8.4 million in FY 2011, a slight 0.6 percent increase from 8.3 million in FY 2010. In FY 2012, enplaned passenger increased 0.7 percent. During this period, American and JetBlue increased capacity. American increased service to Miami and Chicago-O'Hare, but discontinued service to San Juan in FY 2011. JetBlue initiated service to San Juan in FY 2012 added New York-LaGuardia and Washington-Reagan. Also, Spirit added service to Dallas/Fort Worth in FY 2012. From FY 2012 to FY 2013, enplaned passengers at the Airport increased 0.6 percent.

- **FY 2014.** Enplaned passengers increased 2.1 percent in FY 2014 over FY 2013. Southwest (including AirTran), enplaned passengers decreased 0.9 percent in FY 2014 while Delta enplaned passengers increased 3.5 percent. Frontier enplaned passengers increased by the largest percent from 60,106 in FY 2013 to 90,720 in FY 2014, an increase of 56.7 percent. This increase was primarily due to additional service to Denver and new service to Cleveland and Trenton initiated in FY 2014. Spirit experienced the second largest domestic percentage increase as enplaned passengers increased 24.1 percent. During this period, three of the five scheduled foreign flag carriers experienced increased enplanements. Enplaned passengers increased for Edelweiss Air by 46.3 percent from 13,763 in FY 2013 to 20,140 in FY 2014. Enplaned passengers also increased for Air Canada (7.0 percent) and WestJet (5.0 percent), while enplaned passengers decreased for British Airways (8.0 percent) and Cayman Airways (2.6 percent). In addition, Copa initiated new service in December 2014 and enplaned 15,980 international passengers in FY 2014.
- **FY-To-Date (FYTD) 2015 (Oct March).** Enplaned passengers increased 6.4 percent in FYTD 2015 over FYTD 2014. Domestic enplaned passengers increased 6.1 percent and international enplaned passenger 13.0 percent over the same period the previous year due to an overall increase in travel demand to and from the Airport. Southwest (including AirTran), the largest carrier based on enplaned passengers, increased 6.6 percent and Delta, now the third largest carrier based on enplaned passengers after the merger of American and US, increased 8.2 percent. Those increases were partially offset by American's (including US Airways) decrease of 2.5 percent for the same period in FY 2014 primarily due to capacity shifts related to the merger; however, it is not assumed that the American US Airways merger will negatively affect passenger demand overall at the Airport.

# 5.3 Aircraft Operations

**Table 5-7** and **Exhibit 5-2** present historical operations (take-offs or landings) at the Airport between FY 2009 and FY 2014. As shown, total aircraft activity at the Airport peaked at 196,625 operations in FY 2009. As also depicted, aircraft activity by passenger airlines at the Airport decreased at an average annual rate of 1.4 percent from FY 2009 to FY 2014. Total operations decreased from 196.625 in FY 2009 to 174,818 in FY 2014, an average annual decrease of 2.3 percent. The upgauging of aircraft, increased passenger demand, and higher load factors have resulted in increases in enplaned passengers while operations have decreased.

• **Passenger Carriers** - **Domestic.** From FY 2009 to FY 2014, domestic passenger carrier operations have decreased from 158,834 to 145,666, or an average annual decline of 1.7 percent. The largest decrease occurred in FY 2010, as domestic passenger operations decreased by 4.2 percent, due to capacity reductions noted earlier in section 5.2.3. Domestic passenger operations continued to decline through FY 2014. The share of domestic operations by mainline carriers has increased from approximately 93 percent in FY 2009 to 99 percent in FY 2014. As a result, regional/commuter carrier domestic operations have decreased from approximately 7 percent in FY 2009 to 1 percent in FY 2014.

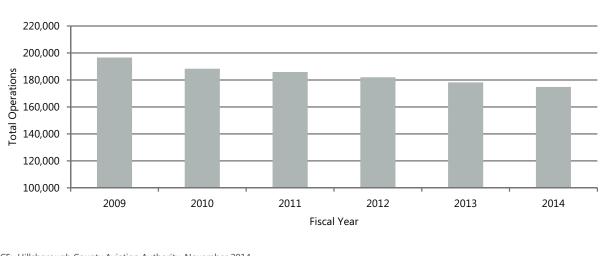
# Table 5-7: Historical Aircraft Operations

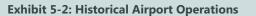
(Fiscal Years Ended September 30)

		PASSENGER CARRIERS						
FISCAL YEAR	DOMESTIC	INTERNATIONAL	TOTAL	ALL-CARGO	GENERAL AVIATION	MILITARY	TOTAL	ANNUAL GROWTH
2009	158,834	3,240	161,608	6,376	28,030	639	196,653	(20.9%)
2010	152,218	2,962	154,358	6,944	26,345	695	188,342	(4.2%)
2011	152,504	3,022	154,376	6,492	24,447	562	185,877	(1.3%)
2012	149,032	3,086	151,580	6,158	23,035	691	181,464	(2.4%)
2013	146,354	3,766	151,996	4,462	21,246	427	178,131	(1.8%)
2014	145,666	4,690	150,356	3,494	20,482	486	174,818	(1.9%)
Compound Annual Growth Rate								
2009 - 2014	(1.7%)	7.7%	(1.4%)	(11.3%)	(6.1%)	(5.3%)	(2.3%)	

SOURCES: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority, November 2014.

PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., May 2015.





SOURCE: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority, November 2014. PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., November 2014.

- **Passenger Carriers International.** In FY 2009, international passenger aircraft operations total 3,240 and represented 2.0 percent of all passenger operations at the Airport. In FY 2014, international operations were 4,690 and represented 3.1 percent of all passenger operations at the Airport. From FY 2009 to FY 2014, international operations increased at an average annual rate of 7.7 percent. Between FY 2009 and FY 2011, operations fluctuated from year to year, but averaged approximately 3,075. In FY 2009, international operations reached 3,240, partially attributable to JetBlue's service to Cancun, which was initiated and discontinued in the same year. From FY 2010 to FY 2014, international operations increased 158.3 percent due to new and expanded operations by Copa Airlines which offers nonstop service to Panama City, Edelweiss Air, which offers nonstop service to Zurich and SGB Sky King, Inc., which offers nonstop service to Cuba. The majority of international operations are by scheduled foreign flag carriers: Air Canada and WestJet operating to Toronto, British Airways to London-Gatwick, and Cayman Airways to Grand Cayman.
- **All Cargo.** From FY 2009 to FY 2012, all-cargo operations fluctuated from year to year and averaged approximately 6,500 operations. In FY 2013 and FY 2014, all-cargo operations have decreased from 6,158 to 3,494, a compound annual decrease of 24.7 percent. The majority of the all-cargo operations decrease can be attributed to service reductions by Flight Express, Inc.
- **General Aviation**. Since FY 2009, general aviation operations have steadily decreased to 20,482 in FY 2014. Three general aviation reliever airports, Peter O. Knight, Plant City, and Tampa Executive also serve the Tampa Bay region. According to FAA estimates, these three reliever airports handled a combined total of approximately 215,000 general aviation operations in FY 2014.
- **Military**. Due to the weekend air traffic control service and the close proximity of MacDill Air Force Base (located eight miles south of downtown Tampa), military activity at the Airport has remained limited. Military activity at the Airport averaged 583 operations between FY 2009 and FY 2014.

# 5.4 Landed Weight

**Table 5-8** presents the share of landed weight by passenger airlines and combined all-cargo carriers at the Airport between FY 2009 and FY 2014. Similar to enplanements, landed weight is spread over a number of carriers, with no carrier having more than 33 percent of annual landed weight at the Airport during the years depicted. Southwest and Delta accounted for 46.7 percent of landed weight at the Airport in FY 2014, with the next six passenger airlines combined accounting for an additional 42.5 percent of landed weight during this same period. From FY 2009 to FY 2014, landed weight for Southwest has decreased 11.0 percent. As also shown, all-cargo carriers accounted for 3.3 percent of landed weight at the Airport in FY 2009 which increased to 3.9 percent in FY 2014.

# 5.5 Factors Affecting Aviation Demand at the Airport

Qualitative factors that could influence future aviation demand at the Airport are discussed in this section. While data and information related to these factors have not directly been incorporated into the projections of Airport activity discussed in Section 5.6 (e.g., jet fuel prices), these factors were indirectly considered and analyzed in developing the projections.

# 5.5.1 NATIONAL ECONOMY

Historically, trends in airline travel have been closely correlated with national economic trends, most notably changes in GDP. Chapter 4 of this Report presents an analysis of general economic trends, both national and local, that may influence demand for air service over time. As noted in the conclusion to Chapter 4, national GDP is expected to increase 2.3 percent annually through the projection period, which should support generally increasing demand for air service. Actual economic activity is likely to differ from this projection, especially on a year-to-year basis, with demand for air service likely reacting in kind.

Table 5-8: Historical Total Landed Weight by Airline													
(Fiscal Years Ended Se	eptember 30)												
	2009		2010		2011	2011		2012		2013		2014	
	LANDED		LANDED		LANDED		LANDED		LANDED		LANDED		
CARRIER 1/	WEIGHT	SHARE	WEIGHT	SHARE	WEIGHT	SHARE	WEIGHT	SHARE	WEIGHT	SHARE	WEIGHT	SHARE	
Southwest 2/	3,362,126	32.1%	3,215,418	32.0%	3,221,420	31.6%	3,083,228	30.8%	2,688,252	26.8%	2,992,379	29.9%	
Delta <sup>3/</sup>	1,930,401	18.4%	1,751,353	17.4%	1,759,575	17.2%	1,654,727	16.5%	1,668,670	16.6%	1,687,308	16.8%	
US Airways 4/	976,606	9.3%	978,114	9.7%	1,005,098	9.9%	968,238	9.7%	1,001,799	10.0%	1,063,673	10.6%	
United 5/	1,136,913	10.9%	1,155,306	11.5%	1,104,970	10.8%	1,036,080	10.3%	1,048,155	10.4%	973,239	9.7%	
JetBlue	498,718	4.8%	468,705	4.7%	545,395	5.3%	671,884	6.7%	773,616	7.7%	802,075	8.0%	
American 4/	819,474	7.8%	805,456	8.0%	816,064	8.0%	812,521	8.1%	833,346	8.3%	768,742	7.7%	
AirTran <sup>2/</sup>	730,536	7.0%	704,696	7.0%	799,872	7.8%	814,832	8.1%	836,408	8.3%	387,872	3.9%	
Spirit	209,161	2.0%	178,710	1.8%	219,908	2.2%	191,355	1.9%	224,480	2.2%	260,335	2.6%	
Silver Airways 6/	93,076	0.9%	93,989	0.9%	64,059	0.6%	82,864	0.8%	171,391	1.7%	156,437	1.6%	
British Airways	117,298	1.1%	116,378	1.2%	143,518	1.4%	156,398	1.6%	154,558	1.5%	155,478	1.6%	
Air Canada	74,401	0.7%	78,938	0.8%	76,468	0.7%	83,164	0.8%	93,466	0.9%	102,720	1.0%	
Frontier	83,891	0.8%	103,843	1.0%	53,247	0.5%	48,695	0.5%	64,689	0.6%	91,377	0.9%	
Westjet	39,836	0.4%	52,539	0.5%	48,552	0.5%	48,975	0.5%	46,468	0.5%	46,339	0.5%	
Edelweiss Air	0	0.0%	0	0.0%	0	0.0%	10,719	0.1%	21,427	0.2%	34,196	0.3%	
Sun Coutnry	14,184	0.1%	9,792	0.1%	0	0.0%	0	0.0%	8,664	0.1%	29,629	0.3%	
Cayman Airways	30,110	0.3%	29,966	0.3%	29,523	0.3%	29,500	0.3%	29,616	0.3%	29,267	0.3%	
All-Cargo	345,731	3.3%	317,490	3.2%	314,532	3.1%	314,263	3.1%	356,875	3.6%	388,062	3.9%	
All Others 7/	4,752	0.0%	2,740	0.0%	1,260	0.0%	14,642	0.1%	20,342	0.2%	50,795	0.5%	
Airport Total	10,467,214	100.0%	10,063,434	100.0%	10,203,461	100.0%	10,022,085	100.0%	10,042,221	100.0%	10,019,923	100.0%	

NOTES:

1/ Includes regional/commuter affiliates.

2/ AirTran merged with Southwest and the FAA granted a single operating certificate to Southwest on March 1, 2012.

3/ Northwest merged with Delta and the FAA granted a single operating certificate to Delta on December 31, 2009.

4/ US Airways merged with American on December 9, 2013 and a single operating certificate is expected to be issued to American in mid-2015.

5/ Continental merged with United and the FAA granted a single operating certificate to United on November 30, 2011.

6/ Formerly Gulfstream International.

7/ Consists of airlines no longer serving the Airport, unaffiliated airlines, and/or charter airlines.

SOURCES: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority; Innovata, November 2014.

PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., May 2015.

#### 5.5.2 STATE OF THE AIRLINE INDUSTRY

In the aftermath of the terrorist attacks on September 11, 2001, the U.S. airline industry experienced a material adverse shift in the demand for airline travel, which exacerbated problems for a U.S. airline industry already weakened by a slowing economy and rising labor and fuel costs. The result was 4 years of reported industry operating losses in 2001 through 2004, totaling more than \$22 billion (excluding extraordinary charges and gains). Following these restructuring years, the airline industry gained ground through 2007, with U.S. airlines posting combined operating profits in all 3 years.<sup>6</sup> In 2008 and through the first half of 2009, the combination of record-high fuel prices, weakening economic conditions, and a weak dollar resulted in the worst financial environment for U.S. network and low-cost airlines since the September 11 terrorist attacks. In 2008, many of the domestic network competitors announced significant capacity reductions; increases in fuel surcharges, airfares, and fees; and other measures to address the challenges. These capacity cuts improved conditions for the airlines, even if the recovery has been uneven across the regions. After a \$4.6 billion loss in 2009, the global airline industry has remained profitable with annual net profits ranging from \$6.1 billion (2012) to \$17.3 billion (2010). After a nearly \$19.9 billion net profit for the global airline industry in 2014, the International Air Transport Association projects a \$25.0 billion profit in 2015. Globally, passenger traffic increased 5.5 percent from 2013 to 2014. North American airline net profits are projected to be \$13.2 billion in 2015, compared with \$11.9 billion in 2014.<sup>7</sup> This increase results, in part, from lower oil prices, North American airlines' strict control on capacity in addition to consolidation and international joint ventures in major markets driving efficiency gains.

#### 5.5.3 CAPACITY DISCIPLINE – A CHANGE IN THE AIRLINE BUSINESS MODEL

Capacity discipline reflects a shift in the airline business model, from an environment where market share targets were pursued to one where financial targets are pursued. The new business model resulted in a 10 percent decrease in U.S. domestic seat capacity between the beginning of 2008 and 2014 as airlines shed less profitable capacity and passenger volumes not contributing toward achievement of financial targets. **Exhibit 5-3** illustrates the change in U.S. airline industry passenger volumes since 2004 relative to the change in U.S. Gross Domestic Product, a known driver of demand for air travel. Both domestic and international passenger volumes followed GDP trends until 2009, after which domestic passenger volumes remained largely unchanged, while GDP and international passenger volume growth resumed. More profitable international passengers have continued to be accommodated by airlines. **Exhibit 5-4** illustrates the change in U.S. domestic passenger revenues and U.S. GDP since 2004; however since 2009 passenger domestic passenger volumes have not followed GDP trends, passenger revenues have, as U.S. airlines have focused on achieving financial targets by controlling capacity resulting in lower domestic passenger volumes but higher passenger fares.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Source: Airlines for America, *2009 Economic Report*.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Source: International Air Transport Association, *Airline Industry Economic Performance*, December 2014.

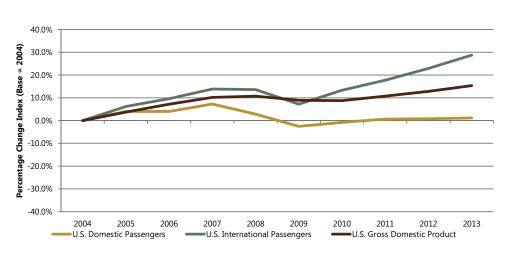
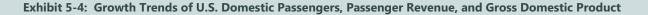
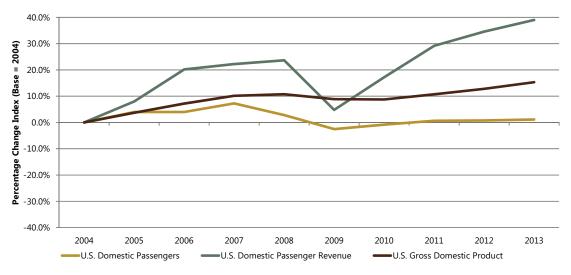


Exhibit 5-3: Growth Trends of U.S. Passengers and Gross Domestic Product

SOURCE: Woods & Poole Economics; U.S. Department of Transportation DB1B Survey, January 2015. PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., January 2015.





SOURCE: Woods & Poole Economics; U.S. Department of Transportation DB1B Survey, January 2015. PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., January 2015.

#### 5.5.4 AIRLINE MERGERS AND ACQUISITIONS

In recent years, airlines have experienced increased costs and industry competition both domestically and internationally. As a result, airlines have merged and acquired competitors in an attempt to increase operational synergies and become more competitive and cost efficient. In 2009, Delta completed its merger with Northwest Airlines, initiating a wave of U.S. airline mergers and acquisitions. That same year, Republic Airways Holdings, a regional airline, acquired Frontier Airlines of Denver and Midwest Airlines of Milwaukee.

In October 2010, United and Continental merged, creating the world's largest airline in terms of operating revenue and revenue passenger miles. As discussed earlier, in 2011, Southwest Airlines acquired AirTran Holdings, Inc., the former parent company of low-cost competitor AirTran. Southwest and AirTran were fully integrated in December 2014. As previously mentioned, effective December 9, 2013, American and US Airways merged, which created the largest airline in terms of operating revenue and revenue passenger miles (surpassing United). On April 8, 2015, American received a Single Operating Certificate, effectively recognizing American and US Airways as a single airline (branded American). Additional consolidation in the U.S. industry could affect the amount of capacity offered to passengers and alter the competitive landscape.

#### 5.5.5 COST OF AVIATION FUEL

The cost of fuel is one of the most significant factors affecting the airline industry today. In 2008, jet fuel surpassed labor as an airline's largest operating expense and, according to Airlines for America (formerly the Air Transport Association), fuel accounted for approximately 30.6 percent of an airline's total operating costs, while labor accounted for approximately 20.3 percent of the total. As oil prices fell in the first quarter of 2009, fuel expenses decreased and labor once again became the airline industry's largest operating expense, accounting for 25.8 percent of total operating expenses, while fuel accounted for 21.3 percent. However, fuel prices again increased and, as of the third quarter of 2014, fuel was the largest operating expense for the airline industry, accounting for 28.0 percent of operating expenses.

In January 2015, the average price of jet fuel was \$1.94 per gallon; however, airlines do not generally base capacity decisions on short-term jet fuel prices due to the overall volatility of jet fuel prices. If jet fuel prices approach or surpass their mid-2008 peak (July's average price was \$3.84), aviation activity nationwide may be negatively impacted due to route reductions the airlines might make or higher ticket prices the airlines might impose in an attempt to remain profitable.

**Exhibit 5-5** shows the monthly averages for jet fuel and crude oil prices from January 2007 through January 2015.

#### 5.5.6 THREAT OF TERRORISM AND GEOPOLITICAL ISSUES

As has been the case since September 11, the recurrence of terrorism incidents against either domestic or world aviation during the Projection Period remains a risk to achieving the activity projections contained herein. Tighter security measures have restored the public's confidence in the integrity of U.S. and world aviation security systems. Any terrorist incident aimed at aviation could have an immediate and significant impact on the demand for aviation services.

Additionally, geopolitical issues may affect aviation activity during the Projection Period. Potential governmental or regional instability in certain countries or locations may affect access to, or demand of aviation service in these places. As an international gateway, the Airport provides direct service to nearly all major regions of the world. Future governmental or regional instability may have an impact on international aviation service demand at the Airport.

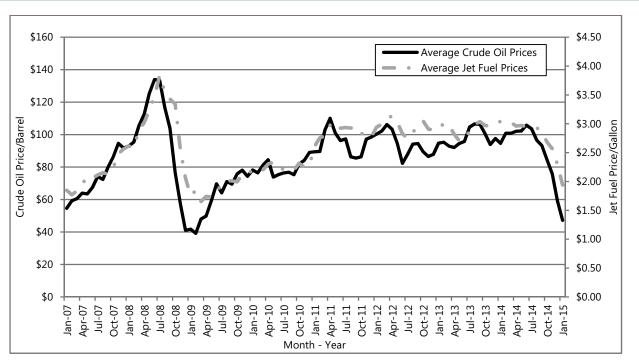


Exhibit 5-5: Historical Monthly Averages of Jet Fuel and Crude Oil Prices

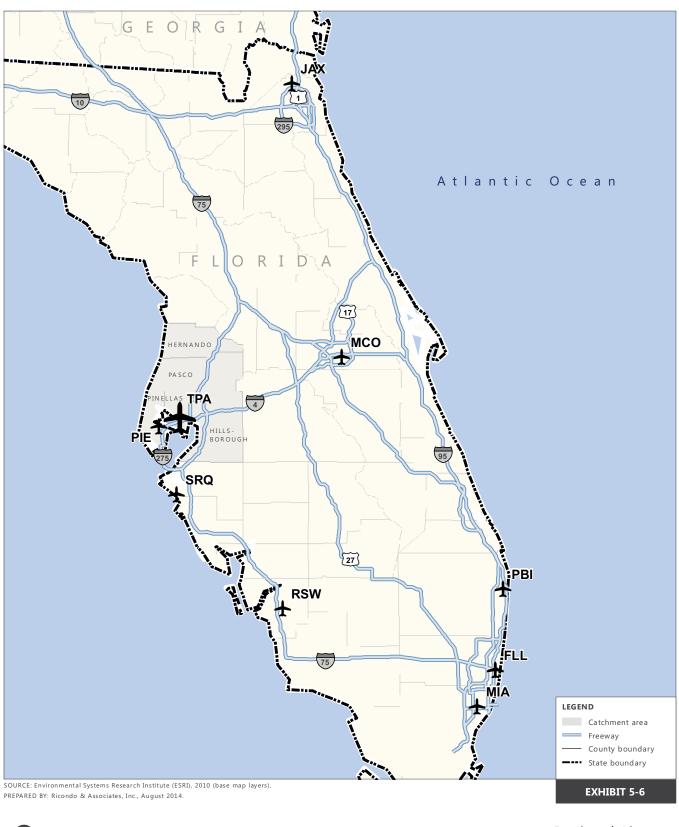
SOURCES: U.S. Bureau of Transportation Statistics, U.S. Energy Information Administration, April 2015. PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., April 2015.

#### 5.5.7 OTHER AIRPORTS IN THE REGION

In general, an airport's potential service area is limited by the distance from an airport and further defined by the availability and quality of air service at the surrounding airports. Airports evaluated as competitors for this analysis are Fort Myers Southwest Florida International (RSW), Orlando International (MCO), Sarasota-Bradenton International (SRQ) and St. Petersburg-Clearwater International (PIE). **Exhibit 5-6** presents these airports and other Florida airports and their proximity to the Airport.

RSW is located approximately 130 miles south along the coast on Interstate 75. Thirteen carriers provide an average of 145 daily departures to 36 domestic and five international destinations. Thirty-five of the 36 domestic destinations served at RSW are also served from the Airport. MCO is the only domestic market served by RSW but not served from the Airport; however, traveling from the Tampa area to MCO is quicker by auto when compared to total air travel time (door to door). As a result, the Airport should experience little or no passenger leakage to RSW.

MCO is located approximately 80 miles to the northeast. Interstate 4 provides the quickest route to MCO, where 32 carriers provide an average of 434 daily departures to 76 domestic destinations and 38 international destinations in March 2015. Fifty-five domestic and nine international destinations served by MCO are also served from the Airport. MCO does not have scheduled service to two intra-state markets: Jacksonville and West Palm Beach, MCO does not have scheduled service to Grand Cayman.





### **Regional Airports**

The approximate 50 mile drive south to SRQ is located along the coast on Interstate 75/275. Five carriers (Air Canada, Delta, JetBlue, United, US Airways, and/or their regional affiliates) provide an average of 22 daily departures to nine domestic and one international destination. All of the nine domestic destinations served at SRQ are also served from the Airport. Similar to RSW with overlapping markets, the Airport should experience little or no passenger leakage to SRQ.

PIE is located approximately 12 miles to the west. Allegiant provides an average of 17 daily departures to 42 destinations, reflecting non-daily service to destinations. Four of the domestic destinations (Cincinnati, OH; Indianapolis, IN; Grand Rapids, MI; Pittsburgh, PA) served at PIE are served at the Airport; however the majority of Allegiant's system-wide destinations are smaller secondary airports in or near large metropolitan areas. All three international destinations served at PIE are served at the Airport. Due to non-daily and secondary market service, the Airport should experience little or no passenger leakage to PIE.

While these four airports are located nearest to the Air Trade Area, MCO's accessibility from the Air Trade Area, lower fares, and destinations served, may draw passengers from the Air Trade Area that might otherwise use the Airport. These four airports and the additional four largest Florida airports (Fort Lauderdale, Jacksonville, Miami, and West Palm Beach) are included in **Table 5-9** which presents a summary of domestic and international destinations served by the Airport compared with the defined competing airports and other state airports. As shown in Table 5-9, the average domestic fare at MCO is just below that at the Airport (approximately \$1). Additionally, MCO has 58 percent more daily departures than the Airport.

## 5.6 Forecast of Passenger Demand and Airline Operations

#### 5.6.1 PROJECTION METHODOLOGY

The projection of total enplaned passengers at the Airport for the Projection Period utilizes a two-step process: a short-term projection for FY 2015 – FY 2016 and a long-term projection through FY 2024.

- The short term projection or estimate for FY 2015 FY 2016 was based on FY 2015 scheduled data provided by Innovata and projected load factors.
- The long term projection through FY 2024 was developed through investigation using two common methodologies: socioeconomic regression analysis and a market share analysis.
  - Socioeconomic Regression Approach Both statistical linear regression and statistical multiple regression modeling were employed in this methodology, with local and national socioeconomic and demographic factors as independent variables and enplaned passengers (we assumed that the Airport remained an Origin and Destination airport, thus the connecting component remained zero throughout the period). Independent variables considered for this analysis included population, employment, income, gross regional product and per-capita personal income. Of interest in the analysis, among other factors, was how well each independent variable explained the variations in the dependent variables (i.e., the model's coefficient of determination, or "R-squared").

		NUM	IBER OF MARKETS SERV	'ED			
AIRPORT	ENPLANED PASSENGERS <sup>1/</sup>	DOMESTIC 2/	INTERNATIONAL 3/	TOTAL	AVERAGE DAILY DEPARTURES <sup>4/</sup>	AVERAGE DOMESTIC FARE <sup>5/</sup>	DISTANCE FROM TAMPA (MILES)
Competing Airports							
Tampa (TPA)	8,565,727	57	10	67	274	\$159	-
Fort Myers (RSW)	3,941,845	36	4	40	145	\$166	130
Orlando (MCO)	17,117,498	76	38	114	434	\$158	80
Sarasota (SRQ)	594,568	9	1	10	22	\$183	50
St. Petersburg-Clearwater (PIE)	594,531	39	3	42	17	\$78	12
Other Florida Airports							
Fort Lauderdale (FLL)	11,744,265	62	46	108	349	\$154	270
Jacksonville (JAX)	2,615,591	20	1	21	93	\$184	215
Miami (MIA)	19,138,632	53	92	145	452	\$196	285
West Palm Beach (PBI)	2,917,886	22	4	26	96	\$173	210

#### Table 5-9: Competing & Other Florida Airports Summary

NOTES:

Based on scheduled service in September 2014.

1/ Enplaned passenger data based on 12-month period ending September 30. Data is U.S. DOT T100 onboard revenue passengers.

2/ Non-stop service to cities within the United States in March 2015. TPA data based on March 28, 2015.

3/ Non-stop service to cities outside of the United States in March 2015. TPA data based on March 28, 2015.

4/ Average daily departures based on monthly total for March 2015 divided by 31 days. TPA data based on March 28, 2015.

5/ Average domestic fare as of 12-month period ending September 30, 2014

SOURCES: Innovata, U.S. DOT T100, April 2015.

PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., May 2015.

- <u>Market Share Approach</u> - In this methodology, judgments are made as to how the Airport's rate of growth will differ from that projected for the US by the FAA. On a macro scale, the U.S projection provides a base of comparison reflecting how industry traffic in general is anticipated to grow in the future. The growth rate used for the Airport can be reflected as an increase or decrease in its future share of the national market.

#### 5.6.2 KEY GLOBAL ASSUMPTIONS

The projections are based on a number of underlying key global assumptions, including:

- While year-to-year fluctuations in economic activity are likely, the historical long-term trends of generally expanding economic activity, both nationally and within the Air Trade Area, will continue through the Projection Period, resulting in increased demand for air service.
- Airline consolidation/mergers that may occur during the Projection Period are less likely to materially
  impact passenger activity levels at the Airport due to its purely O&D passenger base as well as the
  fact that the majority of potential future mergers would be unlikely to involve carriers providing
  overlapping service at the Airport. Such combinations are unlikely to result in changes to service
  offered at the Airport.
- Domestic carriers will remain disciplined in capacity additions and reductions, due to recent industry consolidation and mergers as discussed in section 5.5.4. Domestic carriers may add, reduce, or eliminate service over the projection period; however projected domestic passenger operations are expected to increase gradually. In the event of an economic downturn, domestic capacity is not anticipated to be reduced at the rate experienced in FY 2009 (12.2 percent) due to higher load factors. Prior to the economic downturn, load factors averaged in the mid-70 percentile evident of excess capacity. Over the past five years, domestic load factors at the Airport (varying from low to mid 80 percentile) have average approximately two percentage points higher than domestic load factors for the nation. As a result, the higher load factors have reduced the Airport's historical "excess" capacity.
- For these analyses, and similar to the FAA's assumptions for its nationwide projections, no terrorist incidents that materially impact U.S. air traffic demand during the Projection Period will occur. Additionally, any airline bankruptcies or industry consolidation during the Projection Period will not result in a major contraction within the aviation industry.
- It is also important to note that many of the factors influencing aviation demand cannot be quantified. As a result, the projection process should not be viewed as precise, particularly given the major structural changes that have occurred in the aviation industry since deregulation. Actual future traffic levels at the Airport may differ from projections presented herein because of unforeseen events.

#### 5.6.3 PROJECTIONS OF PASSENGER DEMAND

As discussed earlier, FY 2015 projections of Airport activity are based on FY 2014 actual data, FY 2015 actual data through March 2015, and FY 2015 scheduled data provided by Innovata.

Activity projections for the Airport are based on a number of underlying assumptions that are further based on national aviation trends, national and regional economic conditions, and local specific actions pertaining to airport activity. The following presents the specific airport assumptions R&A has deemed reasonable to use in developing activity projections at the Airport through 2024.

- The Airport will maintain its general market share of passenger traffic relative to its nearby competitors within the region.
- The Airport will continue its role of primarily serving O&D passengers, with the majority of destinations offered within one-stop of the Airport. Airlines will continue to operate as efficiently as possible, actively managing capacity and seeking to maintain or increase load factors on flights. The Airport is not anticipated to become a hub for any carrier and therefore no connecting passengers are expected in the projection period.
- Although marketing efforts to attract new carriers to the Airport are expected to continue through the Projection Period, domestic passenger enplanement projections do not assume any incremental increases resulting from the potential initiation of service by any new domestic carriers at the Airport.
- Effective December 9, 2013, American and US Airways merged, which created the largest airline in terms of operating revenue and revenue passenger miles (surpassing United). As the integration is completed, passenger demand at the Airport is not expected to be negatively impacted. The carriers do not operate overlapping routes to/from the Airport. As operations are combined at the Airport, it is possible that capacity may shift among routes, but it is not assumed to decrease due to the Air Trade Area's economics and purely O&D passenger base. American received a Single Operating Certificate, effectively recognizing American and US Airways as a single airline (branded American).
- Over the projection period, it is assumed domestic passenger enplanements will increase through a combination of (1) increasing demand on current routes and possible new routes, with an average increase of one daily departure every two years, (2) load factors increasing from approximately 83 percent in FY 2014 to 86 percent in FY 2024, and (3) upgauging of aircraft, which results in an increase in the average seats per departure.
- Over the projection period, it is assumed international passenger enplanements will increase through a combination of (1) increasing demand on current routes and the assumed initiation of service by new foreign flag carriers or the initiation of new routes by existing carriers and (2) load factors increasing from approximately 82 percent in FY 2014 to 85 percent in FY 2024.
- International enplaned passengers are projected to increase at a rate similar to the rate experienced from FY 2003 – FY 2014. Copa Airlines expanded daily service to Panama City, Panama in November 2014. In addition, the Airport's international average daily departures are projected to increase from approximately 6.5 daily departures in FY 2014 to 10.0 daily departures in FY 2024.
- While the share of domestic enplaned passengers is projected to remain above 95 percent over the projection period, international enplaned passenger market share is projected to continue to increase from approximately 3.4 percent in FY 2014 to 5.0 percent in FY 2024.
- Performing a regression analysis on the key socio-economic factors produced a range of projected passengers through FY 2024. The relationship between the socio-economic variables and the enplaned passengers are represented by the R-squared statistic, which describes the closeness of the variable to the enplaned passengers over time.
- The market share analysis used a constant share scenario. R&A assumes the Airport maintains a constant share of national enplanements at about 1.16 percent through the Projection Period.

From FY 2004 – FY 2009, the Airport experienced a slightly greater passenger increase compared to the US prior to the economic downturn. From FY 2009 – FY 2014, the Airport experienced a smaller passenger increase compared to the US due to airline capacity reductions as noted in section 5.2.3 as a result of the economic recession. As presented in Table 5-6, from FY 2004 – FY 2014 historical Airport enplaned passengers have increased at a rate less than the US. Unlike the previous historical 10-year trend, the Airport's enplaned passengers are projected to increase at a rate above the rate (2.4 percent) projected for the US by the FAA Terminal Area Forecast (TAF)<sup>8</sup> over the projection period (FY 2014 – FY 2024). The Airport's higher forecasted growth rate is primarily due to the Airport's forecasted increase in FY 2015 (7.0 percent). The US forecasted growth rate for FY 2015 is 2.0 percent.

**Table 5-10** presents the projection of passenger activity at the Airport through the Projection Period. Total annual enplaned passengers are projected to increase from approximately 9.3 million in FY 2015 to approximately 11.2 million in FY 2024 at a compound annual growth rate of approximately 2.1 percent. The projected growth rate reflects the mid-range of the growth rates identified in the socio-economic regression analyses and was identified as the most reasonable selection to reflect the changes in market activity in the short term as well as the Airport's susceptibility to potential changes in the future economic climate. Load factors at the Airport are anticipated to increase from an average of approximately 83 percent in FY 2014 to approximately 86 percent in FY 2024 as the airlines continue to focus on balancing capacity to demand.

#### 5.6.4 AIRCRAFT OPERATIONS PROJECTIONS

**Table 5-11** presents historical and projected aircraft operations at the Airport through FY 2024. As shown, domestic passenger carrier operations are projected to increase from 145,666 in FY 2014, to 155,600in FY 2024, a compound annual growth rate of 0.7 percent during the Projection Period. International passenger carrier operations are projected to increase from 4,690 in FY 2014, to 7,280 in FY 2024, a compound annual growth rate of 4.5percent during the Projection Period. In general, the projected number of passenger carrier operations between 2014 and 2024 was based on historical relationships among enplaned passengers, load factors, and average seating capacities of aircraft serving the Airport. While the mainline carriers historically have kept their share of the market steady in terms of enplaned passengers and operations, the regional carriers have seen fluctuations as a general shift to larger aircraft results in a slight reduction in frequencies. In addition to regional carriers shift to larger aircraft, Southwest has added capacity to its fleet by adding seats to their Boeing 737-700 aircraft (137 to 143 seats) and taking delivery of larger Boeing 737-800 aircraft (175 seats). As Southwest and the regional carriers adjust their operations with different aircraft and seat configurations, the average number of available seats per departure from the Airport is expected to increase from 135 seats in FY 2014 to 155 seats in FY 2024.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> The FAA Terminal Area Forecasts (TAF) are prepared to meet the budget and planning needs of FAA and provide information for use by state and local authorities, the aviation industry, and the public. The TAF are unconstrained forecasts and generally more aggressive than a financial forecast. For TPA, the FAA TAF projects a 2.6 percent annual increase in enplaned passengers, compared to the 2.1 percent growth projected in this Report over the comparable period.

Table 5-10:	Enplaned	Passenger	Projections
-------------	----------	-----------	-------------

(Fiscal Years Ended September 30)

FISCAL YEAR	DOMESTIC ENPLANEMENTS	INTERNATIONAL ENPLANEMENTS	TOTAL ENPLANEMENTS	ANNUAL GROWTH
Historical				
2004	8,306,183	159,537	8,465,720	10.5%
2005	9,305,167	163,853	9,469,020	11.9%
2006	9,221,133	170,517	9,391,650	(0.8%)
2007	9,443,876	184,268	9,628,144	2.5%
2008	9,159,395	191,411	9,350,806	(2.9%)
2009	8,351,024	209,638	8,560,662	(8.5%)
2010	8,136,275	198,610	8,334,885	(2.6%)
2011	8,178,973	203,910	8,382,883	0.6%
2012	8,197,800	243,287	8,441,087	0.7%
2013	8,232,950	260,310	8,493,260	0.6%
2014	8,381,339	292,408	8,673,747	2.1%
FYTD (Oct - Mar)				
2014	4,159,281	150,948	4,310,229	
2015	4,413,591	170,507	4,584,098	6.4%
Projected				
2015	8,959,300	324,400	9,283,700	7.0%
2016	9,136,300	406,900	9,543,200	2.8%
2017	9,316,600	432,300	9,748,900	2.2%
2018	9,498,300	448,900	9,947,200	2.0%
2019	9,681,400	465,700	10,147,100	2.0%
2020	9,865,900	482,700	10,348,600	2.0%
2021	10,051,900	499,900	10,551,800	2.0%
2022	10,245,900	518,000	10,763,900	2.0%
2023	10,441,400	536,700	10,978,100	2.0%
2024	10,638,400	556,000	11,194,400	2.0%
Compound Annual Growth Rate	_			
2004 - 2014	0.1%	6.2%	0.2%	
2014 - 2015	6.9%	10.9%	7.0%	
2015 - 2024	1.9%	6.2%	2.1%	

SOURCES: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority (Historical), April 2015; Ricondo & Associates, Inc. (Projected), May 2015. PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., May 2015.

#### **Table 5-11: Aircraft Operations Projections**

(Fiscal Years Ended September 30)

	P	ASSENGER CARRIERS					
					GENERAL		
FISCAL YEAR	DOMESTIC	INTERNATIONAL	TOTAL	ALL-CARGO	AVIATION	MILITARY	TOTAL
Historical	-						
2009	158,834	3,240	162,074	6,376	28,030	639	197,119
2010	152,218	2,962	155,180	6,944	26,345	695	189,164
2011	152,504	3,022	155,526	6,492	24,447	562	187,027
2012	149,032	3,086	152,118	6,158	23,035	691	182,002
2013	146,354	3,766	150,120	4,462	21,246	427	176,255
2014	145,666	4,690	150,356	3,494	20,482	486	174,818
Projected	-						
2015	152,400	4,780	157,180	1,960	20,560	490	180,190
2016	152,800	5,660	158,460	1,970	20,620	490	181,540
2017	153,100	6,020	159,120	1,980	20,680	490	182,270
2018	153,500	6,200	159,700	1,990	20,740	490	182,920
2019	153,800	6,380	160,180	1,990	20,800	490	183,460
2020	154,200	6,560	160,760	2,000	20,860	490	184,110
2021	154,600	6,740	161,340	2,010	20,920	490	184,760
2022	154,900	6,920	161,820	2,020	20,990	490	185,320
2023	155,300	7,100	162,400	2,030	21,060	490	185,980
2024	155,600	7,280	162,880	2,040	21,130	490	186,540
Compound Annual Growth Rate							
2009 - 2014	-1.7%	7.7%	-1.5%	-11.3%	-6.1%	-5.3%	-2.4%
2014 - 2024	0.7%	4.5%	0.8%	-5.2%	0.3%	0.1%	0.7%

SOURCES: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority - FAA ATADS (Historical), Janaury 2015; Ricondo & Associates, Inc. (Projected), April 2015. PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., May 2015. All-cargo operations are projected to decrease from 3,494 in FY 2014, to 2,040 in FY 2024, an annual decrease of 5.2 percent. It is assumed there will not be significant decreases in all-cargo operation by Flight Express, Inc., as experienced in FY 2014. Historically, FedEx has operated an average of two daily departures at the Airport and it is projected these operation will continue and increase slightly over the projection period as all-cargo demand increases.

General aviation operations at the Airport are expected to increase modestly through the Projection Period, reaching 21,130 operations in FY 2024. The projected increase between FY 2014 and FY 2024 represents a compound annual growth rate of 0.3 percent, slightly lower than the 0.4 percent growth projected nationwide by the FAA.

It is assumed that military operations will remain relatively constant throughout the Projection Period. As a result, military operations were held at 490 annual operations through FY 2024.

As a result, total airport operations are projected to increase to approximately 186,540 in FY 2024. From FY 2014 to FY 2024, total airport operations are projected to increase at a compound annual rate of 0.7 percent.

#### 5.6.5 LANDED WEIGHT PROJECTIONS

**Table 5-12** presents historical and projected landed weight at the Airport. As shown, landed weight is projected to increase from 10,019,923 thousand pound units in FY 2014, to 11,221,907 thousand pound units in FY 2024; a compound annual growth rate of 1.1 percent. This projection reflects anticipated changes in agreements between mainline and regional affiliate carriers as carriers are projected to transition to larger regional jet aircraft and Southwest introduces larger aircraft into its fleet. All-cargo landed weight is projected to increase from 388,062 thousand pound units in FY 2014 to 409,631 thousand pounds units in FY 2024; a compound annual growth rate of 0.5 percent.

(Fiscal Years Ended September 30)

FISCAL YEAR	PASSENGER AIRLINES	ALL-CARGO AIRLINES	TOTAL
Historical	_		
2009	10,121,483	345,731	10,467,214
2010	9,745,944	317,490	10,063,434
2011	9,888,929	314,532	10,203,461
2012	9,708,624	313,461	10,022,085
2013	9,685,346	356,875	10,042,221
2014	9,631,861	388,062	10,019,923
Projected	_		
2015	10,109,145	396,660	10,505,805
2016	10,286,220	398,684	10,684,904
2017	10,345,880	400,708	10,746,588
2018	10,389,172	402,731	10,791,903
2019	10,442,247	402,731	10,844,978
2020	10,515,738	404,124	10,919,862
2021	10,589,486	405,510	10,994,996
2022	10,663,492	406,890	11,070,382
2023	10,737,755	408,264	11,146,019
2024	10,812,276	409,631	11,221,907
Compound Annual Growth Rate	_		
2009 - 2014	(1.0%)	2.3%	(0.9%)
2014 - 2024	1.2%	0.5%	1.1%

#### Table 5-12: Landed Weight Projections

SOURCES: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority (Historical), Janaury 2015; Ricondo & Associates, Inc. (Projected), April 2015. PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., May 2015.

## 6. Financial Analysis

### 6.1 Financial Framework

This chapter examines the financial structure of the Airport, incorporation of the Capital Program, impact of the issuance of Series 2015 Bonds, O&M Expenditures and Non-Agreement Revenue projections, airline rates and charges projections, airline cost per enplaned passenger projections, application of Revenues, and the debt service coverage requirement.

#### 6.1.1 AUTHORITY ACCOUNTING

Expenditures and Revenues of the Authority are categorized into Cost and Revenue Centers or Cost Centers. Cost and Revenue Centers include those areas or functional activities of the Airport System used for the purposes of accounting for Revenues, O&M Expenditures, and Investment Service (defined later in this chapter in 6.5.2 and which generally includes debt service, debt service coverage and other components.) Cost Centers include those areas or functional activities of the Airport System used for the purposes of accounting for O&M Expenditures and Investment Service.

Cost and Revenue Centers under the Airline Agreement include, but are not necessarily limited to:

- **Airfield.** Includes all Investment Service, all direct, indirect and general administrative O&M Expenditures, and Operating Revenues for the Airfield. The Airfield includes those portions of the Airport, excluding the terminal aircraft aprons and the cargo aircraft aprons, provided for the landing, taking off, and taxiing of aircraft, including without limitation, approach and turning zones, clear zones, aviation or other easements, runways, a fully integrated taxiway system, runway and taxiway lights, and other aeronautical related uses of the Airport.
- **Terminal Complex.** Includes all Investment Service, all direct, indirect and general administrative O&M Expenditures, and Operating Revenues for the Main Terminal Building and all of the Airside Buildings, including all costs associated with the Passenger Transfer System. Subsets of the Terminal Complex Cost and Revenue Center will consist of the Main Terminal Building, the Airside Buildings and the Passenger Transfer System.
  - Main Terminal Building Includes the passenger terminal building and the service building.
  - Airside Buildings Includes the buildings at the Airport through which passenger aircraft are loaded or unloaded.

- Passenger Transfer System (PTS) Includes the passenger transfer equipment and facilities, including the stations located in the Main Terminal Building and the Airside Buildings.
- **Commercial Landside.** Includes all Investment Service, all direct, indirect and general administrative O&M Expenditures, and Operating Revenues for those areas on the Airport designated for public automobile parking, automobile rental agencies, taxi and limousine parking areas, the Airport hotel, and other non-aeronautical accommodations and services for the public.
- **Cargo.** Includes all Investment Service, all direct, indirect and general administrative O&M Expenditures, and Operating Revenues for those areas of the Airport that are designated for the parking of cargo aircraft and support vehicles, and the loading and unloading of cargo aircraft at the Airport.
- **General Aviation.** Includes all Investment Service, all direct, indirect and general administrative O&M Expenditures, and Operating Revenues for the general aviation facilities at the Airport.
- **Auxiliary Airports.** Includes all Investment Service, all direct, indirect and general administrative O&M Expenditures, and Operating Revenues for all airports operated by the Authority, other than the Airport.
- **Other.** Includes all Investment Service, all direct, indirect and general administrative O&M Expenditures, and Operating Revenues for aviation support facilities such as flight kitchens, maintenance hangars, ground support equipment buildings and reservation centers.
- Land Bank. Includes all Investment Service, all direct, indirect and general administrative O&M Expenditures, and Operating Revenues for all land on the Airport that is not at the time useful for Airport purposes, but is expected to be needed in the future for Airport purposes. When land in the Land Bank Cost Center becomes useful for Airport purposes other than land bank, it will be transferred out of the Land Bank Cost and Revenue Center and into the appropriate Cost and Revenue Center.
- **Extraordinary Facilities.** Includes all Investment Service, all direct, indirect and general administrative O&M Expenditures, and Operating Revenues for other facilities (e.g. Airline club rooms).

Cost Centers under the Airline Agreement include, but are not necessarily limited to:

- **Roads and Grounds.** Includes all Investment Service and all direct, indirect and general administrative O&M Expenditures for all public roads on the Airport and the landscaping and facilities provided therefore. The Roads and Grounds Cost Center shall be allocated to the Cost and Revenue Centers based upon the following percentages: 5 percent to the Airfield Cost and Revenue Center, 35 percent to the Terminal Complex Cost and Revenue Center, 45 percent to the Commercial Landside Cost and Revenue Center, 5 percent to the Other Cost and Revenue Center, 5 percent to the Cargo Cost and Revenue Center, and 5 percent to the General Aviation Cost and Revenue Center.
- Administrative. Includes all Investment Service and all direct and indirect O&M Expenditures for all administrative functions of the Airport System. The Administrative Cost Center will be allocated to the Cost and Revenue Centers and Cost Centers based on their proportionate share of all other direct O&M Expenditures.

#### 6.1.2 AIRLINE USE AND LEASE AGREEMENT

Effective October 1, 2010, the Authority entered into a new airline-airport use and lease agreement (Airline Agreement) that establishes the operational and financial relationship between the Authority and airlines that executed the Airline Agreement (Signatory Airlines.) The basic structure of the Airline Agreement has remained intact through various amendments, and the term of the current Airline Agreement was extended through September 30, 2015. In October 2013, the term of the Airline Agreement was subsequently extended to September 30, 2020 and Airline Agreements have been executed by all Signatory Airlines, with the exception of American, which is expected to also execute the extension. The Airline Agreement incorporates the lease and use of the terminal building, Airsides A, C, E, F and any future airside buildings and the airfield at Tampa International Airport. The Airline Agreement establishes a compensatory rate making methodology where the airlines pay the Authority fees and charges based on the Authority's cost of providing facilities and services and further defines the operational and financial relationship between the Authority and the airlines executing the Airline Agreement.

The Airline Agreement establishes cost and revenue centers that are defined as functional activities of the airport system used for the purposes of accounting for revenues, operating expenditure and investment service. The costs allocated to the airlines include operating and maintenance expenditures, debt service, debt service coverage of 25 percent, trust fund minimum deposit requirements, and a return on investment for Authority funds used for capital projects, less interest earnings on the debt service reserve<sup>1</sup>. Signatory Airlines are required to lease space throughout the term of the agreement and provide a guarantee of the Authority's debt coverage requirement. In return for this financial commitment by the Signatory Airlines, the Airline Agreement provides for specific rebates of debt service coverage and a 20 percent share of net remaining surplus revenues (revenues less expenditures less operating reserve requirement less debt service). The Signatory Airlines 20 percent share of net remaining surplus revenues is reduced if the Authority's share falls below \$20 million. The Signatory Airlines share increases to 25 percent for any portion of net remaining surplus revenues in excess of \$37.5 million. Non signatory airlines do not provide guarantees of space or debt service coverage, and therefore they do not participate in the rebate of debt service coverage or revenue sharing. Therefore, the Authority charges two distinct rates to airlines operating at the airport based on the cost of providing services for facilities utilized.

The Airline Agreement requires the Authority to provide comparable space throughout the terminal complex to all Signatory Airlines. Rates and charges for the Signatory Airlines are based primarily on formulas in the Airfield Cost and Revenue Center and Terminal Complex Cost and Revenue Center that are devised to recover the costs of operating, maintaining, and developing the necessary and required facilities in each respective cost and revenue center. Within the Terminal Complex Cost and Revenue Center, rates and charges are calculated separately for both the terminal building and the airside buildings at the Airport. Under this compensatory Airline Agreement, airside rates are equalized (meaning all signatories pay the same rate

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> As defined in the Airline Agreement, Authority funds do not include the following: Bond proceeds; proceeds from insurance resulting from casualty damage to or destruction of improvements on the Airport System; federal or state grant funds; and PFC's.

regardless of the cost structure in the individual airsides). Rates for the terminal building and airside buildings are calculated by using their total respective rentable square feet as the divisor. Common use space rental in the terminal building is determined by 1) dividing 15 percent of the cost of the common use space equally among any air carrier with 5 percent or more annual enplanements, 2) billing the remaining common use costs to each airline based on its proportionate share of enplanements.

Certain capital expenditures relating to new development, planning or expansion projects are subject to review by the Signatory Airlines including the following:

- 1. New development, planning or expansion projects in the Airfield Cost and Revenue Center that have a net project cost (i.e., net of any applicable federal and state assistance and PFCs) greater than \$10.0 million.
- 2. Renovation projects in the Terminal Complex Cost and Revenue Center with a net project cost greater than \$10.0 million.

The Authority is required to meet with the Signatory Airlines to describe the above projects. If within 30 days of the date of the meeting, a majority in interest of Signatory Airlines (MII)<sup>2</sup> does not issue written disapprovals for a particular capital expenditure subject to MII consideration, the Authority may proceed with said capital expenditure. Approximately \$188.5 million of projects in the Capital Program from FY 2015 through FY 2024 are subject to MII consideration during the Projection Period, of which, \$153.2 million of MII approval was received in FY 2014 for Master Plan projects. The remaining projects requiring MII approval are CIP projects planned to be undertaken in FY 2020 and FY 2021.

Annual rates and charges are initially calculated based on the annual budget and reviewed and adjusted, if necessary, throughout each fiscal year to ensure that sufficient revenues are generated to satisfy all requirements of the Trust Agreement. At the end of each fiscal year, the Authority will recalculate rates and charges based on audited financial data to determine any over/under payment situations that need to be rectified. The Airline Agreement requires that the over/under payments be settled with the airlines at the close of each fiscal year.

Although the current Airline Agreement expires September 30, 2020, for the purposes of this analysis it was assumed that the methodology contained within the agreement is continued through FY 2024.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> MII shall mean at least fifty percent (50%) of the Signatory Airlines who together have landed sixty percent (60%) of the total Maximum Gross Landed Weight by all Signatory Airlines at the Airport during the immediately preceding Fiscal Year.

## 6.2 Operating and Maintenance Expenses

Operation and Maintenance (O&M or Operating) Expenses at the Airport are budgeted by department and cost center. O&M Expenses for each of these areas are summarized into one of the following categories: including personnel, contracted services, contractual maintenance, supplies and materials, utilities, insurance, and other. These expenses are the basis for rate-setting purposes.

Historical Operating Expenses and the resulting Operating Expenses per Passenger are presented in **Table 6-1**.

Table 6-1: Historical O&M Expenses, FY 2010- FY 2014										
ollars in Thousands for Fi	scal Years Ending	) September 30)								
	FY 2010	FY 2011	FY 2012	FY 2013	FY 2014	COMPOUND ANNUAL GROWTH RATE				
Total O&M Expenses (thousands)	\$89,799	\$92,496	\$93,628	\$97,044	\$104,306	3.8%				
O&M Expenses annual growth rate	-1.6%	3.0%	1.2%	3.6%	7.4%					
Enplaned Passengers(thousands)	8,335	8,383	8,441	8,493	8,625	0.9%				
Enplaned passengers growth rate	-2.6%	0.6%	0.7%	0.6%	1.6%					
Total O&M Expenses per Enplaned Passenger	\$10.77	\$11.03	\$11.09	\$11.42	\$12.09	2.9%				

SOURCE: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority, May 2015.

PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc. May 2015.

From FY 2010 through FY 2014, the Authority's Operating Expenses for the Airport increased from approximately \$89.8 million in FY 2010 to approximately \$104.3 million in FY 2014, reflecting a compound annual growth rate of 3.8 percent over the past five years. The Authority has been able to control growth in O&M Expenses through cost-stabilization initiatives. While O&M Expenses increased from FY 2010 to FY 2011, actual O&M Expenses in FY 2011 were approximately \$4.1 million less than budgeted. Actual O&M Expenses increased only 1.2 percent in FY 2012 and were approximately \$3.0 million and \$1.6 million below O&M Expenses budgeted in FY 2012 and FY 2013, respectively. O&M Expenses per enplaned passenger have increased at a compound annual growth rate of 2.9 percent from FY 2010 through FY 2014, primarily due to inflation.

**Table 6-2** presents budgeted and projected O&M Expenses for FY 2015 through FY 2024, as distributed to the various Airport cost centers. Total O&M Expenses are budgeted to increase to \$106.4 million in FY 2015, representing an increase of \$5.6 million, or 5.5 percent, over estimated FY 2014, primarily attributable to increases in salaries and wages and Florida State Retirement contributions, as well as increases in contracted services for aircraft rescue and fire fighting, public parking, and promotional advertising.

(For Fiscal Years Ending September 30)											
	BUDGET					PROJECTED					CAGR
	FY 2015	FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	FY 2021	FY 2022	FY 2023	FY 2024	(2015 - 202
otal Net Operating Expenses 2/											
irfield	\$11,465,794	\$12,139,783	\$12,798,117	\$13,494,013	\$14,228,232	\$15,003,668	\$15,822,688	\$16,687,795	\$17,601,640	\$18,567,027	5.5%
erminal Building	33,785,772	35,622,638	37,553,445	40,082,505	42,261,362	44,562,318	45,703,791	50,034,164	51,465,501	52,981,996	5.1%
irside Buildings	24,152,316	25,212,762	26,579,613	28,104,047	29,632,545	31,246,780	32,951,667	34,752,411	36,654,515	38,663,808	5.4%
ommercial Landside	27,161,112	29,697,015	34,818,456	35,523,272	37,451,835	39,768,476	42,309,183	44,595,645	47,030,007	49,600,935	6.9%
argo	1,213,336	1,201,050	1,266,183	1,335,032	1,407,672	1,484,390	1,565,420	1,651,009	1,741,421	1,836,931	4.7%
uxiliary Airports	1,548,123	1,489,677	1,570,461	1,655,839	1,745,934	1,841,088	1,941,589	2,047,746	2,159,883	2,278,345	4.4%
eneral Aviation	1,417,437	1,760,707	1,856,189	1,957,088	2,063,574	2,176,039	2,294,825	2,420,294	2,552,833	2,692,847	7.4%
ther	1,055,919	1,139,357	1,201,021	1,266,195	1,334,938	1,407,525	1,484,173	1,565,117	1,650,601	1,740,884	5.7%
assenger Transfer	4,332,058	4.653.186	4.905.526	5,171,997	5,453,409	5,750,620	6,064,535	6,396,115	6,746,375	7,116,390	5.7%
and Bank	227,366	224,495	236,670	250,151	263,761	278,134	293,316	309,352	326,290	344,185	4.7%
otal Net Operating Expenses	\$106,359,233	\$113,140,670	\$122,785,681	\$128,840,139	\$135,843,263	\$143,519,037	\$150,431,187	\$160,459,647	\$167,929,066	\$175,823,347	5.7%
SA Reimbursed O&M Expenses	\$1,154,113	\$1,167,962	\$1,181,978	\$1,196,162	\$1,210,516	\$1,225,042	\$1,239,742	\$1,254,619	\$1,269,675	\$1,284,911	1.2%
otal Operating Expenses	\$107,513,346	\$114,308,632	\$123,967,659	\$130,036,300	\$137,053,779	\$144,744,079	\$151,670,929	\$161,714,266	\$169,198,740	\$177,108,258	5.7%
otal Net Operating Expenditures 2/3/	+,,-		,,							+,	
irfield	\$11,661,918	\$12,730,411	\$13,412,411	\$14,132,956	\$14,892,852	\$15,695,036	\$16,541,923	\$17,436,064	\$18,380,162	\$19,377,074	5.8%
erminal Building	33,949,603	36,695,962	38,661,949	41,227,226	43,443,852	45,783,710	46,965,245	51,335,577	52,809,783	54,369,127	5.4%
irside Buildings	23,698,752	25,973,249	27,364,741	28,914,521	30,469,165	32,110,287	33,842,816	35,671,970	37,603,266	39,642,544	5.9%
ommercial Landside	27,521,248	30,659,729	35,813,249	36,554,636	38,519,959	40,874,660	43,455,052	45,782,997	48,260,336	50,875,807	7.1%
argo	1,220,935	1,261,177	1,328,741	1,400,125	1,475,406	1,554,877	1,638,777	1,727,358	1,820,888	1,919,650	5.2%
uxiliary Airports	1,562,599	1,641,026	1,728,940	1,821,803	1,919,757	2,023,162	2,132,330	2,247,589	2,369,287	2,497,794	5.3%
eneral Aviation	1,427,033	1,844,505	1,943,319	2,047,688	2,157,787	2,274,014	2,396,717	2,526,267	2,663,055	2,807,495	7.8%
Ither	1,058,577	1,186,959	1,250,558	1,317,750	1,388,597	1,463,378	1,542,317	1,625,648	1,713,624	1,806,507	6.1%
assenger Transfer	4,368,672	4,761,367	5,016,446	5,285,681	5,569,879	5,869,894	6,186,627	6,521,033	6,874,123	7,246,965	5.8%
and Bank	231,449	235,076	247,670	261,587	275,652	290,500	306,175	322,724	340,198	358,649	5.0%
otal Net Operating Expenditures	\$106,700,785	\$116,989,461	\$126,768,024	\$132,963,973	\$140,112,907	\$147,939,518	\$155,007,978	\$165,197,226	\$172,834,721	\$180,901,612	6.0%
SA Reimbursed O&M Expenses	\$1,154,113	\$1,167,962	\$1,181,978	\$1,196,162	\$1,210,516	\$1,225,042	\$1,239,742	\$1,254,619	\$1,269,675	\$1,284,911	1.2%
otal Operating Expenditures	\$107,854,898	\$118,157,423	\$127,950,002	\$134,160,134	\$141,323,422	\$149,164,559	\$156,247,720	\$166,451,845	\$174,104,395	\$182,186,522	6.0%
0&M Reserve Requirement											
irfield	\$70,559	\$178,082	\$113,667	\$120,091	\$126,649	\$133,697	\$141,148	\$149,024	\$157,350	\$166,152	
erminal Building	366,823	457,726	327,665	427,546	369,438	389,976	196,923	728,389	245,701	259,891	
irside Buildings	66,610	379,083	231,915	258,297	259,107	273,520	288,755	304,859	321,883	339,880	
ommercial Landside	191,653	523,080	858,920	123,564	327,554	392,450	430,065	387,991	412,890	435,912	
argo	4,343	6,707	11,261	11,897	12,547	13,245	13,983	14,763	15,588	16,460	
uxiliary Airports	23,965	13,071	14,652	15,477	16,326	17,234	18,195	19,210	20,283	21,418	
eneral Aviation	21,597	69,579	16,469	17,395	18,350	19,371	20,451	21,592	22,798	24,073	
ther	11,524	21,397	10,600	11,199	11,808	12,464	13,156	13,889	14,663	15,481	
assenger Transfer	33,133	65,449	42,513	44,873	47,366	50,002	52,789	55,734	58,848	62,140	
and Bank	(1,185)	605	2,099	2,320	2,344	2,475	2,612	2,758	2,912	3,075	
otal O&M Reserve Requirement	\$789,022	\$1,714,779	\$1,629,761	\$1,032,658	\$1,191,489	\$1,304,435	\$1,178,077	\$1,698,208	\$1,272,916	\$1,344,482	

NOTES:

1/ Includes O&M Impacts of future capital projects, including savings to O&M associated with the APM, but does not include O&M expenses paid with CFC Revenues, TFC Revenues, and/or expenses paid directly by the RACs.

2/ Net of TSA reimbursement for certain annual expenses

3/ Operating Expenditures includes Equipment and Renewal and Replacement

SOURCE: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority; Ricondo & Associates, Inc., October 2014.

PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., May 2015

Report of the Airport Consultant

The Airport's final approved FY 2015 budget serves as the base year from which O&M Expenses are projected. O&M Expenses are projected to increase based on the type of expense, expectations of future inflation rates (assumed to be 3.0 percent annually), and operational impacts. As shown, total O&M Expenses are projected to increase from \$106.4 million in FY 2015 to \$175.8 million in FY 2024, representing a compound annual growth rate of 5.7 percent.

The largest capital project impacts to O&M Expenses are associated with the ConRAC and APM projects that are anticipated to be completed in FY 2017. The ConRAC and APM are currently estimated to incur approximately \$6.4 million of annual O&M Expenses and approximately \$7.0 million of annual O&M Expenses, respectively, beginning in FY 2017. The total amount of O&M Expenses associated with the ConRAC, and approximately \$2.8 million of APM System O&M Expenses are anticipated to be paid either through CFC Revenues, or paid directly by the rental car companies. Approximately \$4.2 million of O&M expenses associated with the APM are included in the O&M Expense projections.

There is also projected to be O&M savings upon opening of the ConRAC and APM, including approximately \$1.3 million of annual savings associated with the reduced cost of current RAC fuel contract and utilities and \$1.5 million of annual savings associated with the cessation of the economy garage shuttle bus, which have also been factored in to the O&M Expense projection.

O&M Expense categories are discussed below.

#### 6.2.1 PERSONNEL

Personnel expenses include Airport staff compensation and benefits. Expenses for salaries, wages and employee benefits, which account for 52.8 percent of total operating expenses in FY 2015, are projected to increase at a compound annual growth rate of 6.0 percent through FY 2024. This is attributable primarily to salary increases, escalating insurance premiums, and other benefit increases.

#### 6.2.2 CONTRACTED SERVICES

Contracted services expenses include outside legal and airport consulting services as well as aircraft rescue and firefighting and public and employee parking services. Contracted services account for approximately 14.4 percent of the total operating expenses in FY 2015, and are projected to increase at a compound annual growth rate of 6.0 percent through the Projection Period.

#### 6.2.3 CONTRACTED MAINTENANCE

Contracted maintenance expenses include janitorial and trash removal services, as well as maintenance expenses associated with elevators and escalators, shuttles, monorail system, and other building maintenance. These expenses account for approximately 15.1 percent of total operating expenses and are projected to increase at a compound annual growth rate of 4.0 percent through the Projection Period.

#### 6.2.4 UTILITIES

Utilities expenses include telephone, electricity, water and sewer, and natural gas expenses. Utilities expenses account for approximately 11.4 percent of total operating expenses and are projected to increase at a compound annual growth rate of 3.5 percent through the Projection Period.

#### 6.2.5 OTHER EXPENSES

Other expenses at the Airport consist of various maintenance materials and supplies, insurance, and miscellaneous expenses, such as Airport promotions, conferences, and training. All Other expenses at the Airport account for 1.8 percent of total operating expenses and are projected to increase at a compound annual growth rate of 6.0 percent through the Projection Period.

The Transportation Security Administration (TSA) has provided various relief mechanisms to assist U.S. airports in the payment of added security costs. The Authority has received grants to offset certain security expenses. All grants received from the TSA are used to offset operating expenses. The projected TSA grants presented on Table 6-2 reflect an anticipated reimbursement of approximately \$1.2 million in FY 2015, projected to increase at 1.2 percent annually through the Projection Period.

O&M Expenditures include O&M Expenses and equipment expenditures. O&M Expenditures are budgeted to be approximately \$106.7 million in FY 2015 and are projected to increase at a compound annual growth rate of 6.0 percent.

## 6.3 Non-Agreement Revenues

Non-Agreement Revenues include all revenues generated for the Airport except for those revenues generated from the Airline Agreement. **Table 6-3** presents Non-Agreement Revenues and enplaned passengers from FY 2010 through FY 2014 to analyze historical Non-Agreement Revenues per enplaned passenger. As shown, Non-Agreement Revenues, excluding interest income, were approximately \$114.4 million in FY 2010 then increased in each of the subsequent years as enplanements increased and the economy recovered in those years. As the economy recovered, Non-Agreement Revenues increased to an estimated \$142.5 million in FY 2014, representing a compound annual growth rate of 5.6 percent from FY 2010 through FY 2014.

The largest contributing factor to the increase in Non-Agreement Revenues from FY 2010 through FY 2014 was car parking revenues. Parking revenues have increased from approximately \$48.6 million in FY 2010 to approximately \$59.3 million in FY 2014, representing a compound annual growth rate of 5.1%. Rental car revenues have also increased in FY 2014 to an estimated \$35.2 million, an increase of 7.6 percent over FY 2013.

As shown in Table 6-3, total Non-Agreement Revenues per enplaned passenger have increased at a compound annual growth rate of 4.0 percent from \$13.73 per enplanement in FY 2010 to \$16.07 per enplanement in FY 2014.

#### Table 6-3: Historical Non-Agreement Revenues (Excluding Interest Income) FY 2010- FY 2014

(Dollars in Thousands for Fiscal Years Ending September 30)

	FY 2010	FY 2011	FY 2012	FY 2013	FY 2014	COMPOUND ANNUAL GROWTH RATE
Total Non- Agreement Revenues (thousands) <sup>1/</sup>	\$114,403	\$123,169	\$128,183	\$134,753	\$138,628	4.9%
Non- Agreement Revenues annual growth rate	-3.4%	7.7%	4.1%	5.1%	5.7%	
Enplaned Passengers (thousands)	8,335	8,383	8,441	8,493	8,625	0.9%
Enplaned passengers growth rate	-2.6%	0.6%	0.7%	0.6%	1.6%	
Total Non- Agreement Revenues per Enplaned Passenger	\$13.73	\$14.64	\$15.19	\$15.86	\$16.07	4.0%

NOTE:

1/ In FY 2010 and FY 2011, rental car companies paid \$4.4 million in annual rents to reimburse the Authority for certain rental car project expenditures that were funded with Authority funds. In FY 2012, amortization was removed from the annual rent and replaced with a portion of CFC Revenue

SOURCE: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority, May 2015.

PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc. May 2015.

**Table 6-4** presents Non-Agreement Revenues for FY 2015 through FY 2024. Total Non-Agreement Revenues (including interest income) are budgeted to be \$148.9 million in FY 2015, and are projected to increase to approximately \$215.5 million in FY 2024, reflecting a compound annual growth rate of approximately 4.2 percent. Growth in Non-Agreement Revenues results from projected increases in aviation activity as well as inflationary factors, assumed in this report to be 3.0 percent. Certain projects included in the Capital Program described in Chapter 3 are expected to directly generate additional Non-Agreement Revenues during the Projection Period and those additional revenues are reflected in the projections. Additional information regarding Non-Agreement Revenues, by cost center, is provided below.

(For Fiscal Years Ending September 30)

Non-Signatory Passenger Airline Landing Fees 1/

Airfield

Parking

Cargo Ramp

Other Revenues

Interest Income

Building Area Rentals

Flight Kitchen Concessions

**Total Commercial Landside** 

**Total Non-Agreement Revenues** 

Maintenance Hangar, Reservations, etc.

**Total Airfield** Terminal

Non Signatory Space Rental 1/ Non-Airline Space Rental Food and Beverage Concessions Hotel Concessions

General Merchandise Concessions Duty Free Concessions Car Rental Concessions 2/ Advertising Concessions

Reimbursables and Miscellaneous

		Table 6-	4 (1 of 2): Nor	-Agreement R	evenues					
BUDGET					PROJECTED					CAGR
FY 2015	FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	FY 2021	FY 2022	FY 2023	FY 2024	(2015-2024)
\$1,374,000	\$1,559,700	\$1,570,800	\$1,664,100	\$1,699,000	\$1,841,100	\$1,863,900	\$1,917,400	\$2,006,500	\$2,069,900	4.7%
\$1,374,000	\$1,559,700	\$1,570,800	\$1,664,100	\$1,699,000	\$1,841,100	\$1,863,900	\$1,917,400	\$2,006,500	\$2,069,900	4.7%
\$1,912,962	\$1,941,656	\$1,970,781	\$2,000,342	\$2,030,348	\$2,060,803	\$2,091,715	\$2,123,091	\$2,154,937	\$2,187,261	1.5%
258,689	262,570	266,508	270,506	274,564	278,682	282,862	287,105	291,412	295,783	1.5%
12,648,287	13,876,711	15,264,382	16,790,820	17,366,362	17,957,811	18,565,733	19,202,535	19,856,972	20,529,472	5.5%
1,551,877	1,702,598	1,761,737	1,822,522	1,884,993	1,949,190	2,015,176	2,084,296	2,155,330	2,228,325	4.1%
5,047,999	5,538,270	6,092,097	6,701,306	6,931,008	7,167,058	7,409,683	7,663,834	7,925,024	8,193,422	5.5%
449,437	493,087	542,396	596,635	617,086	638,103	659,704	682,332	705,586	729,483	5.5%
36,756,404	41,055,278	47,246,129	48,876,254	50,551,592	52,273,235	54,042,832	55,896,492	57,801,489	59,759,064	5.5%
1,050,000	1,151,978	1,191,991	1,233,118	1,275,386	1,318,822	1,363,468	1,410,235	1,458,297	1,507,685	4.1%
61,251,566	67,200,427	69,534,597	71,933,737	74,399,420	76,933,253	79,537,660	82,265,788	85,069,473	87,950,538	4.1%
2,784,168	2,825,931	2,868,319	2,911,344	2,955,014	2,999,340	3,044,330	3,089,995	3,136,345	3,183,390	1.5%
301,715	306,241	310,834	315,497	320,229	325,033	329,908	334,857	339,880	344,978	1.5%
124,013,104	\$136,354,745	\$147,049,772	\$153,452,083	\$158,606,001	\$163,901,329	\$169,343,071	\$175,040,559	\$180,894,744	\$186,909,401	4.7%
6201 150	¢200 510	¢212 221	¢216 770	\$220.251	6222 741	¢227.247	¢220.770	¢224.200	\$227.0C4	1.20/
\$301,159	\$309,519	\$313,321	\$316,778	\$320,251	\$323,741	\$327,247	\$330,770	\$334,309	\$337,864	1.3%
497,083	510,882	517,157	522,863	528,596	534,356	540,143	545,957	551,798	557,667	1.3%
139,416	143,286	145,046	146,646	148,254	149,870	151,493	153,124	154,762	156,408	1.3%

Other Concessions	301,715	306,241	310,834	315,497	320,229	325,033	329,908	334,857	339,880	344,978
Total Terminal	\$124,013,104	\$136,354,745	\$147,049,772	\$153,452,083	\$158,606,001	\$163,901,329	\$169,343,071	\$175,040,559	\$180,894,744	\$186,909,401
Airside										
Airside Other Rentals	\$301,159	\$309,519	\$313,321	\$316,778	\$320,251	\$323,741	\$327,247	\$330,770	\$334,309	\$337,864
Federal Inspection Services	497,083	510,882	517,157	522,863	528,596	534,356	540,143	545,957	551,798	557,667
Extraordinary Service Charges	139,416	143,286	145,046	146,646	148,254	149,870	151,493	153,124	154,762	156,408
Authority Gates & Hardstands	2,282,521	2,345,882	2,374,698	2,400,897	2,427,222	2,453,671	2,480,245	2,506,943	2,533,765	2,560,713
TSA Security Reimbursements/Rentals	1,332,828	1,167,962	1,181,978	1,196,162	1,210,516	1,225,042	1,239,742	1,254,619	1,269,675	1,284,911
Total Airside Buildings	\$4,553,007	\$4,477,531	\$4,532,200	\$4,583,346	\$4,634,839	\$4,686,679	\$4,738,869	\$4,791,412	\$4,844,309	\$4,897,562
Other Non-Agreement Revenues										
General Aviation	\$3,250,439	\$3,282,943	\$3,315,773	\$3,348,931	\$3,382,420	\$3,416,244	\$3,450,406	\$3,484,911	\$3,519,760	\$3,554,957
Cargo Complex	1,946,605	2,004,392	2,018,801	2,033,248	2,047,735	2,062,261	2,076,825	2,091,429	2,106,071	2,120,752

108,999

7,047,698

2,273,017

387,746

1,950,054

\$17,149,693

\$2,818,312

109,775

7,153,413

2,307,112

393,562

2,020,890

\$17,414,908

\$2,846,495

\$148,880,988 \$161,826,824 \$172,892,182 \$179,667,534 \$185,201,243 \$190,883,293 \$196,718,876 \$202,817,518 \$209,080,370 \$215,511,413

110,554

7,260,714

2,341,719

1,988,268

\$17,579,225

\$2,874,960

399.466

111,335

7,369,625

2,376,845

405.458

2,078,832

\$17,869,326

\$2,903,710

112,118

7,480,169

2,412,498

411.539

2,142,737

\$18,135,400

\$2,932,747

112,903

7,592,372

2,448,685

2,175,240

\$18,372,742

\$2,962,074

417.712

108,224

6,943,544

2,239,426

382.016

1,941,219

\$16,949,003

\$2,790,408

104,354

6,739,833

2,173,725

370.808

1,619,687

\$16,205,451

\$2,735,426

107,452

6,840,930

2,206,331

376,370

1,853,649

\$16,672,068

\$2,762,780

Report of the Airport Consultant

113,690

7,706,257

2,485,415

423.978

2,237,805

\$18,642,855

\$2,991,695

1.3%

-0.4% 0.8%

1.0% 1.0%

1.0%

1.5%

1.5%

1.5%

3.7% 1.6%

1.0%

4.2%

			Table 6-	4 (2 of 2): Nor	n-Agreement R	evenues					
(For Fiscal Years Ending September 30)											
	BUDGET					PROJECTED					CAGR
	FY 2015	FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	FY 2021	FY 2022	FY 2023	FY 2024	(2015-2024)
Non-Agreement Revenues by Cost Center											
Airfield	\$1,698,328	\$1,769,367	\$1,843,377	\$1,920,483	\$2,000,814	\$2,084,505	\$2,171,697	\$2,262,536	\$2,357,174	\$2,455,771	4.2%
Terminal Building	25,676,209	28,099,041	30,269,046	32,642,092	33,654,989	34,694,841	35,762,579	36,878,278	38,023,782	39,199,799	4.8%
Airside Building	4,741,449	4,477,531	4,532,200	4,583,346	4,634,839	4,686,679	4,738,869	4,791,412	4,844,309	4,897,562	0.4%
Commercial Landside	98,705,923	108,255,704	116,780,726	120,809,991	124,951,011	129,206,488	133,580,492	138,162,280	142,870,962	147,709,601	4.6%
Cargo	2,045,778	2,111,844	2,127,025	2,142,247	2,157,510	2,172,815	2,188,160	2,203,546	2,218,974	2,234,442	1.0%
Auxiliary Airports	958,331	977,498	997,048	1,016,989	1,037,328	1,058,075	1,079,236	1,100,821	1,122,838	1,145,294	2.0%
General Aviation	2,316,108	2,305,446	2,318,725	2,331,942	2,345,092	2,358,169	2,371,170	2,384,089	2,396,922	2,409,663	0.4%
Other	10,003,436	11,067,614	11,233,628	11,402,132	11,573,164	11,746,762	11,922,963	12,101,808	12,283,335	12,467,585	2.5%
Total Non-Agreement Revenues Excluding Interest	\$146,145,562	\$159,064,044	\$170,101,774	\$176,849,221	\$182,354,747	\$188,008,333	\$193,815,166	\$199,884,771	\$206,118,295	\$212,519,718	4.2%
Interest Income	\$2,735,426	\$2,762,780	\$2,790,408	\$2,818,312	\$2,846,495	\$2,874,960	\$2,903,710	\$2,932,747	\$2,962,074	\$2,991,695	1.0%
Total Non-Agreement Revenues	\$148,880,988	\$161,826,824	\$172,892,182	\$179,667,534	\$185,201,243	\$190,883,293	\$196,718,876	\$202,817,518	\$209,080,370	\$215,511,413	4.2%

Note:

1/ Assumes current Signatory/Non-Signatory composition remains constant during Projection Period.

2/ Includes CFC Revenues paid to the Authority for prior RAC projects.

SOURCE: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority; Ricondo & Associates, Inc., October 2014. PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., June 2015

#### 6.3.1 AIRFIELD

Airfield Non-Agreement Revenues, which include non-signatory landing fees, fuel flowage fees and rentals, are budgeted to be approximately \$1.4 million in FY 2015.

#### 6.3.2 TERMINAL COMPLEX

Revenues for the Terminal Complex are further differentiated into Terminal and Airside categories as described in the following paragraphs:

#### Terminal

Revenues include space rentals for rentals by car rental companies, general merchandise and food and beverage counters, HCAA facilities, a barber shop, currency exchange counter, traveler's aid, duty free and FIS space. Revenues also include all food & beverage and general merchandise revenues, duty free concessions, all advertising concessions and other miscellaneous concession revenues in the Terminal Complex.

The Authority has taken measures to revise the overall concession policy in 2015, including a thorough review of such policy, undertaking negotiations for, and ultimately executing a new concession agreement, approved by the Board June 4, 2015.

The Authority will implement a new food and beverage, retail, and duty free concessions as part of the Tampa Airport Concessions Redevelopment Program (TPAcrp). The TPAcrp will add concessions space, repurpose non-revenue generating space into concessions space, and reconfigure existing concessions space which will expand the available area for concessions. The Airport will undertake the TPAcrp over a two-year period in FY 2016 and FY 2017, with full operation for all food and beverage concessions, new retail, and duty free concessions are anticipated to begin in fiscal year 2018. The TPAcrp will assist the Airport in providing local offerings reflective of the community in which the Airport resides.

The food and beverage concessions locations were divided into six packages and retail and duty free concessions locations were divided into five packages for the purposes of evaluation, selection and award. Each package was identified with a unique number and evaluated based upon the merits of the respondents for that specific package. The term of each contract is 10 years from the date the last concession location in each of the awarded packages opens for business.

The new concession agreements are anticipated to generate more revenue than the current agreement due to enhanced concessions and a wider variety of offerings in the Terminal, therefore, annual food and beverage, general merchandise, and duty free concession revenues are assumed to increase approximately \$2.0 million in FY 2017 and \$2.2 million in FY 2018. This assumed increase, based in part on concession revenue projections provided by concessionaires, reflects annual increases in FY 2017 and FY 2018 of 10 percent, an additional 6.5 percent in each year above the 3.5 growth attributable to projected airline passenger growth and inflation. The assumed effect of the new concessions agreements is an additional \$0.18 of terminal concessions revenue per passenger in FY 2018 over the baseline. It is assumed for the purposes of this Report that all other terminal concession revenues will increase through the Projection Period based on projected airline passenger growth and inflation only.

The Authority entered into a Lease and Concession Agreement for operation of food and beverage services, (F&B Agreement) with Host International, Inc. (Host) for the exclusive right to provide food and beverage service at the Airport. The F&B Agreement became effective April 1, 1994 and terminates on September 30, 2015. Under the F&B Agreement, Host pays the Authority fair market rental for the space occupied by the food and beverage concessions. In addition, Host pays the Authority a privilege fee, representing the difference between the rental and the greater of a guaranteed minimum annual privilege fee, or a percentage privilege fee of gross revenues, plus a percentage of profits in excess of a base amount.

The Authority entered into a Lease and Concession Agreement for operation of retail merchandise services, except Duty Free, (Retail Agreement) with Host for the exclusive right to operate retail merchandise concessions. The Retail Agreement became effective May 1, 1996 and was amended and extended to 2015 in exchange for Host agreeing to pay higher percentage rents and fully fund future facility improvements out of their budget. In January 2013, the Agreement in its entirety was assigned to World Duty Free Group, a sister company to Host under the AutoGrill umbrella. Under the terms of the Retail Agreement, Host pays the Authority the fair market rental value for the space occupied by the retail shops and a minimum annual privilege fee computed as the greater of a percentage of the prior year's gross revenue or a percentage times prior year enplaned passengers. Food and beverage and retail merchandise revenues are budgeted to be \$17.7 million in FY 2015.

Stellar Partners has a Duty Free Agreement with the Authority for the operation of the Duty Free shops. The term of the original agreement was March 7, 1996 through September 30, 2007, and has been extended through September 30, 2015. The TPAcrp described previously includes the operation of a Duty Free shop and as previously noted, the new concessions agreement approved by the Board includes Duty Free shops.

The Authority awarded a License and Concession Agreement for Operation and Display of Services, Landside and Airside Buildings, Tampa International Airport, with Clear Channel Airports (Advertising Agreement) in June 2010. The Advertising Agreement commenced June 11, 2010, and terminates on June 30, 2019. The Authority receives 50 percent of annual gross advertising sales or a minimum annual guarantee of \$500,000, whichever is greater. Advertising concessions are budgeted to be \$1.1 million in FY 2015.

The Authority entered into a Self Service Luggage Cart Concession Agreement (Luggage Cart Agreement) with Bagport America, LLC. (Bagport) for the right to rent, maintain, and relocate luggage carts to customers at the Airport. The Luggage Cart Agreement became effective February 7, 2013 and terminates on January 31, 2018. The Luggage Cart Agreement requires Bagport to pay annual rent for office space and for space occupied by the cart dispensing units.

Duty Free, Reimburseables & Miscellaneous, and Other Concessions includes revenues from the duty free shops; proceeds from sales of assets, warehouse storage rentals, and other miscellaneous revenues; permit fees for off-airport hotel and off-airport rental cars, ATM concessions, luggage carts, Verizon, privilege fees from Tele-Trip, charter buses, resort limousines and taxi cabs; and reimbursements from TSA for certain expenses in the Terminal Cost Center. Revenues from these revenue sources are budgeted to be approximately \$3.5 million in FY 2015.

#### Airside

Airside Revenues include Hardstands; Authority Gates; Federal Inspection Services (FIS); Other Rentals; Miscellaneous Revenues; and reimbursements from TSA for certain expenses in the Airside Cost Center. Non-Agreement Revenues in the Airside Cost Center are budgeted to total approximately \$4.6 million in FY 2015.

#### 6.3.3 COMMERCIAL LANDSIDE

Revenues for the Commercial Landside include Non-Agreement space rentals, hotel, car rentals, automobile parking and other concessions as well as certain cargo complex revenues. Total revenues in the Commercial Landside Cost Center are budgeted to be approximately \$98.7 million in FY 2015.

#### Hotel

The Authority entered into an agreement for a hotel-office complex at Tampa International Airport, with Host Boston for the land underlying the hotel for the construction, operation and maintenance of a first class hotel and office complex. The hotel is currently branded as a Marriott. This agreement became effective April 29, 1969 and is scheduled to terminate December 31, 2033. The lease includes a specified minimum capital improvement cost. The original lease was for 20 years with two 10-year renewal options. An amendment to the lease extended the termination date to December 31, 2033. In exchange for the extended term, Host Boston agreed to increase the Authority's percentage of revenues as well as agreeing to complete over \$13 million in improvements to the hotel complex.

The Hotel Agreement provides that Host Boston pays to the Authority a specified minimum privilege fee of \$350,000 annually, plus a percentage of gross receipts and a profit-sharing component. The percentage of gross receipts is calculated by formula and is dependent upon the type of services being provided. It is applicable when and if the percentage exceeds the minimum privilege fee. Hotel revenues for FY 2015 are budgeted to be approximately \$1.6 million.

#### Car Rentals

**On-Airport Car Rental**. Currently, the Authority has Agreements for Car Rental Concessions, in and adjacent to the Landside Building (Current On-Airport RAC Agreement) with the following companies: Hertz Corporation, Avis Rent-A-Car System, Inc., and Enterprise Leasing Company of Florida, LLC, and DTG Operations. Current On-Airport RAC Agreements commenced October 1, 2010 and have been extended until September 30, 2017, the anticipated date of the opening of the ConRAC, which was described in Section 2.3.2.3 and Chapter 3. See discussion below related to car rental agreements after opening of the ConRAC. The Current On-Airport RAC Agreements provide for space rental of facilities at the Airport. In addition, each company pays the authority a minimum privilege or 9.5 percent of the gross receipts from its car rental business or a minimum guarantee, whichever is greater.

**Off-Airport Car Rental**. The Authority entered into an Off-Airport Rental Car Airport Use and Permit Agreement (Off-Airport Agreement) with each rental car company located off the Airport that picks up customers at the Airport. Currently, there are nine off-Airport brands providing service to the Airport: ACE Rent A Car, Advantage Rent a Car, Carl's Van Rentals, Economy Rent A Car, E-Z Rent A Car, Firefly, FOX Rent A

Car, Payless Car Rental, and Sixt Rent a Car. The Off-Airport Agreement requires the companies operating thereunder to pay the Authority a privilege fee based on a percentage of gross receipts on revenue derived from Airport customers. The term of the Off-Airport Agreement will expire September 30, 2017, the anticipated date of the opening of the ConRAC. The Off-Airport Agreements require the companies to pay 8.5 percent of gross receipts over \$500,000 to the Authority.

**ConRAC Concessionaire Agreement.** The rental car companies that intend to operate from the ConRAC upon completion have executed an agreement (ConRAC Concessionaire Agreements), approved by the Board on June 4, 2015. An Invitation to Bid on ConRAC space was advertised on February 4, 2015 and bids were publically opened on May 8, 2015. The ConRAC Concessionaire Agreements will commence upon opening of the ConRAC, anticipated in October 2017, and continue for a term of thirty years. Concessionaire Agreements have been executed by all three major national companies (Enterprise Holdings, Inc., Avis Budget Group, Inc., and Hertz Global Holdings), and all Off-Airport rental car brands except Firefly and Carl's Van Rentals.

As stated in the ConRAC Concessionaire Agreement, the Concessionaires will pay the Authority each Fiscal Year a Privilege Fee as consideration for the privilege of concession rights at the Airport that is comprised of the Minimum Annual Privilege Fee (MAPF) and the Percentage Fee. Although the Privilege Fee is not considered rent, it is included as Revenues for the Senior Bonds and the Subordinated Bonds. Each Concessionaire has bid its MAPF which will be effective through the end of the Authority's Fiscal Year in which the ConRAC opens. The higher each Concessionaire's MAPF bid, the higher the rank order in which the Concessionaire will select their operating space within the ConRAC. Beginning with the second full Fiscal Year and for each Fiscal Year thereafter, each Concessionaire's MAPF will be equal to eighty-five percent (85%) of the Privilege Fee payable by each Concessionaire for the previous Fiscal Year, but will never be less than the initial.

Each Concessionaire will pay a Percentage Fee for each Fiscal Year in an amount equal to ten percent (10%) of its Gross Receipts, but only to the extent that such amount exceeds each Concessionaire's MAPF for that Fiscal Year. If the Percentage Fee is an amount less than the MAPF, no Percentage Fee will be payable.

Total car rental revenues (including CFC Revenues paid to the Authority for prior RAC projects and annual rental revenue recovery, but excluding all other CFC Revenues) in FY 2015 are budgeted to be approximately \$38.8 million and are projected increase at a compound annual growth rate of 4.9 percent, including an assumed increase in FY 2017 resulting from the ConRAC Concessionaire Agreement.

#### Parking

The Authority entered into a Management Contract for Public Parking Facilities (Parking Agreement) with AMPCO System to operate all of the parking facilities at the Airport. The Parking Agreement commenced on July 1, 2012 and will expire on June 30, 2017. The Authority annually reviews and approves the parking facilities operating budget. The operator assumes responsibility for the parking facilities and submits a daily accounting to the Authority. The Authority annually approves the parking garage budget. Parking revenues are budgeted to be \$61.3 million in FY 2015.

#### Compressed Natural Gas Fuel Station

In March 2011, the Authority entered into a contract with Clean Energy CA Corp. to develop, construct and operate a Compressed Natural Gas Fuel Station (CNG) on the Authority property. The contract term is 20 years which started on March 3, 2012.

#### 6.3.4 CARGO

Cargo revenues, which include revenues from the Cargo Complex, Cargo Ramp and a TSA reimbursement, are budgeted to be approximately \$2.0 million in FY 2015.

#### 6.3.5 GENERAL AVIATION & AUXILIARY AIRPORTS

As described in Chapter 2, the Authority has two general fixed base aviation facilities at the Airport. There are also FBOs operating at each of the other airports including Atlas Aviation Tampa, Inc. at Peter O. Knight Airport, Leading Edge at Tampa Executive Airport and Mitchell Enterprises, Inc. at Plant City Airport. Budgeted Revenues from General Aviation and Auxiliary Airports for FY 2015 is approximately \$3.3 million.

#### 6.3.6 OTHER

Total Other Non-Agreement revenues are budgeted to be \$10.0 million in FY 2015.

#### **Building Rentals**

There are several buildings on Airport property that are rented by a variety of tenants. Some of these tenants include CSX Real Property, City of Tampa Police, Pioneer Fuel Oil, Rubber Products, Drew Park Cold Storage, Ye Mystic Krewe, Tampa Electric, Concorde Properties, Tampa Westshore Associated LTD Partnership, Roth Investment Realty, Inc., and Crescent Resources.

#### Maintenance Hangars/Facilities

The Authority's maintenance facilities including a discussion of tenants are described in Chapter 2.

#### Flight Kitchen

LSG/Sky Chefs and Gate Gourmet provide the flight kitchen concession for the Airport.

#### Land Leases

The Authority has entered into several land leases with the U.S. Postal Service, dating from April 7, 1967, with terms and renewal options extending to May 1, 2020. In connection with each five-year renewal option, the ground rent is adjusted, based upon a percentage of the appraised value of the land as of the date of commencement of each five-year option.

## 6.4 Other Available Revenue

#### 6.4.1 PASSENGER FACILITY CHARGE REVENUE

The Airport is currently collecting a \$4.50 PFC per passenger and has received authority from the FAA for ten PFC Applications to impose and use a total of approximately \$1.3 billion in PFC revenues for capital projects and associated financing costs. The Authority filed the tenth PFC application, Application No. 15-10-C-00-TPA (PFC #10), with the FAA for the APM, Taxiway J and other projects requesting a collection rate of \$4.50 per enplaned passenger (\$4.50 Collection Rate) in January 2015. Although Authority Management was of the opinion that the projects were eligible for the \$4.50 Collection Rate, on May 29, 2015, the FAA issued a Final Agency Decision (FAD) approving PFC #10 to fund approximately \$469.9 million of project capital costs and associated financing costs, at a collection rate of \$3.00 per enplaned passenger (the 2015 PFC Approval).

Prior to the approval of PFC #10, the Authority had received authorization for nine FAA applications to impose and use an aggregate of \$828,872,470 in PFC charges at the \$4.50 Collection Rate. Of that amount, the Authority has received \$623,616,512.25 in PFCs as of March 31, 2015. The Authority is permitted to collect PFCs at the \$4.50 Collection Rate until the Authority receives PFCs in the authorized aggregate amount of \$828,872,470, which is currently expected to occur in 2021. Once that amount is received, the Authority would be required to reduce the PFC collection rate to \$3.00 per enplaned passenger.

The Authority prefers that its authorized PFC collection rate not be reduced from \$4.50 to \$3.00 in approximately 2021 as set forth above. The Authority has identified several alternate actions it might pursue in the future to attempt to prevent such a reduction. Such actions include, but are not limited to, the following:

## 1. Seek to Co-Mingle the 2015 PFC Approval with a future PFC application that the Authority expects to be approved at the \$4.50 collection rate.

Current FAA regulations permit airports to combine an existing PFC approval with a future application (referred to by the FAA as co-mingling). If the proportionate share of PFC funding on projects in the combined PFC applications approved at a \$4.50 Collection Rate equals or exceeds one-third of the total PFC funding on projects in the combined PFC application, PFCs may be collected at a \$4.50 Collection Rate for all projects in the combined PFC application. The Authority intends to submit a relatively large PFC application for the Airport Master Plan Phase III (Phase III) projects in approximately 2020 (PFC #12). (PFC Application #11 will be filed by the Authority in approximately 2017 for a limited number of projects.) The timing of PFC Application #12 will be dependent on future passenger demand. The Authority believes at least one-third of the PFC funding on projects currently expected to be included in PFC #12 will be approved by the FAA at a \$4.50 Collection Rate and therefore expects that PFC #12 will be approved at a \$4.50 Collection Rate in a number of the nine prior approved Authority FAA applications at a \$4.50 Collection Rate. The Authority may seek to co-mingle the 2015 PFC Approval with PFC #12. If it does, and PFC #12 is approved at the \$4.50 Collection Rate in the co-mingled application equal or exceed one-third

of the total PFC funding on the approved projects in the co-mingled application, under current FAA regulations the Authority's current \$4.50 Collection Rate would remain in effect until the authorized collection amount under PFC #12 has been received.

If the FAA approves PFC #12 but does not approve the Authority's application to co-mingle it with PFC #10, the Authority would consider amending PFC #10 to reduce significantly its collection authority thereunder and remove the pledge of Subordinated PFC Revenues from the Subordinated 2015 Bonds. Prior to taking such an action, however, the Authority would first have to either comply with the conditions in the Subordinated Trust Agreement for the removal of the lien of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds on the Subordinated PFC Revenues or refund the Subordinated 2015 Bonds. These possible actions are described below.

#### 2. Seek to remove the pledge of Subordinated PFC Revenues from the Subordinated 2015 Bonds.

If the FAA approves PFC #12 for the Phase III projects at the \$4.50 Collection Rate, but does not approve the Authority's request to co-mingle that PFC #12 with PFC #10, under current FAA regulations the Authority's authorized PFC collection rate would be reduced to \$3.00 in approximately 2021. In that event, to avoid a reduction of the collection rate to \$3.00 starting in 2021, the Authority may seek to remove the pledge of Subordinated PFC Revenues for the Subordinated 2015 Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the 2013 Subordinated Trust Agreement, as amended, which provides the conditions for the removal of the pledge of Subordinated PFC Revenues from the Subordinated 2015 Bonds.

If the Authority satisfies the conditions in the Subordinated Trust Agreement and removes the pledge of Subordinated PFC Revenues from the Subordinated 2015 Bonds, the Subordinated 2015 Bonds would remain outstanding but they would no longer be secured by Subordinated PFC Revenues. Such Bonds would continue to be secured by a pledge of the Authority's Subordinated Revenues.

If such actions were taken, the Authority would be permitted to include a portion of the debt service on the Subordinated 2015 Bonds in the calculation of airline rates, which would increase airline revenues to offset a portion of the Subordinated PFC Revenues removed from the Subordinated 2015 Bonds. This action would cause a modest increase in the Airline cost per enplaned passenger (approximately \$0.40 to \$0.50) compared to the current projection reflected in Table 6-13 of the Report of the Airport Consultant in APPENDIX A. The Authority Subordinated Revenues would be 6-7 times the projected annual debt service on the Subordinated 2015 Bonds. As noted above, the Authority could not take any such actions unless it has evidence that such withdrawal, in and of itself, would not cause any of the national rating agencies maintaining ratings on any Outstanding Bonds to suspend, reduce or withdraw its then current rating thereon, including the Subordinated 2015 Bonds.

#### 3. Refund or defease the Subordinated 2015 Bonds with bonds that are not secured by PFCs.

If the Authority could not meet the conditions to the removal of the pledge of Subordinated PFC Revenues to the Subordinated 2015 Bonds, then the Authority might consider refunding the Subordinated 2015 Bonds with debt that would be paid solely from revenues of the Authority that do not constitute PFC Revenues, and then withdraw PFC #10. The Authority would consider taking such actions if it would allow

the PFC #12 approval at the \$4.50 Collection Rate on the Phase III projects to go into effect in approximately 2021, so that the Authority would not be required to reduce its PFC collection rate to \$3.00.

The Authority cannot predict at this time whether one or more of the actions described above, including but not limited to appealing the PFC #10 collection rate decision by the FAA to the United States Circuit Court, will be taken and, if they are, when such actions will be taken, or if they will be successful. The decision to pursue any of these or other alternatives will depend on the facts and circumstances in approximately 2021 including, but not limited to, the rate of passenger activity growth at the Airport, and changes that might be made to federal legislation or FAA regulations related to PFCs. It is also possible that other approaches will be identified that may enable the Authority to avoid having its authorized PFC collection rate reduced from \$4.50 to \$3.00.

Expenditures for projects approved in the PFC applications through March 31, 2015 total approximately \$732.1 million. Expenditures in excess of collections are funded from the issuance of PFC supported revenue bonds, commercial paper notes and bank notes, or from Authority funds that will be reimbursed from PFCs. PFCs are available only to fund PFC approved projects on a PAYGO basis or to pay debt service on PFC Bonds as described in the Senior Trust Agreement and the Subordinated Trust Agreement.

**Table 6-5** presents projected annual PFC revenue capacity based on existing FAA approvals, projected enplanements, an assumed PFC level of \$4.50 per enplanement through FY 2020 then a decrease to an assumed PFC level of \$3.00 per enplanement from FY 2021 through the end of the Projection Period, and assumed PFC collection eligibility of 90 percent of enplaned passengers. As noted in Table 6-5 and described above, while the Authority has indicated that it may attempt to take various actions to prevent its PFC collection rate from being reduced, the decrease in the PFC collection rate is shown in the projection and reflected in the financial analysis in this Report. An increase in the PFC collection rate would increase the annual PFC revenue collections; however, the Airport would continue to be limited to cumulative PFC collections in the amount authorized by the FAA unless additional approvals are obtained from the FAA.

## 6.4.2 CUSTOMER FACILITY CHARGE REVENUE (CFC) AND TRANSPORTATION FACILITY CHARGE (TFC) REVENUE

The Authority implemented the CFC program at the Airport on October 1, 2012 and began collecting a CFC in the amount of \$2.50 per rental car contract day. The CFC was increased to \$5.00, effective April 1, 2014. The CFC revenues generated by the higher CFC level will be used to fund the ConRAC, which is anticipated to open on October 1, 2017. The Authority also implemented a TFC of \$2.00 per transaction day, effective April 1 2014, to be collected by off-Airport rental car companies. For purposes of this Report, CFC Revenues and TFC Revenues are referred to collectively as CFC Revenues.

Remaining PFC Revenue	\$5,585,127	\$8,727,642	\$14,702,905	\$15,487,672	\$15,603,788	\$16,396,972	\$2,965,603	\$3,518,500	\$4,071,325	\$4,633,108
PFCs Applied to Subordinated Lien Debt Service	21,580,681	21,573,081	16,405,131	16,405,131	24,465,131	24,467,631	24,464,381	24,462,850	24,466,850	24,467,350
PFCs Applied to Senior Lien Debt Service	\$7,387,413	\$7,383,513	\$7,388,469	\$7,386,750	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Total PFC Revenue	\$34,553,220	\$37,684,236	\$38,496,505	\$39,279,553	\$40,068,919	\$40,864,603	\$27,429,984	\$27,981,350	\$28,538,175	\$29,100,458
PFC Collection Level <sup>1/</sup> Less: Administrative Fee	\$4.50 (\$0.11)	\$4.50 (\$0.11)	\$4.50 (\$0.11)	\$4.50 (\$0.11)	\$4.50 (\$0.11)	\$4.50 (\$0.11)	\$3.00 (\$0.11)	\$3.00 (\$0.11)	\$3.00 (\$0.11)	\$3.00 (\$0.11)
89.85% Eligibility of EPs	7,870,893	8,584,108	8,769,136	8,947,506	9,127,316	9,308,566	9,491,344	9,682,128	9,874,801	10,069,363
Calculation of PFCs	_									
Enplanements	8,750,298	9,543,200	9,748,900	9,947,200	10,147,100	10,348,600	10,551,800	10,763,900	10,978,100	11,194,400
	BUDGET FY 2015	FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	PROJECTED FY 2020	FY 2021	FY 2022	FY 2023	FY 2024
(For Fiscal Years Ending September 30)										
			Table 6-5: Proje	cted PFC Revenu	e Collections					

NOTE:

1/ PFC Revenues are projected based on the Authority's existing PFC approvals. As a result of the latest PFC Approval, the Authority's PFC collection rate will be reduced from \$4.50 to \$3.00 per enplaned passenger in approximately 2021. The Authority has indicated that it may take various actions before the PFC collection rate is reduced that could result in an increase in the PFC collection rate or the elimination of the PFC Revenues available to pay debt service on the Subordinated 2015 Bonds. See Section 64.1 of this report for a discussion of how the PFC Revenues could change.

SOURCE: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority; Ricondo & Associates, Inc., June 2015. PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., June 2015

[A-138]

Report of the Airport Consultant

CFC Revenues are not currently pledged to pay debt service on either the Authority's Senior Lien Bonds or Subordinated Bonds. However, this Report assumes that the ConRAC and APM projects will be funded, in part, from the proceeds of CFC stand-alone bonds, to be issued in FY 2015. An increase in the CFC collection level to \$5.95, approved by Board on June 4, 2015 will become effective July 6, 2015 and is anticipated to provide enough CFC funds to pay approximately \$412.2 million of ConRAC and APM project costs using a combination of CFC bonds and CFC PAYGO. The financial plan for the ConRAC and APM projects reflects the increase in the CFC level to \$5.95 per transaction day in FY 2015. This Report also assumes that CFCs will be pledged toward the repayment of such bonds at the time they are issued.

### 6.5 Debt Service

## 6.5.1 EXISTING DEBT SERVICE, DEBT SERVICE ON SERIES 2015 BONDS, FUTURE BONDS, AND OTHER DEBT SERVICE

**Table 6-6** presents the details of the Authority's outstanding debt service as well as the debt service on the 2015 Bonds, and future bonds, as well as projected Other Debt Service<sup>3</sup> for FY 2015 through FY 2024.

As presented in the table, after the issuance of the 2015 Bonds, total debt service on bonds issued and outstanding under the Trust Agreement (Senior Lien Bonds) is projected to be approximately \$57.0 million in FY 2015 and is projected to decrease throughout the Projection Period to approximately \$26.8 million in FY 2024.

Interest on the Senior 2015 Bonds is projected to be capitalized through FY 2017, then debt service will become payable in FY 2018 in the amount of approximately \$8.5 million annually and remain level through the Projection Period.

Interest on the Subordinated 2015 Bonds is projected to be capitalized through FY 2016, then debt service will become payable in FY 2017 at approximately \$9.8 million and remain level through the Projection Period.

For projection purposes, Master Plan Phase II projects included in the Airport's CIP are expected to be funded in part with Senior Lien Bonds. Such additional Senior Lien Bonds are assumed to be issued in the follow years and amounts:

FUTURE BOND ISSUANCES	BOND PAR (\$ millions)
Senior Lien	
Series 2017 GARBs (Master Plan Phase II)	\$126.7
Series 2020 GARBs (Master Plan Phase II)	\$104.5

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Other Debt Service is defined as any principal, interest, premium, and other fees and amounts, either paid or accrued, on Other Indebtedness of the Authority. Other Indebtedness is defined as any debt incurred by the Authority for Airport System purposes which is outstanding and not authenticated and delivered under and pursuant to the Trust Agreement or the Subordinated Trust Agreement.

Table 6-6: Debt Service (Page 1 of 2)												
(For Fiscal Years Ending September 30)												
	BUDGET		PROJECTED									
	FY 2015	FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	FY 2021	FY 2022	FY 2023	FY 2024		
Senior Lien Bond Debt Service	_											
Series 1996B	\$545,100	\$3,400,100	\$3,398,800	\$3,397,300	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0		
Series 2001A	7,084,325	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Series 2005A	9,795,463	16,765,863	16,765,913	16,766,325	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Series 2005B	3,770,544	946,044	946,044	946,044	4,316,044	4,313,331	4,316,906	4,311,000	4,315,500	0		
Series 2006A	4,512,281	286,031	286,031	286,031	286,031	286,031	1,701,031	1,705,281	1,700,781	522,781		
Series 2006B	3,464,156	219,656	219,656	219,656	219,656	219,656	1,309,656	1,310,156	1,307,906	397,906		
Series 2008A	7,260,837	7,260,838	7,260,838	7,260,838	7,260,838	7,260,838	7,260,838	7,260,838	7,260,838	13,215,838		
Series 2008B	836,250	836,250	836,250	836,250	836,250	836,250	836,250	836,250	836,250	1,611,250		
Series 2008C	553,437	553,438	553,438	553,438	553,438	553,438	1,998,438	1,975,350	1,953,813	1,928,538		
Series 2008D	171,050	171,050	171,050	171,050	171,050	171,050	641,050	630,200	623,525	620,750		
Series 2009A <sup>1/</sup>	7,387,413	7,383,513	7,388,469	7,386,750	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Senior 2013A (AMT)	2,194,380	2,271,424	2,266,504	611,116	8,866,116	16,131,748	8,913,625	0	0	0		
Senior 2013B (Non-AMT)	3,353,700	3,339,700	3,344,900	1,958,900	5,954,500	3,339,600	3,344,800	8,383,700	3,345,600	0		
Senior 2013C	6,080,400	5,572,450	5,584,000	6,084,900	6,085,250	0	0	0	0	0		
Total Existing Senior Lien Debt Service	\$57,009,335	\$49,006,355	\$49,021,891	\$46,478,597	\$34,549,172	\$33,111,941	\$30,322,594	\$26,412,775	\$21,344,213	\$18,297,063		
Series 2015 Senior Lien Bond Debt Service												
Senior 2015 Bonds <sup>2/</sup>	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$8,528,600	\$8,528,600	\$8,528,600	\$8,528,600	\$8,528,600	\$8,528,600	\$8,528,600		
Total Series 2015 Senior Lien Bond Debt Service	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$8,528,600	\$8,528,600	\$8,528,600	\$8,528,600	\$8,528,600	\$8,528,600	\$8,528,600		
Total Existing and Series 2015 Senior Lien Debt												
Service	\$57,009,335	\$49,006,355	\$49,021,891	\$55,007,197	\$43,077,772	\$41,640,541	\$38,851,194	\$34,941,375	\$29,872,813	\$26,825,663		
Future Senior Lien Debt Service												
Future Series 2017 (Master Plan Phase II)	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$6,336,000	\$6,336,000	\$6,336,000	\$6,336,000	\$6,336,000		
Future Series 2020 (Master Plan Phase II)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	5,226,750	5,226,750		
Total Future Senior Lien Bond Debt Service	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$6,336,000	\$6,336,000	\$6,336,000	\$11,562,750	\$11,562,750		
Total Senior Lien Debt Service	\$57,009,335	\$49,006,355	\$49,021,891	\$55,007,197	\$43,077,772	\$47,976,541	\$45,187,194	\$41,277,375	\$41,435,563	\$38,388,413		

#### Table 6-6: Debt Service (Page 1 of 2)

# [A-140]

			Table 6-6 (2	2 of 2): Debt S	ervice					
(For Fiscal Years Ending September 30)										
	BUDGET					PROJECTED				
	FY 2015	FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	FY 2021	FY 2022	FY 2023	FY 202
Subordinated Lien Bond Debt Service 3/										
Subordinated Series 2013A (AMT)	\$21,580,681	\$21,573,081	\$6,652,881	\$6,652,881	\$14,712,881	\$14,715,381	\$14,712,131	\$14,710,600	\$14,714,600	\$14,715,100
Subordinated 2015A Bonds (AMT) 4/	0	0	1,142,250	1,142,250	1,142,250	1,142,250	1,142,250	1,142,250	1,142,250	1,142,250
Subordinated 2015B Bonds (Non-AMT) $^{5\prime}$	0	0	8,610,000	8,610,000	8,610,000	8,610,000	8,610,000	8,610,000	8,610,000	8,610,000
Total Subordinated Lien Bond Debt Service	\$21,580,681	\$21,573,081	\$16,405,131	\$16,405,131	\$24,465,131	\$24,467,631	\$24,464,381	\$24,462,850	\$24,466,850	\$24,467,350
Other Debt Service										
2013A Note <sup>6/</sup>	\$2,567,367	\$8,582,439	\$8,415,486	\$597,067	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Total Other Debt Service	\$2,567,367	\$8,582,439	\$8,415,486	\$597,067	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Total Debt Service	\$81,157,383	\$79,161,875	\$73,842,508	\$72,009,396	\$67,542,904	\$72,444,173	\$69,651,575	\$65,740,225	\$65,902,413	\$62,855,763
Less: Senior Lien PFC Debt Service	\$7,387,413	\$7,383,513	\$7,388,469	\$7,386,750	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Less: Subordinated Lien PFC Debt Service	21,580,681	21,573,081	16,405,131	16,405,131	24,465,131	24,467,631	24,464,381	24,462,850	24,466,850	24,467,350
Less: Other Debt Service	2,567,367	8,582,439	8,415,486	597,067	0	0	0	0	0	C
Total GARB Debt Service to be paid from Revenues	\$49,621,923	\$41,622,842	\$41,633,422	\$47,620,447	\$43,077,772	\$47,976,541	\$45,187,194	\$41,277,375	\$41,435,563	\$38,388,413

NOTES:

1/ Series 2009A are PFC-supported GARBs which are expected to be repaid from PFCs; All other existing senior lien debt service is secured solely from Authority revenues.

2/ Assumed interest rate of 5.09%

3/ PFC - Supported

4/ Assumed interest rate of 5.40%

5/ Assumed interest rate of 5.00%

3/ Portion of Sun Trust Loan remaining after issuance of Series 2013 Bonds, which Authority intends to pay with Airport Revenues as shown above.

SOURCE: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority; PFM, June 2015 PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., June 2015

The estimated debt service on such assumed future bond issues is included in Table 6-6. Additional debt service on Senior Lien Bonds associated with Master Plan Phase II and CIP projects is assumed to be paid with Available Revenues in the amount of \$6.3 million annually beginning in FY 2020, then increase to \$11.6 million in FY 2023 and FY 2024.

The future CFC bonds to fund the ConRAC and portions of the APM are anticipated to be issued later in 2015 in the following amounts:

FUTURE CFC BOND ISSUANCES	BOND PAR (\$ millions)
CFC bonds	
2015 CFC bonds (Taxable)	\$298.4
2015 CFC bonds (Non-AMT)	\$101.1

As these bonds are assumed to be CFC stand alone bonds and not secured with Available Revenues, they have not been included in the financial analysis in this Report.

The Authority's total debt service (including debt service on existing bonds, projected debt service on the 2015 Bonds, future bonds, and the projected Other Debt Service) is projected to be approximately \$81.2 million in FY 2015 then decrease throughout the Projection Period to \$62.9 million in FY 2024.

The Authority's total debt service to be paid with Available Revenues (including debt service on existing bonds, projected debt service on the 2015 Bonds, future bonds, and the projected Other Debt Service) is budgeted to be approximately \$49.6 million in FY 2015 and is projected to range between approximately \$41.6 million and \$48.0 million between FY 2016 and FY 2020, then decrease throughout the Projection Period to \$38.4 million in FY 2024.

#### 6.5.2 INVESTMENT SERVICE

Investment Service with respect to any Fiscal Year is comprised of the sum of (1) debt service (exclusive of capitalized interest) and Other Debt Service payable by the Authority (not from bond proceeds) on Bonds in that Fiscal Year; plus (2) a return on Authority Investment made by the Authority after September 30, 1999, with its own funds (Authority funds) for new capital improvements or additions on the Airport System equal to the total of the annual amortization of the amount of each item of Recognized Net Investment over 25 years in equal amounts of principal plus interest, with interest computed at the Authority's True Interest Cost on the declining principal balance (Return on Authority Investment or ROAI). For the first Fiscal Year (of acquisition or completion) only one-half of the annual amortization shall be recognized, and for the last Fiscal Year of recognition only one-half of the annual amortization shall be recognized; plus (3) 25 percent of the debt service payable on Revenue Bonds in that Fiscal Year (Coverage).

The Authority's True Interest Cost will be equal to the index as of September 30<sup>th</sup> of the previous Fiscal Year provided by the Bond Buyer's 25 Bond Revenue Index. Investment Service will be reduced by the amount of any interest earnings on the Debt Service Reserve Fund.

The total Investment Service for the Authority each Fiscal Year, as calculated above, shall be allocated to the Cost Centers and Cost and Revenue Centers in proportion to the Recognized Net Investment at the end of the Fiscal Year in each Cost Center and Cost and Revenue Center.

Recognized Net Investment (RNI) is equal to the Authority's cost of an improvement or an acquisition made on or for the Airport System (including without limitation the cost of construction, testing, architects' and engineers' fees, consultants' fees, construction management fees, surveyance by the Authority engineer, condemnation, and brokers' fees), reduced by the amount of any Federal or state grant or PFCs received by Authority. **Table 6-7** presents budgeted and projected Investment Service for FY 2015 through FY 2024.

## 6.6 Airline Revenues

Rates will be calculated for three areas at the Airport: the Airfield Cost and Revenue Center, the Main Terminal Building, and the Airside Buildings. The resulting revenues will be collectively known as Airline Revenues. The Passenger Transfer System requirement is included in the Airside Buildings rental rates. Although the current Airline Agreement expires on September 30, 2020, Signatory Airline rates and charges presented in these analyses through FY 2024 represent the methodology contained within the current Airline Agreement.

The items included in the total requirement for the landing fee, Main Terminal Building rental rate, and Airside Buildings rental rate, are as follows:

- **O&M Expenditures.** Includes the O&M Expenditures (direct and allocated indirect) attributable to the specific rate-setting area.
- **O&M Reserve Requirement.** Includes amounts needed to maintain the Trust Agreement's O&M Reserve Requirement within the specific rate-setting area.
- **Investment Service.** Includes the portion of Investment Service, as defined previously, allocated to the specific rate-setting area.
- **Coverage Rebate.** Includes the Signatory Airline portion of the Debt Service Coverage attributable to the specific rate-setting area.

The following sections present greater detail with regards to each specific rate calculation.

			10516 0-7. 1	nvestment Servi						
(For Fiscal Years Ending September 30)										
	BUDGET	54 201 6	EV 2017	51/ 2010	EV 2010	PROJECTED	EV 2021	EV 2022	51/ 2022	EV O
	FY 2015	FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	FY 2021	FY 2022	FY 2023	FY 20
Investment Service:										
Total Debt Service	\$81,157,383	\$79,161,875	\$73,842,508	\$72,009,396	\$67,542,904	\$72,444,173	\$69,651,575	\$65,740,225	\$65,902,413	\$62,855,7
Less: Senior Lien PFC Supported Debt Service	7,387,413	7,383,513	7,388,469	7,386,750	0	0	0	0	0	
Less: Subordinated Lien PFC Supported Debt Service	21,580,681	21,573,081	16,405,131	16,405,131	24,465,131	24,467,631	24,464,381	24,462,850	24,466,850	24,467,3
Less: Other Debt Service	2,567,367	8,582,439	8,415,486	597,067	0	0	0	0	0	
GARB Debt Service	\$49,621,923	\$41,622,842	\$41,633,422	\$47,620,447	\$43,077,772	\$47,976,541	\$45,187,194	\$41,277,375	\$41,435,563	\$38,388,4
GARB Debt Service Coverage	12,405,481	10,405,711	10,408,356	11,905,112	10,769,443	11,994,135	11,296,798	10,319,344	10,358,891	9,597,1
Return on Authority Investment 1/	26,426,541	28,964,591	30,479,236	32,231,535	34,279,558	36,074,167	38,760,567	41,194,832	42,460,956	42,460,9
GARB Debt Service Reserve Fund Interest	(1,185,100)	(1,405,539)	(1,300,326)	(1,432,167)	(1,444,226)	(1,319,863)	(1,274,190)	(1,233,095)	(1,162,206)	(1,162,2
Other Debt Service	2,567,367	8,582,439	8,415,486	597,067	0	0	0	0	0	
Total Investment Service	\$89,836,211	\$88,170,044	\$89,636,174	\$90,921,994	\$86,682,547	\$94,724,980	\$93,970,370	\$91,558,456	\$93,093,203	\$89,284,
Percent of Recognized Net Investment: 1/										
Airfield	6.98%	8.83%	8.01%	8.29%	8.18%	8.48%	7.86%	7.72%	7.71%	7.
Terminal Building	19.10%	18.62%	25.23%	25.13%	24.79%	24.39%	23.32%	23.52%	24.16%	24
Airside Buildings	12.04%	12.00%	12.17%	12.08%	12.31%	12.49%	11.47%	11.36%	11.45%	11.
Commercial Landside	44.29%	42.63%	38.15%	38.26%	37.73%	37.58%	41.50%	41.30%	40.69%	40.
Cargo	3.90%	3.68%	3.28%	3.23%	3.23%	3.20%	2.90%	2.84%	2.78%	2.
Auxiliary Airports	4.59%	4.55%	4.13%	4.02%	4.86%	5.07%	5.00%	4.95%	4.96%	4.
General Aviation	2.73%	2.65%	2.60%	2.58%	2.55%	2.50%	2.27%	2.25%	2.22%	2.
Other	1.35%	2.23%	2.15%	2.26%	2.23%	2.20%	2.00%	2.45%	2.40%	2
Land Bank	0.18%	0.17%	0.15%	0.15%	0.20%	0.24%	0.22%	0.21%	0.21%	0
Passenger Transfer	2.72%	2.63%	2.35%	2.30%	2.26%	2.22%	2.01%	1.97%	2.05%	2
Extraordinary Facilities	2.12%	2.00%	1.78%	1.70%	1.66%	1.63%	1.45%	1.42%	1.39%	1
Total	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100
Investment Service:										
Airfield	\$6,267,179	\$7,783,929	\$7,182,692	\$7,537,910	\$7,091,727	\$8,033,845	\$7,388,386	\$7,071,959	\$7,173,697	\$6,880,
Terminal Building	17,157,297	16,417,180	22,619,389	22,847,372	21,488,979	23,103,689	21,916,258	21,530,409	22,487,646	21,567,
Airside Buildings	10,819,560	10,581,778	10,906,004	10,984,031	10,669,143	11,829,346	10,776,301	10,402,450	10,655,641	10,219
Commercial Landside	39,790,526	37,589,144	34,195,938	34,785,025	32,705,293	35,602,227	38,999,017	37,811,134	37,879,809	36,329
Cargo	3,501,860	3,247,111	2,938,586	2,939,443	2,800,787	3,034,411	2,722,605	2,600,585	2,590,561	2,484
Auxiliary Airports	4,126,052	4,010,312	3,705,903	3,653,418	4,211,305	4,801,018	4,696,193	4,533,600	4,615,632	4,426
General Aviation	2,452,883	2,340,017	2,329,172	2,350,006	2,207,098	2,367,974	2,132,842	2,063,258	2,063,968	1,979
Other	1,212,064	1,968,166	1,922,798	2,055,657	1,931,894	2,081,533	1,877,466	2,240,459	2,232,455	2,141
Land Bank	162,181	151,199	137,159	133,763	177,393	231,782	206,088	196,728	197,846	189
Passenger Transfer	2,444,743	2,321,923	2,107,433	2,092,467	1,956,376	2,099,867	1,890,373	1,806,537	1,906,488	1,828
Extraordinary Facilities	1,901,865	1,759,284	1,591,098	1,542,902	1,442,553	1,539,288	1,364,841	1,301,337	1,289,459	1,236,
Total Investment Service	\$89,836,211	\$88,170,044	\$89,636,174	\$90,921,994	\$86,682,547	\$94,724,980	\$93,970,370	\$91,558,456	\$93,093,203	\$89,284,2

1/ ROAI and Percent RNI projections based on CIP provided by Hillsborough County Aviation Authority.

SOURCE: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority, May 2015. PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., May 2015

Report of the Airport Consultant

#### 6.6.1 AIRFIELD

#### 6.6.1.1 Landing Fees

A compensatory landing fee calculation is presented in **Table 6-8**. The landing fee is calculated pursuant to the Airline Agreement by combining the items described above (excluding the Coverage Rebate) for the Airlield Cost and Revenue Center to determine the total Airlield requirement. Ninety percent (90 percent) of this requirement is attributed to the airlines and divided by total landed weight to yield a Non-signatory Landing Fee. Other Airport revenues cover the remaining 10 percent. The Signatory Airlines are then given the credit of the Coverage Rebate and a Signatory Landing Fee is calculated. Total Landing Fee revenues are equal to the sum of the Non-signatory Landing Fee multiplied by the Signatory Landed Weight.

As presented in Table 6-8, the Signatory Landing Fee is projected to increase from a budgeted rate of \$1.50 per thousand pounds landed weight in FY 2015 to \$2.06 per thousand pounds of landed weight in FY 2024.

#### 6.6.2 TERMINAL COMPLEX

Two different types of rates are calculated within the Terminal Complex Cost and Revenue Center, Main Terminal Building rental rates and Airside Buildings rental rates, with the Passenger Transfer System rental rates included in the Airside Building rental rates. The total requirement in each respective area is comprised of the sum of the previously described components allocated to the appropriate rate-setting area. This rate is then reduced by the amount of Coverage Rebate applicable to each area.

#### 6.6.2.1 Main Terminal Building Rental Rate

A compensatory rental rate calculation for Main Terminal Building rental rates is presented in **Table 6-9**. The net requirement for the Main Terminal Building is equal to the sum of the previously described components for the Main Terminal Building subset of the Terminal Complex Cost and Revenue Center. An average Main Terminal Building rental rate is derived by dividing the net requirement by the rentable square feet in the Main Terminal Building. The Signatory rate is differentiated from the Non-signatory rate by allocation of the Coverage Rebate as described above.

As presented in Table 6-9, the average Main Terminal Building Rental Rate is projected to increase from \$127.96 and \$122.00 per square foot, without rebate and with rebate, respectively, in FY 2015 to \$229.92 and \$222.37 per square foot, without rebate and with rebate, respectively, in FY 2024. The increase can be primarily attributed to a reduction in rentable terminal building space in FY 2024 associated with Master Plan Phase II, as well as inflationary impacts of O&M Expenses.

Table 6-8: Landing Fee Calculation										
(For Fiscal Years Ending September 30)										
	BUDGET					PROJECTED				
	FY 2015	FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	FY 2021	FY 2022	FY 2023	FY 2024
Non-Signatory Landing Fee Calculation										
O&M Expenditures	\$11,661,918	\$12,730,411	\$13,412,411	\$14,132,956	\$14,892,852	\$15,695,036	\$16,541,923	\$17,436,064	\$18,380,162	\$19,377,074
O&M Reserve Requirement	70,559	178,082	113,667	120,091	126,649	133,697	141,148	149,024	157,350	166,152
Investment Service	6,267,179	7,783,929	7,182,692	7,537,910	7,091,727	8,033,845	7,388,386	7,071,959	7,173,697	6,880,183
Total Requirement	\$17,999,657	\$20,692,422	\$20,708,770	\$21,790,957	\$22,111,228	\$23,862,579	\$24,071,456	\$24,657,047	\$25,711,209	\$26,423,409
Airlines' Share of Requirement	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%
Airlines' Airfield Revenue Requirement	\$16,199,691	\$18,623,180	\$18,637,893	\$19,611,862	\$19,900,105	\$21,476,321	\$21,664,311	\$22,191,343	\$23,140,088	\$23,781,068
Total Landed Weight	10,270,897	10,684,904	10,746,588	10,791,903	10,844,978	10,919,862	10,994,996	11,070,382	11,146,019	11,221,907
Non-Signatory Landing Fee	\$1.58	\$1.74	\$1.73	\$1.82	\$1.83	\$1.97	\$1.97	\$2.00	\$2.08	\$2.12
Signatory Landing Fee Calculation										
Total Requirement	\$17,999,657	\$20,692,422	\$20,708,770	\$21,790,957	\$22,111,228	\$23,862,579	\$24,071,456	\$24,657,047	\$25,711,209	\$26,423,409
Less: Prior Period Coverage	892,144	865,435	918,649	834,038	986,996	881,076	1,017,250	888,207	797,064	798,249
Adjusted Airfield Revenue Requirement	\$17,107,513	\$19,826,988	\$19,790,121	\$20,956,919	\$21,124,232	\$22,981,502	\$23,054,206	\$23,768,841	\$24,914,145	\$25,625,161
Airlines' Share of Requirement	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%
Adjusted Airlines' Airfield Revenue Requirement	\$15,396,762	\$17,844,289	\$17,811,109	\$18,861,227	\$19,011,809	\$20,683,352	\$20,748,785	\$21,391,957	\$22,422,730	\$23,062,644
Total Landed Weight	10,270,897	10,684,904	10,746,588	10,791,903	10,844,978	10,919,862	10,994,996	11,070,382	11,146,019	11,221,907
Signatory Landing Fee	\$1.50	\$1.67	\$1.66	\$1.75	\$1.75	\$1.89	\$1.89	\$1.93	\$2.01	\$2.06

SOURCE: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority; Ricondo & Associates, Inc., May 2015. PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., May 2015

			Table 6-9: T	erminal Building	Rental Rates						
(For Fiscal Years Ending September 30)											
	BUDGET		PROJECTED								
	FY 2015	FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	FY 2021	FY 2022	FY 2023	FY 2024	
Average Terminal Building Rate Calculation											
O&M Expenditures (excl PTS)	\$33,949,603	\$36,695,962	\$38,661,949	\$41,227,226	\$43,443,852	\$45,783,710	\$46,965,245	\$51,335,577	\$52,809,783	\$54,369,127	
O&M Reserve Requirement (excl PTS)	366,823	457,726	327,665	427,546	369,438	389,976	196,923	728,389	245,701	259,891	
Investment Service (excl PTS)	17,157,297	16,417,180	22,619,389	22,847,372	21,488,979	23,103,689	21,916,258	21,530,409	22,487,646	21,567,557	
Total Terminal Building Requirement	\$51,473,724	\$53,570,868	\$61,609,003	\$64,502,145	\$65,302,269	\$69,277,376	\$69,078,426	\$73,594,374	\$75,543,130	\$76,196,575	
Rentable Terminal Building Space	402,250	401,773	401,345	401,306	401,306	401,306	401,306	401,306	331,401	331,401	
Average Terminal Building Rental Rate											
(without rebate, excl PTS)	\$127.96	\$133.34	\$153.51	\$160.73	\$162.72	\$172.63	\$172.13	\$183.39	\$227.95	\$229.92	
Net Terminal Requirement	\$51,473,724	\$53,570,868	\$61,609,003	\$64,502,145	\$65,302,269	\$69,277,376	\$69,078,426	\$73,594,374	\$75,543,130	\$76,196,575	
Less: Prior Period Airline Coverage Rebate	2,398,172	2,369,251	1,937,534	2,626,514	2,991,581	2,669,792	2,925,403	2,634,698	2,426,643	2,502,299	
Adjusted Terminal Building Requirement	\$49,075,552	\$51,201,617	\$59,671,469	\$61,875,631	\$62,310,687	\$66,607,584	\$66,153,023	\$70,959,676	\$73,116,487	\$73,694,276	
Rentable Terminal Building Space	402,250	401,773	401,345	401,306	401,306	401,306	401,306	401,306	331,401	331,401	
Average Terminal Building Rental Rate (with											
rebate, excl PTS)	\$122.00	\$127.44	\$148.68	\$154.19	\$155.27	\$165.98	\$164.84	\$176.82	\$220.63	\$222.37	

SOURCE: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority; Ricondo & Associates, Inc., May 2015. PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., May 2015

[A-147]

Report of the Airport Consultant

#### 6.6.2.2 Airside Building Rental Rate

A compensatory rental rate calculation for all Airside Buildings is presented in **Table 6-10**. The net requirement for the Airside Buildings, which includes the requirement for the passenger transfer system, is equal to the sum of the previously described components for the Airside Buildings subset of the Terminal Complex Cost and Revenue Center. An average Airside Building rental rate is derived by dividing the net requirement by the rentable square feet in the Airside Buildings. The Signatory rate is differentiated from the Non-signatory rate by allocation of the Coverage Rebate as described above.

As presented in Table 6-10, the average Airside Buildings Rental Rate (including the Passenger Transfer System component) is projected to increase from \$81.76 and \$78.15 per square foot, without rebate and with rebate, respectively, in FY 2015 to \$107.33 and \$105.18 per square foot, without rebate and with rebate, respectively, in FY 2024. The increase can be primarily attributed to inflationary impacts of O&M Expenses.

#### 6.6.3 PASSENGER AIRLINE REVENUES VERSUS OTHER AIRPORT REVENUES

Passenger airline revenues include Airline Revenues plus extraordinary service charges for Airline club room upgrades, Authority club room rental revenues, hardstand revenues, Authority gate rental revenue, and FIS revenues. As presented in **Table 6-11**, historically, passenger airline revenues have ranged from 23.8 percent to 27.5 percent of total Operating Revenues for the period FY 2002 to FY 2013. Based on revenue projections for FY 2014 through 2024, Passenger Airline Revenues are estimated to comprise between approximately 21.3 percent and 23.9 percent of total Operating Revenues.

#### 6.6.4 COST PER ENPLANED PASSENGER

**Table 6-12** presents the calculation of Airline cost per enplanement from the terminal and airside building rents, landing fees, and extraordinary service charges for Airline club room upgrades, Authority club room rental revenues, hardstand revenues, Authority gate rental revenue, and FIS revenues, projected for FY 2015 through FY 2024. As shown, the cost per enplanement is projected to increase from \$5.46 in FY 2015, to a high of \$6.28 in FY 2023, and then decrease to \$6.25 in FY 2024, primarily due to expense and revenue impacts associated with Master Plan Phase I and II projects and inflationary increases in O&M Expenses.

			Table 6-10:	Airside Building	s Rental Rates					
(For Fiscal Years Ending September 30)										
	BUDGET					PROJECTED				
	FY 2015	FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	FY 2021	FY 2022	FY 2023	FY 2024
Airside Buildings Rental Rate Calculation	_									
O&M Expenditures (incl PTS)	\$28,067,423	\$30,734,616	\$32,381,186	\$34,200,202	\$36,039,045	\$37,980,181	\$40,029,443	\$42,193,003	\$44,477,389	\$46,889,509
O&M Reserve Requirement (incl PTS)	99,743	444,532	274,428	303,169	306,474	323,523	341,544	360,593	380,731	402,020
Investment Service (incl PTS)	13,264,303	12,903,701	13,013,437	13,076,499	12,625,519	13,929,213	12,666,674	12,208,987	12,562,129	12,048,146
Total Airside Buildings Requirement	\$41,431,469	\$44,082,849	\$45,669,052	\$47,579,870	\$48,971,037	\$52,232,916	\$53,037,661	\$54,762,583	\$57,420,249	\$59,339,675
Rentable Square Feet	506,725	506,725	529,439	552,874	552,874	552,874	552,874	552,874	552,874	552,874
Average Airside Buildings Rental Rate										
(without rebate)	\$81.76	\$87.00	\$86.26	\$86.06	\$88.58	\$94.48	\$95.93	\$99.05	\$103.86	\$107.33
Total Airside Buildings Requirement	\$41,431,469	\$44,082,849	\$45,669,052	\$47,579,870	\$48,971,037	\$52,232,916	\$53,037,661	\$54,762,583	\$57,420,249	\$59,339,675
Less: Prior Period Airline Coverage Rebate	1,829,656	1,494,073	1,248,847	1,266,381	1,438,223	1,325,535	1,497,839	1,295,490	1,172,436	1,185,700
Adjusted Airside Buildings Requirement	\$39,601,813	\$42,588,777	\$44,420,205	\$46,313,488	\$47,532,814	\$50,907,382	\$51,539,822	\$53,467,093	\$56,247,812	\$58,153,975
Rentable Square Feet	506,725	506,725	529,439	552,874	552,874	552,874	552,874	552,874	552,874	552,874
Average PTS Rental Rate (with rebate)	\$78.15	\$84.05	\$83.90	\$83.77	\$85.97	\$92.08	\$93.22	\$96.71	\$101.74	\$105.18

SOURCE: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority; Ricondo & Associates, Inc., May 2015.

PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., May 2015

[A-149]

(Fiscal Years Ended September 30)	Table 6-11:	Passenger Airline Rever	ues vs Other Rev	enues	
	R	EVENUES (\$000)		PERCENTAGE OF TOT	AL REVENUES
FISCAL YEAR	PASSENGER AIRLINE REVENUES	OTHER AIRPORT REVENUES	TOTAL <sup>1/</sup>	PASSENGER AIRLINE REVENUES	OTHER AIRPORT REVENUES
Historical					
2002	\$31,184	\$86,933	\$118,117	26.4%	73.6%
2003	35,468	93,566	129,034	27.5%	72.5%
2004	35,630	100,516	136,146	26.2%	73.8%
2005	37,418	113,431	150,849	24.8%	75.2%
2006	40,988	123,139	164,127	25.0%	75.0%
2007	41,538	133,104	174,642	23.8%	76.2%
2008	41,779	130,971	172,750	24.2%	75.8%
2009	42,246	120,258	162,504	26.0%	74.0%
2010	42,010	115,268	157,278	26.7%	73.3%
2011	42,890	121,980	164,870	26.0%	74.0%
2012	42,146	127,467	169,613	24.8%	75.2%
2013	43,697	137,501	181,198	24.1%	75.9%
Projected					
2014	44,791	143,718	188,509	23.8%	76.2%
2015	47,753	152,747	200,500	23.8%	76.2%
2016	49,524	167,566	217,090	22.8%	77.2%
2017	51,864	179,414	231,278	22.4%	77.6%
2018	52,718	187,346	240,064	22.0%	78.0%
2019	52,460	193,933	246,393	21.3%	78.7%
2020	58,056	198,673	256,729	22.6%	77.4%
2021	57,762	205,026	262,788	22.0%	78.0%
2022	60,779	211,497	272,276	22.3%	77.7%
2023	68,965	219,262	288,227	23.9%	76.1%
2024	69,928	226,442	296,370	23.6%	76.4%

#### NOTE:

1/ Net of airlines' portion of revenue sharing and credit for prior year coverage rebate.

SOURCES: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority (Historical); Ricondo & Associates, Inc. (Projected). May 2015.

PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., May 2015

[A-150]

			Table 6-12: Air	line Cost per Enp	lanement					
(For Fiscal Years Ending September 30)										
					PROJECT	TED				
	FY 2015	FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	FY 2021	FY 2022	FY 2023	FY 2024
Airline Cost per Enplanement										
Airline Landing Fees (excluding Cargo)	\$14,910,900	\$17,050,200	\$17,157,700	\$18,277,300	\$18,494,400	\$20,177,800	\$20,399,200	\$21,048,700	\$22,144,000	\$22,927,800
Terminal Building Rentals	23,469,269	23,647,128	27,627,673	28,685,033	28,906,609	30,904,377	30,713,684	32,951,201	41,122,878	41,469,597
Airside Building Rentals	15,630,000	16,810,000	16,086,986	16,062,060	16,483,888	17,655,419	17,874,003	18,543,175	19,507,628	20,167,213
Other Airside Fees	3,220,179	3,309,569	3,350,222	3,387,184	3,424,323	3,461,637	3,499,127	3,536,793	3,574,634	3,612,651
Total Airline Revenue	\$57,230,348	\$60,816,897	\$64,222,581	\$66,411,578	\$67,309,220	\$72,199,233	\$72,486,014	\$76,079,869	\$86,349,140	\$88,177,262
Less: Revenue Sharing	\$8,938,785	\$10,705,065	\$11,758,560	\$13,081,535	\$14,224,627	\$13,505,910	\$14,074,494	\$14,638,027	\$16,708,394	\$17,559,867
Less: ASIP program fee waivers <sup>1/</sup>	538,769	587,589	600,254	612,464	624,772	637,179	649,690	662,749	675,938	689,256
Net Airline Revenues	\$47,752,795	\$49,524,243	\$51,863,767	\$52,717,579	\$52,459,820	\$58,056,144	\$57,761,831	\$60,779,093	\$68,964,809	\$69,928,139
Total Enplanements	8,750,298	9,543,200	9,748,900	9,947,200	10,147,100	10,348,600	10,551,800	10,763,900	10,978,100	11,194,400

\$5.30

\$5.17

\$5.61

\$5.47

\$5.65

\$6.28

\$6.25

----

\$5.32

#### NOTE:

1/ The Air Service Incentive Program (ASIP) provides fee waivers and marketing reimbursements for qualifying new service.

\$5.46

\$5.19

SOURCE: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority; Ricondo & Associates, Inc., May 2015.

PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., May 2015

Airline Cost per Enplanement

Report of the Airport Consultant

# 6.7 Forecast of Financial Performance and Debt Service Coverage

**Table 6-13** presents cash flow for the Airport for FY 2015 to FY 2024. Included in this cash flow are Airline Revenues, Non-Agreement Revenues, Investment Earnings, O&M Expenditures and Reserve Requirement and Debt Service. As defined, PFC Revenues in the senior lien debt service coverage calculation presented in Table 6-13 only include those PFCs available for senior lien debt service and debt service coverage on the Series 2009 A Bonds at the senior level and the Series 2013A and Subordinated 2015 Bonds at the subordinated level. For purposes of this analysis, CFC Revenues, other than CFC Revenues paid to the Authority for prior RAC projects and annual Revenue Recovery, and debt service on future bonds expected to be secured by CFC Revenues are not included in Table 6-13. Also presented in this table are the Debt Service Coverage ratios as required by the Trust Agreement. The senior lien debt service coverage ratio ranges from 1.84x to 3.03x. Subordinated Lien debt service coverage ranges from 3.38x to 5.73x through the Projection Period.

**Table 6-14** presents the application of revenues projected for FY 2015 through FY 2024 and reflects the disposition of cash flow into the appropriate funds as described in the Trust Agreement.

	Table 6-13 (1 of	L). carculati	on of Met New		Service Cove	uge				
(For Fiscal Years Ending September 30)										
	BUDGET					PROJECTED				
	FY 2015	FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	FY 2021	FY 2022	FY 2023	FY 2024
Signatory Airline Revenues										
Landing Fees	\$14,100,300	\$16,135,300	\$16,232,500	\$17,298,700	\$17,485,700	\$19,087,600	\$19,291,500	\$19,908,900	\$20,953,000	\$21,699,500
Terminal Building Rentals	21,888,854	22,317,775	26,066,057	27,035,486	27,222,489	29,103,062	28,903,297	31,006,832	38,686,299	38,991,698
Airside Building Rentals	15,630,000	16,810,000	16,086,986	16,062,060	16,483,888	17,655,419	17,874,003	18,543,175	19,507,628	20,167,213
Total Signatory Airline Revenue	\$51,619,154	\$55,263,075	\$58,385,543	\$60,396,246	\$61,192,077	\$65,846,081	\$66,068,799	\$69,458,907	\$79,146,926	\$80,858,411
Non-Agreement Revenues 1/	\$146,145,562	\$159,064,044	\$170,101,774	\$176,849,221	\$182,354,747	\$188,008,333	\$193,815,166	\$199,884,771	\$206,118,295	\$212,519,718
Investment Earnings	2,735,426	2,762,780	2,790,408	2,818,312	2,846,495	2,874,960	2,903,710	2,932,747	2,962,074	2,991,695
Prior Year Coverage Rebate	3,588,206	3,307,844	2,885,187	3,172,667	3,597,873	3,239,802	3,623,290	3,203,111	2,919,153	3,289,059
Total Revenue	\$204,088,348	\$220,397,743	\$234,162,912	\$243,236,447	\$249,991,193	\$259,969,176	\$266,410,966	\$275,479,536	\$291,146,449	\$299,658,883
Less: O&M Expenditures	\$107.854.898	\$118,157,423	\$127,950,002	\$134,160,134	\$141.323.422	\$149.164.559	\$156,247,720	\$166.451.845	\$174.104.395	\$182.186.522
O&M Reserve Requirement	789.022	1,714,779	1,629,761	1,032,658	1,191,489	1,304,435	1,178,077	1,698,208	1,272,916	1,344,482
Total GARB and Other Debt Service	52,189,290	50,205,281	50,048,908	48,217,514	43,077,772	47,976,541	45,187,194	41,277,375	41,435,563	38,388,413
Net Remaining Revenue before Revenue Sharing	\$43,255,138	\$50,320,259	\$54,534,241	\$59,826,140	\$64,398,510	\$61,523,640	\$63,797,975	\$66,052,107	\$74,333,575	\$77,739,466
Airline % of Net Remaining Revenue	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%
Airlines' Revenue Transfer	\$8,651,028	\$10,064,052	\$10,906,848	\$11,965,228	\$12,879,702	\$12,304,728	\$12,759,595	\$13,210,421	\$14,866,715	\$15,547,893
Additional Revenue Transfer (if applicable)	287,757	641,013	851,712	1,116,307	1,344,925	1,201,182	1,314,899	1,427,605	1,841,679	2,011,973
ASIP program fee waivers	672,790	733,755	749,571	764,817	780,187	795,680	811,304	827,612	844,081	860,712
Net Remaining Revenue	\$33,643,563	\$38,881,439	\$42,026,110	\$45,979,788	\$49,393,695	\$47,222,050	\$48,912,178	\$50,586,469	\$56,781,101	\$59,318,888

Report of the Airport Consultant

I	able 6-13 (2 of	(2): Calculatio	on of Net Reve	enue and Debt	Service Cover	age				
(For Fiscal Years Ending September 30)										
	BUDGET					PROJECTED				
	FY 2015	FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	FY 2021	FY 2022	FY 2023	FY 2024
Coverage Calculation	-									
Total Revenue	\$204,088,348	\$220,397,743	\$234,162,912	\$243,236,447	\$249,991,193	\$259,969,176	\$266,410,966	\$275,479,536	\$291,146,449	\$299,658,883
Less: O&M Expenditures	107,854,898	118,157,423	127,950,002	134,160,134	141,323,422	149,164,559	156,247,720	166,451,845	174,104,395	182,186,522
O&M Reserve Requirement	789,022	1,714,779	1,629,761	1,032,658	1,191,489	1,304,435	1,178,077	1,698,208	1,272,916	1,344,482
Net Revenue before Transfer	\$95,444,428	\$100,525,540	\$104,583,149	\$108,043,655	\$107,476,282	\$109,500,182	\$108,985,169	\$107,329,482	\$115,769,138	\$116,127,879
Plus: PFC Revenue available for Senior Lien Debt Service and										
Coverage <sup>2/</sup>	\$9,234,266	\$9,229,391	\$9,235,586	\$9,233,438	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Net Revenue Available for Senior Lien Debt Service	\$104,678,693	\$109,754,931	\$113,818,735	\$117,277,092	\$107,476,282	\$109,500,182	\$108,985,169	\$107,329,482	\$115,769,138	\$116,127,879
Total Senior Lien Bond Debt Service	\$57,009,335	\$49,006,355	\$49,021,891	\$55,007,197	\$43,077,772	\$47,976,541	\$45,187,194	\$41,277,375	\$41,435,563	\$38,388,413
Senior Lien Debt Service Coverage (1.25x)	1.84	2.24	2.32	2.13	2.49	2.28	2.41	2.60	2.79	3.03
Net Revenue Available after Senior Lien Debt Service	\$45,822,505	\$58,902,698	\$62,949,727	\$60,423,207	\$64,398,510	\$61,523,640	\$63,797,975	\$66,052,107	\$74,333,575	\$77,739,466
Plus: PFC Revenue available for Subordinated Lien Debt										
Service and Coverage <sup>3/4/</sup>	27,165,808	30,300,723	31,108,036	31,892,803	40,068,919	40,864,603	27,429,984	27,981,350	28,538,175	29,100,458
Net Revenue Available for Subordinated Lien Debt Service	\$72,988,313	\$89,203,421	\$94,057,763	\$92,316,010	\$104,467,429	\$102,388,244	\$91,227,959	\$94,033,457	\$102,871,750	\$106,839,925
Total Subordinated Lien Debt Service 5/	\$21,580,681	\$21,573,081	\$16,405,131	\$16,405,131	\$24,465,131	\$24,467,631	\$24,464,381	\$24,462,850	\$24,466,850	\$24,467,350
Subordinated Lien Debt Service Coverage (1.25x)	3.38	4.13	5.73	5.63	4.27	4.18	3.73	3.84	4.20	4.37
Net Revenue Available for Aggregate Debt Service 6/	\$129,997,648	\$138,209,776	\$143,079,654	\$147,323,208	\$147,545,201	\$150,364,785	\$136,415,153	\$135,310,832	\$144,307,313	\$145,228,338
Total Aggregate Debt Service 7/	\$78,590,016	\$70,579,436	\$65,427,022	\$71,412,329	\$67,542,904	\$72,444,173	\$69,651,575	\$65,740,225	\$65,902,413	\$62,855,763
Aggregate Debt Service Coverage (1.15x)	1.65	1.96	2.19	2.06	2.18	2.08	1.96	2.06	2.19	2.31

#### NOTE:

1/ Includes CFC Revenues paid to the Authority for prior RAC projects after 2015 and Revenue Recovery.

2/ Represents the lesser of a) 125 percent of Senior Lien PFC-Supported debt service or b) Total Available PFC Revenue

3/ Represents Total Available PFC Revenue after Senior Lien Debt Service

4/ PFC Revenues are projected based on the Authority's existing PFC approvals. As a result of the latest PFC Approval, the Authority's PFC collection rate will be reduced from \$4.50 to \$3.00 per enplaned passenger in approximately 2021. The Authority has indicated that it may take various actions before the PFC collection rate is reduced that could result in an increase in the PFC collection rate or the elimination of the PFC Revenues available to pay debt service on the Subordinated 2015 Bonds. See Section 6.4.1 of this report for a discussion of how the PFC Revenues could change.

5/ Excludes Senior Lien and Other Debt Service (2013A Note)

6/ Represents Net Revenue before Transfer plus all available PFC

7/ Represents total Senior Lien and Subordinated Lien Debt Service

SOURCE: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority; PFM (debt service); Ricondo & Associates, Inc., June 2015. PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., June 2015.

Report of the Airport Consultant

		Та	ble 6-14: Applic	ation of Airport	Povonuos					
(For Fiscal Years Ending September 30)		Ia	bie 0-14. Applica		Revenues					
(FOF FISCAL FEATS ENULING SEPTEMBER 50)	BUDGET					PROJECTED				
	FY 2015	FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	FY 2021	FY 2022	FY 2023	FY 2024
REVENUE FUND - O&M ACCOUNT										
Beginning Balance	\$20,555,736	\$21,344,758	\$23,059,538	\$24,689,298	\$25,721,956	\$26,913,445	\$28,217,881	\$29,395,957	\$31,094,165	\$32,367,081
Deposit: O&M Expenses	107,513,346	114,308,632	123,967,659	130,036,300	137,053,779	144,744,079	151,670,929	161,714,266	169,198,740	177,108,258
Deposit: O&M Reserve Requirement	789,022	1,714,779	1,629,761	1,032,658	1,191,489	1,304,435	1,178,077	1,698,208	1,272,916	1,344,482
Expend: O&M Expenses	107,513,346	114,308,632	123,967,659	130,036,300	137,053,779	144,744,079	151,670,929	161,714,266	169,198,740	177,108,258
Ending Balance	\$21,344,758	\$23,059,538	\$24,689,298	\$25,721,956	\$26,913,445	\$28,217,881	\$29,395,957	\$31,094,165	\$32,367,081	\$33,711,563
DEBT SERVICE FUND										
Beginning Balance	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Deposit: Debt Service <sup>1/</sup>	\$52,189,290	\$50,205,281	\$50,048,908	\$48,217,514	\$43,077,772	\$47,976,541	\$45,187,194	\$41,277,375	\$41,435,563	\$38,388,413
Expend: Debt Service	\$52,189,290	\$50,205,281	\$50,048,908	\$48,217,514	\$43,077,772	\$47,976,541	\$45,187,194	\$41,277,375	\$41,435,563	\$38,388,413
Ending Balance	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
DEBT SERVICE RESERVE FUND (SENIOR BONDS) <sup>2/</sup> Beginning Balance	\$45.357.995	\$45.357.995	\$45.357.995	\$45,357,995	\$45.357.995	\$45.357.995	\$45.357.995	\$45,357,995	\$45.357.995	\$45.357.995
Deposit: Debt Service	\$43,337,993 \$0	<b>\$43,337,993</b> \$0	\$43,337,993 \$0	\$43,337,993 \$0	\$43,337,993 \$0	\$ <b>43,337,993</b> \$0	<b>\$43,337,993</b> \$0	\$ <b>43,337,993</b> \$0	<b>\$43,337,993</b> \$0	\$45,557,995 \$0
Expend: Debt Service	\$0 \$0	\$0 \$0	\$0 \$0	\$0 \$0	\$0	\$0	\$0 \$0	\$0 \$0	\$0 \$0	\$0
Ending Balance	\$45,357,995	\$45,357,995	\$45,357,995	\$45,357,995	\$45,357,995	\$45,357,995	\$45,357,995	\$45,357,995	\$45,357,995	\$45,357,995
DEBT SERVICE RESERVE FUND (SUBORDINATED BONDS)										
Beginning Balance	\$17,997,875	\$18,742,674	\$18,742,674	\$18,742,674	\$18,742,674	\$18,742,674	\$18,742,674	\$18,742,674	\$18,742,674	\$18,742,674
Deposit: Debt Service	\$744,799	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Expend: Debt Service	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Ending Balance	\$18,742,674	\$18,742,674	\$18,742,674	\$18,742,674	\$18,742,674	\$18,742,674	\$18,742,674	\$18,742,674	\$18,742,674	\$18,742,674
SURPLUS FUND										
Beginning Balance	\$11,931,608	\$22,703,713	\$37,852,067	\$62,303,408	\$80,198,582	\$101,865,734	\$120,977,753	\$142,200,079	\$165,380,653	\$194,385,954
Deposit: Equipment and R&R	341,552	3,848,791	3,982,343	4,123,834	4,269,643	4,420,480	4,576,791	4,737,579	4,905,655	5,078,265
Deposit: Net Remaining Revenues	33,643,563	38,881,439	42,026,110	45,979,788	49,393,695	47,222,050	48,912,178	50,586,469	56,781,101	59,318,888
Expend: Equipment and R&R	341,552	3,848,791	3,982,343	4,123,834	4,269,643	4,420,480	4,576,791	4,737,579	4,905,655	5,078,265
Expend: Capital Expenditures	19,563,615	20,847,899	14,402,101	24,486,741	24,486,741	24,486,741	24,486,741	24,486,741	24,486,741	24,486,741
Transfer: Coverage Rebate	3,307,844	2,885,187	3,172,667	3,597,873	3,239,802	3,623,290	3,203,111	2,919,153	3,289,059	3,049,461
Ending Balance	\$22,703,713	\$37,852,067	\$62,303,408	\$80,198,582	\$101,865,734	\$120,977,753	\$142,200,079	\$165,380,653	\$194,385,954	\$226,168,640

NOTES:

1/ Includes Other Debt Service

2/ While the Debt ServiceReserve Fund requirement is decreasing over the Projection Period, this Report makes no assumption of expenditures from the Debt Service Reserve Fund.

SOURCE: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority; Ricondo & Associates, Inc., May 2015.

PREPARED BY: Ricondo & Associates, Inc., June 2015.

### THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

#### **APPENDIX B**

#### AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE AUTHORITY FOR THE FISCAL YEARS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2014 AND 2013

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

## HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY

# FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, OTHER FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND COMPLIANCE REPORTS

YEARS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2014 AND 2013

#### HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY TABLE OF CONTENTS YEARS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2014 AND 2013

INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT	1
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS	4
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	
STATEMENTS OF NET POSITION	17
STATEMENTS OF REVENUES, EXPENSES AND CHANGES IN NET POSITION	19
STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS	21
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	23
REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION	
SCHEDULE OF FUNDING PROGRESS	49
SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION	
SCHEDULE OF BONDS ISSUED, REDEEMED AND OUTSTANDING	50
REVENUE FUND – SCHEDULE OF CASH AND INVESTMENT TRANSACTIONS	51
SINKING FUND – SCHEDULE OF CASH AND INVESTMENT TRANSACTIONS	52
OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE FUND – SCHEDULE OF CASH AND INVESTMENT TRANSACTIONS	53
RESERVE FUND – SCHEDULE OF CASH AND INVESTMENT TRANSACTIONS	54
SURPLUS FUND – SCHEDULE OF CASH AND INVESTMENT TRANSACTIONS	55
SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS AND STATE FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE	56
NOTES TO SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS AND STATE FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE	58
SCHEDULE OF PASSENGER FACILITY CHARGES (PFCS) COLLECTED AND EXPENDED	59
OTHER INFORMATION	
SUMMARY SCHEDULE OF INSURANCE POLICIES	60

## HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONTINUED) YEARS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2014 AND 2013

#### **COMPLIANCE REPORTS**

INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING AND ON COMPLIANCE AND OTHER MATTERS BASED ON AN AUDIT OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH GOVERNMENT AUDITING STANDARDS	64
INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT ON COMPLIANCE WITH REQUIREMENTS THAT COULD HAVE A DIRECT AND MATERIAL EFFECT ON EACH MAJOR FEDERAL PROGRAM, EACH MAJOR STATE PROJECT, AND THE PASSENGER FACILITY CHARGE PROGRAM AND ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER COMPLIANCE IN ACCORDANCE WITH OMB CIRCULAR A-133, CHAPTER 10.550, RULES OF THE AUDITOR GENERAL, AND THE PASSENGER FACILITY CHARGE AUDIT GUIDE FOR PUBLIC AGENCIES	66
SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS	68
MANAGEMENT LETTER	70
CURRENT YEAR FINDINGS AND RECOMMENDATIONS	73
INDEPENDENT ACCOUNTANTS' REPORT	75



CliftonLarsonAllen LLP CLAconnect.com

#### INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT

Board of Directors Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa, Florida

#### **Report on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority (Authority), as of and for the years ended September 30, 2014 and 2013, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the Authority's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

#### Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

#### Auditors' Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditors' judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.



An independent member of Nexia International

#### Opinion

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Authority as of September 30, 2014 and 2013 and the changes in its financial position and its cash flows for the years then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

#### Other Matters

#### Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis and the schedule of funding progress on pages 4-16 and 49 be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information or provide any assurance.

#### Other Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming an opinion on the financial statements that collectively comprise the Authority's basic financial statements. The schedule of bonds issued, redeemed and outstanding, the schedules of cash and investment transactions, and the summary schedule of insurance policies are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. The schedule of expenditures of federal awards and state financial assistance, as required by U.S. Office of Management and Budget Circular A-133, *Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations* and Chapter 10.550 Rules of the Auditor General, and the schedule of passenger facility charges collected and expended as required by the *Passenger Facility Charge Audit Guide for Public Agencies*, issued by the Federal Aviation Administration, are also presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements.

The schedule of bonds issued, redeemed and outstanding, the schedules of cash and investment transactions, the schedule of expenditures of federal awards and state financial assistance, and the schedule of passenger facility charges collected and expended are the responsibility of management and were derived from and relate directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the information is fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

#### Other Information (Continued)

The summary schedule of insurance policies has not been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements, and accordingly, we do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on it.

#### Other Reporting Required by Government Auditing Standards

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated November 26, 2014, on our consideration of the Authority's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the result of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the Authority's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

Clifton Larson Allen LLP

CliftonLarsonAllen LLP

Tampa, Florida November 26, 2014

The following management's discussion and analysis (MD&A) of the financial performance and activity of the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority (the Authority) is to provide an introduction and understanding of the financial statements of the Authority for the years ended September 30, 2014 and 2013, with selected comparisons to prior years.

#### The Authority and Airport Activity Highlights

The Authority was created in 1945 and is an independent special district governed by the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Act, Chapter 2003-370, Laws of Florida (the Act). The Act provides that the Authority will have exclusive jurisdiction, control, supervision and management over all publicly owned airports in Hillsborough County. There are five Authority Board members: three residents of Hillsborough County appointed to the Authority by the Governor of the State of Florida for four-year terms; the Mayor of the City of Tampa, ex officio; and a Commissioner of, and selected by, the Board of County Commissioners of Hillsborough County, ex officio.

The Authority owns and operates Tampa International Airport (the Airport) and three general aviation airports. The Airport occupies approximately 3,400 acres and is primarily an origination-destination (O&D) airport serving the greater Tampa Bay Area. Peter O. Knight Airport, a 139-acre facility, is located six miles southeast of the Airport; Plant City Airport, a 199-acre facility, is located 22 miles east of the Airport; and Tampa Executive Airport, a 407-acre facility, is located 12 miles east of the Airport.

The Authority is a self-supporting organization and generates revenues from airport users to fund operating expenses and debt service requirements. Capital projects are funded through the use of bonds, short-term financing, passenger facility charges, rental car facility fees, federal and state grants and internally generated funds. Although empowered to levy ad valorem property taxes, the Authority has not collected any tax funds since 1973.

The financial results for 2014 demonstrated the success of the Airport's focus on continued airline marketing efforts to grow the core business, increasing non-aviation revenues, and keeping airline costs competitive. The strong financial performance during 2014 continued a trend which has seen overall financial results improve substantially since 2010. The total number of passengers, at 17,325,011 for 2014, increased 2.4% over the prior year, and also included a 13.7% increase in international passengers. During 2014, revenues increased \$13,407,000 over the prior year as passenger traffic increased at the highest rate year-over-year in the past 7 years. In addition to the passenger growth, concessions, rental car, & parking spend per transaction increased versus the prior year. These positive results support the measures the Authority has taken to strengthen the financial viability of the organization. The Authority, a major driver in the economic growth of the Tampa Bay region, continued on its mission to bring more international and domestic air service to Tampa Bay for 2014 and beyond as well as additional revenue initiatives and programs which will continue to grow the core business, increase non-aviation revenues, and maintain competitive airline costs as well as ensure the overall strong financial performance of the Authority.

Passenger enplanements at Tampa International for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2014, totaled 8,673,747 which is an increase of 180,487 from the prior fiscal year. While domestic seat capacity remained flat, an increase of 5.2% international seat capacity indicated a continuing growth in international air services. In addition, load factor increased for the year by 1.6 points especially driven by strong year-over-year increases in the final quarter of fiscal year 2014. For 2014, the top three airlines, in terms of passenger enplanement market share, remained the same as the prior year. Southwest (combined with AirTran) remained the highest market share of 35.3%, Delta was second at 17.2%, and US Airways was third at 11.0%. During 2013, Southwest maintained the highest market share of 36.3% after acquiring AirTran, Delta was second at 16.8%, and United was third at 11.0%.

Landed weight in 2014 totaled 10,019,573 thousand pounds, compared to 10,042,234 thousand pounds and 10,022,085 thousand pounds in 2013 and 2012, respectively. The number of landings for domestic and international flights was 76,917 for 2014, compared to 78,250 and 79,120 for 2013 and 2012, respectively. These results for landed weight and landings are due to consolidation in the industry as well as improved airline discipline regarding increasing capacity in the market.

#### **Overview of the Financial Statements**

The Authority operates as a single enterprise fund with multiple cost centers. The financial statements are prepared on the accrual basis of accounting; therefore, revenues are recognized when earned and expenses are recognized when incurred. Capital assets are capitalized and depreciated, except land, over their useful life. Reference should be made to Note 2 – Summary of Significant Accounting Policies in the accompanying financial statements for a summary of the Authority's significant accounting policies. Following this MD&A are the basic financial statements and supplemental schedules of the Authority. These statements and schedules, along with the MD&A, are designed to provide readers with an understanding of the Authority's finances.

The statements of net position present information on all of the Authority's assets, deferred outflows of resources, liabilities and deferred inflows of resources as of September 30, 2014 and 2013, with the difference between these reported as net position. The statements of revenues, expenses and changes in net position present financial information showing how the Authority's net position changed during the fiscal years ended September 30, 2014 and 2013. These statements summarize the recording of financial transactions when the underlying events occur, not the receipt or disbursement of cash. The statements of cash flows relate to the cash and cash equivalent inflows and outflows as a result of financial transactions during the two fiscal years and also include a reconciliation of operating income to the net cash provided by operating activities.

### Financial Highlights Operating Revenues

	Year			Percent Change		
Revenue Classification	2014	2013	2012	2013 to 2014	2012 to 2013	
Airfield	\$ 14,857,840	\$ 14,285,206	\$ 13,620,735	4.0 %	4.9 %	
Terminal Building	46,270,829	43,005,918	40,690,338	7.6	5.7	
Airside Buildings	18,639,279	17,849,625	16,810,600	4.4	6.2	
Commercial Landside	97,911,419	90,290,968	87,269,078	8.4	3.5	
Cargo	2,234,934	2,270,828	2,236,581	(1.6)	1.5	
Auxiliary Airports	930,739	875,780	923,695	6.3	(5.2)	
General Aviation	2,211,539	2,192,413	2,209,206	0.9	(0.8)	
Federal	1,338,114	490,482	1,152,761	172.8	(57.5)	
Other	10,210,037	9,936,723	10,309,071	2.8	(3.6)	
Total	\$ 194,604,730	\$ 181,197,943	\$ 175,222,065	7.4	3.4	

The table above presents the major operating revenue classifications for fiscal years 2014, 2013 and 2012. Airfield revenues are comprised of landing fees received from the airlines based on landed weight of the aircraft. In accordance with the airline agreement, signatory landing fee rates are calculated by dividing 90% of total expenditures in the airfield cost center by the annual total landed weight of all commercial airlines. Non-signatory landing fees are calculated for the fiscal year based on the approved budget. An increase in airfield revenues of 4% or \$572,600 in fiscal year 2014 is attributable to increased non-signatory landings as Alaska Airlines and Copa Airlines launched new service while other non-signatory carriers increased their operations. During fiscal year 2014, the Authority continued its Air Service Incentive Program (ASIP) as a component of the air service marketing initiatives to attract airlines entering the Tampa Bay market, providing fee waivers to the airlines in the program. Under this program, the total landing fees waived for both signatory and non-signatory airlines were \$164,000 in 2014, compared to \$227,700 and \$94,100 in 2013 and 2012, respectively. The change in airfield revenues in 2013 is attributed to the increase in landed weight as a result of improved passenger activities, and the increase of landing fees associated with the higher expenses in the airfield cost center.

Major terminal building revenues include space rental to the airlines, food and beverage, general merchandise, and other concession revenues. Space rental fees to the airlines in the terminal building are based on the cost of providing the space to the airlines. In fiscal year 2014, overall terminal building revenues increased 7.6% or \$3,300,000 over the prior year. For fiscal year 2013, the overall terminal building revenues increased 5.7% or \$2,315,600 over the prior year. Signatory airline rental rates were up 5.7%, with an average increase of \$9.93 per square foot, generating \$670,000 more airline rental revenues, and non-signatory airlines added \$340,000 rental revenues. The ASIP incentives for airlines offset the terminal space rental revenues in the amount of \$184,000. Another year of the updated concessions concepts coupled with an increase in spend per enplaned passenger at the Airport resulted in an increase of 8.3% in food and beverage sales, generating \$982,000 additional revenues. General merchandise sales grew 4.2%, adding \$207,000 in concession revenues. 2014 also was the first year the Authority began collecting privilege fees from the off-airport parking operators. For the first 9 months of collection, this resulted in an increase in revenues of \$206,000. Advertising was down \$176,000 for the year as one-time short-term advertising campaigns in 2013 were not duplicated in 2014.

As with terminal rentals, airside airline rental rates are based on the cost of providing the space to the airlines. In fiscal year 2014, the overall increase in airside revenues was \$790,000. The airside rental rates increased 7.3% (\$5.34) per square foot in 2014 resulting in a net increase of signatory airline rental revenues of \$417,000. Additional increases of \$158,000 in non-signatory and other space rentals, \$113,000 in gate use and hardstand charges, and \$79,000 in Federal Inspection fees from custom services provided to international passengers drove the additional increases versus the prior year. The Authority granted a waiver of airside airline fees of \$190,000 as a part of the ASIP in 2014.

In 2013, the overall increase in airside revenues was \$1,039,000. The airside rental rates increased 4.8% (\$3.51) per square foot in 2013; offset a reduction of Airside F space rental of 3,736 square feet, resulting in a net increase of signatory airline rental revenues of \$481,900. The increases of \$625,900 in the use of Authority gates, \$117,300 in governmental and commercial rental income, \$27,400 in Federal Inspection fees from custom services provided to international passengers, and \$30,700 in utilities reimbursements, offset a decrease in non-signatory airline space rental revenues of \$33,200, and \$64,800 decrease in ATM concessions at airsides resulting from a change of the agreement. The Authority granted a waiver of airside airline fees of \$209,700 as a part of the ASIP in 2013, reducing overall airside revenues by \$145,600.

The commercial landside classification consists of car rental, parking, the ground transportation privilege and permit fees, and hotel concession revenues, which overall increased \$7,620,500 in fiscal year 2014. The primary contributing factors are the increases of parking revenues of \$5.1 million, or 9.5% over the prior year due to the increase in passenger traffic coupled with a rate increase in both the employee and public parking areas. In addition, car rental concession revenues increased by \$2.0M (6.0%), with \$1.24M and \$716,000 from on and off Airport car rentals, respectively, offsetting a decrease of \$20,600 in ground transportation privilege and permit fees. In addition, the airport hotel saw increases of 17.2% or \$238,000 versus the prior years as well.

In 2013, commercial landside revenues increased \$3,021,900. The primary contributing factors are the increases of parking revenues of \$2.1 million, or 4.1% over the prior year, and car rental concession revenues of \$901,700 (3%), with \$368,800 and \$532,900 from on and off Airport car rentals, respectively, offsetting a decrease of \$81,500 in ground transportation privilege and permit fees. In addition, hotel concessions added \$25,000 more revenues in 2013.

Cargo revenues in the fiscal year 2014 were down slightly 1.6% or \$36,000 as Global Aviation significantly reduced operations in early 2014 before vacating their space in July 2014. In 2013, the cargo revenues remained flat, with a moderate increase of \$34,200 in rental revenues compared to 2012, which are due to rental rate adjustments.

General aviation and auxiliary operating revenues in 2014 totaled \$3,142,300, \$74,100 over the prior year. The increase is primarily due to the contractual percentage the Authority receives increasing during the year. In fiscal year 2013, general aviation and auxiliary operating revenues totaled \$3,068,200 a decrease of \$64,700, due to reduced fuel sales and FBO concession revenues.

Other revenues include rentals received for the fuel farm, land rent for rental car storage areas, the post office and the mall, revenues received for the Pemco lease of the maintenance hangars, and concession revenues from the flight kitchen operations, and other miscellaneous revenues. Although there are multiple items making up this category, an overall increase of \$273,300 is primarily due to increased airfield concessions revenue from ground handlers as airlines move toward third party operators for ground handling and maintenance services, increase in the Pemco MRO business versus the prior year, as well as increased forfeiture collections over the prior year.

Federal reimbursements include an agreement with the Transportation Security Administration (TSA) under which the Authority receives reimbursement for providing law enforcement services on behalf of the TSA at the passenger security checkpoints. During 2014, reimbursement for Law Enforcement Officers increased by \$847,000 versus the prior year to \$1,096,100 as funding of the final 9 months of 2013 became available from the TSA in 2014. Grants of \$242,000 and \$241,000 were also received for the canine program at the Airport in fiscal year 2014 and 2013, respectively.

		Percent Change			
Expense Classification	2014	2013	2012	2013 to 2014	2012 to 2013
Airfield	\$ 10,136,040	\$ 9,659,834	\$ 9,037,357	4.9 %	6.9 %
Terminal Building	28,827,681	26,547,937	26,016,758	8.6	2.0
Airside Buildings	22,359,051	20,840,424	20,262,460	7.3	2.9
Commercial Landside	24,080,229	22,898,619	22,188,267	5.2	3.2
Cargo	751,034	630,116	569,517	19.2	10.6
Auxiliary Airports	1,538,771	1,340,726	1,309,194	14.8	2.4
General Aviation	827,288	801,106	991,136	3.3	(19.2)
Passenger Transfer					
System	4,198,571	3,943,064	3,801,744	6.5	3.7
Roads and Grounds	9,127,904	8,468,144	7,949,822	7.8	6.5
Other	2,459,575	1,914,208	1,501,503	28.5	27.5
Total	\$ 104,306,144	\$ 97,044,178	\$ 93,627,758	7.5	3.6

#### **Operating Expenses**

The table above presents the major expense classifications for 2014, 2013, and 2012. Total operating expenses for 2014 were \$104,306,100, an increase of \$7,262,000, or 7.5% increase over the prior fiscal year. Total operating expenses for 2013 were \$97,044,200, an increase of \$3,416,400, or 3.6% increase over the prior fiscal year. The sections following provide a more detailed analysis of these variances.

#### 2014 Discussion of Operating Expenses

The Authority continued the trend of strong growth and successful cost management, in fiscal year 2014. Although the total expenses increased approximately \$6 million compared with fiscal year 2013, they were \$1.8 million less than the budget. In fiscal year 2014, salaries and benefits increased 10.3%. or \$4,838,800 compared to fiscal year 2013. The major contributing factors to this variance were an increase of \$2,467,400 in salaries, due to filling of vacancies and a merit increase that averaged 3.5%, increased contributions of \$1,349,500 to the Florida Retirement System, full year deferred retirement plan, and FICA, \$761,700 increase in group medical and compensation insurance, and other benefits of \$260,200. An increase of \$168,800 in contracted services is due to \$712,900 increases in professional services, federal and state lobby services, parking maintenance, and promotional advertising expenses, offsetting a decrease of \$544,200 in business improvement studies, firefighting, legal, engineering, and environment testing service expenses. There was less than a 1% or \$121,600 increase in contractual maintenance, relating to janitorial and trash removal services. Supplies and materials increased 9% or \$250,300 compared with 2013, primarily due to the increases in electrical and miscellaneous supplies. Utility expenses increased \$529,000, attributable to an increase in consumption for the current year. The increase of \$561,100 in promotions, travel and conferences, and dues and subscriptions reflect the continuing marketing effort to grow the core business and promoting new air services at the airport. During 2014, the Authority allocated \$3,410,900 of project related costs to capital projects, an increase of \$364,800 over fiscal year 2013.

### 2013 Discussion of Operating Expenses

As mentioned in the Highlights section, the Authority adopted a 2013 budget growth trajectory plan which included a strategy for sustaining and growing new programs and introducing initiatives. The overall financial operating results for the fiscal year showed that the plan worked effectively, and while total expenses overall increased over the prior fiscal year, they were \$4.5 million less than the budget. In fiscal year 2013, salaries and benefits increased 5.2%, or \$2,324,400 compared to fiscal year 2012. The contributing factors to this variance were an increase of \$850,400 in salaries, due to filling of vacancies and a merit increase that averaged 2.5%, increased contributions of \$835,900 to the Florida Retirement System, deferred retirement plan and FICA, \$774,600 increase in group medical and compensation insurance, and other benefits of \$224,300, offset by decreases in overtime and other employee costs of \$357,200. An increase of \$1,118,600 in contracted services was primarily due to additional costs of \$942,700 relating to concessions, parking and ground transportation studies, marketing, information technology, and promotional services as a part of fiscal year 2013 budget plan to initiate new business programs. Other increases in this section included \$102,100 in firefighting service expenses, \$99,300 in engineering and insurance consulting, \$116,400 in legal services, and \$106,700 in other services, offsetting a decrease of \$248,600 in parking maintenance and environmental testing services. There was a moderate increase of 2% or \$316,400 in contractual maintenance and a \$58,000 increase in supplies and materials as compared to the prior year. Utility expenses decreased \$574,000 due to a slight decrease in consumption for the fiscal year. The increases in travel and conferences, dues and subscriptions and promotions of \$276,000 reflected the continuing marketing effort to expand air services and business networking activities. Insurance and other expenses were up \$181,600 compared with the prior year. During 2013, the Authority allocated \$3.046,100 of project related costs to capital projects, an increase of \$605.800 over last year.

#### Summary of Changes in Net Position

The following is a summary of the statements of revenues, expenses and changes in net position:

	Year			Change	Change	
	2014	2013	2012	2013 to 2014	2012 to 2013	
Operating Revenues	\$ 194,604,730	\$ 181,197,943	\$ 175,222,065	\$ 13,406,787	\$ 5,975,878	
Operating Expenses	104,306,144	97,044,178	93,627,758	7,261,966	3,416,420	
Signatory Airline Revenue						
Sharing	9,012,420	7,494,479	7,058,662	1,517,941	435,817	
Operating Income before						
Depreciation and Amortization	81,286,166	76,659,286	74,535,645	4,626,880	2,123,641	
Depreciation and Amortization	89,361,262	89,084,941	87,249,218	276,321	1,835,723	
Operating Income (Loss)	(8,075,096)	(12,425,655)	(12,713,573)	4,350,559	287,918	
Net Nonoperating Expense	(23,215,064)	(30,066,634)	(35,694,289)	6,851,570	5,627,655	
Capital Contributions	68,672,815	66,239,751	60,873,166	2,433,064	5,366,585	
Increase in Net Position	\$ 37,382,655	\$ 23,747,462	\$ 12,465,304	\$ 13,635,193	\$ 11,282,158	

In 2014, the operating revenues were \$194,604,800, an increase of \$13,406,800 over the prior year and operating expenses increased \$7,262,000, compared to the prior year. Operating income before depreciation and amortization was \$81,286,200, an increase of \$4,626,900 over the prior year.

The 2013 operating revenues, at \$181,197,900, increased \$5,975,900 over the prior year, and operating expenses increased \$3,416,400, compared to the prior year. Operating income before depreciation and amortization was \$76,659,300, an increase of \$2,123,600 over the prior year. Details of the operating revenues and expenses are more fully discussed in the previous section "Financial Highlights" of this MD&A. Depreciation and amortization expenses were \$89,361,300, \$89,084,900 and \$87,249,200 for 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

Capital contributions consist of Federal and State Grants, Passenger Facility Charges (PFCs), and Rental Car Customer Facility Charges, which are being received to fund various construction projects and the land acquisition program at the Airport. PFCs are collected at a \$4.50 per passenger level by the airlines, of which \$4.39 is remitted to the Authority.

During 2014, capital contributions from PFCs were \$33,663,000, which is an increase of \$477,100 over the prior year. Total federal and state grants were \$18,944,300, which is a decrease of \$5,891,500 over the prior year, primarily due to projects completed in fiscal year 2013 that had grant funding.

In 2013, capital contributions from PFCs were \$33,185,800, a decrease of \$247,300 over the prior year. Total federal and state grants were \$24,835,800, an increase of \$4,837,100 over the prior year, due to the increase of \$15,275,500 in the state grants, offsetting the reduction of \$10,438,400 in federal grants (AIP) from the U.S. Department of Transportation and the Department of Homeland Security.

For fiscal year 2014, the Rental Car Customer Facility Charge (CFC) were \$16,065,600 which is an increase of \$7,847,400 over the prior year and is a result of the increase from \$2.50 per day to \$5.00 per day and the implementation the Transportation Facility Charge at \$2.00 per day on the off airport rental car companies. See Note 2 – Summary of Significant Account Policies.

In 2013, the CFC collected was \$8,218,200, an increase of \$776,800 over the prior year and reflects a positive recovery of Florida tourism industry in 2013. This fee generates additional funds for on-going and future rental car customer facility development projects and to pay debt service on future borrowings for rental car projects.

Net non-operating expenses in 2014 decreased \$6,851,600 compared with the prior year, which is primarily attributed to the decrease in interest expenses of \$4,802,100, resulting from the refunding of bonds with savings on the debt service interest of \$4,373,700, as well as an increase of net investment gains and interest income of \$1,637,000. Amortization of bonds deferred loss and gains and capitalized interest of \$865,100 further reduced interest expenses.

Net non-operating expenses for 2013 decreased \$5,627,700 compared with the prior year, primarily attributable to a one-time exchange transaction that occurred in the prior year. Interest expenses were \$2,026,300 lower than the prior fiscal year, as a result of a declining outstanding debt, offsetting an increase in the Bank Notes balance in 2013, and a decrease of \$3,433,900 in investment income resulting from a reduction of \$3,186,300 in unrealized gain of debt service reserve fund's long-term investments.

#### Summary of Statements of Net Position

A summarized comparison of the Authority's total assets, deferred outflows, total liabilities, deferred inflows, and net position at September 30, 2014, 2013, and 2012 is as follows:

	Year			Change	Change	
	2014	2013	2012	2013 to 2014	2012 to 2013	
ASSETS						
Current Assets	\$ 270,070,890	\$ 263,362,681	\$ 247,537,758	\$ 6,708,209	\$ 15,824,923	
Capital Assets, Net	1,149,445,769	1,171,573,700	1,199,053,437	(22,127,931)	(27,479,737)	
Other Non-Current Assets	1,533,228	2,144,202	2,426,656	(610,974)	(282,454)	
Total Assets	1,421,049,887	1,437,080,583	1,449,017,851	(16,030,696)	(11,937,268)	
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOUR	CES					
Deferred Loss on Refunding of Debt	2,826,721	3,493,089	4,378,424	(666,368)	(885,335)	
LIABILITIES						
Current Liabilities	116,556,692	93,831,925	99,245,689	22,724,767	(5,413,764)	
Non-Current Liabilities	530,980,884	610,234,610	641,390,911	(79,253,726)	(31,156,301)	
Total Liabilities	647,537,576	704,066,535	740,636,600	(56,528,959)	(36,570,065)	
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCE	S					
Deferred Gain on Refunding of Debt	2,449,240	-	-	2,449,240	-	
NET POSITION						
Net Investment in Capital Assets	618,609,166	590,716,821	591,969,475	27,892,345	(1,252,654)	
Restricted	99,023,310	90,594,741	69,760,239	8,428,569	20,834,502	
Unrestricted	56,257,316	55,195,575	51,029,961	1,061,741	4,165,614	
Total Net Position	\$ 773,889,792	\$ 736,507,137	\$ 712,759,675	\$ 37,382,655	\$ 23,747,462	

Current assets at September 30, 2014, totaled \$270,070,900, an increase of \$6,708,200 compared to September 30, 2013. The contributing factors of the changes are increases in the Rental Car Customer Facility Charge fund cash balance of \$11,834,800, construction funds cash balance of \$11,543,100, capital improvement fund and surplus fund cash balance of \$6,094,700, improved revenue cash reserve of \$2,331,600. Offsetting these changes are the partial liquidation of debt service reserve fund related to the 2003 series bond refundings of \$20,797,300, lower receipts in government grants and PFC revenues of \$3,892,500 and a reduction in prepaid insurance and other assets of \$411,000.

Current liabilities, with a balance of \$116,556,700 at September 30, 2014, are \$22,724,800 more than the end of fiscal year 2013. The increase in current liabilities is primarily due to the change in the current portion of the Bank Note in the amount of \$17,427,000, an increase in construction project payable and accrued expenses of \$4,028,000, \$2,242,400 more in accrued airline revenue sharing and operating accounts payable, and \$1,734,000 more in deferred revenues, offsetting a reduction in the current maturities of bonds of \$2,695,000.

Current assets at September 30, 2013, totaled \$263,362,700, an increase of \$15,824,900 compared to September 30, 2012. The contributing factors of the changes are an increase in the CFC fund balance of \$8,112,800, surplus fund cash balance of \$14,585,100, improved revenue cash reserve of \$2,655,900, remaining cash proceeds of \$13,132,300 from the issuance of Bank Notes, and an expected increase in government grants receivable of \$1,084,600. Offsetting these changes are the increase of payments of \$17,915,600 for the continued airport construction projects from capital improvement funds and prior bond issues, reductions in PFC collections of \$4,595,500, and \$1,268,500 in the operating revenues receivable.

Current liabilities, with a balance of \$93,831,900 at September 30, 2013, are \$5,413,800 less than the end of last fiscal year. The decrease in current liabilities is due to the change in the current portion of the Bank Notes in the amount of \$15,779,800, offset the increases of \$5,402,000 in construction project payable, current maturities of principal payments of revenue bonds of \$2,850,000, accrued expenses of \$1,490,900, and airline revenue sharing of \$435,800. A detailed description of the Bank Notes is included "Debt Management" section.

At September 30, 2014, non-current liabilities totaled \$530,980,900, a reduction of \$79,253,700 compared with the balance at the end of 2013. The decrease is primarily due to a repayment of the Bank Notes in the amount of \$96,796,600, resulting from the 2013 bond refundings, offsetting the increase of principal balance of long-term bonds of \$12,760,000. In addition, the bonds premium is increased by \$4,828,400 as a result of new debt issuance in fiscal year 2014.

At September 30, 2013, non-current liabilities totaled \$610,234,600, a reduction of \$31,156,300 compared with the balance at the end of 2012. The decrease is due to principal maturities of \$56,055,000 on long term bonds, and amortization of bonds premium or discount totaling \$2,597,800, offset an increase of Bank Notes in the amount of \$27,434,000 resulting from new issues in 2013.

#### **Airline Rates and Charges**

Effective October 1, 1999, the Authority entered into an airline-airport use and lease agreement (Agreement) with the signatory airlines, which had a seven-year term and incorporated the lease and use of the terminal complex and the airfield at the Airport. During 2006, this Agreement, with the same basic terms, was extended for an additional three years and in 2009 an additional year extension was agreed to. Negotiations were completed with the airlines in 2010 for a new five year agreement (New Agreement), in effect until September 30, 2015. The New Agreement is substantially similar to the prior Agreement, with the exception of the revenue sharing component, as discussed in the next paragraph. The Agreement establishes a "compensatory" rate-making methodology where the signatory airlines pay fees and charges based on the Authority's cost of providing facilities and services to the airlines.

Rates and charges are calculated on an annual basis and reviewed and adjusted, if necessary, throughout each fiscal year to ensure that sufficient revenues are generated to satisfy all requirements of the Authority's Trust Agreement. At the end of each fiscal year, the Authority will recalculate rates and charges based on audited financial data and a settlement will take place with the signatory airlines. Included in the Agreement are rates and charges calculations with specific rebates of debt service coverage and sharing of 20% of net remaining revenues. Non-signatory rates and charges do not provide for a 25% debt service coverage reduction or the net revenue sharing component; thus, the Authority charges two distinct rates to airlines operating at the airport based on the cost of providing services for facilities utilized. Under the terms of the New Agreement, if the initial net remaining revenue calculation results in less than \$20,000,000 net remaining revenues to the Authority, the revenue sharing component to the signatory airlines will be reduced until the \$20,000,000 threshold is met. If the revenue sharing is reduced to the signatory airlines, the Authority will refund the amounts as soon as uncommitted funds become available in the Surplus Fund. In years when the initial net remaining revenue calculation results in net remaining revenues to the Authority in excess of \$30,000,000, the revenue sharing percentage to the signatory airlines will increase to 25% on net remaining revenues prior to the deduction for revenue sharing above \$37,500,000.

The following table summarizes passenger airline rents, landing fees, net revenue sharing and cost per enplaned (departing) passenger for fiscal years 2014 and 2013. Cost per enplaned passenger is a standard industry measurement, and the goal of the Authority is to maintain a competitive cost per enplanement at the Airport.

Passenger Airline Costs	2014		 2013	
Airline Landing Fees	\$	13,980,507	\$ 13,487,790	
Landside Terminal Rentals		22,574,262	20,476,981	
Airside Building Rentals		17,859,855	 17,226,234	
Total Airline Fees and Charges		54,414,624	51,191,005	
Less: Airline Revenue Sharing		(9,012,420)	(7,494,479)	
Net Airline Fees and Charges	\$	45,402,204	\$ 43,696,526	
Enplaned Passengers		8,673,747	8,493,260	
Airline Cost per Passenger	\$	5.23	\$ 5.14	

#### **Capital Improvement Program**

During fiscal year 2014, the Authority received Board approval for \$927 million of capital projects related to the Master Plan as well as \$84 million for projects included in the annual capital program. Major projects started in fiscal year 2014 include the Main Terminal & Airport Concessions Redevelopment Program budgeted at \$122,500,000; Concessions Warehouse & Flight Kitchen budgeted at \$17,145,000; Reconstruct Taxiway J and Bridge budgeted at \$30,692,800; South Terminal Support Area Roadway budgeted at \$21,409,200; Automated People Mover budgeted at \$417,500,000; Consolidated Rental Car Facility budgeted at \$318,700,000 and Checked Baggage System Upgrades and Optimization – Construction Phase at \$58,000,000. These projects will be funded with PFC funds, federal and state grants, debt financing and CFC funds.

In fiscal year 2014, the Authority substantially completed their Main Terminal Interior Modernization at a cost of \$9,843,200. Other substantially completed projects include the Short Term Parking Garage Ramp Rehabilitation at a cost of \$6,545,400, Terminal and Airside Interior Dynamic Signage at a cost of \$5,906,300. These completed projects were paid by a combination of Authority funds and grants.

Current and prior year capital spending includes projects approved in prior years that are still underway. In 2014 and 2013, the Authority expended \$46,770,000 and \$44,735,300, respectively, towards the acquisition and construction of capital assets.

PFC Application #9, authorizing PFC collections in the amount of \$33,030,300 was approved by the Federal Aviation Administration in September 2012, bringing the total collection authority for all PFC applications to \$828,872,500. Through September 30, 2014, \$589,234,400 has been collected under these approved applications. Expenditures under the PFC applications through September 30, 2014 total \$727,262,800. Expenditures in excess of collections are funded from the issuance of PFC-backed revenue bonds, commercial paper notes and bank notes, or from Authority funds that will be reimbursed from PFCs.

#### Debt Management

At the end of the current fiscal year, the Authority had general airport revenue bonds outstanding in the total amount of \$551,230,000. Of this total, \$53,360,000 is current and will mature on October 1, 2015. Prior to 2009, all of the Authority's long-term bonds were issued as insured debt.

In October 2013, the Authority issued the 2013A Subordinated Revenue Refunding Bonds in the par amount of \$168,865,000. The proceeds from this issue were used refund the 2003A Series PFC-backed Bonds and to convert a portion of the Bank Notes to bonds. The refunding of the 2003A Bonds resulted in approximate net present value savings of \$5.3 million. In November 2013, the Authority issued the 2013A and 2013B Revenue Refunding Bonds in the par amount of \$38,635,000 and \$35,235,000, respectively to refund the 2003B and 2003D Series Bonds, and portion of the Bank Notes. The refunding of these bonds resulted in approximate net present values savings of \$12.6 million. In December 2013, the Authority issued the 2013C Revenue Refunding Bonds in the par amount of \$34,095,000 to refund 2013C Series Bonds. The refunding of the 2013C Bonds resulted in approximately net present value savings of \$5.7 million.

During 2011, as notified and expected, the letter of credit provider for the Commercial Paper notes program that was initiated in September 21, 2001, Landesbank Baden-Wurttemberg (LBBW), exercised their termination rights under the agreement, effective July 12, 2011. This action necessitated the refinancing of the outstanding CP notes prior to the date of termination. Direct bank loans have become a viable and competitive alternative for municipal borrowers during the past two years. Therefore, in addition to evaluating a potential replacement letter of credit to support the Authority's existing \$105 million CP program, the Authority also evaluated utilizing a fixed or variable rate direct bank loan with revolving features. On April 7, 2011, the Board approved the selection of SunTrust to provide a variable rate direct bank loan to the Authority. The direct bank loan negotiated with the bank provides for a note with a seven-year maturity term (Bank Notes). The Bank Notes are subject to the revolving credit agreement with the bank, and may not exceed a principal amount of \$105,000,000 at any one time. The agreement includes a provision to allow the Authority to convert from a variable rate to a fixed rate of interest at a future date. The initial draw against the revolving loan was used to refinance the \$85.2 million outstanding commercial paper notes. The revolving loan under the credit agreement may also be used to pay the cost of the revolving loan, to finance or refinance certain extensions, improvements and betterments to the airport system, and to refinance certain maturities of bonds issued under the trust agreement.

On June 21, 2011, the Authority issued \$85,310,000 of the Bank Notes to redeem the outstanding Series B and Series D commercial paper notes outstanding in the total amount of \$85,180,000. Of the Bank Notes, \$79,120,568 is expected to be repaid from PFCs, and \$6,189,432 is expected to be repaid from general revenues. The issue cost with the initial draw was \$130,000. The second Bank Note issuance of \$2,743,335 was made on July 27, 2011. The proceeds from the issue of the Bank Note were deposited into the sinking fund principal account and used to pay at maturity on October 1, 2011, \$903,333 of the 2001A Bonds, \$401,667 of the 2003D Bonds, \$459,167 of the 2005A Bonds and \$979,167 of the 2008C Bonds. This refinancing issuance continues a multi-year plan to better level the Authority's debt service in future years.

During fiscal year 2012, an amendment was made on the Bank Notes to increase the principal amount not exceeding \$130,000,000. This amendment to the not to exceed amount was for a term of three years or until the next public bond issue. However, during fiscal year 2013, the Authority commenced negotiations with SunTrust to extend the not to exceed amount of the Note to \$200,000,000, allow taxable draws under the Bank Note and change the formula upon which the variable interest rate is calculated. This amendment with SunTrust closed on October 18, 2013.

The Authority issued multiple 2012 Bank Notes to fund its capital projects, equipment, and debt service refundings, including \$7,500,000 Bank Notes for its capital projects and shuttle buses on March 27, 2012; \$11,000,000 Bank Notes to fund the Airport's terminal building and PFC 9 projects (\$7,014,000), and for the partial revenue bonds refunding (\$3,975,000) on July 31, 2012. The amounts refunded were \$953,333 for the 2001A Bonds, \$975,000 for the 2003C Bonds, \$422,500 for the 2003D Bonds, \$1,005,833 for the 2005A Bonds, and \$618,334 for the 2008C Bonds. The issue costs of the 2012 Bank Notes were \$64,995 and \$11,000, respectively.

# HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS YEARS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2014 AND 2013

In fiscal year 2013, the Authority used \$10,000,000 PFC receipts to repay the bank note advances made for PFC 4 projects, surplus revenues of \$227,000 to repay advances for parking shuttle bus purchases, and \$1,910,000 grant receipts of PFC 9 projects to repay advances on these projects on January 10, 2013, and made partial payment of \$4,293,900 on Bank Notes for PFC 9 projects on July 1, 2013. The Authority also issued a total of \$23,316,100 Bank Notes to fund capital projects, including \$20,020,037 for PFC 9 projects, \$1,501,503 for the fuel farm upgrade, and \$1,794,560 for purchasing the employee buses on March 14, 2013, and for the partial revenue bonds refunding (\$4,769,000) on July 30, 2013. The amounts refunded were \$1,005,833 for the 2001A Bonds, \$1,026,667 for the 2003C Bonds, \$446,667 for the 2003D Bonds, \$1,058,333 for the 2005A Bonds, \$406,667 for the 2005B Bonds, \$463,333 for the 2006A Bonds and \$356,667 for the 2006B Bonds. The issue costs of the 2012 Bank Notes were \$23,336 and \$4,833, respectively.

During fiscal year 2014, the Authority refunded a portion of the Bank Notes with proceeds from the 2013 refunding bonds, and also issued the Bank Notes to fund its capital projects. In October 2013, the Authority made partial payments of \$1,726,300 on the Bank Notes for the PFC 9 project, issued \$100,000 2013B Taxable Notes, and refunded \$89,140,605 2013A Subordinated Tax-Exempt Bank Notes with the proceeds of 2013A Subordinated Revenue Refunding Bonds.

In November 2013, the Authority paid \$4,566,703 on the Bank Notes with the proceeds of 2013B Senior Revenue Refunding Bonds. In May 2014, the Authority made total payments of \$3,036,000 on the Bank Notes for the capital projects, and issued \$7,000,000 Bank Notes for PFC 10 capital projects. In July 2014, the Authority issued a total of \$13,000,000 Bank Notes to fund PFC 10 capital projects. In September 2014, the Authority made a partial principal payment of \$1,000,000. The total issue costs for the Bank Notes are \$54,229 (see Note 8 – Debt and Other Non-Current Liabilities).

The Authority's bond covenants require that revenues available to pay debt service, as defined in the Trust Agreement, exceed 1.25 times the annual debt service amount. The debt service coverage ratio for 2014 and 2013 was 1.71 and 1.56, respectively.

## **Request for Information**

This financial report is designed to provide a general overview of the Authority's finances and to demonstrate the Authority's accountability for the funds it receives and expends. Questions concerning this report or requests for additional information should be addressed to Ann Davis, Director of Finance, Tampa International Airport, P. O. Box 22287, Tampa, FL 33622. Information of interest may also be obtained on the Authority's website at TampaAirport.com.

# FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

# HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY STATEMENTS OF NET POSITION SEPTEMBER 30, 2014 AND 2013

	2014	2013		
ASSETS				
CURRENT ASSETS				
Unrestricted:				
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 65,269,736	\$ 62,690,054		
Restricted:				
Cash and Cash Equivalents	124,466,240	95,612,140		
Investments	64,666,973	85,398,111		
Accounts Receivable, Net	4,557,013	3,597,553		
Passenger Facility Charges Receivable	3,317,988	3,683,195		
Government Grants Receivable	4,165,870	7,693,162		
Accrued Interest Receivable	493,599	1,143,051		
Prepaid Insurance and Other Assets	3,133,471	3,545,415		
Total Restricted Assets	204,801,154	200,672,627		
Total Current Assets	270,070,890	263,362,681		
NONCURRENT ASSETS				
Capital Assets:				
Land	199,480,991	190,388,939		
Construction in Progress	36,261,066	33,146,366		
Building, Equipment and Improvements	2,019,609,305	1,971,770,841		
Total	2,255,351,362	2,195,306,146		
Less: Accumulated Depreciation	(1,105,905,593)	(1,023,732,446)		
Total Capital Assets, Net	1,149,445,769	1,171,573,700		
Debt Prepaid Insurance Costs, net	1,533,228	2,144,202		
Total Noncurrent Assets	1,150,978,997	1,173,717,902		
Total Assets	\$ 1,421,049,887	\$ 1,437,080,583		
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES				
Deferred Loss on Refunding of Debt	\$ 2,826,721	\$ 3,493,089		

See accompanying Notes to Financial Statements.

# HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY STATEMENTS OF NET POSITION (CONTINUED) SEPTEMBER 30, 2014 AND 2013

		2014		2013
LIABILITIES AND NET POSITION				
CURRENT LIABILITIES				
Payable from Unrestricted Assets:				
Accounts Payable – Construction	\$	1,263,706	\$	2,642,698
Accrued Airline Revenue Sharing		9,012,420	,	7,494,479
Total Current Liabilities Payable from Unrestricted Assets		10,276,126		10,137,177
Payable from Restricted Assets:				
Accounts Payable – Construction		9,392,680		6,532,234
Accounts Payable – Trade		4,521,280		4,283,623
Accrued Expenses		12,863,145		9,829,727
Accrued Interest Payable		101,377		113,144
Current Maturities of Revenue Bonds Payable		53,360,000		56,055,000
Current Maturities of Bank Notes		22,089,400		4,662,371
Unearned Revenue and Other Liabilities		3,952,684		2,218,649
Total Current Liabilities Payable from Restricted Assets	_	106,280,566		83,694,748
Total Current Liabilities		116,556,692		93,831,925
NONCURRENT LIABILITIES				
Revenue Bonds Payable, Net of Current Maturities		510,465,326		492,876,916
Bank Notes, Net of Current Maturities		16,748,527		113,545,164
Other Liabilities		3,767,031		3,812,530
Total Noncurrent Liabilities		530,980,884		610,234,610
Total Liabilities	\$	647,537,576	\$	704,066,535
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES				
Deferred Gain on Refunding of Debt	\$	2,449,240	\$	-
NET POSITION				
Net Investment in Capital Assets Restricted for:		618,609,166		590,716,821
Construction		41,422,444		40,396,352
Rental Car Customer Facility Charges		27,074,516		15,239,706
Other Purposes		30,526,350		34,958,683
Unrestricted		56,257,316		55,195,575
Total Net Position	\$	773,889,792	\$	736,507,137

# HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY STATEMENTS OF REVENUES, EXPENSES AND CHANGES IN NET POSITION YEARS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2014 AND 2013

	2014	2013
OPERATING REVENUES Airfield	\$ 14,857,840	\$ 14,285,206
Terminal Building	46,270,829	43,005,918
Airside Buildings	18,639,279	17,849,625
Commercial Landside	97,911,419	90,290,968
Cargo	2,234,934	2,270,828
Auxiliary Airports	930,739	875,780
General Aviation	2,211,539	2,192,413
Federal Reimbursements	1,338,114	490,482
Other	10,210,037	9,936,723
Total Operating Revenues	194,604,730	181,197,943
OPERATING EXPENSES		
Airfield	10,136,040	9,659,834
Terminal Building	28,827,681	26,547,937
Airside Buildings	22,359,051	20,840,424
Commercial Landside	24,080,229	22,898,619
Cargo	751,034	630,116
Auxiliary Airports	1,538,771	1,340,726
General Aviation	827,288	801,106
Passenger Transfer System	4,198,571	3,943,064
Roads and Grounds	9,127,904	8,468,144
Other	2,459,575	1,914,208
Total Operating Expenses	104,306,144	97,044,178
Signatory Airline Net Revenue Sharing	9,012,420	7,494,479
Operating Income before Depreciation and		
Amortization	81,286,166	76,659,286
Depreciation and Amortization	89,361,262	89,084,941
OPERATING LOSS	(8,075,096)	(12,425,655)
NONOPERATING REVENUES AND EXPENSES		
Interest Income	1,854,995	2,747,677
Net Realized and Unrealized Investment Gain and (Loss)	(543,278)	(3,072,931)
Interest Expense	(24,526,781)	(29,328,915)
Other Nonoperating Expense		(412,465)
Total Nonoperating Expenses - Net	(23,215,064)	(30,066,634)
CHANGE IN NET POSITION BEFORE CONTRIBUTIONS	\$ (31,290,160)	\$ (42,492,289)

See accompanying Notes to Financial Statements.

# HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY STATEMENTS OF REVENUES, EXPENSES AND CHANGES IN NET POSITION (CONTINUED) YEARS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2014 AND 2013

	2014			2013		
CAPITAL CONTRIBUTIONS						
Passenger Facility Charges	\$	33,662,960	\$	33,185,837		
Federal and State Grants		18,944,268		24,835,756		
Rental Car Customer Facility Charges		16,065,587		8,218,158		
Total Capital Contributions		68,672,815		66,239,751		
CHANGE IN NET POSITION		37,382,655		23,747,462		
Total Net Position - Beginning of Year		736,507,137		712,759,675		
TOTAL NET POSITION - END OF YEAR	\$	773,889,792	\$	736,507,137		

# HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS YEARS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2014 AND 2013

	2014	2013		
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES				
Operating Cash Receipts from Customers	\$ 193,995,692	\$ 182,125,733		
Cash Payments to Suppliers for Goods and Services	(69,062,781)	(68,360,879)		
Cash Payments to Employees for Services	(36,089,747)	(33,940,755)		
Cash Receipts from Federal Reimbursements	1,338,114	490,482		
Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities	90,181,278	80,314,581		
CASH FLOWS FROM CAPITAL AND RELATED				
FINANCING ACTIVITIES				
Proceeds from Issuance of Revenue Refunding Bonds	287,943,750	-		
Proceeds from Issuance of Bank Notes	20,100,000	28,085,100		
Principal and Interest Paid on Revenue Bond Refunding	(218,435,042)	-		
Redemption of Bank Notes	(99,469,608)	(16,430,900)		
Payments of Bond Issue Costs	(1,873,695)	(412,465)		
Payments of Bank Notes Issue Costs	(54,229)	(28,169)		
Principal Paid on Revenue Bond Maturities	(49,745,000)	(53,205,000)		
Interest Paid on Revenue Bonds and Bank Notes	(27,302,108)	(32,402,171)		
Acquisition and Construction of Capital Assets	(65,178,480)	(54,655,888)		
Net Proceeds from Direct Financing Lease and Other Assets	-	111,668		
Rental Car Customer Facility Charges	16,065,587	8,218,158		
Federal and State Grants	22,471,560	23,751,109		
Passenger Facility Charges	34,028,167	33,871,768		
Net Cash Used by Capital and Related Financing Activities	(81,449,098)	(63,096,790)		
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES				
Purchases of Investment Securities	(102,626,234)	(108,094,357)		
Proceeds from Maturities of Investment Securities	118,713,443	108,817,280		
Income Received on Investments	6,614,393	2,663,318		
Net Cash Provided by Investing Activities	22,701,602	3,386,241		
NET CHANGE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	31,433,782	20,604,032		
Cash and Cash Equivalents - Beginning of Year	158,302,194	137,698,162		
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS - END OF YEAR	\$ 189,735,976	\$ 158,302,194		

# HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (CONTINUED) YEARS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2014 AND 2013

	 2014	 2013
RECONCILIATION OF OPERATING LOSS TO NET CASH PROVIDED BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES		
Operating Loss	\$ (8,075,096)	\$ (12,425,655)
Adjustments to Reconcile Operating Loss to Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	89,361,262	89,084,941
(Increase) Decrease in Accounts Receivable	(959,460)	1,268,482
Decrease in Prepaid Insurance and Other Assets	411,944	218,122
Increase in Accounts Payable - Trade	237,657	392,906
Increase Accrued Expenses,		
Unearned Revenue, and Other Liabilities	 9,204,971	 1,775,785
Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities	\$ 90,181,278	\$ 80,314,581
NONCASH ACTIVITIES		
Unrealized Loss on Investments	\$ (4,643,929)	\$ (3,052,656)
Amortization of Bond Premium - Net	\$ 2,172,093	\$ 2,597,772
Amortization of Deferred Gain on Bond Refundings	\$ (600,152)	\$ 
Amortization of Deferred Loss on Bond Refundings	\$ 778,301	\$ 885,337

### NOTE 1 GENERAL

#### **Description**

The Hillsborough County Aviation Authority (the Authority) was created in 1945 as an independent special district governed by the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Act, Chapter 2003-370, Laws of Florida (the Act). The Act provides that the Authority has exclusive jurisdiction, control, supervision and management over all public airports within Hillsborough County. As such, the Authority is authorized to issue revenue bonds to finance the construction of aviation-related projects. Revenue bonds issued by the Authority are payable solely from revenues of the Authority and are not obligations of the City of Tampa, Hillsborough County, or the State of Florida. Pursuant to the general laws of Florida, the Authority owns and operates Tampa International Airport (the Airport) and three general aviation airports (collectively, the Airport System).

In connection with the Authority's issuance and sale of \$67,000,000 principal amount of Revenue Bonds dated October 1, 1968, the Authority entered into the 1968 Trust Agreement. Since the date of its execution, the Authority has, concurrently with each revenue bond issue beginning in 1981, made various amendments and modifications to the terms of the original 1968 Trust Agreement. Many of these amendments were contingent upon the receipt of the requisite consent of the bondholders. Some amendments were prepared in "conceptual" form, awaiting definitive language to be prepared at the discretion of the Authority. During fiscal year 1999, the Authority received the requisite bondholder consent for all the definitive amendments, and the 1968 Trust Agreement, as amended, was codified and restated (the Trust Agreement). In fiscal year 2006, in association with the issuance of the 2006 Revenue Refunding Bonds (see Note 8 – Debt and Other Non-Current Liabilities), the Trust Agreement was again codified and restated to implement the conceptual amendment relating to the issuance of variable rate debt.

During fiscal year 2014, in association with the issuance of the 2013A Subordinated Revenue Refunding Bonds, the Authority entered the Subordinated Trust Agreement, to refund a portion of the outstanding Tax-Exempt Subordinated Revenue Notes, Series 2013A issued pursuant to that certain Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Agreement (the "Loan Agreement") dated as of October 18, 2013. The Loan Agreement provides the Authority future borrowing capacity in connection with airport projects.

Pursuant to the provisions of the Trust Agreement, the Authority entered into lease agreements with certain airlines (the Signatory Airlines) serving the Airport. These lease agreements provide the basis of determining airline facility rentals and landing fees on an annual basis. The agreements, in effect since 1970, with the Signatory Airlines serving Tampa International Airport expired on September 30, 1999. Effective October 1, 1999, the Authority executed Airline-Airport Use and Lease Agreements with the Signatory Airlines (the Agreements), which had terms of seven years and would have expired on September 30, 2006. In fiscal year 2006, the Authority and Signatory Airlines extended the Agreements with basically the same terms for an additional three years. During fiscal year 2009, the Agreements were again extended one more year to September 30, 2010. Prior to the end of the agreement, a new agreement was negotiated with the Signatory Airlines.

# NOTE 1 GENERAL (CONTINUED)

## **Description (Continued)**

This agreement maintains the compensatory rate-making methodology (see Note 3 – Rate Making Policy) and is substantially similar to the Agreements, except for a modification to the revenue sharing component and the recognition of the Authority's desire to implement common use passenger processing. The agreement has a five-year term, expiring on September 30, 2015. In the fiscal year 2014, an amendment was approved to extend the term for a period of five years to September 30, 2020.

# **Basis of Presentation**

The Authority operates the Airport System as a single enterprise fund with multiple cost centers to account for the costs of services. Costs are recovered in the form of charges to users for such services.

# NOTE 2 SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

## **Basis of Accounting**

The Authority's financial statements are presented in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. The Authority applies all applicable pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued on or before November 30, 1989, and all applicable pronouncements required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB).

The Authority has elected not to apply accounting standards issued after November 30, 1989 by the Financial Accounting Standards Board. The Authority's significant financial and accounting policies utilized in formulating these financial statements are as follows:

## Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Authority classifies investments in short-term repurchase agreements and investments with original maturities less than three months from the date of purchase as cash equivalents.

## Investments

The Authority follows GASB Statement No. 31, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Certain Investments and for External Investment Pools, which requires the adjustments of the carrying values of investments to fair values to be presented as a component of investment income. The Authority invests in overnight repurchase agreements and short-term direct treasuries that are recorded at cost. Since the term of the instruments is of such short duration, the Authority believes cost approximates their fair values. Investments in Florida PRIME operated by the Florida State Board of Administration (SBA) is a "2a-7-like" pool in accordance with GASB 31; therefore, the investments are not presented at fair value but at the actual pooled share price, which approximates fair value. The SBA also operates the Fund B Surplus Funds Trust Fund (Fund B), which is accounted for as a fluctuating net asset value pool in accordance with GASB 31. U.S. Treasury notes and bonds are stated at fair value, based on available market data. Investment income is credited or charged with any unrealized gain or loss, based on the change in fair value.

# NOTE 2 SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

## **Restricted Assets and Liabilities**

The Trust Agreement requires the segregation of certain assets into restricted accounts and limits their use to specific items as defined by the document. Current liabilities payable from restricted assets are the liabilities that are to be retired by the use of restricted assets.

### Net Position Flow Assumptions

In certain cases, the Authority may fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted and unrestricted resources. In order to calculate the amounts reported as restricted net position and unrestricted net position, a flow assumption must be made about the order in which resources are considered to be applied. It is the Authority's policy to consider restricted net position to have been depleted before unrestricted net position.

### Accounts Receivable

The Authority considers the need for an allowance for doubtful accounts based on the expected collectability of outstanding balances.

### <u>Grants</u>

Grants received from federal and state governmental agencies that are restricted for the acquisition or construction of capital assets are recorded as capital contributions when earned. Grants are earned when costs relating to such capital assets, which are reimbursable under the terms of the grants, have been incurred. Depreciation on assets acquired or constructed with government grant monies is included in Depreciation and Amortization in the accompanying statements of revenues, expenses and changes in net position. Funds received from the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) and the Transportation Security Administration (TSA) that are used to partially offset security costs for the implementation of federally mandated security requirements and other related operating and maintenance costs are recorded separately from capital grants and are included as Federal Reimbursements in the statements of revenues, expenses and changes in net position.

## Passenger Facility Charges (PFCs)

PFCs are imposed at \$4.50 per enplaned passenger, of which the Authority receives \$4.39. The remitting airline retains \$0.11 for administrative processing costs. PFCs are restricted for use on pre-approved projects. PFCs are recorded as Capital Contributions in the accompanying statements of revenues, expenses and changes in net position.

## **Rental Car Facility Charges**

On October 1, 2011, the Authority implemented a \$2.50 per day Rental Car Customer Facility Fee (RCFF) with the on airport rental car companies. Effective April 6, 2014, the RCFF was increased to \$5.00 per day. The Transportation Facility Charge (TFC) in the amount of \$2.00 per day with the off airport rental car companies was also implemented during fiscal year 2014. The portion of the CFC recognized as operating revenue is based upon the debt service costs on the existing rental car facilities. The remaining portion is recorded as a capital contribution and is used for ongoing and future customer facility development projects.

# NOTE 2 SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

## <u>Debt Insurance Costs, Bond Discounts and Premiums, and Deferred Loss or Gain on</u> <u>Bond Refundings</u>

Debt insurance costs and bond discounts and premiums are deferred in the year of issuance and amortized using the declining balance method over the life of the issue since the results are not significantly different from the effective interest method of amortization. Debt issue costs other than insurance costs are expensed in accordance with the GASB Statement 65 requirements. Losses and gains on bond refundings are deferred and amortized as a component of interest expense using the declining balance method over the shorter of the remaining life of the original issue or the life of the new issue, and are reported as deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources in compliance with GASB Statement 65 requirements on the statement of net position.

### Interest Costs

Interest costs incurred during periods of construction are capitalized as a component of the assets to which these costs relate for all projects except those funded through the ratemaking process (see Note 3 – Rate Making Policy), grants and PFCs. In situations involving qualifying assets financed with the proceeds of tax-exempt debt, the amount of interest capitalized is reduced by any interest income earned on the temporary investment of such monies. Interest is capitalized throughout the construction period and is amortized on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful life of the respective asset after the project is substantially completed.

## Capital Assets

Capital assets are recorded at cost and are depreciated using the straight-line method typically over their estimated useful lives as follows:

Structures and Improvements	10-40 Years
Runways, Taxiways and Aprons	10-30 Years
Equipment, Furniture and Fixtures	3-15 Years

On an annual basis, the Authority evaluates the useful lives of capital assets and writes off net capitalized costs of assets with no future value. Net capitalized costs written off are included in Depreciation and Amortization in the accompanying statements of revenues, expenses and changes in net position.

#### Self-Insurance

The Authority provides a group health self-insurance plan for its retirees, employees and eligible dependents. The Authority is liable for the uninsured risk of loss under the plan. The Authority's liability is estimated by management in consultation with external insurance professionals.

#### Pension Plans

Pension expenses include amortization of prior service costs over a period of 30 years. The Authority's policy is to fund accrued pension costs, which include normal costs and amortization of prior service costs for regular employees and amounts determined by the Florida Retirement System (see Note 10 – Pension and Other Post-Employment Benefits).

# NOTE 2 SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

### **Operating Revenues and Expenses**

Operating revenues and expenses for enterprise funds are those that result from providing services and producing and delivering goods. It also includes all revenue and expenses not related to capital and related financing, noncapital financing, or investing activities.

#### Non-operating Revenues and Expenses

Non-operating revenues and expenses represent revenue and expense items that are not incurred from the normal user activity of the Authority. This classification includes interest earned on bank accounts, unrealized gain or loss on investments, and interest paid on debt service as well as asset contribution.

### **Capital Contributions**

Capital contributions consist primarily of grants and contributions from federal and state governmental agencies, passenger facility charges, and rental car facility charges. Capital contributions resulting from grants are recognized as earned as related project costs are incurred.

### **Revenue Classifications**

The components of the major operating revenue classifications are as follows:

Airfield – Fees for landing of cargo and passenger aircraft.

*Terminal Building* – Airline space rentals in passenger terminal building, privilege fees for the operation of terminal complex concessions of food and beverage, general merchandise and duty-free store, and other miscellaneous fees in terminal building.

*Airside Buildings* – Rentals of facilities space at airsides and other miscellaneous fees at the airside buildings.

*Commercial Landside* – Automobile parking fees, rent-a-car privilege fees and space rental, privilege fees for the operation of the hotel and permit fees of off-airport rental cars and limousine/cab.

Cargo – Cargo space rentals, apron rentals, fuel flowage fees, and other grounds rental.

*Auxiliary Airports* – Fees from services at all airports operated by the Authority, other than Tampa International Airport.

*General Aviation* – Fees from services for general aviation activities at Tampa International Airport.

*Other* – Fees from aviation supporting facilities provided to tenants, rentals from non-aviation properties, reimbursement for utilities, and other miscellaneous income.

#### **Reclassifications**

Certain amounts in the prior year financial statements have been reclassified to conform to the current year presentation.

# NOTE 2 SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

#### **Risk Management**

The Authority has developed risk mitigation strategies for loss prevention to address exposure to various risks. One of those risk mitigation strategies is the purchase of commercial insurance for losses related to torts and other liabilities, theft of, damage to and destruction of assets and natural disasters.

#### Recent Accounting Pronouncements

GASB Statement 66, *Technical Corrections* – 2012 – An Amendment of GASB Statements No. 10 and No. 62, was issued in March 2012, and is effective for the Authority in fiscal year 2014. This statement is for the purpose of improving accounting and financial reporting by resolving conflicting guidance that resulted from the issuance of two pronouncements, *Statement No. 54, Fund Balance Reporting and Governmental Fund Type Definitions*, and No. 62, *Codification of Accounting and Financial Reporting Guidance Contained in Pre-November 30, 1989 FASB and AICPA Pronouncements*. GASB No. 66 had no impact on the Authority's financial statements.

GASB Statement 67, *Financial Reporting for Pension Plans – an Amendment of GASB Statement No. 25*, was issued in June 2012, and will be effective for the Authority in fiscal year 2014. The objective of this statement is to improve financial reporting by state and local governmental pension plans. This statement is not applicable to the Authority. Therefore, the adoption of this statement has no impact on its financial statements.

GASB Statement 68, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions – An Amendment of GASB Statement No. 27, was issued in June 2012, and will be effective for the Authority in fiscal year 2015. The statement addresses accounting and financial reporting for pensions provided to governmental employees through pension plans that are administered by trusts. The Authority participates in the Florida Retirement System that is administered by the State of Florida. Under this standard, the Authority will be required to report a net pension liability, pension expense, and pension-related deferred inflows and outflows of resources based on its proportionate share of the collective amounts for all the governments in the Florida Retirement System plan. The Authority has not yet determined the impact on its financial statements.

GASB Statement 69, *Government Combinations and Disposals of Government Operations*, was issued in January 2013, and will be effective for the Authority in fiscal year 2015. This statement provides specific accounting and financial reporting guidance for combinations and disposals in the governmental environment. The Authority does not anticipate any mergers, acquisitions, and transfers of operations in the future.

GASB Statement 70, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Non-exchange Financial Guarantees, was issued in April 2013, and is effective for the Authority in fiscal year 2014. The objective of this statement is to improve accounting and financial reporting by state and local governments that extend and receive non-exchange financial guarantees. A government that extends a non-exchange financial guarantee is required to recognize a liability if it is more likely than that not the government will be required to make a payment on

# NOTE 2 SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements (Continued)**

the guarantee; a government that has issued an obligation guaranteed in a non-exchange transaction is required to recognize revenue to the extent of the reduction in its guaranteed liabilities. The statement will enhance comparability of financial statements among governments and specify the information to be disclosed by governments that extend non-exchange financial guarantees. The Authority is not a party to a non-exchange financial guarantee. Therefore, this statement is not applicable to the Authority.

GASB Statement 71, Pension Transition for Contributions Made Subsequent to the Measurement Date – an amendment of GASB Statement 68, was issued November 2013 and is required to be applied simultaneously with the provisions of GASB Statement 68. The objective of this Statement is to address an issue regarding application of the transition provisions of Statement No. 68, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions. The issue relates to amounts associated with contributions, if any, made by a state or local government employer or non-employer contributing entity to a defined benefit pension plan after the measurement date of the government's beginning net pension liability. The Authority has not yet determined the impact on its financial statements.

## NOTE 3 RATE-MAKING POLICY

The Trust Agreement states the Authority, not taking into consideration any money received from federal and state grants, PFCs, ad valorem taxes, and certain other monies, will fix and establish or revise, as needed, rental rates and other charges for use of the services and facilities of the Airport System, which will be sufficient in each fiscal year to make payments and deposits, as required under the Trust Agreement. Currently, all bonds and outstanding debt of the Authority are issued under the Trust Agreement, and these covenants are reiterated in each Official Statement of bonds issued.

The Agreements incorporate the lease and use of the Terminal Building, Airsides A, C, E, F, any future Airside Buildings, and the Airfield at the Tampa International Airport. The Agreements establish a "compensatory" rate-making methodology where the airlines pay the Authority fees and charges based on the Authority's cost of providing facilities and services. The costs to be allocated to the Signatory Airlines include operating and maintenance expenditures, debt service, debt service coverage of 25%, Trust Fund minimum deposit requirements, and a return on investment for Authority funds used for capital projects. The new Agreements incorporate all of the covenants contained in the Trust Agreement governing the issuance of Airport Revenue Bonds. They also provide the Signatory Airlines with a net revenue sharing provision. The amounts due to the Signatory Airlines under this provision for the years ended September 30, 2014 and 2013 were \$9,012,420 and \$7,494,479, respectively. The net revenue sharing is presented as a separate item after Operating Expenses on the statements of revenues, expenses and changes in net position. Depreciation and amortization is excluded from the rate making process.

## NOTE 4 CASH AND INVESTMENTS

Included in the Authority's cash balances are amounts deposited with the Florida State Board of Administration (SBA) as well as amounts deposited with commercial banks in interest bearing demand accounts. The State of Florida collateral pool is a multiple financial institution pool with the ability to assess its members for collateral shortfalls if a member institution fails. Required collateral is defined under Chapter 280 of the Florida Statutes, Security for Public Deposits Act (the Public Deposit Act). Under the Public Deposit Act, the Authority's deposits in qualified public depositories are considered totally insured. The qualified public depository must pledge at least 50% of the average daily balance for each month of all public deposits in excess of any applicable deposit insurance. Additional collateral, up to a maximum of 125%, may be required, if deemed necessary under the conditions set forth in the Public Deposit Act. Obligations pledged to secure deposits must be delivered to the State Treasurer or, with the approval of the State Treasurer, to a bank, savings association, or trust company, provided a power of attorney is delivered to the State Treasurer.

## <u>SBA</u>

The SBA is governed by a Board of Trustees (Trustees) comprised of the Governor, the Chief Financial Officer, and the Attorney General of the State of Florida. On November 29, 2007, the Trustees voted to suspend deposits and withdrawals into and from the Investment Pool. This action was taken to cease transactions that resulted in the Investment Pool's assets decreasing from approximately \$27 billion to \$14 billion in a month's time. During this time period, some local governments initiated withdrawals due to fears associated with securities held by the SBA that were downgraded below the credit quality guidelines set for initial purchase as well as some limited defaults.

On November 30, 2007, the SBA, through direction of the Trustees, secured the services of BlackRock on an interim basis to provide an independent financial review of the Investment Pool and to recommend a strategic course of action. As a result, the Investment Pool was split into two funds: approximately 86% was placed in Fund A and the holdings in this fund were subsequently assigned a rating of AAAm by Standard & Poor's on December 21, 2007. Fund A was reopened on December 6, 2007 for deposits and limited withdrawals. The remaining 14% of the original pool was placed in Fund B. The objective regarding Fund B was to maximize the collection of Fund B's principal and interest and to allow all or as much principal as possible to be returned to participants. Federated was selected by the Trustees to manage the Investment Pool in March 2008.

Since the time the fund was closed in November 2007, the SBA implemented authorized withdrawals on a periodic basis from both funds as investments matured or interest was received. As of November 30, 2007, the Authority had a total of approximately \$63 million deposited in the Investment Pool. Throughout fiscal year 2008, under the SBA established withdrawal guidelines, the Authority withdrew funds to use for normal operating and capital project activities. On December 23, 2008, all balances in original Fund A, now known as Florida PRIME, became 100% liquid. Deposits and withdrawals directly into and from Fund B remain suspended; however transfers of principal and interest payments collected

## NOTE 4 CASH AND INVESTMENTS (CONTINUED)

#### **SBA (Continued)**

on existing securities held in Fund B are periodically being made from that Fund to the Florida PRIME accounts of Fund B participants in proportion to their original adjusted Fund B balances. These amounts are available as 100% liquid balance. In September 2014, a full amount of Fund B remaining principal was transferred to Prime accounts.

As of September 30, 2014, the Authority had \$10,680,373 deposited in Florida PRIME and zero balance remaining in Fund B.

At September 30, 2014 and 2013, all cash and cash equivalent and investments, were as follows:

	2014	2013
U.S. Treasury Securities	\$ 64,666,973	\$ 84,777,960
SBA - Florida PRIME and Fund B Investment in Money Market Bank Accounts Cash Equivalents Subtotal	10,680,372 6,726,138 17,406,510	10,736,285 7,859,372 18,595,657
Cash in Deposit Accounts Total Cash and Investments	172,329,466 \$ 254,402,949	140,326,688 \$ 243,700,305
Reconciliation to Statement of Net Position: Cash and Cash Equivalents – Unrestricted Cash and Cash Equivalents – Restricted Investments - Restricted Total Cash and Investments	\$ 65,269,736 124,466,240 64,666,973 \$ 254,402,949	\$ 62,690,054 95,612,140 85,398,111 \$ 243,700,305

The Authority is authorized to invest in securities as described in its investment policy and the Trust Agreement. As of September 30, 2014 and 2013, the Authority held the following investments as categorized below in accordance with GASB Statement No. 40, *Deposit and Investment Risk Disclosures*.

		Inve	stme	nt Maturities - 2	014			
 Less Than 1 Year	1	to 5 Years	6	to 10 Years	11	to 15 Years		Total
							-	
\$ 4,887,707	\$	28,682,213	\$	17,789,572	\$	13,307,481	\$	64,666,973
10,680,372		-		-		-		10,680,372
 6,726,138		-		-		-		6,726,138
\$ 22,294,217	\$	28,682,213	\$	17,789,572	\$	13,307,481	\$	82,073,483
		Inve	stme	nt Maturities - 2	013			
 Less Than 1 Year	1	to 5 Years	6	to 10 Years	11	to 15 Years		Total
\$ 5,076,190	\$	51,155,677	\$	28,546,093	\$	-	\$	84,777,960
10,116,134		620,151		-		-		10,736,285
7,859,372		-		-		-		7,859,372
\$ 23,051,696	\$	51,775,828	\$	28,546,093	\$	-	\$	103,373,617
\$	1 Year \$ 4,887,707 10,680,372 6,726,138 \$ 22,294,217 Less Than 1 Year \$ 5,076,190 10,116,134 7,859,372	1 Year         1           \$ 4,887,707         \$           10,680,372         \$           6,726,138         \$           \$ 22,294,217         \$           Less Than         1           Year         1           \$ 5,076,190         \$           10,116,134         7,859,372	Less Than         1 to 5 Years           1 Year         1 to 5 Years           4,887,707         28,682,213           10,680,372         -           6,726,138         -           22,294,217         28,682,213           Less Than         1 to 5 Years           1 Year         1 to 5 Years           5,076,190         51,155,677           10,116,134         620,151           7,859,372         -	Less Than       1 to 5 Years       6         \$ 4,887,707       \$ 28,682,213       \$         10,680,372       -       -         6,726,138       -       -         \$ 22,294,217       \$ 28,682,213       \$         Investment         Less Than       1 to 5 Years       6         \$ 5,076,190       \$ 51,155,677       \$         10,116,134       620,151       -	Less Than         1 to 5 Years         6 to 10 Years           \$ 4,887,707         \$ 28,682,213         \$ 17,789,572           10,680,372         -         -           6,726,138         -         -           \$ 22,294,217         \$ 28,682,213         \$ 17,789,572           Investment Maturities - 2           Less Than         1 to 5 Years         6 to 10 Years           \$ 5,076,190         \$ 51,155,677         \$ 28,546,093           10,116,134         620,151         -           7,859,372         -         -	1 Year         1 to 5 Years         6 to 10 Years         11           \$ 4,887,707         \$ 28,682,213         \$ 17,789,572         \$           10,680,372         -         -         -           6,726,138         -         -         -           \$ 22,294,217         \$ 28,682,213         \$ 17,789,572         \$           Investment Maturities - 2013           Less Than         1 to 5 Years         6 to 10 Years         11           \$ 5,076,190         \$ 51,155,677         \$ 28,546,093         \$           10,116,134         620,151         -         -           7,859,372         -         -         -         -	Less Than         1 to 5 Years         6 to 10 Years         11 to 15 Years           \$ 4,887,707         \$ 28,682,213         \$ 17,789,572         \$ 13,307,481           10,680,372         -         -         -           6,726,138         -         -         -           \$ 22,294,217         \$ 28,682,213         \$ 17,789,572         \$ 13,307,481           Investment Maturities - 2013           Less Than           1 Year         1 to 5 Years         6 to 10 Years         11 to 15 Years           \$ 5,076,190         \$ 51,155,677         \$ 28,546,093         -           7,859,372         -         -         -	Less Than       1 to 5 Years       6 to 10 Years       11 to 15 Years         \$ 4,887,707       \$ 28,682,213       \$ 17,789,572       \$ 13,307,481       \$         10,680,372       -       -       -       -       -         6,726,138       -       -       -       -       -         \$ 22,294,217       \$ 28,682,213       \$ 17,789,572       \$ 13,307,481       \$         Investment Maturities - 2013         Less Than         1 Year       1 to 5 Years       6 to 10 Years       11 to 15 Years         \$ 5,076,190       \$ 51,155,677       \$ 28,546,093       \$ -       \$         10,116,134       620,151       -       -       -         7,859,372       -       -       -       -       -

# NOTE 4 CASH AND INVESTMENTS (CONTINUED)

## Interest Rate Risk

As a means of limiting its exposure to fair value losses arising from rising interest rates, the Authority's investment policy limits the investments of current operating funds to maturities of less than one year. The Authority's investment policy also requires the investment portfolio to be structured to provide sufficient liquidity to pay obligations as they come due. To the extent possible, investment maturities are matched with known cash needs and anticipated cash flow requirements. Investments of other non-operating funds will have terms appropriate to the needs for funds. Additionally, maturity limitations for investments related to the issuance of debt are outlined in the Trust Agreement.

# <u>Credit Risk</u>

The Authority's banking and investment policy is to apply the prudent-person rule: investments should be made with judgment and care, under circumstances then prevailing, which persons of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would make, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable safety of the principal as well as the probable income to be derived. The Authority will also strive to maximize the return on the portfolio while minimizing risk. The Authority's policy allows investments in the SBA, money market funds with the highest credit quality from a nationally recognized rating agency, direct obligations of the U.S. Treasury, deposits secured by the Public Deposit Act and Federal agencies and instruments. Repurchase agreements are only allowed for deposits secured by the Public Deposit Act or direct obligations of the U.S. Treasury. As part of the SBA, Florida PRIME is rated AAAm and Fund B is not rated by any nationally recognized statistical rating agency. The money market bank accounts are not rated.

## Custodial Credit Risk

For an investment, custodial risk is the risk that, in the event of the failure of the counterparty, the Authority will not be able to recover the value of its investments or collateral securities that are in the possession of an outside party. The Authority's investments are either held in the name of the Authority or held in trust under the Authority's name.

## **Concentration of Credit Risk**

Concentration of credit risk means the magnitude of a government's investment in a single issuer. Excluded from this definition are investments issued or explicitly guaranteed by the U.S. government and external investments pools. The Authority's funds are held in U.S. Treasuries, investments collateralized by U.S. Treasuries, the SBA's Florida PRIME or institutions that are members of the State of Florida collateral pool. The Authority's banking and investment policy states that assets will be diversified to control the risk of loss.

## NOTE 5 RESTRICTED ASSETS

The Trust Agreement, among other things, requires all airport revenues, excluding PFCs, grants, bond proceeds and their earnings, and revenues from certain non-trust funded projects, be deposited in the Revenue Fund, the establishment of certain trust accounts, and defines the priority and flow of cash receipts. Certain of these trust accounts require specified balances and are restricted as to use. Bond proceeds issued for construction are held by a trustee appointed by the Authority per the bond agreement. Debt Service and Debt Reserve accounts are held by a trustee designated by the Trust Agreement and are pledged as collateral for debt service. A summary of the balances in these accounts as of September 30, 2014 and 2013 is as follows:

	2014	2013
Restricted for Debt Service: Bond Principal, Interest, and Redemption Sinking Fund	\$ 16,906	\$ 37,347
Bond Reserve Fund	65,163,849	85,940,736
Restricted to Acquisition of Property and Equipment: Construction and Equipment Funds	51,495,128	39,952,027
Restricted to Operating Expenses:		
Operating Reserve Account	17,024,111	16,540,109
Operation and Maintenance	9,871,810	6,351,056
	143,571,804	148,821,275
Other Restricted Funds:		
Revenue Funds	23,192,864	21,258,220
Escrow and Forfeiture Deposits	344,641	431,654
Capital Acquisition	7,483,858	11,376,357
Rental Car Facility Future Development	27,074,516	15,239,706
Prepaid Insurance and Other Assets	3,133,471	3,545,415
	61,229,350	51,851,352
Total Restricted Assets	\$ 204,801,154	\$ 200,672,627

## NOTE 6 LEASES

The Authority has entered into various leases with the tenants for the use of property, space and facilities at Tampa International Airport. Among these properties are the concession areas, restaurants and lounges, terminal areas, airsides and rental car areas. All leases are cancelable.

## NOTE 7 CAPITAL ASSETS

Capital asset activity for the years ended September 30, 2014 and 2013 is summarized as follows:

	Balance October 1, 2013	Additions and Reclasses	Deletions and Reclasses	Balance September 30, 2014
Land	\$ 190,388,939	\$ 9,092,052	\$-	\$ 199,480,991
Construction in Progress	33,146,366	57,373,798	(54,259,098)	36,261,066
Equipment	38,759,718	4,641,108	(1,536,742)	41,864,084
Buildings and Improvements	1,933,011,123	48,929,620	(4,195,522)	1,977,745,221
	2,195,306,146	120,036,578	(59,991,362)	2,255,351,362
Less: Accumulated Depreciation:				
Equipment	(26,677,489)	(5,861,800)	2,140,127	(30,399,162)
Buildings and Improvements	(997,054,957)	(81,941,961)	3,490,487	(1,075,506,431)
	(1,023,732,446)	(87,803,761)	5,630,614	(1,105,905,593)
Total Capital Assets – Net	\$ 1,171,573,700	\$ 32,232,817	\$ (54,360,748)	\$ 1,149,445,769
	Balance October 1, 2012	Additions and Reclasses	Deletions and Reclasses	Balance September 30, 2013
Land	\$ 188,559,393	\$ 1,864,455	\$ (34,909)	\$ 190,388,939
Construction in Progress	05 000 007	. , ,	, ,	
E an dia an an t	25,898,607	53,172,933	(45,925,174)	33,146,366
Equipment	25,898,607 32,743,388	53,172,933 7,238,769	(45,925,174) (1,222,439)	33,146,366 38,759,718
Equipment Buildings and Improvements	, ,	, ,	( , , , ,	, ,
• •	32,743,388	7,238,769	(1,222,439)	38,759,718
• •	32,743,388 1,900,635,551	7,238,769 45,055,266	(1,222,439) (12,679,694)	38,759,718 1,933,011,123
Buildings and Improvements	32,743,388 1,900,635,551	7,238,769 45,055,266	(1,222,439) (12,679,694)	38,759,718 1,933,011,123
Buildings and Improvements Less: Accumulated Depreciation:	32,743,388 1,900,635,551 2,147,836,939	7,238,769 45,055,266 107,331,423	(1,222,439) (12,679,694) (59,862,216)	38,759,718 1,933,011,123 2,195,306,146
Buildings and Improvements Less: Accumulated Depreciation: Equipment	32,743,388 <u>1,900,635,551</u> 2,147,836,939 (23,186,606)	7,238,769 45,055,266 107,331,423 (5,963,981)	(1,222,439) (12,679,694) (59,862,216) 2,473,098	38,759,718 <u>1,933,011,123</u> 2,195,306,146 (26,677,489)

Depreciation expense and amortization of capitalized interest during the years ended September 30, 2014 and 2013 were \$87,803,761 and \$88,746,648, respectively. These amounts are included in Depreciation and Amortization in the accompanying statements of revenues, expenses and changes in net position.

### NOTE 8 DEBT AND OTHER NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES

#### **Revenue Bonds**

All revenue bonds issued by the Authority are parity bonds and have been issued under the terms of the Trust Agreement and supplements thereto. The bonds are payable solely from revenues, as defined in the Trust Agreement, after the payment of the cost of operation and maintenance expenses.

During the years ended September 30, 2014 and 2013, serial revenue bonds in the amounts of \$49,745,000 and \$53,205,000, respectively, were redeemed. Total interest costs incurred on outstanding bonds during the years ended September 30, 2014 and 2013, were \$27,555,176 and \$31,109,119, respectively. Of these interest amounts, \$1,506,221 and \$1,348,353 was capitalized, respectively. Amortization of prepaid bond insurance costs in the fiscal years 2014 and 2013 was \$93,230 and \$170,786, respectively.

On October 30, 2013, the Authority issued the Tampa International Airport Subordinated Revenue Refunding Bonds 2013 Series A in the amount of \$168,865,000, the 2013A Subordinated Revenue Refunding Bonds were issued with a premium of \$11,113,750, at a rate of 2.0% to 5.5%, and maturities from 2014 to 2030.

The 2013A Subordinated Bonds issue proceeds of \$179,978,750, debt service reserve funds attributable to the refunding in the amount of \$6,673,844, additional contribution of \$874,273, less total issue costs of \$1,569,120, were used to refund the 2003 Series A Revenue Bonds maturing on October 1, 2014 to October 1, 2018, outstanding in the principal amount of \$96,115,000, and a portion of the Bank Notes in the principal amount of \$89,140,605. The refunding resulted in a calculated net present value savings of \$5,283,474.

On November 20, 2013, the Authority issued the Tampa International Airport Revenue Refunding Senior Bonds 2013 Series A and 2013 Series B in the amounts of \$38,635,000 and \$35,235,000, respectively. The Series A Senior Bonds were issued at a rate of 1.875% with maturities from 2014 to 2021, and the Series B Senior Bonds were issued at a rate of 2% with maturities from 2014 to 2023.

The 2013 Series A Senior Bonds were used to refund the 2003 Series B Bonds, maturing October 1, 2014 to October 1, 2020. The issue proceeds of \$38,635,000, debt service reserve funds attributable to the refunding in the amount of \$\$3,098,777, additional contribution of \$68,620, less issue costs of \$100,679, were used to refund the 2003 Series B Revenue Bonds maturing October 1, 2014 to October 1, 2020, outstanding in the principal amount of \$41,290,000. The refunding resulted in a calculated net present value savings of \$6,662,133.

## NOTE 8 DEBT AND OTHER NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES (CONTINUED)

### **Revenue Bonds (Continued)**

The 2013 Series B Senior Bonds were used to refund the 2003 Series D Bonds, maturing October 1, 2014 to October 1, 2023. The issue proceeds of \$35,235,000, debt service reserve funds attributable to the refunding in the amount of \$5,267,106, additional contribution of \$60,693, less issue costs of \$101,941, were used to refund the 2003 Series D Revenue Bonds maturing October 1, 2014 to October 1, 2023, outstanding in the principal amount of \$41,290,000, and a portion of the Bank Notes in the principal amount of \$4,566,703. The refunding resulted in a calculated net present value savings of \$5,894,701.

On December 18, 2013, the Authority issued the Tampa International Airport Revenue Refunding Senior Bonds 2013 Series C in the amounts of \$34,095,000. The Series C Senior Bonds were issued at a rate of 1.0% with maturities from 2014 to 2019.

The 2013 Series C Senior Bonds were used to refund the 2003 Series C Bonds, maturing October 1, 2014 to October 1, 2019. The issue proceeds of \$34,095,000, debt service reserve funds attributable to the refunding in the amount of \$10,643,018, and additional contribution of \$55,106, less issue costs of \$101,956, were used to refund the 2003 Series C Revenue Bonds maturing October 1, 2014 to October 1, 2019, outstanding in the principal amount of \$44,085,000. The refunding resulted in a calculated net present value savings of \$5,669,027.

On July 30, 2013, the Authority drew \$4,769,000 in Bank Notes to refund portion of several bond series. The amounts refunded were \$1,005,833 for the 2001A Bonds, \$1,026,667 for the 2003C Bonds, \$446,667 for the 2003D Bonds, \$1,058,333 for the 2005A Bonds, \$406,667 for the 2005B Bonds, \$463,333 for the 2006A Bonds and \$356,667 for the 2006B Bonds.

The total principal maturities and debt service requirements for all revenue bonds through the year 2038, as of September 30, 2014 are as follows:

				Total
Year Ended September 30,	 Principal	 Interest	[	Debt Service
2015	\$ 53,360,000	\$ 25,230,018	\$	78,590,018
2016	47,570,000	23,009,436		70,579,436
2017	34,720,000	20,954,772		55,674,772
2018	33,605,000	19,526,479		53,131,479
2019	31,205,000	18,057,054		49,262,054
2020-2024	127,515,000	75,541,398		203,056,398
2025-2029	105,840,000	48,684,263		154,524,263
2030-2034	65,375,000	23,469,975		88,844,975
2035-2038	 52,040,000	 7,271,525		59,311,525
Total	\$ 551,230,000	\$ 261,744,920	\$	812,974,920

### NOTE 8 DEBT AND OTHER NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES (CONTINUED)

#### **Revenue Bonds (Continued)**

Revenue bond information and activity as of and for the years ended September 30, 2014 and 2013 is presented below. All principal payments are due October 1, while interest on the fixed rate bonds is due semiannually on April 1 and October 1. Since all debt service payments required under the Trust Agreement are deposited with the Trustee as of September 1, it is the Authority's policy to record the October 1 principal and interest payments as of the close of business on the preceding September 30.

	2014				2013			
	Balance Outstanding		Amounts Due Within One Year		Balance Outstanding		Amounts Due Within One Year	
Revenue and Revenue	_							
Refunding Bonds:								
1996B Series, 6.0%	\$	9,085,000	\$	-	\$	9,085,000	\$	-
2001A Series, 5.5%		6,715,000		6,715,000		13,080,000		6,365,000
2003A Series, 5.0% to 5.5%		-		-		96,115,000		17,240,000
2003B Series, 4.375% to 5.25%		-		-		41,290,000		1,295,000
2003C Series, 5.0% to 5.25%		-		-		44,085,000		6,480,000
2003D Series, 3.75% to 5.5%		-		-		35,530,000		2,830,000
2005A Series, 5.25%		52,485,000		7,040,000		59,170,000		6,685,000
2005B Series, 5.0% to 5.125%		21,345,000		2,690,000		23,910,000		2,565,000
2006A Series, 4.375% to 5.0%		9,925,000		4,025,000		13,750,000		3,825,000
2006B Series, 4.375% to 5.0%		7,620,000		3,090,000		10,565,000		2,945,000
2008A Series, 5.375% to 5.5%		133,000,000		-		133,000,000		-
2008B Series, 5.0%		16,725,000		-		16,725,000		-
2008C Series, 4.0% to 5.75%		9,625,000		-		9,625,000		-
2008D Series, 4.0% to 5.5%		3,110,000		-		3,110,000		-
2009A Series, 4.635% to 5.0%		26,300,000		6,120,000		32,125,000		5,825,000
2013A Series 1.875%		37,400,000		1,495,000		-		-
2013B Series 2.0%		32,685,000		2,700,000		-		-
2013C Series 1.0%		28,540,000		5,795,000		-		-
2013A Subordinated 2.0% to 5.5%		156,670,000		13,690,000		-		-
		551,230,000	\$	53,360,000		541,165,000	\$	56,055,000
Usersetiand Developments and Net						7 700 0/2		
Unamortized Bond Premium – Net		12,595,326				7,766,916		
Total Revenue Bonds Payable	\$	563,825,326			\$	548,931,916		

# NOTE 8 DEBT AND OTHER NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES (CONTINUED)

### **Revenue Bonds (Continued)**

	Balance September 30, 2013	Additions	Refunding	Paydowns	Balance September 30, 2014
1996B Revenue Bonds	\$ 9,085,000	\$-	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 9,085,000
2001A Revenue Refunding Bonds	13,080,000	-	-	(6,365,000)	6,715,000
2003A Revenue Bonds	96,115,000	-	(96,115,000)	-	-
2003B Revenue Bonds	41,290,000	-	(41,290,000)	-	-
2003C Revenue Refunding Bonds	44,085,000	-	(44,085,000)	-	-
2003D Revenue Refunding Bonds	35,530,000	-	(35,530,000)	-	-
2005A Revenue Bonds	59,170,000	-	-	(6,685,000)	52,485,000
2005B Revenue Refunding Bonds	23,910,000	-	-	(2,565,000)	21,345,000
2006A Revenue Refunding Bonds	13,750,000	-	-	(3,825,000)	9,925,000
2006B Revenue Refunding Bonds	10,565,000	-	-	(2,945,000)	7,620,000
2008A Revenue Bonds	133,000,000	-	-	-	133,000,000
2008B Revenue Bonds	16,725,000	-	-	-	16,725,000
2008C Revenue Refunding Bonds	9,625,000	-	-	-	9,625,000
2008D Revenue Refunding Bonds	3,110,000	-	-	-	3,110,000
2009A Revenue Bonds	32,125,000	-	-	(5,825,000)	26,300,000
2013A Revenue Refunding Bonds	-	38,635,000	-	(1,235,000)	37,400,000
2013B Revenue Refunding Bonds	-	35,235,000	-	(2,550,000)	32,685,000
2013C Revenue Refunding Bonds	-	34,095,000	-	(5,555,000)	28,540,000
2013A Subordinated Revenue					
Refunding Bonds	-	168,865,000		(12,195,000)	156,670,000
	\$ 541,165,000	\$ 276,830,000	\$ (217,020,000)	\$ (49,745,000)	\$ 551,230,000

	Balance September 30,				Balance September 30,
	2012	Additions	Refunding	Paydowns	2013
1996B Revenue Bonds	\$ 9,085,000	\$-	\$-	\$-	\$ 9,085,000
2001A Revenue Refunding Bonds	19,115,000	-	(1,005,833)	(5,029,167)	13,080,000
2003A Revenue Bonds	112,535,000	-	-	(16,420,000)	96,115,000
2003B Revenue Bonds	42,540,000	-	-	(1,250,000)	41,290,000
2003C Revenue Refunding Bonds	50,245,000	-	(1,026,667)	(5,133,333)	44,085,000
2003D Revenue Refunding Bonds	38,210,000	-	(446,667)	(2,233,333)	35,530,000
2005A Revenue Bonds	65,520,000	-	(1,058,333)	(5,291,667)	59,170,000
2005B Revenue Refunding Bonds	26,350,000	-	(406,667)	(2,033,333)	23,910,000
2006A Revenue Refunding Bonds	16,530,000	-	(463,333)	(2,316,667)	13,750,000
2006B Revenue Refunding Bonds	12,705,000	-	(356,667)	(1,783,333)	10,565,000
2008A Revenue Bonds	133,000,000	-	-	-	133,000,000
2008B Revenue Bonds	16,725,000	-	-	-	16,725,000
2008C Revenue Refunding Bonds	10,680,000	-	-	(1,055,000)	9,625,000
2008D Revenue Refunding Bonds	3,450,000	-	-	(340,000)	3,110,000
2009A Revenue Bonds	37,680,000	-	-	(5,555,000)	32,125,000
	\$ 594,370,000	\$-	\$ (4,764,167)	\$ (48,440,833)	\$ 541,165,000

### NOTE 8 DEBT AND OTHER NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES (CONTINUED)

#### Bank Notes

On June 21, 2011, the Authority entered into an agreement with SunTrust to provide a variable rate direct bank loan (Bank Notes). The Bank Notes had a seven-year term, were subject to the revolving credit agreement with SunTrust Bank and had a not to exceed principal amount of \$105,000,000 at any one time. The initial draw against the revolving loan of \$85,310,000 was used to redeem the outstanding Series B and Series D commercial paper notes outstanding in the amount of \$85,180,000. The issue cost for the initial draw was \$130,000. The second draw of \$2,743,335 was made on July 29, 2011.

On March 1, 2012, a new amendment was approved to increase the principal amount not exceeding \$130,000,000, which required the issuance of the 2012 Bank Notes to replace the 2011 Bank Notes This amended principal amount was set to last for three years or until the next public bond issue.

During fiscal year 2012, the Authority issued multiple Bank Notes in the amount of \$18,500,000 to fund its capital projects and equipment. The issue costs totaled \$75,995.

As of September 30, 2012, the outstanding Bank Notes totaled \$106,553,335 with an interest rate of 1.20159%.

During fiscal year 2013, the Authority issued multiple Bank Notes in the amount of \$28,085,100 to fund its capital projects and paid \$16,430,900 for principal payments and revenue bond refunding. The issue costs totaled \$28,169.

On October 18, 2013, the Authority amended and restated its agreement which increased the principal amount not exceeding \$200,000,000.

During fiscal year 2014, the Authority issued multiple Bank Notes in the amount of \$20,100,000 to fund its capital projects. The Authority made partial payments on the Bank Notes in the amount of \$99,469,608 which were for principal payments and revenue bond refunding.

As of September 30, 2014, the outstanding Bank Notes totaled \$38,837,927, with an interest rate of 1.164286%. The total issue costs of \$54,229 were expensed in the fiscal year 2014.

## NOTE 8 DEBT AND OTHER NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES (CONTINUED)

#### **Bank Notes (Continued)**

Bank Notes information and activity for the years ended September 30, 2014 and 2013 is presented below:

	Balance October 1, 2013	Additions	Refundings/ Paydowns	Balance September 30, 2014	Amounts Due Within One Year
Bank Notes	\$ 118,207,535	\$ 20,100,000	\$ (99,469,608)	\$ 38,837,927	\$ 22,089,400
	Balance October 1, 2012	Additions	Refundings/ Paydowns	Balance September 30, 2013	Amounts Due Within One Year
Bank Notes	\$ 106,553,335	\$ 28,085,100	\$ (16,430,900)	\$ 118,207,535	\$ 4,662,371

# **Other Non-Current Liabilities**

This line item consists of compensated absences (see Note 11 – Commitments and Contingencies), and pollution remediation obligations.

As required by GASB Statement 49, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pollution Remediation Obligations, the Authority recognizes certain remediation obligations in its financial statements. There are several sites on airport property requiring the establishment of liabilities under GASB 49. The Authority's Planning and Development staff, working in conjunction with outside environmental specialists and the Florida Department of Environmental Protection (FDEP) and other government agencies, developed detailed plans and cost estimates of the pollution remediation liabilities associated with these sites. The total estimated and recorded liabilities for the sites at September 30, 2014 and 2013 are \$495,977 and \$537,179, respectively; and the long-term portion is \$346,179 for 2013, only. One of the sites had a phased recovery from a former tenant. Phase 1 amount was recovered by the Authority during fiscal years 2010 to 2012. In Phase 2, there was an expected recovery of \$460,600 from a former tenant of one of the sites which was recorded as a receivable in the financial statements in the fiscal year 2009. Half of the recovery funds were received in February 2010, and the remaining balance was received in 2012. There is a phase 2 remediation with a receivable balance of \$185,000 and a portion of the receivable has been received in 2013. As of September 30, 2014, the remaining balance of the receivable is \$129,549.

## NOTE 8 DEBT AND OTHER NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES (CONTINUED)

### **Other Non-Current Liabilities (Continued)**

Other non-current liability information and activity for the years ended September 30, 2014 and 2013 is presented below:

	Balance October 1, 2013	Additions	Balance September 30, 2014	
Compensated Absences	\$ 3,466,351	\$ 300,348	\$ -	\$ 3,766,699
Environmental Liabilities	346,179		(346,179)	
Total Other Liabilities	\$ 3,812,530	\$ 300,348	\$ (346,179)	\$ 3,766,699
	Balance October 1, 2012	Additions	Reductions	Balance September 30, 2013
Compensated Absences	\$ 3,165,623	\$ 300,728	\$ -	\$ 3.466.351
Environmental Liabilities	584,440	198,331	(436,592)	346,179
Total Other Liabilities	\$ 3,750,063	\$ 499,059	\$ (436,592)	\$ 3,812,530

## Special Purpose Revenue Bonds

Under provisions of the Trust Agreement, Special Purpose Revenue Bonds may be issued by the Authority for the purpose of construction and acquisition of special purpose facilities. Special Purpose Revenue Bonds are not an obligation of the Authority, and are issued on the credit of the facility user. Special Purpose Revenue Bonds were issued in prior years by US Airways and Delta Airlines for the construction of aircraft maintenance facilities and by the fixed base operator of the general aviation facility at the Airport for the construction of an aircraft hangar, maintenance and storage facility.

On January 16, 2003, in connection with its bankruptcy proceedings, US Airways rejected the ground lease portion of the maintenance facility they occupied and subsequently vacated the facility. Under the terms of the bond documents associated with the agreement, the Authority must use its best efforts for a two-year period to re-let the facility. The initial two-year period was extended to February 28, 2006, and the Authority subsequently approved another extension that allowed the bondholders an additional year to re-let the facility. After this time period, the ground lease was terminated and the maintenance facility became the property of the Authority. During the fiscal year ended September 30, 2008, this facility was leased to an aircraft maintenance company. Semiannual interest payments due on the bonds (principal outstanding in the amount of \$27,620,000) since January 15, 2003, have not been made by US Airways and the bonds are in default.

#### NOTE 8 DEBT AND OTHER NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES (CONTINUED)

#### Special Purpose Revenue Bonds (Continued)

At September 30, 2014 and 2013, a total of \$27,620,000 of Special Purpose Revenue Bonds is outstanding. The Special Purpose Revenue Bonds have been excluded from the accompanying financial statements.

#### NOTE 9 CONTRIBUTIONS

The Authority has received capital contributions by means of federal and state grants, passenger facility charges, and other sources as follows:

	2014	2013
Passenger Facility Charges	\$ 33,662,960	\$ 33,185,837
Federal Grants	4,283,782	4,289,465
State Grants	14,660,486	20,546,291
Rental Car Customer Facility Charges	 16,065,587	 8,218,158
Total Capital Contributions	\$ 68,672,815	\$ 66,239,751

On October 1, 2011, the Authority implemented a rental car customer facility charge program (RCFF) with the on airport rental car companies. The \$2.50 RCFF per rental day generated additional funds for rental car facility development projects or to pay debt service on future borrowings on rental car projects. Effective April 6, 2014, the rate increased to \$5.00 per day. The Transportation Facility Charge (TFC) in the amount of \$2.00 per day was implemented during fiscal year 2014 with the off airport rental cars. In 2014 and 2013, the amounts of \$16,065,587 and \$8,218,158 were recognized respectively as capital contributions.

## NOTE 10 PENSION AND OTHER POST EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS

## Florida Retirement System

All Authority full-time employees are eligible to participate in the Florida Retirement System (FRS). The FRS is a cost-sharing multiple employer retirement system, administered by the Division of Retirement, Department of Management Services of the State of Florida. The Florida Retirement System has two plan options, a defined benefit pension plan and a defined contribution plan. The benefit provisions and all other requirements are established by Chapters 112 and 121, Florida Statutes. The FRS Annual Report provides financial statements and required supplementary information for the FRS. The report is compiled by and is available from the State of Florida, Division of Retirement, 1317 Winewood Blvd., Bldg. 8, Tallahassee, FL 32399-1560. The Florida Legislature made substantive changes to the FRS in the fiscal year 2011. The changes are disclosed in the following section.

# NOTE 10 PENSION AND OTHER POST EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS (CONTINUED)

# Defined Benefit Pension Plan (the Pension Plan)

The Pension Plan provides retirement, disability, and death benefits and an annual cost-ofliving adjustment to plan members. Regular participants who retire at or after age 62, with 10 years of service (or 6 years of service on or after July 1, 2002, (or age 65 with 8 years of service on or after July 1, 2011); or after 30 years of service, or 33 years of service for new FRS pension plan participating members on or after July 1, 2011, regardless of age, are entitled to a retirement benefit, payable monthly for life, equal to their years of service times a percentage value (ranging from 1.60% to 1.68%) multiplied by their average final compensation. Special risk participants who retire after age 55, with 10 years of service (or 6 years of services on or after July 1, 2002, or age 60 with 8 years of service, or age 57 with 30 years of service on or after July 1, 2011), or after 25 years of service (or 30 years of services on or after July 1, 2011), regardless of age, receive a similar benefit (ranging from 2.00% to 3.00%). Senior Management Service Class (SMSC) participants, who retire at or after age 62, with 7 years of SMSC service; or with 10 years of service (or 6 years of services on or after July 1, 2002; or age 65 with 8 years of service on or after July 1, 2011, or with 30 years (or 33 years on or after July 1, 2011) of service regardless of age, receive a similar benefit (2.0%) multiplied by their average final compensation. Alternatively, SMSC participants may elect to participate in a local annuity plan. Average final compensation is the employee's average salary over their highest five fiscal years' earnings (or highest eight fiscal years' earnings on or after July 1, 2011). Vested employees may retire after vesting, but before normal retirement, and receive reduced retirement benefits.

Effective July 1, 1998, the Florida Legislature established a Deferred Retirement Option Program (DROP). This program allows eligible employees to defer receipt of monthly retirement Pension Plan benefit payments while continuing employment with an FRS employer for a period not to exceed 60 months after electing to participate. Deferred Pension Plan monthly benefits are held in the FRS Trust Fund and accrue interest.

## **Defined Contribution Retirement Plan**

Beginning December 1, 2002, the FRS offered a second retirement plan option, the FRS Investment Plan. Under the FRS Investment Plan the employer pays all contributions, which are a percentage of salary based on the FRS Membership Class. The employer contributes to an account in the employee's name. The employee makes investment elections within the investment funds chosen by the SBA. The retirement benefit is based on the account balance, and the benefit is vested after one year of service. If an employee leaves the job, he or she can keep the benefit in the FRS, or transfer his or her account to another retirement plan. The employee can also elect to cash out the benefit when leaving, but the distribution is subject to tax penalties for taking early withdrawal. The employee in this plan is not eligible for DROP. All employees in the FRS Pension Plan were given a choice of switching from the FRS Pension Plan to the FRS Investment Plan within a designated time period.

## NOTE 10 PENSION AND OTHER POST EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS (CONTINUED)

### **FRS Contributions**

FRS members are required to contribute monthly amounts on behalf of their employees, regardless of which plan the employee may participate in, at actuarially determined rates expressed as percentages of covered payroll. Effective July 1, 2011, the FRS plan participating employees are required to contribute 3% of the gross salary to fund their retirement benefits. The employer's contribution percentage of payroll rate as of September 30, 2014 was 7.37% for regular participants, 19.82% for special risk participants, 21.14% for senior management and 12.28% for DROP participants and as of September 30, 2013 was 6.95% for regular participants, 19.06% for special risk participants, 18.31% for senior management and 12.84% for DROP participants. Total contributions for fiscal years 2014, 2013 and 2012 were \$4,137,027, \$3,241,594 and \$2,827,576, respectively. The Authority's contributions represented less than one percent of total contributions required of all participating members. The total contributions for fiscal years 2014, 2013, and 2012 were 100% of the required amount.

### **Other Post-Employment Benefits (OPEB)**

In addition to pension benefits, the Authority offers other post-employment benefits of health, dental and life insurance. Employees that retire under the FRS have the option to continue to participate in the group insurance plans of the Authority. The retirees and their dependents are offered the same coverage as is provided to current employees. The plan is a single-employer defined benefit healthcare plan self-funded by the Authority through the health care insurance provider. The dental insurance plan is fully contributory and there is no OPEB liability associated with this benefit. The Authority does not issue a separate financial report for the OPEB Plan.

The Authority had a net OPEB obligation for the years ended September 30, 2014 and 2013 of \$1,159,000 and \$996,000, respectively, which is included in accrued expenses in the statements of net position.

#### Funding Policy

Benefit provisions and contribution obligations have been established and may be amended by the Authority Board. The required contributions are based on the projected pay-as-yougo financing requirements. In June of 2013, the Authority's Board approved a change of its health insurance plan from a fully-insured medical program to a self-funded medical program. It is anticipated that switching to a self-funded program will save the Authority 3% to 5% annually in health care costs. A summary of the liability for the self-insurance plan is presented below:

	 2014	 2013
Liability, Beginning of the fiscal year	\$ 1,154,606	\$ -
Current year claims and changes in estimates	8,070,893	2,798,510
Claims paid during the year	 (7,935,757)	 (1,643,904)
Liability, End of the fiscal year	\$ 1,289,742	\$ 1,154,606

## NOTE 10 PENSION AND OTHER POST EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS (CONTINUED)

## Funding Policy (Continued)

Under the self-funded medical program, retirees are required to pay the same monthly premium cost that is applicable to the active employee, less a subsidy of \$5 times the number of years continuously employed with the Authority at the time of retirement. The maximum amount of the subsidy is \$150. This subsidy is recognized as an expense in the period in which it occurs, and expenses were \$48,320 and \$53,690 in fiscal year 2014 and 2013, respectively. The retiree and dependents may also participate in the dental and life insurance plans, but must pay the full cost of the premiums associated with these plans. Employees are eligible for a flat \$10,000 life insurance benefit upon retirement, which reduces to \$5,000 at age 70. If a retiree does not participate in these plans upon retirement, he or she is not eligible to participate in the future. The Authority provided post-employment health benefits for the years ended September 30, 2014 and 2013 to 134 and 118 recipients respectively. A summary of monthly required contributions for retirees for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2014 and 2013 is provided as follows:

Monthly Required Contrib	utions for	<b>Retirees</b>	
		2014	2013
HMO Plans			
Retiree Only	\$	611	\$ 591
Retiree, 1 Dependent	\$	1,249	\$ 1,209
Retiree, Family	\$	1,859	\$ 1,800
PPO Plans			
Retiree Only (Under 65)	\$	850	\$ 823
Retiree, 1 Dependent (Under 65)	\$	1,897	\$ 1,836
Retiree, Family (Under 65)	\$	2,737	\$ 2,649
Retiree only (65+)	\$	732	\$ 708
Retiree (65+), 1 Dependent (65+)	\$	1,463	\$ 1,417
Retiree (65+), 1 Dependent (Under 65)	\$	1,778	\$ 1,721
Retiree (Under 65), Dependent (65+)	\$	1,593	\$ 1,532
Dental Plans			
Retiree Only	\$	29	\$ 29
Dependents	\$	43	\$ 43

#### Life Insurance Contributions

\$0.115 per \$1,000 of Coverage per Month

In addition, pursuant to Section 112.0801, Florida Statutes, the Authority is required to offer the option of continuing health care, hospitalization, dental care and vision care insurance benefits to retired former employees and their eligible dependents at a cost not to exceed that of active employees. Although the retiree pays the cost for any such continuation, the premiums charged are based on a blending of the experience among younger active employees and older retired employees. Since the older retirees have higher costs, this results in the Authority subsidizing a portion of the cost of the retiree coverage.

## NOTE 10 PENSION AND OTHER POST EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS (CONTINUED)

#### Annual Cost

The annual OPEB cost and Net OPEB obligation of the employer is calculated based on the annual required contribution of the employer (ARC), an amount actuarially determined in accordance with the parameters of GASB 45. The ARC represents a level of funding that, if paid on an ongoing basis, is projected to cover normal cost each year and to amortize any unfunded actuarial liabilities (or funding excess) over a period not to exceed 30 years. Beginning in the year ended September 30, 2009, the Authority's annual OPEB cost (expense) is calculated based on actuarially determined annual contribution. Recorded expenses for the years ended September 30, 2014 and 2013 was \$402,000 and \$385,000, respectively.

The following table shows the components of the Authority's annual OPEB cost of the years ended September 30, 2014 and 2013, the amount actually contributed to the plan, and changes in the Authority's net OPEB obligation:

\_ \_ . .

Dereentere of

- - . -

	2014		2013	
Annual Required Contribution (ARC)	\$	398,000	\$	382,000
Interest on Net OPEB Obligation		45,000		37,000
Adjustment to Annual Contribution		(41,000)		(34,000)
Annual OPEB Cost (Expense)		402,000		385,000
Contributions Made		(239,000)		(221,000)
Increase in Net OPEB Obligation		163,000		164,000
Net OPEB Obligation – Beginning of Year		996,000		832,000
Net OPEB Obligation – End of Year	\$	1,159,000	\$	996,000

The Authority's annual OPEB cost, the percentage of annual OPEB cost contributed to the plan, and the net OPEB obligation is as follows:

					Percentage of		
	Ann	ual OPEB		Amount	Annual OPEB	١	Vet OPEB
Year Ended		Cost	Co	ontributed	Cost Contributed	(	Obligation
9/30/2010	\$	368,000	\$	175,000	47.55%	\$	492,000
9/30/2011	\$	349,000	\$	172,000	49.28%	\$	669,000
9/30/2012	\$	368,000	\$	205,000	55.71%	\$	832,000
9/30/2013	\$	385,000	\$	221,000	57.40%	\$	996,000
9/30/2014	\$	402,000	\$	239,000	59.45%	\$	1,159,000

# NOTE 10 PENSION AND OTHER POST EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS (CONTINUED)

## Funded Status and Funding Progress

The Authority's funded status of the plan as of October 1, 2013, the most recent actuarial valuation date was as follows:

Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL) Actual Value of Assets	\$ 4,433,000 -
Unfunded Actuarial Accrued Liability (UAAL)	\$ 4,433,000
Funded Ratio	0.00%
Covered Payroll	\$ 34,634,100
Unfunded Actuarial Accrued Liability (UAAL) as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	12.80%

Actuarial valuations of an ongoing plan involve estimates of the value of reported amounts and assumptions about the probability of occurrence of events in the future. Actuarially determined amounts are subject to continual revision as actual results are compared with past expectations and new estimates are made about the future. Covered payroll is the 2013-2014 budgeted regular salaries for active employees. The required schedule of funding progress immediately following the notes presents multi-year trend information about whether the actuarial value of plan assets is increasing or decreasing over time relative to the actuarial accrued liability for benefits.

## Actuarial Methods and Assumptions

Projections of benefits for financial reporting purposes are based on the substantive plan (the plan as understood by the employer and the plan members) and include the type of benefits provided at the time of each valuation and historical pattern of sharing the benefit costs between the employer and plan members to that point. The actuarial methods and assumptions used include techniques that are designed to reduce short-term volatility in actuarial accrued liabilities and actuarial value of assets, consistent with the long-term perspective of the calculations. A summary of actuarial methods and assumptions is listed as follows:

Actuarial Valuation Date Actuarial Cost Method Amortization Method	October 1, 2013 Unit Credit Level Percentage of Projected Payroll Maximum 30 Years on an Open Basis
Asset Valuation Method Actuarial Assumptions:	N/A
Annual Discount Rate	4.5%
Projected Salary Increase Healthcare Inflation Rate	3% 9% Initial
	5% Ultimate

# NOTE 11 COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

### **Construction and Maintenance Contracts**

In connection with the Authority's ongoing maintenance programs and long-term maintenance contracts have been executed for services that are incomplete. These contracts are typically cancelable by either party with advance notice ranging from 30 to 180 days. The Authority also has entered into contracts and agreements totaling approximately \$168.4 million for construction, engineering services, land acquisition and equipment, approximately \$91.9 million of which remains unspent.

## **Compensated Absences**

The Authority provides for compensated absences to its employees through employee benefit programs. Under the programs, employees are provided compensated absences for sick and vacation time, as well as related retirement amounts. The amount owed under the program was \$4,484,166 at September 30, 2014. Expected amounts that will be paid out in the subsequent fiscal year are recorded as accrued expenses in the statement of net position. Amounts expected to be paid out past the subsequent fiscal year are included with other non-current liabilities in the statement of net position.

### **Contingencies**

The Authority is involved in litigation and claims as defendant or plaintiff arising in the ordinary course of operations. In the opinion of management, based on the advice of counsel, the range of potential recoveries or liabilities will not materially affect the financial position of the Authority.

The grant revenue amounts received are subject to audit and adjustment. If any expenditures are disallowed by the grantor agency as a result of such an audit, any claim for reimbursement would become a liability of the Authority. In the opinion of management, all grant expenditures are in compliance with the terms of the grant agreements and applicable federal laws and regulations.

## NOTE 12 RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The Authority considers the City of Tampa to be a related party because the Mayor of the City of Tampa is a member of governance of both entities. The City of Tampa provides certain services to the Authority including firefighting personnel and utilities. Total expense incurred by the Authority during the years ended September 30, 2014 and 2013 for these services were \$6,003,500 and \$5,949,200, respectively.

## NOTE 13 SUBSEQUENT EVENT

On November 6, 2014, the Authority approved construction contracts totaling approximately \$267.4 million in association with Master Plan Phase 1 projects approved as part of the fiscal year 2014 capital budget. These projects will be funded by a mix of state grants, PFCs and CFCs.

**REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** 

# HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION SEPTEMBER 30, 2014 AND 2013

# SCHEDULE OF FUNDING PROGRESS

Actuarial Valuation Date	Actuarial Value of Assets (a)		Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL) Projected Unit Credit (b)		Unfunded AAL (UAAL) (b-a)		Funded Ratio Covered Pa (a/b) (c)		vered Payroll (c)	UAAL as a Percentage of Covered Payroll ((b-a)/c)
8/1/2007	\$	-	\$	2,955,000	\$	(2,955,000)	-	\$	32,578,300	9%
8/1/2009	\$	-	\$	3,341,000	\$	(3,341,000)	-	\$	32,110,800	10%
10/1/2010	\$	-	\$	3,796,000	\$	(3,796,000)	-	\$	31,946,700	12%
10/1/2012	\$	-	\$	4,266,000	\$	(4,266,000)	-	\$	33,706,700	13%
10/1/2013	\$	-	\$	4,433,000	\$	(4,433,000)	-	\$	34,634,100	13%

# SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

# HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY SCHEDULE OF BONDS ISSUED, REDEEMED AND OUTSTANDING YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2014

Revenue		Original	edeemed In		funded In		edeemed In	Outstanding ptember 30,
Bond Issue		Issuance	 Prior Years	Cur	rent Year	C	urrent Year	2014
1996B	\$	55,325,000	\$ 46,240,000	\$	-	\$	-	\$ 9,085,000
2001A		65,640,000	52,560,000		-		6,365,000	6,715,000
2003A		195,290,000	99,175,000	9	6,115,000		-	-
2003B		43,735,000	2,445,000	4	1,290,000		-	-
2003C		94,375,000	50,290,000	4	4,085,000		-	-
2003D		57,030,000	21,500,000	3	5,530,000		-	-
2005A		84,940,000	25,770,000		-		6,685,000	52,485,000
2005B		39,225,000	15,315,000		-		2,565,000	21,345,000
2006A		18,385,000	4,635,000		-		3,825,000	9,925,000
2006B		14,160,000	3,595,000		-		2,945,000	7,620,000
2008A		133,000,000	-		-		-	133,000,000
2008B		16,725,000	-		-		-	16,725,000
2008C		34,780,000	25,155,000		-		-	9,625,000
2008D		11,250,000	8,140,000		-		-	3,110,000
2009A		48,095,000	15,970,000		-		5,825,000	26,300,000
2013A		38,635,000	-		-		1,235,000	37,400,000
2013B		35,235,000	-		-		2,550,000	32,685,000
2013C		34,095,000	-		-		5,555,000	28,540,000
2013A								
Subordinated		168,865,000	 -		-		12,195,000	 156,670,000
Total	\$ 1	,188,785,000	\$ 370,790,000	\$ 21	7,020,000	\$	49,745,000	\$ 551,230,000

# HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY REVENUE FUND SCHEDULE OF CASH AND INVESTMENT TRANSACTIONS YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2014

	Depository Account	Operating Reserve Account
Balance, October 1, 2013	\$ 17,660,667	\$ 16,467,495
Receipts:		
Interest	5,523	22,842
Revenue	208,574,537	-
Government Grants	1,277,673	-
Transfers from:		
Reserve Fund	1,682,244	533,775
Surplus Fund	49,460,081	-
Intrafund Transfers and Other Deposits	70,320	
Total Available	278,731,045	17,024,112
Disbursements:		
Sales Taxes	(5,560,556)	-
Transfers to:		
Operations and Maintenance Fund	(101,998,700)	-
Sinking Fund	(52,332,298)	-
Surplus Fund	(88,901,889)	-
Imprest Fund	(1,302,396)	-
Capital Improvement Fund	(71,508)	-
Operating Reserve	(533,775)	-
Rental Car Customer Facility Charges	(14,978,867)	-
Intrafund Transfers and Other Costs	(877,842)	
Total Disbursements	(266,557,831)	
Balance, September 30, 2014	\$ 12,173,214	\$ 17,024,112

# HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY SINKING FUND SCHEDULE OF CASH AND INVESTMENT TRANSACTIONS YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2014

	Interest Account		Principal Account	
Balance, October 1, 2013	\$	4,652	\$	32,695
Receipts:				
Interest		1,361		15,591
Transfers from:				
Reserve Fund		-		20,311,025
Revenue Fund		18,299,799		34,032,500
PFCs		9,467,840		19,456,667
		27,773,652		73,848,478
Disbursements:				
Transfers to:				
Debt Service Paid from Revenue Fund		(18,101,666)		(31,725,000)
Debt Service Paid from PFCs		(9,453,511)		(18,020,000)
Transfer for 2013 Refunding Bonds		-		(20,311,025)
Other Transfers and Costs		(217,125)		(3,776,898)
Total Disbursements		(27,772,302)		(73,832,923)
Balance, September 30, 2014	\$	1,350	\$	15,555

# HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE FUND SCHEDULE OF CASH AND INVESTMENT TRANSACTIONS YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2014

Balance, October 1, 2013	\$ 13,463,114
Receipts:	
Interest	17,213
Transfers from:	
Revenue Fund	101,998,700
Capital Improvement Fund	1,800,395
2008 and 2009 Construction Fund	185,913
PFC Funds	411,095
2013 Bond Issue Costs	1,412,361
Other Interfund Transfers	1,686,378
Other Deposits	 570,405
Total Available	 121,545,574
Disbursements:	
Disbursements to Payroll	(36,948,565)
Contribution to Florida Retirement System	(4,116,029)
Transfer to Surplus Fund	(3,951,932)
Transfer to Imprest Fund	(55,007,787)
Transfer to Self Insurance	(7,567,799)
Other Fund Transfers	 (126,548)
Total Disbursements	 (107,718,660)
Balance September 30, 2014	\$ 13,826,914

# HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY RESERVE FUND SCHEDULE OF CASH AND INVESTMENT TRANSACTIONS YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2014

Balance, October 1, 2013	\$ 79,876,634
Receipts: Interest Net Proceeds on Sales of Investments	 1,679,331 33,587,946
Total Available	 115,143,911
Disbursements: Transfers to: Revenue Fund PFC Revenue Sinking Fund Sale of 2003 Bond Investments	 (1,682,244) (1,582) (20,311,025) (29,478,000)
Total Disbursements	 (51,472,851)
Balance, September 30, 2014	\$ 63,671,060

#### **Investment Detail**

	Due Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value
T-Note	11/15/14	\$ 3,875,463	\$ 3,887,108
T-Note	03/15/15	999,881	1,000,598
T-Note	11/15/15	6,399,914	6,566,129
T-Bond	05/15/16	2,865,027	3,052,775
T-Note	08/15/17	7,075,413	7,479,068
T-Bond	02/15/19	3,341,114	3,785,339
T-Note	08/15/20	3,997,328	3,967,842
T-Note	08/15/20	878,172	871,746
T-Note	08/15/21	2,403,707	2,397,919
T-Note	08/15/21	1,309,120	1,305,965
T-Note	05/15/23	3,990,138	3,997,506
T-Bond	08/15/28	12,971,744	13,307,480
T-Note	06/30/18	4,973,837	4,945,544
T-Note	06/30/18	632,550	631,896
T-Note	06/30/18	2,223,753	2,221,462
T-Note	08/15/22	5,237,021	5,248,595
		\$ 63,174,182	\$ 64,666,972

# HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY SURPLUS FUND SCHEDULE OF CASH AND INVESTMENT TRANSACTIONS YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2014

Balance, October 1, 2013	\$ 49,460,081
Receipts	
Interest	46,782
Transfers from Revenue Fund	88,901,889
Transfer from O&M Fund	3,951,932
Other Interfund Transfers	598,887
Total Available	 142,959,571
Disbursements:	
Transfer to Revenue Fund	(49,460,081)
Transfer to Capital Improvement Fund	(4,299,195)
Transfers to Equipment Fund	(1,840,000)
Transfer to Imprest Fund	(30,333,939)
Reimburse Labor Allocation	(926,886)
2013 Debt Service Bonds & Note Funding	(1,492,297)
Transfer to O&M to Reimburse Airline Expenses	(132,016)
Other Transfers and Costs	(1,626,046)
Total Disbursements	 (90,110,460)
Balance, September 30, 2014	\$ 52,849,111

# HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS AND STATE FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2014

Federal/State Agency, Federal Program/State Project	Contract/ Grant Number	CFDA CSFA Number	Current Year Expenditures
US Department of Transportation Federal Aviation Administration,			
Airport Improvement Program			<b>^</b>
	3-12-0078-55	20.106	\$ 83,424
	3-12-0078-58	20.106	497,782
	3-12-0078-59	20.106	850,695
	3-12-0078-60	20.106 20.106	1,371,016
	3-12-0078-61 3-12-0097-31	20.106	879,372 33,087
	3-12-0097-33	20.106	44,277
	3-12-0097-34	20.100	121.778
	3-12-0065-09	20.100	34,526
Subtotal			3,915,957
Other Federal Programs: US Department of Homeland Security Transportation Security Administration			
Checked Baggage Recapitalization Screening Construction Services Project Checked Baggage Recapitalization Screening Construction Services Project	HSTS04-12-H-CT1197 HSTS04-13-H-CT1184	97.118 97.118	20,304 8,532
Subtotal			28,836
Total Expenditures of Federal Awards			\$ 3,944,793

# HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS AND STATE FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE (CONTINUED) YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2014

Federal/State Agency, Federal Program/State Project	Contract/ Grant Number	CFDA CSFA Number	Current Year Expenditures
Florida Department of Transportation, Aviation Development Grant			
	AQZ60/FM402728	55.004	\$ 59,978
	AK457/FM404911	55.004	2,254,052
	AQW21/FM415760	55.004	65,500
	APV24/FM418120	55.004	47,807
	AQ123/422550-1	55.004	71,067
	AP119/FM422552-6	55.004	254,723
	AQA48/FM422552-7	55.004	387,199
	AQI25/FM422553	55.004	4,243
	AQ697/FM424097-3	55.004	155,935
	AQ698/FM424097-4	55.004	(2,473)
	AQ699/FM424097-5	55.004	13,225
	AQW19/FM424098	55.004	65,597
	AQW20/FM424099	55.004	31,199
	AR385/FM425919	55.004	81,064
	AR389/425920-1	55.004	343,963
	AR390/425920-2	55.004	1,347,127
	AR413-425920-4	55.004	123,697
	AR636/425920-5	55.004	129,932
	AQQ06/FM431497	55.004	4,600,517
	AQQ64/FM432101	55.004	898,764
Total State Financial Assistance			\$ 10,933,116
Total of Expenditures of Federal Awar	ds and State Financial Assistan	се	\$ 14,877,909

(Concluded)

# HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY NOTES TO SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS AND STATE FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE SEPTEMBER 30, 2014

## NOTE 1 SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards and State Financial Assistance has been prepared using the accrual basis of accounting. The accrual basis of accounting recognizes revenues when they are earned and expenditures when they are incurred.

#### NOTE 2 CONTINGENCY

The grant revenue amounts received are subject to audit and adjustment. If any expenditures are disallowed by the grantor agency as a result of such an audit, any claim for reimbursement would become a liability of the Authority. In the opinion of management, all grant expenditures are in compliance with the terms of the grant agreements and applicable federal laws and regulations.

# HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY SCHEDULE OF PASSENGER FACILITY CHARGES (PFCS) COLLECTED AND EXPENDED YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2014

Quarter Ended	Beginning Balance Unliquidated PFCs	PFC Collections	Interest Earned	Expenditures	Ending Balance Unliquidated PFCs
December 31, 2013	\$ (160,968,417)	\$ 8,217,388	\$ 6,772	\$ (3,049,088)	\$ (155,793,345)
March 31, 2014	(155,793,345)	8,752,676	2,777	(183,186)	(147,221,078)
June 30, 2014	(147,221,078)	9,026,312	3,122	(7,770,615)	(145,962,259)
September 30, 2014	(145,962,259)	8,031,791	3,092	(101,011)	(138,028,387)

# OTHER INFORMATION

# HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY SUMMARY SCHEDULE OF INSURANCE POLICIES SEPTEMBER 30, 2014

# (UNAUDITED)

Lexington \$15,000,000 (60% of \$25,000,000 Primary), ACE \$10,000,000 (20% of \$50,000,000 Primary), Zurich \$5,000,000 (20% of \$25,000,000 Primary), Swiss Re \$20,000,000 (80% of excess \$25,000,000), Zurich \$200,000,000 (80% of excess \$250,000,000) Princeton E&S Lines \$50,000,000 (20% of excess \$250,000,000) Princeton \$250,000,000 (20% of e

Property Coverage - All other perils	
(Excluding Terrorism & Named Windstorm) Deductible	\$300,000,000 \$  250,000
Named Windstorm - **** SEE BELOW Deductible – greater of 5% of value or	\$  50,000,000 \$    250,000
Flood Coverage –	\$ 50,000,000
Terrorism Coverage	\$ 100,000,000

\*\*\*\* Named windstorm coverage: Swiss Re provides \$20,000,000, Lexington provides \$15,000,000, ACE Insurers provides \$10,000,000 and Zurich provides \$5,000,000. Terrorism provided by a stand-alone program via Lloyds of London for \$100,000,000 in coverage.

## Travelers Casualty and Surety Company of America

Crime Coverage: Employee Theft Deductible	\$  3,000,000 \$    25,000
Depositors Forgery	\$ 3,000,000
Deductible	\$ 25,000
Money Securities on Premises	\$  1,000,000
Deductible	\$     1,000
Money Securities Messenger	\$  1,000,000
Deductible	\$     1,000
Funds Transfer Fraud	\$  3,000,000
Deductible	\$    25,000
Computer Fraud	\$ 3,000,000
Deductible	\$ 25,000
Personal Accounts Protection	\$  1,000,000
Deductible	\$    25,000

# HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY SUMMARY SCHEDULE OF INSURANCE POLICIES (CONTINUED) SEPTEMBER 30, 2014

# (UNAUDITED)

## Chartis Specialty Insurance Company

Cyber Risk Coverage: Security and Privacy Deductible	\$  1,000,000 \$    25,000
Event Management	\$ 100,000
Deductible	\$ 10,000
Cyber Extortion	\$  1,000,000
Deductible	\$    25,000

#### Commerce and Industry Insurance Company

Florida Storage Tank Third-Party Liability, Corrective Action and Clean Up Costs Coverage:

Each incident Aggregate Limit Deductible		\$ \$ \$	1,000,000 2,000,000 5,000
The Hartford			
Flood Insurance: Tampa Executive Airport Deductible Peter O. Knight Airport Deductible		\$ \$ \$ \$	500,000 2,000 500,000 2,000
American Southern Insurance Comp	bany		
Automobile Insurance: Liability Automobile Physical Damage	e	\$^	1,000,000
(On and Off Premises) Uninsured Motorist Coverage	Lesser of Actual Cas e	h∨ \$	alue or Repair/ 100,000
Personal Injury Protection Florida No-Fault (Statutory)		S	Statutory
Deductible –	Liability Collision	\$ \$	1,000 / 5,000 1,000 / 5,000

# HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY SUMMARY SCHEDULE OF INSURANCE POLICIES (CONTINUED) SEPTEMBER 30, 2014

# (UNAUDITED)

Florida Municipal Insurance Trust	
Workers' Compensation Coverage: Employer's Liability:	Statutory
Employer's Liability. Each Accident Each Employee Policy Limit/Disease Deductible	\$ 1,000,000 \$ 1,000,000 \$ 1,000,000 \$ -0-
National Union Fire Insurance Company of Pittsburg, PA	
Public Officials & Employment Practices Liability Coverage: Aggregate Deductible	\$  5,000,000 \$     50,000
Global Aerospace, Inc.	
Airport General Liability Insurance War/Terrorism Deductible	\$250,000,000 \$150,000,000 \$-0-
Alterra America Insurance Company	
Inland Marine:	
Contractors Equipment Deductible (All Other Perils) Deductible Misc. Equipment	\$ 3,600,000 \$ 5,000 \$ 1,000
EDP Equipment Deductible: (All Other Perils) Windstorm greater of 2% of damaged item or Deductible Flood	\$ 6,534,973 \$ 5,000 \$ 25,000 \$ 25,000
Lloyds of London	
Fine Arts Deductible: (All Other Perils ) Windstorm Malicious Damage or Vandalism if displayed	\$ 3,787,604 \$ 1,000 \$ 10,000
outdoors	\$ 5,000

# HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY SUMMARY SCHEDULE OF INSURANCE POLICIES (CONTINUED) SEPTEMBER 30, 2014

# (UNAUDITED)

Darwin Select	Insurance Company		
Law Enforcen Includes Terro Each ( Each ( Aggre	orism Claim Occurrence	\$ \$ \$ \$	1,000,000 1,000,000 2,000,000 25,000
<u>Gerber Life In</u>	surance Company		
	avel: Covered Person (Max) ccident (Max)	\$ \$	200,000 1,000,000
National Unio	n Fire Insurance Company of Pittsburgh, PA		
Blanket Accid Coverage:	ent Insurance:		
covolago.	While Engaged in Performance of Duties is Accidentally Killed or Receives Bodily Injury	\$	75,000 Max
Coverage:	Accidentally Killed or Dismembered While Responding to an Emergency / Perceived Emergency (additional)	\$	70,000 Max
Coverage:	Individual Unlawfully or Intentionally Dismembered, Killed, or Injured by Another Person (additional)	\$	198,000 Max
The Insurance	e Company of the State of Pennsylvania		
Foreign Trave	el Policy: General Aggregate Foreign General Liability Foreign Business Auto Employers Liability Ransom / Extortion Aggregate	\$1 \$1	,000,000 ,000,000 ,000,000 ,000,000 500,000

# **COMPLIANCE REPORTS**



CliftonLarsonAllen LLP CLAconnect.com

#### INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING AND ON COMPLIANCE AND OTHER MATTERS BASED ON AN AUDIT OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH GOVERNMENT AUDITING STANDARDS

Board of Directors Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa, Florida

We have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the statement of net position and the related statements of revenues, expenses, and changes in net position and cash flows of the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority (the Authority), as of and for the year ended September 30, 2014, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the Authority's basic financial statements, and have issued our report thereon dated November 26, 2014.

# Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered the Authority's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) to determine the audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Authority's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the Authority's internal control.

A *deficiency in internal* control exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, misstatements on a timely basis. A *material weakness* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the Authority's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the Authority's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.



## **Compliance and Other Matters**

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether the Authority's financial statements are free from material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the determination of financial statement amounts. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit and, accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards*.

#### Purpose of this Report

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the result of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the Authority's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the Authority's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.

Clifton Larson Allen LLP

CliftonLarsonAllen LLP

Tampa, Florida November 26, 2014

(65)



CliftonLarsonAllen LLP CLAconnect.com

# INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT ON COMPLIANCE WITH REQUIREMENTS THAT COULD HAVE A DIRECT AND MATERIAL EFFECT ON EACH MAJOR FEDERAL PROGRAM, EACH MAJOR STATE PROJECT, AND THE PASSENGER FACILITY CHARGE PROGRAM AND ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER COMPLIANCE IN ACCORDANCE WITH OMB CIRCULAR A-133, CHAPTER 10.550, RULES OF THE AUDITOR GENERAL, AND THE PASSENGER FACILITY CHARGE AUDIT GUIDE FOR PUBLIC AGENCIES

Board of Directors Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa, Florida

# Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program, Major State Project, and the Passenger Facility Charge Program

We have audited Hillsborough County Aviation Authority's (Authority) compliance with the types of compliance requirements described in the OMB Circular A-133 Compliance Supplement and the requirements described in the Florida Department of Financial Services State Projects Compliance Supplement and with the requirements described in the Passenger Facility Charge Audit Guide for Public Agencies, issued by the Federal Aviation Authority (Guide) that could have a direct and material effect on each of Authority's major federal programs, major state projects, and the passenger facility charge program for the year ended September 30, 2014. The Authority's major federal programs and major state projects are identified in the summary of auditors' results section of the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs.

## Management's Responsibility

Management is responsible for compliance with the requirements of laws, regulations, contracts, and grants applicable to its federal programs, state projects and the passenger facility charge program.

## Auditors' Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on compliance for each of the Authority's major federal programs, major state projects, and the passenger facility charges program based on our audit of the types of compliance requirements referred to above. We conducted our audit of compliance in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America; the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; and OMB Circular A-133, *Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations,* Chapter 10.550, Rules of the Auditor General and the Guide. Those standards, OMB Circular A-133, Chapter 10.550, and the Guide require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether noncompliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on a major federal program, major state project, or the passenger facility charge program occurred. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence about Authority's compliance with those requirements and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances.

We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion on compliance for each major federal program, major state project and the passenger facility charge program. However, our audit does not provide a legal determination of the Authority's compliance.



An independent member of Nexia International

# *Opinion on Each Major Federal Program, Major State Project, and the Passenger Facility Charge Program*

In our opinion, the Authority complied, in all material respects, with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on each of its major federal programs, major state projects, and the passenger facility charge program for the year ended September 30, 2014.

## **Report on Internal Control Over Compliance**

Management of the Authority is responsible for establishing and maintaining effective internal control over compliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above. In planning and performing our audit of compliance, we considered the Authority's internal control over compliance with the types of requirements that could have a direct and material effect on each major federal program, major state project and the passenger facility charge program to determine the auditing procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing an opinion on compliance for each major federal program, major state project, and the passenger facility charge program and to test and report on internal control over compliance in accordance with OMB Circular A-133, Chapter 10.550 and the Guide but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over compliance. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the Authority's internal control over compliance.

A deficiency in internal control over compliance exists when the design or operation of a control over compliance does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program, state project, or the passenger facility charge program on a timely basis. A material weakness in internal control over compliance is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance, such that there is a reasonable possibility that material noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. A significant deficiency in internal control over compliance is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance with a type of compliance of a federal program, state project, or the passenger facility charge program will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. A significant deficiency in internal control over compliance is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program, state project, or the passenger facility charge program that is less severe than a material weakness in internal control over compliance, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control over compliance was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control over compliance that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. We did not identify any deficiencies in internal control over compliance that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

The purpose of this report on internal control over compliance is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over compliance and the result of that testing based on the requirements of OMB Circular A-133, Chapter 10.550 and the Guide. Accordingly, this report is not suitable for any other purpose.

lifton Larson Allen LLP

CliftonLarsonAllen LLP

Tampa, Florida November 26, 2014

# HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2014

# SECTION I – SUMMARY OF AUDITORS' RESULTS

State of Florida?

Financial Statements	<u>Results</u>
Type of auditors' report issued:	Unmodified
Internal control over financial reporting:	
Material weakness(es) identified?	No
Significant deficiency(ies) identified that are not considered to be material weakness(es)?	None Reported
Noncompliance material to financial statements noted?	No
<u>Federal and state award section</u> Internal Control over major programs/projects: Material weakness(es) identified?	No
Significant deficiency(ies) identified that are not considered to be material weakness(es)?	None Reported
Type of auditors' report issued on compliance for major programs/projects:	Unmodified
Any audit findings disclosed that are required to be reported in accordance with Section 510(a) of OMB Circular A-133 and Chapter 10.550, Rules of the Auditor General of the	No

# HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS (CONTINUED) YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2014

## SECTION I – SUMMARY OF AUDITORS' RESULTS (CONTINUED)

Identification of Major Programs:

<u>CFDA</u>	<u>Name of Federal Program or Cluster</u>
20.106	Airport Improvement Program
<u>CSFA</u>	Name of State Financial Assistance Project
55.004	Aviation Development Grants
Dollar threshold used to distinguish between Type A and Type B programs:	Federal: \$300,000 State: \$327,993
Auditee qualified as low- risk auditee?	Yes

# **SECTION II – FINANCIAL STATEMENT FINDINGS**

This section identifies the significant deficiencies, material weaknesses, fraud, illegal acts, violations of provisions of contracts and grant agreements, and abuse related to the financial statements for which Government Auditing Standards requires reporting in a Circular A-133 and Section 215.97, Florida Statutes, audit.

There were no such findings required to be reported.

## SECTION III – FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS – MAJOR FEDERAL PROGRAMS

This section identifies the audit findings required to be reported by Section .510(a) of Circular A-133, as well as any abuse findings involving federal awards that is material to a major federal program.

There were no such findings required to be reported.

#### SECTION IV – FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS – MAJOR STATE PROJECTS

This section identifies the audit findings required to be reported by Chapter 10.550 involving state financial assistance that is material to a major state project.

There were no such findings required to be reported.

# **SECTION V – PRIOR YEAR AUDIT FINDINGS**

None Reported.



CliftonLarsonAllen LLP CLAconnect.com

## MANAGEMENT LETTER

Board of Directors Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa, Florida

#### **Report on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the financial statements of Hillsborough County Aviation Authority (Authority) as of and for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2014, and have issued our report thereon, dated November 26, 2014.

#### Auditors' Responsibility

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America; the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards,* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; OMB Circular A-133, *Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations*; Chapter 10.550, Rules of the Auditor General and the FAA Passenger Facility Charge Program Audit Guide for Public Agencies.

#### Other Reports and Schedule

We have issued our Independent Auditors' Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*; Independent Auditors' Report on Compliance with Requirements that could have a Direct and Material Effect on Each Major Federal Program, Each Major State Project and the Passenger Facility Charge Program and on Internal Control over Compliance in Accordance with OMB Circular A-133, Chapter 10.550, Rules of the Auditor General, and the Passenger Facility Charge Audit Guide for Public Agencies; Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs; and Independent Accountants' Report on an examination conducted in accordance with *AICPA Professional Standards*, Section 601, regarding compliance requirements with Chapter 10.550, Rule of the Auditor General. Disclosures in those reports and schedule, which are dated November 26, 2014, should be considered in conjunction with this management letter.

#### **Prior Audit Findings**

Section 10.554(1)(i)1., Rules of the Auditor General, requires that we determine whether or not corrective actions have been taken to address findings and recommendations made in the preceding annual financial audit report. There were no findings in the preceding annual financial audit.

#### **Official Title and Legal Authority**

Section 10.554(1)(i)4.,Rules of the Auditor General, requires that the name or official title and legal authority for the primary government and each component unit of the reporting entity be disclosed in this management letter, unless disclosed in the notes to the financial statements. This information is disclosed in the notes to the financial statements.



## **Financial Condition**

Section 10.554(1)(i)5.a., Rules of the Auditor General, requires that we report the results of our determination as to whether or not the Authority has met one or more of the conditions described in Section 218.503(1), Florida Statutes, and identification of the specific condition(s) met. In connection with our audit, we determined that the Authority did not meet any of the conditions described in Section 218.503(1), Florida Statutes.

Pursuant to Sections 10.554(1)(i)5.c. and 10.556(8), Rules of the Auditor General, we applied financial condition assessment procedures. It is management's responsibility to monitor the Authority's financial condition, and our financial condition assessment was based in part on representations made by management and the review of financial information provided by same.

# Annual Financial Report

Section 10.554(1)(i)5.b., Rules of the Auditor General, requires that we report the results of our determination as to whether the annual financial report for the Authority for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2014, filed with the Florida Department of Financial Services pursuant to Section 218.32(1)(a), Florida Statutes, is in agreement with the annual financial audit report for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2014. In connection with our audit, we determined that these two reports were in agreement.

# **Special District Component Units**

Section 10.554(1)(i)5.d, Rules of the Auditor General, requires that we determine whether or not a special district that is a component unit of a county, municipality, or special district, provided the financial information necessary for proper reporting of the component unit, within the audited financial statements of the county, municipality, or special district in accordance with Section 218.39(3)(b), Florida Statutes. The Authority does not have any component units.

# Other Matters

Section 10.554(1)(i)2., Rules of the Auditor General, requires that we address in the management letter any recommendations to improve financial management. Our current-year findings and recommendations are listed in Appendix A to this Management Letter.

Section 10.554(1)(i)3., Rules of the Auditor General, requires that we address noncompliance with provisions of contracts or grant agreements, or abuse, that have occurred, or are likely to have occurred, that have an effect on the financial statements that is less than material but which warrants the attention of those charged with governance. In connection with our audit, we did not have any such findings

## Purpose of this Letter

Our management letter is intended solely for the information and use of the Legislative Auditing Committee, members of the Florida Senate and the Florida House of Representatives, the Florida Auditor General, Federal and other granting agencies, the Board of Directors and applicable management, and is not intended to be, and should not be, used by anyone other than these specified parties.

Clifton Larson Allen LLP

CliftonLarsonAllen LLP

Tampa, Florida November 26, 2014

# APPENDIX A CURRENT YEAR FINDINGS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

## 2014-001

## <u>Criteria</u>

A comprehensive financial closing process should assist management in ensuring relevant assertions for significant account balances and financial statement disclosures are supported.

#### **Condition**

The Authority did not complete the financial closing process in its entirety prior to the commencement of the external financial statement audit. Several account balances recorded in the general ledger were not completely reconciled to subsidiary records as part of the financial closing process.

Specifically, capitalized interest on several projects that were substantially complete as of September 30, 2014 was not transferred from construction in process to assets placed in service as part of the financial closing process. Additionally, there were several liability accounts recorded in the general ledger for which no subsidiary reconciliation was performed as part of the financial closing process.

#### <u>Cause</u>

The financial closing process for several significant account balances was not completed timely.

#### Effect

Capitalized interest classified as construction in process was overstated by approximately \$4 million and capitalized interest classified as assets placed in service was understated by approximately \$4 million, resulting in amortization expense being understated by approximately \$100,000.

Liability accounts were overstated by approximately \$600,000. Management corrected this error through an adjusting journal entry.

#### **Recommendation**

We recommend that the Authority include procedures to reconcile all significant account balances to supporting subsidiary records as part of its comprehensive annual financial closing process.

#### Management Response

Management agrees. As noted, the \$4 million misstatement was between two assets categories and a journal entry was made to properly reflect the liability account balance. It is uncommon for the Authority, but during fiscal year 2014 two new funds were established as a result of projects associated with phase 1 of the Master Plan. The Oracle financial system was not able to generate sub-ledgers for the payables liability accounts within the new funds, however a patch was applied to Oracle and the issue was resolved. The Authority did have detail of the liabilities within the funds via transaction reports. The current closing process, which includes numerous account reconciliations, will be reviewed and updated to ensure there are reconciliations for all accounts. As noted, the liability account balance was corrected during the audit and management will ensure that this is reviewed on a going forward basis. The capitalized interest and associated amortization accounts and schedules will be reviewed and revised to ensure that classifications are properly stated on a going forward basis.

# APPENDIX A CURRENT YEAR FINDINGS AND RECOMMENDATIONS (CONTINUED)

#### 2014-002

## Criteria

Information technology systems are an integral component of the financial reporting system. Best practices should be employed with respect to monitoring and controlling user access to information systems that support the financial reporting system.

## **Condition**

The following conditions represent opportunities to improve user access controls over the information systems supporting the financial reporting system:

- At the network domain level, Authority privileged users have the same level of password complexity requirements as standard end users.
- Password complexity requirements for online banking access are not as strong as best practice requirements
- Periodic user access reviews at the domain and application level have not been conducted since August 2013
- The Oracle administrator account is shared among four users

#### <u>Cause</u>

Best practices are continually evolving and security measures need to be reassessed continually.

#### Effect

Risk exposure is elevated when less than best practices are employed with respect to user access to key information systems that support the financial reporting system.

#### **Recommendation**

We recommend that the Authority consider implementation of the following enhancements:

- At the network domain level, privileged users' password complexity should be strengthened to a minimum of 14 characters, at least 3 of 4 standard complexity requirements, no reuse for 24 previously used passwords, and required changes every 30-45 days
- Discuss online banking access controls with banking vendor and request implementation of 8 character password with 3 of 4 standard complexity requirements, and RSA token dual factor authentication
- Implement a periodic user access review process a minimum of two times per year
- Assign unique user accounts for Oracle administrators

## Management Response

- The Authority recently upgraded the domain controller system which should allow for this level of password control. The ITS Management team will evaluate the feasibility of implementing an increase in password complexity based on business risks and requirements.
- The Authority's Finance department will contact SunTrust to inquire about updating their password requirements.
- Active Directory accounts are reviewed for inactivity on a monthly basis and any changes are documented via the HEAT work order system. The ITS Management team will look into increasing the frequency of the formal review for all accounts (e.g., Active Directory and Applications) by the Executive Management staff.
- The ITS Financial Applications group will work with the Authority's consultants and Oracle Corp. to determine if this is possible in our environment.



CliftonLarsonAllen LLP CLAconnect.com

# INDEPENDENT ACCOUNTANTS' REPORT

Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa, Florida

We have examined Hillsborough County Aviation Authority's (Authority) compliance with Section 218.415, Florida Statutes, regarding the investment of public funds during the year ended September 30, 2014. Management is responsible for Authority's compliance with those requirements. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on Authority's compliance based on our examination.

Our examination was conducted in accordance with attestation standards established by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and, accordingly, included examining, on a test basis, evidence about Authority's compliance with those requirements and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our examination provides a reasonable basis for our opinion. Our examination does not provide a legal determination on Authority's compliance with specified requirements.

In our opinion, Authority complied, in all material respects, with the aforementioned requirements for the year ended September 30, 2014.

This report is intended solely for the information and use of the Authority and the Auditor General, State of Florida, and is not intended to be and should not be used by anyone other than these specified parties.

lifton Larson Allen LLP

CliftonLarsonAllen LLP

Tampa, Florida November 26, 2014



[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

# APPENDIX C

# CODIFIED AND RESTATED TRUST AGREEMENT FOR THE SENIOR BONDS

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

The following is the Codified and Restated Trust Agreement as adopted by the Authority in 2006. The sections referenced below have been, or are in the process of being, amended through the Supplemental Trust Agreement. See Article V of the Supplemental Trust Agreement attached hereto as APPENDIX D for a recitation of the amendments being proposed or implemented with the issuance of the 2015 Bonds.

Section 5.03. Implementation of CFC Conceptual Amendment.

Section 5.04(a). Approval of Future Amendments to Trust Agreement (Future Bondholder Consent Required).

Section 5.04(b). Section 11.02 Modifications Requiring Bondholder Consent.

#### CODIFIED AND RESTATED

#### TRUST AGREEMENT

#### RELATING TO

#### HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY

#### TAMPA INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT REVENUE BONDS

#### DATED OCTOBER 1, 1968, AS AMENDED

#### EFFECTIVE ON AND AFTER SEPTEMBER 1, 2006

[Scrivener's Note: This Codified version contains the terms of the Original Trust Agreement dated October 1, 1968, as thereafter codified and restated on October 1, 1999, and amended by the Supplemental Trust Agreement dated July 1, 2003. It was officially approved by Resolution No. 2066-119 adopted by the Authority on August 3, 2006 and thereafter re-executed by the parties, <u>effective as of September 1, 2006</u>. Certain conceptual amendments approved prior to 1999 and for which definitive provisions have not yet been drafted, have been included in their conceptual form in Section 11.05 as authorized amendments. This codified version does not include covenants and provisions pertaining exclusively to a single issue, such as specific bond terms, construction fund provisions, tar covenants, covenants to Bond Insurers and the like. For those provisions, reference is made to the respective Supplemental Trust Agreements.]

#### HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS OF TRUST AGREEMENT

#### Relating To

#### TAMPA INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT

		Pag
ARTICLE I. DEI	FINITIONS	
SECTION 1.01	DEFINITIONS.	
SECTION 1.02	INTERPRETATION.	
	RM, EXECUTION, AUTHENTICATION, DELIVERY AND REGIS	
OF BONDS		
SECTION 2.01	FORM OF BONDS.	
SECTION 2.02	GENERAL BOND TERMS	
SECTION 2.03	AUTHENTICATION	
SECTION 2.04	BOOK-ENTRY SYSTEM	
SECTION 2.05	REGISTRATION AND TRANSFER.	
SECTION 2.06	REGISTERED OWNERS.	
SECTION 2.07	INTENTIONALLY DELETED.	
SECTION 2.08	INTENTIONALLY DELETED.	
SECTION 2.09	ADDITIONAL BONDS.	
SECTION 2.10	REFUNDING BONDS.	
SECTION 2.11	BONDS MUTILATED, DESTROYED, STOLEN OR LOST.	
SECTION 2.12	REIMBURSEMENT OBLIGATIONS.	
SECTION 2.13	QUALIFIED HEDGE AGREEMENTS.	
	EDEMPTION OF BONDS	
SECTION 3.01	PRIVILEGE OF REDEMPTION.	
SECTION 3.02	NOTICE OF REDEMPTION.	
SECTION 3.03	EFFECT OF NOTICE OF REDEMPTION	
SECTION 3.04	INTENTIONALLY DELETED	
SECTION 3.05	REDEMPTION IN PART.	
SECTION 3.06	CANCELLATION OF BONDS.	
SECTION 3.07	REDEEMED BONDS NOT OUTSTANDING; CONDITIONAL NOTICE	
SECTION 3.08	REDEMPTION OF ADDITIONAL BONDS.	
ARTICLE IV. CI	USTODY AND APPLICATION OF PROCEEDS OF BONDS	
SECTION 4.01	ESTABLISHMENT OF CONSTRUCTION FUND.	
SECTION 4.02	PAYMENT OF PROJECT COSTS	
SECTION 4.03	DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT COSTS.	
SECTION 4.04	CONDITIONS TO DISBURSEMENTS	
SECTION 4.05	REQUISITIONS FOR LAND COSTS.	
SECTION 4.06	LIMITATIONS ON REQUISITIONS.	
SECTION 4.07	RELIANCE BY SPECIAL TRUSTEE.	
SECTION 4.08	COMPLETION: DISPOSITION OF EXCESS PROCEEDS.	
SECTION 4.09	SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL BONDS	

SECTION 5.01	RATE COVENANT.	
SECTION 5.02	FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS.	
SECTION 5.03	RECEIPT AND DISBURSEMENT OF PFC REVENUES.	
SECTION 5.04	LIMITATION ON ADDITIONAL INDEBTEDNESS.	
SECTION 5.05	SUBORDINATED INDEBTEDNESS COVENANT	
SECTION 5.06	FUNDS HELD IN TRUST	
SECTION 5.07	UNCLAIMED FUNDS	
SECTION 5.08	CANCELLATION CERTIFICATES.	
SECTION 5.09	USE OF FUNDS IN OPERATING RESERVE ACCOUNT.	
ARTICLE VI. DE	POSITARIES OF MONEYS, SECURITY FOR DEPOSITS, AND	
	OF FUNDS	
SECTION 6.01	DEPOSITARIES.	40
SECTION 6.02	INVESTMENT OF CERTAIN FUNDS; VALUATION; DISPOSITION OF INVESTMENT	
INCOME.		40
	ARTICULAR COVENANTS	
SECTION 7.01	PAYMENT OF BONDS.	
SECTION 7.02	CONSTRUCTION OF PROJECTS.	
SECTION 7.03	RULES AND REGULATIONS.	
SECTION 7.04	LIENS; TAXES; COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS	
SECTION 7.05	AIRPORT CONSULTANT AND CONSULTING ENGINEER.	
SECTION 7.06	Insurance	
SECTION 7.07	LEASE EXCEPTION	
SECTION 7.08	INSURANCE REPORTS	
SECTION 7.09	No Free Service	
SECTION 7.10	ANNUAL BUDGET.	
SECTION 7.11	RESTRICTION ON USE OF REVENUES	
SECTION 7.12	COMPLIANCE WITH COVENANTS.	
SECTION 7.13	ACCOUNTING AND AUDIT REQUIREMENTS.	
SECTION 7.14	SALE OR DISPOSITION OF PROPERTY.	
SECTION 7.15	Use of Non-Pledged Funds	
SECTION 7.16	FINANCING IMPROVEMENTS OUTSIDE AIRPORT SYSTEM	
SECTION 7.17	CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO BOND ISSUANCE	
SECTION 7.18	TAX COVENANT.	
SECTION 7.19	SENIOR PFC INDEBTEDNESS	
	REMEDIES	
SECTION 8.01	INTENTIONALLY DELETED.	
SECTION 8.02	EVENTS OF DEFAULT.	
SECTION 8.03	Remedies.	50
SECTION 8.04	APPLICATION OF FUNDS AFTER DEFAULT	
SECTION 8.05	DISCONTINUANCE OF PROCEEDINGS.	
SECTION 8.06	HOLDERS' CONTROL OF PROCEEDING.	
SECTION 8.07	RESTRICTION ON BONDHOLDER'S ACTION.	
SECTION 8.08	PROCEEDINGS BY TRUSTEE.	
SECTION 8.09	NO REMEDY EXCLUSIVE	
SECTION 8.10	WAIVERS AND DELAYS IN ENFORCEMENT	
SECTION 8.11	NOTICE OF DEFAULT TO HOLDERS.	
	DNCERNING THE TRUSTEE AND THE SPECIAL TRUSTEE	
SECTION 9.01	ACCEPTANCE OF DUTIES.	
SECTION 9.02	TRUSTEE'S DUTIES AS TO PROCEEDINGS.	

ARTICLE V. REVENUES AND FUNDS

SECTION 9.03	TRUSTEE'S DUTIES AS TO INSURANCE; VALIDITY.	
SECTION 9.04	RESPONSIBILITIES AS TO COLLECTIONS, DEPOSITS AND APPLICATION OF FUNDS.	
SECTION 9.05	COMPENSATION.	
SECTION 9.06	RELIANCE	
SECTION 9.07	NOTICE OF EVENTS	
SECTION 9.08	TRUSTEE AS BONDHOLDER.	
SECTION 9.09	AUTHORITY'S REPRESENTATIONS.	
SECTION 9.10	ACTIONS IN GOOD FAITH	
SECTION 9.11	RESIGNATION.	
SECTION 9.12	REMOVAL.	
SECTION 9.13	VACANCIES; SUCCESSOR TRUSTEE	
SECTION 9.14	ACCEPTANCE BY SUCCESSOR OF DUTIES	
SECTION 9.15	APPOINTMENT AND DUTIES OF SPECIAL TRUSTEE.	
ARTICLE X. EX	ECUTION OF INSTRUMENTS OF BONDHOLDERS AND PROOF OF	
OWNERSHIP OF	F BONDS	
SECTION 10.01	EVIDENCE OF SIGNATURES OF BONDHOLDERS AND OWNERSHIP OF BONDS	
	PPLEMENTAL TRUST AGREEMENTS	
SECTION 11.01	SUPPLEMENTS NOT REQUIRING BONDHOLDER CONSENT.	
SECTION 11.02	MODIFICATIONS REQUIRING BONDHOLDER CONSENT,	
SECTION 11.03	TRUSTEE JOINDER.	60
SECTION 11.04	TRUSTEE'S RELIANCE ON OPINIONS.	60
SECTION 11.05	APPROVED CONCEPTUAL AMENDMENTS.	60
ARTICLE XIL D	EFEASANCE	63
SECTION 12.01	DEFEASANCE.	63
ARTICLE XIII. S	PECIAL PURPOSE BONDS	
SECTION 13.01	SPECIAL PURPOSE FACILITIES.	
SECTION 13.02	AUTHORITY TO ISSUE SPECIAL PURPOSE BONDS.	63
SECTION 13.03	TERMS OF SPECIAL PURPOSE BONDS.	
ARTICLE XIV. N	ISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	
SECTION 14.01	SUCCESSOR PAYING AGENTS.	
SECTION 14.02	NOTICES.	
SECTION 14.03	THIRD PARTY BENEFICIARIES.	
SECTION 14.04	LIMITATION OF LIABILITY.	
SECTION 14.05	Severability.	65
SECTION 14.06	MEMBERS NOT LIABLE	
SECTION 14.07	COUNTERPARTS.	
SECTION 14.08	HEADINGS.	
SECTION 14 00	Commentation Cristian	

#### APPENDIX A FORM OF BOND

APPENDIX B

COVENANTS CONCERNING COMPLIANCE WITH TAX

iii

One Dollar (\$1.00) to the Authority in hand paid by the Trustee at or before the execution and delivery of this Trust Agreement, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, and for the purpose of fixing and declaring the terms and conditions upon which the Bonds are to be issued, authenticated, delivered, secured and accepted by all persons who shall from time to time be or become Holders thereof, and in order to secure its obligations under Qualified Hedge Agreements, its reimbursement obligations to the Credit Providers and Liquidity Providers and the payment of all the Bonds at any time issued and Outstanding hereunder and the interest thereon according to their tenor, purport and effect, and in order to secure the performance and observance of all the covenants, agreements and conditions therein and herein contained, the Authority has pledged and does hereby pledge to the Trustee the revenues derived from the Airport System of the Authority and other moneys pledged therefor, to the extent provided in this Trust Agreement, as security for the payment of the Bonds and the interest thereon and as security for its obligations under Qualified Hedge Agreements, its reimbursement obligations to the Credit Providers, and the satisfaction of any other obligations to the Credit Providers and future Holders of the Bonds and to be issued under this Trust Agreement, without preference, priority or distinction as to lien or otherwise, except as otherwise hereinafter provided, of any one Bond over any other Bond by reason of priority in the issue, sale on negotiation thereof, or otherwise, and the assecurity for the boligations of therefore, priority enders of the Bonds so to therwise, except as otherwise hereinafter provided, of any one Bond over any other Bond by reason of priority in the issue, sale on negotiation thereof, or otherwise, and as security for the obligations of the Authority under the Qualified Hedge Agreements and security of align and inguines to Credit Providers and Liquidity Providers, as and to the

#### ARTICLE I. DEFINITIONS

Section 1.01 <u>Definitions</u>. In addition to words and terms elsewhere defined herein, the following words and terms as used in this Trust Agreement shall have the following meanings unless some other meaning is plainly intended:

"Act" shall mean collectively Chapter 23339, Laws of Florida, Acts of 1945, as codified, amended and supplemented by Chapter 83-424, Laws of Florida (1983), and as further amended by acts amendatory thereof and supplemental thereto as the same may be adopted from time to time.

"Accrued Aggregate Debt Service Requirement" shall mean, as of any date of calculation and for such period or periods referenced herein, an amount equal to the sum of the amounts of accrued and unpaid Debt Service Requirement with respect to all Series of Bonds then Outstanding for the period in question, calculating the accrued Debt Service Requirement separately with respect to each such Series, provided, however that principal and interest on Bonds, the interest on which has been fixed to maturity, shall be deemed to accrue annually on the basis of a year containing twelve thirty day months.

"Additional Bonds" shall mean Bonds of the Authority authenticated and delivered under and pursuant to the provisions of Sections 2.09 and 2.10 hereof.

2

THIS CODIFIED AND RESTATED TRUST AGREEMENT, dated for convenience of reference as of the 1st day of October, 1968 (but becoming effective as of September 1, 2006), by and between the HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY (hereinafter sometimes referred to as "Authority"), and JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A. (as successor to The Chase Manhatan Bank, National Association), a national banking association duly organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America and having an office in the City and State of New York, which is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, as Trustee under the Trust Agreement hereinafter referred to (together with its successor or successors and any other corporation which may hereafter be substituted in its place as Trustee under the Trust Agreement, the "Trustee"),

#### WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, the Authority was created as a public body corporate by Chapter 23339, Laws of Florida, Acts of 1945, as codified, amended and supplemented by Chapter 83-424, Laws of Florida (1983), and as further amended by acts amendatory thereof and supplemental thereto (collectively, the "Act"), for the purpose of operating airports and aviation facilities including Tampa International Airport, Peter O. Knight Airport, Plant City Airport and Vandenberg Airport and any additions, extensions and improvements thereto hereafter constructed or acquired (collectively, the "Airport System"); and

WHEREAS, the principal of and interest on said Bonds and all of the other payments provided for herein will be payable solely from the revenues derived from said Airport System and other moneys pledged therefor and the payment thereof shall not constitute an indebtedness of the Authority, the County of Hillsborough, the City of Tampa or any other political subdivision in said County within the meaning of any constitutional or statutory debt limitation or provision nor a lien upon any property of the Authority, said County or City or other political subdivision in said County and no Holder of Bonds issued hercunder shall ever have the right to require or compel the exercise of the ad valorem taxing power of the Authority, said County or City or other political subdivision in said County for the payment thereof; and

WHEREAS, the Authority represents that it has full power and authority to issue the Bonds and to pledge the revenues derived from said Airport System and other moneys pledged therefor pursuant to said Act, and the Authority has taken all actions necessary to authorize its proper officers to acknowledge, execute, sign, seal, and deliver this Trust Agreement and to execute, sign and deliver the Bonds initially issued hereunder; and

WHEREAS, the Bonds to be initially issued and secured hereby, the Trustee's authentication certificate, the validation certificate and the provisions for registration to be endorsed on all of the Bonds issued hereunder are to be substantially in the form set forth in Appendix "A" hereto, with appropriate omissions and insertions or variations permitted or authorized as hereinafter provided;

NOW, THEREFORE, this Trust Agreement witnesseth, that in consideration of the premises, of the acceptance by the Trustee of the trusts hereby created, and of the purchase and acceptance of the Bonds by the Holders thereof, and also for and in consideration of the sum of

"Airport Consultant" shall mean the airport consultant or firm of airport consultants retained by the Authority to perform and carry out the duties imposed on said Airport Consultant by this Trust Agreement and meeting the requirements of Section 7.05.

"Airport System" shall mean the Tampa International Airport, the Peter O. Knight Airport, the Vandenberg Airport and the Plant City Airport, and shall also include any additions, extensions and improvements thereto hereafter constructed or acquired from the proceeds of Additional Bonds or from any other sources.

"Airport System Project" means any expansion of, or additions, extensions and improvements to, the Airport System to be constructed or acquired in whole or in part from the proceeds of Additional Bonds.

"Authority" shall mean the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority.

"Available PFC Revenues" means (i) with respect to the pledge and deposit requirements hereunder, the actual net PFC Revenues collected by the Authority, after all deposit requirements under and with respect to Senior PFC Indentures and (ii) for any historical or projected twelve month period relating to compliance with the parity Additional Bonds test under Section 2.09 or for purposes of determining compliance with the Rate Covenant under Section 5.01, the actual net PFC Revenues collected or projected to be collected by the Authority during such period, less an amount equal to 100% of the Maximum Bond Service Requirement on the Senior PFC Indebtedness, if any, Outstanding at the time of such calculation. PFC Revenues may only be treated as Available PFC Revenues to the extent they are then included in the definition of Revenues and are pledged hereunder.

"Authorized Officer" of the Authority shall mean any person or persons designated by the Board of the Authority by resolution to act on behalf of the Authority under this Trust Agreement. The designation of such person or persons shall be evidenced by a written certificate containing the specimen signature of such person or persons and signed on behalf of the Authority by its Chair or Executive Director.

"BMA Municipal Swap Index" means the "USD-BMA Municipal Swap Index" as such term is defined in the 2000 ISDA Definitions, as amended, published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., or if such index is no longer published, any successor index that the Trustee, in consultation with the Authority, deems substantially equivalent thereto.

"Bond Year" means the annual period beginning on the first day of October of each year and ending on the last day of September of the following year; provided that when such term is used to describe the period during which deposits are to be made to amortize the principal and interest on the Bonds maturing or becoming subject to mandatory redemption, the principal and interest maturing or becoming subject to redemption on October 1 of any year shall be deemed to mature or become subject to redemption on the last day of the preceding Bond Year.

"Book-Entry System" means the system of registration and beneficial ownership contemplated in Section 2.04 hereof.

3

"Bond Insurer" means, collectively, Financial Guaranty Insurance Company, a New York stock insurance company, or any successor thereto which has issued a bond insurance policy insuring the 1991, 1993 and 1996 Bonds, AMBAC Indemnity Corporation, a Wisconsin domiciled insurance company, or its successor in interest, which has issued a bond insurance policy insuring the 1992 Bonds and the 1997 Bonds, in each case so long as Bonds insured by them remain Outstanding, and any additional bond insurance company or companies issuing a policy or policies which insure the payment of the principal of and interest on any Additional Bonds.

"Bond Obligation" means, as of the date of computation, the sum of: (i) the principal amount of all Bonds then Outstanding paying interest at least annually, and (ii) if capital appreciation bonds are issued pursuant to a Supplemental Trust Agreement, the compounded amount of such capital appreciation bonds as provided in such Supplemental Trust Agreement pursuant to Section 11.05(A) hereof.

"Bond Counsel" means any attorney at law or firm of attorneys of nationally recognized standing in matters relating to the validity of, and the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on, obligations of states and their political subdivisions.

"Bonds" shall mean, except where the context refers to particular Bonds, all Bonds issued and Outstanding hereunder and any Additional Bonds authenticated and delivered pursuant to Sections 2.09 and 2.10 hereof but shall not include any Special Purpose Bonds issued pursuant to Article XIII hereof.

"Bond Service Requirement" means for a given Bond Year the remainder after subtracting any accrued and capitalized interest for that year that has been deposited into the Interest Account in the Sinking Fund or separate subaccounts in the Construction Fund for that purpose, from the sum of:

- The amount required to pay the interest coming due on Bonds during that Bond Year;
- (2) The amount required to pay the principal of Serial Bonds in that Bond Year, and the principal of Term Bonds maturing in that Bond Year that are not included in the Sinking Fund Installments for such Term Bonds;
- (3) The Sinking Fund Installments for all series of Term Bonds for that Bond Year; and
- (4) The premium, if any, payable on all Bonds required to be redeemed in that Bond Year in satisfaction of the Sinking Fund Installment.

If Variable Rate Bonds are then Outstanding, the interest rate on such Bonds for purpose of determining the Bond Service Requirement shall be calculated pursuant to the provisions included in the definition of Debt Service Requirement herein.

there shall be no such preceding Principal Installment due date, then principal shall be deemed to accrue daily from a date one year preceding the next succeeding due date of such Principal Installment, or from the date of issuance of the Bonds of such Series, whichever date is later.

The calculation of the Debt Service Requirement hereunder shall be subject to the following rules:

(1) Interest and Principal Installments for such Series shall be calculated on the assumption that no Bonds of such Series Outstanding at the date of calculation will cease to be Outstanding except by reason of the payment of each Principal Installment on the due date thereof.

(2) Tender option features of any Option Bond shall be ignored for purposes of this calculation.

(3) If the calculation of the Reserve Requirement for any separate account in the Reserve Fund created for a specific Series of Bonds takes into account the Debt Service Requirement, then, for purposes of such calculation, the Debt Service Requirement shall be calculated only with respect to the Bonds of the Series secured thereby.

4) With respect to Bonds which are Variable Rate Bonds:

(A) the interest rate on such Bonds for any period prior to the date of calculation shall be the actual interest borne by such Bonds from the last Interest Payment Date through the date of calculation; and

(B) for any forward looking period after the date of calculation, (1) if the interest on such Variable Rate Bonds was intended at the time of issuance to be excluded from the gross income of the holders thereof for federal tax purposes, the interest rate on such Bonds shall be assumed to be the average of the BMA Municipal Swap Index for the twelve full months preceding the date of calculation, plus 0.25% per annum, or (2) if the interest on such Variable Rate Bonds is expected at the time of issuance to be included in the gross income of the holders thereof for federal tax purposes, the interest rate on such Bonds shall be assumed to be the LIBOR Swap Rate on the date of calculation, plus 0.25% per annum.

(5) If the Authority has entered into a Qualified Hedge Agreement with respect to Derivative Bonds, the interest on such Bonds (but only during the related Derivative Period) shall be calculated by adding (x) the amount of interest payable by the Authority on such Derivative Bonds pursuant to its terms (applying, as appropriate, the assumptions for Variable Rate Bonds set forth above) and (y) the Qualified Hedge Payments payable by the Authority under the related Qualified Hedge Agreement(s), based on a notional amount equal to the principal amount of the Derivative Bonds and the interest rate assumptions stated therein (applying, as appropriate, the assumptions for Variable Rate Bonds set forth above to any variable rate is the BMA Municipal Swap Index or LIBOR Index), whether or not such variable rate is the BMA Municipal Swap Index or LIBOR Index), as austracting (z) the Qualified Hedge Agreement(s), using the same notional amount and the interest rate assumptions stated therein (applying, as appropriate, the assumptions for Variable Rate Bonds set forth above to any variable rate is the BMA Municipal Swap Index or LIBOR Index), and subtracting (z) the Qualified Hedge Agreement(s), using the same notional amount and the interest rate assumptions stated therein (applying, as appropriate, the assumptions for Variable Rate Bonds set forth above to any variable rate is the BMA Municipal Swap Index or LIBOR Index), and subtracting (z) the Qualified Hedge Agreement(s), using the same notional amount and the interest rate assumptions stated therein (applying, as appropriate, the assumptions for Variable Rate Bonds set forth above to any provide application as appropriate, the assumptions for Variable Rate Bonds set forth above to any provide application as appropriate, the assumptions for Variable Rate Bonds set forth above to any provide application as appropriate, the assumptions for Variable Rate Bonds set forth above to any provide application as appropriate, the assumptions for Variable Rate Bonds set forth

6

"Book Entry Bond" shall mean a Bond issued to, and (except as otherwise provided in Section 2.04) restricted to being registered in the name of, a Securities Depository for the Participants in such Securities Depository or Beneficial Owners.

"Business Day" means, except as otherwise provided in a Supplemental Trust Agreement with respect to a Series of Bonds issued hereunder, any day except Saturday, Sunday or any day on which banking institutions located in the states of New York or Florida are required or authorized to close or on which the New York Stock Exchange is closed.

"Cede" means Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC.

"Chairman" means the Chairman, Vice Chairman or any other officer designated by the Authority to execute documents in accordance with the provisions hereof.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or any applicable corresponding provision of any future laws of the United States of America relating to federal income taxation, and except as otherwise provided herein or required by the context hereof, includes interpretations thereof contained or set forth in the applicable regulations of the Department of Treasury (including applicable final regulations, temporary regulations and proposed regulations), the applicable rulings of the Internal Revenue Service (including published Revenue Rulings and private letter rulings) and applicable court decisions.

"Consulting Engineers" shall mean the engineer or engineers at the time employed by the Authority under the provisions of this Trust Agreement to perform and carry out the duties imposed on said Consulting Engineers by this Trust Agreement and meeting the requirements set forth in Section 7.05.

"Credit Facility" shall mean, with respect to the Bonds of a Series or a maturity within a Series, an insurance policy, letter of credit, surety bond or any other similar obligation acquired or secured by the Authority, under which the Credit Provider is unconditionally obligated to pay when due, the principal of and interest on such Bonds as the same become due, directly or after the Authority has defaulted in the payment thereof. The term "Credit Facility" shall not include any secondary market facilities to which the Authority shall not have expressly consented.

"Credit Provider" shall mean person or entity that is designated in a Supplemental Trust Agreement as a Credit Provider with respect to a Series of Bonds or portion thereof issued hereunder, and that provides a Credit Facility to secure such Bonds.

"Debt Service Requirement" for any period shall mean, as of any date of calculation and with respect to any Series, an unpaid amount equal to the sum of (i) interest accruing during such period on Bonds of such Series, except to the extent that such interest is to be paid from deposits into the Interest Account in the Sinking Fund made from the proceeds of Bonds (including amounts, if any, transferred thereto from the Construction Fund) and (ii) that portion of each Principal Installment for such Series coming due on the next respective Principal Installment due date within each applicable Fiscal Year (including for this purpose the first day of the following Fiscal Year and excluding the first day of the current Fiscal Year) that would accrue during such period if such Principal Installment due date to the next succeeding Principal Installment due date. It

5

variable rate to be made by such counterparty(ies) under the related Qualified Hedge Agreement(s), whether or not such variable rate is the BMA Municipal Swap Index or LIBOR swap rate); provided, however, that (A) Derivative Non-Scheduled Payments and Derivative Non-Scheduled Receipts due or that may become due under any Qualified Hedge Agreement(s) shall not be taken into account and (B) from and after the expiration or termination of a Qualified Hedge Agreement relating to Derivative Bonds, the amount of interest payable on such Derivative Bonds shall be the interest calculated pursuant to the terms of such Derivative Bonds as if such Qualified Hedge Agreement had not been executed.

(6) Payments arising from mandatory redemption (other than from Sinking Fund Installments) shall be ignored.

"Derivative Bond" means one or more Bonds of a Series for which the Authority shall have entered into a Qualified Hedge Agreement, as identified in a Supplemental Trust Agreement with respect to such Bonds or pursuant to a certificate of an Authorized Officer filed with the Trustee.

"Derivative Non-Scheduled Payments" means (without duplication) payments due from the Authority (other than Qualified Hedge Payments) under a Qualified Hedge Agreement, including without limitation (i) any termination payments (whether as a result of optional, elective, early or mandatory termination), (ii) any periodic payments not based on notional amounts or indices to keep such Qualified Hedge Agreement in effect, and (iii) any payments in respect of foes, costs, indemnities, interest or expenses with respect to such Qualified Hedge Agreement.

"Derivative Non-Scheduled Receipts" means (without duplication) payments due to the Authority (other than Qualified Hedge Receipts) under a Qualified Hedge Agreement, including without limitation, (i) any termination payments (whether as a result of optional, elective, early or mandatory termination), (ii) any periodic payments not based on notional amounts or indices to keep a Qualified Hedge Agreement in effect, and (iii) any payments in respect of fees, costs, indemnities, interest or expenses with respect to such Qualified Hedge Agreement.

"Derivative Period" means the period during which a Qualified Hedge Agreement is in effect with respect to related Derivative Bonds.

"DTC" means The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York or any substitute securities depository appointed pursuant to Section 2.04.

"DTC Participant" means one of the entities which is a member of the Securities Depository and deposits securities, directly or indirectly, in the Book-Entry System.

"Fitch" means Fitch Ratings, its successors and their assigns, and, if such corporation shall be dissolved or liquidated or shall no longer perform the functions of a securities rating agency, "Fitch" shall be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized securities rating agency designated by the Authority by notice to the Trustee.

7

"Fiscal Year" for the purposes of this Trust Agreement shall mean the period beginning with and including October 1 of each year and ending with and including the next September 30th.

"Gross Revenues" or "Revenues" shall mean Qualified Hedge Receipts and all rates, fees, rentals or other charges or income received by the Authority or accrued to the Authority from the operation of the Airport System, all as calculated in accordance with sound accounting practice, and other moneys pledged herein. Such term shall not, however, include gifts, grants, either federal, state or any other public body, ad valorem taxes or moneys paid to the Authority by the City of Tampa or County of Hillsborough, moneys derived by the Authority from Special Purpose Facilities, except ground rentals, or any other moneys not derived from the operation of said Airport System as defined herein. Pursuant to the Supplemental Trust Agreement dated July 1, 2003 and executed in connection with the issuance of the Series 2003 Bonds, "Gross Revenues" or "Revenues" shall include any Available PFC Revenues until Available PFC Revenues have been released from the pledge hereunder in accordance with Section 5.05 thereof.

"Holder of Bonds" or "Bondholder", or any similar term shall mean any person who shall be the registered owner of any Outstanding Bond or Bonds as reflected on the registration books maintained by the Trustee as Registrar hereunder.

"Interest Payment Date" means April 1 and October 1 of each year, and such other dates specified as such in the Supplemental Trust Agreement pertaining to each Series of Bonds issued hereunder.

"LIBOR Index" means "USD-LIBOR-BBA" as such term is defined in the 2000 ISDA Definitions, as amended, published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc. with a designated maturity of one (1) month.

"LIBOR Swap Rate" means, the fixed rate, determined by the Authority as of the date of calculation, that would be paid by a party to an interest rate swap agreement to receive payments based upon the LIBOR Index assuming (i) a maturity date on such swap agreement equal to the maturity date of the applicable Variable Rate Bonds, (ii) the notional amount of such swap agreement amortizes in the same manner and on the same timing as the scheduled amortization of the principal amount of such Variable Rate Bonds and (iii) the payment dates under the interest rate swap agreement match or are substantially similar to the payment dates of such Variable Rate Bonds.

"Liquidity Facility" means a letter of credit, standby bond purchase agreement, line of credit, loan guaranty or similar agreement, by a Liquidity Provider to provide liquidity support to pay the tender price of Option Bonds of any Series or subseries tendered for purchase in accordance with the provisions of any Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing the issuance of Option Bonds, in a form reasonably acceptable to any Credit Provider providing a Credit Facility securing such Option Bonds.

"Liquidity Provider" means the provider of a Liquidity Facility, and its successors and permitted assigns, each having been approved by the Credit Provider, if any, providing a Credit Facility securing the Option Bonds to which such Liquidity Facility pertains.

8

in trust under this Trust Agreement and irrevocably set aside for such payment or redemption (whether at or prior to the maturity or redemption date) in accordance with the provisions of Article XII of this Trust Agreement, provided that if such Bonds (or portions of Bonds) are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption shall have been given or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for the giving of such notice as provided in Article III or the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement or waiver of such notice satisfactory in form to the Trustee shall have been filed with the Trustee.

(iii) Bonds which are deemed paid pursuant to Section 3.07 hereof or in lieu of which other Bonds have been authenticated under Section 2.11 of this Trust Agreement;

(iv) Bonds deemed to have been paid as provided in Section 12.01; and

(v) Bonds (or, in the case of Book Entry Bonds, to the extent otherwise provided in Section 2.04, portions thereof) deemed to have been purchased pursuant to the provisions of any Supplemental Trust Agreement in lieu of which other Bonds have been authenticated and delivered as provided in such Supplemental Trust Agreement.

"Paying Agent" shall mean the Trustee and any other banks or trust companies designated by the Authority to serve as Paying Agents hereunder that have agreed to arrange for the timely payment of the principal of, interest on and premiums, if any, with respect to the Bonds to the resistered owners thereof.

"Period of Review" shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in Section 2.09(h).

"PFC Act" means the Aviation Safety and Capacity Expansion Act of 1990, Pub. L. 101-508, Title LX, Subtitle B, §§ 9110 and 9111, recodified as 49 U.S.C. § 40117, as amended from time to time.

"PFC Approvals" means the Records of Decision of the Federal Aviation Administration, made pursuant to the PFC Act and the PFC Regulations, relating to passenger facility charges imposed by the Authority, as the same may be issued and amended from time to time.

"PFC Bonds" means 2003A Bonds (after the projects to be funded by the proceeds thereof have received PFC Approvals for imposition and use) and any Additional Bonds so designated as PFC Bonds by the Authority at the time of issuance and delivery thereof, the proceeds of which are used solely to fund PFC Projects (following PFC Approval thereof), fund the Reserve Requirement with respect thereto, and pay the costs of issuance thereof (or to refund 2003A Bonds or Additional Bonds meeting such requirements).

"PFC Capital Fund" means the fund by that name established pursuant to Section 5.02 of the Trust Agreement.

"PFC Projects" means those projects for which the imposition and use of PFCs have been approved by one or more PFC Approvals.

"Maximum Bond Service Requirement" means, as of any particular date of calculation, the largest Bond Service Requirement for any remaining Bond Year, except that with respect to any Bonds for which Sinking Fund Installments have been established, the amount of principal coming due on the final maturity date with respect to such Bonds shall be reduced by the aggregate principal amount of such Bonds that are to be redeemed from Sinking Fund Installments to be made in prior Bond Years.

"Moody's" means Moody's Investor Services, Inc. and its successors and their assigns, and, if such corporation shall be dissolved or liquidated or shall no longer perform the functions of a securities rating agency, "Moody"s' shall be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized securities rating agency designated by the Authority by notice to the Trustee.

"Municipal Bond Insurance Policy" means the bond insurance policy or policies issued by the Bond Insurer insuring the payment when due of principal and interest on Bonds if, as and to the extent provided therein.

"Operating Expenses" shall mean the current expenses, paid or accrued, of operation, maintenance, and ordinary current repairs of said Airport System and shall include, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, insurance premiums, administrative expenses of the Authority relating solely to the Airport System, including engineering, architectural, legal, airport consultants, and accounting fees and expenses, and fees and expenses of the Trustee, and such other reasonable current expenses as shall be in accordance with sound accounting practice. "Operating Expenses" shall include the fees, costs and expenses of the Trustee, Liquidity Provider, Credit Provider, Tender Agent, Auction Agent, Remarketing Agent and other agents employed by the Authority in connection with one or more series of Bonds issued hereunder, but shall not include any allowance for depreciation or renewals or replacements or obsolescence of capital assets of the Airport System, or any operating expenses of Special Purpose Facilities or airside buildings where the lessees thereof are obligated to pay such operating expenses.

"Option Bonds" shall mean Bonds which by their terms may be tendered by and at the option of the Holder thereof for payment or purchase by or on behalf of the Authority prior to the stated maturity thereof, or the maturities of which may be extended by and at the option of the Holder thereof.

"Outstanding," "Bonds outstanding" or "Outstanding Bonds," when used with reference to Bonds, shall mean as of any date, Bonds theretofore or thereupon being authenticated and delivered under this Trust Agreement except:

- (i) Bonds cancelled (or, in the case of Book Entry Bonds, to the extent otherwise provided in Section 2.04, portions thereof deemed to have been cancelled) by the Trustee after purchase in the open market or because of payment at or redemption prior to maturity;
- (ii) Bonds (or portions of Bonds) for the payment or redemption of which cash funds or direct obligations of the United States of America or any combination, equal to the principal amount or redemption price thereof, as the case may be, together with interest to the date of maturity or redemption date, shall be held

9

"PFC Regulations" means Part 158 of the Federal Aviation Regulations (14 CFR Part 158), as amended from time to time, and any other regulation issued with respect to the PFC Act.

"PFC Revenue Fund" means the PFC Revenue Fund established pursuant to Section 5.02 of the Trust Agreement.

"PFC Revenues" means all revenues received by the Authority from PFCs imposed by the Authority at Tampa International Airport pursuant to the PFC Act, the PFC Regulations and the PFC Approvals, including any interest earned thereon after such revenues have been remitted to the Authority as provided in the PFC Regulations.

"PFCs" or "Passenger Facility Charges" means the passenger facility charges authorized to be charged by the Authority pursuant to the PFC Act and the PFC Regulations, the imposition and use of which has been approved by the Federal Aviation Administration pursuant to PFC Approvals.

"Principal Installment" shall mean, as of any payment date of any Series of Bonds hereunder, (i) the unpaid principal amount of Serial Bonds of such Series scheduled to become due on such principal payment date for which no Sinking Fund Installments have been established, and (ii) the unsatisfied principal amount (determined as provided in Section 5.02(E) of any Sinking Fund Installments due on such payment date established for Term Bonds of such Series.

"Qualified Hedge Agreement" shall mean any agreement evidenced by any form of master agreement published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., including any schedule thereto, any credit support annex thereto, and any confirmation(s), entered into by the Authority as a debt management tool with respect to the Bonds or a portion thereof issued hereunder such as an interest rate swap, collar, cap, or other functionally similar agreement, between the Authority and a counterparty whose long-term unsecured debt at the time of entering into such agreement is rated, or whose obligations are guaranteed by an entity whose long-term unsecured debt at the two (2) highest rating categories (without regard to gradations) by at least two (2) nationally recognized securities rating agencies, which agreement requires that if such counterparty or guarantor, as the case may be, does not maintain a rating in one of the three (3) highest rating categories (without regard to gradations)<sup>1</sup>, or (b) such counterparty shall provide a new guarantor, or some form of credit facility from any entity, whose long-term unsecured debt is then rated in one of the tree (3) highest rating categories (without regard to gradations)<sup>1</sup>, or (b) such counterparty shall be obligated to post collateral for the benefit and protection of the Authority under the terms of a credit support annex or comparable agreement; provided that the Qualified Hedge Receipts to be paid by the counterparty to the Authority thereunder have been pledged to the payment of the Bonds.

"Qualified Hedge Payments" shall mean the net payment obligations of the Authority arising under a Qualified Hedge Agreement under which the Authority has expressly granted a

<sup>1</sup> Consider mandating downgrade provisions as ATEs for the swap.

lien on Revenues securing such obligations on a parity with the lien thereon granted to Bondholders hereunder, which net payments are calculated on the basis of interest on a notional amount which may correspond with the principal amount of certain Bonds issued hereunder or a particular Series or maturity thereof, based upon a fixed or a variable rate index or formula. Qualified Hedge Payments include only regularly scheduled payments under a Qualified Hedge Agreement determined by reference to interest on a notional amount and shall not include any other payments under such agreement (for example, any Termination Payment, fee for extension, indemnification obligations or other Derivative Non-Scheduled Payments payable to the counterparty).

"Qualified Hedge Receipts" shall mean the net payment obligations of the counterparty to the Authority arising under a Qualified Hedge Agreement which are calculated on the basis of interest on a notional amount which may correspond with the principal amount of certain Bonds issued hereunder, or a particular series or maturity thereof, based upon a fixed or variable rate index or formula. Qualified Hedge Receipts include only regularly scheduled payments under a Qualified Hedge Agreement determined by reference to interest on a notional amount and shall not include any other payments under such agreement (for example, any Termination Payment, fee for extension, indemnification obligations or other Derivative Non-Scheduled Payments payable to the counterparty).

"Rate Covenant" means the Authority's covenant contained in Section 5.01 to impose rates and charges in the manner described therein.

"Reimbursement Obligations" shall mean obligations issued by the Authority to Credit Providers or Liquidity Providers pursuant to Section 2.12 in connection with the execution of any Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility, to evidence the Authority's obligations to repay advances or loans made thereunder.

"Reserve Fund" means the fund created by that name pursuant to Section 5.02 of this Trust Agreement.

"Reserve Account" means the account or accounts in the Reserve Fund created with respect to one or more series of Additional Bonds pursuant to Section 5.02 of this Trust Agreement and the Supplemental Trust Agreement pertaining to such Additional Bonds.

"Reserve Fund Credit Enhancement" means an irrevocable letter of credit, insurance policy, surety bond or other credit enhancement issued to satisfy, in whole or in part, the Authority's deposit requirements under Section 5.02(D) of this Trust Agreement with respect to the Reserve Fund, approved by each applicable Bond Insurer, and issued by a financial institution acceptable to the Bond Insurer, whose claims paying ability is rated at least "AA" or "Aa" by S&P or Moody's, respectively.

"Reserve Requirement" shall mean, with respect to each Series of Bonds for which a separate Reserve Account has not been established, the largest amount of principal, interest and required deposits into the Redemption Account which mature or become due on all such Bonds Outstanding hereunder in any succeeding year, and with respect to each Series of Bonds for which a separate Reserve Account is established pursuant to the terms hereof, the aggregate

12

"Supplemental Trust Agreement" means an agreement between the Authority and the Trustee, supplemental to the terms hereof, that is executed in accordance with the terms hereof, in connection with the issuance of any series of Additional Bonds or otherwise.

"Term Bonds" shall mean the Bonds of an issue of Bonds, or any part of an issue of Bonds, except Special Purpose Bonds, maturing on one principal maturity date and the principal of which is payable from fixed amounts provided to be deposited in each year in the Redemption Account for the payment of such principal on or prior to maturity.

"Trustee" shall mean JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., a national banking association duly organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America and having an office in the City and State of New York, which is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, and its successors in interest, or any other successor Trustee appointed pursuant to Article IX hereof.

"Variable Rate Bond" shall mean any Bond not bearing interest throughout its term at a specified rate or specified rates determined at the time of issuance of the Series of Bonds of which such Bond is one.

Section 1.02 <u>Interpretation</u>. Words of the masculine gender include correlative words of the feminine and neuter genders. Unless the context shall otherwise indicate, the words "Bond," "holder," and "person" shall include the plural as well as the singular number, and the word "person" shall include corporations and associations, including public bodies, as well as natural persons.

### ARTICLE II. FORM, EXECUTION, AUTHENTICATION, DELIVERY AND REGISTRATION OF BONDS

Section 2.01 Form of Bonds. No bonds may be issued under the provisions of this Trust Agreement except in accordance with the provisions of this Article.

The definitive Bonds are issuable initially as fully registered Bonds in denominations of Five Thousand Dollars (\$5,000) (or such other minimum denominations specified in the Supplemental Trust Agreement with respect to a specific Series of Bonds) or any multiple thereof approved by the Authority. The definitive Bonds shall be substantially in the forms hereinabove set forth, with such appropriate omissions and insertions or variations as are permitted or required by this Trust Agreement and with such additional changes as may be necessary or appropriate to comply with the terms of the sale of the Bonds, and may have endorsed thereon such legends or text as may be necessary or appropriate to conform to the rules and regulations of any governmental authority or any usage or requirement of law with respect thereto.

Section 2.02 <u>General Bond Terms</u>. The Bonds shall be dated, shall bear interest from their date until payment and shall mature on such dates, subject to the right of prior redemption, as hereinafter provided. amount required to be deposited in such separate Reserve Account, as specified in the respective Supplemental Trust Agreement entered into in connection with the issuance of such Additional Bonds hereunder. If, pursuant to any such Supplemental Trust Agreement, the Authority is authorized to fund the initial designated amount, or deficiencies therein, over time, the Reserve Requirement for any period shall include only the incremental portion of the deposit requirement for that series of Additional Bonds as specified in the Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing the issuance of such Additional Bonds.

"S&P" means the Standard & Poor's Rating Group (a division of McGraw-Hill, Inc.) its successors and their assigns, and, if such corporation shall be dissolved or liquidated or shall no longer perform the functions of a securities rating agency, "S&P" shall be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized securities rating agency designated by the Authority by notice to the Trustee.

"Securities Depository" shall mean the Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, or its nominee, and its successor and assigns.

"Senior PFC Indebtedness" means bonds, notes or other indebtedness of the Authority issued under a Senior PFC Indenture to pay all or a portion of the cost of PFC Projects, meeting the requirements set forth in Section 7.19 hereof and expressly stated to have a lien on PFC Revenues prior and superior to the lien on PFC Revenues created hereunder.

"Senior PFC Indenture" means any indenture, trust agreement, resolution or other bond document under and pursuant to which the Senior PFC Indebtedness is authorized and issued.

"Serial Bonds" shall mean the Bonds of an issue of Bonds, or any part of an issue of Bonds, except Special Purpose Bonds, maturing in annual installments and the principal of which is payable from moneys deposited in the Principal Account.

"Series" shall mean all of the Bonds authenticated and delivered on original issuance and identified pursuant to this Trust Agreement or pursuant to the Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing such Bonds as a separate Series of Bonds, and any Bonds thereafter authenticated and delivered in lieu of or in substitution for such Bonds pursuant to Article II or Section 3.05, regardless of variations in maturity, interest rate, Sinking Fund Installments, or other provisions.

"Sinking Fund Installment" shall mean with respect to Term Bond maturities (including the final maturity thereof), the mandatory redemption amounts specified in the Supplemental Trust Agreement with respect to the Bonds of such series for each applicable payment date prior to and on the maturity thereof.

"Special Trustee" means the Special Trustee or Special Trustees appointed by the Authority with respect to each issue of Additional Bonds, other than refunding Additional Bonds, and the Special Trustee or Trustees appointed by the Authority to hold and administer insurance proceeds or condemnation awards, all pursuant to Section 9.15 of this Trust Agreement, and its or their respective successors and assignces as permitted pursuant to the provisions of Article IX.

13

The Bonds shall be executed by the duly qualified and authorized Chairman of the Authority, either manually or with his facsimile signature, and the official corporate seal of the Authority, or a facsimile thereof, shall be impressed, affixed or imprinted on the Bonds and attested by the manual or facsimile signature of the Secretary of the Authority; provided, however, that at least one of the signatures of the Chairman, Secretary or authenticating agent shall be a manual signature.

In the event that any officer whose signature appears on the Bonds ceases to hold office before the delivery of the Bonds, his signature shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes, and also any Bond may bear the signature of, or may be signed by, such persons as at the actual time of the execution of such Bond shall be the proper officers to sign such Bond although at the date of such Bond such persons may not have been such officers.

Both the principal of and interest on the Bonds shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America on their respective dates of payment. The principal of all registered Bonds shall be payable at the principal office of the Trustee, and payment of the interest on each registered Bond shall be made on each interest payment date to the person appearing on the registration books of the Trustee hereinafter provided for as the registered owner thereof, by check or draft mailed to such registered owner at his address as it appears on such registration books. The provisions of this paragraph may be modified or amended as to any series of Additional Bonds issued hereunder by any Supplemental Trust Agreement executed in connection with the issuance of such series of Additional Bonds, and in the event of a conflict between the provisions hereof and such Supplemental Trust Agreement, the provisions of the Supolemental Trust Agreement shall control.

Section 2.03 <u>Authentication</u>. Only the Bonds that shall have endorsed thereon a certificate of authentication substantially in the form herein set forth, duly executed by the Trustee, shall be entitled to any right or benefit under this Trust Agreement. No Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose unless and until such certificate of authentication shall have been duly executed by the Trustee, and such certificate of the Trustee upon any such Bond shall be conclusive evidence that such Bond has been duly unthenticated and delivered under this Trust Agreement. The Trustee's certificate of authentication on any Bond shall be decemded to have been duly executed if manually signed by an authorized officer of the Trustee, but it shall not be necessary that the same officer sign the certificate of authentication on all of the Bonds that may be issued hereunder at any one time.

Section 2.04 <u>Book-Entry System</u>. Except as otherwise provided in a Supplemental Trust Agreement, upon the initial issuance and delivery of the Bonds after January 1, 2006, such Additional Bonds (referred to in this section as "Book Entry Bonds") shall be issued in the name of the Securities Depository or its nominee, as registered owner of the Bonds, and held in the custody of the Securities Depository.

(A) Except as provided in subsections B and C of this Section, the registered Holder of all Book Entry Bonds shall be, and the Book Entry Bonds shall be registered in the name of, Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC. Payment of interest for any Book Entry Bond, as applicable, shall be made in accordance with the provisions of this Trust Agreement to the account of Cede. on the Interest Payment Date for the Book Entry Bonds at the address indicated for Cede in the registration books of the Authority kept by the Bond Registrar.

(B) The Book Entry Bonds shall be initially issued in the form of a separate single fully registered Bond in the amount of each separate stated maturity of the Book Entry Bonds. Upon initial issuance, the ownership of each such Book Entry Bond shall be registered in the registration books kept by the Bond Registrar in the name of Cede, as nominee of DTC. With respect to Book Entry Bonds so registered in the name of Cede, as nomine of DTC. With respect to Book Entry Bonds so registered in the name of Cede, and any Paying Agent shall have no responsibility or obligation to any DTC Participant or to any Beneficial Owner of any of such Book Entry Bonds. Without limiting the immediately preceding sentence, the Authority, the Bond Registrar and any Paying Agent shall have no responsibility or obligation with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of DTC, Cede or any DTC Participant with respect to any beneficial Owner or other person, other than DTC, of any DTC Participant with respect to the Book Entry Bonds, in) the delivery to any DTC Participant, Beneficial Owner or other person, other than DTC, of any amount with respect to the Book Entry Bonds, Including any notice of redemption, or (iii) the payment to any DTC Participant, Beneficial Owner or other person, other than DTC, of any amount with respect to the Book Entry Bonds. The Authority, the Bond Registrar and any Paying Agent may treat DTC as, and deem DTC to be, the absolute Holder of each Book Entry Bond for all purposes whatsoever, including (but not limited to) (a) payment of the principal or Redemption Arise of, and interest on, all Book Entry Bonds. The Paying Agent shall by the principal or Redemption Price of, and interest on, each such Book Entry Bonds and (c) registering transfers with respect to such Book Entry Bonds. The Paying I and the set on all Book Entry Bonds. The Paying Agent shall pay the principal or Redemption Price of, and interest on all Book Entry Bonds. The Paying I and the set on all Book Entry Bonds. The Paying I and the set

Except as provided in Section 2.04(E), and notwithstanding any other provisions of this Trust Agreement to the contrary, the Book Entry Bonds may be registered, in whole but not in part, only in the name of the DTC or a nominee of DTC or to any successor securities depository appointed pursuant to this Section 2.04 or any nominee thereof.

(C) DTC may determine to discontinue providing its services with respect to the Book Entry Bonds at any time by giving written notice to the Authority, the Bond Registrar and the Paying Agent, which notice shall certify that DTC has discharged its responsibilities with respect to the Book Entry Bonds under applicable law.

(D) The Authority, in its sole discretion and without the consent of any other person, and upon compliance with any agreements between the Authority and DTC, may request termination of the services of DTC with respect to the Book Entry Bonds if the Authority determines that: (i) DTC is unable to discharge its responsibilities with respect to the Book Entry

16

NEITHER THE AUTHORITY NOR THE REGISTRAR WILL HAVE ANY RESPONSIBILITY OR OBLIGATIONS TO THE DTC PARTICIPANTS OR THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS WITH RESPECT TO (1) THE ACCURACY OF ANY RECORDS MAINTAINED BY DTC OR ANY DTC PARTICIPANT; (2) THE PAYMENT BY DTC OR ANY DTC PARTICIPANT OF ANY AMOUNT DUE TO ANY BENEFICIAL OWNER IN RESPECT OF THE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT, SINKING FUND INSTALLMENT FOR, REDEMPTION PRICE OF OR INTEREST ON THE BOOK ENTRY BONDS; (3) THE DELIVERY BY DTC OR ANY DTC PARTICIPANT OF ANY NOTICE TO ANY BENEFICIAL OWNER WHICH IS REQUIRED OR PERMITTED UNDER THE TERMS OF THE BOND RESOLUTION TO BE GIVEN TO BONDHOLDERS; (4) THE SELECTION OF THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS TO RECEIVE PAYMENT IN THE EVENT OF ANY PARTIAL REDEMPTION OF THE BOOK ENTRY BONDS; OR (5) ANY CONSENT GIVEN OR OTHER ACTION TAKEN BY CEDE & CO. AS THE NOMINEE OF DTC, AS REGISTERED OWNER.

SO LONG AS CEDE & CO IS THE REGISTERED OWNER OF THE Book Entry Bonds, AS NOMINEE OF DTC, REFERENCES HEREIN TO THE BONDHOLDERS OR REGISTERED HOLDERS OF THE BOOK ENTRY BONDS SHALL MEAN CEDE & CO. AND SHALL NOT MEAN THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS OF THE BOOK ENTRY BONDS.

Section 2.05 <u>Registration and Transfer</u>. The Authority shall cause books for the registration and for the transfer of Bonds as provided in this Trust Agreement to be kept by the Trustee as Bond Registrar. Any Bond may be transferred only upon the books kept for the registration and transfer of Bonds, upon surrender thereof to the Bond Registrar together with an assignment, duly executed by the registered owner or his attorney in such form as shall be satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. Upon the transfer of any such registered Bond the Authority shall thereupon execute in the name of the transferee and the Truste shall authenticate and deliver a new registered Bond or Bonds, of the same maturity and bearing interest at the same rate, of any denomination or denominations authorized by this Trust Agreement, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such registered Bond, or the unredeemed portion thereof, of the same maturity and bearing interest at the same rate.

In all cases in which Bonds shall be transferred hereunder, the Authority shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver Bonds in accordance with the provisions of this Trust Agreement. All Bonds surrendered in any such exchange or transfer shall forthwith be cancelled by the Trustee. Except as otherwise provided in this Trust Agreement, the Authority or the Trustee may make a charge for every such exchange or transfer of Bonds sufficient to reimburse them for any tax, fee or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to such exchange or transfer, and in addition the Authority or the Trustee may charge a sum sufficient to reimburse them for any expenses incurred in connection with the issuance of each new Bond delivered upon such exchange or transfer, and such charge or the Trustee shall be paid before any such new Bond shall be delivered. Neither the Authority nor the Trustee shall be required to make any such exchange or transfer, Bonds during the ten (10) days next preceding an interest payment date on the Bonds or, in the case of any proposed redemption of Bonds, after such Bond or any portion thereof has been selected for redemption. Bonds; or (ii) a continuation of the requirement that all of the Outstanding Book Entry Bonds be registered in the registration books kept by the Bond Registrar in the name of Cede, as nominee of DTC, is not in the best interest of the Beneficial Owner of the Book Entry Bonds. Current DTC rules provide that upon receipt of such a request, DTC will take the following actions: (i) DTC will issue an "Important Notice" notifying its Participants of the receipt of a withdrawal request from the Authority reminding Participants that they may utilize DTC's withdrawal procedures if they wish to withdraw their securities from DTC; and (ii) DTC will process withdrawals based upon a request from the Authority. The Authority shall, by written notice to the Bond Registrar, terminate the services of DTC with respect to the Book Entry Bonds upon receipt by the Authority, the Bond Registrar and the Paying Agent of written notice from DTC to the effect that DTC has received written notice from DTC Participants having interests, as shown in the records of DTC. in an aggregate principal amount of not less than fifty percent (50%) of the aggregate principal amount of not less than fifty percent (i) a continuation of the requirement that all of the Outstanding Book Entry Bonds to the effect that: (i) DTC is unable to discharge its responsibilities with respect to the Book Entry Bonds produces of DTC, and aggregate principal amount of not less than fifty percent (i) a continuation of the requirement that all of the Outstanding Book Entry Bonds to the effect that: (i) DTC is unable to discharge its responsibilities with respect to the Book Entry Bonds be registered in the registration books kept by Registrar, in the name of Cede, as nominee of DTC, is not in the best interests of the Beneficial Owner of the Book Entry Bonds.

(E) Upon the termination of the services of DTC with respect to the Book Entry Bonds pursuant to subsection (D), or upon the discontinuance or termination of the services of DTC with respect to the Book Entry Bonds pursuant to subsection (B) or subsection (C), the Authority may within 90 days thereafter appoint a substitute Securities Depository which, in the opinion of the Authority, is willing and able to undertake the functions of DTC hereunder upon reasonable and customary terms. If no such successor can be found within such period, the Book Entry Bonds shall no longer be restricted to being registered in the registration books kept by the Bond Registrar, in the name of Cede, as nominee of DTC. In such event the Authority shall execute and the Bond Registrar shall authenticate Book Entry Bond certificates as requested by DTC of like principal amount, maturity and Series, in authorized denominations and the Bond Registrar shall deliver such certificates at its corporate trust office to the Beneficial Owners' identified in writing by the Securities Depository in replacement of such beneficial owners' beneficial interests in the Book Entry Bonds.

(F) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Trust Agreement to the contrary, so long as any Book Entry Bond is registered in the name of Cede, as nominee of DTC, all payments with respect to the principal or Redemption Price of, and interest on, such Book Entry Bond and all notices with respect to such Book Entry Bond shall be made and given, respectively, to DTC as the registered Holder of such Bonds.

(G) In connection with any notice or other communication to be provided to Holders of Book Entry Bonds registered in the name of Cede pursuant to this Trust Agreement by the Authority or the Bond Registrar with respect to any consent or other action to be taken by such Holders, the Authority shall establish a record date for such consent or other action by such Holders and give DTC notice of such record date not less than fifteen (15) calendar days in advance of such record date to the extent possible.

17

Section 2.06 <u>Registered Owners</u>. The person in whose name a Bond shall be registered shall be deemed and regarded as the absolute owner thereof for all purposes, and payment of or on account of the principal of any such Bond and the interest on any such registered Bond shall be made only to or upon the order of the registered owner thereof or his legal representative, but such registration may be changed as hereinabove provided. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the liability upon such Bond, including the interest thereon to the extent of the sum or sums so paid. The Authority, the Trustee, the Bond Registrar and the Paying Agents may deem and treat the registered owner of any Bond, as the absolute owner of such Bond for all purposes hereof, whether such Bond shall be overdue or not, for the purpose of receiving payment thereof and for all other purposes whatsoever and neither the Authority, the Trustee, the Bond Registrar nor the Paying Agents shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

Section 2.07 Intentionally Deleted. [Intentionally Deleted. This section of the original Trust Agreement pertained only to 1968 Bonds].

Section 2.08 Intentionally Deleted. [Intentionally Deleted. This section of the original Trust Agreement pertained only to completion of Airport Project, which is now complete.]

Section 2.09 <u>Additional Bonds</u>. To the extent necessary to provide funds to pay the cost of constructing or acquiring additions, extensions and improvements to said Airport System (each being referred to herein as an "Airport System Project"), Additional Bonds may be issued under and secured by this Trust Agreement, at one time or from time to time, in addition to the Bonds issued under the provisions of Section 2.10 of this Article. Such Additional Bonds shall be dated, shall bear interest at a rate or rates not exceeding the legal rate, and shall mature in such years and amounts, all as shall be hereafter determined by resolution of the Authority and specified in the supplemental trust agreement entered into in connection with the issuance of such Additional Bonds.

Such Additional Bonds shall be executed substantially in the form and manner herein set forth, with such changes as may be necessary or appropriate to conform to the provisions of the resolution authorizing the issuance of such Additional Bonds, and deposited with the Trustee for authentication, but before such Additional Bonds shall be authenticated and delivered by the Trustee, there shall be filed with the Trustee the following:

(a) A certified copy of a resolution adopted by the Authority, certified by the Secretary of the Authority, authorizing the issuance of such Additional Bonds;

(b) A certified copy of a resolution adopted by the Authority, certified by the Secretary of the Authority, awarding such Additional Bonds, specifying the interest rate or rates of such Additional Bonds and directing the authentication and delivery of such Additional Bonds to or upon the order of the purchasers therein named upon payment of the purchase price therein set forth;

- (c) [Intentionally Deleted.]
- (d) [Intentionally Deleted.]
- (e) [Intentionally Deleted.]

(f) Certificates, to be executed respectively by the Trustee and the Authority with respect to the funds and accounts held by each, stating that all payments into the Sinking Fund, the Reserve Fund and the Operation and Maintenance Fund have been made in full, as required by this Trust Agreement to the date of delivery of such Additional Bonds, that such accounts are current, and that there are no deficiencies in the amounts required to be on deposit therein. The Authority shall also certify that all payments into the various other Funds and Accounts herein provided for have been made in full as required by this Trust Agreement to the date of delivery of the Additional Bonds or, if any such deficiency exists, a statement by the Authority that (i) such funds and accounts were fully funded as of the last day of the prior Fiscal Year;

(g) An opinion of counsel for the Authority stating that the signer is of the opinion that the issuance of such Additional Bonds has been duly authorized, that all conditions precedent to the delivery of such Additional Bonds has been fulfilled, and that said Additional Bonds have been duly sold in accordance with all requirements of law; and

# (h) Either of the following:

 $(\mathbf{x})$  A statement signed by the Executive Director or Senior Director of Finance of the Authority to the effect that the Authority's Revenues for the last Fiscal Year preceding the issuance of such Additional Bonds for which audited statements are available (provided that the last day of the latest audited Fiscal Year falls within the 24 month period immediately preceding the issuance of such Additional Bonds), were not less than the sum of (i) all amounts required to be deposited in the Operation and Maintenance Fund, the Reserve Fund, including in each case all accounts therein, and any funds required to be set aside for the payment of subordinated indebtedness in such Fiscal Year, plus (ii) (A) One Hundred twenty-five percent (125%), of the Maximum Bond Service Requirement in any succeeding Fiscal Year on account of the Bonds of each Series then Outstanding (including the Additional Bonds proposed to be issued but excluding those Outstanding Bonds to be defeased by the issuance of such Additional Bonds); or

(y) A statement of the Airport Consultant that in his opinion, the Revenues to be derived from the Airport System during the Fiscal Year in which such Additional Bonds are issued and for each Fiscal Year thereafter through the Period of Review referred to below, taking into account, among other factors, increases in rates, fees, rentals and charges, shall not be less than the sum of (i) all amounts required to be deposited into the Operation and Maintenance Fund and the Reserve Fund, including in each case all accounts therein, and any funds required to be set aside for the payment of subordinated indebtedness during the Period of Review, plus (ii) One Hundred Twenty-Five percent (125%) of the Maximum Bond Service Requirement in any succeeding Fiscal Year on account of the Bonds of each Series then Outstanding (including the Additional Bonds proposed to be issued but excluding those Outstanding Bonds to be defeased by the issuance of such Additional Bonds).

For purposes of this Trust Agreement, the "Period of Review" shall be that period beginning on the first day of the Fiscal Year of the Authority in which such Additional Bonds are issued and ending on the last day of the Fiscal Year during which either of the following two

20

The Trustee will not authenticate and deliver Additional Bonds until it shall have first received the statement required by subparagraph (x) or (y) above.

When the documents mentioned above shall have been filed with the Trustee and when the Additional Bonds described in the resolutions mentioned in clauses (a) and (b) of this Section have been executed and authenticated as required by this Trust Agreement, the Trustee shall deliver such Additional Bonds to or upon the order of the purchasers named in the resolution mentioned in clause (b) of this Section, but only upon payment to the Trustee of the purchase price of such Additional Bonds. The Trustee shall be entitled to rely upon such resolution as to the names of the purchasers and the amount of such purchase price.

Such Additional Bonds shall be on a parity and rank equally with all other Bonds issued under this Trust Agreement as to lien on and source and security for payment from the Revenues and other income derived from said Airport System and other moneys pledged therefor (except that Additional Bonds for which a special account in the Reserve Fund is established at the time of issuance thereof shall look solely to the Reserve Fund Credit Enhancement with respect to such Additional Bonds or to the cash deposited into a special account in the Reserve Fund established solely for the benefit of such Additional Bonds) and in all other respects, and upon the issuance of any such Additional Bonds all payments into the Sinking Fund and the separate accounts therein and the Reserve Fund (but only to the extent that a cash deposit to the Reserve Fund with respect to such Additional Bonds is required by Soction 5.02(C) hereof) shall be proportionately increased as necessary over the amounts required by this Trust Agreement, and all of the provisions of this Trust Agreement, except as to details inconsistent therewith, shall apply to and be for the benefit and security and protection of the holders of such Additional Bonds as fully and to the same extent as for the holders of any other Bonds then Outstanding and secured by this Trust Agreement.

The proceeds (excluding accrued interest, and any amounts of capitalized interest which the Authority shall deem necessary or advisable for said Additional Bonds, which shall be deposited in the interest Account in the Sinking Fund) of all Additional Bonds issued under the provisions of this Section shall be deposited with a Special Trustee to the credit of a Construction Fund to be created and established pursuant to Article IV hereof for said issue of Additional Bonds and used to pay the cost of the construction and acquisition of said additions, extensions and improvements to said Airport System.

Section 2.10 <u>Refunding Bonds</u>. The Authority may issue Additional Bonds hereunder without complying with the requirements of Section 2.09(h) above:

(A) to complete projects specifically authorized and theretofore funded with Additional Bonds under this Trust Agreement, provided that the aggregate principal amount of such completion Bonds does not exceed 15% of the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds or portions of Bonds issued to fund such projects, and

(B) to refund any Bond or Bonds Outstanding hereunder, provided that prior to the issuance of refunding Bonds under this Section 2.10, the Airport Consultant or another qualified independent consultant must deliver to the Trustee a statement stating (i) that, in each Fiscal events shall occur: (i) the fifth anniversary of the date of issuance of such Additional Bonds or (ii) the third anniversary of the later to occur of the scheduled completion date of the project to be financed with proceeds of such Additional Bonds or the date on which capitalized interest with respect to such project has been exhausted, whichever date described in clause (i) or clause (ii) is later.

For purposes of this requirement, moneys remaining in the Surplus Fund at the end of any Fiscal Year which the Authority elects to redeposit into the Revenue Fund in the following Fiscal Year may be considered as Revenues in the Fiscal Year in which they are, or are projected to be so redeposited; provided that without regard to the use of such funds, the Authority shall have collected, or shall be projected to collect, as the case may be, sufficient rates and charges under its Rate Covenant so that the actual or projected Revenues, as the case may be, for the Fiscal Year or years in question, were, or are projected to be, at least sufficient to pay 100% of the yearly deposit requirements into the Operation and Maintenance Fund, the Sinking Fund, the Reserve Fund and subordinated indebtedness accounts, without regard to carry over amounts from the Surplus Fund.

If Available PFC Revenues are included in determining compliance with the foregoing requirements, the following rules will apply:

(i) Airport Consultant may assume (a) that the rate of the levy of Passenger Facility Charges constituting a part of the PFC Revenues in effect on the date of issuance of such Series will be in effect for the entire forecast period, and (b) a higher rate to the extent legislation has been enacted to permit an increase in Passenger Facility Charges if the Authority has taken all action required to impose and use such increased charges at Tampa International Airport pursuant to such legislation prior to the date of the Airport Consultant's report;

(ii) The Airport Consultant, in making its forecast shall assume that the percentage of enplaned passengers subject to Passenger Facility Charges during the forecast period will not exceed the average percentage during the three fiscal years immediately preceding the year the report of the Airport Consultant is issued;

(iii) Available PFC Revenues, so long as they are pledged as Revenues under this Trust Agreement, may be taken into account in determining compliance with the requirements of Section 2.09(h)(x), in an amount equal to the lesser of (A) the Available PFC Revenues reflected in the statement of the independent certified public accountant and (B) the lowest amount of Available PFC Revenues the Authority estimates, based on its then existing PFC Approvals, will be available during the Period of Review; and

The amount of Available PFC Revenues included in determining compliance with the requirements of Section 2.09(h)(x) or (y) shall be limited to Available PFC Revenues in an amount not to exceed 125% of the Maximum Bond Service Requirement on the Outstanding PFC Bonds, and the PFC Bonds, if any, proposed to be issued, or such lesser amount as may be required under the PFC Act, PFC Regulations and PFC Approvals as in effect from time to time.

21

Year, the debt service with respect to the refunding Bonds will be equal to or less than the debt service with respect to the Bonds to be refunded, or (ii) (a) that the aggregate debt service with respect to all Bonds Outstanding after the issuance of the refunding Bonds (excluding the Bonds to be refunded and including the refunding Bonds) will be equal to or less than the aggregate debt service with respect to all Bonds Outstanding prior to the issuance of the refunding Bonds, and (b) that the Maximum Bond Service Requirement with respect to all Bonds Outstanding after the issuance of the refunding Bonds (excluding the Bonds to be refunded and including the refunding Bonds) will be equal to or less than the Maximum Bond Service Requirement on all Bonds Outstanding prior to the issuance of the refunding Bonds. For purposes of the foregoing, if the Outstanding Bonds or the proposed refunding Additional Bonds, or both, include Variable Rate Bonds, the assumed interest rate thereon for purposes of the foregoing calculations shall be determined in accordance with the procedures set forth in the definition of Debt Service Requirement herein, determined on or as of the date of calculation.

Section 2.11 <u>Bonds Mutilated, Destroved, Stolen or Lost</u>. In case any Bonds shall become mutilated or be improperly cancelled, or be destroyed, stolen or lost, the Authority may, in its discretion, adopt a resolution and thereby authorize the issuance and delivery of a new Bond of like tenor as the Bond so mutilated, improperly cancelled, destroyed, stolen or lost, in exchange and substitution for such mutilated or improperly cancelled Bond or in lieu of and substitution for the Bond destroyed, stolen or lost, upon the holder furnishing the Authority and the Trustee proof of his ownership thereof and proof of such mutilation, improper cancellation, destruction, theft or loss satisfactory to the Authority and the Trustee, upon his giving to the Authority and the Trustee an indemnity bond in such amount as they may require, and upon his compliance with such other reasonable regulations and conditions as they prescribe and paying such expenses as they may incur. All Bonds so surrendered shall have matured or be about to mature, instead of issuing a substitute Bond, the Authority may cause the same to be paid upon being indemnified as aforesaid, and if such Bond be lost, stolen or destroyed, without surrender thereof.

Any such duplicate Bonds issued pursuant to this Section shall constitute original, additional contractual obligations on the part of the Authority, whether or not the lost, stolen or destroyed Bonds be at any time found by anyone. Such duplicate Bonds shall in all respects be identical with those replaced except that they shall bear in their face the following additional clause:

"This Bond is issued to replace a lost, stolen, cancelled or destroyed Bond."

Such duplicate Bonds shall be signed by the same officers who signed the original Bonds, provided, however, that in the event the officers who executed the original Bonds no longer hold office, then the new Bonds shall be signed by the officers then in office. Such duplicate Bonds shall be entitled to equal proportionate benefits and rights as to lien and source and security for payment from the Revenues derived from said Airport System as provided herein with all other Bonds issued hereunder, the obligations of the Authority upon the new Bonds being identical with its obligations upon the original Bonds and the rights of the holder being the same as those conferred by the original Bonds.

# Section 2.12 Reimbursement Obligations.

(A) One or more issues of Reimbursement Obligations may be issued concurrently with the issuance of the Bonds of a Series authorized pursuant to the provisions of this Article II for which a Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility, or both, is being provided with respect to such Bonds (or a maturity or maturities) by a third party. Such Reimbursement Obligations shall be issued for the purpose of evidencing the Authority's obligation to repay any advances or loans made to, or on behalf of, the Authority in connection with such Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility; provided, however, that the stated maximum principal amount of any such issue of Reimbursement Obligations shall not exceed the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds with respect to which such Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility is being provided, plus such number of days' interest thereon as the Authority shall determine prior to the issuance thereof, but not in excess of 366 days' interest thereon, computed at the maximum interest rate applicable thereto.

(B) Except as otherwise provided in a Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing an issue of Reimbursement Obligations, for the purposes of (i) receiving payment of a Reimbursement Obligation, whether at maturity, upon redemption or if the principal of all Bonds is declared immediately due and payable following an Event of Default, as provided in Section 8.02 of this Trust Agreement or (ii) computing the principal amount of Bonds held by the Holder of a Reimbursement Obligation in giving to the Authority any notice, consent, request, or demand pursuant to this Trust Agreement for any purpose whatsoever, the principal amount that the Authority shall owe thereon, which shall equal the aggregate of the amounts advanced to, or on behalf of, the Authority in connection with the Bonds of the Series or protons thereof for which such Reimbursement Obligation has been issued to evidence the Authority's obligation to repay any advances or leans made in respect of any Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility provided for such Bonds, less any prior repayments thereof.

# Section 2.13 Qualified Hedge Agreements.

(A) The Authority may, to the extent permitted by law, enter into one or more Qualified Hedge Agreements concurrently with or at any time after the issuance of the Bonds hereunder.

(B) Before effecting any transaction under a Qualified Hedge Agreement, there shall be provided to the Trustee an opinion of Bond Counsel that the Authority's execution, delivery and performance of the Qualified Hedge Agreement will not, in and of themselves cause the interest on such Bonds not to be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

(C) Unless the counterparty to any Qualified Hedge Agreement shall agree that hedge payments with respect thereto shall be subordinate to payments on the Bonds or shall be unsecured, (i) the Authority shall by Supplemental Trust Agreement prior to the effective date of such Qualified Hedge Agreement cause the Qualified Hedge Receipts thereunder to be pledged as part of the trust estate securing the Bonds and (ii) Qualified Hedge Payments under such Qualified Hedge Agreement shall be on parity with interest payments on the Bonds, all in the manner and to the extent specified in Section 5.02(B). Qualified Hedge Payments under any Qualified Hedge Agreement shall only be paid in the manner and to the extent specified in Section 5.02(B).

24

not be obligated to redeem such Bonds unless all such events and circumstances described therein have occurred.

Section 3.03 <u>Effect of Notice of Redemption</u>. Notice having been published and filed in the manner and under the conditions hereinabove provided, the Bonds or portions of Bonds so called for redemption shall, on the redemption date designated in such notice, become and be due and payable at the redemption price provided for redemption of such Bonds or portions of Bonds on such date. On the date so designated for redemption, notice having been published and filed and moneys for payment of the redemption price being held in separate accounts by the Trustee or by the Paying Agents in trust for the holders of the Bonds or portions of Bonds so called for redemption shall cease to accrue, such Bonds and portions of Bonds shall cease to be entitled to any lien, benefit or security under this Trust Agreement, and the holders or registered owners of such Bonds or portions of Bonds shall have no rights in respect thereof except to receive payment of the redemption price for and, to the extent provided in Scition 3.05 of this Article, to receive Bonds for any unredeemed portions or forgistered Bonds.

### Section 3.04 Intentionally Deleted.

Section 3.05 <u>Redemption in Part</u>. In case part but not all of an Outstanding registered Bond shall be selected for redemption, the registered owners thereof shall present and surrender such Bond to the Trustee for payment of the principal amount thereof so called for redemption, and the Authority shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to or upon the order of such registered owner, without charge therefor, Bonds representing the unredeemed balance of the principal amount of the registered Bond so surrendered.

Section 3.06 <u>Cancellation of Bonds</u>. Bonds so presented and surrendered shall be cancelled by the Trustee upon the surrender thereof.

Section 3.07 <u>Redeemed Bonds Not Outstanding: Conditional Notice</u>. Bonds and portions of Bonds which have been duly called for redemption under the provisions of this Article, or with respect to which irrevocable instructions to call for redemption at the earliest redemption date have been given to the Trustee, in form satisfactory to it, and for the payment of the redemption price of which and accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption moneys shall be held in separate accounts by the Trustee or the Paying Agents, in trust for the holders of the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, as provided in this Trust Agreement, shall not be decemed to be Outstanding under the provisions of this Trust Agreement.

If a conditional notice of redemption has been given pursuant to Section 3.02, the Bonds to which such notice pertains shall be deemed Outstanding until the conditions to such redemption have been satisfied and the notice becomes irrevocable.

Section 3.08 <u>Redemption of Additional Bonds</u>. The provisions for redemption of Bonds contained in this Article III may be modified or amended with respect to any series of Additional Bonds issued hereunder by any Supplemental Trust Agreement entered into in connection with the issuance of such series of Additional Bonds and, as to such Series, the Section 5.02(B). Neither Qualified Hedge Payments nor other payments due under any Qualified Hedge Agreement shall be secured by funds on deposit in the Operation and Maintenance Fund or funds on deposit in the Construction Fund.

### ARTICLE III. REDEMPTION OF BONDS

Section 3.01 <u>Privilege of Redemption</u>. The Bonds initially issued under the provisions of this Trust Agreement may have such provisions for redemption prior to maturity and at such price or prices as the Authority shall hereafter determine by resolution adopted prior to the sale of such Bonds.

If less than all of the Outstanding Bonds shall be called for redemption, the particular Bonds or portions of Bonds to be redeemed shall be in the inverse order of maturities and by lot within maturities if less than a full maturity to be selected by lot by the Trustee in such manner as the Trustee, in its discretion may determine; provided, that the portion of any registered Bond to be redeemed shall be in the principal amount of Five Thousand Dollars (\$5,000) or some multiple thereof, and that, in selecting Bonds for redemption, the Trustee shall treat each registered Bond as representing that number of Bonds which is obtained by dividing the principal amount of such registered Bond by Five Thousand Dollars (\$5,000).

Any Additional Bonds hereafter issued pursuant to Sections 2.09 or 2.10 hereof may be redeemable prior to their stated dates of maturity at such price or prices and under such terms and conditions as shall be provided in the Supplemental Trust Agreement or the proceedings which authorize the issuance of such Additional Bonds.

Section 3.02 Notice of Redemption. Except as otherwise provided in a Supplemental Trust Agreement with respect to a particular Series of Additional Bonds issued hereunder, a notice of any such redemption, either in whole or in part, signed by the Trustee (a) shall be published once by the Trustee at least thirty (30) days before the redemption date in a financial newspaper or journal published in the City of New York, and in a newspaper of general circulation published in the City of New York, and in a newspaper of general circulation published in the City of New York, and in a newspaper of Bonds to be redeemed their addresses as they appear on the registration books hereinabove provided for; but failure so to mail any such notice shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for such redemption. Each such notice shall set forth the date fixed for redemption, the redeemption, the distinctive numbers and letters, if any, of such Bonds to be redeemed and, in the case of registered Bonds to be redeemed in part only, the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. In case any registered Bond is to be redeemed in part only, the notice of redemption which relates to such Bond shall state also that on or after the redemption date, upon surrender of such Bond, an ew Bond or Bonds in a principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of such Bond, an ew Bond or Bonds in a principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of such Bond with be issued.

Any notice provided pursuant to the provisions of this Section may state that the redemption contemplated therein is conditioned upon the occurrence of one or more events or circumstances described therein prior to the stated redemption date and that the Authority will

25

provisions contained in such Supplemental Trust Agreement shall control and supersede the provisions contained in this Article III.

### ARTICLE IV. CUSTODY AND APPLICATION OF PROCEEDS OF BONDS

Section 4.01 <u>Establishment of Construction Fund</u>. The Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Construction Fund (the "Construction Fund"), is hereby created and established, and the Authority shall establish separate accounts therein pursuant to each Supplemental Trust Agreement pertaining to Additional Bonds issued pursuant to Section 2.09 and Section 2.10(a) hereof, to the credit of which proceeds of such Additional Bonds shall be deposited. Each such account in the Construction Fund shall be held by a Special Trustee appointed by the Authority pursuant to the Supplemental Trust Agreement. There may also be paid to such Special Trustee for the credit of the applicable account or accounts in the Construction Fund any moneys received from any other source for the construction or acquisition of each respective Airport System Project.

Each account in the Construction Fund shall be held separate and apart from each other account therein and shall be used and applied in accordance with the terms of this Trust Agreement and the Supplemental Trust Agreement pursuant to which it was created.

The moneys in each account in the Construction Fund shall be held by such Special Trustee in trust and shall be applied to the payment of the cost of the Airport System Projects for which such accounts were created, and pending such application, shall be subject to a lien and charge in favor of the holders of the Bonds issued to finance such Airport System Projects and for the further security of such holders until paid out or transferred as herein provided.

Section 4.02 <u>Payment of Project Costs</u>. Payment of the cost of the construction and acquisition of said Airport System Projects shall be made from the separate account in the Construction Fund arceated therefor, or from any other available funds. All payments from the Construction Fund and each account therein shall be subject to the provisions and restrictions set forth in this Article, and the Authority covenants that it will not cause or permit to be paid from the Construction Fund any sums except in accordance with such provisions and restrictions.

Section 4.03 <u>Description of Project Costs</u>. For the purpose of this Trust Agreement the cost of the construction and acquisition of any Airport System Project to be financed by the issuance of Additional Bonds may include, without intending thereby to limit or restrict or to extend any proper definition of such cost under the provisions of law, the following:

(a) Obligations incurred for labor and materials and to contractors, builders and materialmen in connection with the construction and acquisition of said Airport System Project for machinery and equipment, and for the restoration or relocation of property damaged or destroyed in connection with such construction or acquisition;

(b) The cost of acquiring by purchase, if such purchase shall be deemed expedient, and the amount of any award or final judgment in or any settlement or compromise of any proceeding to acquire by condemnation, such lands, property rights, rights-of-way, franchises, easements and other interest as may be deemed necessary or convenient and authorized for the construction and acquisition of said Airport System Project, options and partial payments thereon, and the amount of any damages incident to or consequent upon the construction and acquisition of said Airport System Project;

(c) The fees and expenses of the Trustee during construction and municipal or governmental charges, if any, lawfully levied or assessed during construction upon said Airport System Project or any property acquired therefor, and premiums on insurance, if any, in connection with said Airport System Project;

(d) The expenses necessary or incident to determining the design and construction of the Airport System Project and fees and expenses for making studies, surveys, appraisals and estimates of cost and of revenues and other estimates and for preparing plans and specifications and supervising construction, as well as for the performance of all other duties set forth herein in relation to the construction and acquisition of said Airport System Project, or the issuance of Bonds therefor;

(e) Legal, engineering and Airport Consultant fees and expenses, financing charges, cost of audits during the construction of said Airport System Project and of preparing and issuing the Bonds, and all other items of expense not elsewhere in this Section specified incident to the construction, acquisition and equipment of said Airport System Project, the financing thereof, the placing of the same in operation, and the cost of acquisition of lands, property rights, rights-of-way, franchises, easements, servitudes, and interests therein.

Section 4.04 <u>Conditions to Disbursements</u>. Payments from each respective account in the Construction Fund shall be made in accordance with the provisions of this Section. Before any such payments shall be made the Authority shall file with such Special Trustee:

(a) A requisition, signed by an officer or officers or employee or employees of the Authority designated by resolution for such purpose, stating in respect of each payment to be made:

(1) The item number of the payment,

(2) The name of the person, firm or corporation to whom payment is due.

- (3) The amount to be paid,
- (4) The purpose, by general classification, for which the payment is to be made.

(5) That obligations in the stated amounts have been incurred by the Authority and that each item thereof is a proper charge against the applicable account in the Construction Fund and has not been paid,

(6) That there has not been recorded in the manner prescribed by law, or filed with or served upon the Authority notice of any lien, right to lien, or

28

Section 4.06 Limitations on Requisitions. The Authority covenants that no payment will be made from the Construction Fund for labor or materials or to contractors, builders or materialmen, on account of the construction and acquisition of said Airport System Project, or any part thereof, unless such part is located on lands which are owned by the Authority in fee simple or over which the Authority shall have acquired sufficient leases, easements or servitudes for the purposes of said Airport System Project.

Section 4.07 <u>Reliance by Special Trustee</u>. All requisitions, certificates and opinions received by each Special Trustee, as required in this Article as conditions of payment from the Construction Fund, may be relied upon by and shall be retained in the possession of such Special Trustee. Copies thereof shall be forwarded to the Authority and shall be subject to inspection by the Consulting Engineers, the Airport Consultant and by such other parties as the Authority may authorize.

Section 4.08 <u>Completion: Disposition of Excess Proceeds</u>. When the construction and acquisition of said Airport System Project shall have been completed, which fact shall be evidenced to the Special Trustee by a certificate, filed with the Special Trustee, stating the date of completion, signed by the Chairman and Secretary of the Authority and approved by the Construction Fund except income from investments, not reserved by the Authority with the approval of the Consulting Engineers for the payment of any remaining part of the cost of the construction of said Airport System Project shall be transferred by the Special Trustee to the Trustee shall deposit such moneys in the Reserve Fund to the extent necessary to make the amount then on deposit therein equal to the maximum amount required to be on deposit in Fund Secretary to the Special Trustee to a did Construction Fund accept shall be transferred by the Special Trustee to a deposit in said Reserve Fund at any time; and any balance thereafter remaining from the moneys in said Construction Fund as transferred to the Trustee, shall be paid over to the Authority by the Trustee, and used by the Authority, at its option, for the construction or acquisition of Bonds in the manner provided herein for the purchase or prior redemption of Bonds in the manner provided herein for the purchase or prior redemption for Macount in the Sinking Fund. Any balance termaining in the Construction Fund derived from sources other than bond proceeds, including income from investments, shall be transferred to and deposited in the Surplus Fund. In making any such transfer the Special Trustee may rely upon (a) a certificate filed with it by the Authority signed by the Consulting Engineers, as to any items of such cost the actual amount of which is not finally determined, and (b) a certificate, signed by the cost the actual amount of which is not finally determined, and (b) a certificate, signed by the Consulting Engineers, as to any items of such cost the authority, as to the status and

Section 4.09 <u>Special Provisions for Additional Bonds</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision contained herein, the provisions of this Article IV as they pertain to any account in the Construction Fund may be amended, modified or superseded by the Supplemental Trust Agreement creating such account and, with respect to such account, in the event of a conflict between the provisions of this Article IV and the provisions of such Supplemental Trust Agreement, the provisions of such Supplemental Trust Agreement, the provisions of such Supplemental Trust Agreement shall control. attachment upon, or claim affecting the right to receive payment of, any of the moneys payable to any of the persons or firms named in such requisition, which has not been released or will not be released simultaneously with the payment of such obligation,

(7) That each such obligation has been properly incurred and is then due and unpaid.

(b) A certificate of the Consulting Engineers attached to such requisition approving the same and certifying that each such obligation has been properly incurred in furtherance of the construction or acquisition of said Airport System Project and is then due and unpaid.

Upon receipt of each requisition the Special Trustee holding such funds shall pay each such obligation by check drawn on the moneys in the Construction Fund.

Section 4.05 <u>Requisitions for Land Costs</u>. If any requisition contains any item for the payment of the purchase price or cost of any lands, rights, easements, servitudes, franchises or interests in or relating to lands, there shall be attached to such requisition, in addition to the certificates mentioned in Section 4.04 of this Article:

(a) A certificate of the Chairman of the Authority and the Consulting Engineers to the effect that such lands, rights, easements, servitudes, franchises or interests are being acquired in furtherance of the acquisition of the Airport System Project or the site therefor, or any part thereof, or in furtherance of the construction and acquisition of said Airport System Project or any part thereof; and

(b) A written opinion of counsel for the Authority stating that the signer is of the opinion that the Authority is authorized under the provisions of law to acquire such lands, rights, easements, servitudes, finachises or interests for and on behalf of the Authority and that the Authority will have, upon payment of such item, tille in fee simple to, or perpetual easements or servitudes for the purposes of said Airport System Project over such lands or properties, free from all liens or encumbrances except liens, charges, encumbrances or other defects of tille which do not have a materially adverse effect upon the Authority's right to use such lands or properties for the purposes intended or which have been adequately guarded against by a bond or other form of indemnity or, if such payment be a payment for an option to purchase or for a quitclaim deed or a lease or a release or on a contract of purchase or is otherwise for the acquosition of a right or interest in lands less than a fee simple or a perpetual easement or servitude, or if such payment be a part payment for any such purposes, the written approval of the acquisition of such lesser right or interest, signed by such counsel for the Authority, or, in lieu of the opinion required by this clause, a firm undertaking by a reputable tile insurance company to issue its tile insurance policy covering such lands, rights, easement, servitudes, franchises or interests in or relating to such lands and a written opinion of counsel for the Authority that any objections or exceptions to be noted therein are not, in the opinion of the signer, of a material nature.

# ARTICLE V. REVENUES AND FUNDS

29

Section 5.01 <u>Rate Covenant</u>. The Authority will fix, revise from time to time when necessary, maintain and collect such fees, rates, rentals and other charges for the use of the products, services and facilities of the Airport System, or concessions granted in connection therewith, that will always provide Revenues in each Fiscal Year that will be sufficient to pay, in accordance with the provisions of this Trust Agreement, (i) all amounts required to be deposited in the Reserve Fund, the Operation and Maintenance Fund and the Operating Reserve Account in the Revenue Fund, including in each case all accounts therein, plus (ii) One Hundred Twenty-Five percent (125%) of the Bond Service Requirement for such Fiscal Year. The Authority covenants that it shall not permit such fees, rates, rentals and other charges to be reduced so as to be insufficient to provide Revenues for such purposes. For purpose of determining compliance with this requirement, the Authority may include Available PFC Revenues in an amount not to exceed One Hundred Twenty Five Percent (125%) of the Bond Service Reduced so count and Redemption Account in the Sinking Fund for such year on the Outstanding PFC Bonds, or such lesser amount as may be required under the PFC Act, PFC Regulations and PFC Approvals as in effect from time to time.

For purposes of this requirement, moneys remaining in the Surplus Fund (other than moneys set aside for the payment of Derivative Non-Scheduled Payments) at the end of any Fiscal Year may be considered as Revenues in the Fiscal Year in which they are so redeposited for purpose of satisfying the Rate Covenant set forth above; provided, however, that without regard to the use of such funds, the Authority shall always establish its rates and charges under this Section so that Revenues Collected in the current Fiscal Year, without regard to carry over amounts from the Surplus Fund, will be at least sufficient to pay 100% of the yearly deposit requirements into the Operation and Maintenance Fund, the Sinking Fund, the Reserve Fund and subordinated indebtcdness accounts.

Section 5.02 <u>Funds and Accounts</u>. The following special funds and accounts are hereby created and designated as follows:

The Airport System Sinking Fund (herein called the Sinking Fund), and four separate accounts therein to be known as the Interest Account, the Principal Account, Qualified Hedge Payment Account and the Redemption Account, each to be held and administered by the Trustee.

The Airport System Revenue Fund (herein called the Revenue Fund), and a separate account therein to be known as the Operating Reserve Account, to be held and administered by the Authority.

The PFC Revenue Fund to be held and administered by the Authority.

The PFC Capital Fund to be held and administered by the Authority.

The Reserve Fund to be held and administered by the Trustee. The Authority may require the Trustee to create separate accounts in the Reserve Fund for any series of Additional Bonds.

The Operation and Maintenance Fund, to be held and administered by the Authority.

The Airport System Surplus Fund (herein called the Surplus Fund), to be held and administered by the Authority.

All Revenues, as defined herein, derived from said Airport System (but not including PFC Revenues, gifts, grants, either federal, state or any other public body, ad valorem taxes or any other moneys or funds not derived from the operation of the Airport System as defined herein), in each case, to the extent included within the definitions of "Revenues" shall be deposited with the Authority in the Revenue Fund.

All Available PFC Revenues shall be deposited by the Authority upon receipt into the PFC Revenue Fund and applied in accordance with Section 5.03 below, to reduce the deposit requirements otherwise provided in subsections (B), (C), and (E) below.

<u>Disposition of Revenues</u>. The moneys in the Revenue Fund shall be disbursed and applied by the Authority on the first day of each month only in the following manner and order of priority:

(A) <u>Operation and Maintenance Fund</u>. The moneys in said Revenue Fund shall first be used for deposits into the Operation and Maintenance Fund, and the Authority shall deposit in said Operation and Maintenance Fund on the first day of each month an amount equal to one-twelfth (1/12) of the amount provided in the Annual Budget of the Authority then in effect for the Operating Expenses, as defined herein, of said Airport System, as defined herein.

The moneys in said Operation and Maintenance Fund shall be used by the Authority only for the Operating Expenses, as defined herein, of the Authority, including fees of the Trustee, the Special Trustee(s), Paying Agents, Liquidity Provider, Credit Support Provider, Tender Agents, Auction Agents, Remarketing Agents and other agents employed by the Authority in connection with one or more Series of Bonds issued thereunder. Any moneys remaining in the Operation and Maintenance Fund at the end of each Fiscal Year may be transferred therefrom by the Authority and deposited in the Revenue Fund.

(B) <u>Interest Account and Qualified Hedge Payment Account</u>. The moneys in said Revenue Fund shall next be deposited pro rata into the Interest Account and the Qualified Hedge Payment Account in the Sinking Fund, after making the deposits provided for in subsection (A) above, and the Trustee shall deposit in said Interest Account on the first day of each month an amount which, together with funds deposited therein under Section 5.03 below, is necessary to make the funds on deposit therein equal the interest component of the Accrued Aggregate Debt Service Requirement for such month with respect to the Bonds (including any net Qualified Hedge Payment then due or to become due within such month); provided, however, that such deposits into said Interest Account shall not be required to be made to the extent sufficient moneys are then on deposit in the special fund in said Interest Account either from the proceeds of said Bonds or from any other source.

32

receives an opinion from bond counsel that the use of such funds will not adversely affect the excludability from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on any Series of Bonds then Outstanding under the terms of this Trust Agreement (other than any Series of Bonds issued with the intent that interest thereon be includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes). All deficiencies in said Reserve Fund shall be restored from the first Revenues and other moneys pledged herein which are available after making all prior required deposits into the Operation and Maintenance Fund, the Interest Account, Principal Account and Redemption Account.

Upon the issuance of a series of Additional Bonds, or at any time in replacement of moneys then on deposit in the Reserve Fund, in lieu of making a cash deposit to the Reserve Fund, or in substitution therefor, the Authority may deliver to the Trustee a Reserve Fund Credit Enhancement in an amount which, together with moneys, securities or other Reserve Fund Credit Enhancements on deposit in or credited to the Reserve Fund and any special Reserve Account created with respect to Additional Bonds, equals or exceeds the largest amount of principal, interest and required deposits into the Redemption Account with respect to the Bonds which will mature or become due in any succeeding year on the following terms and conditions:

(1) All such Reserve Fund Credit Enhancements (i) will name the Trustee as beneficiary or insured, (ii) will have a term of not less than the maturity of such Additional Bonds for which such Reserve Fund Credit Enhancement was issued, or if issued to replace cash proceeds then existing in the Reserve Fund, the final maturity of the last maturing Bond then Outstanding (provided, however, that the provisions of this clause (ii) will not apply if such Reserve Fund Credit Enhancement is a Letter of Credit which, by its terms may be drawn upon at least fifteen (15) days prior to the stated expiration date thereof if a substitute Letter of Credit, or an extension thereof, with a new term of not less than one year has not theretofore been obtained and credited to the Reserve Fund) and (iii) will provide by its terms that it may be drawn upon to make up any deficiencies in the Principal Account, Interest Account or Redemption Account on with respect to such Additional Bonds with respect to which such Reserve Fund Credit Enhancement was issued, or if issued to replace cash proceeds then existing in the Reserve Fund, any interest or principal payment or mandatory sinking fund redemption with respect to any Bonds Outstanding.

(2) Any excess funds on deposit in the Reserve Fund after a Reserve Fund Credit Enhancement has been provided shall be deposited into the Principal Account, Interest Account and/or Redemption Account and used to pay debt service on or redeem Bonds from which such funds were derived or for any other purpose provided that the Authority shall have first received an opinion from Bond Counsel that the use of such proceeds will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income of interest on such Bonds.

(3) The obligation to reimburse the issuer of Reserve Fund Credit Enhancement for any fees, expenses, claims or draws thereon shall be subordinate to the payment of debt service on the Bonds and replenishment of the Reserve Fund. Such issuer's right to reimbursement for claims or draws shall be on a parity with the cash

34

The moneys in said Interest Account shall be used only for the payment of the interest on said Bonds, both Serial Bonds and Term Bonds, and the Trustee shall transfer to the Paying Agents the necessary moneys to pay all such interest becoming due on each interest payment date not later than such interest payment date. The moneys in said Qualified Hedge Payment Account shall be used only for the payment of Qualified Hedge Payments, and the Trustee shall transfer to the counterparty under the respective Qualified Hedge Agreement the necessary moneys to pay such Qualified Hedge Payment on the next respective payment date.

(C) <u>Principal Account</u>. Such moneys shall next be used for deposits into the Principal Account in the Sinking Fund, after making the deposits provided for in subsections (A) and (B) above, and the Trustes shall deposit in add Principal Account on the first day of each month, an amount which, together with funds deposited therein under Section 5.03 below, shall be necessary to make the funds on deposit therein equal the scheduled principal component of Serial Bonds included within the Accrued Agereate Debt Service Reourement for such month.

The moneys in said Principal Account shall be used only for the payment of the principal on Serial Bonds, and the Trustee shall transfer to the Paying Agents the necessary moneys to pay all such principal becoming due on said Serial Bonds on each principal maturity date prior to such principal maturity date.

(D) <u>Reserve Fund</u>. Such moneys shall next be used for deposits into the Reserve Fund, after making the deposits provided for in subsections (A), (B) and (C), inclusive, above, and the Truste shall deposit in said Reserve Fund, and pro rata into each separate Reserve Account created therein pursuant to Supplemental Trust Agreements entered into with respect to each Series of Additional Bonds issued hereunder, on the first day of each month, an amount which, together with funds currently deposited in the Reserve Fund and each such Reserve Account, will be sufficient to make the funds on deposit therein equal to the aggregate Reserve Requirement; provided, however, that no further deposits shall be required to be made into said Reserve Fund or into any separate Reserve Account therein whenever and as long as the amount then on deposit therein is equal to the Reserve Requirement for each respective Series of Bonds then Outstanding.

The moneys in the Reserve Fund shall be used only for the payment of the interest on all Bonds, including both Serial Bonds and Term Bonds, the principal of Serial Bonds and the required deposits into the Redemption Account for Term Bonds as the same mature or become due, whenever the moneys in the Interest Account, Principal Account and Redemption Account are insufficient therefor. If separate accounts in the Reserve Fund have been established for Additional Bonds, deficiencies in the Interest Account, Principal Account and Redemption Account with respect to such Additional Bonds shall be payable solely from the funds deposited in each respective special Reserve Account created with respect to such Additional Bonds, or from the respective Reserve Fund Credit Enhancement acquired with respect thereto, and not from other funds deposited in the Reserve Fund. Funds on deposit in the Reserve Fund in excess of the Reserve Requirement (taking into account the several Reserve Fund in excess of the Reserve Requirement (taking into account for redemption premium on Bonds next coming due, (ii) into the Redemption Account for redemption of Bonds from which such surplus funds were derived or (iii) into the Revenue Fund provided that the Authority first

33

replenishment of the Reserve Fund provided that the Reserve Fund Credit Enhancement shall provide for a revolving feature under which the amount available thereunder will be reinstated to the extent of any reimbursement of draws or claims paid. If the revolving feature is suspended or terminated for any reason, the right of such issuer to reimbursement will be further subordinated to eash replenishment of the Reserve Fund to an amount equal to the difference between the full original amount available under the Reserve Fund Credit Enhancement and the amount then available for further draws or claims. If (a) the issuer of the Reserve Fund Credit Enhancement defaults in its payment obligations thereunder or (c) the claims-paying ability of the issuer of the Reserve Fund Credit Enhancement falls below a S&P "AAA" or a Moody's "Aaa," the obligation to reimburse the issuer of the Reserve Fund.

(4) If the Authority chooses to provide or substitute Reserve Fund Credit Enhancement in lieu of a cash-funded Reserve Fund, any amounts owed by the Authority to the issuer of such Reserve Fund Credit Enhancement as a result of a draw thereon or a claim thereunder, as appropriate, shall be included in determining amounts required to be deposited to the credit of the Reserve Fund and in any other calculation of debt service requirements required to be made pursuant to this Trust Agreement for any purpose, e.g., Rate Covenant or Additional Bonds test.

(E) <u>Redemption Account</u>. Such moneys shall next be used for deposits into the Redemption Account in the Sinking Fund, after making the deposits provided for in subsections (A), (B), (C) and (D) above, and the Trustee shall deposit in said Redemption Account on the first day of each month, an amount which, together with funds deposited therein under Section 5.03 below, shall be necessary to make the funds on deposit therein equal the Sinking Fund Installment portion of the Accrued Aggregate Debt Service Requirement for such month with respect to Term Bonds maturing within such Fiscal Year.

A separate subaccount shall be set up and maintained in said Redemption Account for each separate issue of Additional Bonds; provided, however, that the separate account for any Additional Bonds issued for the completion of any project shall be the same separate subaccount as for the Bonds originally issued to finance such project.

The moneys in said Redemption Account shall be applied to the retirement of Term Bonds, issued under the provisions of this Trust Agreement as follows:

(a) The Trustee may, in its discretion, endeavor to purchase Term Bonds secured hereby and then Outstanding, on the most advantageous terms at a price not exceeding the price at which the Term Bonds may be redeemed by operation of the Redemption Account on the next ensuing redemption date, either by purchase in the open market or by publishing an appropriate notice at least once at least fourteen (14) days prior to the receipt of tenders in a newspaper or financial journal published in the City of New York, Calling for tenders of Term Bonds for purchase by the Trustee. The Trustee shall pay the interest accrued on Term Bonds so tendered and purchased to the date of delivery thereof from the Interest Account, and the purchase price from the

separate account in the Redemption Account for such issue but no such purchase shall be made by the Trustee within the period of forty-five (45) days next preceding any interest payment date; and

(b) Subject to the provisions of Article III of this Trust Agreement, the Trustee shall call for redemption on each interest payment date on which Term Bonds are subject to redemption, from moneys in the appropriate separate accounts in the Redemption Account for each issue of Term Bonds, such amount of Term Bonds then subject to redemption as with the redemption premium, if any, and all necessary and proper expenses incurred in connection therewith, will exhaust all moneys on deposit in the appropriate separate accounts in the Redemption Account on the forty-fifth (45th) day preceding such interest payment dates, as nearly as may be practicable; provided, however, that the Trustee shall not be required to call less than Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) principal amount of Term Bonds for prior redemption from each separate accounts in the Redemption Account and sup any the Redemption Account and sup any the interest Account and the appropriate separate accounts in the Redemption premium, if any, of the Term Bonds so called for redemption and the principal and the appropriate separate accounts in the Redemption premium, if any, of the Term Bonds so called for redemption from the appropriate separate accounts in the Redemption premium, if any, of the Term Bonds so called for redemption from the appropriate separate accounts in the Redemption premium, if any, of the Term Bonds so called for redemption from the appropriate separate accounts in the Redemption premium, if any, of the Term Bonds so called for redemption from the appropriate separate accounts in the Redemption premium, if any, of the Term Bonds so called for redemption from the appropriate separate accounts in the Redemption premium, if any, of the Term Bonds so called for redemption from the appropriate separate accounts in the Redemption from the appropriate separate accounts in th

# Alternative Method of Satisfying Sinking Fund Installment.

The Authority may satisfy its obligations under Section 5.02(E) above with respect to the Sinking Fund Installments, on or before the 45th day next preceding each principal payment date on which Term Bonds are to be retired pursuant to the Sinking Fund Installments, by delivering to the Trustee for cancellation, Term Bonds of the Series and maturity required to be redeemed on such principal payment date in any aggregate principal amount desired. Upon such delivery, the Authority will receive a credit against the amounts required to be deposited into the Interest Account and Redemption Account on account of such Term Bonds in an amount equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof so purchased and cancelled and the interest accruing thereon to the next succeding Interest Payment Date.

All Additional Bonds which are Term Bonds hereafter issued shall be on a parity with the Term Bonds initially issued hereunder and all deposits into the Redemption Account for different parity Term Bonds shall rank equally.

(F) <u>Subordinated Indebtedness</u>. Such moneys shall next be used for the payment of debt service on, and other requirements with respect to, debt obligations of the Authority (including reimbursement obligations to credit providers) having a lien on the Revenues which, by their terms, is expressly made junior and subordinate to the lien thereon in favor of the holders of Bonds issued hereunder.

36

Section 5.03 <u>Receipt and Disbursement of PFC Revenues</u>. So long as Available PFC Revenues are pledged hereunder, all Available PFC Revenues received by the Authority shall be deposited into the PFC Revenue Fund and shall be set aside or disposed of on the first business day of each month as follows:

(A) The moneys in the PFC Revenue Fund shall first be transferred to the Trustee for deposit into the Interest Account, the Principal Account and the Redemption Account, respectively, that portion of each monthly deposit requirements therein that are attributable to the debt service requirements with respect to the PFC Bonds;

(B) The moneys in the PFC Revenue Fund shall next be used to fund any deficiency in the Reserve Fund (or any special account therein) allocable to or set aside for the benefit of PFC Bonds or any separate series thereof;

(C) The moneys in the PFC Revenue Fund shall next be used for the payment of debt service on, and other required deposits with respect to, PFC indebtedness of the Authority (including reimbursement obligations to credit providers) having a lien on the PFC Revenues which, by their terms, is expressly made junior and subordinate to the lien thereon in favor of the holders of Bonds issued hereunder:

(D) The moneys in the PFC Revenue Fund shall next be applied to replenish funds in the Revenue Fund that were used to pay or to satisfy the monthly deposit requirements with respect to the principal of, interest on or redemption premiums with respect to PFC Bonds that were paid or allocated from non-PFC Revenues because PFC Revenues at the time of such deposit requirements were insufficient or ineligible for such purposes; and

(E) After making the deposits or payments provided in subsections (A) through (D), above, including all deficiencies for prior required payments, the Authority shall on the first business day of each month, withdraw all moneys then remaining in the PFC Fund and not otherwise set aside for such purposes and deposit the same into the PFC Capital Fund.

(F) Funds in the PFC Capital Fund may be used by the Authority for any lawful purpose in accordance with the PFC Act, the PFC Regulations and the PFC Approvals.

Section 5.04 <u>Limitation on Additional Indebtedness</u>. The Authority covenants that it will not issue or incur any obligations, payable from the Revenues derived from said Airport System and other moneys pledged herein, nor voluntarily create or cause or permit to be created any debt, lien, pledge, assignment, encumbrance or any other charge, having priority to or being on a parity with, the lien of the Bonds issued pursuant to this Trust Agreement and the interest thereon, upon any of the Revenues and income of said Airport System, in each case except Additional Bonds, Reimbursement Obligations, and obligations arising under Qualified Hedge Agreement, in each case in the manner and subject to the terms provided herein.

Section 5.05 <u>Subordinated Indebtedness Covenant</u>. The Authority covenants that any obligations or indebtedness issued by it other than in accordance with the terms hereof and payable from Revenues, including subordinated indebtedness as herein contemplated, shall contain an express statement that such obligations are junior and subordinate in all respects to the Bonds issued hereunder as to lien on, source of and security for payment from, the Revenues. (G) <u>Operating Reserve Account</u>. Such moneys shall next be used for deposits into the Operating Reserve Account in the Revenue Fund, after making the deposits provided for in subsections (A) to (F), inclusive, above, and the Authority shall deposit in said Operating Reserve Account on the first day of each month, the amount necessary, together with the moneys then on deposit in said Account, to make the amount then on deposit therein equal to one-sixth (1/6) of the annual amount of Operating Reserve Accounts that it will prior to or simultaneously with the issuance of the Bonds initially authorized hereunder, deposit in said Operating Reserve Account, from moreys legally available therefor other than the proceeds of the Bonds, an amount equal to one-sixth (1/6) of the amount of Operating Expenses estimated by the Airport Consultant to be provided for in the first Annual Budget of the Authority adopted after the issuance of said Bonds.

The moneys in said Operating Reserve Account shall be used only for the payment of Operating Expenses of said Airport System when the moneys in the Operation and Maintenance Fund are insufficient therefor, and the moneys in said Account may be used by the Authority upon requisition of the Authority stating that such moneys are necessary to pay the Operating Expenses of the Authority and that the moneys in the Operation and Maintenance Fund are insufficient therefor. Any withdrawals from said Operating Reserve Account for such purposes shall be restored to said Operating Reserve Account from the first Revenues available after all deposits under subsections (A) to (F), both inclusive, above, including any deficiencies for prior required deposits, have been fully made. Any moneys in said Account in excess of the maximum amount required to be on deposit therein at the end of each Fiscal Year, shall be transferred to and deposited in the Revenue Fund.

(H) <u>Surplus Fund</u>. After making all the deposits or payments provided in subsections (A) to (G), inclusive, above, including all deficiencies for prior required payments, the Authority shall on the first day of each month, withdraw all moneys then remaining in said Revenue Fund and deposit the same into the Surplus Fund.

Moneys in the Surplus Fund may be used by the Authority first for the payment of all Reimbursement Obligations and Derivative Non-Scheduled Payments then due, and then to reduce airline rental payments described above, or may be used by the Authority for any other lawful purpose; provided, however, that without regard to the use of such funds, the Authority shall always establish its rates and charges under Section 5.01 so that Revenues collected in the current Fiscal Year, without regard to carry over amounts from the Surplus Fund, will be at least sufficient to pay 100% of the yearly deposit requirements into the Operation and Maintenance Fund, the Sinking Fund, the Reserve Fund and subordinated indebtedness accounts.

(I) In the event any of the deposits or payments required under subsections (A) to (G), inclusive, above, are not made when due, then such deficiencies shall be added to the deposits or payments to be made on the next deposit or payment date.

(J) In the event of the issuance of any Additional Bonds pursuant to Sections 2.09 or 2.10 hereof, all deposits or payments into the Interest Account, Principal Account, Redemption Account, and Reserve Fund shall be increased to the extent necessary, and all Additional Bonds shall be on a parity and rank equally with the Bonds initially issued hereunder.

37

Section 5.06 Funds Held in Trust. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Trust Agreement, moneys to the credit of the Interest Account, Principal Account and Redemption Account shall be held in trust and disbursed by the Trustee for (a) the payment of interest on all Bonds issued hereunder as such interest falls due, and (b) the payment of principal of all Serial Bonds as such principal falls due and for the making of all required payments into the Redemption Account for Term Bonds as the same become due, and such moneys are hereby pledged to and charged with the payments mentioned in this Section in the manner hereinbefore provided.

# Section 5.07 Unclaimed Funds.

All moneys which the Trustee shall have withdrawn from the Sinking Fund or shall have received from any other source and set aside, or deposited with the Paying Agents, for the purpose of paying any of the Bonds hereby secured, either at the maturity thereof or upon call for redemption, together with interest and premiums, if any, thereon, shall be held in trust for the respective holders of such Bonds. Any moneys which shall be so set aside or deposited by the Trustee and which shall remain unclaimed by the holders of such Bonds for the period of five (5) years after the date on which such Bonds shall have become payable (or such shorter or longer period of time as may be specified in Section 717.112, Florida Statutes (1997) as amended) shall be paid to the Authority, and thereafter the holders of such Bonds shall look only to the Authority for payment, and then only to the extent of the amounts so received without any interest thercon, and the Trustee and the Paying Agents shall have no responsibility with respect to such moneys.

Section 5.08 <u>Cancellation Certificates</u>. All Bonds paid, redeemed or purchased, either at or before maturity, shall be delivered to the Trustee when such payment, redemption or purchase is made and such Bonds shall thereupon be cancelled. All cancelled Bonds shall be held by the Trustee until this Trust Agreement shall be released; provided, however, that Bonds so cancelled may at any time be cremated by the Trustee in the presence of two (2) of its authorized officers, who shall execute a certificate of cremation in duplicate describing the Bonds so cremated, and one (1) executed certificate shall be filed with the Authority, and the remaining executed certificate shall be Trustee. All such cremation certificates shall contain, among other things, the identifying numbers, dates of issue and maturity, denominations and interest rates of such cancelled Bonds.

Section 5.09 <u>Use of Funds in Operating Reserve Account</u>. Notwithstanding any of the other provisions of this Article or of this Trust Agreement, the Authority shall be mandatorily and irrevocably obligated at all times to use any moneys in the Operating Reserve Account, for the payment of the interest on said Bonds, both Serial Bonds and Term Bonds, for the principal of Serial Bonds, and for required deposits into the Redemption Account for Term Bonds whenever the moneys in the Interest Account, Principal Account, Redemption Account and the Reserve Fund are insufficient for such purposes.

### ARTICLE VI. DEPOSITARIES OF MONEYS, SECURITY FOR DEPOSITS, AND INVESTMENTS OF FUNDS

Section 6.01 <u>Depositaries</u>. All moneys received by the Authority under the provisions of this Trust Agreement shall be deposited with the Trustee or a Special Trustee, to the extent herein required, or with one or more other banks or trust companies designated by the Authority (each such depositary, including the Trustee and any Special Trustee, being herein called a "Depositary"). All moneys deposited under the provisions of this Trust Agreement with the Trustee, any Special Trustee or any other Depositary shall be held in trust and applied only in accordance with the provisions of this Trust Agreement, and shall not be subject to lien or attachment by any creditor of the Authority.

No moneys shall be deposited with any Depositary, other than the Trustee or Special Trustee, or a Paying Agent in its capacity as such, in an amount exceeding one hundred per centum (100%) of the amount which an officer of such Depositary shall certify to the Trustee or Authority as the combined capital and surplus of such Depositary.

Except as otherwise provided in Section 6.02 hereof, all moneys deposited with the Trustee or Special Trustee, or any other Depositary hereunder, in excess of the amount insured against loss by the depositor by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, shall be continuously secured, for the benefit of the Authority and the holders of the Bonds, by lodging with the Federal Reserve Bank or the Trustee or Special Trustee, as custodian, as collateral security, direct obligations of the United States of America or other securities eligible under the laws of the State of Florida as collateral security for deposits of public funds, having a market value (exclusive of accrued interest) not less than the amount of such deposit; provided, however, that in the case of the Trustee or Special Trustee it shall not be necessary for them to lodge such collateral security with any other bank or trust company, but it shall suffice if they lodge such collateral security with its Trust Department as custodian; and provided, further, that it shall not be necessary for the Paying Agents to give security for the deposit of any moneys which shall be represented by investments in the obligations referred to in Section 6.02 hereof, purchased under the provisions of this Article, except as to any moneys in any Fund or Account which shall be invested in time deposits in banks or trust companies evidenced by certificates of deposit for which collateral security has been given as provided in Section 6.02 hereof.

All moneys deposited with each Depositary, including the Trustee and Special Trustee, shall be credited to the particular Fund or Account to which such moneys belong.

Section 6.02 <u>Investment of Certain Funds; Valuation; Disposition of Investment</u> <u>Income</u>, It shall be the mandatory duty of the Special Trustee or Trustees appointed by the Authority for such purpose, at the written direction of the Authority, to keep all the moneys on deposit to the credit of the Construction Fund invested and reinvested, pending the dates upon which such moneys will be needed for the construction and acquisition of said Airport System Project, in any investments (and with such collateralization, if any, and maturity) as may be permitted for political subdivisions under the laws of the State of Florida and as may otherwise

40

provided herein for said Revenue Fund; provided, however, that all income from the investment or reinvestment of moneys in the Redemption Account shall be retained in said Redemption Account and used as provided herein for said Redemption Account.

### ARTICLE VII. PARTICULAR COVENANTS

Section 7.01 <u>Payment of Bonds</u>. The Authority covenants that it will promptly pay the principal of and the interest on every Bond issued under the provisions of this Trust Agreement at the places, on the dates and in the manner provided herein and in said Bonds and any premium required for the retirement of said Bonds by purchase or redemption, according to the true intent and meaning thereof. The principal, interest and premiums on said Bonds are payable solely from the Revenues derived by the Authority from said Airport System and other moneys pledged therefor under this Trust Agreement, all of which are hereby pledged to the payment thereof and to the payment of Reimbursement Obligations and Qualified Hedge Payments in the manner and in the order of priority and to the extent hereinabove particularly specified and all as provided in this Trust Agreement and the Act hereinbefore referred to.

Section 7.02 <u>Construction of Projects</u>. The Authority covenants that upon the receipt of the proceeds of Additional Bonds issued under the provisions of Section 2.09 or Section 2.10 (with respect to Completion Bonds) of this Trust Agreement, it will to the full extent of its legal powers, proceed to acquire and construct the Airport System Projects for which such Additional Bonds were issued, substantially in accordance with the plans and specifications therefor, and in conformity with law and all requirements of all governmental agencies having jurisdiction thereover, and that it will complete such acquisition and construction with all expedition practicable.

Section 7.03 <u>Rules and Regulations</u>. The Authority covenants that it will establish and enforce reasonable rules and regulations governing the use of the Airport System and the operation thereof as may be required; that it will cause said Airport System and all parts thereof, to be maintained at all times in good order and condition, except for normal wear and tear and to make or cause to be made all necessary and appropriate repairs thereto, and that it will comply with all valid acts, rules, regulations, orders and directions of any legislative, executive, administrative or judicial body applicable to said Airport System.

Section 7.04 Liens: Taxes: Compliance with Laws. The Authority covenants that it will pay or cause to be paid all taxes and assessments or other municipal or governmental charges lawfully levied or assessed upon or in respect of said Airport System or any Revenues or other income derived therefrom when the same shall become due; that it will duly observe and comply with all valid requirements of any municipal or governmental authority relative to said Airport System; that it will not create or suffer to be created any lien or charge upon said Airport System or upon the Revenues derived from said Airport System or other moneys pledged herein, except the lien and charge of the Bonds secured hereby upon such Revenues derived from said Airport System; that it will not create or suffer to be created any lien or other moneys pledged herein, except the lien and charge of the Bonds secure dhereby upon such Revenues derived from said Airport System and the lien and charge thereon in favor of Reimbursement Obligations, Qualified Hedge Payments and subordinated indebtedness issued in compliance with Section 5.05; and discharge, within sixty (60) days after the same shall accrue, all lawful claims and demands for labor, materials, be specified in the Supplemental Trust Agreement pursuant to which such Construction Account was created.

No investments of any moneys in the Construction Fund shall mature later than the dates upon which it is estimated that such moneys will be needed for the purposes of such Construction Fund, but not in any event later than eighteen months after the date of purchase thereof.

It shall be the mandatory duty of the Trustee, at the written direction of the Authority, to keep all the moneys on deposit to the credit of the Interest Account, Principal Account, Redemption Account and the Reserve Fund, invested and reinvested in (1) direct obligations of the United States of America, or (2) time deposits in banks or trust companies evidenced by certificates of deposit; provided, however, that all such time deposits shall be further secured by collateral in the obligations described in clause (1) above having at all times a market value at least equal to the amount of such time deposits. Such investments or reinvestments shall mature not later than the respective dates, as estimated by the Trustee or the Authority, as the case may be, when the moneys held for the credit of said Funds or Accounts will be needed for the purposes of such Funds or Accounts, except that the moneys in the Reserve Fund may be invested and reinvestments.

It shall be the mandatory duty of the Authority to keep all moneys on deposit to the credit of the Operating Reserve Account and the Surplus Fund invested and reinvested in an investments (and with such collateratization, if any, and maturity), as may be permitted for political subdivisions under the laws of the State of Florida. The moneys in the Surplus Fund may be invested and reinvested in such securities and for such periods of time as the Authority shall deem advisable.

All of the investments and reinvestments provided for in this Article VI may be made by the Trustee without further resolution or other action by the Authority; all such investments or reinvestments by the Authority shall be made on its direction.

Obligations so purchased as an investment of moneys in any such Fund or Account shall be deemed at all times to be a part of such Fund or Account, and shall at all times, for the purposes of this Trust Agreement, be valued at the cost thereof at the time of purchase, without regard to fluctuation in market value. The Trustee, the Authority or Special Trustee, as the case may be, shall sell at the best price obtainable any obligations so purchased whenever it shall be necessary so to do in order to provide moneys to meet any payment or transfer from such Funds or Accounts. Neither the Trustee nor the Special Trustee nor the Authority shall be liable or responsible for any loss resulting from any such investments or reinvestments.

All income derived from the investment of moneys in the Construction Fund shall remain in and be a part of said Construction Fund. All income derived from the investment of moneys in the Interest Account, Principal Account, Reserve Fund and Operating Reserve Account shall be retained in such Funds or Accounts to the extent necessary to make the amount then on deposit therein equal to the maximum amount required to be on deposit in such Funds or Accounts, and any remaining balance shall be deposited in the Revenue Fund and used as

41

supplies or other objects which, if unpaid, might by law become a lien upon said Airport System or the Revenues derived from said Airport System; provided, however, that nothing in this Section contained shall require the Authority to pay or cause to be discharged, or make provision for, any such lien or charge so long as the validity thereof shall be contested in good faith and by appropriate legal proceedings.

Section 7.05 <u>Airport Consultant and Consulting Engineer</u>. The Authority covenants that it will employ from time to time as necessary to comply with the requirements of this Trust Agreement, an Airport Consultant to inspect said Airport System and to make reports and recommendations with respect thereto and with respect to ther tentals and other charges for the use of the facilities and services of said Airport System, with respect to any proposed changes in such rentals and other charges, concerning the operation and maintenance of said Airport System and to perform all other duites required to be performed by said Airport Consultant.

For the purpose of this Trust Agreement, the term "Consulting Engineers" shall mean an engineer or firm of engineers of favorable repute and having national recognition and experience in the design and construction of civil airports and other civil aviation facilities.

For the purposes of this Trust Agreement, the term "Airport Consultant" shall mean an airport consultant or engineer or architect or firm of airport consultants or engineers or architects of favorable repute and having national recognition or experience in relation to the operation and maintenance of civil airports and other civil aviation facilities, the recommending of schedules of rentals and other charges for the use of the services and facilities of civil airports and other civil aviation facilities and the estimating of revenues to be derived from the operation of civil airports and other civil aviation facilities. The Authority hereby covenants and agrees that an Airport Consultant meeting the foregoing requirements will be continuously retained in such capacity as long as any Bonds issued hereunder are Outstanding and unpaid.

Section 7.06 <u>Insurance</u>. The Authority covenants that it will insure or cause to be insured the properties or facilities of the Airport System at all times until all Bonds secured hereby, and the interest thereon, shall have been paid or provision for such payment shall have been made, in a responsible insurance company or companies authorized and qualified to assume the risk thereof, against physical loss or damage however caused, with such exceptions as are ordinarily required by insurers of structures or facilities of similar type, under procedures and in amounts approved by the Airport Consultant.

All such policies shall be for the benefit of the Authority and proceeds from such policies shall be collected and deposited with the Authority and applied by the Authority in accordance with the terms of this Trust Agreement. The proceeds of any and all such insurance hereunder shall be and constitute trust funds until paid out as hereinafter provided and as provided in this Trust Agreement. Copies of all such insurance policies, or certificates of insurance evidencing such policies, shall be filed with the Special Trustee together with documents showing all payments and disbursements made from said insurance proceeds.

The Authority covenants that, immediately after any damage to or destruction of said Airport System, it will cause plans and specifications to be prepared for repairing, replacing or reconstructing the damaged or destroyed property (either in accordance with the original or a different design) and an estimate of the cost thereof, and will file copies of such estimate with the Secretary of the Authority and such Special Trustee.

The proceeds of all insurance referred to in this Section shall be available for, and shall to the extent necessary be applied to, the repair, replacement or reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed property, and shall be held by such Special Trustee and disbursed in the manner and upon the showings hereinabove provided in Article IV of this Trust Agreement for payments from the Construction Fund. If such proceeds are more than sufficient for such purpose the balance remaining shall be deposited in the Reserve Fund to the extent necessary to make the amount on deposit therein equal to the maximum amount required to be on deposit therein at any time, and any further balance remaining shall be deposited in the Redemption Account in the Sinking Fund and used as provided herein for said Redemption Account. If such proceeds shall be insufficient for such purpose, the deficiency shall be supplied by the Authority from any other legally available funds.

The Authority covenants that, if the cost of repairing, replacing or reconstructing the damaged or destroyed property as estimated by the Consulting Engineers shall not exceed the proceeds of insurance and other moneys available for such purpose, it will forthwith commence and diligently proceed with the repair, replacement or reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed property according to plans and specifications prepared by the Consulting Engineers; provided, however, if the Authority shall determine it inadvisable to repair, replace or rebuild any damaged property it shall not be required to do so, but any insurance proceeds allocated therefor shall be deposited in the Redemption Account and used as provided herein for said Redemption Account.

In the event said Airport System or any part thereof are destroyed or damaged or have been taken by the exercise of eminent domain and the insurance proceeds received to compensate for such damage or destruction or the proceeds of awards made in connection with the exercise of the right of eminent domain are insufficient to repair, replace or reconstruct such damaged or destroyed Airport System, or parts thereof, or to replace said Airport System, or parts thereof, taken by the right of eminent domain, the deficiency may be supplied by the Authority from any legally available funds. If the Authority does not determine to construct, repair or replace such Airport System, or parts thereof, within 90 days after such Airport System, or parts thereof, is destroyed or taken by the exercise of eminent domain, all such insurance proceeds and the proceeds of such awards shall be transferred by the Authority to the Trustee and deposited to the credit of the Redemption Account in the Sinking Fund and used as provided herein for said Redemption Account.

The Authority further covenants that it will obtain, or cause to be obtained, in a responsible insurance company or companies authorized to assume the risk thereof, public liability insurance and war risk insurance to the extent obtainable in such amounts as are necessary and desirable in accordance with the procedures recommended by the Airport Consultant.

Section 7.07 <u>Lease Exception</u>. The provisions of Section 7.06 shall be inapplicable to the extent they are inconsistent with the terms of any lease between the Authority and any airline company relating to the insurance to be carried on the leased premises either by the Authority or

44

and recommendation of the Executive Director of such Airport System or other duly authorized officer in charge thereof, which finding and recommendation shall state in detail the purpose of and necessity for such increased expenditures, and no such increased expenditures shall be made until the Authority shall have approved such finding and recommendation by resolution duly adopted. The Authority shall mail copies of all annual budgets, and all resolutions authorizing increased expenditures, to the original purchaser of the Bonds, and to any holder of Bonds requesting the same.

Section 7.11 <u>Restriction on Use of Revenues</u>. The Authority covenants and agrees that, until the Bonds secured hereby, and the interest thereon, shall have been paid or provision for such payment shall have been made, none of the Revenues derived from said Airport System, or other moneys pledged herein, will be used for any purpose other than as provided in this Trust Agreement and no contract or contracts will be entered into or any action taken by which the rights of the Trustee, any Special Trustee or Bondholders might be impaired or diminished; *however*, nothing contained in this section shall prohibit the Authority from issuing Senior PFC Indebtedness in accordance with the terms of Section 7.19 hereof.

Section 7.12 <u>Compliance with Covenants</u>. The Authority covenants that it will, from time to time, execute and deliver such further instruments and take such further action as may be required to carry out the purposes of this Trust Agreement.

Section 7.13 <u>Accounting and Audit Requirements</u>. The Authority covenants that it or the Trustee or, where applicable, Special Trustee will keep an accurate record of the Revenues derived from said Airport System, and other moneys pledged herein, and of the application of such Revenues or other moneys pledged herein. Such records shall be open to the inspection of Bondbolders and their agents and representatives at all reasonable times.

The Authority further covenants that within four (4) months after the close of each Fiscal Year it will cause an audit to be made of its books and accounts relating to said Airport System during the preceding Fiscal Year by an independent and recognized certified public accountant not in the regular employ of the Authority. Promptly thereafter reports of each such audit shall be filed with the Secretary of the Authority and the Trustee and copies of such reports shall be mailed by the Authority to all Bondholders who shall have filed their names and addresses with the Authority for such purpose. Each such audit report shall set forth in respect of the preceding Fiscal Year (or lesser period in the case of the first such report):

 (a) all deposits to the credit of and withdrawals from each fund and account created under the provisions of this Trust Agreement;

(b) the details of all Bonds issued, paid, purchased or redeemed

(c) the amounts on deposit at the end of such Fiscal Year to the credit of each such fund and account, showing the respective amounts on deposit to the credit of each such fund and account in each Depositary and any security held therefor, and showing the details of any investment thereof;

(d) the amounts of the proceeds received from any sales of property pursuant to the provisions of Section 7.14 of this Article; and the lessee, and the Authority shall comply fully with the provisions of such leases; provided, however, that the insurance provided for in such leases shall not be less than the insurance provided for in this Article.

Section 7.08 <u>Insurance Reports</u>. Within the first three (3) months of each Fiscal Year the Authority or such Special Trustee shall mail to any Bondholder who files his name and address with the Authority for such purpose, a schedule of all insurance policies referred to in Section 7.06 of this Article which are then in effect, stating with respect to each policy the name of the insurer, the amount, number and expiration date, and the hazards and risks covered thereby.

Any appraisement or adjustment of any loss or damage under any policy payable to such Special Trustee and any settlement or payment of indemnity under any such policy which may be agreed upon between the Authority and insurer shall, if in excess of \$50,000, be approved by the Airport Consultant in and shall be evidenced to such Special Trustee by a certificate, signed by the Chairman and Secretary of the Authority, which certificate may be relied upon by such Special Trustee as conclusive. Such Special Trustee shall not in any way be liable or responsible for the collection of insurance moneys in case of any loss or damage.

Section 7.09 <u>No Free Service</u>. The Authority covenants that it will not render or cause to be rendered any free service of any nature by said Airport System; provided, however, that the foregoing limitation shall not be applicable to space, services, privileges or facilities furnished to the Authority or to the United States of America to the extent required under applicable laws under contracts which involve the granting of federal aid to the Authority, and to the extent required by applicable laws under instruments of transfer from or other contracts with the United States of America. In the event the County of Hillsborough or the City of Tampa or any other public body, agency, or instrumentality, officer or employee thereof, shall avail itself or themselves of and use said Airport System, or any part thereof, reasonable rates, rentals, fees or other charges shall be charged the County of Hillsborough, the City of Tampa and any other public body, or instrumentality, and any such department, agency, instrumentality, officer or employee. Such charges shall be paid as they accrue, and the income so received shall be deemed to be Revenues derived from the operation of said Airport System and shall be deposited and accounted for in the same manner as other Revenues derived from the operation of said Airport System. The Authority shall require any lessees or licensees to observe and enforce the provisions of this Section.

Section 7.10 <u>Annual Budget</u>. The Authority covenants that it will annually after the review thereof and receiving the recommendations relating thereto of the Airport Consultant, at the same time and in the same manner as budgets of departments and officers of Hillsborough County are prepared, prepare and adopt by resolution a detailed budget for the succeeding Fiscal Year in compliance with the Act, which budget shall contain the estimated expenditures in such succeeding Fiscal Year for operation and maintenance, for the replacement of capital assets or any unusual or extraordinary maintenance or repairs, for the building and constructing of permanent improvements, alterations, buildings and other structures, including runways, taxi strips and aprons of said Airport System, and any other matters required by said Act. No expenditures for the operation and maintenance of said Airport System shall be made in any Fiscal Year in excess of the amounts provided therefor in such budget without the written finding

45

(e) a list of all insurance policies or certificates thereof then held by the Authority or a Special Trustee pursuant to this Trust Agreement.

The Authority further covenants that it will cause any additional reports or audits relating to said Airport System to be made as required by law and that, as often as may be requested, it will furnish to the Trustee and the holders of any Bonds issued hereunder such other information concerning said Airport System as any of them may reasonably request.

Section 7.14 Sale or Disposition of Property. The Authority covenants that, until the Bonds secured hereby and the interest thereon shall have been paid or provision for such payment shall have been made, and except as in this Trust Agreement otherwise permitted, it will not sell or otherwise dispose of or encumber said Airport System, or any patt thereof, and it will not create or permit to be created any charge or lien on the Revenues derived therefrom or other moneys pledged herein other than with respect to Additional Bonds, subordinated indebtedness issued in compliance with Section 5.05 and Senior PFC Indebtedness issued pursuant to Section 7.19. The Authority may, however, from time to time, sell for fair and reasonable value, any of the property comprising a part of said Airport System hereafter determined by a resolution duly adopted by the Authority to be no longer necessary, useful or profitable in the operation thereof. If the property to be sold shall consist of movable facilities, such proceeds may be used for the acquisition of other movable facilities, or if not so used, the proceeds derived from the sale of such movable facilities shall be used in the manner provided below for the proceeds of the sale of neal estate. The proceeds derived from the sale of any real property, including any improvements thereon, may be deposited in the Surplus Fund, and any of such proceeds not so used shall be deposited in the Redemption Account in the Sinking Fund and used as provided herein for such Redemption Account.

Section 7.15 <u>Use of Non-Pledged Funds</u>. Nothing contained in this Trust Agreement shall be deemed to prevent the Authority from creating or providing such funds or accounts which shall not be subject to the provisions of this Trust Agreement for any ad valorem taxes, grants, gifts, passenger facility charges, moneys withdrawn from the Surplus Fund, or any other moneys whatsoever which do not constitute Revenues derived from said Airport System as defined herein or moneys pledged under this Trust Agreement.

Section 7.16 Financing Improvements Outside Airport System. Nothing contained in this Trust Agreement shall be deemed to prevent the Authority from issuing any bonds or notes which are not secured by this Trust Agreement to finance the construction of any legally permissible airport or aviation related facilities, or additions, extensions or improvements thereto, which are not a part of said Airport System, as defined herein, as long as the Airport Consultant shall state that in his opinion such airport or aviation facilities, or additions, extensions or improvements thereto, will not materially and adversely affect the Revenues to be derived from said Airport System, as defined herein, or the rights, security and remedies of the holders of Bonds issued pursuant to this Trust Agreement.

Section 7.17 <u>Conditions Precedent to Bond Issuance</u>. The Authority covenants that upon the date of the issuance of any of the Bonds, all conditions, acts and things required by the Constitution or statutes of the State of Florida, or by the Act or this Trust Agreement, to exist, to

have happened and to have been performed precedent to or in the issuance of such Bonds shall exist, have happened and have been performed.

Section 7.18 <u>Tax Covenant</u>. The Authority covenants to comply with tax laws applicable to each Series of Bonds issued hereunder as set forth in tax covenants included in Supplemental Trust Agreements applicable thereto. An example of such covenants is set forth in Appendix "B" hereto.

Section 7.19 <u>Senior PFC Indebtedness</u>. The Authority covenants that it will not issue Senior PFC Indebtedness payable from PFC Revenues having a lien thereon superior to the lien thereon created by this Trust Agreement unless (i) the Authority is not in default hereunder at the time of issuance thereof, (ii) the Authority shall have delivered to the Trustee a certificate to the effect that it is in compliance with the PFC Act, the PFC Regulations and the PFC Approvals and that the Senior PFC Indebtedness is being issued for the purpose of funding the cost of PFC Projects, and (iii) the Authority shall have delivered to the Trustee on or immediately prior to the issuance of such Senior PFC Indebtedness a statement of the Airport Consultant that in his opinion, the PFC Revenues to be received by the Authority during the Fiscal Year in which such Senior PFC Indebtedness is issued and for each Fiscal Year thereafter through the Period of Review, shall not be less than One Hundred Twenty-Five percent (125%) of an amount equal to the largest amount of principal, interest and the required deposits into a redemption account or amortization fund that will mature or become due in any succeeding Fiscal Year on account of all Senior PFC Indebtedness and PFC Bonds then Outstanding (including the Senior PFC Indebtedness proposed to be issued but excluding any Senior PFC Indebtedness or PFC Bonds to be defaased by the issuance of such Senior PFC Indebtedness).

For purposes of determining compliance with the foregoing requirements, the following rules will apply:

(i) Airport Consultant may assume (a) that the rate of the levy of Passenger Facility Charges constituting a part of the PFC Revenues in effect on the date of issuance of such Series will be in effect for the entire forecast period, and (b) a higher rate to the extent legislation has been enacted to permit an increase in Passenger Facility Charges if the Authority has taken all action required to impose and use such increased charges at Tampa International Airport pursuant to such legislation prior to the date of the Airport Consultant's Report; and

(ii) The Airport Consultant, in making its forecast shall assume that the percentage of enplaned passengers subject to Passenger Facility Charges during the forecast period will not exceed the average percentage during the three fiscal years immediately preceding the year the report of the Airport Consultant is issued.

48

Section 8.03 <u>Remedies</u>. Upon the happening and continuance of any event of default specified in Section 8.02 of this Article, then and in every such case the Trustee may proceed, and upon the written request of the holders of not less than twenty-five per centum (25%) in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding hereunder shall proceed, subject to the provisions of Section 9.02 of this Trust Agreement, to protect and enforce its right and the rights of the Bondholders under the laws of the State of Florida, or under this Trust Agreement by such suits, actions or special proceedings in equity or at law, or by proceedings in the office of any board, body or officer having jurisdiction, either for the specific performance of any covenant or agreement contained herein or in aid or execution of any power herein granted or for the enforcement of any proper legal or equitable remedy, as the Trustee, being advised by counsel, shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce such rights. Such remedy shall include the right of to he appointment of a receiver for said Airport System, which receiver shall be under the drust of the Trustee most effectual to protect and enforce meterof pursuant to the provisions and requirements of this Trust Agreement. Additionally, the rights and remedies which the Trustee may or shall exercise include, but are not limited to, all or any of the following:

(a) The right in its own name by any action, writ, or other proceeding to enforce all rights of the Bondholders, including the right to require the Authority to perform its duties under this Trust Agreement and the Act;

(b) The right to bring an action upon all or any part of the Bonds or claims appurtenant thereto;

(c) The right, by action, to require the Authority to account as if it were the trustee of an express trust for the Bondholders;

(d) The right, by action, to enjoin any acts or things which may be unlawful or in violation of the rights of the Bondholders; or

(c) The right to declare all Bonds due and payable, whether or not in advance of maturity, upon thirty (30) days prior notice, in writing, to the Authority and, if all defaults shall be made good, then with the consent of the holders of twenty-five per centum (25%) in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding hereunder, annul such declaration and its consequences.

In the enforcement of any remedy under this Trust Agreement the Trustee shall be entilled to sue for, enforce payment of and receive any and all amounts then or during any default becoming, and at any time remaining due from the Authority for principal, premium, interest or otherwise under any of the provisions of this Trust Agreement or of the Bonds and unpaid, with interest on overdue payments at the rate or rates of interest specified in such Bond together with any and all costs and expenses of collection and of all proceedings hereunder and under such Bonds without prejudice to any other right or remedy of the Trustee or of the Bondholders, and to recover and enforce judgment or decree against the Authority, but solely as provided herein and in such Bonds, for any portion of such amounts remaining unpaid, with interest, costs and expenses, and to collect (but solely from moneys in the Sinking Fund and any other moneys available for such purpose) in any manner provided by law, the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable.

### ARTICLE VIII. REMEDIES

# Section 8.01 Intentionally Deleted.

Section 8.02 <u>Events of Default</u>. Each of the following events is hereby declared an "event of default":

(a) payment of the principal and premium, if any, or the making of any deposits into the Redemption Account, of or for any of the Bonds shall not be made when the same shall become due and payable, either at maturity or on required payment dates by proceedings for redemption or otherwise; or

(b) payment of any installment of interest shall not be made within thirty (30) days after the same shall become due and payable; or

(c) the Authority shall for any reason be rendered incapable of fulfilling its obligations hereunder; or

(d) final judgment for the payment of money shall be rendered against the Authority as a result of the ownership and control of said Airport System and any such judgment shall not be discharged within ninety (90) days from the entry thereof or an appeal shall not be taken therefrom or from the order, decree or process upon which or pursuant to which such judgment shall have been granted or entered, in such manner as to conclusively set aside or stay the execution of or levy under such judgment, order, decree or process or the enforcement thereof, or

(c) an order or decree shall be entered, with the consent or acquiescence of the Authority, appointing a receiver or receivers of said Airport System or the Revenues derived therefrom, or if such order or decree, having been entered without the consent or acquiescence of the Authority, shall not be vacated or discharged or stayed on appeal within ninety (90) days after the entry thereof; or

(f) any proceedings shall be instituted, with the consent or acquiescence of the Authority, for the purpose of effecting a composition between the Authority and its creditors or for the purpose of adjusting the claims of such creditors, pursuant to any federal or state statutes now or hereafter enacted, if the claims of such creditors are under any circumstances payable from the Revenues derived from said Airport System or other moneys pledged therefor; or

(g) the Authority shall default in the due and punctual performance of any other of the covenants, conditions, agreements and provisions contained in the Bonds or in this Trust Agreement on the part of the Authority to be performed, and such default shall continue for thirty (30) days after written notice specifying such default and requiring the same to be remedied shall have been given to the Authority by the Trustee, which may give such notice in its discretion and shall give such notice at the written request of the holders of not less than ten per centum (10%) in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding.

Section 8.04 <u>Application of Funds After Default</u>. If at any time the moneys in the Sinking Fund shall not be sufficient to pay the principal of or the interest on the Bonds and the Qualified Hedge Payments as the same become due and payable, such moneys, together with any moneys then available or thereafter becoming available for such purpose, whether through the exercise of the remedies provided for in this Article or otherwise, shall be applied as follows:

49

(a) Unless the principal of all the Bonds shall have become due and payable, all such moneys shall be applied (1) to the payment of all installments of interest and Qualified Hedge Payments then due, in the order of the maturity of the installments of such interest and Qualified Hedge Payments, to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference except as to any difference in the respective rates of interest specified in the Bonds or the Qualified Hedge Payments, and (2) to the payment of all installments or principal then due in the order of the maturity of such installments of principal.

(b) If the principal of all the Bonds shall have become due and payable, all such moneys shall be applied to the payment of the principal and interest then due and unpaid upon the Bonds, without preference or priority of principal over interest or of interest, or of any Bond over any other Bond, or any Qualified Hedge Payment over any payment due with respect to the Bonds, ratably, according to the amounts due, respectively, for principal, interest and Qualified Hedge Payments, to the persons entitled thereto without any discrimination or preference except as to any difference in the respective rates of interest specified in the Bonds.

The provisions of this Section are in all respects subject to the provisions of Section 8.01 of this Article.

Whenever moneys are to be applied to the Trustee pursuant to the provisions of this Section, such moneys shall be applied by the Trustee at such times, and from time to time, as the Trustee in its sole discretion shall determine, having due regard to the amount of such moneys available for application and the likelihood of additional moneys becoming available for such application in the future; the deposit of any of such moneys with any of the Paying Agents, or otherwise setting aside such moneys, in trust for the proper purpose shall constitute proper application by the Trustee; and the Trustee shall incur no liability whatsoever to the Authority to any Bondholder or to any other person for any delay in applying any such moneys, so long as the Trustee acts with reasonable diligence, having due regard to the circumstances and ultimately applies the same in accordance with such provisions of this Trust Agreement as may be applicable at the time of application by the Trustee. Whenever the Trustee shall exercise such discretion in applying such date, and that (which shall be an interest payment date unless the Trustee shall deem another date more suitable) upon which such application is to be made and upon such date interest on the amounts of principal to be paid on such date shall cease to accrue. The Trustee shall give such notice as it may deem appropriate of the fixing of any such date, and shall not be required to make payment to the holder of any Bond unless such Bond shall be presented to the Trustee for appropriate endorsement or for cancellation if fully paid. Section 8.05 <u>Discontinuance of Proceedings</u>. In case any proceeding taken by the Trustee on account of any default shall have been discontinued or abandoned for any reason or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee, then and in every such case the Authority, the Trustee and the Bondholders shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, respectively, and all rights, remedies, powers and duties of the Trustee shall continue as though no such proceeding had been taken.

Section 8.06 <u>Holders' Control of Proceeding</u>. Anything in this Trust Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding hereunder shall have the right, subject to the provisions of Section 9.02 of this Trust Agreement, by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing executed and delivered to the Trustee, to direct the method and place of conducting all remedial proceedings to be taken by the Trustee hereunder, provided that such direction shall not be otherwise than in accordance with law or the provisions of this Trust Agreement, and that the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction.

Section 8.07 <u>Restriction on Bondholder's Action</u>. No holder of any of the Bonds shall have any right to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law for the execution of any trust hereunder or for any other remedy hereunder unless such holder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of the event of default on account of which such suit, action or proceeding is to be taken, and unless the holders of not less than twenty-five per centum (25%) in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding shall have made written request of the Trustee after the right to exercise such powers or right of action, as the case may be, shall have accrued, and shall have afforded the Trustee a reasonable opportunity either to proceed to exercise the powers hereinabove granted or to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its or their name, and unless, also, there shall have been offered to the Trustee easonable security and indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby, and the Trustee shall have reguest of the option of the Truste, to be conditions precedent to the execution of the powers and trusts of this Trust Agreement or for any other remedy hereunder. It is understood and intended that no one or more holders of the Bonds hereby secured shall have any right in any manner whatever by his or their action to affect, disturb or prejudice the security of this Trust Agreement, or to enforce any right hereunder except in the manner herein provided, and that all proceedings at law or in equity shall bay and and maintained in the manner herein provided and for the benefit of all holders of the Clustanding Bonds.

Section 8.08 <u>Proceedings by Trustee</u>. All rights of action under this Trust Agreement or under any of the Bonds secured hereby, enforceable by the Trustee, may be enforced by it without the prosession of any of the Bonds or the production thereof on the trial or other proceeding relative thereto, and any such suit, action or proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its name for the benefit of all the holders of such Bonds subject to the provisions of this Trust Agreement.

Section 8.09 <u>No Remedy Exclusive</u>. No remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the holders of the Bonds is intended to be exclusive of any other remedy or

52

derived from said Airport System for all costs and expenses, outlays and counsel fees and other reasonable disbursements properly incurred in connection therewith. If the Authority shall fail to make such reimbursement, the Trustee may reimburse itself from any moneys in its possession under the provisions of this Trust Agreement and shall be entitled to a preference therefor over any of the Bonds Outstanding hereunder.

Section 9.03 <u>Trustee's Duties as to Insurance: Validity.</u> The Trustee shall be under no obligation, except as provided in Article VII hereof, to effect or maintain insurance or to renew any policies of insurance or to inquire as to the sufficiency of any policies of insurance carried by the Authority, or to report, or make or file claim or proof of loss for, any loss or damage insured against or which may occur, or to keep itself informed or advised as to the payment of any taxes or assessment, or to require any such payment to be made. The Trustee shall have no responsibility in respect of the validity or sufficiency of this Trust Agreement or the due execution or acknowledgment thereof, or in respect of the validity of the Bonds or the due execution or issuance thereof.

Section 9.04 Responsibilities as to Collections, Deposits and Application of Funds. Neither the Trustee nor any Special Trustee shall be liable or responsible because of the failure of the Authority or any of its employees or agents to make any collections or deposits or to perform any act herein required of them or because of the loss of any moneys arising through the insolvency or the act or default or omission of any other Depositary or paying agent other than itself in which such moneys shall have been deposited under the provisions of this Trust Agreement. The Trustee or the Special Trustees shall not be responsible for the application of any of the proceeds of the Bonds or any other moneys deposited with it and paid out, withdrawn or transferred in accordance with the provisions of this Trust Agreement. The immunities and exemptions from liability of the Trustee and the Special Trustees hereunder shall extend to its directors, officers, employees and agents.

Section 9.05 <u>Compensation</u>. Subject to the provisions of any contract between the Authority and the Trustee, the Authority shall from the Revenues derived from said Airport System and other moneys pledged herein, pay to the Trustee reasonable compensation for all services performed by it hereunder and also all of its reasonable expenses, charges and other disbursements and those of its attorneys, agents and employees incurred in and about the administration and execution of the trusts hereby created and the performance of its powers and duties hereunder, and, from such Revenues derived from said Airport System only, shall indemnify and save the Trustee harmless against any liabilities which it may incur in the exercise and performance of its powers and duties hereunder and which are not due to its own negligence or default. If the Authority shall fail to make any payment required by this Section, the Truste may make such payment from any moneys in its possession under the provisions of this Trust Agreement and shall be entitled to a preference therefor over any of the Bonds Outstanding hereunder.

# Section 9.06 Reliance.

In case at any time it shall be necessary or desirable for the Trustee to make an investigation respecting any fact preparatory to taking or not taking any action or doing or not doing anything as such Trustee and in any case in which this Trust Agreement provides for remedies, and each and every such remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to every other remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or equity or by statute.

Section 8.10 <u>Waivers and Delays in Enforcement</u>. No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any holder of the Bonds to exercise any right or power accruing, upon any default shall impair any such right or power or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default or an acquiescence therein; and every power and remedy given by this Trust Agreement to the Trustee and the holders of the Bonds, respectively, may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient; provided, however, no such power or remedy may be exercised in the case of a default where such particular default has later been cured with or without the exercise of such power or remedy.

The Trustee may, and upon written request of the holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding shall, waive any default which shall have been remedied before the entry of any judgment or decree in any suit, action or proceeding instituted by it under the provisions of this Trust Agreement or before the completion of the enforcement of any other remedy under this Trust Agreement, but no such waiver shall extend to or affect any other existing or any subsequent default or defaults or impair any rights or remedies consequent thereon.

Section 8.11 Notice of Default to Holders. The Trustee shall mail to all Bondholders who shall have filed their names and addresses with the Trustee for such purpose, written notice of the occurrence of any event of default set forth in clauses (a) or (b) of Section 8.02 of this Article within thirty (30) days after any such event of default shall have occurred. The Trustee shall not, however, be subject to any liability to any Bondholder by reason of its failure to mail any such notice.

### ARTICLE IX. CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE AND THE SPECIAL TRUSTEE

Section 9.01 <u>Acceptance of Duties</u>. The Trustee and each Special Trustee accept and agree to execute the trusts imposed upon them by this Trust Agreement, but only upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Article and subject to the provisions of this Trust Agreement, to all of which the parties hereto and the respective holders of the Bonds agree. Neither the Trustee nor any Special Trustee shall be liable for the acts of the other or the failure of the other to act. All funds created under this Trust Agreement to be held by the Trustee or any Special Trustee shall be administered as trust funds as herein provided.

Section 9.02 <u>Trustee's Duties as to Proceedings</u>. The Trustee shall be under no obligation to institute any suit, or to take any remedial proceeding under this Trust Agreement, or to enter any appearance or in any way defend in any suit in which it may be made defendant, or to take any steps in the execution of the trust hereby created or in the enforcement of any rights and powers hereunder, until it shall be indemnified to its satisfaction against any and all costs and expenses, outlays and counsel fees and other reasonable disbursements, and against all liability; the Trustee may, nevertheless, begin suit, or appear in and defend suit, or do anything else in its judgment reasonably proper to be done by it as such Trustee, without indemnity, and in any such case the Authority shall reimburse the Trustee from the rentals and other income

53

permitting or taking any action, the Trustee may rely upon any certificate required or permitted to be filed with it under the provisions of this Trust Agreement, and any such certificate shall be evidence of such fact to protect the Trustee in any action that it may or may not take or in respect of anything it may or may not do, in good faith, by reason of the supposed existence of such fact. Except as otherwise provided in this Trust Agreement, any request, notice or other instrument from the Authority to the Trustee shall be deemed to have been signed by the proper party or parties if signed by the Chairman and Secretary of the Authority and the Trustee may accept a certificate signed by said Secretary as to any action taken by the Authority.

Section 9.07 <u>Notice of Events</u>. Except as otherwise provided in this Trust Agreement, the Trustee shall not be obligated to take notice or be deemed to have notice of any event of default hereunder except as to the funds held by it or other defaults actually known to it unless specifically notified in writing of such event of default by a holder or holders of said Bonds.

Section 9.08 <u>Trustee as Bondholder</u>. The bank or trust company acting as Trustee or as a special Trustee under this Trust Agreement, and their respective directors, officers, employees or agents, may in good faith buy, sell, own, hold and deal in any of the Bonds issued under and secured by this Trust Agreement and may join in any action which any Bondholder may be entitled to take with like effect as if such bank or trust company were not the Trustee or Special Trustee under this Trust Agreement.

Section 9.09 <u>Authority's Representations</u>. The recitals, statements and representations contained herein and in the Bonds (excluding the Trustee's certificate on the Bonds) shall be taken and construed as made by and on the part of the Authority and not by the Trustee or Special Trustees, and the Trustee or Special Trustees assume, and shall be under, no responsibility for the correctness of the same.

Section 9.10 <u>Actions in Good Faith</u>. The Trustee and the Special Trustees shall be protected and shall incur no liability in acting or proceeding, or in not acting or not proceeding, in good faith, reasonably and in accordance with the terms of this Trust Agreement, upon any resolution, order, notice, request, consent, waiver, certificate, statement, affidavit, requisition, bond or other paper or document which it shall in good faith reasonably believe to be genuine and to have been adopted or signed by the proper board or person, or to have been prepared and furnished pursuant to any of the provisions of the Trust Agreement, or upon the written opinion of any attorney, engineer or accountant believed by the Trustee or Special Trustees to be qualified in relation to the subject matter. The Trustee shall not be bound to recognize any person as a holder of any Bond or to take any action at his request unless proof of ownership of such Bond satisfactory to the Truste be enexhibited to or deposited with the Trustee.

Section 9.11 <u>Resignation</u>. The Trustee or any Special Trustee may resign and thereby become discharged from the trusts hereby created, by notice in writing to be given to the Authority and to any Bondholder who has filed his name and address with the Trustee or Special Trustees for such purpose and published once in the English language in a financial newspaper or journal published in the City of New York, New York, not less than sixty (60) days before such resignation is to take effect, but such resignation shall take effect immediately upon the appointment of a new Trustee or replacement Special Trustee bereunder, if such Trustee or Special Trustee shall be appointed before the time limited by such notice and shall then accept the trusts hereof.

Section 9.12 <u>Removal</u>. The Trustee or any Special Trustee may be removed by the Authority at any time and a successor Trustee or Special Trustee may be appointed hereunder by the Authority; provided, however, that no successor Trustee shall be appointed by the Authority under this Section or Section 9.13 without the written approval of the original purchaser of the Bonds, or the corporate successor or successors of the original purchaser.

Section 9.13 <u>Vacancies: Successor Trustee</u>. If at any time hereafter the Trustee or any Special Trustee shall resign, be removed, be dissolved or otherwise become incapable of acting, or the bank or trust company acting, as Trustee or as Special Trustee shall be taken over by any governmental official, agency, department or board, the position of Trustee or such Special Trustee shall thereupon become vacant. If at any time moneys on deposit with the Trustee or any Special Trustee shall not be secured as required in Section 6.01 of this Trust Agreement, a vacancy in the position of Trustee or such Special Trustee may be declared by a resolution duly passed by the Authority. If the position of Trustee or a Special Trustee shall become vacant for any of the foregoing reasons or for any other reason, the Authority shall appoint a Trustee or Special Trustee to fill such vacancy.

If no appointment of a successor Trustee or Special Trustee shall be made pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Article, the holder of any Bond Outstanding hereunder or any retiring Trustee or Special Trustee may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction to appoint a successor Trustee or Special Trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as such court may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor Trustee or Special Trustee.

Any Trustee hereafter appointed shall be a bank or trust company duly authorized to exercise corporate trust powers and subject to examination by federal or state authority, of good standing, and having a combined capital and surplus aggregating not less than Fifty Million Dollars (\$50,000,000). Any Special Trustee hereafter appointed shall be a bank or trust company duly authorized under the laws of the United States of America to exercise corporate trust powers and subject to examination by federal authority, of good standing, and having a combined capital and surplus aggregating not less than Ten Million Dollars (\$10,000,000).

Section 9.14 <u>Acceptance by Successor of Duties</u>. Every successor Trustee or Special Trustee appointed hereunder shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to its predecessor and also to the Authority an instrument in writing accepting such appointment hereunder, and thereupon such successor Trustee or Special Trustee, without any further act, shall become fully vested with all the rights, immunities, powers and trusts, and subject to all the duties and obligations of its predecessor; but such predecessor shall, nevertheless, on the written request of its successor or of the Authority, and upon payment of the compensation, expenses, charges and other disbursements of such predecessor shich are payable pursuant to the provisions of Section 9.05 of this Article, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee or Special Trustee all the rights, immunities, powers and trusts of such predecessor hereunder; and every predecessor. Should any instrument in writing from the Authority be required by it hereunder to its successor. Should any instrument in writing from the Authority be required by any successor Trustee or Special Trustee for more fully and certainly vesting in such Trustee or

56

proved by the affidavit of the person claiming to be such holder, if such affidavit shall be deemed by the Trustee to be satisfactory, or by a certificate executed by any trust company, bank, banker or any other depositary, wherever situated, if such certificate shall be deemed by the Trustee to be satisfactory, showing that at the date therein mentioned such person had on deposit with such trust company, bank, banker or other depositary the Bonds described in such certificate. The Trustee may conclusively assume that such ownership continues until written notice to the contrary is served upon the Trustee. The ownership of Bonds registered as to principal or as to principal and interest shall be proved by the registration books kept by the Trustee under the provisions of this Trust Agreement.

None of the provisions contained in this Article, however, shall be construed as limiting the Trustee to such proof, it being intended that the Trustee may accept any other evidence of the matters herein stated which to it may seem sufficient. Any request or consent of the holder of any Bond shall bind every future holder of the same Bond in respect of anything done by the Trustee in pursuance of such request or consent.

### ARTICLE XL SUPPLEMENTAL TRUST AGREEMENTS

Section 11.01 <u>Supplements Not Requiring Bondholder Consent</u>. The Authority and the Trustee may, from time to time and at any time, enter into such supplemental trust agreements as shall not be inconsistent with the terms and provisions of this Trust Agreement (which supplemental trust agreements shall thereafter form a part hereoft):

(A) To cure any ambiguity or formal defect or omission in this Trust Agreement or in any supplemental trust agreement, or

(B) To grant to or confer upon the Trustee for the benefit of the Bondholders any additional rights, remedies, powers, authority or security that may lawfully be granted to or conferred upon the Bondholders or the Trustee, or

(C) To make any other changes or modifications to or to otherwise amend the Trust Agreement in any manner that does not materially adversely affect the interests or rights of any of the holders of the Bonds issued pursuant to the terms hereof and then Outstanding.

No such amendment shall affect the payment of debt service on the Bonds when due unless the Bond Insurer shall have first consented to such amendments.

Section 11.02 <u>Modifications Requiring Bondholder Consent</u>. Subject to the terms and provisions contained in this Section and not otherwise, the holders of not less than two-thirds (2/3) in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, shall have the right, from time to time, anything contained in this Trust Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding. to consent to and approve the execution by the Authority and the Trustee, as the case may be, of such supplemental trust agreement as shall be deemed necessary or desirable by the Authority for the purpose of modifying, altering, amending, adding to or rescinding, in any particular, any of the terms or provisions contained in this Trust Agreement or in any supplemental trust agreement; provided, however, that nothing herein contained shall permite gain a permitting (a) an extension of the maturity of principal of or the interest on any Bond issued

Special Trustee the rights, immunities, powers and trusts hereby vested or intended to be vested in the predecessor Trustee or Special Trustee, any such instrument in writing shall and will, on request, be executed, acknowledged and delivered by the Authority.

Notwithstanding any of the foregoing provisions of this Article, any bank or trust company having power to perform the duties and execute the trusts of this Trust Agreement and otherwise qualified to at as Trustee or Special Trustee hereunder with or into which the bank or trust company acting as Trustee or Special Trustee may be merged or consolidated, or to which the assets and business of such bank or trust company may be sold, shall be deemed the successor of the Trustee or Special Prustee.

Section 9.15 <u>Appointment and Duties of Special Trustee</u>. In connection with the issuance of each issue of Additional Bonds hereunder, other than refunding Additional Bonds, the Authority shall appoint a Special Trustee meeting the criteria under Section 9.13. The Special Trustee shall bold and administer the Construction Fund established with respect to such series of Additional Bonds, other than refunding Additional Bonds, in the manner and subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein including, without limitation, Article IV and Section 6.02 hereof. Different Special Trustees may be established for each such series and a Special Trustee shall be appointed for each series of Bonds issued prior to June 1, 1993 for which Bond proceeds in the hands of the Former Co-Trustee remain unspent. The Authority shall also appoint a Special Trustee to hold and administer any insurance proceeds or condemnation awards heretofore required to be delivered to and administered by the Former Co-Trustee, all under and pursuant to the terms of Sections 7.06 and 7.07 of the Trust Agreement. The Special Trustees thus appointed shall be governed by, and subject to the full provisions of, Article IX of the Trust Agreement, except that neither the removal of, nor the appointent of any successor to, any Special Trustee by the Authority shall also

### ARTICLE X. EXECUTION OF INSTRUMENTS OF BONDHOLDERS AND PROOF OF OWNERSHIP OF BONDS

Section 10.01 Evidence of Signatures of Bondholders and Ownership of Bonds. Any request, direction, consent or other instrument in writing required or permitted by this Trust Agreement to be signed or executed by Bondholders may be in any number of concurrent instruments of similar tenor and may be signed or executed by such Bondholders in person or by agent appointed by an instrument in writing. Proof of the execution of any such instrument and of the ownership of Bonds shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Trust Agreement, and shall be conclusive in favor of the Trustee with regard to any action taken by it under such instrument, if made in the following manner:

(A) The fact and date of the execution by any person of any such instrument may be proved by the verification of any officer in any jurisdiction who, by the laws thereof, has power to take affidavits within such jurisdiction, to the effect that such instrument was subscribed and swom to before him, or by an affidavit of a witness to such execution.

(B) The fact of the holding of Bonds hereunder by any Bondholder and the number of such Bonds and the date of his holding the same (unless such Bonds be registered) may be

57

hereunder, or (b) a reduction in the principal amount of any Bond or the redemption premium or the rate of interest thereon, or (c) the creation of a lien apon or pledge of the Revenues derived from said Airport System or other moneys pledged herein ranking prior to the lien or pledge created by this Trust Agreement for the Bonds, or (d) a preference or priority of any Bond or Bonds over any other Bond or Bonds, or (e) a reduction in the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds required for consent to such supplemental trust agreement. Nothing herein contained, however, shall be construed as making necessary the approval by Bondholders of the execution of any supplemental trust agreement as authorized in Section 11.01 of this Article.

If at any time the Authority shall request the Trustee to enter into any supplemental trust agreement for any of the purposes of this Section, the Trustee shall, at the expense of the Authority, cause notice of the proposed execution of such supplemental trust agreement to be published in a financial newspaper or journal published in the English language in the City of New York, New York, and, on or before the date of the publication of such notice, the Trustee shall also cause a similar notice to be mailed, postage prepaid, to all registered owners of Bonds then Outstanding, at their addresses as they appear on the registration books and to all other Bondholders who shall have filed their names and addresses with the Trustee for such purpose. Such notice shall briefly set forth the nature of the proposed supplemental trust agreement and shall state that a copy thereof is on file at the office of the Trustee for inspection by all Bondholders. The Trustee shall not, howver, be subject to any liability to any Bondholder by reason of its failure to mail the notice required in this Section, and any such failure shall not affect the validity of such supplemental trust agreement when consented to and approved as provided in this Section.

Whenever, at any time within one (1) year after the date of the first publication of such notice, the Authority shall deliver to the Trustee an instrument or instruments purporting to be executed by the holders of not less than two-thirds (2/3) in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, which instrument or instruments shall refer to the proposed supplemental trust agreement described in such notice and shall specifically consent to and approve the execution thereof in substantially the form of the copy thereof referred to in such notice as on file with the Trustee, thereupon, but not otherwise, the Trustee may execute such supplemental trust agreement in substantially such form, without liability or responsibility to any holder of any Bond, whether or not such holder shall have consented thereto.

If the holders of not less than two-thirds (2/3) in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding at the time of the execution of such supplemental trust agreement shall have consented to and approved the execution thereof as herein provided, no holder of any Bonds shall have any right to object to the execution of such supplemental trust agreement or to object to any of the terms and provisions contained therein or in the operation thereof, or in any manner to question the propriety of the execution thereof, or to enjoin or restrain the Trustee or the Authority from executing the same or from taking any action pursuant to the provisions thereof.

Upon the execution of any supplemental trust agreement pursuant to the provisions of this Section, this Trust Agreement shall be deemed to be and be modified and amended in accordance therewith, and the respective rights, duties and obligations under this Trust Agreement of the Authority, the Trustee and all holders of Bonds then Outstanding, shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder, subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments.

Section 11.03 <u>Trustee Joinder</u>. The Trustee is authorized to join with the Authority in the execution of any such supplemental trust agreement and to make the further agreements and stipulations which may be contained therein. Any supplemental trust agreement executed in accordance with the provisions of this Article shall thereafter form a part of this Trust Agreement and all of the terms and conditions contained in any such supplemental trust agreement as to any provisions authorized to be contained therein shall be and shall be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Trust Agreement for any and all purposes. In case of the execution and delivery of any supplemental trust agreement, express reference may be made thereto in the text of any Bonds issued thereafter, if deemed necessary or desirable by the Trustee or the Authority.

Section 11.04 <u>Trustee's Reliance on Opinions</u>. The Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and shall be fully protected in relying upon, the opinion of any counsel approved by it, who may be counsel for the Authority, as conclusive evidence that any such proposed supplemental trust agreement does or does not comply with the provisions of this Trust Agreement, and that it is or is not proper for the Trustee, under the provisions of this Article, to join in the execution of such supplemental trust agreement.

Section 11.05 <u>Approved Conceptual Amendments</u>. The holders of more than two-thirds (2/3rds) of the Outstanding Bonds, by acceptance of their respective Bonds, have consented to and approved the following amendments to this Trust Agreement, it being understood and agreed that the provisions set forth below are conceptual and descriptive in nature only and that such consent and approval shall apply to definitive provisions approved by the Authority and the Trustee which embody the intent, and are not inconsistent with, the generalized descriptions of the amendments set forth below:

(A) This Trust Agreement may be amended to authorize and permit the issuance of zero coupon bonds, deep discount bonds, commercial paper, variable rate obligations, tender bonds, deignated maturity bonds and other similar or dissimilar project financing vehicles, and derivative products related to such financing including hedges, caps, collars, swaps and similar products. It is contemplated within this general authorization that debt may mature and become payable as frequently as daily. Definitive provisions reflecting the intent of this paragraph will contain methodology or techniques for calculating annual bond service requirements and similar provisions relating to the Rate Covenant, amounts deposited into the Reserve Fund, tests with respect to the issuance of Additional Bonds, the Bond Obligation to be used for voting and consent purposes, and the like. Provisions may also be added with respect to liquidity facilities required in connection with the issuance of such financing techniques changes in the Additional Bonds test, the methodology for calculation of the debt service requirements in any year, the Authority's Rate Covenant or the reserve funding requirements that arise from the issuance of such debt products shall be subject to the consent of each respective Bond Insurer, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld.

(B) The definition of "Gross Revenues" or "Revenues" may be amended to specifically exclude, in addition to the moneys theretofore excluded from the definition of that term, all the revenue sources available to the Authority that are not directly related to the

60

(iii) Section 5.02(D) may be amended to permit separate reserve accounts for each issue of Additional Bonds, and the funding requirements with respect thereto, all as specified in the Supplemental Trust Agreements executed in connection with such Additional Bonds. Following such amendment, the holders of Bonds of a Series will have a lien only on the reserve account created and funded with respect to such Bonds. It is intended that such Supplemental Trust Agreements may provide for the deferred funding of such reserve credit facilities in lieu of a cash reserve, and that the existence, sizing criteria and other matters with respect to reserves for any issue of Additional Bonds shall all be specified in each such Supplemental Trust Agreement.

(E) Article VI may be amended to permit the Authority to invest any of the funds and accounts held under or pursuant to the terms of this Trust Agreement, other than the Sinking Fund and the Reserve Fund, in any investments (and with such collateralization, if any, and maturity), as may be permitted for political subdivisions under the laws of the State of Florida. The Reserve Fund with respect to all Bonds Outstanding prior to the effective date of such an amendment shall remain subject to the investment limitations previously contained in this Trust Agreement.

(F) Article VIII may be amended (i) to eliminate the right of acceleration for any Bonds Outstanding and (ii) to permit the Bond Insurer with respect to any series of Additional Bonds, to exercise rights and remedies on behalf of the holders of Bonds it insures, in the manner and to the extent permitted pursuant to the terms of the Supplemental Trust Agreement executed in connection with the issuance of such Additional Bonds.

(G) Article IX may be amended to eliminate the preference in favor of the Trustee with respect to moneys held by it hereunder, for payment of the fees and costs of the Trustee under this Trust Agreement and to allow the Authority to change the Trustee at any time without the consent of the holders of any of the Bonds.

(H) Article XI may be amended to permit any other amendments that would not materially adversely affect the Authority's ability to meet the Authority's Rate Covenant; provided, however, that no such amendment that affects the payment of debt service on the Bonds when due shall be made without the consent of each respective Bond Insurer.

(I) The definition of "Special Purpose Facility" contained in Article XIII may be amended to include any capital project generally relating to airport operations or ancillary services, wherever such projects may be located.

(J) This Trust Agreement may be amended to provide that the Authority may treat the Bond Insurer as the holder of all Bonds Outstanding under this Trust Agreement that are insured by it, for all purposes of this Trust Agreement, or for any limited purpose specified in the Supplemental Trust Agreement executed in connection with such insured Additional Bonds.

The Authority covenants that it will provide each of the national rating agencies then carrying an effective rating on the Bonds with a copy of any amendments made to this Trust

62

handling of passengers and greeters to, from and around the airport facilities or the granting of rights in or with respect to the core terminal facilities. (Airline landing fees and parking revenues, and fees generated from leases and concessionaire agreements in or with respect to the core terminal facilities, shall, for all purposes of this Trust Agreement, be treated as Gross Revenues.) Any such amendment shall provide that before it shall become effective, the Authority shall submit to the Truste (i) a certificate to the effect that the remaining Revenues in the year in which the exclusion is to be made will be sufficient to meet the Authority's Rate Covenant in such year and (ii) a certificate from an Airport Consultant reasonably acceptable to the Bond Insure to the effect that, based on its projections and subject to customary assumptions and limitations, the deletion of such revenues from the lien of this Trust Agreement will not adversely affect the Authority's Rate Covenant in each of the frective date of such amendment.

(C) Article IV of this Trust Agreement may be amended to provide that separate Construction Accounts may be established for each series of Additional Bonds and that the provisions with respect to such Construction Accounts as set forth in Supplemental Trust Agreements executed in connection with such Additional Bonds may supersede any of the requirements for the Construction Fund contained in Article IV of this Trust Agreement.

(D) On or after the date the Authority's Rate Covenant contained in Section 5.01(b) becomes effective, the flow of funds contained in Article V be amended in the following respects:

(i) The Authority shall be free to add additional funds and accounts (including without limitation, accounts with respect to Subordinated Indebtedness and accounts, and to delete funds and accounts, or modify their funding requirements, in each case with respect to such funds and accounts and accounts and to delete funds and accounts and accounts and the Reserve Fund (and subsequent to the funding of Reserve Account as set forth in Section 5.02(d) shall not be reduced or elimitated. In addition, the Authority shall not be restricted as to the Authority's Rate Covenant to take into account, shall not be reduced or elimitated. In addition, the Authority shall not be restricted as to the amounts it may deposit in the Surplus Fund. If the flow of funds is modified pursuant to the Authority's Rate Covenant to take into account the addition, deletion or modification of such funds or accounts; provided, however, that the Authority shall always be obligated to charge rates that will provide revenues sufficient to pay Operating Expenses and debt service on the Bonds when required or due, and to fully fund at least once each year the deposit requirements into the Operating Reserve Account and any capital replacement fund then in effect.

(ii) The specific provisions for deposits into the Sinking Fund may be added to comply with the funding requirements for commercial paper, variable rate obligations, demand obligations and similar types of financing structures that may be authorized pursuant to the Supplemental Trust Agreements.

Agreement pursuant to the provisions hereof; however, failure to timely provide such notice shall not effect the validity of any such amendment or cause a default under this Trust Agreement.

61

### ARTICLE XII. DEFEASANCE

Section 12.01 <u>Defeasance</u>. If, when the Bonds secured hereby shall have become due and payable in accordance with their terms or otherwise as provided in this Trust Agreement or shall have been duly called for redemption or irrevocable instructions to call the Bonds for redemption shall have been given by the Authority to the Trustee, the whole amount of the principal and the interest and the premium, if any, so due and payable upon all of the Bonds then Outstanding shall be paid, or sufficient moneys shall be held by the Trustee or the Paying Agents which, when invested in direct obligations of the United States of America maturing not later than the maturity dates of such principal, interest and redemption premiums, if any, will, together with the income realized on such investments, be sufficient to pay all such principal, interest and redemption premiums, if any, on said Bonds at the maturity, and provisions shall also be made for paying all Qualified Hedge Payments, Reimbursement Obligations and Derivative Non-Scheduled Payments in accordance with their terms and all other suns payable hereunder by the Authority, then and in that case the right, title and interest of the Trustee and any Special Trustees shall thereupon cease, determine and become void, and the Trustee and Special Trustee in such case, on demand of the Authority, shall release this Trust Agreement and shall execute such documents to evidence such release as may be reasonably required by the Authority, and shall turn over to the Authority, or such officer, board or body as may then be entitled by law to receive the same, any surplus in any account in the Sinking Fund and all balances remaining in any other finds or accounts other than moneys held for redemption or payment of Bonds; otherwise this Trust Agreement, shall be, continue and remain in full force and effect.

### ARTICLE XIII. SPECIAL PURPOSE BONDS

Section 13.01 <u>Special Purpose Facilities</u>. The construction and acquisition of Special Purpose Facilities is hereby authorized under and pursuant to the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth in this Article.

For the purposes of this Article the term "Special Purpose Facilities" shall mean hangars, aircraft overhaul, maintenance or repair shops, motels, hotels, storage facilities and garages, cargo handling buildings, and other similar facilities, which in each case, except for motels or hotels, are not located in the airport terminal complex, and the cost of construction and acquisition of which facilities are financed with the proceeds of Special Purpose Bonds issued pursuant to this Article.

Section 13.02 <u>Authority to Issue Special Purpose Bonds</u>. Before any Special Purpose Facilities shall be constructed or acquired by the Authority, the Authority, pursuant to this Article XIII, shall adopt a resolution describing in reasonable detail, sufficient for identification thereof, the Special Purpose Facilities to be constructed or acquired by the Authority, authorizing the issuance of Special Purpose Bonds to finance the cost of construction or acquisition of such Special Purpose Facilities and prescribing the rights, duties, remedies, and obligations of the Authority and the holders, from time to time, of such Special Purpose Bonds

Section 13.03 <u>Terms of Special Purpose Bonds</u>. The Special Purpose Bonds authorized by the resolution referred to in Section 13.02 of this Article XIII shall be revenue bonds payable solely from rentals or other charges derived by the Authority under and pursuant to a lease or leases relating, to the Special Purpose Facilities entered into by and between the Authority, as lessor, and such person, firm or corporation, either public or private, as shall lease, as lessee, the Lessor, and such person, init or corporation, ettier public or private, as such rease, as lesser, the Special Purpose Facilities from the Authority, and may be issued by the Authority notwithstanding the limitations, restrictions and conditions hereinbefore contained in this resolution relating to the issuance of pari passu additional Bonds or other obligations; provided, however, that no such Special Purpose Bonds shall be issued by the Authority unless the Airport Consultant shall have, prior thereto, filed with the Authority a certificate, executed by the Airport Consultant, certifying that the estimated rentals or other charges to be derived by the Authority under and pursuant to the leases, loan agreements, promissory notes or other payment arrangements relating to the Special Purpose Facilities then being financed with such Special arrangements relating to the Special Purpose Facilities then being financed with such Special Purpose Bonds will be at least sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on such Special Purpose Bonds as the same mature and become due, all costs of operating and maintaining such Special Purpose Facilities not paid for by the lessee thereof and all sinking fund, reserve or other payments required by the resolution authorizing the Special Purpose Bonds as the same become due, and further certifying that the construction and operation of such Special Purpose Facilities will not decrease the Revenues to be derived by the Authority from said Airport System; and provided, further, that no such Special Purpose Bonds shall be issued by the Authority until the Authority has entered into a lease as aforesaid which lease shall be for a term at least as long as the period during which such Special Purpose Bonds are Outstanding, and unpaid and which lease shall provide for annual payments to the Authority, in addition to all rentals and other charges for the use of the Special Purpose Facilities, of ground rent in an amount which is determined by the parties to such lease to be a fair and reasonable rental for the land on which said Special Purpose Facilities are constructed.

# ARTICLE XIV. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Section 14.01 <u>Successor Paving Agents</u>. Any bank or trust company with or into which any Paying Agent may be merged or consolidated, or to which the assets and business of such Paying Agent may be sold, shall be deemed the successor of such Paying Agent for the purposes of this Trust Agreement. If the position of any Paying Agent shall become vacant for any reason, the Authority shall, within thirty (30) days thereafter, appoint a bank or trust company located in the same city as Paying Agent to fill such vacancy; provided, however, that if the Authority shall fail to appoint such Paying Agent within said period, the Trustee shall make such appointer.

Section 14.02 <u>Notices</u>. Any notice, demand, direction, request or other instrument authorized or required by this Trust Agreement to be given to or filed with the Authority, the Trustee or any Special Trustees shall be deemed to have been sufficiently given or filed for all purposes of this Trust Agreement if and when sent by registered mail, return receipt requested:

64

obligation or agreement of any present or future member, agent or employee of the Authority in his individual capacity, and neither the members of the Authority nor any official executing the Bonds shall be liable personally on the Bonds or be subject to any personal liability or untability by reason of the issuance thereof.

Section 14.07 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Trust Agreement may be executed in multiple counterparts, each of which shall be regarded for all purposes as an original; and such counterparts shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

Section 14.08 <u>Headings</u>. Any heading preceding the text of the several Articles hereof shall be solely for convenience of reference and shall not constitute a part of this Trust Agreement, nor shall they affect its meaning, construction or effect.

Section 14.09 <u>Superseding Clause</u>. This Codified and Restated Trust Agreement shall, on and as of September 1, 2006, supersede and replace the Original Trust Agreement dated as of October 1, 1968, and all amendments thereto contained in Supplemental Trust Agreements which became effective on and prior to June 15, 1999 to the extent amendments contained therein were in definite form and had received the requisite bondholder consent. The terms and provisions of the Supplemental Trust Agreements pertaining to Bonds which remain Outstanding on the effective data hereof shall, except to the extent described in the preceding sentence, remain in full force and effect. nain in full force and effect.

66

[Remainder of this Page Intentionally Left Blank.]

To the Authority, if addressed to the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority, Tampa, Florida

To the Trustee, at its then principal office,

To the Special Trustees, at their respective then principal offices

All documents received by the Trustee or Special Trustees under the provisions of this Trust Agreement shall be retained in its possession, subject at all reasonable times to the inspection by the Authority, the Consulting Engineers, the Airport Consultant and any Bondholder, and the agents and representatives thereof.

Section 14.03 <u>Third Party Beneficiaries</u>. Except as herein otherwise expressly provided, nothing in this Trust Agreement expressed or implied is intended or shall be construed to confer upon any person, firm or corporation other than the parties hereto and the holders of the Bonds issued under and secured by this Trust Agreement, any right, remedy or claim, legal or equitable. under or by reason of this Trust Agreement or any provision hereof, this Trust Agreement and all its provisions being intended to be and being for the sole and exclusive benefit of the parties hereto and the holders from time to time of the Bonds issued hereunder.

Section 14.04 Limitation of Liability. Nothing in the Bonds or in this Trust Agree shall create or constitute or be constructed as creating or constituting an indebedness of the Authority, the County of Hillsborough, the City of Tampa, or any other political subdivision in said County, within the meaning of any constitutional or statutory debt limitation or provision, nor a lien upon any property of the Authority, said County, City, or other political subdivision in said County, except the Revenues derived from said Airport System and other moneys pledged in the manner hereinafter provided. No holder of any Bond issued hereunder shall ever have the In our manuse metermatier provided. No noider of any Bond issued hereinder shall ever have the right to require the exercise of the ad valorem taxing power of the Authority, the County of Hillsborough, the City of Tampa, or any other political subdivision in said County, for the payment of the principal of or any interest on any Bonds or the making of any payments required by this Trust Agreement.

Section 14.05 <u>Severability</u>. In case any one or more of the provisions of this Trust ment or of the Bonds issued hereunder shall for any reason be held to be illegal or invalid, Agreement of of the Bonds issued interfailed shall for any reason be held to be inegal of invancy, such illegality of invalidity shall not affect any other provisions of this Trust Agreement or of said Bonds, but this Trust Agreement and said Bonds shall be construed and enforced as if such illegal and invalid provision had not been contained therein. In case any covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement contained in the Bonds or in this Trust Agreement shall for any reason be held to be in violation of law, then such covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement shall be deemed to be the covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement of the parties thereto to the extent permitted by law.

Section 14.06 <u>Members Not Liable</u>. All covenants, stipulations, obligations and agreements of the Authority contained in this Trust Agreement shall be deemed to be covenants, signalations, obligations and agreements of the Authority to the full extent authorized by the Act and provided by the Constitution and laws of the State of Florida. No covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement contained herein shall be deemed to be a covenant, stipulation,

65

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority has caused this IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the fillsborough County Avadon Autonity has caused this Trust Agreement to be executed by its Chairman, and the corporate seal of said Authority to be impressed hereon and attested by its Secretary; and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., has caused this Trust Agreement to be executed on its behalf, as Trustee, by one of its Vice Presidents, and attested by one of its Trust Officers, all as of the day and year first above written.

(Seal)

HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORIZY

Chairmap

Hillsborough County Aviation Authority

D Secretary of the Hillsborou County Aviation Authority

Attest

By Bosa Ciaccia Trust Officer

JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A.

athlees By: Vice President Its:

APPENDIX "A' (FORM OF BOND)

# UNITED STATES OF AMERICA STATE OF FLORIDA COUNTY OF HILLSBOROUGH HILLSBORUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY TAMPA INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT REVENUE REFUNDING BONDS, 2006 SERIES [A (AMT)] [B (Non-AMT)]

Interest	Maturity	Interest	Cusip No.
<u>Rate</u>	Date	Accrual Date	
%	October 1,	October 1,	

#### REGISTERED OWNER: CEDE & CO., AS NOMINEE FOR THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY

PRINCIPAL AMOUNT: DOLLARS

THE HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY (the "Authority"), a body politic and corporate created and existing under the laws of the State of Florida, for value received, hereby promises to pay to the Registered Owner identified above, or registered assigns, on the Maturity Date identified above (or earlier as hereinafter provided), but solely from the revenues hereinafter mentioned, the Principal Amount identified above upon the presentation and surrender hereof at the principal office of PMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., or its successors, as Bond Registrar and Paying Agent (the "Trustee" or "Registrar"), and to pay, solely from such special revenues, interest on the Principal Amount from the Interest Accrual Date, or from the most recent date to which interest has been paid, at the Interest Rate per annum identified above until payment of the outstanding Principal Amount hereof or until provision for the payment thereof has your of draft mailed to the Registrar"), and to pay, solely from such appeared the row of the outstanding Principal Amount hereof or until provision for the payment thereof has the paid by check or draft mailed to the Registred Owner hereof at his address as it appears on the registration books of the Authority maintained by the Registrar or exchange of such Bond subsequent to such Record Date and prior to such interest payment date. In the event of any such default, such defaulted interest shall be payable to the person in whose name such Bond is registered at the close of business on a special record date for the payment of new default defaulted interest as established by notice by deposit in the U.S. mails, postage prepaid, by the Authority to the registered owners of Bonds not less than fifteen (15) days preceding such special record date. Such notice shall be mailed to the persons in whose THE HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY (the

names the Bonds are registered at the close of business on the fifth (5th) day, whether or not a business day, preceding the date of mailing.

Payment of principal of, upon presentation and surrender, or interest on Bonds of this Series may, at the election of a registered owner of \$1,000,000 or more in aggregate principal amount of Bonds of this Series, by written request delivered to the Trustee at least 10 days prior to the applicable Record Date, be transmitted to such registered owner by wire transfer to an account in the continental United States designated by such registered owner. Any such written election may state that it will apply to all subsequent payments due with respect to the Bonds of this Series held by such registered owner until a subsequent written notice is filed with the Trustee. the Trustee

All terms used herein in capitalized form, except as otherwise defined herein, shall have the meanings ascribed to those terms in the Trust Agreement, as defined below.

shall have the meanings ascribed to those terms in the Trust Agreement, as defined below. This Bond and the interest and premium, if any, hereon are payable solely from and secured on a parity with certain Bonds of the Authority heretofore issued under a Trust Agreement dated as of October 1, 1968, by and among the Authority and The Chase Manhattan Bank (National Association), as predecessor to the Trustee, as colified and restated effective as of September 1, 2006, and agreements supplemental thereto (collectively, the "Original Trust Agreement"), pursuant and subject to the provisions, terms and conditions of Resolution No. 2006-93 adopted by the Authority on August 3, 2006 (the "Resolution"), and the Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of September 1, 2006, including Exhibit A thereto (the "Supplemental Trust Agreement" and together with the Original Trust Agreement, the "Trust Agreement"), by and among the Authority and the Trustee by an equal lien on the revenues derived from the Airport System of the Authority and other moneys pledged therefor in the manner provided in the Trust Agreement. Reference is hereby made to the Resolution and the Trust Agreement for the provisions, among others, relating to the terms of and lien and security for the Bonds, the custody and application of the proceeds of the Bonds, the rights and remedies of the registered the Bond snute to exercise certain rights otherwise provided to the Bondholders, including the right of the Bond Insurer to consent to amendments to the Trust Agreement for and the Bond Insurer to consent to amendments to the Trust Agreement for and the Bond Insurer to consent to amendments to the Trust Agreement for and on behalf of the Bond Insurer to consent to amendments to the Trust Agreement for and on behalf of the Bond Insurer to consent to amendments to the Trust Agreement for and on behalf of the Bond Insurer to consent to amendments to the Trust Agreement for and on behalf of the Bond Insurer to consent to amendments to the Tr the Bondi insufer to exercise certain rights otherwise provided to the Bondholders, including the right of the Bond Insurer to consent to amendments to the Trust Agreement for and on behalf of the Bondholders that may modify the rights of the Registered Owner hereof, and circumstances under which the lien to which this Bond is entitled under the Trust Agreement may be released and defeased, to all of which provisions the Registered Owner for himself and his successor in interest assents by acceptance of this Bond.

This Bond shall not be nor constitute a general indebtedness of the Authority, Hillsborough County, the City of Tampa, or any other political subdivision in the State of Florida, within the meaning of any constitutional, statutory or charter provision or limitation, and it is expressly agreed that this Bond and the obligation evidenced hereby shall not constitute nor It is expressiv agreed that this Bond and the obligation evidenced nereby shall not constitute nor be a lieu upon any property of the Authority, except the revenues derived from the Airport System and other moneys pledged therefor, or of Hillsborough County, the City of Tampa or any other political subdivision in the State of Florida, and no registered owner of this Bond shall ever have the right to require or compel the exercise of the advorem taxing power of the Authority, Hillsborough County, the City of Tampa or any other political subdivision in the State of Florida, for the payment of this Bond or any interest due hereon and the Authority is not and shall never for the payment of this Bond or any interest due hereon and the Authority is not and shall never be under any obligation to pay the principal of or interest on this Bond except from the revenues derived from the Airport System and other moneys pledged therefor, in the manner provided in the Trust Agreement. It is further agreed between the Authority and the Registered Owner of this Bond that this Bond and the indebtedness evidenced hereby shall not constitute a lien upon the Airport System, or any part thereof, or any other tangible personal property of or in the Authority, but shall constitute a lien only on certain Revenues derived from the operation of the Authority, but shall constitute a lien investmet carrings thereon, all in the manner and to Airport System and certain other funds and investment earnings thereon, all in the manner and to the extent provided in the Trust Agreement. Neither the members of the Authority nor any person executing the Bonds shall be liable personally on the Bonds by reason of their issuance.

This Bond is one of a duly authorized issue of Bonds in the aggregate principal amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of like date, tenor and effect, except as to number, series, maturity (unless all Bonds matter on the same date), interest rate and payment provisions, issued under and by virtue of the authority contained in and conferred by the Constitution and laws of the State of Florida, including particularly Chapter 2003-370, Laws of Florida, (2003), together with acts amendatory threeof and supplemental thereto (collectively, the "Act"), and other applicable statutes, and Section 2.09 of the Trust Agreement, as amended through the date of issuance of the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority, Tampa International Airport Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2006 Series [B (Kon-AMT)] [A (AMT)], issued concurrently with the issuance of this Bond, and the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority, Tampa International Airport Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2006 Series [B (Kon-AMT)] [A (AMT)], issued concurrently with the issuance of this Bond, and the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority, Tampa International Airport Variable Rate Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2006 Series (CAMT), issued concurrently with the issuance of this Bond, and the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority, Tampa International Airport Variable Rate Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2006 Series (CAMT), issued concurrently with the issuance of this Bond, for the purpose of refunding the Authority's Tampa International Airport Revenue Bonds, 1996 Series A maturing on and after October 1, 2008, the Authority's Tampa International Airport Revenue Refunding Bonds, 1997 Series A maturing on and after October 1, 2008, the Authority's Tampa International Airport Revenue Refunding Bonds, 1997 Series A maturing on and after October 1, 2008, the Authority's Tampa International Airport Revenue Refunding Bonds, 1997 Series A maturing on and after October 1, 2008, the Authority's Tampa International Airport Revenue Refunding Bonds, 1997 Series A maturing on and after October 1, 2008, the Authority's Tam This Bond is one of a duly authorized issue of Bonds in the aggregate principal

The Bonds of this series maturing on or before October 1. The Bonds of this series maturing on or before October 1, \_\_\_\_\_, are not subject to redemption prior to their respective dates of maturity. The Bonds of this series maturing on and after October 1, 20\_\_\_\_\_, may be redeemed prior to their maturity, at the option of the Authority, on or after October 1, 20\_\_\_\_\_, in whole or in part, from time to time, on any date, in the order of maturity determined by the Authority and as set forth in its Noice of Redeemption to the Trustee, and by lot or as the Authority may designate, within a maturity if less than all, at the redeemption price of one hundred percent (100%) of the principal amount of the Bonds to be redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date. are not

A notice of the redemption of any of said Bonds shall be sent to the registered owners of such Bonds by registered mail or certified mail, return receipt requested, at their addresses as they appear on the registration books, at least twenty-five (25) days prior to the redemption date in the manner provided in the Trust Agreement; provided, however, that failure to so mail such notice to such registered owners, or any defect therein, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for redemption of Bonds with respect to which no failure or defect

occurred. The Bonds so duly called for redemption shall become and be due and payable at the redemption price provided for such Bonds or portions thereof on the dates designated for redemption, and when the necessary moneys shall have been deposited with, or shall be held by, the Trustee or Paying Agents, interest on such Bonds called for redemption shall cease to accrue on the dates designated for redemption, and the holders or registered owners of said Bonds called for redemption shall not have any lien, rights, benefits or security under the Trust Agreement, except to receive payment of the redemption price on the designated date of redemption from moneys deposited with or held by the Trustee or Paying Agents for such redemption of such Bonds. Any notice mailed in accordance with the foregoing requirements shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Registred Owner actually receives such notice. Any notice of redemption may state that the redemption contemplated therein as contemplated in the Trust Agreement, as amended, in which case the Authority will not be obligated to redeem such Bonds unless the events therein described have occurred.

The Registered Owner hereof, by acceptance of this Bond, hereby consents to the terms and provisions of the Trust Agreement as set forth in the Codified and Restated Trust Agreement effective as of September 1, 2006, including the conceptual amendments set forth in Section 11.05 thereof, and those amendments set forth in subsequent Supplemental Trust Agreements.

Agreements. The registration of this Bond may be transferred upon the registration books by delivery hereof to the principal corporate trust office of the Registrar in the City of New York, New York, accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer in form and with paranty of signature satisfactory to the Registrar, duly executed by the Registered Owner or by his attorney-in-fact or legal representative, containing written instructions as to the details of transfer of this Bond, along with the social security number or foderal employer identification number of such transferee. In all cases of a transfer of a Bond, the Registrar shall at the earliest ranctical time in accordance with the provisions of the Supplemental Trust Agreement enter the transfer of ownership in the registration books and (unless uncertificated registration) shall be requested and the Authority has a registration system that will accommodate uncertificated registration) shall deliver in the name of the new transferee or transferees a new fully registred Bond or Bonds of the same series and maturity and of authorized denomination or fenominations, for the same aggregate principal amount and payable from the same sources of funds. Neither the Authority nor the Registrar shall be required to register the Bonds or, in the sase of any proposed redemption of Bonds, after such Bonds or any portion thereof has been selected for redemption. The Authority and the Registrar may charge the owner of such Bond for the registration of every such transfer of a Bond an mount sufficient to reimburse them for my tax, fee or any other governmental charge required (other than by the Authority) to be paid before any such new Bond Shall be delivered. If the date for payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on this

If the date for payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on this Bond shall be a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions in the city where the corporate trust office of the Trustee is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not a

4

### STATEMENT OF INSURANCE

MBIA Insurance Corporation (the "Insurer") has issued a policy containing the following provisions, such policy being on file at JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., New York, NY.

The Insurer, in consideration of the payment of the premium and subject to the terms of this policy, hereby unconditionally and irrevocably guarantees to any owner, as hereinafter defined, of the following described obligations, the full and complete payment required to be made by or on behalf of the Authority to JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. or its successor (the "Paying Agent") of an amount equal to (i) the principal of (either at the stated maturity or by any advancement of maturity pursuant to a mandatory sinking fund payment) and interest on, the Obligations (as that term is defined below) as such payments shall become due but shall not be so paid (except that in the event of any acceleration of the due date of such principal by reason of mandatory or optional redemption or acceleration resulting from default or otherwise, other than any advancement of maturity pursuant to a mandatory sinking fund payment, the payments guaranteed hereby shall be made in such amounts and at such times as such payments of principal would have been due had there not been any such acceleration, unless the Insurer elects in its sole discretion, to pay in whole or in part any principal due by reason of such acceleration); and (ii) the reimbursement of any such payment which is subsequently recovered from any owner pursuant to a final judgment by a court of competent jurisdiction that such payment constitutes an avoidable preference to such owner within the meaning of any applicable bankruptey Jaw. The amounts referred to in clauses (i) and (ii) of the preceding sentence shall be referred to herein collectively as the "Insured Amounts." "Obligations" shall mean:

### HILLSBOROUGH TAMPA INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT REVENUE REFUNDING BONDS, 2006 SERIES (A (AMT))[B (NON-AMT)]

Upon receipt of telephonic or telegraphic notice, such notice subsequently confirmed in writing by registered or certified mail, or upon receipt of written notice by registered or certified mail, by the Insurer from the Paying Agent or any owner of an Obligation the payment of an Insured Amount for which is then due, that such required payment has not been made, the Insurer on the due date of such payment or within one business day after receipt of notice of such nonpayment, whichever is later, will make a deposit of funds, in an account with U.S. Bank Trust National Association, in New York, New York, or its successor, sufficient for the payment of any such Insured Amounts which are then due. Upon presentment and surrender of such Obligations or presentment of such other proof of ownership of the Obligations, together with any appropriate instruments of assignment to evidence the assignment of the Insured Amounts due on the Obligations as are paid by the Insurer, and appropriate instruments to effect the appointment of the Insurer as agent for such owners of the Obligations in any legal proceeding related to payment of the Insured association, U.S. Bank Trust National Association, U.S. Bank Trust National Association, U.S. Bank Trust National Association shall disburse to such owners or the Paying Agent for the Insured Amounts due on such Obligations, less any amount held by the Paying Agent for the payment of such Insured Amounts and legally available therefor. This policy does not insure against loss of any prepayment parenium which may at any time be payable with respect to any Obligation.

6

Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday or a day on which such banking institutions are authorized to close, and payment on such day shall have the same force and effect as if made on the nominal date of payment.

It is hereby certified, recited and declared that all acts, conditions and things required to exist, to happen and to be performed precedent to and in the issuance of this Bond, exist, have happened and have been performed in regular and due form and time as required by the Constitution and laws of the State of Florida applicable thereto and that the issuance of this Bond is in full compliance with all constitutional and statutory limitations, provisions and restrictions.

This Bond shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose or be entitled to any security or benefit under the Trust Agreement until the Certificate of Authentication endorsed hereon shall have been signed by the Trustee.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority, a public body corporate created and existing under the laws of the State of Florida, has issued this Boad and has caused the same to be signed by the manual of racismile signature of its Chairman, and the corporate seal of said Authority, or a facsimile thereof, to be affixed, impressed, imprinted, lithographed or reproduced hereon and attested by the manual or facsimile signature of its Secretary, all as of the <u>u</u> day of September, 2006.

> HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY

By\_\_\_\_\_ Chairman of the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority

(Seal) Attest:

Secretary of the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority

As used herein, the term "owner" shall mean the registered owner of any Obligation as indicated in the books maintained by the Paying Agent, the Authority, or any designee of the Authority for such purpose. The term owner shall not include the Authority or any party whose agreement with the Authority constitutes the underlying security for the Obligations.

Any service of process on the Insurer may be made to the Insurer at its offices located at 113 King Street, Armonk, New York 10504 and such service of process shall be valid and binding.

This policy is non-cancellable for any reason. The premium on this policy is not refundable for any reason including the payment prior to maturity of the Obligations.

The insurance provided by this Policy is not covered by the Florida Insurance Guaranty Association created under chapter 631, Florida Statutes.

MBIA INSURANCE CORPORATION

### CERTIFICATION OF AUTHENTICATION

This Bond is one of the Bonds issued under the provisions of the within ned Trust Agreement

JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A.

# By\_\_\_\_\_ Authorized Officer

Date of Authentication:

# ...... FORM OF ASSIGNMENT

# FOR VALUE RECEIVED the undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers

(PLEASE INSERT SOCIAL SECURITY OR OTHER IDENTIFYING NUMBER(S) OF TRANSFEREE(S))

the attached Bond of the HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY and does hereby constitute and appoint \_\_\_\_\_a s attorney to register the transfer of the said bond on the books keep for registration and registration of transfer thereof of the within Bond, with full power of tution in the pren

Dated:

Signature Guaranteed:

# Registered Owner

NOTICE: Signature(a) must be guaranteed by NOTICE: No transfer will be registered and an eligible guarantor institution which is a no new Bond will be issued in the name or member of a recognized signature guaranty names of the Transferee(s), unless the program, i.g. Securities Transfer Agents signature(s) to this assignment correspond(s) Medallion Program (STAMP), Stock with the name or names as it/they appear(s) Rechanges Medallion Program (SEMP) or upon the face of the within Bond in every New York Stock Exchange Medallion particular, without alteration or enlargement or Signature Program (MSP), a member firm of any change whatever and the Social Security or the New York Stock Exchange or a Federal Employer Identification Numbers of commercial bank or a trust company.

# No. R[C][D]-1

2++

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA STATE OF FLORIDA COUNTY OF HILLSBOROUGH HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY TAMPA INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT VARIABLE RATE REVENUE REFUNDING BONDS, 2006 SERIES [C (AMT)] [D (Non-AMT)]

Interest	Interest	Maturity		
Mode	Payment Date	Date	Dated Date	Cusip No.
Weekly	First Wednesday of each Calendar Month	October 1,	September 28, 2006	

REGISTERED OWNER: CEDE & CO., AS NOMINEE FOR THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY

PRINCIPAL AMOUNT: DOLLARS

Such notice shall be mailed to the persons in whose names the Bonds are registered at the close of business on the fifth (5th) day, whether or not a business day, preceding the date of mailing.

Payment of principal of, upon presentation and surrender, or interest on Bonds of rayment of principal of, upon presentation and surrender, of interest on bolds of this Serties may, at the election of a registered owner of \$1,000,000 or more in aggregate principal amount of Bonds of this Series, by written request delivered to the Trustee at least five days prior to the applicable Record Date, be transmitted to such registered owner by wire transfer to an account in the continental United States designated by such registered owner. Any such written election may state that it will apply to all subsequent payments due with respect to the Bonds of this Series held by such registered owner until a subsequent written notice is filed with the Trustee. the Trustee

This Bond and the interest and premium, if any, hereon are payable solely from and secured on a parity with certain Bonds of the Authority heretofore issued under a Trust Agreement dated as of October 1, 1968, by and among the Authority and The Chase Manhattan Bank (National Association), as predecessor to the Trustee, as codified and restated effective as of September 1, 2006, and agreements supplemental thereto (collectively, the "Original Trust Agreement"), pursuant and subject to the provisions, terms and conditions of Resolution No. 2006-93 adopted by the Authority on August 3, 2006 (the "Resolution"), and the Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of September 1, 2006, including Exhibit A thereto (the "Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of September 1, 2006, including Exhibit A thereto (the "Supplemental Trust Agreement" and together with the Original Trust Agreement, the "Trust Agreement"), by and among the Authority and the Trustee by an equal lien on the revuese service of from the Airport System of the Authority and other moneys pledged therefor in the manner provided in the Trust Agreement. Reference is hereby made to the Resolution and the Trust Agreement for the provisions, among others, relating to the terms of and lien and security for the Bonds, the the Trust Agreement. Reference is hereby made to the Resolution and the Trust Agreement for the provisions, among others, relating to the terms of and lien and security for the Bonds, the custody and application of the proceeds of the Bonds, the rights and remedies of the registered owners of the Bonds, the extent of and limitations on the Authority's rights, duties and obligations, the provisions permitting the issuance of additional parity indebtedness, the rights of the Bond Insurer and the Series 2006 Liquidity Facility Provider (as defined below) to exercise certain rights otherwise provided to the Bondholders, including the right of the Bond Insurer to consent to amendments to the Trust Agreement for and on behalf of the Bondholders that may modify the rights of the Registered Owner hereof, and circumstances under which the lien to which this Bond is entitled under the Trust Agreement may be released and defeased, to all of which provisions the Registered Owner for himself and his successor in interest assents by acceptance of this Bond. acceptance of this Bond

This Bond shall not be nor constitute a general indebtedness of the Authority, Hillsborough County, the City of Tampa, or any other political subdivision in the State of Florida, within the meaning of any constitutional, statutory or charter provision or limitation, and it is expressly agreed that this Bond and the obligation evidenced hereby shall not constitute nor be a lien upon any property of the Authority, except the revenues derived from the Airport System and other moneys pledged therefor, or of Hillsborough County, the City of Tampa or any other political subdivision in the State of Florida, and no registered owner of this Bond shall ever have the right to require or compel the exercise of the ad valorem taxing power of the Authority, Hillsborough County, the City of Tampa or any other political subdivision in the State of Florida, for the payment of this Bond or any interest due hereon and the Authority is not and shall never be under any obligation to pay the principal of or interest on this Bond excent from the revenues be under any obligation to pay the principal of or interest on this Bond except from the revenues

2

# # 4015163 v4

derived from the Airport System and other moneys pledged therefor, in the manner provided in the Trust Agreement. It is further agreed between the Authority and the Registered Owner of this Bond that this Bond and the indebtedness evidenced hereby shall not constitute a lien upon the Airport System, or any part thereof, or any other tangible personal property of or in the Authority, but shall constitute a lien only on certain Revenues derived from the operation of the Airport System and certain other funds and investment earnings thereon, all in the manner and to the extent provided in the Trust Agreement. Neither the members of the Authority nor any person executing the Bonds shall be liable personally on the Bonds by reason of their issuance.

The paragraphs below constitute a summary of certain terms of the Bonds. This summary is not intended to modify, limit or replace in any respect, the provisions contained in the Trust Agreement, including, without limitation, Exhibit A, and in the event of a conflict between this summary and the Trust Agreement, the terms of the Trust Agreement shall control. Certain provisions below will be modified concurrently with a change in Interest Mode.

Certain provisions below will be modified concurrently with a change in Interest Mode.

1. <u>Description of Bonds.</u> This Bond is one of a duly authorized issue of Bonds in the aggregate principal amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_\_ of like date, tenor and effect, except as to number, series, maturity (unless all Bonds mature on the same date), interest rate and payment provisions, issued under and by virtue of the authority contained in and conferred by the Constitution and laws of the State of Florida, including particularly Chapter 2003-370, Laws of Florida, (2003), together with acts amendatory thereof and supplemental thereto (collectively, the "Act"), and other applicable statutes, and Section 2.09 of the Trust Agreement, as amended through the date of issuance of the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority, Tampa International Airport Variable Rate Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2006 Series [C (AMT)] [D (Non-AMT], of which this Bond is a part, the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority, Tampa International Airport Variable Rate Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2006 Series I (Con-AMT), issued concurrently with the issuance of this Bond and the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority, Tampa International Airport Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2006 Series A (AMT), issued concurrently with the issuance of this Bond and the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority is Tampa International Airport Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2006 Series A (AMT), issued concurrently with the issuance of this Bond and the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority's Tampa International Airport Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2007 Series A (AMT), issued concurrently with the issuance of the Bond and the Hillsborough County Aviation 2008, the Authority's Tampa International Airport Revenue Refunding Bonds, 1997 Series A maturing on and after October 1, 2008, and the Authority's Tampa International Airport Revenue Refunding Bonds, 1997 Series B maturing on October 1, 2017 (collectively, the "Refunded Bonds").

Optional and mandatory tenders of the Bonds are initially secured by a [Liquidity Facility/Standby Bond Purchase Agreement] dated as of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_, 2006 (the "Scries 2006 Liquidity Facility ") entered into between the Authority and \_\_\_\_\_\_ (the "Scries 2006 Liquidity Facility Provider"). Unless extended by the Series 2006 Liquidity Provider in accordance with its terms, the initial Series 2006 Liquidity Facility expires on \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_ or on the cartier occurrence of events specified therein. Prior to a scheduled expiration of the Series 2006 Liquidity Facility, the Bonds will be subject to mandatory tender for purchase as more fully set forth in Exhibit A of the Supplemental Trust Agreement and described below. In certain circumstances, however, the Series 2006 Liquidity Facility may be suspended or terminated without notice to the Registered Owner or any beneficial owner of this Bond and

3

without the occurrence of any optional tender or mandatory tender. The Bonds will not benefit from the Series 2006 Liquidity Facility if they are in the Fixed Mode, the Auction Mode or while bearing interest at the Bank Rate.

2. Interest. This Bond is initially issued in the Weekly Mode bearing interest at the Weekly Rate. As provided in and subject to the terms of Exhibit A of the Supplemental Trust Agreement, the Bonds from time to time may be converted to pay interest at the Daily Rate, Weekly Rate, CP Rate or Fixed Rate or to an Auction Rate with different Auction Periods. Determinations of interest rates, adjustments between interest rates, and conversion of Interest Periods and Auction Modes shall be as provided in Exhibit A of the Supplemental Trust Agreement. Any change in the Interest Mode will require advance notice and will trigger a mandatory tender as contemplated by paragraph 5 below.

When this Bond bears interest at a Daily Rate, a Weekly Rate, CP Rate or Bank Rate, interest shall accrue on the basis of the actual number of days clapsed during the Interest Rate Period and a year of 365 days (366 days in a leap year). When this Bond bears interest at a Fixed Rate, interest shall accrue on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months. When this Bond is in an Auction Mode, interest shall be computed on the basis of (a) a 365-day year (or 366 days in a leap year) for the actual number of days elapsed, in the case of an Auction Period greater than or equal to 183 days or (b) 360 days in the case of an Auction Period of less than 183 days.

Interest will accrue on the unpaid portion of the principal of this Bond from the last date to which interest was paid or duly provided for or, if no interest has been paid or duly provided for, from the date of initial authentication and delivery of the Bonds, until the entire principal amount of this Bond is paid or duly provided for. When interest is payable at the Interest Mode in the first column below, interest accrued during the Interest Period shown in the second column will be paid on the Interest Payment Date in the third column to Holders of record on the Record Date in the fourth column, provided that interest in each Interest Mode shall, in addition, be payable on a Conversion Date:

TYPE OF INTEREST MODE	INTEREST PERIOD*	INTEREST PAYMENT DATE	RECORD DATE	Auction Mode	Auction Period (either 7 or [35] days as designated pursuant to Exhibit A to the Supplemental Trust	Each Auction Mode Interest Payment Date as defined in Exhibit A to the	The second Business Day next preceding such Interest Payment Date
Daily Mode	Calendar Month	Fifth Business Day of the next month	The last Business Day of each calendar Month, or if the last Interest Payment Date, the Business Day immediately preceding such Interest Payment Date.		Agreement Trust Agreement or in the case of a Special Auction Period, any period of less than 183 days and divisible by seven and ending on such date as described in Exhibit A to the Supplemental Trust Agreement or	A to use Supplemental Trust Agreement.	
Weekly Mode	Calendar Month	First Wednesday of the next month or the next succeeding Business Day	The Business Day next preceding such Interest Payment Date		russ Agreenen or greater than 183 days and ending not later than the day prior to the final scheduled maturity date.		
CP Mode	From 1 to 180 days as determined for each Bond pursuant to Section 2.04.3 of Exhibit A to the Supplemental Trust Agreement	Business Day next succeeding the last day of the CP Period	The Business Day immediately preceding such Interest Payment Date	Fixed Rate Mode	Six-month period or portion thereof beginning on the Conversion Date and ending on the day preceding the next succeeding April 1 or October 1, as the case may be, and the day preceding each April 1 and October 1	April I and October 1 of each applicable year	Fiftcenth day of the month before the Interest Payment Date (whether or not a Business Day), or if less than 15 days after the first day of a Fixed Rate Period, that first day.

BY ACCEPTANCE OF THIS BOND, THE BONDHOLDER AGREES THAT IT WILL NOT TRANSFER THIS BOND OR GRANT PARTICIPATIONS IN THIS BOND IN DENOMINATIONS OF LESS THAN THE MINIMUM AUTHORIZED DENOMINATIONS.

Bonds will be issued directly to Bondholders other than DTC, or its nominee, upon the occurrence of certain events specified in the Trust Agreement.

 <u>Redemption of Bonds</u>. The Bond is subject to redemption prior to stated maturity as follows:

6

\* If the Conversion Date does not coincide with the first day of the Interest Period for the new Interest Period, then the first day of such Interest Period shall be the Conversion Date, but all other terms and condition shall be as set forth in the above Table.

# a. Optional Redemption

(i) General Optional Redemption During Any Interest Mode Other Than The Fixed Mode Period. At the option of the Authority, any Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity during any Interest Mode other than the Fixed Mode, in whole or in part in Authorized Denominations as designated by the Authority on any date (except that any Bond in a CP Mode shall not be redeemed pursuant to this paragraph on any date other than a Rate Adjustment Date and any Auction Rate Bonds shall only be redeemed on an Interest Payment Date) at a Redemption Price equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the principal amount of the Bonds to be redeemed plus accrued and unpaid interest not otherwise payable on such date. Before selecting any Bonds for such optional redemption as directed by the Authority, the Trustee shall first apply any amounts to be applied to such optional redemption to redeem any Bank Bonds.

(ii) General Optional Redemption of Bonds in the Fixed Mode Period. Any Bonds in a Fixed Mode are subject to redemption, in whole or in part (but if in part in integral multiples of \$5,000) on any Interest Payment Date, at the option of the Authority, at the prices (expressed as percentages of the principal amount) set forth in the following table, plus accrued interest thereon to the Redemption Date:

Fixed Rate Period (expressed in years)	Redemption Prices	
greater than 15	after 10 years at 100%	
less than or equal to 15 and greater than 10	after 7 years at 100%	
less than or equal to 10 and greater than 7	after 5 years at 100%	
less than or equal to 7 and greater than 4	after 3 years at 100%	
less than or equal to 4	after 2 years at 100%	

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if before the first day of a Fixed Rate Period an alternate optional prepayment schedule is delivered by the Authority to the Trustee setting forth prepayment dates and prepayment prices during that Fixed Rate Period together with a certificate of the Remarketing Agent certifying that the prepayment terms set forth therein conform to current market practices and an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that any such change in the prepayment schedule (A) is authorized or permitted by the Trust Agreement and applicable law, and (B) will not, in and of itself, cause the interest on the Bonds to become includable in gross income for Federal income tax purposes, then such Bonds shall be subject to prepayment that the schedule set forth above.

appear on the registration books, at least fifteen (15) days prior to the redemption date if such Bonds are in any mode other than a Fixed Mode and at least twenty-five days if such Bonds are in a Fixed Mode, in the manner provided in the Trust Agreement; provided, however, that failure to so mall such notice to such registered owners, or any defect therein, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for redemption of Bonds with respect to which no failure or defect occurred. The Bonds so duly called for redemption shall become and be due and payable at the erdemption price provided for such Bonds or portions thereof on the dates designated for redemption, and when the necessary moneys shall have been deposited with, or shall be held by, the Trustee or Paying Agents, interest on such Bonds called for redemption shall cease to accrue on the dates designated for redemption price on the designated date of redemption from moneys deposited with or held by the Trustee or Paying Agents for such redemption of such Bonds. Any notice mailed in accordance with the foregoing requirements shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Registered Owner actually receives such notice. Any notice of redemption may state that the redemption contemplated therein as conditioned upon the occurrence of oreirum stances described have cocured.

4. <u>Purchase of Bonds</u>. This Bond is subject to optional or mandatory tender for purchase in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in the Trust Agreement.

The Holder of this Bond, by its acceptance hereof, agrees to tender its Bonds to the Tender Agent for purchase (i) on dates on which such Bonds are subject to mandatory tender and (ii) on dates on which such Bonds are subject to tender and purchase pursuant to a Tender Notice given in accordance with the Trust Agreement and, upon such tender, to surrender such Bonds properly endorsed for transfer in blank.

5. Non-Delivery of Bonds. In the event that any Bonds with respect to which a Tender Notice has been sent to the Tender Agent or any Bonds which are subject to mandatory tender for purchase are not delivered to the Tender Agent at the time, in the manner and at the place required by Exhibit A of the Supplemental Trust Agreement, the Undelivered Bonds will be deemed to have been tendered and purchased by ht Tender Agent, and interest accruing on such Bonds on and after the applicable Purchase Date shall no longer be payable to the prior registered Holders thereof. Such prior Holders shall have recourse solely to the funds held by the Tender Agent or the Trustee for the purchase of the Undelivered Bonds, and the Trustee shall not recognize any further transfer of such Undelivered Bonds by such prior Holders. The Registrar or Tender Agent, as the case may be, shall register the transfer of such Bonds or Bonds and deliver the same pursuant to the Trust Agreement, notwithstanding such non-delivery.

6. <u>Miscellaneous Provisions</u>. The Registered Owner hereof, by acceptance of this Bond, hereby consents to the terms and provisions of the Trust Agreement as set forth in the Codified and Restated Trust Agreement effective as of September 1, 2006, including the conceptual amendments set forth in Section 11.05 thereof, and those amendments set forth in subsequent Supplemental Trust Agreements.

9

b. <u>Mandatory Redemption from Sinking Fund Installments</u>. The Authority will cause to be redeemed, in part by lot, from Sinking Fund Installments deposited in the Series 2006 Debt Service Account, commencing on \_\_\_\_\_\_, and on each [\_\_\_\_\_\_, thereafter, 2006 Series C-1 Bonds, at a redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the redemption date, without premium, in the years and in the respective amounts as follows:

Amount

Amount

Year	Amount	Year	
2007		2017	
2008		2018	
2009		2019	
2010		2020	
2011		2021	
2012		2022	
2013		2023	
2014		2024	
2015		2025	
2016		2026	

The Authority will cause to be redeemed, in part by lot, from Sinking Fund Installments deposited in the Series 2006 Debt Service Account, commencing on \_\_\_\_\_\_\_, and on each [\_\_\_\_\_\_] thereafter, 2006 Series D-1 Bonds, at a redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the redemption date, without premium, in the years and in the respective amounts as follows:

Year	Amount	Year
2007		2017
2008		2018
2009		2019
2010		2020
2011		2021
2012		2022
2013		2023
2014		2024
2015		2025
2016		2026

The Authority's obligations to redeem Bonds pursuant to the Sinking Fund Installment shall be reduced in accordance with the provisions of the Trust Agreement.

Bank Bonds are further subject to mandatory redemption in accordance with the terms of the Series 2006 Liquidity Facility.

A notice of the redemption of any of said Bonds shall be sent to the registered owners of such Bonds in accordance with Trustee's customary practice, at their addresses as they

8

f such data are in the registration of this Bond may be transferred upon the registration books by delivery hereof to the principal corporate trust office of the Registrar in the City of New York, New York, accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer in form and with guaranty of signature satisfactory to the Registrar, duly executed by the Registered Owner or by his attorney-in-fact or legal representative, containing written instructions as to the details of transfer of such transfer. In all cases of a transfer of Bond, along with the social security number or federal employer identification and unit the aniset of such transfere. In all cases of a transfer of Bond, the Registrar shall at the earliest practical time in accordance with the provisions of the Supplemental Trust Agreement enter the transfer of such transfere. In all cases of a transfer of a Bond, the Registrar shall be transfer of Bond and the Authority has a registration system that will accommodate uncertificated registration shall beiver in the name of the new transferee or masferees a new fully registered Bond or Bonds of the same series and maturity and of authorized denomination or denominations, for the same series and maturity and of authorized denomination or such as the case of any proposed redemption of Bonds and therest Payment Date on the Bonds or, in the case of for redemption. The Authority and the Registrar may charge the owner of such Bond for the registration of every such transfer of and an amount sufficient to reimburse them for any tax, fee or any other governmental charge required (other than by the Authority) to be paid with respect to the registration of each an amounts be paid before any such new Bond shall be delivered.

before any such new Bond shall be delivered. If the date for payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on this Bond shall be a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions in the city where the corporate trust office of the Trustee is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday or a day on which such banking institutions are authorized to close, and payment on such day shall have the same force and effect as if made on the nominal date of payment.

It is hereby certified, recited and declared that all acts, conditions and things required to exist, to happen and to be performed precedent to and in the issuance of this Bond, exist, have happened and have been performed in regular and due form and time as required by the Constitution and laws of the State of Florida applicable thereto and that the issuance of this Bond is in full compliance with all constitutional and statutory limitations, provisions and restrictions.

This Bond shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose or be entitled to any security or benefit under the Trust Agreement until the Certificate of Authentication endorsed hereon shall have been signed by the Trustee.

Reference is hereby made to the Trust Agreement, including Exhibit A thereto, which is on file and may be inspected during regular business hours at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee, for a description of the security for the Bonds and for the provisions thereof with respect to the rights, limitations of rights, during, oblights, and immunities of the Authority, the Series 2006 Liquidity Facility Provider, the Trustee and the Bondholder hereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority, a public body corporate created and existing under the laws of the State of Florida, has issued this Bond and has caused the same to be signed by the manual or facsimile signature of its Chairman, and the corporate seal of said Authority, or a facsimile thereof, to be affixed, impressed, imprinted, lithographed or reproduced hereon and attested by the manual or facsimile signature Secretary, all as of the 28<sup>th</sup> day of September, 2006. of its

> HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY

By\_\_\_\_\_\_Chairman of the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority

(Seal) Attest:

Secretary of the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority

As used herein, the term "owner" shall mean the registered owner of any Obligation as indicated in the books maintained by the Paying Agent, the Authority, or any designee of the Authority for such purpose. The term owner shall not include the Authority or any party whose agreement with the Authority constitutes the underlying security for the Obligations.

11

Any service of process on the Insurer may be made to the Insurer at its offices located at 113 King Street, Armonk, New York 10504 and such service of process shall be valid and binding.

This policy is non-cancellable for any reason. The premium on this policy is not refundable for eason including the payment prior to maturity of the Obligations.

The insurance provided by this Policy is not covered by the Florida Insurance Guaranty Association created under chapter 631, Florida Statutes.

MBIA INSURANCE CORPORATION

STATEMENT OF INSURANCE

MBIA Insurance Corporation (the "Insurer") has issued a policy containing the following ns, such policy being on file at JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., New York, NY. provisi

provisions, such policy being on file at JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., New York, NY. The Insurer, in consideration of the payment of the premium and subject to the terms of this policy, hereby unconditionally and irrevocably guarantees to any owner, as hereinafter defined, of the following described obligations, the fall and complete payment required to be made by or on behalf of the Authority to JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. or its successor (the "Paying Agent") of an amount equal to (i) the principal of (either at the stated maturity or by any advancement of maturity pursuant to a mandatory sinking fund payment) and interest on, the Obligations (as that term is defined below) as such payments shall become due but shall not be so paid (except that in the event of any acceleration of the due date of such principal by reason of mandatory or optional redemption or acceleration resulting from default or otherwise, other than any advancement of maturity pursuant to a mandatory sinking fund payment; the gaments guaranteed hereby shall be made in such amounts and at such times as such payments of principal would have been due had there not been any such acceleration, unless the Insurer elects in its sole discretion, to pay in whole or in part any principal due by reason of such acceleration); and (ii) the reimbursement of any such payment which is subsequently recovered from any owner pursuant to a final judgment by a court of competent jurisdiction that such apyment constitutes an avoidable preference to such owner within the meaning of any applicable bankruptcy law. The amounts referred to in clauses (i) and (ii) of the preceding sentence shall be referred to herein collectively as the "Insured Amounts." "Obligations" shall mean:

# S HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY TAMPA INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT VARIABLE RATE REVENUE REFUNDING BONDS, 2006 SERIES [C (AMT)][D (NON-AMT)]

Upon receipt of telephonic or telegraphic notice, such notice subsequently confirmed in writing by registered or certified mail, or upon receipt of written notice by registered or certified mail, by the Insurer from the Paying Agent or any owner of an Obligation the payment of an Insured Amount for which is then due, that such required payment has not been made, the Insurer on the due date of such payment or within one business day after receipt of notice of such nonpayment, whichever is later, will make a deposit of funds, in an account with U.S. Bank Trust National Association, in New York, New York, or its successor, sufficient for the payment of any such Insured Amounts which are then due. Upon presentment and surrender of such Obligations or presentment of such other proof of ownership of the Obligations, together with any appropriate instruments of assignment to evidence the assignment of the Insured Amounts due on the Obligations as are paid by the Insurer, and appropriate instruments to effect the appointment of Insured Amounts on the Obligations, such instruments being in a form satisfactory to U.S. Bank Trust National Association, U.S. Bank Trust National Association shall disburse to such owners or the Paying Agent payment of the Insurer instruments being in a form satisfactory to U.S. Bank Trust National Association to Linger the Such address thational Association shall disburse to such owners or the Paying Agent payment of the Insurer and proprinte instruments of the Insurer Amounts on the Obligations, such owners of the Paying Agent payment of the Insurer the success of the Paying Agent payment of the Insurer and payment payment payment being in a form satisfactory to U.S. Bank Trust National Association shall be the payment paym National Association shall disburse to such owners or the Paying Agent payment of the Insured Amounts due on such Obligations, less any amount held by the Paying Agent for the payment of such Insured Amounts and legally available therefor. This policy does not insure against loss of any prepayment premium which may at any time be payable with respect to any Obligation.

12

#### CERTIFICATION OF AUTHENTICATION

This Bond is one of the Bonds issued under the provisions of the within mentioned Trust Agreement

JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A.

By\_\_\_\_\_ Authorized Officer

Date of Authentication: ......

# FORM OF ASSIGNMENT

FOR VALUE RECEIVED the undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers

(PLEASE INSERT SOCIAL SECURITY OR OTHER IDENTIFYING NUMBER(S) OF TRANSFEREE(S))

the attached Bond of the HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY and does hereby constitute and appoint \_\_\_\_\_\_as atomey to register the transfer of the said bond on the books kept for registration and registration of transfer thereof of the within Bond, with full power of coholing in the argument. itution in the premises.

Dated:

unto

Signature Guaranteed:

Registered Owner

NOTICE: Signatures must be guaranteed by NOTICE: No transfer will be registered and an "eligible guarantor institution" meeting the no new Bond will be issued in the name or requirements of the Registrar, which names of the Transferec(s), unless the requirements include membership or signature(s) to this assignment correspond(s) participation in the Security Transfer Agent with the name or names as it/they appear(s) Medallion Program (STAMP), or such other upon the face of the within Bond in every "signature guarantee program" as may be particular, without alteration or enlargement or determined by the Registrar in addition to, or any change whatever and the Social Security or in substitution for, STAMP, all in accordance Federal Employer Identification Numbers of with the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as the Transferec(s) is/are supplied.

# 4009364\_v5

C-24

## APPENDIX "B"

[The following provision is a representative sample of the tax covenants of the Authority, has undertaken with respect to each series of Bonds. This covenant was taken from the 2005 Supplemental Trust Agreement as it pertains to the 2005 Bonds. Because of differences between series (AMT, Non-AMT and refunding), changes in laws and interpretations thereof, this provision may differ slightly from earlier and later Supplemental Trust Agreements.]

Covenants Concerning Compliance with Tax Laws. In addition to any other requirements contained in the Trust Agreement, as supplemented and amended, the Authority hereby covenants and agrees, for the benefit of the holders from time to time of the 2005 Bonds, to comply with the requirements contained in Section 103 and Part IV of Subchapter B of Chapter 1 of Subtile A of the Code, and any other requirements which, in bond counsel's opinion, are necessary to preserve the exclusion of interest on the 2005 Bonds from the gross income of the holders thereof for federal income tax purposes throughout the term of the issue. Specifically, without intending to limit in any way the generality of the foregoing, the Authority covenants and agrees:

(a) to be responsible for making or causing to be made all determinations and calculations necessary to make payment of the amounts required to be paid to the United States pursuant to Section 148(f) of the Code (the "Rebate Amount");

(b) to set aside sufficient moneys from the funds and sources of revenues pledged to the payment of the 2005 Bonds, or from any other legally available funds, to permit a timely payment of the Rebate Amount to the United States of America:

(c) to pay the Rebate Amount at the times and to the extent required pursuant to Section 148(f) of the Code;

(d) to maintain and retain all records pertaining to the Rebate Amount, and required payments of the Rebate Amount, for not less than six (6) years after the date of payment in full of the 2005 Bonds, or such other period as shall be necessary to comply with the Code;

 to refrain from taking any action that would cause the 2005 Bonds to become arbitrage bonds under Section 148 of the Code;

(f) to refrain from taking any action that would cause the 2005B Bonds to be classified as "private activity bonds" under Section 141(a) of the Code; and

(f) The Authority shall complete and file Form 8038-G, Information Return for Governmental Obligations with respect to the 2005B Bonds, within the time period required by Section 149(e) of the Code and take any other steps necessary to comply with the information reporting requirement imposed by that section of the Code;

(g) The Authority shall complete and file Form 8038, Information Return for Tax-Exempt Private Activity Bond Issues with respect to the 2005A Bonds, within the time period required by Section 149(c) of the Code and take any other steps necessary to comply with the information reporting requirement imposed by that section of the Code; and

The Authority, for the benefit and security of the holders of the 2005 Bonds, hereby represents and warrants as follows:

(a) Less than twenty-five percent (25%) of the net proceeds of the 2005A Bonds (as "net proceeds" is defined in Section 150(a)(3) of the Code) will be used (either directly or indirectly) to finance or refinance the acquisition of land or any interest therein, excluding any land acquired for noise abatement, wetland preservation, or for future use as an airport, mass commuting facility, dock, wharf, or a high-speed intercity rail facility, if there is no other significant use of such land within the meaning of Section 147(c)(3)(B) of the Code;

(b) None of the proceeds of the 2005A Bonds will be used to finance or refinance the acquisition of any airplane, any skybox or other private luxury box, any health club facility, any facility primarily used for gambling, any store the principal business of which is the sale of alcoholic beverages for consumption off premises, or land (or any interest therein) to be used for farming purposes;

(c) None of the net proceeds of the 2005A Bonds will be used to finance or refinance the acquisition of any property or an interest therein (other than land) if the first use of such property was not pursuant to such acquisition, unless the rehabilitation exception of Section 147(d)(2) of the Code is met with respect to such property;

 (d) At least ninety (95%) percent of the net proceeds of the 2005A Bonds will be expended for and used to pay or refinance Qualified Project Costs of the 2005 Project;

(e) Each component of the 2005 Project that is directly related and essential to servicing aircraft, or enabling aircraft to take off and land, or transferring passengers or cargo to and from aircraft, is or will be located at, or in close proximily to, the take off and landing areas and is required to be located in such areas in order to perform its function;

3

(g) to refrain from taking any action that would cause the 2005A Bonds not to be classified as "qualified bonds" under Section 141(e) of the Code.

The Authority understands that the foregoing covenants impose continuing obligations on it that will exist as long as the requirements of Section 103 and Part IV of Subchapter B of Chapter 1 of Subtitle A of the Code are applicable to the 2005 Bonds; provided, however, the Authority shall not be required to comply with any requirement relating to the computation and payment of the Rebate Amount in the event the Authority receives an opinion of bond counsel that compliance with such requirement is not required to maintain the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on the 2005 Bonds, or in the event the Authority receives an opinion of bond counsel that compliance with such list on such requirement will meet the requirements of Section 148 of the Code, in which case compliance with such other requirement.

In addition, the Authority hereby covenants for the benefit and security of the holders of the 2005 Bonds as follows:

(a) None of the proceeds of the 2005B Bonds will be used for any purpose other than to pay the outstanding principal of, or interest or the redemption premium on, the 1996 Refunded Bonds or to pay other costs related to the redemption of the 1996 Refunded Bonds that are permitted to be so paid or to pay costs of issuance of the 2005B Bonds;

(b) The average maturity of the 2005A Bonds will not exceed 120 percent of the weighted average reasonably expected economic life of the assets comprising the 2005 Project, as determined under Section 147(b) of the Code; and

(c) (i) The average maturity of the 2005B Bonds will not exceed 120 percent of the weighted average reasonably expected remaining economic life of the assets comprising the 1996 Project, as determined under Section 147(b) of the Code; and

 (ii) The weighted average maturity of the 2005B Bonds will not exceed the weighted average maturity of the 1996 Refunded Bonds;

(d) The costs of issuance of the 2005A Bonds, within the meaning of Section 147(g) of the Code, paid with proceeds of the 2005A Bonds shall not exceed two percent (2%) of the proceeds of the 2005A Bonds;

 None of the proceeds of the 2005 Bonds will be used, directly or indirectly, to make or finance loans to two or more ultimate borrowers (including governmental borrowers);

2

(f) Each component of the 2005 Project that is functionally related and subordinate to the core activities of the Airport System described in subparagraph 6.01(e) above is or will be of a character and size commensurate with the character and size of the Airport System;

(g) All of the property financed with the proceeds from the issuance of the 2005A Bonds, and all of the property financed with the proceeds from the issuance of the 1996 Refunded Bonds, is or will be owned by the Authority;

(h) Any lease of all or any portion of the 2005 Project will be a "true lease" for federal income tax purposes and not a conditional sales contract or financing device. Any such lease shall comply with the requirements of Section 142(b(1)(B) of the Code and, therefore, each lesse will be prohibited from claiming depreciation and investment tax credits with respect to any portion of the 2005 Project; the term of any such lease shall be limited in duration to eighty percent (80%) of the reasonably expected weighted average conomic useful life of the facilities included in the 2005 Project being leased; and no such lease shall provide the lessee with an option to purchase the leased facilities other than at the fair market value (as of the time such ootion is exercised):

 Each component of the 2005 Project will be, and each component of the 1996 Project was, constructed at Tampa International Airport, which is within the jurisdictional limits of the Authority;

(j) Not more than five percent (3%) of the net proceeds of the 2005A Bonds will be collectively used to (i) pay costs of issuing such 2005A Bonds, (ii) finance property described in Section 142(c)(2) of the Code (related to lodging facilities, retail facilities in excess of the size necessary to serve passengers and employees at the Airport, retail facilities located outside of the Airport terminal building, manufacturing or industrial park facilities, or separate office buildings used other than by governmental units), (iii) finance any office space that is (1) not located on the premises of the component of the 2005 Project of which such office space is a part, or (2) at which more than a de minimis amount of the functions performed are not directly related to the day-to-day operations of such component of the 2005 Project or (iv) finance costs (other than costs of properties of the types described in (ii) or (iii)) that are not Qualified Project Costs;

(k) Not more than fifty percent (50%) of the proceeds of the 2005A Bonds will be, and not more than fifty percent (50%) of the proceeds of the 1996B Bonds were, invested in a guaranteed investment contract with a term of four (4) years or more, or in another form of nonpurpose investment (within the meaning of Section 148(f)(6)(A) of the Code) having a substantially guaranteed yield for four (4) years or more;

 (i) The payment of principal or interest with respect to the 2005A Bonds is not guaranteed (in whole or in part) by the United States (or any agency or instrumentality thereof);

(ii) five percent (5%) or more of the proceeds of the 2005A Bonds will not be (A) used in making loans the payment of principal and interest with respect to which are to be guaranteed (in whole or in part) by the United States (or any agency or instrumentality thereof), or (B) invested (directly or indirectly) in federally insured deposits or accounts as defined in Section 149(b)(4)(B) of the Code;

 (iii) the payment of principal or interest on the 2005A Bonds is not otherwise indirectly guaranteed (in whole or in part) by the United States (or any agency or instrumentality thereof);

 (iv) The payment of principal or interest with respect to the 2005B Bonds is not guaranteed (in whole or in part) by the United States (or any agency or instrumentality thereof);

(v) five percent (5%) or more of the proceeds of the 2005B Bonds will not be (A) used in making loans the payment of principal and interest with respect to which are to be guaranteed (in whole or in part) by the United States (or any agency or instrumentality thereof), or (B) invested (directly or indirectly) in federally insured deposits or accounts as defined in Section 149(b)(4)(B) of the Code;

 (vi) the payment of principal or interest on the 2005B Bonds is not otherwise indirectly guaranteed (in whole or in part) by the United States (or any agency or instrumentality thereof);

The foregoing provisions of this paragraph (i) shall not apply to proceeds of the 2005A Bonds or 2005B Bonds being (i) invested for an initial temporary period until such proceeds are needed for the purpose for which such issue was issued; (II) invested as part of a *bona fide* debt service fund; (III) invested as part of a reserve which meets the requirements of Section 148(d) of the Code; (IV) invested as part of a refinding escrow (i.e., a fund containing proceeds of a refunding bond issue established to provide for the payment of principal or interest on one or more prior bond issues); or (V) invested in other investments permitted under regulations promulgated pursuant to Section 149(b)(3)(B)(v) of the Code;

(m) None of the proceeds of the 1996 Refunded Bonds were used, directly or indirectly, to make or finance loans to two or more ultimate borrowers (including governmental borrowers);

5

(n) All components of the 2005 Project and the 1996 Project were designed to and will continue to meet the single governmental purpose of enabling the Airport System to handle increased traffic and to better serve existing traffic; and

 $(o) \qquad$  The entire amount of the proceeds of the 2005 Bonds will be needed for the governmental purposes described above.

# 3884614\_v6

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

# **APPENDIX D**

# SUPPLEMENTAL TRUST AGREEMENT FOR THE SENIOR BONDS

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

# SUPPLEMENTAL TRUST AGREEMENT

RELATING TO

HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY \$148,210,000 TAMPA INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT REVENUE BONDS, 2015 SERIES A (AMT)

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON, Trustee

Dated as of August 1, 2015

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE I DEFI	NITIONS	3
Section 1.01	Definitions	3
ARTICLE II ISSU	JANCE OF BONDS; USE OF PROCEEDS	
Section 2.01	Issuance and Terms of 2015A Bonds	
Section 2.02	Form of Bonds	7
Section 2.03	Use of Proceeds	7
Section 2.04	2015 Construction Account	8
Section 2.05	Parity Bonds	10
ARTICLE III PA	YMENTS INTO REDEMPTION ACCOUNT FOR 2015A BONDS	10
Section 3.01	Sinking Fund Installments for the 2015A Bonds	10
ARTICLE IV TEI	RMS OF REDEMPTION; RELEASE OF LIEN	10
Section 4 01	Optional Redemption for 2015A Bonds	
Section 4.02	Mandatory Redemption of 2015A Bonds	
Section 4.03	Provisions of Trust Agreement Applicable; Supplemental Redemption Provisions	
Section 4 04	Revocation of Redemption Notice	
Section 4.05	Release of Lien of Trust Agreement	
CONCEPTUAL A	IST AGREEMENT APPLICABLE TO 2015A BONDS; CONSENTS TO MENDMENTS TO TRUST AGREEMENT	
Section 5.01	Trust Agreement Incorporated into this Supplemental Trust Agreement	
Section 5.02	Approval of Existing and Conceptual	
Section 5.03	Implementation of CFC Conceptual Amendment	13
Section 5.04	Approval of Future Amendments to Trust Agreement (Future Bondholder Consent Required)	14
ARTICLE VI AD	DITIONAL COVENANTS	16
Section 6.01	Covenants Concerning Compliance with Tax Laws	16
ARTICLE VII M	ISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	20
Section 7.01	Vesting of Trusts in Successor	
Section 7.02	Redesignation of Officers' Titles	21
Section 7.03	Notices	
Section 7.04	Inspection of Documents	
Section 7.05	No Third Party Beneficiaries	
Section 7.06	Limitations on Liability	
Section 7.07	Effect of Partial Invalidity	
Section 7.08	Controlling Law, Member of Authority Not Liable	
Section 7.09	Counterparts	
Section 7.10	Headings Not Part of Trust Agreement	22

THIS SUPPLEMENTAL TRUST AGREEMENT, dated for convenience of reference as of the 1<sup>st</sup> day of August, 2015, between the HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY (the "Authority"), and THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON (as successor to JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as successor to The Chase Bank, National Association), a New York banking corporation, having an office in the City and State of New York, which is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, as Trustee under the Trust Agreement hereinafter referred to (together with its place as Trustee under the Trust Agreement, the "Trustee"),

# WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Authority is a body politic and corporate governed by Chapter 2012-234, Laws of Florida (2012) (which, together with acts amendatory thereof and supplemental thereto is collectively referred to herein as the "<u>dct</u>"), for the purpose of operating airports and aviation facilities including Tampa International Airport, Peter O. Knight Airport, Plant City Airport and Tampa Executive Airport and any additions, extensions and improvements thereto hereafter constructed or acquired (collective), the "<u>Airport System</u>"); and

WHEREAS, the Authority and the Trustee duly executed and entered into that certain Codified and Restated Trust Agreement, effective as of September 1, 2006 (the "Original Trust Agreement"), which agreement has been amended and supplemented from time to time by agreements supplemental thereto, including without limitation, this 2015 Supplemental Trust Agreement (the Original Trust Agreement, together with such supplements and the amendments, being collectively referred to herein as the "Trust Agreement"), and

WHEREAS, the Authority deems it advisable to issue, pursuant to Section 2.09 of the Trust Agreement, its Tampa International Airport Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series A (AMT) (the "2015A Bonds") for the purpose of refunding certain obligations of the Authority and financing certain airport projects as herein described; and

WHEREAS, the principal of and interest on the 2015A Bonds and all other payments provided for herein will be payable solely from the Revenues derived from the Airport System and other moneys pledged therefor, and the payment thereof will not constitute a general obligation of the Authority, Hillsborough County, Florida, the City of Tampa, Florida or any other political subdivision of the State of Florida within the meaning of any constitutional or statutory debt limitation or provision, nor a lien upon any property of the Authority, said County or City or other political subdivision in said State, and no Registered Owner of any 2015A Bond issued hereunder shall ever have the right to require or compel the exercise of the ad valorem taxing power of the Authority, said County or City or other political subdivision in said State for the payment thereof; and

WHEREAS, the Authority does hereby find and determine that the 2015A Bonds shall be secured by the Trust Agreement, and by this Supplemental Trust Agreement entered into by the Authority and the Trustee; and

1

WHEREAS, the Authority represents that it has full power and authority to issue the 2015A Bonds and to pledge the Revenues derived from the Airport System and other moneys pledged therefor pursuant to the Act and the Trust Agreement, on a parity with the Outstanding Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport Revenue Bonds, 1996 Series B, Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2005 Series A (AMT), Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2005 Series B (Non-AMT), Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport Revenue Bonds, 2006 Series A (AMT), Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2006 Series B (Non-AMT), the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport Revenue Bonds, 2008 Series A (AMT), Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2006 Series B (Non-AMT), the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport Revenue Bonds, 2008 Series A (AMT), the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport Revenue Bonds, 2008 Series B (Non-AMT), the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2008 Series C (AMT), the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2008 Series A (PFC), the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport Revenue Refunding Bond, 2013 Series A (AMT), the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport Revenue Refunding Bond, 2013 Series B (AMT) and the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport Revenue Refunding Bond, 2013 Series C (Non-AMT) (collectively, the "*Outstanding Bonds*, 2014 Aditional Bonds hereafter issued pursuant to the terms of the Trust Agreement; and the Authority has taken all actions necessary to authorize its proper off

NOW, THEREFORE, this Supplemental Trust Agreement witnesseth, that in consideration of the premises, of the acceptance by the Trustee of the trusts hereby created, and of the purchase and acceptance of the 2015A Bonds by the Registered Owners thereof, and also for and in consideration of the sum of Ten Dollars (\$10.00) to the Authority in hand paid by the Trustee at or before the execution and delivery of this Supplemental Trust Agreement, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, and for the purpose of fixing and declaring the terms and conditions upon which the 2015A Bonds are to be issued, authenticated, delivered, secured and accepted by all persons who shall from time to time be or become Registered Owners thereof, and in order to secure the payment of the 2015A Bonds are to just and the cortex of an order to secure the payment of the 2015A Bonds ary time issued and Outstanding hereunder and the interest thereon according to their tenor, purport and effect, and in order to secure the payment of the 2015A Bonds are under the payment of all the covenants, agreements and on a parity with the Outstanding Bonds, the Authority has pledged and does hereby pledge to the Trust et the Revenues derived from the Airport System of the Authority for the payment of the Bonds issued thereunder, including the 2015A Bonds, and as security for the satisfaction of any other obligation assumed by it in connection with such 2015A Bonds, and it is mutually agreed and eccurity of all present and future Registered Owners thereot, priority or distinction as to lies or the such action as to lies or the such as the part of the approximate benefit and security of all present and future Registered Owners the Abnds issued under this Supplemental Trust Agreement, without preference, priority or distinction as to lien or

otherwise, except as otherwise hereinafter provided, of any one Bond over any other Bond by reason of priority in the issue, sale or negotiation thereof, or otherwise, as follows:

#### ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS

Section 1.01 Definitions. As used herein:

"Authorizing Resolution" shall have the meaning provided in Section 2.01(a).

"2015A Bonds" mean the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series A (AMT), authorized to be issued pursuant to this Supplemental Trust Agreement.

"Chairman" means the Chairperson, Vice Chairperson or any other officer designated by the Authority to execute documents in accordance with the provisions hereof.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or any applicable corresponding provisions of any future laws of the United States of America relating to federal income taxation, and except as otherwise provided herein or required by the context hereof, includes interpretations thereof contained or set forth in the applicable regulations of the Department of the Treasury (including applicable final regulations and temporary regulations), the applicable rulings of the Internal Revenue Service (including published Revenue Rulings and applicable court decisions.

"2015 Construction Account" means the special account in the Construction Fund created pursuant to Section 2.03(a)(i) of this Supplemental Trust Agreement.

"Executive Director," for purposes of the Trust Agreement, means and now refers to the Chief Executive Officer of the Authority, or his successor.

"Fitch" means Fitch Ratings, or any successor rating agency and, if such corporation shall be dissolved or liquidated or shall no longer perform the functions of a securities rating agency, "Fitch" shall be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized securities rating agency designated by the Authority by notice to the Trustee.

"Kroll" means Kroll Bond Rating Agency, Inc. or its successors and assigns, and, if such corporation shall be dissolved or liquidated or shall no longer perform the functions of a securities rating agency, "Kroll" shall be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized securities rating agency designated by the Authority by notice to the Trustee.

"Moody's" means Moody's Investors Service, Inc. or its successors and assigns, and, if such corporation shall be dissolved or liquidated or shall no longer perform the functions of a securities rating agency, "Moody's" shall be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized securities rating agency designated by the Authority by notice to the Trustee.

"SunTrust Note" mean the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport Tax-Exempt Subordinated Revenue Note, Series 2013A issued under and pursuant to the Revolving Credit Agreement and held by STI Institutional & Government, Inc.

"2015 Supplemental Trust Agreement" or "this Supplemental Trust Agreement" means this Supplemental Trust Agreement entered into between the Trustee and the Authority with respect to the issuance of the 2015A Bonds.

All the defined terms contained in Section 1.01 of Article I of the Trust Agreement, except as the same are inconsistent with the definitions contained in this Supplemental Trust Agreement, shall have the same meanings in this Supplemental Trust Agreement.

Words of the masculine gender include correlative words of the feminine and neuter genders.

Unless the context shall otherwise indicate, the words "Bond," "holder," and "person" shall include the plural as well as the singular number, and the word "person" shall include corporations, associations and other legal entities, including public bodies, as well as natural persons.

### ARTICLE II ISSUANCE OF BONDS; USE OF PROCEEDS

# Section 2.01 Issuance and Terms of 2015A Bonds. For the purpose of financing

the cost of the 2015 Project and paying a portion of the outstanding principal of the SunTrust Note, there shall be issued under and secured by this Supplemental Trust Agreement and the Trust Agreement, 2015A Bonds of the Authority in the aggregate principal amount of \$148,210,000. The 2015A Bonds shall be designated "Tampa International Airport Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series A (AMT). The 2015A Bonds shall be dated as of the date of issuance thereof, shall be initially issued as fully registered Bonds in denominations of Five Thousand Dollars (\$5,000) or any multiple thereof approved by the Authority, and shall bear such identifying numbers as the Authority shall determine, and shall be executed on behalf of the Authority, either manually or by facsimile signature, by the Chairman and the corporate seal of the Authority attested by the Treasurer, Secretary or any Assistant Secretary or any other authorized officer of the Authority.

5

"2015 New Money Portion" means that portion of the proceeds of the 2015A Bonds used to acquire or construct those portions of the 2015 Project not originally financed with proceeds of the SunTrust Note.

"2015 Project" means the financing or refinancing of (i) the renovation and expansion of the main terminal, (ii) concession area redevelopment, (iii) construction of a concessions warehouse, and (iv) automated people mover, in each case including the refinancing of the portions of those facilities originally financed with proceeds of the SunTrust Note, all as more particularly described in Exhibit A hereto, and (iv) other capital projects related to the Airport System as more particularly described in Exhibit A or as hereafter may be duly authorized and approved by the Authority.

"Project Costs" or "Costs of the 2015 Project," when used with respect to the 2015A Bonds, means and shall include those costs described in Section 4.03 of the Codified Trust Agreement, costs of issuance of the 2015 Bonds, capitalized interest on the 2015 Bonds and all other costs and expenses for which proceeds of Bonds may be used and applied pursuant to the provisions of the Act.

"Qualified Project Costs," when used with respect to the 2015A Bonds, means costs paid or incurred with respect to components of the 2015 Project (a) that (i) are directly related and essential to servicing aircraft, or enabling aircraft to take off and land, or transferring passengers or cargo to or from aircraft, or (ii) are functionally related and subordinate to such operations; (b) that will or may be charged, either with a proper election by the Authority or, but for a proper election by the Authority, to the capital account of the 2015 Project for federal income tax purposes; and (c) that, if originally paid with funds other than proceeds of the 2015A Bonds or proceeds of the SunTrust Note, were originally paid no earlier than August 3, 2014 (unless such expenditures are described by Section 1.150-2(f) of the Income Tax Regulations).

"Reimbursement Resolution" means the resolution of the governing board of the Authority, adopted on October 2, 2014, to evidence the Authority's intent to use proceeds of the 2015A Bonds to reimburse certain expenditures paid prior to the issuance thereof.

"Revolving Credit Agreement" means that certain Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Agreement among SunTrust Bank, STI Institutional & Government, Inc. and the Authority dated as of October 18, 2013.

"S&P" means the Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, a Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC business or its successors and assigns and if such corporation shall be dissolved or liquidated or shall no longer perform the functions of a securities rating agency, "S&P" shall be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized securities rating agency designated by the Authority by notice to the Trustee.

"Senior Director of Finance" for purposes of the Trust Agreement and hereunder, means and shall now refer to the Vice President of Finance and Information Technology or his successor.

4

The 2015A Bonds shall bear interest from their date of issuance and shall mature on October 1 of each year in such years and amounts as are set forth below:

# 2015A Serial Bonds due October 1:

(October 1)	Interest Rate
2027	5.000%
2028	5.000
2029	5.000
2030	5.000
2031	5.000
2032	5.000
2033	5.000
2034	5.000
2035	5.000
	2027 2028 2029 2030 2031 2032 2033 2034

\$45,160,000 5.000% Term Bond due October 1, 2040 \$44,960,000 5.000% Term Bond due October 1, 2044

The 2015A Bonds shall be subject to optional redemption, and to mandatory redemption from Sinking Fund Installments, all as set forth in Article III below.

The 2015A Bonds shall be substantially in the form set forth in Exhibit B hereto, and shall be executed in the manner hereinabove set forth and deposited with the Trustee for authentication, but before the 2015A Bonds shall be authenticated and delivered by the Trustee there shall be filed with the Trustee the following:

(a) Certified copies of (i) the Reimbursement Resolution and (ii) a resolution adopted by the Authority awarding the sale of the 2015A Bonds, specifying the interest rate or rates of such Bonds (or delegating to the Chairman or Chief Executive Officer the power to award the sale of the 2015A Bonds and to set the interest rates thereof) and directing the authentication and delivery of such Bonds to or upon the order of the purchasers therein named (or designated by the Chairman or Chief Executive Officer) upon payment of the purchase price therein set forth (the "Authorizing Resolution");

(b) Certificate or certificates, executed by the Trustee and the Authority, certifying with respect to the funds and accounts held by each, that all payments into the Sinking Fund, the Reserve Fund and the Operation and Maintenance Fund have been made in full, as required by the Trust Agreement and all agreements supplemental thereto, to the date of delivery of the 2015A Bonds and that such Funds and Accounts are then current and there are no deficiencies in the amounts required to be on deposit therein pursuant to the provisions thereof. The Authority shall also certify that all payments into the various other Funds and Accounts herein provided for have been made in full as required by the Trust Agreement to the date of delivery of the 2015A Bonds;

(c) An opinion of counsel for the Authority stating that the signer is of the opinion that the issuance of the 2015A Bonds has been duly authorized and that all conditions 6 precedent to the delivery of such 2015A Bonds have been fulfilled; and that such 2015A Bonds have been duly sold in accordance with all requirements of law; and

(d) A statement of the Airport Consultant that in his opinion, the Revenues to be derived from the Airport System during the 2015 Fiscal Year and for each Fiscal Year thereafter through the Period of Review (as defined below), taking into account, among other factors, increases in rates, fees, rentals and charges, and other adjustments permitted under Section 2.09(h)(y) of the Trust Agreement, shall not be less than the sum of (i) all amounts required to be deposited into the Operation and Maintenance Fund and the Reserve Fund, including in each case all accounts therein, and any funds required to be stasife for the payment of subordinated indebtedness during the Period of Review, plus (ii) One Hundred Twenty-Five percent (125%) of the Maximum Bond Service Requirement in any succeeding Fiscal Year on account of the Bonds of each Series then Outstanding (including the 2015A Bonds).

The "Period of Review" for purposes of the foregoing shall be that period beginning on the first day of the Fiscal Year of the Authority in which the 2015A Bonds are issued and ending on the last day of the Fiscal Year during which either of the following two events shall occur: (i) the fifth anniversary of the date of issuance of the 2015A Bonds or (ii) the third anniversary of the later to occur of the scheduled completion date of the project to be financed with proceeds of the 2015A Bonds or the date on which capitalized interest with respect to such project has been exhausted, whichever date described in clause (i) or clause (ii) is later.

When the documents mentioned above shall have been filed with the Trustee and when the 2015A Bonds shall have been executed and authenticated as required by this Supplemental Trust Agreement, the Trustee shall deliver the 2015A Bonds to or upon the order of the purchasers named in the Authorizing Resolution, but only upon payment to the Trustee of the purchase price of the 2015A Bonds specified in the Purchase Contract (as defined in the Authorizing Resolution) together with accrued interest thereon. The Trustee shall be entitled to rely upon the Authorizing Resolution as to the name of the purchasers, the amount of the purchase price and the amount of the 2015A Bonds sold.

Section 2.02 <u>Form of Bonds.</u> The form of 2015A Bonds to be issued and secured hereby, the Trustee's authentication certificate, and the provisions for registration to be endorsed on all of the 2015A Bonds issued hereunder shall be substantially in the form set forth in Exhibit B hereto, with appropriate omissions and insertions as otherwise permitted or authorized as herein provided.

# Section 2.03 Use of Proceeds.

(a) The net proceeds of the 2015A Bonds shall be applied concurrently with the delivery of the 2015A Bonds, as follows:

(i) \$118,869,581.34 of the proceeds from the 2015A Bonds, shall be transferred to the Authority for deposit into the 2015 Construction Account, which is hereby created and established with the Authority pursuant to Section 2.04 below, and

All income derived from the investment of moneys in the 2015 Construction Account shall remain in and be a part of such 2015 Construction Account and shall be used to pay the Costs of the 2015 Project.

7

Except as otherwise provided herein, all disbursements from the 2015 Construction Account shall be made pursuant to and in accordance with Sections 4.04 through 4.09 of the Trust Agreement; *provided, however*, that all requirements therein to obtain certificates or approvals from the Consulting Engineers shall be deleted and may be ignored. The Authority shall certify, in connection with the requisitions required under Section 4.04 of the Trust Agreement for disbursement from the 2015 Construction Account, that the requested payment shall not result in less than ninety-five (95%) of the net proceeds of the 2015A Bonds being used to pay or refinance Qualified Project Costs. No funds on deposit in the 2015 Construction Account may be used to pay any cost of other Projects without an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that such use will not cause interest on the 2015A Bonds not to be excludable from the gross income of the Holders thereof for federal income tax purposes.

When the construction and acquisition of the 2015 Project shall have been completed, which fact shall be evidenced by a certificate, filed with the Authority, stating the date of completion, signed by the Chief Executive Officer or Chairman of the Authority, the balance remaining in the 2015 Construction Account not reserved by the Authority for the payment of any remaining part of the cost of the construction and acquisition of the 2015 Project or for the payment of the Rebate Amount pursuant to Section 6.01 hereof shall be used (i) for the purchase or prior redemption of 2015A Bonds from the special subaccount in the Redemption Account allocable to the 2015A Sonds, in the mamer provided that the Authority shall first deliver to the Trustee an opinion of Bond Counsel that such use will not adversely affect the exclusion of interest on the 2015A Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

In making the transfer to the Redemption Account, the Trustee may rely upon (a) a certificate filed with it by the Authority, signed by the Chairman of the Authority, as to any items of such cost then remaining unpaid and as to any estimate in such certificate of the amount of any items of such cost the actual amount of which is not finally determined, and (b) a certificate, signed by the counsel for the Authority, as to the status and amount of any disputed claims then outstanding affecting such cost. The Trustee may require the filing of such certificates as a condition of such transfer.

Within ninety (90) days of delivering the described certificate regarding the 2015A Bonds and in accordance with Section 1.141-6(a) and 1.148-6(d) of the Income Tax Regulations, the Authority shall make a final allocation of the proceeds of the 2015A Bonds to the expenditures made to complete the 2015 Project. This final allocation must be made by the later of (i) eighteen (18) months after the date on which a particular expenditure was paid, or (ii) eighteen (18) months after the date on which the 2015 Project (or any distinct component thereof) was placed in service. Further, in no event shall this final allocation be made later than sixty (60) days after the retirement of the 2015A Bonds, if earlier). The Authority shall create a written record of the final allocation of the proceeds of the 2015A Bonds to the expenditures made to complete the 2015 Project and shall maintain and retain that record for not less than six

9

used to pay the Costs of the 2015 Project, including capitalized interest, in accordance with that Section;

(ii) \$26,000,000 of the proceeds of the 2015A Bonds shall be wire transferred to STI Institutional & Government, Inc., as holder of the SunTrust Note, and applied against the amounts then due under the SunTrust Note as designated by the Authority;

(iii) \$15,767,883.37 of the proceeds from the 2015A Bonds, shall be transferred to the Trustee for deposit in a special 2015A Capitalized Interest Subaccount in the Interest Account, which is hereby created and established, to be transferred by the Trustee to the Interest Account on each respective Interest Payment Date in accordance with a disbursement schedule to be provided by the Authority from time to time, to be used to pay a portion of the interest next coming due on the 2015A Bonds; and

(iv) The balance of such proceeds of the 2015A Bonds (\$721,093.44) shall be transferred to the Authority and used to pay the costs of issuance of the 2015A Bonds.

The 2015A Bonds will be secured by the common Reserve Fund under the Trust Agreement on a pro rata basis with all other Bonds issued and Outstanding under the Trust Agreement, other than those Bonds for which a special Reserve Account or a zero (-0-) Reserve Requirement has been established. The Authority has determined the Reserve Requirement under the Trust Agreement for the common Reserve Fund, taking into account the issuance of the 2015 Bonds, is \$379,93,443.75, of which \$403,71,052.25 is currently on deposit therein. Thus, an excess in the common Reserve Fund exists in the amount of \$2,377,608.47 (the "Excess Amount"). Thus, pursuant to Section 5.02(D), the Authority has received an opinion of bond counsel that the use of such funds in this manner will not adversely affect the excludability from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on any Series of Bonds then Outstanding.

Section 2.04 <u>2015 Construction Account</u>. For the purposes of this Supplemental Trust Agreement, the provisions of Article IV of the Trust Agreement shall apply to the 2015 Construction Account, except as expressly modified hereby.

The 2015 Construction Account shall be held by the Authority rather than the Special Trustee. All references in Article IV of the Trust Agreement, for purposes of the 2015 Construction Account, shall be deemed to be references to the Authority, and the provisions of Section 4.07 shall not apply.

Funds on deposit in the 2015 Construction Account shall be applied to pay Qualified Project Costs that constitute Costs of the 2015 Project.

Funds in the 2015 Construction Account may be transferred to the special 2015A Capitalized Interest Subaccount in the Interest Account created pursuant to Section 2.03(a)(iii) and held for the benefit of the 2015A Bonds at the written direction of the Authority, to pay interest coming due on the 2015A Bonds to the extent such payments qualify as capitalized interest and Qualified Project Costs.

8

(6) years after the date of payment in full of the 2015A Bonds or such other period as shall be necessary to comply with the Code.

In complying with the preceding paragraph, the Authority may rely upon instructions from Bond Counsel and/or an opinion of Bond Counsel to assure that the allocation satisfies the requirements of Section 1.141-6(a) and 1.148-6(d) of the Income Tax Regulations and other requirements of the Code.

Section 2.05 <u>Parity Bonds</u>. The 2015A Bonds shall be on a parity and rank equally with the Outstanding Bonds and all other Bonds hereafter issued on a parity therewith pursuant to the provisions of the Trust Agreement and this Supplemental Trust Agreement as to the lien on and source and security for payment from the Revenues (other than Available PFC Revenues) derived from the Airport System and other moneys pledged therefor and in all other respects, and after the issuance of the 2015A Bonds all payments into the Sinking Fund and the separate accounts therein and the Reserve Fund shall be proportionately increased as necessary over the amounts required by the Trust Agreement and all Trust Agreements supplemental thereto to be deposited therein for any other Bonds then Outstanding, and all of the provisions of the Trust Agreement, except as to details of this Supplemental Trust Agreement inconsistent therewith, shall apply to and be for the benefit and security and protection of the Registered Owners of the 2015A Bonds as fully and to the same extent as for the holders of any other Bonds then Outstanding and secured by the Trust Agreement.

### ARTICLE III PAYMENTS INTO REDEMPTION ACCOUNT FOR 2015A BONDS

Section 3.01 <u>Sinking Fund Installments for the 2015A Bonds</u>. The Authority shall cause to be deposited into the Redemption Account pursuant to Section 5.02(E) of the Trust Agreement those amounts necessary to cause the redemption of the 2015A Bonds on the dates and in the amounts set forth in Section 4.02 below and such amounts shall be designated as the Sinking Fund Installments for the 2015A Bonds.

# ARTICLE IV TERMS OF REDEMPTION; RELEASE OF LIEN

# Section 4.01 Optional Redemption for 2015A Bonds.

The 2015A Bonds may be redeemed prior to their maturity, at the option of the Authority, from time to time on or after October 1, 2024, in whole or in part, on any date, in such amounts and in the order of maturity as may be determined by the Authority and set forth in its notice of redemption to the Trustee, and by lot or as the Authority may designate within a maturity if less than all, at the redemption price of one-hundred percent (100%) of the principal amount of the 2015A Bonds to be redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

Section 4.02 <u>Mandatory Redemption of 2015A Bonds</u>. The 2015A Bonds maturing on October 1, 2040 and October 1, 2044 are subject to mandatory redemption on the dates set forth below at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest and without premium (each such redemption to be treated as a Sinking Fund Installment for such 2015A Bonds referred to below):

2015A Term Bonds due October 1, 2040:

Redemption Date
(October 1)
2036
2037
2038
2039
2040*

### \*Final Maturity

# 2015A Term Bonds due October 1, 2044

Redemption Date
(October 1)
2041
2042
2043
2044*

### \*Final Maturity

Section 4.03 <u>Provisions of Trust Agreement Applicable; Supplemental</u> <u>Redemption Provisions.</u>

(a) The 2015A Bonds to be redeemed pursuant to the foregoing shall be subject to the provisions for redemption set forth in Article III of the Trust Agreement and in the form of 2015A Bonds contained in this Supplemental Trust Agreement, except that (i) no publication of notice shall be required, (ii) notice will be mailed by regular mail, postage prepaid or delivered by such other means as the Authority, with reasonable notice, may direct in accordance with the then prevailing custom and practice, and (iii) each notice of redemption shall be sent to the registered owners of such 2015A Bonds at their addresses as they appear on the registration books, at least twenty-five (25) days prior to the redemption date in the manner provided herein and in the Trust Agreement. Failure to mail the foregoing notice to such registered owners, or any defect therein, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for redemption of 2015A Bonds with respect to which no such failure or defect occurred. Any notice mailed juice, whether or not the Registered Owner actually receives such notice.

(b) In addition to the requirements of Article III of the Trust Agreement, each notice of redemption and payment of the redemption price shall meet the requirements set forth below; provided however that, notwithstanding any other provision of this Supplemental Trust Agreement to the contrary, failure of such notice or payment to comply with the terms of this Section 4.03(b) shall not in any manner defeat the effectiveness of a call for redemption if notice thereof is given as otherwise prescribed in Section 4.03(a) above.

Each notice of redemption given hereunder shall contain the date fixed for redemption, the redemption price to be paid and, if less than all of the 2015A Bonds Outstanding

11

### ARTICLE V TRUST AGREEMENT APPLICABLE TO 2015A BONDS; CONSENTS TO CONCEPTUAL AMENDMENTS TO TRUST AGREEMENT

Section 5.01 <u>Trust Agreement Incorporated into this Supplemental Trust</u> <u>Agreement</u>. The Trust Agreement shall be for the benefit and security of the Registered Owners of the 2015A Bonds authorized herein and all of the provisions of the Trust Agreement, except to the extent the same are inconsistent with the provisions of this Supplemental Trust Agreement, are hereby made a part of this Supplemental Trust Agreement as fully and to the same extent as if such provisions were incorporated verbatim herein.

Section 5.02 <u>Approval of Existing and Conceptual</u>. The holders of all Bonds currently outstanding have consented to and approved the conceptual amendments set forth in Section 11.05 of the Trust Agreement, as the same have been implemented from time to time. The Purchaser and each respective Holder of the 2015A Bonds, shall be deemed to have consented to and approved the conceptual amendments set forth in Section 11.05 of the Trust Agreement and definitive provisions contained in subsequent Supplemental Trust Agreements reflecting such conceptual amendments, including those reflected below.

Section 5.03 <u>Implementation of CFC Conceptual Amendment</u>. One such conceptual amendment as heretofore approved allows the Authority to amend the definition of "Gross Revenues" to exclude revenue sources that are not directly related to the handling of passengers and greeters to, from and around the airport facilities or the granting of rights in or with respect to core terminal facilities. The Authority has heretofore imposed a risotmer facility charge" on On-Airport Car Rental Concessionaires pursuant to Resolution 2011-106, as amended by Resolution Nos. 2014-36 and 2015-111 (as thereafer amended from time to time, the "On-Airport CFCS"), and a "transportation facility charge" on Off-Airport Car Rental Concessionaires pursuant to Resolution 2017-Airport CFCS," and collectively with the On-Airport CFCS, the "CFCS"). In addition, each On-Airport CFC Rental Concessionaire has agreed in its concessionaire agreement with the Authority to pay the Authority as an additional fee, its pro rata share of the amounts, if any, necessary, together with collected CFCs, or the CFC Contingent Fee Payments"). None of the CFCs or the CFC Contingent Fee Payments. The Authority wiskes to delete from the definition of Gross Revenues, all CFCs and CFC Contingent Fee Payments, now or hereafter imposed or charged, except to the extent authorized by the CFC Contingent Fee Payments, now or hereafter imposed or charged, except to the extent authorized by the CFC indenture. To implement this portion of the adjicable conceptual amendments, the Authority have heretofore agreed that the definition of Gross Revenues and CFC sont the Authority have heretofore agreed that the definition of Gross Revenues authorized by the CFC indenture. To implement this portion of the applicable conceptual amendments, the Truste and the Authority have heretofore agreed that the definition of Gross Revenues (CFCs and CFC Contingent Fee Payments, now or hereafter imposed or charged, except to the extent authorized by the CFC indenture. To implement this portion

shall be called for redemption, the distinctive numbers and letters, if any, of such 2015A Bonds to be redeemed and, in the case of 2015A Bonds to be redeemed in part only, the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. Each notice of redemption shall also contain (a) the CUSIP numbers of all 2015A Bonds being redeemed, if CUSIP numbers are then in general use; (b) the date of issue of the 2015A Bonds as originally issue; (c) the rate of interest borne by each 2015A Bond being redeemed; (d) the maturity date of each 2015A Bond being redeemed; (e) the publication date, if any, of the official notice of redemption; (f) the name and address of the Bond Registrar; and (g) any other descriptive information needed to identify accurately the 2015A Bonds being redeemed.

Upon the payment of the redemption price of 2015A Bonds being redeemed, each check or other transfer of funds issued for such purpose (other than wire transfers) shall bear the CUSIP number identifying, by issue and maturity, the 2015A Bonds being redeemed with the proceeds of such check or other transfer.

Section 4.04 <u>Revocation of Redemption Notice</u>. The Authority reserves the right to revoke any notice of optional redemption at any time prior to the redemption date. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Trust Agreement, if, on any day preceding any date fixed for redemption of 2015A Bonds pursuant to Section 4.01 hereof, the Authority notifies the Trustee in writing that the Authority has elected to revoke its election to redeem such Bonds, the 2015A Bonds shall not be redeemed on such date and any notice of redemption mailed to the Holders pursuant to Section 4.03 hereof shall be null and void. In such event, after the date on which the Trustee receives notice of such revocation, the Bond Registrar, at the direction of the Trustee, shall cause a notice of such revocation in the name of the Trustee to be mailed to all Holders owning such Bonds.

Section 4.05 <u>Release of Lien of Trust Agreement</u>. If any 2015A Bond shall not be presented for payment when the principal thereof becomes due, either at maturity or the date fixed for redemption thereof, or otherwise, if funds sufficient to pay such 2015A Bond shall have been deposited with the Trustee for the benefit of the holder or holders thereof, all liability of the Authority to the holder or holders thereof for the payment of such 2015A Bond shall forthwith cease, terminate and be completely discharged, and thereupon it shall be the duty of the Trustee to hold such funds, without liability for interest thereon, for the benefit of the holder or holders of such 2015A Bond for such period as shall be prescribed by law, but (to the extent permitted by law) in no event less than one (1) year (the "Holding Period"), who shall thereafter be restricted exclusively to such funds for any claim of whatever nature on his part under this Supplemental Trust Agreement or the Trust Agreement on, or with respect to, said 2015A Bond. All moneys which the Trustee shall have withdrawn from the Sinking Fund or shall have received from any other source and set aside for the purpose of paying any of the 2015A Bonds hereby secured, either at the maturity thereof or upon call for redemption, shall be held in trust for the respective owners of such 2015A Bonds. Any moneys which shall be so set aside or deposited by the Trustee shall low on typor request in writing be paid to the Authority in accordance with the provisions of Section 5.07 of the Trust Agreement, and thereafter the owners of such 2015A Bonds shall low only to the Authority or to such officer, board or body, as the case may be, for payment and then only to the extent of the amount so received without any interest thereon, and the Trustee shall have no responsibility with respect to such moneys.

12

"Gross Revenues" or "Revenues" shall mean Qualified Hedge Receipts and all rates, fees, rentals or other charges or income received by the Authority or accrued to the Authority from the operation of the Airport System, all as calculated in accordance with sound accounting practice, and other moneys pledged herein. Such term shall not, however, include gifts, grants, either federal, state or any other public body, ad valorem taxes or moneys paid to the Authority by the City of Tampa or County of Hillsborough, moneys derived by the Authority by the City of Tampa or County of Hillsborough, moneys derived by the Authority from Special Purpose Facilities, except ground rentals, or any other moneys not derived from the operation of said Airport System as defined herein. Pursuant to the Supplemental Trust Agreement dated July 1, 2003 and executed in connection with the issuance of the Series 2003 Bonds, "Gross Revenues" or "Revenues" shall include any Available PFC Revenues until Available PFC Revenues have been released from the pledge hereunder in accordance with Section 5.05 thereof. Pursuant to the Supplemental Trust Agreement dated August 1, 2015 and executed in connection with the issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds, "Gross Revenues" or "Revenues" shall not include (i) "customer facility charges" imposed on On-Airport Car Rental Concessionaires as imposed by the Authority pursuant to Resolution 2011-106, as amended by Resolution Nos. 2014-36 and 2015-111, as thereafter amended, supplemented, restated or replaced from time to time (the "On-Airport CFCs", (ii) "transportation facility charges" indosed on Off-Airport Car Rental Concessionaires pursuant to Resolution 2014-37, as amended, supplemented, restated or replaced from time to time (the "Off-Airport CFCs" and together with the Or-Airport CFCs, the "CFCs") and (iii) payments made by Car Rental Concessionaires under their respective concessionaire agreements as contingent fee payments needed, together with CFCs, to enable the Authority to comply with its rate co

This amendment shall become effective immediately upon receipt of the consent of the Bond Insurers insuring Bonds currently Outstanding, and the consent of SunTrust Bank.

Section 5.04 <u>Approval of Future Amendments to Trust Agreement (Future</u> <u>Bondholder Consent Required)</u>. In addition to the existing conceptual amendments contemplated in Sections 5.02 and 5.03 above, the Authority and the Trustee consent to, approve and agree to the following amendments, subject however, to the consent thereto by the requisite consent of the holders of Bonds issued pursuant to this Supplemental Trust Agreement and hereafter issued pursuant to the Trust Agreement. The Purchaser and each subsequent holder of the 2015A Bonds, by acceptance of the 2015A Bonds, hereby consent to and approves the foregoing and following amendments:

(a) The first paragraph of Section 2.09(h)(y) of the Trust Agreement shall be amended upon the requisite bondholder consent to read as follows, the intent being to limit the "Maximum Bond Service Requirement" solely to debt service accruing during the Period of Review: (y) A statement of the Airport Consultant that in his opinion, the Revenues to be derived from the Airport System during the Fiscal Year in which such Additional Bonds are issued and for each Fiscal Year thereafter through the Period of Review referred to below, taking into account, among other factors, increases in rates, fees, rentals and charges, shall not be less than the sum of (i) all amounts required to be deposited into the Operation and Maintenance Fund and the Reserve Fund, including in each case all accounts therein, and any funds required to be set aside for the payment of subordinated indebtedness during the Period of Review, plus (ii) One Hundred Twenty-Five percent (125%) of the Bond Service Requirement in each such corresponding Fiscal Year during the Period of Review, on account of the Bonds of each Series then Outstanding Bonds to be defeased by the issuance of such Additional Bonds).

(b) Section 11.02 of the Trust Agreement shall be amended upon the requisite bondholder consent to read as follows, the intent being that with respect to all future amendments after the requisite consent has been obtained, only a majority, rather than two-thirds (2/3rds) of the holders of Bonds then Outstanding:

Section 11.02 <u>Modifications Requiring Bondholder Consent</u>. Subject to the terms and provisions contained in this Section and not otherwise, the holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, shall have the right, from time to time, anything contained in this Trust Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, to consent to and approve the execution by the Authority and the runst agreement or any supplemental trust agreement as shall be deemed necessary or desirable by the Authority for the purpose of modifying, altering, amending, adding to or rescinding, in any particular, any of the terms or provisions contained in this Trust Agreement or in any supplemental trust agreement; provided, however, that nothing herein contained shall permit, or be construed as permitting (a) an extension of the maturity of principal of or the interest on any Bond issued hereunder, or (b) a reduction in the principal amount of any Bond, or the redemption premium or the rate of interest thereon, or (c) the creation of a lien upon or pledge of the Revenues derived from said Ariport System or other moneys pledged herein ranking prior to the lien or pledge created by this Trust Agreement for the Bonds, or (d) a preference or priority of any Bond or Bonds over any other Bond or Bonds, or (e) a reduction in the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds required for consent to such supplemental trust agreement. Nothing herein contained, however, shall be construed as making necessary the approval by Bondholders of the Action.

If at any time the Authority shall request the Trustee to enter into any supplemental trust agreement for any of the purposes of this Section, the Trustee shall, at the expense of the Authority, cause notice of the proposed execution of such supplemental trust agreement to be posted on the Electronic Municipal Market Access system (generally known as EMMA), a service provided by the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, or any successor or similar nationally recognized electronic municipal information repository, and, on or before the date of the posting of such notice, the Trustee shall also cause a similar notice to be mailed, postage prepaid, to all

15

Counsel's opinion, are necessary to preserve the exclusion of interest on the 2015A Bonds from the gross income of the holders thereof for federal income tax purposes throughout the term of the issue. Specifically, without intending to limit in any way the generality of the foregoing, the Authority covenants and agrees:

(a) to be responsible for making or causing to be made all determinations and calculations necessary to make payment of the amounts required to be paid to the United States pursuant to Section 148(f) of the Code (the "Rebate Amount");

(b) to set aside sufficient moneys from the funds and sources of revenues pledged to the payment of the 2015A Bonds, or from any other legally available funds, to permit a timely payment of the Rebate Amount to the United States of America;

(c) to pay the Rebate Amount at the times and to the extent required pursuant to Section 148(f) of the Code;

(d) to maintain and retain all records pertaining to the Rebate Amount, and required payments of the Rebate Amount, for not less than six (6) years after the date of payment in full of the 2015A Bonds, or such other period as shall be necessary to comply with the Code;

(e) to refrain from taking any action that would cause the 2015A Bonds to become arbitrage bonds under Section 148 of the Code; and

(f) to refrain from taking any action that would cause the 2015A Bonds not to be classified as "qualified bonds" under Section 141(e) of the Code.

The Authority understands that the foregoing covenants impose continuing obligations on it that will exist as long as the requirements of Section 103 and Part IV of Subchapter B of Chapter 1 of Subtitle A of the Code are applicable to the 2015A Bonds; provided, however, the Authority shall not be required to comply with any requirement relating to the computation and payment of the Rebate Amount in the event the Authority receives an opinion of Bond Counsel that compliance with such requirement is not required to maintain the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on the 2015A Bonds, or in the event the Authority receives an opinion of Bond Counsel that compliance with such requirements of Section 148 of the Code, in which case compliance with such other requirement specified in the Bond Counsel's opinion shall constitute compliance with such requirement.

In addition, the Authority hereby covenants for the benefit and security of the holders of the 2015A Bonds as follows:

(a) The weighted average maturity of the 2015A Bonds will not exceed 120 percent of the weighted average reasonably expected economic life of the assets comprising the 2015 Project, as determined under Section 147(b) of the Code;

(b) The costs of issuance of the 2015A Bonds, within the meaning of Section 147(g) of the Code, paid with proceeds of the 2015A Bonds shall not exceed two percent (2%) of the proceeds of the 2015A Bonds; registered owners of Bonds then Outstanding, at their addresses as they appear on the registration books and to all other Bondholders who shall have filed their names and addresses with the Trustee for such purpose. Such notice shall briefly set forth the nature of the proposed supplemental trust agreement and shall state that a copy thereof is on file at the office of the Trustee for inspection by all Bondholders. The Trustee shall not, however, be subject to any liability to any Bondholder by reason of its failure to mail the notice required in this Section, and any such failure shall not affect the validity of such supplemental trust agreement when consented to and approved as provided in this Section.

Whenever the Authority shall deliver to the Trustee an instrument or instruments purporting to be executed by the holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, which instrument or instruments shall refer to the proposed supplemental trust agreement described in such notice and shall specifically consent to and approve the execution thereof in substantially the form of the copy thereof referred to in such notice as on file with the Trustee, thereupon, but not otherwise, the Trustee may execute such supplemental trust agreement in substantially such form, without liability or responsibility to any holder of any Bond, whether or not such holder shall have consented thereot. Holders of Bonds issued pursuant to Supplemental Trust Agreements containing such amendments and providing that the holders of such Bonds, by acceptance thereof, consent to and approve the terms thereof, shall be deemed to have consented to such amendments for all purposes hereof.

If the holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding at the time of the execution of such supplemental trust agreement shall have consented to and approved the execution thereof as herein provided, no holder of any Bonds shall have any right to object to the execution of such supplemental trust agreement or to object to any of the terms and provisions contained therein or in the operation thereof, or in any manner to question the propriety of the execution thereof, or to enjoin or restrain the Trustee or the Authority from executing the same or from taking any action pursuant to the provisions thereof.

Upon the execution of any supplemental trust agreement pursuant to the provisions of this Section, this Trust Agreement shall be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith, and the respective rights, duties and obligations under this Trust Agreement of the Authority, the Trustee and all holders of Bonds then Outstanding, shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder, subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments.

### ARTICLE VI ADDITIONAL COVENANTS

Section 6.01 <u>Covenants Concerning Compliance with Tax Laws</u>. In addition to any other requirements contained in the Trust Agreement, as supplemented and amended, the Authority hereby covenants and agrees, for the benefit of the holders from time to time of the 2015A Bonds, to comply with the requirements contained in Section 103 and Part IV of Subchapter B of Chapter 1 of Subtitle A of the Code, and any other requirements which, in Bond

16

(c) (i) None of the 2015 New Money Portion will be used, directly or indirectly, to make or finance loans to two or more ultimate borrowers (including governmental borrowers); and

(ii) None of the proceeds of the portion of the SunTrust Note to be repaid with proceeds of the 2015A Bonds were used, directly or indirectly, to make or finance loans to two or more ultimate borrowers (including governmental borrowers).

(d) The Authority shall complete and file Form 8038, Information Return for Tax-Exempt Private Activity Bond Issues with respect to the 2015A Bonds, within the time period required by Section 149(e) of the Code and take any other steps necessary to comply with the information reporting requirement imposed by that section of the Code; and

The Authority, for the benefit and security of the holders of the 2015A Bonds, hereby represents and warrants as follows:

(a) Less than twenty-five percent (25%) of the net proceeds of the 2015A Bonds (as "net proceeds" is defined in Section 150(a)(3) of the Code) will be used (either directly or indirectly) to finance or refinance the acquisition of land or any interest therein, excluding any land acquired for noise abatement, wetland preservation, or for future use as an airport, mass commuting facility, dock, wharf, or a high-speed intercity rail facility, if there is no other significant use of such land within the meaning of Section 147(c)(3)(B) of the Code;

(b) None of the proceeds of the 2015A Bonds will be used to finance or refinance the acquisition of any airplane, any skybox or other private luxury box, any health club facility, any facility primarily used for gambling, any store the principal business of which is the sale of alcoholic beverages for consumption off premises, or land (or any interest therein) to be used for farming purposes;

(c) None of the net proceeds of the 2015A Bonds will be used to finance or refinance the acquisition of any property or an interest therein (other than land) if the first use of such property was not pursuant to such acquisition, unless the rehabilitation exception of Section 147(d)(2) of the Code is met with respect to such property;

 $(d) \qquad All \ of \ the \ property \ to \ be \ financed \ or \ refinanced \ with \ the \ proceeds \ from \ the \ issuance \ of \ the \ 2015A \ Bonds, \ is \ or \ will \ be \ owned \ by \ the \ Authority;$ 

(e) At least ninety-five (95%) of the net proceeds of the 2015A Bonds will be expended for and used to pay or refinance Qualified Project Costs of the 2015 Project.

(f) Each component of the 2015 Project that is directly related and essential to servicing aircraft, or enabling aircraft to take off and land, or transferring passengers or cargo to and from aircraft, is or will be located at, or in close proximity to, the take off and landing areas and is required to be located in such areas in order to perform its function;

(g)  $\;$  Each component of the 2015 Project that is functionally related and subordinate to the core activities of the Airport System described in subparagraph 6.01(f) above

is or will be of a character and size commensurate with the character and size of the Airport System;

(h) (i) Not more than five percent (5%) of the 2015 New Money Portion will be collectively used to (a) pay costs of issuing such 2015A Bonds, (b) finance property described in Section 142(c)(2) of the Code (related to lodging facilities, retail facilities in excess of the size necessary to serve passengers and employees at the Airport, retail facilities located outside of the Airport terminal building, manufacturing or industrial park facilities, or separate office buildings used other than by governmental units), (c) finance any office space that is (1) not located on the premises of the component of the 2015 Project of which such offices epace is a part, or (2) at which more than a *de minimis* amount of the functions performed are not directly related to the day-to-day operations of such component of the 2015 Project, or (d) finance costs (other than costs of properties of the types described in (b) or (c)) that are not Qualified Project Costs;

(ii) Not more than five percent (5%) of the net proceeds of the portion of the SunTrust Note to be repaid with proceeds of the 2015A Bonds were collectively used to (a) pay costs of issuing the SunTrust Note, (b) finance property described in Section 142(c)(2) of the Code (related to lodging facilities, retail facilities in excess of the size necessary to serve passengers and employees at the Airport, retail facilities located outside of the Airport terminal building, manufacturing or industrial park facilities, or separate office buildings used other than by governmental units), (c) finance any office space that is (1) not located on the premises of the component of the 2015 Project of which such office space is a part, or (2) at which more than a *de minimis* amount of the functions performed are not directly related to the day-to-day operations of such component of the 2015 Project, or (*d*) finance costs (other than costs of properties of the types described in (*b*) or (*c*)) that are not Qualified Project Costs;

(i) Any lease of all or any portion of the 2015 Project will be a "true lease" for federal income tax purposes and not a conditional sales contract or financing device. Any such lease shall comply with the requirements of Section 142(b(1)(B) of the Code and, therefore, each lessee will be prohibited from claiming depreciation and investment tax credits with respect to any portion of the 2015 Project; the term of any such lease shall be limited in duration to eighty percent (80%) of the reasonably expected weighted average economic useful life of the facilities included in the 2015 Project being leased; and no such lease shall provide the lessee with an option to purchase the leased facilities other than at the fair market value (as of the time such option is exercised);

(j) (i) Not more than fifty percent (50%) of the proceeds of the 2015A Bonds will be invested in a guaranteed investment contract with a term of four (4) years or more, or in another form of non-purpose investment (within the meaning of Section 148(f)(6)(A) of the Code) having a substantially guaranteed yield for four (4) years or more;

(ii) Not more than fifty percent (50%) of the proceeds of the portion of the SunTrust Note to be repaid with proceeds of the 2015A Bonds has been, or will be, invested in a guaranteed investment contract with a term of four (4) years or more, or in another form of non-purpose investment (within the meaning of Section 148(f)(6)(A) of the Code) having a substantially guaranteed yield for four (4) years or more;

19

Section 7.02 <u>Redesignation of Officers' Titles</u>. For purposes of the Trust Agreement and as a result of the re-designation of the titles of officers of the Authority, the "Executive Director" as used in the Trust Agreement shall mean the Chief Executive Officer of the Authority; the "Senior Director of Finance" as used in the Trust Agreement shall mean the Vice President of Finance and Information Technology of the Authority; and the "General Counsel" as used in the Trust Agreement shall mean the Authority and, in each case, their alternative officers as may be designated from time to time by the Board.

Section 7.03 <u>Notices</u>. Any notice, demand, directive, request or other instrument authorized or required by this Supplemental Trust Agreement to be given to or filed with the Authority, the Trustee or S&P shall be deemed to have been sufficiently given or filed for all purposes of this Supplemental Trust Agreement if and when sent by registered mail, return receipt requested:

To the Authority, if addressed to: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Post Office Box 22287 Tampa, Florida 33622 Attn: Chief Executive Officer

To the Trustee, if addressed to: The Bank of New York Mellon 101 Barclay Street – 7W New York, New York 10286 Attn: Corporate Trust Administration

To S&P, if addressed to: Standard & Poor's Ratings Services 55 Water Street, 38th floor New York, New York 10041 phone: 212-438-2000 fax: 212-438-2000 fax: 212-438-2157 publin\_structured@standardandpoors.com

Section 7.04 <u>Inspection of Documents</u>. All documents received by the Trustee under the provisions of this Supplemental Trust Agreement shall be retained in its possession, subject at all reasonable times to the inspection by the Authority, the Consulting Engineers, the Airport Consultant and any Bondholder, and the agents and representatives thereof.

Section 7.05 <u>No Third Party Beneficiaries</u>. Except as herein otherwise expressly provided, nothing in this Supplemental Trust Agreement expressed or implied is intended or shall be construed to confer upon any person, firm or corporation other than the parties hereto and the holders of the 2015A Bonds issued under and secured by this Supplemental Trust Agreement, any right, remedy or claim, legal or equitable, under or by reason of this Supplemental Trust Agreement and all its provisions being intended to be and being for the sole and exclusive

(ii) Five percent (5%) or more of the proceeds of the 2015A Bonds will not be (A) used in making loans the payment of principal and interest with respect to which are to be guaranteed (in whole or in part) by the United States (or any agency or instrumentality thereof), or (B) invested (directly or indirectly) in federally insured deposits or accounts as defined in Section 149(b)(4)(B) of the Code; and

(iii) The payment of principal or interest on the 2015A Bonds is not otherwise indirectly guaranteed (in whole or in part) by the United States (or any agency or instrumentality thereof).

The foregoing provisions of this paragraph (k) shall not apply to proceeds of the 2015A Bonds being (1) invested for an initial temporary period until such proceeds are needed for the purpose for which such issue was issued; (11) invested as part of a *broan fide* debt service fund; (111) invested as a part of a reserve which meets the requirements of Section 148(d) of the Code; (1V) invested in obligations issued by the United States Treasury; (V) invested as part of a refunding escrow (*i.e.*, a fund containing proceeds of a refunding bond issue established to provide for the payment of principal or interest on one or more prior bond issues); or (VI) invested in other investments permitted under regulations promulgated pursuant to Section 149(b)(3)(B)(v) of the Code; and

(l) \$ The entire amount of the proceeds of the 2015A Bonds will be needed for the governmental purposes described above.

# ARTICLE VII MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Section 7.01 <u>Vesting of Trusts in Successor</u>. Any bank or trust company with or into which any Paying Agent may be merged or consolidated, or to which the assets and business of such Paying Agent may be sold, shall be deemed the successor of such Paying Agent for the purposes of this Supplemental Trust Agreement. If the position of any Paying Agent shall be doemed the successor of such Paying Agent shall be doemed to any the superset of this Supplemental Trust Agreement. If the position of any Paying Agent shall be doemed to any reason, the Authority shall, within thirty (30) days thereafter, appoint a bank or trust company located in the same city as such Paying Agent to fill such vacancy; provided, however, that if the Authority shall fail to appoint such Paying Agent within said period, the Trustee shall make such appointment.

The Trustee and the Authority agree that, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Sections 9.11 and 9.12 of the Trust Agreement, the Trustee will not resign, and the Authority will not exercise its rights to remove the Trustee, in each case unless a successor Trustee, meeting the criteria set forth in the Trust Agreement, has been duly appointed and has accepted its duties and obligations thereunder; provided however, that if a successor trustee is not appointed within one hundred twenty (120) days' of the Trustee's notice of intent to resign, the Trustee may (at the expense of the Authority) petition a court of competent jurisdiction to appoint a successor trustee.

20

benefit of the parties hereto and the Registered Owners from time to time of the 2015A Bonds issued hereunder.

Section 7.06 <u>Limitations on Liability</u>. Nothing in the 2015A Bonds or in this Supplemental Trust Agreement shall create or constitute or be construed as creating or constituting a general indebtedness of the Authority, Hillsborough County, the City of Tampa, or any other political subdivision in the State of Florida, within the meaning of any constitutional or statutory debt limitation or provision, nor a lien upon any property of the Authority, said County, City, or any other political subdivision in said State, except the Revenues derived from the Airport System and other moneys pledged in the manner hereinbefore provided. No Registered Owner of any 2015A Bond issued hereunder shall ever have the right to require the exercise of the ad valorem taxing power of the Authority, Hilbsorough County, the City of Tampa, or any other political subdivision in the State of Florida, for the payment of the principal of or any interest on any 2015A Bonds or the making of any payments required by this Supplemental Trust Agreement.

Section 7.07 <u>Effect of Partial Invalidity</u>. In case any one or more of the provisions of this Supplemental Trust Agreement or of the 2015A Bonds issued hereunder shall for any reason be held to be illegal or invalid, such illegality or invalidity shall not affect any other provisions of this Supplemental Trust Agreement or of the 2015A Bonds, but this Supplemental Trust Agreement and the 2015A Bonds shall be construed and enforced as if such illegal and invalid provision had not been contained therein. In case any covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement contained in the 2015A Bonds or in this Supplemental Trust Agreement shall be deemed to be the covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement to be the covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement to the the perimet by law.

Section 7.08 <u>Controlling Law, Member of Authority Not Liable</u>. All covenants, stipulations, obligations and agreements of the Authority contained in this Supplemental Trust Agreement shall be deemed to be covenants, stipulations, obligations and agreements of the Authority to the full extent authorized by the Act and provided by the Constitution and laws of the State of Florida. No covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement contained herein shall be deemed to be a covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement of any present or future member, agent or employee of the Authority in his individual capacity, and neither the members of the Authority nor any official executing the 2015A Bonds or documents related to the issuance thereof shall be liable personally on the 2015A Bonds or be subject to any personal liability or accountability by reason of the issuance thereof.

Section 7.09 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Supplemental Trust Agreement may be executed in multiple counterparts, each of which shall be regarded for all purposes as an original, and such counterparts shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

Section 7.10 <u>Headings Not Part of Trust Agreement</u>. Any headings preceding the text of the several Articles and Sections hereof shall be solely for convenience of reference and shall not constitute a part of this Supplemental Trust Agreement, nor shall they affect its meaning, construction or effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority has caused this Supplemental Trust Agreement to be executed by its Chairman, and the corporate seal of said Authority to be impressed hereon and attested by its Secretary; and The Bank of New York Mellon, has caused this Supplemental Trust Agreement to be executed on its behalf, as Trustee, by one of its Vice Presidents, and attested by one of its duly authorized officers, all as of the day and year first above written.

### HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY

(Seal)

AVIATION AUTHORITY

By:\_\_\_\_\_ Chairman

Attest:

Βv

Hillsborough County Aviation Authority

Secretary of the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority

> THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON, Trustee

By: \_\_\_\_\_\_ Name: David J. O'Brien Its: Vice President

23

# EXHIBIT B

# (FORM OF 2015 REGISTERED BOND)

No. R-\*\*\$ UNITED STATES OF AMERICA STATE OF FLORIDA COUNTY OF HILLSBOROUGH HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY TAMPA INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT REVENUE BONDS, 2015 SERIES A (AMT) Interest Maturity Interest Accrual Rate Date Date Cusip No. October 1 0/ October 1

REGISTERED OWNER: CEDE & CO.

# PRINCIPAL AMOUNT:

DOLLARS

THE HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY (the "Authority"), a body politic and corporate created and existing under the laws of the State of Florida, for value received, hereby promises to pay to the Registered Owner identified above, or registered assigns, on the Maturity Date identified above (or earlier as hereinafter provided), but solely from the revenues hereinafter mentioned, the Principal Amount identified above upon the presentation and surrender hereof at the principal office of The Bank of New York Mellon, as successor to JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., or its successors, as Bond Registrar and Paying Agent (the "Trustee" or "Registrar"), and to pay, solely from such special revenues, interest on the Principal Amount from the Interest Accrual Date, or from the most recent date to which interest has been paid, at the Interest Rate per annum identified above until payment of the outstanding Principal Amount thereof, such interest being payable semiannually on the first day of April and the first day of October in each year, commencing on October 1, 2015. Interest will be paid by check or draft mailed to the Registered Owner hereof at his address as it appears on the registration books of the Authority maintained by the Registrar at the close of business on the fifteenth (15th) day (whether or not a business day) of the mont next preceding the interest payment date (the "Record Date"), irrespective of any transfer or exchange of such Bond subsequent to such Record Date and prior to such interest payment date, unless the Authority shall be in default in payment of interest due on such interest payment date. In the event of any such default, such defaulted interest shall be payable to the person in whose name such Bond is registered at the close of business on a special record date for the payment of such defaulted interest as established by notice by deposit in the U.S. mails, postage prepaid, by the Authority to interest as established by notice by deposit in the U.S. mails, postage pre

# Automated People Mover

The automated people mover (APM) system will be 1.4 miles long and will connect the main terminal complex with the economy parking garages and the future consolidated rental car (ConRAC) facility located to the south of the terminal. The main benefit of the APM will be to decongest the terminal autositides and roadways by eliminating vehicle traffic between the main terminal and sites to the south and remove the bus traffic across an active taxilane.

The APM will be utilized by rental car customers, economy parking customers, airport employees and customers who are dropped off or picked up at the new curbside located at the ConRAC APM station south of the terminal. The APM will eliminate the need for busses that currently transport customers from the economy garage to the main terminal and employees from the north employee parking lot, across a taxilane, to the main terminal.

The APM will be designed for future expansion. A north expansion will be necessary when the Aviation Authority develops the north terminal. The APM system will also accommodate a south expansion which will accommodate a regional transit system.

### Main Terminal Transfer Level Expansion and Concessions Redevelopment

This project will expand the main terminal transfer level floor plate in each of the four corners over existing patio decks to accommodate additional concession space. The existing concessions on the main terminal will also be reconfigured or relocated. Due to the significant amount of work taking place on this level, the ceilings, carpeting and other finishes will also be replaced.

Additionally, a significant amount of work will take place at each of the airsides. Existing concessions spaces will be renovated or relocated and additional space will be constructed in order to reach the optimum square footage of space needed.

# Concessions Consolidated Warehouse

This project will provide for the construction of a consolidated concessions warehouse of approximately 20,000 square feet with an office area. The facility will include dock height loading and unloading bays and have the capability to receive goods from the public side of the building for later distribution through the building via the airports secure-side service roads.

The airport master concessionaire contract expires in October, 2015. The master concessionaire currently holds all food, beverage and merchandising contracts. Going forward, the airport desires to introduce multiple concessionaires. The airport will also be increasing the number of concession locations.

To better serve the multiple concessionaires and expanded locations, a consolidated concessions warehouse will be constructed to allow all goods coming into the airport to flow through a centralized location. The goods will then be delivered to their respective landside and airside locations based on demand. The consolidated concessions warehouse will also serve as a single point of security inspection for all goods.

1

the registered owners of Bonds not less than fifteen (15) days preceding such special record date. Such notice shall be mailed to the persons in whose names the Bonds are registered at the close of business on the fifth (5th) day, whether or not a business day, preceding the date of mailing.

Payment of principal of, upon presentation and surrender, or interest on Bonds of this Series may, at the election of a registered owner of \$1,000,000 or more in aggregate principal amount of Bonds of this Series, by written request delivered to the Trustee at least 10 days prior to the applicable Record Date, be transmitted to such registered owner by wire transfer to an account in the continental United States designated by such registered owner. Any such written election may state that it will apply to all subsequent payments due with respect to the Bonds of this Series held by such registered owner until a subsequent written notice is filed with the Trustee.

This Bond and the interest and premium, if any, hereon are payable solely from and secured on a parity with certain Bonds of the Authority heretofore issued under a Trust Agreement dated as of October 1, 1968, by and among the Authority and The Chase Manhattan Bank (National Association), as predecessor to the Trustee, as codified and restated effective as of September 1, 2006, as amended, and agreements supplemental thereto (collectively, the "Trust Agreement, dated as of August 1, 2015 (the "Kesolution"), and the Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of August 1, 2015 (the "Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of August 1, 2015 (the "Supplemental Trust Agreement"), by and among the Authority and the Trustee by an equal lien on the revenues derived from the Airport System of the Authority and other moneys pledged therefor in the manner provided in the Trust Agreement and the Supplemental Trust Agreement for the provisions, among others, relating to the terms of and lien and security for the Bonds, the registered owners of the Bonds and the extent of and limitations on the Authority's rights, duties and obligations, the Bonds and the extent of and limitations of additional parity indebtedness, and circumstances under which the lien to which this Bond is entitled under the Trust Agreement and the Supplemental Trust Agreement and his successor in interest assents by acceptance of this Bond.

This Bond shall not be nor constitute a general indebtedness of the Authority, Hillsborough County, the City of Tampa, or any other political subdivision in the State of Florida, within the meaning of any constitutional, statutory or charter provision or limitation, and it is expressly agreed that this Bond and the obligation evidenced hereby shall not constitute nor be a lien upon any property of the Authority, except the revenues derived from the Airport System and other moneys pledged therefor, or of Hillsborough County, the City of Tampa or any other political subdivision in the State of Florida, and no registered owner of this Bond shall ever have the right to require or compet the exercise of the ad valorem taxing power of the Authority, Hillsborough County, the City of Tampa or any other political subdivision in the State of Florida, for the payment of this Bond or any interest due hereon and the Authority is not and shall never be under any obligation to pay the principal of or interest on this Bond except from the revenues derived from the Airport System and other moneys pledged therefor, in the manner provided in the Trust Agreement and the Supplemental Trust Agreement. It is further agreed bewene the Authority and the Registered Owner of this Bond that this Bond and the indebtedness evidenced

hereby shall not constitute a lien upon the Airport System, or any part thereof, or any other nereory shall not constitute a nen upon the Authority, but shall constitute a line only on certain tangible personal property of or in the Authority, but shall constitute a line only on certain Revenues derived from the operation of the Airport System and certain other funds and investment earnings thereon, all in the manner and to the extent provided in the Trust Agreement and the Supplemental Trust Agreement. Neither the members of the Authority nor any person executing the Bonds shall be liable personally on the Bonds by reason of their issuance.

This Bond is one of a duly authorized issue of Bonds in the aggregate principal amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of like date, tenor and effect, except as to number, maturity (unless all Bonds mature on the same date), interest rate and payment provisions, issued under and by virtue of the authority contained in and conferred by the Constitution and laws of the State of Florida, including particularly Chapter 2012-234, Law of Florida, (2012), together with acts amendatory thereof and supplemental thereto (collectively, the "Act"), and other applicable statutes, and Section 2.09 of the Trust Agreement, as amended through the date of issuance of the Hillsborugh County Aviation Authority, Tampa International Airport Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series A (AMT), for the purpose of (i) the renovation and expansion of the main terminal and concession redevelopment and construction of a concessions warehouse and automated people mover, and (ii) refunding a portion of the amounts due under the Revolving Credit Agreement.

The Bonds of this series may be redeemed prior to their maturity, at the option of the Authority, from time to time on or after October 1, 20, in whole or in part, on any date, in such amounts and in the order of maturity all as determined by the Authority and set forth in its notice of redemption to the Trustee, and by lot or as the Authority may designate within a maturity if less than all, at the redemption price of one hundred percent (100%) of the principal amount of the Bonds to be redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

The Bonds of this series are subject to mandatory redemption on the dates set forth below at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest and without premium (each such redemption to be treated as a Sinking Fund Installment for purposes of the Trust Agreement):

Amount to be	Redemption Da
Redeemed	(October 1)
£	

### \*Final Maturity

Each Sinking Fund Installment of this Bond shown above under "Amounts to be Redeemed" shall be treated as principal payments on Serial Bonds for purposes of Section 5.02(C) of the Trust Agreement.

A notice of the redemption of any of said Bonds shall be sent to the registered owners of such Bonds by regular mail, postage prepaid, at their addresses as they appear on the registration books, at least twenty-five (25) days prior to the redemption date in the manner 3

If the date for payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on this Bond shall be a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions in the city where the corporate trust office of the Trustee is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday or a day on which such banking institutions are authorized to close, and payment on such day shall have the same force and effect as if made on the nominal date of payment.

It is hereby certified, recited and declared that all acts, conditions and things required to exist, to happen and to be performed precedent to and in the issuance of this Bond. exist, have happened and have been performed in regular and due form and time as required by the Constitution and laws of the State of Florida applicable thereto and that the issuance of this Bond is in full compliance with all constitutional and statutory limitations, provisions and restrictions

This Bond shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose or be entitled to any security or benefit under the Trust Agreement and the Supplemental Trust Agreement until the Certificate of Authentication endorsed hereon shall have been signed by the Trustee.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority, a public body corporate created and existing under the laws of the State of Florida, has issued this Bond and has caused the same to be signed by the manual or facsimile signature of its Chairman, and the corporate seal of said Authority, or a facsimile thereof, to be affixed, impressed, imprinted, lithographed or reproduced hereon and attested by the manual or facsimile signature of its Secretary, all as of the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2015.

5

HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY

Chairman of the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority

(Seal)

Attest By

Secretary of the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority

provided in the Trust Agreement and Supplemental Trust Agreement; provided, however, that failure to so mail such notice to such registered owners, or any defect therein, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for redemption of Bonds with respect to which no such failure or defect occurred. The Bonds so duly called for redemption shall become and be due and payable at the redemption price provided for such Bonds or portions thereof on the dates designated for redemption, and when the necessary moneys shall have been deposited with, or shall be held by, the Trustee or Paying Agents, interest on such Bonds called for redemption shall cease to accrue on the dates designated for redemption, and the holders or registered owners of said Bonds called for redemption shall not have any lien, rights, benefits or security under the Trust Agreement and Supplemental Trust Agreement, except to receive payment of the redemption price on the designated date of redemption from moneys deposited with or held by the Trustee or Paying Agents for such redemption of such Bonds. Any notice mailed in accordance with the foregoing requirements shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the requirements shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Registered Owner actually receives such notice. Any notice of redemption may state that the redemption contemplated therein is conditioned upon the occurrence of certain events or circumstances described therein as contemplated in the Trust Agreement, as amended, in which case the Authority will not be obligated to redeem such Bonds unless the events therein described have occurred.

The Registered Owner hereof, by acceptance of this Bond, hereby consents to the terms and provisions of the Trust Agreement as set forth in the Ordified and Restated Trust Agreement effective as of September 1, 2006, including the conceptual amendments set forth in Section 11.05 thereof, and those amendments set forth in subsequent Supplemental Trust Agreements, including the 2015A Supplemental Trust Agreement pursuant to which this Bond was issued.

The registration of this Bond may be transferred upon the registration books by delivery hereof to the principal corporate trust office of the Registrar in the City of New York, New York, accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer in form and with guaranty of signature satisfactory to the Registrar, duly executed by the Registered Owner or by his attorney-in-fact or legal representative, containing written instructions as to the details of transfer of this Bond, along with the social security number or federal employer identification number of such transferee. In all cases of a transfer of a Bond, the Registrar shall at the earliest practical time in accordance with the provisions of the Supplemental Trust Agreement enter the transfer of ownership in the registration books and (unless uncertificated registration shall be requested and the Authority has a registration system that will accommodate uncertificated registration) shall deliver in the name of the new transferee or transferees a new fully registered Bond or Bonds of the same series and maturity and of authorized denomination or denominations, for the same aggregate principal amount and payable from the same sources of tands. Neither the Authority nor the Registrar shall be required to register the transfer of any Bond during the twenty-five (25) days next preceding an interest payment date on the Bonds or, in the case of any proposed redemption of Bonds, after such Bonds or any portion thereof has been selected for redemption. The Authority and the Registrar may charge the owner of such Bond for the registration of every such transfer of a Bond an amount sufficient to reimburse them for any tax, fee or any other governmental charge required (other than by the Authority) to be paid with respect to the registration of such transfer, and may require that such amounts be paid before any such new Bond shall be delivered.

### CERTIFICATION OF AUTHENTICATION

4

This Bond is one of the Bonds issued under the provisions of the within mentioned Trust Agreement and Supplemental Trust Agreement.

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON, Trustee

By Authorized Signatory

\*\*\*\*\*\*

FORM OF ASSIGNMENT

FOR VALUE RECEIVED the undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers

(PLEASE INSERT SOCIAL SECURITY OR OTHER IDENTIFYING NUMBER(S) OF TRANSFEREE(S))

the attached Bond of the HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY and does hereby constitute and appoint \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ as attorney to register the transfer of the said bond on the books kept for registration and registration of transfer thereof of the within Bond, with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated:

unto

Signature Guaranteed

Date of Authentication:

# Registered Owner

NOTICE: Signature(s) must be guaranteed by NOTICE: No transfer will be registered and an eligible guarantor institution which is a no new Bond will be issued in the name or member of a recognized signature guaranty names of the Transferee(s), unless the program, <u>i.e.</u>, Securities Transfer Agents signature(s) to this assignment correspond(s) Medallion Program (SEMP) or upon the face of the within Bond in every New York Stock Exchange Medallion program (see Stephene Firm of an ychange whethever and the Social Security or the New York Stock Exchange or a Federal Employer Identification Numbers of commercial bank or a trust company.

(END OF FORM OF 2015 REGISTERED BOND)

6

#32539238 v15

# **APPENDIX E**

# SUBORDINATED TRUST AGREEMENT

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SUBORDINATED TRUST AGREEMENT

RELATING TO

HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY

TAMPA INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT SUBORDINATED REVENUE BONDS

DATED

October 1, 2013

The following is the Subordinated Trust Agreement dated October 1, 2013. The sections referenced below have been, or are in the process of being, amended through the Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement. See Article V of the Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement attached hereto as APPENDIX F for a recitation of the amendments being proposed or implemented with the issuance of the 2015 Bonds.

Section 5.02. Approval of Conceptual and Future Amendments.

Section 5.03. Approval of Amendment to Section 11.02. Modifications Requiring Bondholder Consent.

Section 5.04. Approval of Amendments to Section 7.02. Covenants with Respect to PFC Revenues.

# HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY

TABLE OF CONTENTS OF SUBORDINATED TRUST AGREEMENT

Relating To

TAMPA INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT

		Page
ARTICLE I. DEI	FINITIONS	
SECTION 1.01	DEFINITIONS.	
SECTION 1.02	INTERPRETATION.	
ARTICLE II. FO	RM, EXECUTION, AUTHENTICATION, DELIVERY AND REGISTRATION (	)F
	BONDS	
SECTION 2.01	FORM OF BONDS.	
SECTION 2.02	GENERAL BOND TERMS.	16
SECTION 2.03	AUTHENTICATION.	
SECTION 2.04	BOOK-ENTRY SYSTEM.	17
SECTION 2.05	REGISTRATION AND TRANSFER.	20
SECTION 2.06	REGISTERED OWNERS.	20
SECTION 2.07	ADDITIONAL BONDS.	20
SECTION 2.08	COMPLETION BONDS AND REFUNDING BONDS.	
SECTION 2.09	BONDS MUTILATED, DESTROYED, STOLEN OR LOST.	
SECTION 2.10	REIMBURSEMENT OBLIGATIONS.	25
SECTION 2.11	QUALIFIED HEDGE AGREEMENTS.	
ARTICLE III. R	EDEMPTION OF BONDS	
SECTION 3.01	PRIVILEGE OF REDEMPTION.	
SECTION 3.02	NOTICE OF REDEMPTION.	
SECTION 3.03	EFFECT OF NOTICE OF REDEMPTION.	
SECTION 3.04	REDEMPTION IN PART.	
SECTION 3.05	CANCELLATION OF BONDS	
SECTION 3.06	REDEEMED BONDS NOT OUTSTANDING; CONDITIONAL NOTICE.	
SECTION 3.07	REDEMPTION OF ADDITIONAL BONDS	
	USTODY AND APPLICATION OF PROCEEDS OF BONDS	
SECTION 4.01	ESTABLISHMENT OF CONSTRUCTION FUND.	
SECTION 4.02	PAYMENT OF PROJECT COSTS.	
SECTION 4.03	DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT COSTS.	
SECTION 4.04	CONDITIONS TO DISBURSEMENTS.	
SECTION 4.05	REQUISITIONS FOR LAND COSTS.	
SECTION 4.06	LIMITATIONS ON REQUISITIONS.	
SECTION 4.07	COMPLETION; DISPOSITION OF EXCESS PROCEEDS.	
SECTION 4.08	SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL BONDS.	
	VENUES AND FUNDS	
SECTION 5.01	RATE COVENANT.	
SECTION 5.02	FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS	
SECTION 5.03	RECEIPT AND DISBURSEMENT OF SUBORDINATED PFC REVENUES.	
SECTION 5.04	LIMITATION ON SENIOR INDEBTEDNESS AND ADDITIONAL INDEBTEDNESS.	
SECTION 5.05	SUBORDINATED INDEBTEDNESS COVENANT.	
SECTION 5.06	FUNDS HELD IN TRUST.	
SECTION 5.07	UNCLAIMED FUNDS.	
SECTION 5.08	CANCELLATION CERTIFICATES.	

	POSITARIES OF MONEYS, SECURITY FOR DEPOSITS, AND INVESTMENT 'UNDS	
SECTION 6.01	DEPOSITARIES.	
SECTION 6.02	INVESTMENT OF CERTAIN FUNDS; VALUATION; DISPOSITION OF INVESTMENT INCOME.	
ARTICLE VIL P	ARTICULAR COVENANTS	
SECTION 7.01	PAYMENT OF BONDS.	
SECTION 7.02	PLEDGE OF SUBORDINATED PFC REVENUES: SUBORDINATION: RELEASE.	
SECTION 7.02 SECTION 7.03	CONSTRUCTION OF PROJECTS.	
SECTION 7.04	Liens.	
SECTION 7.05	CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO BOND ISSUANCE.	
SECTION 7.06	TAX COVENANT.	
SECTION 7.00 SECTION 7.07	SENIOR LIEN BOND COVENANTS.	
	REMEDIES	
SECTION 8.01	EVENTS OF DEFAULT.	
SECTION 8.02	Remedies.	
SECTION 8.03	APPLICATION OF FUNDS AFTER DEFAULT.	
SECTION 8.04	DISCONTINUANCE OF PROCEEDINGS.	
SECTION 8.05	HOLDERS' CONTROL OF PROCEEDING	
SECTION 8.06	RESTRICTION ON BONDHOLDER'S ACTION.	
SECTION 8.07	PROCEEDINGS BY TRUSTEE.	
SECTION 8.08	NO REMEDY EXCLUSIVE.	
SECTION 8.09	WAIVERS AND DELAYS IN ENFORCEMENT.	
SECTION 8.10	NOTICE OF DEFAULT TO HOLDERS	
ARTICLE IX. CO	NCERNING THE TRUSTEE	
SECTION 9.01	ACCEPTANCE OF DUTIES.	
SECTION 9.02	TRUSTEE'S DUTIES AS TO PROCEEDINGS	
SECTION 9.03	TRUSTEE'S DUTIES AS TO INSURANCE; VALIDITY.	
SECTION 9.04	RESPONSIBILITIES AS TO COLLECTIONS, DEPOSITS AND APPLICATION OF FUNDS	
SECTION 9.05	COMPENSATION.	
SECTION 9.06	RELIANCE	
SECTION 9.07	NOTICE OF EVENTS.	
SECTION 9.08	TRUSTEE AS BONDHOLDER.	
SECTION 9.09	AUTHORITY'S REPRESENTATIONS.	
SECTION 9 10	ACTIONS IN GOOD FAITH	
SECTION 9 11	RESIGNATION	
SECTION 9.12	Removal	
SECTION 9.12	VACANCIES: SUCCESSOR TRUSTEE	
SECTION 9.14	ACCEPTANCE BY SUCCESSOR OF DUTIES.	
	ECUTION OF INSTRUMENTS OF BONDHOLDERS AND PROOF OF OWNER	
	DF BONDS	
SECTION 10.01	EVIDENCE OF SIGNATURES OF BONDHOLDERS AND OWNERSHIP OF BONDS.	
ARTICLE XI. SU	BORDINATED SUPPLEMENTAL TRUST AGREEMENTS	
SECTION 11.01	SUPPLEMENTS NOT REOUIRING BONDHOLDER CONSENT.	
SECTION 11.02	MODIFICATIONS REOURING BONDHOLDER CONSENT.	
SECTION 11.02	TRUSTEE JOINDER.	
SECTION 11.04	TRUSTEE'S RELIANCE ON OPINIONS.	
SECTION 11.05	APPROVED CONCEPTUAL AMENDMENTS.	
SECTION 11.06	MODIFICATION TO SENIOR TRUST AGREEMENT.	
ARTICLE VIL D	EFEASANCE	
SECTION 12.01	DEFEASANCE	
ADTICLE VITA	AISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	
SECTION 13 01	AISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS Successor Paying Agents	
SECTION 15.01	SUCCESSOR FATING AGEN15.	

ii

SECTION 13.03	THIRD PARTY BENEFICIARIES.	
SECTION 13.04	LIMITATION OF LIABILITY.	
SECTION 13.05	SEVERABILITY.	
SECTION 13.06	MEMBERS NOT LIABLE.	
SECTION 13.07	COUNTERPARTS.	
SECTION 13.08	HEADINGS	57

APPENDIX A	FORM OF BOND
APPENDIX B	COVENANTS CONCERNING COMPLIANCE WITH TAX LAWS

iii

NOW, THEREFORE, this Subordinated Trust Agreement witnesseth, that consideration of the premises, of the acceptance by the Trustee of the trusts hereby created, and of the purchase and acceptance of the Bonds by the Holders thereof, and also for and in consideration of the sum of Ten Dollars (\$10.00) to the Authority in hand paid by the Trustee at or before the execution and delivery of this Subordinated Trust Agreement, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, and for the purpose of fixing and declaring the terms and conditions upon which the Bonds are to be issued, authenticated, delivered, secured and accepted by all persons who shall from time to time be or become Holders thereof, and in order to secure its obligations under Qualified Hedge Agreements, its reimbursement obligations to the Credit Providers and Liquidity Providers and the payment of all the Bonds at any time issued and Outstanding hereunder and the interest thereon according to their tenor, purport and effect, and in order to secure the performance and observance of all the covenants, agreements and conditions therein and herein contained, the Authority has pledged and does hereby pledge to the Trustee the Pledged Revenues, as hereinafter defined and, to the extent provided in this Subordinated Trust Agreement, as security for the payment of the Bonds and the interest thereon and as security for its obligations under Qualified Hedge Agreements, its reimbursement obligations to the Credit Providers and Liquidity Providers, and the satisfaction of any other obligation assumed by it in connection with such Bonds or other obligations, and it is mutually agreed and covenanted by and between the parties hereto, for the equal and proportionate benefit and security of all and singular the present and future Holders of the Bonds issued and to be issued under this Subordinated Trust Agreement, without preference, priority or distinction as to lien or otherwise, except as otherwise hereinafter provided, of any one Bond over any other Bond by reason of priority in the issue, sale or negotiation thereof, or otherwise, and as security for the obligations of the Authority under the Qualified Hedge Agreements and with respect to reimbursement obligations to Credit Providers and Liquidity Providers, as and to the extent herein contemplated, as follows:

### ARTICLE I. DEFINITIONS

Section 1.01 <u>Definitions</u>. In addition to words and terms elsewhere defined herein, the following words and terms as used in this Subordinated Trust Agreement shall have the following meanings unless some other meaning is plainly intended. Any terms used herein in capitalized form and not defined in this Subordinated Trust Agreement shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Senior Trust Agreement.

"Accrued Aggregate Debt Service Requirement" shall mean, as of any date of calculation and for such period or periods referenced herein, an amount equal to the sum of the amounts of accrued and unpaid Bond Service Requirement with respect to all Series of Bonds then Outstanding for the period in question, calculating the accrued Bond Service Requirement separately with respect to each such Series, provided, however that principal and interest on Bonds, the interest on which has been fixed to maturity, shall be deemed to accrue annually on the basis of a year containing twelve thirty day months.

"Act" shall mean collectively Chapter 23339, Laws of Florida, Acts of 1945, as codified, amended and supplemented by Chapter 2012-234, Laws of Florida (2012), and as further amended by acts amendatory thereof and supplemental thereto as the same may be adopted from time to time. THIS SUBORDINATED TRUST AGREEMENT, dated as of the 1st day of October, 2013, by and between the HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY (hereiranfler sometimes referred to as "Authority"), and THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON, New York banking corporation and having an office in the City and State of New York, which is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, as Trustee hereunder (together with its successor or successors and any other corporation which may hereafter be substituted in its place as Trustee under the Trust Agreement, the "Trustee"),

# WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, the Authority was created as a public body corporate by Chapter 23339, Laws of Florida, Acts of 1945, as codified, amended and supplemented by Chapter 2012-234, Laws of Florida (2012), and as further amended by acts amendatory thereof and supplemental thereto (collectively, the "Act"), for the purpose of operating airports and aviation facilities including Tampa International Airport, Peter O. Knight Airport, Plant City Airport and Tampa Executive Airport and any additions, extensions and improvements thereto hereafter constructed or acquired (collectively, the "Airport System"); and

WHEREAS, the Authority has heretofore entered into that certain Codified and Restated Trust Agreement with the Trustee, effective as of September 1, 2006 (the "Senior Trust Agreement") pursuant to which the Authority has issued various Series of senior lien bonds (the "Senior Bonds"); and

WHEREAS, the principal of and interest on the Bonds described herein and all of the other payments provided for herein will be payable solely from the revenues derived from said Airport System and other moneys pledged therefor on a basis subordinate to the Senior Bonds as contemplated in the Senior Trust Agreement, and the payment thereof shall not constitute an indebtedness of the Authority, the County of Hillsborough, the City of Tampa or any other political subdivision in said County within the meaning of any constitutional or statutory debt limitation or provision nor a lien upon any property of the Authority, said County or City or other political subdivision in said County and no Holder of Bonds issued hereunder shall ever have the right to require or compel the exercise of the ad valorem taxing power of the Authority, said County or City or other political subdivision in said County for the payment thereof; and

WHEREAS, the Authority represents that it has full power and authority to issue the Bonds and to pledge the revenues derived from said Airport System and other moneys pledged therefor pursuant to said Act, and the Authority has taken all actions necessary to authorize its proper officers to acknowledge, execute, sign, seal, and deliver this Subordinated Trust Agreement and to execute, sign and deliver the Bonds initially issued hereunder; and

WHEREAS, the Bonds to be initially issued and secured hereby, the Trustee's authentication certificate, the validation certificate and the provisions for registration to be endorsed on all of the Bonds issued hereunder are to be substantially in the form set forth in Appendix "A" hereto, with appropriate omissions and insertions or variations permitted or authorized as hereinafter provided;

1

"Additional Bonds" shall mean Bonds of the Authority authenticated and delivered under and pursuant to the provisions of Sections 2.07 and 2.08 hereof, including the first Series of Bonds issued hereunder.

"Airport Consultant" shall mean the airport consultant or firm of airport consultants retained by the Authority to perform and carry out the duties imposed on said Airport Consultant by this Subordinated Trust Agreement and meeting the requirements of Section 7.05 of the Senior Trust Agreement.

"Authority" shall mean the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority.

"Authorized Officer" of the Authority shall mean any person or persons designated by the Board of the Authority by resolution to act on behalf of the Authority under this Subordinated Trust Agreement. The designation of such person or persons shall be evidenced by a written certificate containing the specimen signature of such person or persons and signed on behalf of the Authority by its Chair or Chief Executive Officer.

"Available Revenues" means the sum of (i) Gross Revenues, less Operating Expenses, in each case as such terms are defined in the Senior Trust Agreement plus (ii) the actual or projected, as the case may be, net PFC Revenues collected or expected to be collected by the Authority during the applicable period, after all deposit requirements under and with respect to Senior PFC Indebtedness.

"Available PFC Revenues" shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in the Senior Trust Agreement, without regard to the last sentence thereof.

"Bond Counsel" means any attorney at law or firm of attorneys of nationally recognized standing in matters relating to the validity of, and the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on, obligations of states and their political subdivisions.

"Bond Insurer" means any bond insurance company or companies issuing a policy or policies which insure the payment of the principal of and interest on any Bonds.

"Bond Obligation" means, as of the date of computation, the sum of: (i) the principal amount of all Bonds then Outstanding paying interest at least annually, and (ii) if Capital Appreciation Bonds are issued pursuant to a Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement, the Compounded Amount of such Capital Appreciation Bonds as provided in such Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement.

"Bond Service Requirement" means for a given Bond Year the remainder after subtracting any accrued and capitalized interest for that year that has been deposited into the Interest Account in the Subordinated Sinking Fund or separate subaccounts in the Construction Fund for that purpose, from the sum of:

 The amount required to pay the interest coming due on Bonds during that Bond Year, including the accreted interest component of the Compounded Amount of Capital Appreciation Bonds maturing during that Bond Year;

- (2) The amount required to pay the principal of Serial Bonds in that Bond Year, and the principal of Term Bonds maturing in that Bond Year that are not included in the Sinking Fund Installments for such Term Bonds;
- (3) The Sinking Fund Installments for all series of Term Bonds for that Bond Year; and
- (4) The premium, if any, payable on all Bonds required to be redeemed in that Bond Year in satisfaction of the Sinking Fund Installment.

The calculation of the Bond Service Requirement hereunder shall be subject to the following rules:

(1) Interest and Principal Installments for such Series shall be calculated on the assumption that no Bonds of such Series Outstanding at the date of calculation will cease to be Outstanding except by reason of the payment of each Principal Installment on the due date thereof.

(2) Tender option features of any Option Bond shall be ignored for purposes of this calculation.

(3) If the calculation of the Subordinated Reserve Requirement for any separate account in the Subordinated Reserve Fund created for a specific Series of Bonds takes into account the Bond Service Requirement, then, for purposes of such calculation, the Bond Service Requirement shall be calculated only with respect to the Bonds of the Series secured thereby.

(4) With respect to Bonds which are Variable Rate Bonds:

(A) the interest rate on such Bonds for any period prior to the date of calculation shall be the actual interest borne by such Bonds from the last Interest Payment Date through the date of calculation; and

(B) for any forward looking period after the date of calculation, if interest on such Variable Rate Bonds is determined based on an index plus stated spread, the interest rate on such Bonds shall be assumed to be the average of such designated index for the 12 full months preceding the calculation, plus the stated spread, and for all other Variable Rate Bonds: (1) if the interest on such Nariable Rate Bonds: (1) if the interest on such Variable Rate Bonds was intended at the time of issuance to be excluded from the gross income of the holders thereof for federal tax purposes, the interest rate on such Bonds shall be assumed to be the average of the SIFMA Municipal Swap Index for the twelve full months preceding the date of calculation, plus 0.25% per annum, or (2) if the interest on such Variable Rate Bonds is expected at the time of issuance to be included in the gross income of the holders thereof for federal tax purposes, the interest rate on such Bonds shall be assumed to be the LIBOR Swap Rate on the date of calculation, plus 0.25% per annum.

4

"Bonds" shall mean, except where the context refers to particular Bonds, all Bonds issued and Outstanding under this Subordinated Trust Agreement and any Additional Bonds authenticated and delivered pursuant to Sections 2.07 and 2.08 hereof.

"Book Entry Bond" shall mean a Bond issued to, and (except as otherwise provided in Section 2.04) restricted to being registered in the name of, a Securities Depository for the Participants in such Securities Depository or Beneficial Owners.

"Book-Entry System" means the system of registration and beneficial ownership contemplated in Section 2.04 hereof.

"Business Day" means, except as otherwise provided in a Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement with respect to a Series of Bonds issued hereunder, any day except Saturday, Sunday or any day on which banking institutions located in the states of New York or Florida are required or authorized to close or on which the New York Stock Exchange is closed.

"Capital Appreciation Bonds" means Bonds that bear interest, compounded semiannually, that is payable only at maturity or upon redemption prior to maturity in amounts determined by reference to the Compounded Amounts.

"Cede" means Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC.

"Chairman" means the Chairman, Vice Chairman or any other officer designated by the Authority to execute documents in accordance with the provisions hereof.

"Chief Financial Officer" means, for purposes of the Trust Agreement, the Vice President of Finance and Information Technology or his successor.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or any applicable corresponding provision of any future laws of the United States of America relating to federal income taxation, and except as otherwise provided herein or required by the context hereof, includes interpretations thereof contained or set forth in the applicable regulations of the Department of the Treasury (including applicable final regulations and temporary regulations), the applicable rulings of the Internal Revenue Service (including published Revenue Rulings and applicable court decisions.

"Compounded Amounts" means the principal amount of the Capital Appreciation Bonds plus the amount of interest that has accreted on such Bonds, compounded semiannually, to the date of calculation, determined by reference to accretion tables contained in each such Bond or an offering circular with respect thereto. The Compounded Amounts for such Bonds as of any date not stated in such tables shall be calculated by adding to the Compounded Amount for such Bonds as of the date stated in such tables immediately preceding the date of computation a portion of the difference between the Compounded Amount for such preceding date and the Compounded Amount for such Bonds as of the date shown on such tables immediately succeeding the date of calculation, apportioned on the assumption that interest accretes during any period in equal daily amounts on the basis of a year of twelve 30-day months. (5) If the Authority has entered into a Qualified Hedge Agreement with respect to Derivative Bonds, the interest on such Bonds (but only during the related Derivative Period) shall be calculated by adding (x) the amount of interest payable by the Authority on such Derivative Bonds pursuant to its terms (applying, as appropriate, the assumptions for Variable Rate Bonds set forth above) and (y) the Qualified Hedge Payments payable by the Authority under the related Qualified Hedge Agreement(s), based on a notional amount equal to the principal amount of the Derivative Bonds and the interest rate assumptions stated therein (applying, as appropriate, the assumptions for Variable Rate Bonds set forth above to any variable rate payable by the Authority under the related Qualified Hedge Agreement(s), whether or not such variable rate is the SIFMA Municipal Swap Index or LIBOR Index), and subtracting (z) the Qualified Hedge Agreement(s), using the same notional amount and the interest rate assumptions stated therein (applying, as appropriate, the assumptions stated therein (applying, as appropriate, the assumptions stated therein (applying, as appropriate, the assumptions for Variable Rate Bonds set forth above to any variable rate to be made by such counterparty(ies) under the related Qualified Hedge Agreement(s), whether or not such variable rate is the SIFMA Municipal Swap Index or LIBOR swap rate); provided, however, that (A) Derivative Non-Scheduled Payments and Derivative Non-Scheduled Receipts due or that may become due under any Qualified Hedge Agreement(s) shall not be taken into account and (B) form and after the expiration or termination of a Qualified Hedge Agreement relating to Derivative Bonds, at face Agned and the there set payable on such Derivative Bonds shall be the interest calculated pursuant to the terms of such Derivative Bonds as if such Qualified Hedge Agreement tad.

(6) For purposes of calculating the Bond Service Requirement with respect to Designated Maturity Bonds for use in connection with the Additional Bond tests under Sections 2.07 and 2.08, the unamoritzed principal coming due on any date that exceeds twenty-five percent (25%) of the original principal amount of such Designated Maturity Bonds and which the Authority reasonably anticipates it will refinance on maturity, as reflected in the Annual Budget and/or a certificate of the Chief Financial Officer, shall not be included, and in lieu thereof there shall be included in the Bond Service Requirement for the Bond Year in which such amount becomes due and in each subsequent Bond Yea druing a period not to exceed thirty (30) years from the original issue date of such Designated Maturity Bonds, only the principal amount thereof the Authority certifies that it reasonably anticipates to become due in each such Bond Year, taking into account any such anticipate refinancing of such Designated Maturity Bonds.

(7) Payments arising from mandatory redemption (other than from Sinking Fund Installments) shall be ignored.

"Bond Year" means the annual period beginning on the first day of October of each year and ending on the last day of September of the following year; provided that when such term is used to describe the period during which deposits are to be made to amorize the principal and interest on the Bonds maturing or becoming subject to mandatory redemption, the principal and interest maturing or becoming subject to redemption on October 1 of any year shall be deemed to mature or become subject to redemption on the last day of the preceding Bond Year.

5

"Consulting Engineers" shall mean the engineer or engineers at the time employed by the Authority under the provisions of this Subordinated Trust Agreement to perform and carry out the duties imposed on said Consulting Engineers by this Subordinated Trust Agreement and meeting the requirements set forth in Section 7.05 of the Senior Trust Agreement.

"Credit Facility" shall mean, with respect to the Bonds of a Series or a maturity within a Series, an insurance policy, letter of credit, surety bond or any other similar obligation acquired or secured by the Authority, under which the Credit Provider is unconditionally obligated to pay when due, the principal of and interest on such Bonds as the same become due, directly or after the Authority has defaulted in the payment thereof. The term "Credit Facility" shall not include any secondary market facilities to which the Authority shall not have expressly consented.

"Credit Provider" shall mean person or entity that is designated in a Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement as a Credit Provider with respect to a Series of Bonds or portion thereof issued hereunder, and that provides a Credit Facility to secure such Bonds.

"Derivative Bond" means one or more Bonds of a Series for which the Authority shall have entered into a Qualified Hedge Agreement, as identified in a Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement with respect to such Bonds or pursuant to a certificate of an Authorized Officer filed with the Trustee.

"Derivative Non-Scheduled Payments" means (without duplication) payments due from the Authority (other than Qualified Hedge Payments) under a Qualified Hedge Agreement, including without limitation (i) any termination payments (whether as a result of optional, elective, early or mandatory termination), (ii) any periodic payments not based on notional amounts or indices to keep such Qualified Hedge Agreement in effect, and (iii) any payments in respect of fees, costs, indemnities, interest or expenses with respect to such Qualified Hedge Agreement.

"Derivative Non-Scheduled Receipts" means (without duplication) payments due to the Authority (other than Qualified Hedge Receipts) under a Qualified Hedge Agreement, including without limitation, (i) any periodic payments (whether as a result of optional, elective, early or mandatory termination), (ii) any periodic payments not based on notional amounts or indices to keep a Qualified Hedge Agreement in effect, and (iii) any payments in respect of fees, costs, indemnities, interest or expenses with respect to such Qualified Hedge Agreement.

"Derivative Period" means the period during which a Qualified Hedge Agreement is in effect with respect to related Derivative Bonds.

"Designated Maturity Bonds" means all of the Bonds of a Series so designated by the Authority by the Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement executed in connection with the issuance thereof, more than twenty-five percent (25%) of the original principal amount of which matures in a single Bond Year and for which no mandatory debt service redemption requirements have been established.

"DTC" means The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York or any substitute securities depository appointed pursuant to Section 2.04.

"DTC Participant" means one of the entities which is a member of the Securities Depository and deposits securities, directly or indirectly, in the Book-Entry System.

"Escrow Obligations" for purposes of Article XII hereof shall include direct obligations of the United States of America and the following:

(1) Cash;

U.S. Treasury Certificates, Notes and Bonds (including State and Local Government Series - - "SLGs");

(3) Direct obligations of the Treasury which have been stripped by the Treasury itself;

(4) Resolution Funding Corp. (REFCORP) Only the interest component of REFCORP strips which have been stripped by request to the Federal Reserve Bank of New York in book entry form are acceptable;

(5) Pre-refunded municipal bonds rated "Aaa" by Moody's and "AAA" by S&P. If however, the issue is only rated by S&P (i.e., there is no Moody's rating), then the pre-refunded bonds must have been pre-refunded with cash, direct U.S. or U.S. guaranteed obligations, or AAA rated pre-refunded municipals to satisfy this condition; or

(6) Obligations issued by the following agencies, but only to the extent they are backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S.:

U.S. Export-Import Bank (Eximbank)

Direct obligations or fully guaranteed certificates of beneficial ownership.

b. Farmers Home Administration (FmHA)

Certificates of beneficial ownership.

c. <u>Federal Financing Bank</u>

d. General Services Administration

Participation certificates.

e. U.S. Maritime Administration

Guaranteed Title XI financing.

f. U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD)

Project Notes

8

"Liquidity Provider" means the provider of a Liquidity Facility, and its successors and permitted assigns, each having been approved by the Credit Provider, if any, providing a Credit Facility securing the Option Bonds to which such Liquidity Facility pertains.

"Maximum Bond Service Requirement" means, as of any particular date of calculation, the largest Bond Service Requirement for any remaining Bond Year, except that with respect to any Bonds for which Sinking Fund Installments have been established, the amount of principal coming due on the final maturity date with respect to such Bonds shall be reduced by the aggregate principal amount, or Compounded Amounts as the case may be, of such Bonds that are to be redeemed from Sinking Fund Installments to be made in prior Bond Years.

"Moody's" means Moody's Investor Services, Inc. and its successors and their assigns, and, if such corporation shall be dissolved or liquidated or shall no longer perform the functions of a securities rating agency, "Moody's" shall be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized securities rating agency designated by the Authority by notice to the Trustee.

"Municipal Bond Insurance Policy" means the bond insurance policy or policies issued by the Bond Insurer insuring the payment when due of principal and interest on Bonds if, as and to the extent provided therein.

"Option Bonds" shall mean Bonds which by their terms may be tendered by and at the option of the Holder thereof for payment or purchase by or on behalf of the Authority prior to the stated maturity thereof, or the maturities of which may be extended by and at the option of the Holder thereof.

"Outstanding," "Bonds outstanding" or "Outstanding Bonds," when used with reference to Bonds, shall mean as of any date, Bonds theretofore or thereupon being authenticated and delivered under this Subordinated Trust Agreement except:

- (i) Bonds cancelled (or, in the case of Book Entry Bonds, to the extent otherwise provided in Section 2.04, portions thereof deemed to have been cancelled) by the Trustee after purchase in the open market or because of payment at or redemption prior to maturity;
- (ii) Bonds (or portions of Bonds) for the payment or redemption of which cash funds or direct obligations of the United States of America or any combination, equal to the principal amount or redemption price thereof, as the case may be, together with interest to the date of maturity or redemption date, shall be held in trust under this Subordinated Trust Agreement and irrevocably set aside for such payment or redemption (whether at or prior to the maturity or redemption date) in accordance with the provisions of Article XII of this Subordinated Trust Agreement, provided that if such Bonds (or portions of Bonds) are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption shall have been given or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for the giving of such notice as provided in Article III or the applicable Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement or waiver of such notice satisfactory in form to the Trustee shall have been filed with the Trustee;

New Communities Debentures - U.S. government guaranteed debentures

U.S. Public Housing Notes and Bonds – U.S. government guaranteed public housing notes and bonds.

"Fitch" means Fitch Ratings, its successors and their assigns, and, if such corporation shall be dissolved or liquidated or shall no longer perform the functions of a securities rating agency, "Fitch" shall be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized securities rating agency designated by the Authority by notice to the Trustee.

"Fiscal Year" for the purposes of this Subordinated Trust Agreement shall mean the period beginning with and including October 1 of each year and ending with and including the next September 30th.

"Gross Revenues" or "Revenues" shall have the meanings ascribed to those terms in the Senior Trust Agreement.

"GRB PFC Bonds" means "PFC Bonds" as defined in and issued pursuant to the Senior Trust Agreement.

"Holder of Bonds" or "Bondholder", or any similar term shall mean any person who shall be the registered owner of any Outstanding Bond or Bonds as reflected on the registration books maintained by the Trustee as Registrar hereunder.

"Interest Payment Date" means April 1 and October 1 of each year, and such other dates specified as such in the Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement pertaining to each Series of Bonds issued hereunder.

"LIBOR Index" means "USD-LIBOR-BBA" as such term is defined in the 2006 ISDA Definitions, as amended, published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc. with a designated maturity of one (1) month.

"LIBOR Swap Rate" means, the fixed rate, determined by the Authority as of the date of calculation, that would be paid by a party to an interest rate swap agreement to receive payments based upon the LIBOR Index assuming (i) a maturity date on such swap agreement equal to the maturity date of the applicable Variable Rate Bonds, (ii) the notional amount of such swap agreement amortizes in the same manner and on the same timing as the scheduled amortization of the principal amount of such Variable Rate Bonds and (iii) the payment dates under the interest rate swap agreement match or are substantially similar to the payment dates of such Variable Rate Bonds.

"Liquidity Facility" means a letter of credit, standby bond purchase agreement, line of credit, loan guaranty or similar agreement, by a Liquidity Provider to provide liquidity support to pay the tender price of Option Bonds of any Series or subseries tendered for purchase in accordance with the provisions of any Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing the issuance of Option Bonds, in a form reasonably acceptable to any Credit Provider providing a Credit Facility securing such Option Bonds.

9

- Bonds which are deemed paid pursuant to Section 3.06 hereof or in lieu of which other Bonds have been authenticated under Section 2.09 of this Subordinated Trust Agreement;
- (iv) Bonds deemed to have been paid as provided in Section 12.01; and
- (v) Bonds (or, in the case of Book Entry Bonds, to the extent otherwise provided in Section 2.04, portions thereof) deemed to have been purchased pursuant to the provisions of any Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement in lieu of which other Bonds have been authenticated and delivered as provided in such Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement.

"Paying Agent" shall mean the Trustee and any other banks or trust companies designated by the Authority to serve as Paying Agents hereunder that have agreed to arrange for the timely payment of the principal of, interest on and premiums, if any, with respect to the Bonds to the registered owners thereof.

"Period of Review" shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in Section 2.07(E).

"PFCs" or "Passenger Facility Charges" means the passenger facility charges authorized to be charged by the Authority pursuant to the PFC Act and the PFC Regulations, the imposition and use of which has been approved by the Federal Aviation Administration pursuant to PFC Approvals.

"PFC Act" means the Aviation Safety and Capacity Expansion Act of 1990, Pub. L. 101-508, Title IX, Subtitle B, §§ 9110 and 9111, recodified as 49 U.S.C. § 40117, as amended from time to time.

"PFC Approvals" means the Records of Decision of the Federal Aviation Administration, made pursuant to the PFC Act and the PFC Regulations, relating to passenger facility charges imposed by the Authority, as the same may be issued and amended from time to time.

"PFC Bonds" means any Bonds or portions thereof issued under this Subordinated Trust Agreement and so designated as PFC Bonds by the Authority at the time of issuance and delivery thereof, the proceeds of which are used solely to fund PFC Projects (following PFC Approval thereof), fund the Subordinated Reserve Requirement with respect thereto, and pay the costs of issuance thereof (or to refund Bonds meeting such requirements).

"PFC Projects" means those projects for which the imposition and use of PFCs have been approved by one or more PFC Approvals.

"PFC Regulations" means Part 158 of the Federal Aviation Regulations (14 CFR Part 158), as amended from time to time, and any other regulation issued with respect to the PFC Act.

"PFC Revenues" means all revenues received by the Authority from PFCs imposed by the Authority at Tampa International Airport pursuant to the PFC Act, the PFC Regulations and the PFC Approvals, including any interest earned thereon after such revenues have been remitted to the Authority as provided in the PFC Regulations. "Pledged Revenues" means the Subordinated Revenues and, to the extent pledged pursuant to a Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement, shall include Subordinated PFC Revenues, and any other revenues of the Authority expressly pledged by the Authority to secure the Bonds issued hereunder which are not included in, or have been subsequently excluded from, the definition of Gross Revenues under the Senior Trust Agreement.

"Principal Installment" shall mean, as of any payment date of any Series of Bonds hereunder, (i) the unpaid principal amount of Serial Bonds of such Series scheduled to become due on such principal payment date for which no Sinking Fund Installments have been established, and (ii) the unsatisfied principal amount (determined as provided in Section 5.02(E) of any Sinking Fund Installments due on such payment date established for Term Bonds of such Series.

"Qualified Hedge Agreement" shall mean any agreement evidenced by any form of master agreement published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., including any schedule thereto, any credit support annex thereto, and any confirmation(s), entered into by the Authority as a debt management tool with respect to the Bonds or a portion thereof issued hereunder such as an interest rate swap, collar, cap, or other functionally similar agreement, between the Authority and a counterparty whose long-term unsecured debt at the time of entering into such agreement is rated, or whose obligations are guaranteed by an entity whose long-term unsecured debt at the time of entering into such agreement is rated, or whose obligations are guaranteed by an entity whose long-term unsecured debt at the time of entering into such agreement rating in one of the two (2) highest rating categories (without regard to gradations) by at least two (2) nationally recognized securities rating agencies, which agreement requires that if such counterparty or guarantor, as the case may be, does not maintain a rating in one of the three (3) highest rating categories (without regard to gradations) from at least two securities rating agencies, one of the following shall occur (a) such counterparty shall provide a new guarantor, or some form of credit facility from any entity, whose long-term unsecured debt is then rated in one of the three (3) highest rating categories (without regard to gradations), or (b) such counterparty shall be obligated to post collateral for the benefit and protection of the Authority under the terms of a credit support annex or comparable agreement; provided that the Qualified Hedge Receipts to be paid by the counterparty to the Authority thereunder have been pledged to the payment of the Bonds.

"Qualified Hedge Payments" shall mean the net payment obligations of the Authority arising under a Qualified Hedge Agreement under which the Authority has expressly granted a lien on Pledged Revenues securing such obligations on a parity with the lien thereon granted to Bondholders hereunder, which net payments are calculated on the basis of interest on a notional amount which may correspond with the principal amount of certain Bonds issued hereunder or a particular Series or maturity thereof, based upon a fixed or a variable rate index or formula. Qualified Hedge Payments include only regularly scheduled payments under a Qualified Hedge Agreement determined by reference to interest on a notional amount and shall not include any other payments under such agreement (for example, any Termination Payment, fee for extension, indemnification obligations or other Derivative Non-Scheduled Payments payable to the counterparty).

"Qualified Hedge Receipts" shall mean the net payment obligations of the counterparty to the Authority arising under a Qualified Hedge Agreement which are calculated on the basis of interest on a notional amount which may correspond with the principal amount of certain Bonds

12

"Senior Qualified Hedge Agreements" means "Qualified Hedge Agreements" as defined in, and issued pursuant to, the Senior Trust Agreement.

"Senior Reserve Fund" means the "Reserve Fund" created and established pursuant to the Senior Trust Indenture.

"Senior Sinking Fund" means the "Sinking Fund" created and established pursuant to the Senior Trust Indenture.

"Senior Trust Agreement" means the Codified and Restated Trust Agreement dated October 1, 2006, between the Authority and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. (as successor to The Chase Manhattan Bank, National Association), as trustee thereunder.

"Serial Bonds" shall mean the Bonds of an issue of Bonds, or any part of an issue of Bonds, except Special Purpose Bonds, maturing in annual installments and the principal of which is payable from moneys deposited in the Principal Account.

"Series" shall mean all of the Bonds authenticated and delivered on original issuance and identified pursuant to this Subordinated Trust Agreement or pursuant to the Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing such Bonds as a separate Series of Bonds, and any Bonds thereafter authenticated and delivered in lieu of or in substitution for such Bonds pursuant to Article II or Section 3.04, regardless of variations in maturity, interest rate, Sinking Fund Installments, or other provisions.

"SIFMA Municipal Swap Index" means the "USD-SIFMA Municipal Swap Index" as such term is defined in the 2006 ISDA Definitions, as amended, published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., or if such index is no longer published, any successor index that the Trustee, in consultation with the Authority, deems substantially equivalent thereto.

"Sinking Fund Installment" shall mean with respect to Term Bond maturities (including the final maturity thereof), the mandatory redemption amounts specified in the Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement with respect to the Bonds of such series for each applicable payment date prior to and on the maturity thereof.

"Subordinated PFC Revenues" means the Available PFC Revenues, if any, available for payment of subordinated indebtedness and other required deposits pursuant to Section 5.03(C) of the Senior Trust Agreement, provided that if the Senior Trust Agreement is hereafter defeased or terminated and no Senior Bonds remain outstanding thereunder, Subordinated PFC Revenues shall mean all Available PFC Revenues as defined in the Senior Trust Agreement.

"Subordinated Reserve Fund" means the fund created by that name pursuant to Section 5.02 of this Subordinated Trust Agreement.

"Subordinated Reserve Requirement" shall mean:

(A) with respect to Bonds secured by the Subordinated Reserve Fund for which a separate Reserve Account has not been established, *the lesser of* (i) the Maximum Bond Service Requirement for such Bonds, in the aggregate, (ii) 125% of the issued hereunder, or a particular series or maturity thereof, based upon a fixed or variable rate index or formula. Qualified Hedge Receipts include only regularly scheduled payments under a Qualified Hedge Agreement determined by reference to interest on a notional amount and shall not include any other payments under such agreement (for example, any Termination Payment, fee for extension, indemnification obligations or other Derivative Non-Scheduled Payments payable to the counterparty).

"Rate Covenant" means the Authority's covenant contained in Section 5.01 to impose rates and charges in the manner described therein.

"Reimbursement Obligations" shall mean obligations issued by the Authority to Credit Providers or Liquidity Providers pursuant to Section 2.10 in connection with the execution of any Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility, to evidence the Authority's obligations to repay advances or loans made thereunder.

"Reserve Account" means the account or accounts in the Subordinated Reserve Fund created with respect to one or more series of Additional Bonds pursuant to Section 5.02 of this Subordinated Trust Agreement and the Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement pertaining to such Additional Bonds.

"Reserve Fund Credit Enhancement" means an irrevocable letter of credit, insurance policy, surety bond or other credit enhancement issued to satisfy, in whole or in part, the Authority's deposit requirements under Section 5.02(C) of this Subordinated Trust Agreement with respect to the Subordinated Reserve Fund, approved by each applicable Bond Insurer, and issued by a financial institution acceptable to the Bond Insurer, whose claims paying ability at the time the policy is issued is rated at least in the "AA" or "Aa" categories (without regard to subrating designations) by S&P or Moody's, respectively.

"S&P" means the Standard & Poor's Rating Group (a division of McGraw-Hill, Inc.) its successors and their assigns, and, if such corporation shall be dissolved or liquidated or shall no longer perform the functions of a securities rating agency, "S&P" shall be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized securities rating agency designated by the Authority by notice to the Trustee.

"Securities Depository" shall mean the Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, or its nominee, and its successor and assigns.

"Senior Bonds" means any bonds or Senior Qualified Hedge Agreements issued pursuant to and then outstanding under the Senior Trust Agreement and shall include, to the extent applicable, "PFC Bonds" as described in the Senior Trust Agreement.

"Senior Operating Reserve Fund" means the fund by that name created and established pursuant to the Senior Trust Indenture.

"Senior Operation and Maintenance Fund" means the fund by that name created and established pursuant to the Senior Trust Indenture.

13

average Bond Service Requirement for such Bonds, or (iii) 10% of the aggregate stated original principal amount of all such Bonds on their respective dates of issue; provided however that in determining the aggregate stated original principal amount of Bonds for purposes of this clause (iii), the issue price of Bonds (net of pre-issuance accrued interest) shall be substituted for the original stated principal amount of those Bonds, if such Bonds were sold at either an original issue discount or premium exceeding 2% percent of the stated redemption price at maturity; and

(B) with respect to each Series of Bonds for which a separate Reserve Account within the Subordinated Reserve Fund is established pursuant to the terms hereof, the aggregate amount required to be deposited in such separate Reserve Account, as specified in the respective Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement entered into in connection with the issuance of such Additional Bonds hereunder.

If, pursuant to any such Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement, the Authority is authorized to fund the initial designated amount, or deficiencies therein, over time, the Subordinated Reserve Requirement for any period shall include only the incremental portion of the deposit requirement for that series of Additional Bonds as specified in the Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing the issuance of such Additional Bonds. For the avoidance of doubt, the Authority may designate in a Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement that the Subordinated Reserve Requirement for a Series of Bonds issued thereunder is zero, in which case, such Series of Bonds will be deemed secured by a separate Reserve Account, the Subordinated Reserve Requirement for which will be zero.

"Subordinated Revenues" means the funds, if any, available for payment of subordinated indebtedness pursuant to paragraph (F) of Section 5.02 of the Senior Trust Agreement.

"Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement" means an agreement between the Authority and the Trustee, supplemental to the terms hereof, that is executed in accordance with the terms hereof, in connection with the issuance of any series of Additional Bonds or otherwise.

"Taxable Bonds" means the Bonds authorized and issued under this Subordinated Trust Agreement on the basis that the interest thereon is not excluded from the gross income of the holders thereof for federal income tax purposes.

"Tax-Exempt Bonds" means the Bonds authorized and issued under this Subordinated Trust Agreement on the basis that the interest thereon is excluded from the gross income of the holders thereof for federal income tax purposes.

"Term Bonds" shall mean the Bonds of an issue of Bonds, or any part of an issue of Bonds, except Special Purpose Bonds, maturing on one principal maturity date and the principal of which is payable from fixed amounts provided to be deposited in each year in the Redemption Account for the payment of such principal on or prior to maturity.

"Trustee" shall mean The Bank of New York Mellon, a New York banking corporation having an office in the City and State of New York, which is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, and its successors in interest, or any other successor Trustee appointed pursuant to Article IX hereof. "Variable Rate Bond" shall mean any Bond not bearing interest throughout its term at a specified rate or specified rates determined at the time of issuance of the Series of Bonds of which such Bond is one.

Section 1.02 <u>Interpretation</u>. Words of the masculine gender include correlative words of the feminine and neuter genders. Unless the context shall otherwise indicate, the words "Bond," "holder," and "person" shall include the plural as well as the singular number, and the word "person" shall include corporations and associations, including public bodies, as well as natural persons.

### ARTICLE II. FORM, EXECUTION, AUTHENTICATION, DELIVERY AND REGISTRATION OF BONDS

Section 2.01 Form of Bonds. No bonds may be issued under the provisions of this Subordinated Trust Agreement except in accordance with the provisions of this Article.

The definitive Bonds are issuable initially as fully registered Bonds in denominations of Five Thousand Dollars (\$5,000) (or such other minimum denominations specified in the Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement with respect to a specific Series of Bonds) or any multiple thereof approved by the Authority. The definitive Bonds shall be substantially in the forms hereinabove set forth, with such appropriate omissions and insertions or variations as are permitted or required by this Subordinated Trust Agreement and with such additional changes as may be necessary or appropriate to comply with the terms of the sale of the Bonds, and may have endorsed thereon such legends or text as may be necessary or appropriate to conform to the rules and regulations of any governmental authority or any usage or requirement of law with respect thereto.

Section 2.02 <u>General Bond Terms</u>. The Bonds shall be dated, shall bear interest from their date until payment and shall mature on such dates, subject to the right of prior redemption, as hereinafter provided.

The Bonds shall be executed by the duly qualified and authorized Chairman of the Authority, either manually or with his facsimile signature, and the official corporate seal of the Authority, or a facsimile thereof, shall be impressed, affixed or imprinted on the Bonds and attested by the manual or facsimile signature of the Secretary or other authorized officer of the Authority: provided, however, that at least one of the signatures of the Chairman, Secretary or authorized officer, or the authenticating agent, shall be a manual signature.

In the event that any officer whose signature appears on the Bonds ceases to hold office before the delivery of the Bonds, his signature shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes, and also any Bond may bear the signature of, or may be signed by, such persons as at the actual time of the execution of such Bond shall be the proper officers to sign such Bond although at the date of such Bond such persons may not have been such officers.

Both the principal of and interest on the Bonds shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America on their respective dates of payment. The principal of all registered Bonds shall be payable at the principal office of the Trustee, and payment of the interest on each

16

including (but not limited to) (a) payment of the principal or Redemption Price of, and interest on, each such Book Entry Bond, (b) giving notices of redemption and other matters with respect to such Book Entry Bonds and (c) registering transfers with respect to such Book Entry Bonds. The Paying Agent shall pay the principal or Redemption Price of, and interest on, all Book Entry Bonds only to or upon the order of DTC, and all such payment shall be valid and effective to satisfy fully and discharge the Authority's obligations with respect to such Book Entry Bonds only to or upon the order of DTC, and all such payment shall be valid and effective to satisfy fully and discharge the Authority's obligations with respect to such principal or Redemption Price and interest, to the extent of the sums so paid. Except as provided in Section 2.04(E), no person other than DTC shall receive a Book Entry Bond evidencing the obligation of the Authority to make payments of principal or Redemption Price of, and interest on, any such Book Entry Bond pursuant to this Subordinated Trust Agreement. Upon delivery by DTC to the Bond Registrar of written notice to the effect that DTC has determined to substitute a new nominee in place of Cede, and subject to the transfer provisions of this Subordinated Trust Agreement, the word "Cede" in this Subordinated Trust Agreement shall refer to such new nominee of DTC.

Except as provided in Section 2.04(E), and notwithstanding any other provisions of this Subordinated Trust Agreement to the contrary, the Book Entry Bonds may be registered, in whole but not in part, only in the name of the DTC or a nominee of DTC or to any successor securities depository appointed pursuant to this Section 2.04 or any nominee thereof.

(C) DTC may determine to discontinue providing its services with respect to the Book Entry Bonds at any time by giving written notice to the Authority, the Bond Registrar and the Paying Agent, which notice shall certify that DTC has discharged its responsibilities with respect to the Book Entry Bonds under applicable law.

(D) The Authority, in its sole discretion and without the consent of any other person, and upon compliance with any agreements between the Authority and DTC, may request termination of the services of DTC with respect to the Book Entry Bonds if the Authority determines that: (i) DTC is unable to discharge its responsibilities with respect to the Book Entry Bonds, or (ii) a continuation of the requirement that all of the Outstanding Book Entry Bonds be registered in the registration books kept by the Bond Registrar in the name of Cede, as nominee of DTC, is not in the best interest of the Beneficial Owner of the Book Entry Bonds. Current DTC rules provide that upon receipt of such a request, DTC will take the following actions: (i) DTC will issue an "Important Notice" notifying its Participants of the receipt of a withdrawal request from the Authority reminding Participants that they may utilize DTC's withdrawal requests submitted by Participants in the ordinary course of business, but will not effectuate withdrawals based upon a request from the Authority. The Authority, by written notice from DTC Participants having interests, as shown in the records of DTC, in an aggregate principal amount of not less than fifty percent (50%) of the aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Book Entry Bonds to the effect that: (i) DTC is unable to discharge its responsibilities with respect to the Book Entry Bonds to the effect that (i) DTC is unable to discharge its responsibilities with respect to the Book Entry Bonds to the effect that in DTC has registered in the ergistration books kept by Registrar, in the name of Cede, as nominee of DTC, is not in the best interests of the Book Entry Bonds be registered in the testistration books kept by Registrar, in the name of Cede, as nominee of DTC, is not in the best interests of the Book Entry Bonds.

registered Bond shall be made on each interest payment date to the person appearing on the registration books of the Trustee hereinafter provided for as the registered owner thereof, by check or draft mailed to such registered owner at his address as it appears on such registration books. The provisions of this paragraph may be modified or amended as to any series of Additional Bonds issued hereunder by any Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement executed in connection with the issuance of such series of Additional Bonds, and in the event of a conflict between the provisions hereof and such Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement, the provisions of the Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement, such expositions of the Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement, the provisions for the Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement, such expositions of the Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement, the provisions for the Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement shall control.

Section 2.03 <u>Authentication</u>. Only the Bonds that shall have endorsed thereon a certificate of authentication substantially in the form herein set forth, duly executed by the Trustee, shall be entitled to any right or benefit under this Subordinated Trust Agreement. No Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose unless and until such certificate of authentication shall have been duly executed by the Trustee, and such certificate of the Trustee upon any such Bond shall be conclusive evidence that such Bond has been duly authenticated and delivered under this Subordinated Trust Agreement. The Trustee's certificate of authentication on any Bond shall be deemed to have been duly executed if manually signed by an authorized officer of the Trustee, but it shall not be necessary that the same officer sign the certificate of authentication on all of the Bonds that may be issued hereunder at any one time.

Section 2.04 <u>Book-Entry System</u>. Except as otherwise provided in a Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement, Additional Bonds (referred to in this section as "Book Entry Bonds") shall be issued in the name of the Securities Depository or its nominee, as registered owner of the Bonds, and held in the custody of the Securities Depository.

(A) Except as provided in subsections B and C of this Section, the registered Holder of all Book Entry Bonds shall be, and the Book Entry Bonds shall be registered in the name of, Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC. Payment of interest for any Book Entry Bond, as applicable, shall be made in accordance with the provisions of this Subordinated Trust Agreement to the account of Cede, on the Interest Payment Date for the Book Entry Bonds at the address indicated for Cede in the registration books of the Authority kept by the Bond Registrar.

(B) The Book Entry Bonds shall be initially issued in the form of a separate single fully registered Bond in the amount of each separate stated maturity of the Book Entry Bonds. Upon initial issuance, the ownership of each such Book Entry Bond shall be registered in the registration books kept by the Bond Registrar in the name of Cede, as nominee of DTC. With respect to Book Entry Bonds so registered in the name of Cede, as nominee of DTC. With respect to Book Entry Bonds Agent shall have no responsibility or obligation to any DTC Participant responsibility or obligation with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of DTC, Cede or any DTC Participant with respect to any beneficial owner or other person, other than DTC, of any notice with respect to the Book Entry Bonds; (ii) the delivery to any DTC Participant, Beneficial Owner or other person, other than DTC, of any amount with respect to the Book Entry Bonds; or other person, other than DTC, of any amount with respect to the principal or Redemption Price of, or interest on, any of the Book Entry Bonds Registrar and any Paying Agent hall have no response to find the Book Entry Bonds, (ii) the delivery to any DTC Participant, Beneficial Owner or other person, other than DTC, of any amount with respect to the principal or Redemption Price of, or interest on, any of the Book Entry Bonds. The Authority, the Bond Registrar and any Paying Agent hall have bords Entry Bonds.

17

(E) Upon the termination of the services of DTC with respect to the Book Entry Bonds pursuant to subsection (D), or upon the discontinuance or termination of the services of DTC with respect to the Book Entry Bonds pursuant to subsection (B) or subsection (C), the Authority may within 90 days thereafter appoint a substitute Securities Depository which, in the opinion of the Authority, is willing and able to undertake the functions of DTC hereunder upon reasonable and customary terms. If no such successor can be found within such period, the Book Entry Bonds shall no longer be restricted to being registered in the registration books kept by the Bond Registrar, in the name of Cede, as nominee of DTC. In such event the Authority shall execute and the Bond Registrar shall authenticate Book Entry Bond certificates as requested by DTC of like principal amount, maturity and Series, in authorized denominations and the Bond Registrar shall deliver such certificates at its corporate trust office to the Beneficial Owners' identified in writing by the Securities Depository in replacement of such beneficial owners' beneficial interests in the Book Entry Bonds.

(F) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Subordinated Trust Agreement to the contrary, so long as any Book Entry Bond is registered in the name of Cede, as nominee of DTC, all payments with respect to the principal or Redemption Price of, and interest on, such Book Entry Bond and all notices with respect to such Book Entry Bond shall be made and given, respectively, to DTC as the registered Holder of such Bonds.

(G) In connection with any notice or other communication to be provided to Holders of Book Entry Bonds registered in the name of Cede pursuant to this Subordinated Trust Agreement by the Authority or the Bond Registrar with respect to any consent or other action to be taken by such Holders, the Authority shall establish a record date for such consent or other action by such Holders and give DTC notice of such record date not less than fifteen (15) calendar days in advance of such record date to the extent possible.

NEITHER THE AUTHORITY NOR THE REGISTRAR WILL HAVE ANY RESPONSIBILITY OR OBLIGATIONS TO THE DTC PARTICIPANTS OR THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS WITH RESPECT TO (1) THE ACCURACY OF ANY RECORDS MAINTAINED BY DTC OR ANY DTC PARTICIPANT; (2) THE PAYMENT BY DTC OR ANY DTC PARTICIPANT OF ANY AMOUNT DUE TO ANY BENEFICIAL OWNER IN RESPECT OF THE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT, SINKING FUND INSTALLMENT FOR, REDEMPTION PRICE OF OR INTEREST ON THE BOOK ENTRY BONDS; (3) THE DELIVERY BY DTC OR ANY DTC PARTICIPANT OF ANY MONTE: TO ANY BENEFICIAL OWNER WHICH IS REQUIRED OR PERMITTED UNDER THE TERMS OF THE BOND RESOLUTION TO BE GIVEN TO BONDHOLDERS; (4) THE SELECTION OF THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS TO RECEIVE PAYMENT IN THE EVENT OF ANY PARTIAL REDEMPTION OF THE BOOK ENTRY BONDS; OR (5) ANY CONSENT GIVEN OR OTHER ACTION TAKEN BY CEDE & CO. AS THE NOMINEE OF DTC, AS REGISTERED OWNER.

SO LONG AS CEDE & CO IS THE REGISTERED OWNER OF THE BOOK ENTRY BONDS, AS NOMINEE OF DTC, REFERENCES HEREIN TO THE BONDHOLDERS OR REGISTERED HOLDERS OF THE BOOK ENTRY BONDS SHALL MEAN CEDE & CO. AND SHALL NOT MEAN THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS OF THE BOOK ENTRY BONDS. Section 2.05 <u>Registration and Transfer</u>. The Authority shall cause books for the registration and for the transfer of Bonds as provided in this Subordinated Trust Agreement to be kept by the Trustee as Bond Registrar. Any Bond may be transferred only upon the books kept for the registration and transfer of Bonds, upon surrender thereof to the Bond Registrar together with an assignment, duly executed by the registered owner or his attorney in such form as shall be satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. Upon the transfer of any such registered Bond the Authority shall thereupon execute in the name of the transfere and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver a new registered Bond or Bonds, of the same maturity and bearing interest at the same rate, of any denomination or denominations authorized by this Subordinated Trust Agreement, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such registered Bond, or the unredeemed portion thereof, of the same maturity and bearing interest at the same rate.

In all cases in which Bonds shall be transferred hereunder, the Authority shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver Bonds in accordance with the provisions of this Subordinated Trust Agreement. All Bonds surrendered in any such exchange or transfer shall forthwith be cancelled by the Trustee. Except as otherwise provided in this Subordinated Trust Agreement, the Authority or the Trustee may make a charge for every such exchange or transfer of Bonds sufficient to reimburse them for any tax, fee or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to such exchange or transfer, and in addition the Authority or the Trustee may charge a sum sufficient to reimburse them for any expenses incurred in connection with the issuance of each new Bond delivered upon such exchange or transfer, and such charge or charges shall be projured to make any such exchange or transfer of Bonds during the ten (10) days next preceding an interest payment date on the Bonds or, in the case of any proposed redemption.

Section 2.06 <u>Registered Owners</u>. The person in whose name a Bond shall be registered shall be deemed and regarded as the absolute owner thereof for all purposes, and payment of or on account of the principal of any such Bond and the interest on any such registered Bond shall be made only to or upon the order of the registered owner thereof or his legal representative, but such registration may be changed as hereinabove provided. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the liability upon such Bond, including the interest thereon to the extent of the sum or sums so paid. The Authority, the Trustee, the Bond Registrar and the Paying Agents may deem and treat the registered owner of any Bond, as the absolute owner of such Bond for all purposes hereof, whether such Bond shall be overdue or not, for the purpose of receiving payment thereof and for all other purposes whatsoever and neither the Authority, the Trustee, the Bond Registrar nor the Paying Agents shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

Section 2.07 <u>Additional Bonds</u>. To the extent necessary to provide funds to pay the cost of constructing or acquiring additions, extensions and improvements to said Airport System (each being referred to herein as an "Airport System Project"), or to refund obligations heretofore or hereafter issued by the Authority, Additional Bonds may be issued under and secured by this Subordinated Trust Agreement, at one time or from time to time, in addition to the Bonds issued under the provisions of Section 2.08 of this Article. Such Additional Bonds shall be dated, shall bear interest at a rate or rates not exceeding the legal rate, and shall mature in such years and amounts, all as shall be hereafter determined by resolution of the Authority and

20

Bonds to be defeased by the issuance of such Additional Bonds) (the "Included Bonds"); (ii) the Authority's Subordinated Revenues for the Annual Review Period selected in clause (i) were not less than One Hundred Twenty Five percent (125%) of the Maximum Bond Service Requirement in any succeeding Bond Year, on account of the Included Bonds (or portions thereof as determined by the Authority) for which the annual debt service is not eligible to be paid from Subordinated PFC Revenues; and (iii) Available Revenues in the Annual Review Period were not less than One Hundred Fifteen percent (115%) of the Bond Service Requirement (as defined in the Senior Trust Agreement and on the Included Bonds; or

(y) A statement of the Airport Consultant that in his opinion: (i) the Pledged Revenues during the Bond Year in which such Additional Bonds are issued and for each Bond Year threafter through the Period of Review, taking into account, among other factors, increases in rates, fees, rentals and charges, shall not be less than One Hundred Twenty Five percent (125%) of the Bond Service Requirement in each such corresponding Bond Year during the Period of Review, on account of the Included Bonds; (ii) the Subordinated Revenues during the Bond Year in which such Additional Bonds are issued and for each Bond Year thereafter through the Period of Review, taking into account, among other factors, increases in rates, fees, rentals and charges, shall not be less than One Hundred Twenty Five percent (125%) of the Bond Service Requirement in each such corresponding Bond Year during the Period of Review, on account of the Included Bonds (or portions thereof as determined by the Authority) for which the annual debt service is not eligible to be paid from Subordinated PFC Revenues; and (iii) Available Revenues in each corresponding Bond Year during the Period of Review, taking into account, among other factors, increases in rates, fees, rentals and charges, shall not be less One Hundred Fifteen percent (115%) of the Bond Service Requirement (as defined in the Senior Trust Agreement with respect to the Senior Bonds) in each such corresponding Bond Year during the Period of Review, on account of all Senior Bonds outstanding under the Senior Trust Agreement and on the Included Bonds.

For purposes of this Subordinated Trust Agreement, the "Period of Review" shall be that period beginning on the first day of the Bond Year of the Authority in which such Additional Bonds are issued and ending on the last day of the Bond Year during which either of the following two events shall occur: (i) the fifth anniversary of the date of issuance of such Additional Bonds or (ii) the third anniversary of the later to occur of the scheduled completion date of the project to be financed with proceeds of such Additional Bonds or the date on which capitalized interest with respect to such project has been exhausted, whichever date described in clause (i) or clause (ii) is later.

For purposes of this requirement, moneys remaining in the Surplus Fund under the Senior Trust Agreement at the end of any Bond Year which the Authority elects to redeposit into the Senior Revenue Fund in the following Bond Year may be considered as Gross Revenues (and thus, to the extent available pursuant to Section 5.02(F) of the Senior Trust Agreement, "Pledged Revenues" and "Subordinated Revenues" for purposes of this test) in the Bond Year in which they are, or are projected to be so redeposited; provided that without regard to the use of such funds, the Authority shall have collected, or shall be projected to collect, as the case may be; specified in the Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement entered into in connection with the issuance of such Additional Bonds.

Such Additional Bonds shall be executed substantially in the form and manner herein set forth, with such changes as may be necessary or appropriate to conform to the provisions of the resolution authorizing the issuance of such Additional Bonds, and deposited with the Trustee for authentication, but before such Additional Bonds shall be authenticated and delivered by the Trustee, there shall be filed with the Trustee the following:

 (A) A certified copy of a resolution adopted by the Authority, certified by the Secretary of the Authorizing the issuance of such Additional Bonds;

(B) A certified copy of a resolution adopted by the Authority, certified by the Secretary of the Authority, awarding such Additional Bonds, specifying the interest rate or rates of such Additional Bonds and directing the authentication and delivery of such Additional Bonds to or upon the order of the purchasers therein named upon payment of the purchase price therein set forth;

(C) Certificates, to be executed respectively by the Trustee and the Authority with respect to the funds and accounts held by each, stating that all payments into the Senior Sinking Fund, the Senior Reserve Fund and the Senior Orration and Maintenance Fund under the Senior Trust Agreement, and in the Subordinated Sinking Fund created hereunder, have been made in full, as required by the Senior Trust Agreement and this Subordinated Trust Agreement to the date of delivery of such Additional Bonds, that such accounts are current, that there are no deficiencies in the amounts required to be on deposit therein and that, to their knowledge, no default exists under the Senior Trust Agreement or hereunder. The Authority shall also certify that all payments into the various other Funds and Accounts under the Senior Trust Agreement and this Subordinated Trust Agreement to the date of delivery of study for have been made in full as required by the Senior Trust Agreement and this Subordinated Trust Agreement to the date of delivery of the Additional Bonds, or, if any such deficiency exists, a statement by the Authority that (i) such funds and accounts were fully funded as of the last day of the prior Fiscal Year;

(D) An opinion of counsel for the Authority stating that the signer is of the opinion that the issuance of such Additional Bonds has been duly authorized, that all conditions precedent to the delivery of such Additional Bonds have been fulfilled, and that said Additional Bonds have been duly sold in accordance with all requirements of law; and

(E) Either of the following:

(x) A statement signed by the Chief Financial Officer of the Authority to the effect that: (i) the Authority's Pledged Revenues for any twelve (12) consecutive months within the eighteen (18) month period immediately preceding the month in which such Additional Bonds are to be issued (the "<u>Annual Review Period</u>"), were not less than One Hundred Twenty Five percent (125%) of the Maximum Bond Service Requirement in any succeeding Bond Year, on account of the Bonds of each Series then Outstanding (including the Additional Bonds proposed to be issued to the sized of the account of the Bonds of each Series then Outstanding (including the Additional Bonds proposed to be issued but excluding those Outstanding theorem of the Bonds of the Bo

21

sufficient rates and charges under its Senior Rate Covenant so that the actual or projected Pledged Revenues, as the case may be, for the Bond Year or years in question, were, or are projected to be, at least sufficient to pay 100% of the yearly deposit requirements into the Subordinated Sinking Fund and the Subordinated Reserve Fund, without regard to carry over amounts from the Surplus Fund.

If Available PFC Revenues are included in determining compliance with the foregoing requirements, the following rules will apply:

(i) Airport Consultant may assume (a) that the rate of the levy of Passenger Facility Charges constituting a part of the PFC Revenues in effect on the date of issuance of such Series will be in effect for the entire forecast period, and (b) a higher rate to the extent legislation has been enacted to permit an increase in Passenger Facility Charges if the Authority has taken all action required to impose and use such increased charges at Tampa International Airport pursuant to such legislation prior to the date of the Airport Consultant's report;

(ii) The Airport Consultant, in making its forecast shall assume that the percentage of enplaned passengers subject to Passenger Facility Charges during the forecast period will not exceed the average percentage during the three Bond Years immediately preceding the year the report of the Airport Consultant is issued;

(iii) Available PFC Revenues, so long as they are pledged as Subordinated Revenues under this Subordinated Trust Agreement, may be taken into account in determining compliance with the requirements of Section 2.07(E)(x), in an amount equal to the lesser of (A) the Available PFC Revenues reflected in the statement of the independent certified public accountant and (B) the lowest amount of Available PFC Revenues the Authority estimates, based on its then existing PFC Approvals, will be available during the Period of Review; and

The Trustee will not authenticate and deliver Additional Bonds until it shall have first received the statement required by subparagraph (x) or (y) above.

When the documents mentioned above shall have been filed with the Trustee and when the Additional Bonds described in the resolutions mentioned in clauses (A) and (B) of this Section have been executed and authenticated as required by this Subordinated Trust Agreement, the Trustee shall deliver such Additional Bonds to or upon the order of the purchasers named in the resolution mentioned in clause (B) of this Section, but only upon payment to the Trustee of the purchase price of such Additional Bonds. The Trustee shall be entitled to rely upon such resolution as to the names of the purchasers and the amount of such purchase price.

Such Additional Bonds shall be on a parity and rank equally with all other Bonds issued under this Subordinated Trust Agreement as to lien on and source and security for payment from the Subordinated Revenues and, to the extent applicable, Subordinated PFC Revenues, and other income derived from said Airport System and other moneys pledged therefor (except that Additional Bonds for which a special account in the Subordinated Reserve Fund is established at the time of issuance thereof shall look solely to the Reserve Fund Credit Enhancement with respect to such Additional Bonds or to the cash, if any, deposited into a special account in the Subordinated Reserve Fund established solely for the benefit of such Additional Bonds) and in all other respects, and upon the issuance of any such Additional Bonds all payments into the Subordinated Sinking Fund and the separate accounts therein and the Subordinated Reserve Fund (but only to the extent that a cash deposit to the Subordinated Reserve Fund with respect to such Additional Bonds is required by Section 5.02(C) hereof) shall be increased as necessary over the amounts required by this Subordinated Trust Agreement to be deposited therein for any other Bonds then Outstanding and secured by this Subordinated Trust Agreement, and all of the provisions of this Subordinated Trust Agreement, except as to details inconsistent therewith, shall apply to and be for the benefit and security and protection of the holders of such Additional Bonds as fully and to the same extent as for the holders of any other Bonds then Outstanding and secured by this Subordinated Trust Agreement.

The proceeds (excluding accrued interest and any amounts of capitalized interest which the Authority shall deem necessary or advisable for said Additional Bonds, which shall be deposited in the Interest Account in the Subordinated Sinking Fund) of all Additional Bonds issued under the provisions of this Section for Airport System Projects shall be deposited to the credit of a Construction Fund to be created and established pursuant to Article IV hereof for said issue of Additional Bonds and used to pay the cost of the construction and acquisition of said additions, extensions and improvements to said Airport System or, in the case of proceeds used to pay costs of issuance, shall be held by the Authority and used to pay or reimburse the parties entitled thereto.

 $Section \ 2.08 \ \underline{Completion} \ Bonds \ and \ \underline{Refunding} \ Bonds. \ The \ Authority \ may \ issue \ Additional \ Bonds \ hereunder \ without \ complying \ with \ the \ requirements \ of \ Section \ 2.07(E) \ above:$ 

(A) to complete projects specifically authorized and theretofore funded with Additional Bonds under this Subordinated Trust Agreement, provided that the aggregate principal amount of such completion Bonds does not exceed 15% of the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds or portions of Bonds issued to fund such projects, and

(B) to refund any Bond or Bonds Outstanding hereunder, provided that prior to the issuance of refunding Bonds under this Section 2.08, the Airport Consultant or another qualified independent consultant must deliver to the Trustee a statement stating (i) that, in each Bond Year, the debt service with respect to the refunding Bonds will be equal to or less than the debt service with respect to the Bonds to be refunded, or (ii) (a) that, in each Bond Year in which the Bonds to be refunded to be Outstanding, the debt service with respect to the Bonds to be trefunded, and (b) that the Maximum Bond Service Requirement with respect to the Bonds to be refunded, and (b) that the Maximum Bond Service Requirement with respect to a be refunded provide and including the refunding Bonds) will be equal to or less than the Maximum Bond Service Requirement on all Bonds Outstanding after the issuance of the refunding Bonds (excluding the Bonds to be refunded and including the refunding Bonds) will be equal to or less than the Maximum Bond Service Requirement on all Bonds Outstanding in the dustanding the debt service with respect to the Bonds Service Requirement on all Bonds Outstanding Bonds or the proposed refunding Bonds. For purposes of the foregoing, if the Outstanding Bonds or the proposed refunding Bonds. For gong calculations shall be determined in accordance with the procedures set forth in the definition of Bond Service Requirement herein, determined on or as of the date of calculation.

Section 2.09 <u>Bonds Mutilated, Destroyed, Stolen or Lost</u>. In case any Bonds shall become mutilated or be improperly cancelled, or be destroyed, stolen or lost, the Authority may,

a Reimbursement Obligation, whether at maturity, upon redemption or if the principal of all Bonds is declared immediately due and payable following an Event of Default, as provided in Section 8.01 of this Subordinated Trust Agreement or (ii) computing the principal amount of Bonds held by the Holder of a Reimbursement Obligation in giving to the Authority any notice, consent, request, or demand pursuant to this Subordinated Trust Agreement for any purpose whatsoever, the principal amount of a Reimbursement Obligation shall be deemed to be the actual principal amount that the Authority shall owe thereon, which shall equal the aggregate of the amounts advanced to, or on behalf of, the Authority in connection with the Bonds of the Series or portions thereof for which such Reimbursement Obligation has been issued to evidence the Authority's obligation to repay any advances or loans made in respect of any Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility provided for such Bonds, less any prior repayments thereof.

#### Section 2.11 Qualified Hedge Agreements.

(A) The Authority may, to the extent permitted by law, enter into one or more Qualified Hedge Agreements concurrently with or at any time after the issuance of the Bonds hereunder.

(B) Before effecting any transaction under a Qualified Hedge Agreement, there shall be provided to the Trustee an opinion of Bond Counsel that the Authority's execution, delivery and performance of the Qualified Hedge Agreement will not, in and of themselves cause the interest on such Bonds not to be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

(C) Unless the counterparty to any Qualified Hedge Agreement shall agree that hedge payments with respect thereto shall be subordinate to payments on the Bonds or shall be unsecured. (i) the Authority shall by Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement prior to the effective date of such Qualified Hedge Agreement cause the Qualified Hedge Receipts thereunder to be pledged as part of the trust estate securing the Bonds and (ii) Qualified Hedge Payments under such Qualified Hedge Agreement shall be on parity with interest payments on the Bonds, all in the manner and to the extent specified in Section 5.02(A). Qualified Hedge Payments under any Qualified Hedge Agreement shall only be paid in the manner and to the extent specified in Section 5.02(A). Neither Qualified Hedge Payments nor other payments due under any Qualified Hedge Agreement shall be secured by funds on deposit in the Operation and Maintenance Fund or funds on deposit in the Construction Fund.

### ARTICLE III. REDEMPTION OF BONDS

Section 3.01 <u>Privilege of Redemption</u>. The Bonds initially issued under the provisions of this Subordinated Trust Agreement may have such provisions for redemption prior to maturity and at such price or prices as the Authority shall hereafter determine by resolution adopted prior to the sale of such Bonds and described in the Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement with respect thereto.

If less than all of the Outstanding Bonds shall be called for redemption, the particular Bonds or portions of Bonds to be redeemed shall be in such order and priority as may be specified in the Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement applicable to the applicable Series of Bonds or, if not so specified, in the inverse order of maturities and by lot within maturities if in its discretion, adopt a resolution and thereby authorize the issuance and delivery of a new Bond of like tenor as the Bond so mutilated, improperly cancelled, destroyed, stolen or lost, in exchange and substitution for such mutilated or improperly cancelled Bond or in lieu of and substitution for the Bond destroyed, stolen or lost, upon the holder furnishing the Authority and the Trustee proof of his ownership thereof and proof of such mutilation, improper cancellation, destruction, theft or loss satisfactory to the Authority and the Trustee, upon his giving to the Authority and the Trustee an indemnity bond in such amount as they may require, and upon his compliance with such other reasonable regulations and conditions as they prescribe and paying such expenses as they may incur. All Bonds so surrendered shall be cancelled by the Trustee and held for the account of the Authority. If any Bond shall have matured or be about to mature, instead of issuing a substitute Bond, the Authority may cause the same to be paid upon being indemnified as aforesaid, and if such Bond be lost, stolen or destroyed, without surrender thereof.

Any such duplicate Bonds issued pursuant to this Section shall constitute original, additional contractual obligations on the part of the Authority, whether or not the lost, stolen or destroyed Bonds be at any time found by anyone. Such duplicate Bonds shall in all respects be identical with those replaced except that they shall bear in their face the following additional clause:

### "This Bond is issued to replace a lost, stolen, cancelled or destroyed Bond."

Such duplicate Bonds shall be signed by the same officers who signed the original Bonds, provided, however, that in the event the officers who executed the original Bonds no longer hold office, then the new Bonds shall be signed by the officers then in office. Such duplicate Bonds shall be entitled to equal proportionate benefits and rights as to lien and source and security for payment from the Subordinated Revenues derived from said Airport System and, to the extent applicable, Subordinated PFC Revenues, in each case as provided herein, with all other Bonds issued hereunder, the obligations of the Authority upon the new Bonds being identical with its obligations upon the original Bonds and the rights of the holder being the same as those conferred by the original Bonds.

### Section 2.10 Reimbursement Obligations.

(A) One or more issues of Reimbursement Obligations may be issued concurrently with the issuance of the Bonds of a Series authorized pursuant to the provisions of this Article II for which a Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility, or both, is being provided with respect to such Bonds (or a maturity or maturities) by a third party. Such Reimbursement Obligations shall be issued for the purpose of evidencing the Authority's obligation to repay any advances or loans made to, or on behalf of, the Authority in connection with such Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility; provided, however, that the stated maximum principal amount of any such issue of Reimbursement Obligations shall not exceed the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds with respect to which such Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility is being provided, plus such number of days' interest thereon as the Authority shall determine prior to the issuance thereof, but not in excess of 366 days' interest thereon, computed at the maximum interest rate applicable thereto.

(B) Except as otherwise provided in a Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing an issue of Reimbursement Obligations, for the purposes of (i) receiving payment of

less than a full maturity to be selected by lot by the Trustee in such manner as the Trustee, in its discretion may determine; provided, that the portion of any registered Bond to be redeemed shall be in the principal amount of Five Thousand Dollars (\$5,000) or some multiple thereof, and that, in selecting Bonds for redemption, the Trustee shall treat each registered Bond as representing that number of Bonds which is obtained by dividing the principal amount of such registered Bond by Five Thousand Dollars (\$5,000).

Any Additional Bonds hereafter issued pursuant to Sections 2.07 or 2.08 hereof may be redeemable prior to their stated dates of maturity at such price or prices and under such terms and conditions as shall be provided in the Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement or the proceedings which authorize the issuance of such Additional Bonds.

Section 3.02 Notice of Redemption. Except as otherwise provided in a Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement with respect to a particular Series of Additional Bonds issued hereunder, a notice of any such redemption, either in whole or in part, signed by the Trustee shall, (a) at lease twenty (20) days before the redemption date, be filed with the Paying Agents, and (b) be mailed, postage prepaid, to all registered owners of Bonds or portions of Bonds to be redeemed at their addresses as they appear on the registration books hereinabove provided for; but failure so to mail any such notice shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for such redemption. Each such notice shall set forth the date fixed for redemption, the redemption price to be paid and, if less than all of the Bonds the Dutstanding shall be called for redemption the distinctive numbers and letters, if any, of such Bonds to be redeemed and, in the case of registered Bonds to be redeemed in part only, the portion of the principal amount thereof to be paid and is to be redeemed in to alv, upon surrender of such Bond, a new Bond or Bonds in a principal amount qual to the unredeemed option of such Bond, an ew Bond or Bonds in a principal amount qual to the unredeemed portion of such Bond will be issued.

Any notice provided pursuant to the provisions of this Section may state that the redemption contemplated therein is conditioned upon the occurrence of one or more events or circumstances described therein prior to the stated redemption date and that the Authority will not be obligated to redeem such Bonds unless all such events and circumstances described therein have occurred.

Section 3.03 <u>Effect of Notice of Redemption</u>. Notice having been mailed in the manner and under the conditions hereinabove provided, the Bonds or portions of Bonds so called for redemption shall, on the redemption date designated in such notice, become and be due and payable at the redemption price provided for redemption of such Bonds or portions of Bonds on such date. On the date so designated for redemption, notice having been mailed and moneys for payment of the redemption price being held in separate accounts by the Trustee or by the Paying Agents in trust for the holders of the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, all as provided in this Subordinated Trust Agreement, interest on the Bonds or portions of Bonds so alled for redemption shall cease to accrue, such Bonds and portions of Bonds shall cease to be entitled to any lien, benefit or security under this Subordinated Trust Agreement, and the holders or registered owners of such Bonds or portions of Bonds shall have no rights in respect thereof except to receive payment of the redemption price thereof and, to the extent provided in Section 3.04 of this Article, to receive Bonds for any unredeemed portions of registered Bonds. Section 3.04 <u>Redemption in Part</u>. In case part but not all of an Outstanding registered Bond shall be selected for redemption, the registered owners thereof shall present and surrender such Bond to the Trustee for payment of the principal amount thereof so called for redemption, and the Authority shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to or upon the order of such registered owner, without charge therefor, Bonds representing the unredeemed balance of the principal amount of the registered Bond so surrendered.

Section 3.05 <u>Cancellation of Bonds</u>. Bonds so presented and surrendered shall be cancelled by the Trustee upon the surrender thereof.

Section 3.06 <u>Redeemed Bonds Not Outstanding; Conditional Notice</u>. Bonds and portions of Bonds which have been duly called for redemption under the provisions of this Article, or with respect to which irrevocable instructions to call for redemption at the earliest redemption date have been given to the Trustee, in form satisfactory to it, and for the payment of the redemption price of which and accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption more shall be held in separate accounts by the Trustee or the Paying Agents, in trust for the holders of the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, as provided in this Subordinated Trust Agreement, shall not be deemed to be Outstanding under the provisions of this Subordinated Trust Agreement.

If a conditional notice of redemption has been given pursuant to Section 3.02, the Bonds to which such notice pertains shall be deemed Outstanding until the conditions to such redemption have been satisfied and the notice becomes irrevocable.

Section 3.07 <u>Redemption of Additional Bonds</u>. The provisions for redemption of Bonds contained in this Article III may be modified or amended with respect to any series of Additional Bonds issued hereunder by any Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement entered into in connection with the issuance of such series of Additional Bonds and, as to such Series, the provisions contained in such Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement shall control and supersede the provisions contained in this Article III.

### ARTICLE IV. CUSTODY AND APPLICATION OF PROCEEDS OF BONDS

Section 4.01 Establishment of Construction Fund. The Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Construction Fund (the "Construction Fund"), is hereby created and established, and the Authority shall establish separate accounts therein pursuant to each Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement pertaining to Additional Bonds issued pursuant to Section 2.07 and Section 2.08(A) hereof, to the credit of which proceeds of such Additional Bonds shall be deposited. Each such account in the Construction Fund shall be held by the Authority pursuant to the Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement. The Authority shall deposit to the credit of the applicable account or accounts in the Construction Fund any moneys received from any other source for the construction or acquisition of each respective Airport System Project.

Each account in the Construction Fund shall be held separate and apart from each other account therein and shall be used and applied in accordance with the terms of this Subordinated Trust Agreement and the Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement pursuant to which it was created.

28

placing of the same in operation, and the cost of acquisition of lands, property rights, rights-ofway, franchises, easements, servitudes, and interests therein.

Section 4.04 <u>Conditions to Disbursements</u>. Payments from each respective account in the Construction Fund shall be made in accordance with the provisions of this Section. Before any such payments shall be made the Authority shall place on file a requisition, signed by an officer or officers or employee or employees of the Authority designated by resolution for such purpose, stating in respect of each payment to be made:

(1) The item number of the payment,

(2) The name of the person, firm or corporation to whom payment is due

- (3) The amount to be paid,
- (4) The purpose, by general classification, for which the payment is to be made.

(5) That obligations in the stated amounts have been incurred by the Authority and that each item thereof is a proper charge against the applicable account in the Construction Fund and has not been paid.

(6) That there has not been recorded in the manner prescribed by law, or filed with or served upon the Authority notice of any lien, right to lien, or attachment upon, or claim affecting the right to receive payment of, any of the moneys payable to any of the persons or firms named in such requisition, which has not been released or will not be released simultaneously with the payment of such obligation.

(7) That each such obligation has been properly incurred and is then due and unpaid.

Section 4.05 <u>Requisitions for Land Costs</u>. If any requisition contains any item for the payment of the purchase price or cost of any lands, rights, easements, servitudes, franchises or interests in or relating to lands, there shall be attached to such requisition, in addition to the certificates mentioned in Section 4.04 of this Article:

(A) A certificate of the Chairman of the Authority and the Consulting Engineers to the effect that such lands, rights, easements, servitudes, franchises or interests are being acquired in furtherance of the acquisition of the Airport System Project or the site therefor, or any part thereof, or in furtherance of the construction and acquisition of said Airport System Project or any part thereof; and

(B) A written opinion of counsel for the Authority stating that the signer is of the opinion that the Authority is authorized under the provisions of law to acquire such lands, rights, easements, servitudes, franchises or interests for and on behalf of the Authority and that the Authority will have, upon payment of such item, title in fee simple to, or perpetual easements or

The moneys in each account in the Construction Fund shall be held by the Authority in trust and shall be applied to the payment of the cost of the Airport System Projects for which such accounts were created, and pending such application, shall be subject to a lien and charge in favor of the holders of the Bonds issued to finance such Airport System Projects and for the further security of such holders until paid out or transferred as herein provided.

Section 4.02 <u>Payment of Project Costs</u>. Payment of the cost of the construction and acquisition of said Airport System Projects shall be made from the separate account in the Construction Fund created therefor, or from any other available funds. All payments from the Construction Fund and each account therein shall be subject to the provisions and restrictions set forth in this Article, and the Authority covenants that it will not cause or permit to be paid from the Construction Fund aresting sums except in accordance with such provisions and restrictions.

Section 4.03 <u>Description of Project Costs</u>. For the purpose of this Subordinated Trust Agreement the cost of the construction and acquisition of any Airport System Project to be financed by the issuance of Additional Bonds may include, without intending thereby to limit or restrict or to extend any proper definition of such cost under the provisions of law, the following:

(A) Obligations incurred for labor and materials and to contractors, builders and materialmen in connection with the construction and acquisition of said Airport System Project for machinery and equipment, and for the restoration or relocation of property damaged or destroyed in connection with such construction or acquisition;

(B) The cost of acquiring by purchase, if such purchase shall be deemed expedient, and the amount of any award or final judgment in or any settlement or compromise of any proceeding to acquire by condemnation, such lands, property rights, rights-of-way, franchises, easements and other interest as may be deemed necessary or convenient and authorized for the construction and acquisition of said Airport System Project, options and partial payments thereon, and the amount of any damages incident to or consequent upon the construction and acquisition of said Airport System Project;

(C) The fees and expenses of the Trustee during construction and municipal or governmental charges, if any, lawfully levied or assessed during construction upon said Airport System Project or any property acquired therefor, and premiums on insurance, if any, in connection with said Airport System Project;

(D) The expenses necessary or incident to determining the design and construction of the Airport System Project and fees and expenses for making studies, surveys, appraisals and estimates of cost and of revenues and other estimates and for preparing plans and specifications and supervising construction, as well as for the performance of all other duties set forth herein in relation to the construction and acquisition of said Airport System Project, or the issuance of Bonds therefor;

(E) Legal, engineering and Airport Consultant fees and expenses, financing charges, cost of audits during the construction of said Airport System Project and of preparing and issuing the Bonds, and all other items of expense not elsewhere in this Section specified incident to the construction, acquisition and equipment of said Airport System Project, the financing thereof, the

29

servitudes for the purposes of said Airport System Project over such lands or properties, free from all liens or encumbrances except liens, charges, encumbrances or other defects of title which do not have a materially adverse effect upon the Authority's right to use such lands or properties for the purposes intended or which have been adequately guarded against by a bond or other form of indemnity or, if such payment be a payment for an option to purchase or for a quitclaim deed or a lease or a release or on a contract of purchase or is otherwise for the acquisition of a right or interest in lands less than a fee simple or a perpetual easement or servitude, or if such payment be a part payment for any such purposes, the written approval of the acquisition of such lesser right or interest, signed by such counsel for the Authority, or, in lieu of the opinion required by this clause, a firm undertaking by a reputable title insurance company to issue its title insurance policy covering such lands, rights, easements, servitudes, franchises or interests in or relating to such lands and a written opinion of counsel for the Authority that any objections or exceptions to be noted therein are not, in the opinion of the signer, of a material nature.

Section 4.06 Limitations on Requisitions. The Authority covenants that no payment will be made from the Construction Fund for labor or materials or to contractors, builders or materialmen, on account of the construction and acquisition of said Airport System Project, or any part thereof, unless such part is located on lands which are owned by the Authority in fee simple or over which the Authority shall have acquired sufficient leases, easements or servitudes for the purposes of said Airport System Project.

Section 4.07 <u>Completion; Disposition of Excess Proceeds</u>. When the construction and acquisition of said Airport System Project shall have been completed, which fact shall be evidenced by a certificate on file with the Authority stating the date of completion, signed by the Chairman and Secretary of the Authority, the balance of any bond proceeds in the applicable account in the Construction Fund except income from investments, not reserved by the Authority for the payment of any remaining part of the cost of the construction and acquisition of said Airport System Project shall be transferred to the Trustee, and the Trustee shall deposit such moneys in the Subordinated Reserve Fund to the extent necessary to make the amount then on deposit in the any time; and any balance thereafter remaining from the moneys in said Construction Fund so transferred to the Trustee, shall be paid over to the Authority by the Trustee, and used by the Authority at its option, for the construction or acquisition of additions, extensions and improvements to said Airport System or for the purchase or prior redemption of Bonds in the manner provided herein for the purchase or prior redemption of Bonds in the Bubordinated Sinking Fund.

Within ninety (90) days of delivering the described certificate regarding any Series of Tax-Exempt Bonds and in accordance with Section 1.141-6(a) and 1.148-6(d) of the Income Tax Regulations, the Authority shall make a final allocation of the proceeds of such Series of Tax-Exempt Bonds to the expenditures made to complete the Airport System Project financed by that Series of Tax-Exempt Bonds. This final allocation must be made by the later of (i) eighteen (18) months after the date on which a particular expenditure was paid, or (ii) eighteen (18) months after the date on which the respective Airport System Project (or any distinct component thereof) was placed in service. Further, in no event shall this final allocation be made later than sixty (60) days after the fifth anniversary of the date of issuance of that Series of Tax-Exempt Bonds (or

sixty (60) days after the retirement of that Series of Tax-Exempt Bonds, if earlier). The Authority shall create a written record of the final allocation of the proceeds of that Series of Tax-Exempt Bonds to the expenditures made to complete the respective Airport System Project and shall maintain and retain that record for not less than six (6) years after the date of payment in full of the respective Series of Tax-Exempt Bonds or such other period as shall be necessary to comply with the Code.

In complying with the preceding paragraph, the Authority may rely upon instructions from Bond Counsel and/or an opinion of Bond Counsel to assure that the allocation satisfies the requirements of Section 1.141-6(a) and 1.148-6(d) of the Income Tax Regulations and other requirements of the Code.

Section 4.08 <u>Special Provisions for Additional Bonds</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision contained herein, the provisions of this Article IV as they pertain to any account in the Construction Fund may be amended, modified or superseded by the Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement creating such account and, with respect to such account, in the event of a conflict between the provisions of this Article IV and the provisions of such Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement, the provisions of such Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement shall control.

### ARTICLE V. REVENUES AND FUNDS

Section 5.01 <u>Rate Covenant</u>. The Authority shall at all times while Bonds are Outstanding hereunder, comply with its obligations under Section 5.01 of the Senior Trust Agreement. In addition, the Authority will fix, revise from time to time when necessary, maintain and collect such fees, rates, rentals and other charges for the use of the products, services and facilities of the Airport System, or concessions granted in connection therewith, that will always satisfy one hundred percent (100%) of the deposit requirements under the Senior Trust Agreement and that will always provide:

(i) Pledged Revenues in each Fiscal Year that will be sufficient to pay, in accordance with the provisions of this Subordinated Trust Agreement, One Hundred Twenty Five percent (125%) of the Bond Service Requirement for such Fiscal Year,

(ii) Subordinated Revenues in each Fiscal Year that will be sufficient to pay, in accordance with the provisions of this Subordinated Trust Agreement, One Hundred Ywenty Five percent (125%) of the Bond Service Requirement on Bonds in such Fiscal Year, the debt service on which is not eligible to be paid from Subordinated PFC Revenues. The Authority covenants that it shall not permit such fees, rates, rentals and other charges to be reduced so as to be insufficient to provide Subordinated Revenues for such purposes; and

(iii) Available Revenues in each Fiscal Year that will be sufficient to pay One Hundred Fifteen percent (115%) of the Bond Service Requirement (as defined in the Senior Trust Agreement with respect to the Senior Bonds) for such Fiscal Year on all Senior Bonds outstanding under the Senior Trust Agreement and on all Bonds outstanding hereunder.

32

date not later than such interest payment date. The moneys in said Qualified Hedge Payment Account shall be used only for the payment of Qualified Hedge Payments, and the Trustee shall transfer to the counterparty under the respective Qualified Hedge Agreement the necessary moneys to pay such Qualified Hedge Payment on the next respective payment date.

(B) <u>Principal Account</u>. Such moneys shall next be used for deposits into the Principal Account in the Subordinated Sinking Fund, after making the deposits provided for in subsection (A) above, and the Trustee shall deposit in said Principal Account on the first day of each month, an amount which, together with funds on deposit therein under Section 5.03 below, shall be necessary to make the funds on deposit therein equal the scheduled principal component of Serial Bonds included within the Accrued Aggregate Debt Service Requirement for such month.

The moneys in said Principal Account shall be used only for the payment of the principal on Serial Bonds, and the Trustee shall transfer to the Paying Agents the necessary moneys to pay all such principal becoming due on said Serial Bonds on each principal maturity date prior to such principal maturity date.

(C) <u>Subordinated Reserve Fund</u>. Such moneys shall next be used for deposits into the Subordinated Reserve Fund, after making the deposits provided for in subsections (A) and (B), inclusive, above, and the Trustee shall deposit in said Subordinated Reserve Fund, and pro rata into each separate Reserve Account created therein pursuant to Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreements entered into with respect to each Series of Additional Bonds issued hereunder, on the first day of each month, an amount which, together with funds currently deposited in the Subordinated Reserve Fund and each such Reserve Account, will be sufficient to make the funds on deposit therein equal to the aggregate Subordinated Reserve Requirement; provided, however, that no further deposits shall be required to be made into said Subordinated Reserve Fund or into any separate Reserve Account therein whenever and as long as the amount then on deposit therein is equal to the Subordinated Reserve Requirement for the common Reserve Fund or, with respect to Bonds secured by a separate Reserve Account, for the respective Series of Bonds then Outstanding and secured thereby.

The moneys in the Subordinated Reserve Fund shall be used only for the payment of the interest on all Bonds, including both Serial Bonds and Term Bonds, the principal of Serial Bonds and the required deposits into the Redemption Account for Term Bonds as the same mature or become due, whenever the moneys in the Interest Account, Principal Account and Redemption Account are insufficient therefor. If separate accounts in the Subordinated Reserve Fund have been established for Additional Bonds, deficiencies in the Interest Account, Principal Account and Redemption Account with respect to such Additional Bonds shall be payable solely from the funds deposited in each respective Reserve Fund Credit Enhancement acquired with respect thereto, and not from other funds deposited in the Subordinated Reserve Fund. Funds on deposit in the Subordinated Reserve Fund or the separate Reserve Accounts therein established for a Series of Bonds, in excess of the respective Subordinated Reserve Requirement, may be withdrawn at the Authority's request and deposited (i) into the Subordinated Sinking Fund to pay principal, interest or redemption premium on the applicable Series of Bonds from which such surplus funds were derived or (iii) into the Construction Fund or the Revenue Fund as directed by the Authority, provided that the Authority first receives an opinion from bond counsel that the surplus funds were derived or (iii) into the Construction Fund or the Revenue Fund as directed by the Authority, provided that the Authority first receives an opinion from bond counsel that the surplus funds were derived or (iii) into the Construction Fund or the Revenue Fund source thereto that the Authority first receives an opinion from bond counsel that the surplus funds were derived or (iii) into the Construction Fund or the Revenue fund as directed by the Authority, provided that the Authority first receives an opinion from bond counsel that the surplus funds were derived or (iii) into the Construction Fund or the Reven For purposes of this requirement, moneys remaining in the Surplus Fund under the Senior Trust Agreement (other than moneys set aside for the payment of Derivative Non-Scheduled Payments) at the end of any Fiscal Year which the Authority elects to redeposit into the Revenue Fund under the Senior Trust Agreement in the following Fiscal Year may be considered as fees, rates, rentals and other charges in the Fiscal Year in which they are so redeposited for purpose of satisfying the Rate Covenant set forth above.

Section 5.02 <u>Funds and Accounts</u>. The following special funds and accounts are hereby created and designated as follows:

The Airport System Subordinated Sinking Fund (herein called the Subordinated Sinking Fund), and five separate accounts therein to be known as the Interest Account, the Principal Account, Qualified Hedge Payment Account and the Redemption Account, each to be held and administered by the Trustee.

The Subordinated Reserve Fund to be held and administered by the Trustee. The Authority may require the Trustee to create separate accounts in the Subordinated Reserve Fund for any series of Additional Bonds.

All Subordinated Revenues, as defined herein, derived from said Airport System (but not including Subordinated PFC Revenues), shall be deposited with the Authority in the Subordinated Sinking Fund in the amounts necessary to satisfy the deposit requirements in this Section 5.02, after taking into account the deposits from Subordinated PFC Revenues as contemplated in Section 5.03.

All Subordinated PFC Revenues shall be deposited by the Authority upon receipt into the Subordinated Sinking Fund, and the accounts therein, in the amounts and subject to the restrictions provided in Section 5.03 below, to reduce the deposit requirements otherwise provided from Subordinated Revenues in subsections (A), (B), (C) and (D) below.

<u>Disposition of Pledged Revenues</u>. The moneys in the Subordinated Sinking Fund shall be disbursed and applied by the Authority on the first day of each month only in the following manner and order of priority:

(A) <u>Interest Account and Qualified Hedge Payment Account</u>. The moneys in said Subordinated Sinking Fund shall first be deposited pro rata into the Interest Account and the Qualified Hedge Payment Account in the Subordinated Sinking Fund, and the Trustee shall deposit in said Interest Account on the first day of each month an amount which, together with funds on deposit therein, is necessary to make the funds on deposit therein equal the interest component of the Accrued Aggregate Debt Service Requirement for such month with respect to the Bonds (including any net Qualified Hedge Payment then due or to become due within such month); provided, however, that such deposits into said Interest Account shall not be required to be made to the extent sufficient moneys are then on deposit in the special fund in said Interest Account site from the proceeds of said Bonds or from any other source.

The moneys in said Interest Account shall be used only for the payment of the interest on said Bonds, both Serial Bonds and Term Bonds, and the Trustee shall transfer to the Paying Agents the necessary moneys to pay all such interest becoming due on each interest payment

33

use of such funds will not adversely affect the excludability from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on any Series of Bonds then Outstanding under the terms of this Subordinated Trust Agreement (other than any Series of Bonds issued with the intent that interest thereon be includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes) and further provided that such funds held in a Reserve Account for PFC Bonds shall be used solely for PFC Projects or debt service on PFC Bonds. All deficiencies in said Subordinated Reserve Fund shall be restored from the first Subordinated Revenues and other moneys pledged herein which are available after making all prior required deposits into the Interest Account, Principal Account and Redemption Account.

Upon the issuance of a series of Additional Bonds, or at any time in replacement of moneys then on deposit in the Subordinated Reserve Fund, in lieu of making a cash deposit to the Subordinated Reserve Fund, or in substitution therefor, the Authority may deliver to the Trustee a Reserve Fund Credit Enhancement in an amount which, together with moneys, securities or other Reserve Fund Credit Enhancements on deposit in or credited to the Subordinated Reserve Fund and any special Reserve Account created with respect to Additional Bonds, equals or exceeds the largest amount of principal, interest and required deposits into the Redemption Account with respect to the Bonds which will mature or become due in any succeeding year on the following terms and conditions:

(1) All such Reserve Fund Credit Enhancements (i) will name the Trustee as beneficiary or insured, (ii) will have a term of not less than the maturity of such Additional Bonds for which such Reserve Fund Credit Enhancement was issued, or if issued to replace cash proceeds then existing in the Subordinated Reserve Fund, the final maturity of the last maturing Bond then Outstanding (provided, however, that the provisions of this clause (ii) will not apply if such Reserve Fund Credit Enhancement is a Letter of Credit which, by its terms may be drawn upon at least fifteen (15) days prior to the stated expiration date thereof if a substitute Letter of Credit, or an extension thereof, with a new term of not less than one year has not theretofore been obtained and credited to the Subordinated Reserve Fund) and (iii) will provide by its terms that it may be drawn upon to make up any deficiencies in the Principal Account, Interest Account or Redemption Account on the due date of any interest or principal payment or mandatory sinking fund redemption with respect to any Bonds Witstanding.

(2) Any excess funds on deposit in the Subordinated Reserve Fund after a Reserve Fund Credit Enhancement has been provided shall be deposited into the Principal Account, Interest Account and/or Redemption Account and used to pay debt service on or redeem Bonds from which such funds were derived or for any other purpose provided that the Authority shall have first received an opinion from Bond Counsel that the use of such proceeds will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income of interest on such Bonds.

(3) The obligation to reimburse the issuer of Reserve Fund Credit Enhancement for any fees, expenses, claims or draws thereon shall be subordinated to the payment of debt service on the Bonds and replenishment of the Subordinated Reserve Fund. Such issuer's right to reimbursement for claims or draws shall be on a parity with the cash replenishment of the Subordinated Reserve Fund provided that the Reserve Fund Credit Enhancement shall provide for a revolving feature under which the amount available thereunder will be reinstated to the extent of any reimbursement of draws or claims paid. If the revolving feature is suspended or terminated for any reason, the right of such issuer to reimbursement will be further subordinated to cash replenishment of the Subordinated Reserve Fund to an amount equal to the difference between the full original amount available under the Reserve Fund Credit Enhancement and the amount then available for further draws or claims. If (a) the issuer of the Reserve Fund Credit Enhancement defaults in its payment obligations thereunder or (c) the claims-paying ability of the sissuer of the Reserve Fund Credit Enhancement defaults in its payment obligations thereunder or (c) the claims-paying a Moody's "Aa," (without regard to subrating designations) the obligation to reimburse the issuer of the Reserve Fund Credit Enhancement shall be Subordinated to eash replenishment of the Subordinated Reserve Fund.

(4) If the Authority chooses to provide or substitute Reserve Fund Credit Enhancement in lieu of a cash-funded Subordinated Reserve Fund, any amounts owed by the Authority to the issuer of such Reserve Fund Credit Enhancement as a result of a draw thereon or a claim thereunder, as appropriate, shall be included in determining amounts required to be deposited to the credit of the Subordinated Reserve Fund and in any other calculation of debt service requirements required to be made pursuant to this Subordinated Trust Agreement for any purpose, e.g., Rate Covenant or Additional Bonds test.

(D) <u>Redemption Account</u>. Such moneys shall next be used for deposits into the Redemption Account in the Subordinated Sinking Fund, after making the deposits provided for in subsections (A), (B) and (C) above, and the Trustee shall deposit in said Redemption Account on the first day of each month, an amount which, together with funds on deposit therein, shall be necessary to make the funds on deposit therein equal the Subordinated Sinking Fund Installment portion of the Accrued Aggregate Debt Service Requirement for such month with respect to Term Bonds maturing within such Fiscal Year.

A separate subaccount shall be set up and maintained in said Redemption Account for each separate issue of Additional Bonds; provided, however, that the separate account for any Additional Bonds issued for the completion of any project shall be the same separate subaccount as for the Bonds originally issued to finance such project.

The moneys in said Redemption Account shall be applied to the retirement of Term Bonds, issued under the provisions of this Subordinated Trust Agreement as follows:

(1) The Trustee may, in its discretion, endeavor to purchase Term Bonds secured hereby and then Outstanding, on the most advantageous terms at a price not exceeding the price at which the Term Bonds may be redeemed by operation of the Redemption Account on the next ensuing redemption date, either by purchase in the open market or by publishing an appropriate notice at least once at least fourteen (14) days prior to the receipt of tenders in a newspaper or financial journal published in the City of New York, New York, calling for tenders of Term Bonds for purchase by the Trustee.

36

Account, and Subordinated Reserve Fund shall be adjusted to the extent necessary, and all Additional Bonds shall be on a parity and rank equally with the Bonds initially issued hereunder.

(G) For the avoidance of doubt, Subordinated Revenues not required to make the deposits contemplated in Sections 5.02(A) through (F) above shall remain in the Revenue Fund under the Senior Trust Agreement and shall be available as needed to pay other subordinated indebtedness as contemplated in Section 5.02(F) thereof.

Section 5.03 Receipt and Disbursement of Subordinated PFC Revenues

(A) Subordinated PFC Revenues, as available under the Senior Trust Agreement, shall first be deposited into the Interest Account, the Principal Account and the Redemption Account, respectively, in amounts equal to that portion of each monthly deposit requirements therein that are attributable to the debt service requirements with respect to the PFC Bonds issued hereunder; and

(B) Then shall be used to fund any deficiency in the Subordinated Reserve Fund (or any special account therein) allocable to or set aside for the benefit of PFC Bonds or any separate series thereof.

(C) For the avoidance of doubt, Subordinated PFC Revenues not required to make the deposits contemplated in Sections 5.03(A) and (B) above shall remain in the PFC Revenue Fund under the Senior Trust Agreement and shall be available as needed to pay other PFC subordinated indebtedness as contemplated in Section 5.03(C) thereof.

Section 5.04 Limitation on Senior Indebtedness and Additional Indebtedness. Except as provided in, and in accordance with the terms of, the Senior Trust Agreement, the Authority covenants that it will not issue or incur any obligations, payable from the Pledged Revenues derived from said Airport System and other moneys pledged herein, nor voluntarily create or cause or permit to be created any debt, lien, pledge, assignment, encumbrance or any other charge, having priority to or being on a parity with, the lien of the Bonds issued pursuant to this Subordinated Trust Agreement and the interest thereon, upon any of the Pledged Revenues and income of said Airport System, in each case except Additional Bonds, Reimbursement Obligations, and obligations arising under Qualified Hedge Agreements, in each case in the manner and subject to the terms provided herein. Nothing contained herein shall restrict or limit the Authority's ability to issue Senior Bonds under and pursuant to the terms of the Senior Trust Agreement.

Section 5.05 <u>Subordinated Indebtedness Covenant</u>. The Authority covenants that any obligations or indebtedness issued by it other than in accordance with the terms hereof and payable from Pledged Revenues, shall contain an express statement that such obligations are junior and Subordinated in all respects to the Bonds issued hereunder as to lien on, source of and security for payment from, the Pledged Revenues.

Section 5.06 <u>Funds Held in Trust</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Subordinated Trust Agreement, moneys to the credit of the Interest Account, Principal Account and Redemption Account shall be held in trust and disbursed by the Trustee for (a) the payment of interest on all Bonds issued hereunder as such interest falls due, and (b) the payment of The Trustee shall pay the interest accrued on Term Bonds so tendered and purchased to the date of delivery thereof from the Interest Account, and the purchase price from the separate account in the Redemption Account for such issue but no such purchase shall be made by the Trustee within the period of forty-five (45) days next preceding any interest payment date; and

(2) Subject to the provisions of Article III of this Subordinated Trust Agreement, the Trustee shall call for redemption on each interest payment date on which Term Bonds are subject to redemption, from moneys in the appropriate separate accounts in the Redemption Account for each issue of Term Bonds, such amount of Term Bonds then subject to redemption as with the redemption premium, if any, and all necessary and proper expenses incurred in connection therewith, will exhaust all moneys on deposit in the appropriate separate accounts in the Redemption Account on the forty-fifth (45th) day preceding such interest payment dates, as nearly as may be practicable; provided, however, that the Trustee shall not be required to call less than Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) principal amount of Term Bonds for prior redemption from each separate account in the Redemption Account at any one time. Such redemption Akarement. Not less than ten (10) days before the redemption date, the Trustee shall withdraw from the Interest Account and the appropriate separate accounts in the Redemption Account is or deposit with the Paying Agents the respective amounts required for paying the interest on, and the principal and redemption premium, if any, of the Term Bonds so called for redemption from the appropriate separate accounts in the Redemption Account and shall pay all expenses in connection with such redemption from the appropriate separate accounts.

Alternative Method of Satisfying Sinking Fund Installment

The Authority may satisfy its obligations under Section 5.02(D) above with respect to the Sinking Fund Installments, on or before the 45th day next preceding each principal payment date on which Term Bonds are to be retired pursuant to the Sinking Fund Installments, by delivering to the Trustee for cancellation, Term Bonds of the Series and maturity required to be redeemed on such principal payment date in any aggregate principal amount desired. Upon such delivery, the Authority will receive a credit against the amounts required to be deposited into the Interest Account and Redemption Account on account of such Term Bonds in an amount equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof so purchased and cancelled and the interest accruing thereon to the next succeeding Interest Payment Date.

All Additional Bonds which are Term Bonds hereafter issued shall be on a parity with the Term Bonds initially issued hereunder and all deposits into the Redemption Account for different parity Term Bonds shall rank equally.

(E) In the event any of the deposits or payments required under subsections (A) to (D), inclusive, above, are not made when due, then such deficiencies shall be added to the deposits or payments to be made on the next deposit or payment date.

(F) In the event of the issuance of any Additional Bonds pursuant to Sections 2.07 or 2.08 hereof, all deposits or payments into the Interest Account, Principal Account, Redemption

37

principal of all Serial Bonds as such principal falls due and for the making of all required payments into the Redemption Account for Term Bonds as the same become due, and such moneys are hereby pledged to and charged with the payments mentioned in this Section in the manner hereinbefore provided.

Section 5.07 <u>Unclaimed Funds</u>. All moneys which the Trustee shall have withdrawn from the Subordinated Sinking Fund or shall have received from any other source and set aside, or deposited with the Paying Agents, for the purpose of paying any of the Bonds hereby secured, either at the maturity thereof or upon call for redemption, together with interest and premiums, if any, thereon, shall be held in trust for the respective holders of such Bonds and invested in accordance with Section 6.02 below until applied in accordance with this Section. Any moneys which shall be so set aside or deposited by the Trustee and which shall remain unclaimed by the holders of such Bonds for the period of five (5) years after the date on which such Bonds shall have become payable (or such shorter or longer period of time as may be specified in Section 717.112, Florida Statutes (1997) as amended), together with interest earnings thereon, shall be paid to the Authority, and thereafter the holders of such Bonds sholl look only to the Authority for payment, and then only to the extent of the amounts so received without any interest thereon, and the Trustee and the Paying Agents shall have no responsibility with respect

Section 5.08 <u>Cancellation Certificates</u>. All Bonds paid, redeemed or purchased, either at or before maturity, shall be delivered to the Trustee when such payment, redemption or purchase is made and such Bonds shall thereupon be cancelled. All cancelled Bonds shall be held by the Trustee until this Subordinated Trust Agreement shall be released; provided, however, that Bonds so cancelled may at any time be cremated by the Trustee in the presence of two (2) of its authorized officers, who shall execute a certificate of cremation in duplicate describing the Bonds so cremated, and one (1) executed certificate shall be filed with the Authority, and the remaining executed certificate shall be retained by the Trustee. All such cremation certificates shall contain, among other things, the identifying numbers, dates of issue and maturity, denominations and interest rates of such cancelled Bonds.

### ARTICLE VI. DEPOSITARIES OF MONEYS, SECURITY FOR DEPOSITS, AND INVESTMENTS OF FUNDS

Section 6.01 <u>Depositaries</u>. All moneys received by the Authority under the provisions of this Subordinated Trust Agreement shall be deposited with the Trustee, to the extent herein required, or with one or more other banks or trust companies designated by the Authority (each such depositary, including the Trustee, being herein called a "Depositary"). All moneys deposited under the provisions of this Subordinated Trust Agreement with the Trustee or any other Depositary shall be held in trust and applied only in accordance with the provisions of this Subordinated Trust Agreement, and shall not be subject to lien or attachment by any creditor of the Authority.

No moneys shall be deposited with any Depositary, other than the Trustee or a Paying Agent in its capacity as such, in an amount exceeding one hundred per centum (100%) of the amount which an officer of such Depositary shall certify to the Trustee or Authority as the combined capital and surplus of such Depositary.

39

Except as otherwise provided in Section 6.02 hereof, all moneys deposited with the Trustee or any other Depositary hereunder, in excess of the amount insured against loss by the depositor by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, shall be continuously secured, for the benefit of the Authority and the holders of the Bonds, by lodging with the Federal Reserve Bank or the Trustee, as custodian, as collateral security, direct obligations of the United States of America or other securities eligible under the laws of the State of Florida as collateral security for deposits of public funds, having a market value (exclusive of accrued interest) not less than the amount of such deposit; provided, however, that in the case of the Trustee it shall not be necessary for them to lodge such collateral security with any other bank or trust company, but it shall suffice if they lodge such collateral security with in Trust Department as custodian; and provided, further, that it shall not be necessary for the Paying Agents to give security for the deposit of any moneys with them for the payment of the principal or the redemption premium or the interest on any Bonds issued hereunder, or for the Trustee to give security for any moneys which shall be represented by investments in the obligations referred to in Section 6.02 hereof, purchased under the provisions of this Article, except as to any moneys in any Fund or Account which shall be invested in time deposits in banks or trust companies evidenced by certificates of deposit for which collateral security has been given as provided in Section 6.02 hereof.

All moneys deposited with each Depositary, including the Trustee, shall be credited to the particular Fund or Account to which such moneys belong.

Section 6.02 Investment of Certain Funds; Valuation; Disposition of Investment Income. It shall be the mandatory duty of the Trustees appointed by the Authority for such purpose, at the written direction of the Authority, to keep all the moneys on deposit to the credit of the Construction Fund invested and reinvested, pending the dates upon which such moneys will be needed for the construction and acquisition of said Airport System Project, in any investments (and with such collateralization, if any, and maturity) as may be permitted for political subdivisions under the laws of the State of Florida and as may otherwise be specified in the Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement pursuant to which such Construction Account was created.

No investments of any moneys in the Construction Fund shall mature later than the dates upon which it is estimated that such moneys will be needed for the purposes of such Construction Fund, but not in any event later than eighteen months after the date of purchase thereof.

It shall be the mandatory duty of the Trustee, at the written direction of the Authority, to keep all the moneys on deposit to the credit of the Interest Account, Principal Account, Redemption Account and the Subordinated Reserve Fund, invested and reinvested in (1) direct obligations of the United States of America, or (2) time deposits in banks or trust companies evidenced by certificates of deposit; provided, however, that all such time deposits shall be further secured by collaterial in the obligations described in clause (1) above having at all times a market value at least equal to the amount of such time deposits. Such investments or reinvestments shall mature not later than the respective dates, as estimated by the Trustee or the Authority, as the case may be, when the moneys held for the credit of said Funds or Accounts will be needed for the purposes of such Funds or Accounts, except that the moneys in the Subordinated Reserve Fund may be invested and reinvestements.

40

Agreement and the lien of the Senior Trust Agreement is defeased pursuant to Article XII thereof, the lien of the holders of Bonds issued hereunder on Pledged Revenues will no longer be subordinated and the flow of funds set forth in Article V of the Senior Trust Agreement shall be incorporated into this Subordinated Trust Agreement, by amendment, incorporation by reference or otherwise, and the Subordinated Bonds hereunder shall become and be treated as Senior Bonds for purposes of such provisions.

### Section 7.02 Pledge of Subordinated PFC Revenues; Subordination; Release.

(A) (i) The Authority has, pursuant to this Trust Agreement, pledged to the Trustee as "Pledged Revenues" hereunder for the benefit and security of PFC Bonds issued hereunder, all Subordinated PFC Revenues subject to the limitations set forth herein.

(ii) The Authority may cause the Trustee to release its pledge of Subordinated PFC Revenues at any time provided that before the lien is effectively released, the Authority shall have delivered to the Trustee (i) a certificate of the Authority that there are no PFC Bonds outstanding or (ii)(A) a report from the Airport Consultant that the Authority has been in compliance with the Rate Covenant set forth in Section 5.01 hereof for a period of 24 consecutive months out of the last 36 full calendar months preceding the date of the Report during which all then currently outstanding PFC Bonds have been outstanding, without taking into account any Subordinated PFC Revenues in the calculation of Revenues and (B) evidence that the release will not, in and of itself, cause any of the national rating agencies then maintaining ratings on any Outstanding Bonds, to reduce or withdraw their then current underlying or unenhanced ratings on such Bonds.

(ii) For the avoidance of doubt, if the Authority has released its pledge of Available PFC Revenues under the Senior Trust Agreement, (i) "Subordinated PFC Revenues" shall mean and include, for all purposes hereunder, all Available PFC Revenues as defined in the Senior Trust Agreement, subject only to the lien on PFC Revenues pledged to the payment of Senior PFC Indebtedness (as defined in the Senior Trust Agreement), and (ii) no subsequent pledge of PFC Revenues shall be permitted under the Senior Trust Agreement.

(B) Covenants with Respect to PFC Revenues. The Authority covenants that so long as Bonds are outstanding hereunder, it will comply with all provisions of the PFC At and the PFC Regulations applicable to the Authority and all provisions of the PFC Approvals, and will not take any action or omit to take any action or the rec Approvals, pursuant to the PFC Regulations, cause the termination of the Authority's ability to impose passenger facility charges or prevent the use of the PFC Revenues as contemplated hereby or by the Senior Trust Agreement. The Authority covenants that all moneys in the PFC Revenue fund will be used in compliance with all provisions of the PFC Act, the PFC Regulations and the PFC Approvals applicable to the Authority. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Authority covenants that, to the extent necessary to comply with the foregoing covenants:

 (i) it will diligently seek approval to impose and use PFC Revenues for the PFC Projects, within the time periods set forth in the PFC Regulations and will begin It shall be the mandatory duty of the Authority to keep all moneys on deposit to the credit of the Operating Reserve Account and the Surplus Fund invested and reinvested in any investments (and with such collateralization, if any, and maturity), as may be permitted for political subdivisions under the laws of the State of Florida. The moneys in the Surplus Fund may be invested and reinvested in such securities and for such periods of time as the Authority shall deem advisable.

All of the investments and reinvestments provided for in this Article VI may be made by the Trustee without further resolution or other action by the Authority; all such investments or reinvestments by the Authority shall be made on its direction.

Obligations so purchased as an investment of moneys in any such Fund or Account shall be deemed at all times to be a part of such Fund or Account, and shall at all times, for the purposes of this Subordinated Trust Agreement, be valued at the cost thereof at the time of purchase, without regard to fluctuation in market value. The Trustee or the Authority, as the case may be, shall sell at the best price obtainable any obligations so purchased whenever it shall be necessary so to do in order to provide moneys to meet any payment or transfer from such Funds or Accounts. Neither the Trustee nor the Authority shall be liable or responsible for any loss resulting from any such investments or reinvestments.

All income derived from the investment of moneys in the Construction Fund shall remain in and be a part of said Construction Fund. All income derived from the investment of moneys in the Interest Account, Principal Account and Subordinated Reserve Fund, shall be retained in such Funds or Accounts to the extent necessary to make the amount then on deposit therein equal to the maximum amount required to be on deposit in such Funds or Accounts, and any remaining balance shall be deposited in the Revenue Fund and used as provided herein; provided, however, that all income from the investment or reinvestment of moneys in the Redemption Account shall be retained in said Redemption Account and used as provided herein for said Redemption Account.

### ARTICLE VII. PARTICULAR COVENANTS

Section 7.01 Payment of Bonds. The Authority covenants that it will promptly pay the principal of and the interest on every Bond issued under the provisions of this Subordinated Trust Agreement at the places, on the dates and in the manner provided herein and in said Bonds and any premium required for the retirement of said Bonds by purchase or redemption, according to the true intent and meaning thereof. The principal, interest and premiums on said Bonds are payable solely from the Pledged Revenues derived by the Authority from said Airport System and other moneys pledged therefor under this Subordinated Trust Agreement, all of which are hereby pledged to the payment thereof and to the payment of Reimbursement Obligations and Qualified Hedge Payments in the manner and in the order of priority and to the extent hereinabove particularly specified and all as provided in this Subordinated Trust Agreement and the Act hereinbefore referred to.

The lien on Pledged Revenues of the holders of Bonds issued hereunder is junior and subordinated to the lien of the holders of the Senior Bonds under the Senior Trust Agreement; provided, however, that if no Senior Lien Bonds remain outstanding under the Senior Trust

41

implementation of such PFC Projects within the time periods set forth in the PFC Regulations;

 (ii) it (i) will impose a Passenger Facility Charge to the full extent approved by the FAA for Tampa International Airport and (ii) will not unilaterally decrease the level of the Passenger Facility Charge to be collected from any passenger;

(iii) it will not impose any noise or access restrictions at Tampa International Airport not in compliance with the Airport Noise and Capacity Act of 1990, Pub. L 101-508, Title LX, Subtitle D, if the imposition of such restriction may result in the termination or suspension of the Authority's ability to impose or use Passenger Facility Charges at Tampa International Airport prior to the charge expiration date or the date the total approved Passenger Facility Charger revenue has been collected;

(iv) it will take all action necessary to cause all collecting air carriers to collect and remit to the Authority all Passenger Facility Charges at Tampa International Airport required by the PFC Regulations to be so collected and remitted; and

(v) it will contest any attempt by the FAA to terminate or suspend the Authority's ability to impose, receive or use Passenger Facility Charges at Tampa International Airport prior to the charge expiration date or the date the total approved Passenger Facility Charge revenue has been collected.

(C) PFC Projects. If any PFC Project that was initially treated as a PFC Project based on the Authority's expectations ceases to be a PFC Project because the Authority's application to impose or use PFCs was or is denied or withdrawn in whole or in part, then (i) the PFC Projects for which such application was denied or withdrawn shall immediately cease being treated as PFC Projects and shall thereafter be treated as an "AMT Project" or a "Non-AMT Project" as the case may be (which determination, in the case of Non-AMT Projects, shall be supported by an opinion of Bond Counsel to that effect), and (ii) the Series of Bonds or portions thereof affected by such denial or withdrawal shall no longer be treated as PFC Bonds for all purposes hereunder.

Section 7.03 <u>Construction of Projects</u>. The Authority covenants that upon the receipt of the proceeds of Additional Bonds issued under the provisions of Section 2.07 or Section 2.08 (with respect to Completion Bonds) of this Subordinated Trust Agreement, it will to the full extent of its legal powers, proceed to acquire and construct the Ariport System Projects for which such Additional Bonds were issued, substantially in accordance with the plans and specifications therefor, and in conformity with law and all requirements of all governmental agencies having jurisdiction practicable.

Section 7.04 Liens. The Authority covenants that it will not create or suffer to be created any lien or charge upon said Airport System or upon the Pledged Revenues or other moneys pledged herein, except the lien and charge of the Senior Bonds secured by the Senior Trust Agreement and the lien and charge of the Bonds secured hereby upon such Pledged Revenues derived from said Airport System and the lien and charge thereon in favor of Reimbursement Obligations, Qualified Hedge Payments and subordinated indebtedness issued in compliance with Section 5.05. Section 7.05 <u>Conditions Precedent to Bond Issuance</u>. The Authority covenants that upon the date of the issuance of any of the Bonds, all conditions, acts and things required by the Constitution or statutes of the State of Florida, or by the Act or this Subordinated Trust Agreement, to exist, to have happened and to have been performed precedent to or in the issuance of such Bonds shall exist, have happened and have been performed.

Section 7.06 <u>Tax Covenant</u>. The Authority covenants to comply with tax laws applicable to each Series of Bonds issued hereunder as set forth in tax covenants included in Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreements applicable thereto.

Section 7.07 <u>Senior Lien Bond Covenants</u>. Except as otherwise contemplated in Section 11.05, the Authority covenants to comply with each and every covenant contained in the Senior Trust Agreement as the same may be amended from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof; provided, however, that so long as any Bonds are Outstanding hereunder, the Authority covenants not to amend or modify the Senior Trust Agreement in a manner that would materially adversely affect the amount of the Pledged Revenues available under this Subordinated Trust Agreement. If the lien of the Senior Trust Agreement is defeased pursuant to Article XII thereof, or if Senior Bonds are no longer outstanding thereunder, the Covenants of the Authority contained in Articles V and VII, to the extent applicable, of the Senior Trust Agreement as of such date shall be incorporated herein by reference and made a part hereof, subject to amendments thereto as authorized hereunder.

### ARTICLE VIII. REMEDIES

Section 8.01 Events of Default. Each of the following events is hereby declared an "event of default":

(A) payment of the principal and premium, if any, or the making of any deposits into the Redemption Account, of or for any of the Bonds shall not be made when the same shall become due and payable, either at maturity or on required payment dates by proceedings for redemption or otherwise; or

(B) payment of any installment of interest shall not be made within thirty (30) days after the same shall become due and payable; or

(C) the Authority shall for any reason be rendered incapable of fulfilling its obligations hereunder; or

(D) final judgment for the payment of money shall be rendered against the Authority as a result of the ownership and control of said Airport System and any such judgment shall not be discharged within ninety (90) days from the entry thereof or an appeal shall not be taken therefrom or from the order, decree or process upon which or pursuant to which such judgment shall have been granted or entered, in such manner as to conclusively set aside or stay the execution of or levy under such judgment, order, decree or process or the enforcement thereof; or

(E) an order or decree shall be entered, with the consent or acquiescence of the Authority, appointing a receiver or receivers of said Airport System or the Revenues derived

44

(D) The right, by action, to enjoin any acts or things which may be unlawful or in violation of the rights of the Bondholders.

In the enforcement of any remedy under this Subordinated Trust Agreement the Trustee shall be entitled to sue for, enforce payment of and receive any and all amounts then or during any default becoming, and at any time remaining due from the Authority for principal, premium, interest or otherwise under any of the provisions of this Subordinated Trust Agreement or of the Bonds and unpaid, with interest on overdue payments at the rate or rates of interest specified in such Bond together with any and all costs and expenses of collection and of all proceedings hereunder and under such Bonds without prejudice to any other right or remedy of the Trustee or of the Bondholders, and to recover and enforce judgment or decree against the Authority, but solely as provided herein and in such Bonds, for any portion of such amounts remaining unpaid, with interest, costs and expenses, and to collect (but solely from moneys in the Subordinated Sinking Fund and any other moneys available for such purpose) in any manner provided by law, the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable.

Section 8.03 <u>Application of Funds After Default</u>. If at any time the moneys in the Subordinated Sinking Fund shall not be sufficient to pay the principal of or the interest on the Bonds and the Qualified Hedge Payments as the same become due and payable, such moneys, together with any moneys then available or thereafter becoming available for such purpose, whether through the exercise of the remedies provided for in this Article or otherwise, shall be applied as follows:

(A) Unless the principal of all the Bonds shall have become due and payable, all such moneys shall be applied (1) to the payment of all installments of interest and Qualified Hedge Payments then due, in the order of the maturity of the installments of such interest and Qualified Hedge Payments, to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference except as to any difference in the respective rates of interest specified in the Bonds or the Qualified Hedge Payments, and (2) to the payment of all installments or principal then due in the order of the maturity of such installments of principal.

(B) If the principal of all the Bonds shall have become due and payable, all such moneys shall be applied to the payment of the principal and interest then due and unpaid upon the Bonds, without preference or priority of principal over interest or of interest over principal, or of any installment of interest over any other installment of interest, or of any Bond over any other Bond, or any Qualified Hedge Payment over any payment due with respect to the Bonds, ratably, according to the amounts due, respectively, for principal, interest and Qualified Hedge Payments, to the persons entitled thereto without any discrimination or preference except as to any difference in the respective rates of interest specified in the Bonds.

The provisions of this Section are in all respects subject to the provisions of Section 8.01 of this Article.

Whenever moneys are to be applied to the Trustee pursuant to the provisions of this Section, such moneys shall be applied by the Trustee at such times, and from time to time, as the Trustee in its sole discretion shall determine, having due regard to the amount of such moneys available for application and the likelihood of additional moneys becoming available for such application in the future; the deposit of any of such moneys with any of the Paying Agents, or therefrom, or if such order or decree, having been entered without the consent or acquiescence of the Authority, shall not be vacated or discharged or stayed on appeal within ninety (90) days after the entry thereof; or

(F) any proceedings shall be instituted, with the consent or acquiescence of the Authority, for the purpose of effecting a composition between the Authority and its creditors or for the purpose of adjusting the claims of such creditors, pursuant to any federal or state statutes now or hereafter enacted, if the claims of such creditors are under any circumstances payable from the Gross Revenues derived from said Airport System or other moneys pledged therefor; or

(G) the Authority shall default in the due and punctual performance of any other of the covenants, conditions, agreements and provisions contained in the Bonds, in the Senior Trust Agreement or in this Subordinated Trust Agreement on the part of the Authority to be performed, and such default shall continue for thirty (30) days after written notice specifying such default and requiring the same to be remedied shall have been given to the Authority by the Trustee, which may give such notice in its discretion and shall give such notice at the written request of the holders of not less than ten per centum (10%) in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding.

Section 8.02 <u>Remedies</u>. Upon the happening and continuance of any event of default specified in Section 8.01 of this Article, then and in every such case the Trustee may proceed, and upon the written request of the holders of not less than twenty-five per centum (25%) in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding hereunder shall proceed, subject to the provisions of Section 9.02 of this Subordinated Trust Agreement, to protect and enforce its right and the rights of the Bondholders under the laws of the State of Florida, or under this Subordinated Trust Agreement by such suits, actions or special proceedings in equity or at law, or by proceedings in the office of any board, body or officer having jurisdiction, either for the specific performance of any covenant or agreement contained herein or in aid or execution of any power herein granted or for the enforcement of any proper legal or equitable remedy, as the Trustee, being advised by counsel, shall deem most effectual to protect and Ariport System, which receiver shall be under the duty of collecting and distributing the rentals and other income thereop pursuant to the provisions and requirements of this Subordinated Trust Agreement. Additionally, the rights and remedies which the Trustee may or shall exercise include, but are not limited to, all or any of the following; provided, however, that no Bond issued hereunder may be declared due and payable before its scheduled maturity or mandatory redemption date:

(A) The right in its own name by any action, writ, or other proceeding to enforce all rights of the Bondholders, including the right to require the Authority to perform its duties under this Subordinated Trust Agreement and the Act;

(B) The right to bring an action upon all or any part of the Bonds or claims appurtenant thereto;

(C) The right, by action, to require the Authority to account as if it were the trustee of an express trust for the Bondholders; or

л	c	
4	2	

otherwise setting aside such moneys, in trust for the proper purpose shall constitute proper application by the Trustee; and the Trustee shall incur no liability whatsoever to the Authority to any Bondholder or to any other person for any delay in applying any such moneys, so long as the Trustee acts with reasonable diligence, having due regard to the circumstances and ultimately applies the same in accordance with such provisions of this Subordinated Trust Agreement as may be applicable at the time of application by the Trustee. Whenever the Trustee shall exercise such discretion in applying such moneys, it shall fix the date (which shall be an interest payment date unless the Trustee shall deem another date more suitable) upon which such application is to be made and upon such date interest on the amounts of principal to be paid on such date shall cease to accrue. The Trustee shall give such notice as it may deem appropriate of the fixing of any such date, and shall not be required to make payment to the holder of any Bond unless such Bond shall be presented to the Trustee for appropriate endorsement or for cancellation if fully paid.

Section 8.04 <u>Discontinuance of Proceedings</u>. In case any proceeding taken by the Trustee on account of any default shall have been discontinued or abandoned for any reason or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee, then and in every such case the Authority, the Trustee and the Bondholders shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, respectively, and all rights, remedies, powers and duties of the Trustee shall continue as though no such proceeding had been taken.

Section 8.05 <u>Holders' Control of Proceeding</u>. Anything in this Subordinated Trust Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding hereunder shall have the right, subject to the provisions of Section 9.02 of this Subordinated Trust Agreement, by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing executed and delivered to the Trustee, to direct the method and place of conducting all remedial proceedings to be taken by the Trustee hereunder, provided that such direction shall not be otherwise than in accordance with law or the provisions of this Subordinated Trust Agreement, and that the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction which in the opinion of the Trustee would be unjustly prejudicial to Bondholders not parties to such direction.

Section 8.06 <u>Restriction on Bondholder's Action</u>. No holder of any of the Bonds shall have any right to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law for the execution of any torts thereunder or for any other remedy hereunder unless such holder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of the event of default on account of which such suit, action or proceeding is to be taken, and unless the holders of not less than twenty-five per centum (25%) in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding shall have made written request of the exercise the powers hereinabove granted or to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its or their name, and unless, also, there shall have been offered to the Trustee reasonable security and indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby, and the Trustee and lave refused or neglected to comply with such request within a reasonable time; and such notification, request and offer of indemnity are hereby declared in every such case, at the option of the Truste, to be conditions precedent to the execution of the powers and riusts of this Subordinated Trust of for any other remedy hereunder. It is understood and intended that no one or more holders of the Bonds hereby secured shall have any right in any

manner whatever by his or their action to affect, disturb or prejudice the security of this Subordinated Trust Agreement, or to enforce any right hereunder except in the manner herein provided, and that all proceedings at law or in equity shall be instituted, had and maintained in the manner herein provided and for the benefit of all holders of the Outstanding Bonds.

Section 8.07 <u>Proceedings by Trustee</u>. All rights of action under this Subordinated Trust Agreement or under any of the Bonds secured hereby, enforceable by the Trustee, may be enforced by it without the possession of any of the Bonds or the production thereof on the trial or other proceeding relative thereto, and any such suit, action or proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its name for the benefit of all the holders of such Bonds subject to the provisions of this Subordinated Trust Agreement.

Section 8.08 <u>No Remedy Exclusive</u>. No remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the holders of the Bonds is intended to be exclusive of any other remedy or remedies, and each and every such remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to every other remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or equity or by statute.

Section 8.09 <u>Waivers and Delays in Enforcement</u>. No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any holder of the Bonds to exercise any right or power accruing, upon any default shall impair any such right or power or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default or an acquiescence therein; and every power and remedy given by this Subordinated Trust Agreement to the Trustee and the holders of the Bonds, respectively, may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient; provided, however, no such power or remedy may be exercised in the case of a default where such particular default has later been cured with or without the exercise of such power or remedy.

The Trustee may, and upon written request of the holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding shall, waive any default which shall have been remedied before the entry of any judgment or decree in any suit, action or proceeding instituted by it under the provisions of this Subordinated Trust Agreement or before the completion of the enforcement of any other remedy under this Subordinated Trust Agreement, but no such waiver shall extend to or affect any other existing or any subsequent default or defaults or impair any rights or remedies consequent thereon.

Section 8.10 <u>Notice of Default to Holders</u>. The Trustee shall mail to all Bondholders who shall have filed their names and addresses with the Trustee for such purpose, written notice of the occurrence of any event of default set forth in clauses (A) or (B) of Section 8.01 of this Article within thirty (30) days after any such event of default shall have occurred. The Trustee shall not, however, be subject to any liability to any Bondholder by reason of its failure to mail any such notice.

#### ARTICLE IX. CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE

Section 9.01 <u>Acceptance of Duties</u>. The Trustee accepts and agrees to execute the trusts imposed upon it by this Subordinated Trust Agreement, but only upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Article and subject to the provisions of this Subordinated Trust Agreement, to all of which the parties hereto and the respective holders of the Bonds agree.

48

and performance of its powers and duties hereunder and which are not due to its own negligence or default. If the Authority shall fail to make any payment required by this Section, the Trustee may make such payment from any moneys in its possession under the provisions of this Subordinated Trust Agreement and shall be entitled to a preference therefor over any of the Bonds Outstanding hereunder.

Section 9.06 <u>Reliance</u>. In case at any time it shall be necessary or desirable for the Trustee to make an investigation respecting any fact preparatory to taking or not taking any action or doing or not of any such Trustee and in any case in which this Subordinated Trust Agreement provides for permitting or taking any action, the Trustee may rely upon any certificate required or permitted to be filed with it under the provisions of this Subordinated Trust Agreement, and any such certificate shall be evidence of such fact to protect the Trustee in any action that it may or may not take or in respect of anything it may or may not do, in good faith, by reason of the supposed existence of such fact. Except as otherwise provided in this Subordinated Trust Agreement, and any uses, nortice or other instrument from the Authority to the Trustee shall be deemed to have been signed by the proper party or parties if signed by the Chairman and Secretary of the Authority.

Section 9.07 <u>Notice of Events</u>. Except as otherwise provided in this Subordinated Trust Agreement, the Trustee shall not be obligated to take notice or be deemed to have notice of any event of default hereunder except as to the funds held by it or other defaults actually known to it unless specifically notified in writing of such event of default by a holder or holders of said Bonds.

Section 9.08 <u>Trustee as Bondholder</u>. The bank or trust company acting as Trustee under this Subordinated Trust Agreement, and their respective directors, officers, employees or agents, may in good faith buy, sell, own, hold and deal in any of the Bonds issued under and secured by this Subordinated Trust Agreement and may join in any action which any Bondholder may be entitled to take with like effect as if such bank or trust company were not the Trustee under this Subordinated Trust Agreement.

Section 9.09 <u>Authority's Representations</u>. The recitals, statements and representations contained herein and in the Bonds (excluding the Trustee's certificate on the Bonds) shall be taken and construed as made by and on the part of the Authority and not by the Trustee, and the Trustee assumes, and shall be under, no responsibility for the correctness of the same.

Section 9.10 <u>Actions in Good Faith</u>. The Trustee shall be protected and shall incur no liability in acting or proceeding, or in not acting or not proceeding, in good faith, reasonably and in accordance with the terms of this Subordinated Trust Agreement, upon any resolution, order, notice, request, consent, waiver, certificate, statement, affidavit, requisition, bond or other paper or document which it shall in good faith reasonably believe to be genuine and to have been adopted or signed by the proper board or person, or to have been prepared and furnished pursuant to any of the provisions of the Trust Agreement, or upon the written opinion of any attorney, engineer or accountant believed by the Trustee to be qualified in relation to the subject matter. The Trustee shall not be bound to recognize any person as a holder of any Bond or to take any action at his request unless proof of ownership of such Bond satisfactory to the Trustee has been exhibited to or deposited with the Trustee.

Trustee shall not be liable for the acts of the other or the failure of the other to act. All funds created under this Subordinated Trust Agreement to be held by the Trustee shall be administered as trust funds as herein provided.

Section 9.02 <u>Trustee's Duties as to Proceedings</u>. The Trustee shall be under no obligation to institute any suit, or to take any remedial proceeding under this Subordinated Trust Agreement, or to enter any appearance or in any way defend in any suit in which it may be made defendant, or to take any steps in the execution of the trust hereby created or in the enforcement of any rights and powers hereunder, until it shall be indemnified to its satisfaction against any and all costs and expenses, outlays and counsel fees and other reasonable disbursements, and against all liability; the Trustee may, nevertheless, begin suit, or appear in and defend suit, or do anything else in its judgment reasonably proper to be done by it as such Trustee, without indemnify, and in any such case the Authority shall reinburse the Trustee from the rentals and other reasonable disbursements property incurred in connection therewith. If the Authority shall fail to make such reinbursement, the Trustee may reimburse itself from any moneys in its possession under the provisions of this Subordinated Trust Agreement and shall be entitled to a preference therefor over any of the Bonds Outstanding hereunder.

Section 9.03 <u>Trustee's Duties as to Insurance; Validity</u>. The Trustee shall be under no obligation, except as provided in Article VII hereof, to effect or maintain insurance or to renew any policies of insurance article sto the sufficiency of any policies of insurance carried by the Authority, or to report, or make or file claim or proof of loss for, any loss or damage insured against or which may occur, or to keep itself informed or advised as to the payment of any taxes or assessment, or to require any such payment to be made. The Trustee shall have no responsibility in respect of the validity or sufficiency of this Subordinated Trust Agreement or the due execution or issuance thereof.

Section 9.04 <u>Responsibilities as to Collections, Deposits and Application of Funds</u>. The Trustee shall not be liable or responsible because of the failure of the Authority or any of its employees or agents to make any collections or deposits or to perform any act herein required of them or because of the loss of any moneys arising through the insolvency or the act or default or omission of any other Depositary or paying agent other than itself in which such moneys shall have been deposited under the provisions of this Subordinated Trust Agreement. The Trustee shall not be responsible for the application of any of the proceeds of the Bonds or any other moneys deposited with it and paid out, withdrawn or transferred in accordance with the provisions of this Subordinated Trust Agreement. The immunities and exemptions from liability of the Trustee hereunder shall extend to its directors, officers, employees and agents.

Section 9.05 <u>Compensation</u>. Subject to the provisions of any contract between the Authority and the Trustee, the Authority shall from the Gross Revenues derived from said Airport System and other moneys pledged herein, pay to the Trustee reasonable compensation for all services performed by it hereunder and also all of its reasonable expenses, charges and other disbursements and those of its attorneys, agents and employees incurred in and about the administration and execution of the trusts hereby created and the performance of its powers and duties hereunder, and, from such Gross Revenues derived from said Airport System only, shall indemnify and save the Trustee harmless against any liabilities which it may incur in the exercise

49

Section 9.11 <u>Resignation</u>. The Trustee may resign and thereby become discharged from the trusts hereby created, by notice in writing to be given to the Authority and to any Bondholder who has filed his name and address with the Trustee for such purpose and published once in the English language in a financial newspaper or journal published in the City of New York, New York, not less than sixty (60) days before such resignation is to take effect, but such resignation shall take effect immediately upon the appointment of a new Trustee hereunder, if such Trustee shall be appointed before the time limited by such notice and shall then accept the trusts hereof.

Section 9.12 <u>Removal</u>. The Trustee may be removed by the Authority at any time and a successor Trustee may be appointed hereunder by the Authority.

Section 9.13 <u>Vacancies: Successor Trustee</u>. If at any time hereafter the Trustee shall resign, be removed, be dissolved or otherwise become incapable of acting, or the bank or trust company acting, as Trustee shall be taken over by any governmental official, agency, department or board, the position of Trustee shall thereupon become vacant. If at any time moneys on deposit with the Trustee shall not be secured as required in Section 6.01 of this Subordinated Trust Agreement, a vacancy in the position of Trustee shall become vacant for any of the foregoing reasons or for any other reason, the Authority shall appoint a Trustee to fill such vacancy.

If no appointment of a successor Trustee shall be made pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Article, the holder of any Bond Outstanding hereunder or any retiring Trustee may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction to appoint a successor Trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as such court may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor Trustee.

Any Trustee hereafter appointed shall be a bank or trust company duly authorized to exercise corporate trust powers and subject to examination by federal or state authority, of good standing, and having a combined capital and surplus aggregating not less than Fifty Million Dollars (\$50,000,000).

Section 9.14 <u>Acceptance by Successor of Duties</u>. Every successor Trustee appointed hereunder shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to its predecessor and also to the Authority an instrument in writing accepting such appointment hereunder, and hereupon such successor Trustee, without any further act, shall become fully vested with all the rights, immunities, powers and trusts, and subject to all the duties and obligations of its predecessor; but such predecessor shall, nevertheless, on the written request of its successor or of the Authority, and upon payment of the compensation, expenses, charges and other disbursements of such predecessor which are payable pursuant to the provisions of Section 9.05 of this Article, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor. Should any instrument in writing from the Authority be required by any successor Trustee for more fully and certainly vesting in such Trustee her justs, immunities, powers and trusts hereby vested or intended to be vested in the predecessor Trustee, any such instrument in writing shall and will, on request, be executed, acknowledged and deliver duesting.

Notwithstanding any of the foregoing provisions of this Article, any bank or trust company having power to perform the duties and execute the trusts of this Subordinated Trust Agreement and otherwise qualified to act as Trustee hereunder with or into which the bank or trust company acting as Trustee may be merged or consolidated, or to which the assets and business of such bank or trust company may be sold, shall be deemed the successor of the Trustee.

#### ARTICLE X. EXECUTION OF INSTRUMENTS OF BONDHOLDERS AND PROOF OF OWNERSHIP OF BONDS

Section 10.01 Evidence of Signatures of Bondholders and Ownership of Bonds. Any request, direction, consent or other instrument in writing required or permitted by this Subordinated Trust Agreement to be signed or executed by Bondholders may be in any number of concurrent instruments of similar tenor and may be signed or executed by such Bondholders in person or by agent appointed by an instrument in writing. Proof of the execution of any such instrument and of the ownership of Bonds shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Subordinated Trust Agreement, and shall be conclusive in favor of the Trustee with regard to any action taken by it under such instrument, if made in the following manner:

(A) The fact and date of the execution by any person of any such instrument may be proved by the verification of any officer in any jurisdiction who, by the laws thereof, has power to take affidavits within such jurisdiction, to the effect that such instrument was subscribed and sworn to before him, or by an affidavit of a witness to such execution.

(B) The fact of the holding of Bonds hereunder by any Bondholder and the number of such Bonds and the date of his holding the same (unless such Bonds be registered) may be proved by the affidavit of the person claiming to be such holder, if such affidavit of the person claiming to be such holder, if such affidavit of the person claim, and the such holder is such affidavit of the person claim, and the secured by any trust company, bank, banker or any other depositary, wherever situated, if such certificate shall be deemed by the Trustee to be satisfactory, showing that at the date therein mentioned such person had on deposit with such trust company, bank, banker or other depositary the Bonds described in such certificate. The Trustee may conclusively assume that such ownership continues until written notice to the contrary is served upon the Trustee. The ownership of Bonds registered as to principal or as to priorisions of this Subordinated Trust Agreement.

None of the provisions contained in this Article, however, shall be construed as limiting the Trustee to such proof, it being intended that the Trustee may accept any other evidence of the matters herein stated which to it may seem sufficient. Any request or consent of the holder of any Bond shall bind every future holder of the same Bond in respect of anything done by the Trustee in pursuance of such request or consent.

### ARTICLE XI. SUBORDINATED SUPPLEMENTAL TRUST AGREEMENTS

Section 11.01 <u>Supplements Not Requiring Bondholder Consent</u>. The Authority and the Trustee may, from time to time and at any time, enter into such Subordinated Supplemental Trust

52

publication of such notice, the Trustee shall also cause a similar notice to be mailed, postage prepaid, to all registered owners of Bonds then Outstanding, at their addresses as they appear on the registration books and to all other Bondholders who shall have filed their names and addresses with the Trustee for such purpose. Such notice shall briefly set forth the nature of the proposed Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement and shall state that a copy thereof is on file at the office of the Trustee for inspection by all Bondholders. The Trustee shall not, however, be subject to any liability to any Bondholder by reason of its failure to mail the notice required in this Section, and any such failure shall not affect the validity of such Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement when consented to and approved as provided in this Section.

Whenever, at any time within one (1) year after the date of the first publication of such notice, the Authority shall deliver to the Trustee an instrument or instruments purporting to be executed by the holders of not less than a majority of the Bond Obligation then Outstanding, which instrument or instruments shall refer to the proposed Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement described in such notice and shall specifically consent to and approve the execution thereof in substantially the form of the copy thereof referred to in such notice as on file with the Trustee, thereupon, but not otherwise, the Trustee may execute such Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement in substantially such form, without liability or responsibility to any holder of any Bond, whether or not such holder shall have consented thereto.

If the holders of not less than a majority of the Bond Obligation Outstanding at the time of the execution of such Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement shall have consented to and approved the execution thereof as herein provided, no holder of any Bonds shall have any right to object to the execution of such Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement or to object to any of the terms and provisions contained therein or in the operation thereof, or in any manner to question the propriety of the execution thereof, or to enjoin or restrain the Trustee or the Authority from executing the same or from taking any action pursuant to the provisions thereof.

Upon the execution of any Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement pursuant to the provisions of this Section, this Subordinated Trust Agreement shall be deemed to be and be modified and amended in accordance therewith, and the respective rights, duties and obligations under this Subordinated Trust Agreement of the Authority, the Trustee and all holders of Bonds then Outstanding, shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder, subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments.

Section 11.03 <u>Trustee Joinder</u>. The Trustee is authorized to join with the Authority in the execution of any such Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement and to make the further agreements and stipulations which may be contained therein. Any Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement executed in accordance with the provisions of this Article shall thereafter form a part of this Subordinated Trust Agreement and all of the terms and conditions contained in any such Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement as to any provisions authorized to be contained therein shall be and shall be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement, express reference may be made thereto in the text of any Bonds issued thereafter, if deemed necessary or desirable by the Trustee or the Authority.

Agreements as shall not be inconsistent with the terms and provisions of this Subordinated Trust Agreement (which Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreements shall thereafter form a part hereof):

(A) To cure any ambiguity or formal defect or omission in this Subordinated Trust Agreement or in any Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement, or

(B) To grant to or confer upon the Trustee for the benefit of the Bondholders any additional rights, remedies, powers, authority or security that may lawfully be granted to or conferred upon the Bondholders or the Trustee, or

(C) To the extent necessary, as evidenced by an opinion of Bond Counsel, to preserve the exclusion of interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds outstanding from gross income for the federal income tax purposes; or

(D) To make any other changes or modifications to or to otherwise amend the Trust Agreement in any manner that does not, in the reasonable judgment of the Authority, materially adversely affect the interests or rights of any of the holders of the Bonds issued pursuant to the terms hereof and then Outstanding.

No such amendment shall affect the payment of debt service on the Bonds when due unless the Bond Insurer shall have first consented to such amendments.

Section 11.02 <u>Modifications Requiring Bondholder Consent</u>. Subject to the terms and provisions contained in this Section and not otherwise, the holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, shall have the right, from time to time, anything contained in this Subordinated Trust Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, to consent to and approve the execution by the Authority and the Trustee, as the case may be, of such Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement as shall be deemed necessary or desirable by the Authority for the purpose of modifying, altering, amending, adding to or rescinding, in any particular, any of the terms or provisions contained in this Subordinated Trust Agreement or in any Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement; provided, however, that nothing herein contained shall permit, or be construed as permitting (a) an extension of the maturity of principal of or the interest on any Bond issued hereunder, or (b) a reduction in the principal amount of any Bond or the redemption premium or the rate of interest thereon, or (c) the creation of a lien upon or pledge of the Pledged Revenues derived from said Airport System or other moneys pledged herein ranking prior to the lien or pledge created by this Subordinated Trust Agreement for the Bonds, or (d) a preference or priority of any Bond or Bonds over any other Bond or Bonds, or (e) a reduction in the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds required for consent to such Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement. Nothing herein contained, however, shall be construed as making necessary the approval by Bondholders of the execution of any Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement as authorized in Section 11.01 of this Article.

If at any time the Authority shall request the Trustee to enter into any Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement for any of the purposes of this Section, the Trustee shall, at the expense of the Authority, cause notice of the proposed execution of such Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement to be published in a financial newspaper or journal published in the English language in the City of New York, New York, and, on or before the date of the

53

Section 11.04 <u>Trustee's Reliance on Opinions</u>. The Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and shall be fully protected in relying upon, the opinion of any counsel approved by it, who may be counsel for the Authority, as conclusive evidence that any such proposed Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement does or does not comply with the provisions of this Subordinated Trust Agreement, and that it is or is not proper for the Trustee, under the provisions of this Article, to join in the execution of such Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement.

Section 11.05 <u>Approved Conceptual Amendments</u>. The holders of the Senior Bonds have consented to and approved the conceptual amendments set forth in Section 11.05 of the Senior Trust Agreement and, to the extent applicable, the holders of all Bonds outstanding hereunder consent to such amendments to the Senior Trust Agreement and approve similar amendments to the Subordinated Trust Agreement. The conceptual amendments are conceptual and descriptive in nature only and such consent and approval shall apply to definitive provisions approved by the Authority and the Trustee which embody the intent, and are not inconsistent with, the generalized descriptions of such amendments.

The Authority covenants that it will provide each of the national rating agencies then carrying an effective rating on the Bonds with a copy of any amendments made to this Subordinated Trust Agreement pursuant to the provisions hereof; however, failure to timely provide such notice shall not effect the validity of any such amendment or cause a default under this Subordinated Trust Agreement.

Section 11.06 <u>Modification to Senior Trust Agreement</u>. Except as provided in Section 11.05 hereof, the Authority will not voluntarily amend, supplement, terminate or waive, or consent to any amendment, supplement, termination or waiver of the Senior Trust Agreement, unless a majority of the holders of not less than a majority of the Bond Obligation Outstanding hereunder shall have consented to and approved the execution thereof; provided that the Authority may (i) supplement the Senior Trust Agreement to provide for the issuance of Bonds or (ii) amend, supplement, termination or waiver of the Senior Trust Agreement without the prior written approval of such holders if such amendment, supplement, termination or waiver, upon becoming effective, will not materially affect the rights, remedies or security of the holders of Bonds under this Trust Agreement, toro and the right of the Authority to perform its obligations under this Trust Agreement, it being understood and agreed that an amendment, supplement, termination or waiver of any of the service coverage below the levels required under Section 5.01 hereof will require the prior written consent of the holders of the Bond Obligation Outstanding.

#### ARTICLE XII. DEFEASANCE

Section 12.01 <u>Defeasance</u>. If, when the Bonds secured hereby shall have become due and payable in accordance with their terms or otherwise as provided in this Subordinated Trust Agreement or shall have been duly called for redemption or irrevocable instructions to call the Bonds for redemption shall have been given by the Authority to the Trustee, the whole amount of the principal and the interest and the premium, if any, so due and payable upon all of the Bonds then Outstanding shall be paid, or sufficient moneys shall be held by the Trustee or the Paying Agents which, when invested in Escrow Obligations maturing not later than the maturity dates of such principal, interest and redemption premiums, if any, will, together with the income realized on such investments, be sufficient to pay all such principal, interest and redemption rearized on such investments, be sufficient to pay an such principal, interest and recomption premiums, if any, on said Bonds at the maturity, thereof or the date upon which such Bonds have been called for redemption prior to maturity, and provisions shall also be made for paying all Qualified Hedge Payments, Reimbursement Obligations and Derivative Non-Scheduled Payments in accordance with their terms and all other sums payable hereunder by the Authority, then and in that case the right, title and interest of the Trustee shall thereupon cease, determine and become void, and the Trustee in such case, on demand of the Authority, shall release this and become void, and the restee in such case, on demand of the Authority, shart release this Subordinated Trust Agreement and shall execute such documents to evidence such release as may be reasonably required by the Authority, and shall turn over to the Authority, or such officer, board or body as may then be entitled by law to receive the same, any surplus in any account in the Subordinated Sinking Fund and all balances remaining in any other funds or accounts other than moneys held for redemption or payment of Bonds; otherwise this Subordinated Trust Agreement, shall be, continue and remain in full force and effect.

## ARTICLE XIII. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Section 13.01 <u>Successor Paying Agents</u>. Any bank or trust company with or into which any Paying Agent may be merged or consolidated, or to which the assets and business of such Paying Agent may be sold, shall be deemed the successor of such Paying Agent for the purposes of this Subordinated Trust Agreement. If the position of any Paying Agent shall become vacant for any reason, the Authority shall, within thirty (30) days thereafter, appoint a bank or trust company located in the same city as Paying Agent to fill such vacancy; provided, however, that if the Authority shall fail to appoint such Paying Agent within said period, the Trustee shall make such appointment

Section 13.02 Notices. Any notice, demand, direction, request or other instrument authorized or required by this Subordinated Trust Agreement to be given to or filed with the Authority or the Trustee shall be deemed to have been sufficiently given or filed for all purposes of this Subordinated Trust Agreement if and when sent by registered mail, return receipt requested:

To the Authority, if addressed to the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority, Main Terminal Building, Tampa International Airport, Tampa, Florida.

To the Trustee, at its then principal office

All documents received by the Trustee under the provisions of this Subordinated Trust Agreement shall be retained in its possession, subject at all reasonable times to the inspection by the Authority, the Consulting Engineers, the Airport Consultant and any Bondholder, and the agents and representatives thereof.

Section 13.03 Third Party Beneficiaries. Except as herein otherwise expressly provided, nothing in this Subordinated Trust Agreement expressed or implied is intended or shall be construed to confer upon any person, firm or corporation other than the parties hereto and the holders of the Bonds issued under and secured by this Subordinated Trust Agreement, any right, remedy or claim, legal or equitable, under or by reason of this Subordinated Trust Agreement or

56

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority has caused this Subordinated Trust Agreement to be executed by its Chairman, and the corporate seal of said Authority to be impressed hereon and attested by its Secretary; and The Bank of New York Mellon, has caused this Subordinated Trust Agreement to be executed on its behalf, as Trustee. by one of its Vice Presidents, and attested by one of its Trust Officers, all as of the day and year first above written

Bv:

HILLSBOROUGH COUNT
AVIATION AUTHORITY

Chairman

(Seal)

By

Attest Hillsborough County Aviation Authority

> Secretary of the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority

> > THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON. Trustee

Attest

Βv Name Its:

By Name: Its:

any provision hereof, this Subordinated Trust Agreement and all its provisions being intended to be and being for the sole and exclusive benefit of the parties hereto, the Bond Insurers, if any, and the holders from time to time of the Bonds issued hereunder.

Section 13.04 Limitation of Liability. Nothing in the Bonds or in this Subordinated Trust Agreement shall create or constitute or be construed as creating or constituting an indebtedness of the Authority, the County of Hillsborough, the City of Tampa, or any other political subdivision in said County, within the meaning of any constitutional or statutory debt limitation or provision, nor a lien upon any property of the Authority, said County, City, or other political subdivision in said County, except the Pledged Revenues derived from said Airport System and other moneys pledged in the manner hereinafter provided. No holder of any Bond issued here under shall ever have the right to require the exercise of the ad valorem taxing power of the Authority, the County of Hillsborough, the City of Tampa, or any other political subdivision in said County, for the payment of the principal of or any interest on any Bonds or the making of any payments required by this Subordinated Trust Agreement.

Section 13.05 <u>Severability</u>. In case any one or more of the provisions of this Subordinated Trust Agreement or of the Bonds issued hereunder shall for any reason be held to be illegal or invalid, such illegality or invalidity shall not affect any other provisions of this Subordinated Trust Agreement or of said Bonds, but this Subordinated Trust Agreement and said Bonds shall be construed and enforced as if such illegal and invalid provision had not been contained therein. In case any covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement contained in the Bonds or in this Subordinated Trust Agreement shall for any reason be held to be in violation of law, then such covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement shall be deemed to be the covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement of the parties thereto to the extent permitted by law.

Section 13.06 Members Not Liable. All covenants, stipulations, obligations and agreements of the Authority contained in this Subordinated Trust Agreement shall be deemed to be covenants, stipulations, obligations and agreements of the Authority to the full extent authorized by the Act and provided by the Constitution and laws of the State of Florida. No covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement contained herein shall be deemed to be a covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement of any present or future member, agent or employee of the Authority in his individual capacity, and neither the members of the Authority nor any official executing the Bonds shall be liable personally on the Bonds or be subject to any personal liability or accountability by reason of the issuance thereof.

Section 13.07 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Subordinated Trust Agreement may be executed in multiple counterparts, each of which shall be regarded for all purposes as an original; and such counterparts shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

Section 13.08 Headings. Any heading preceding the text of the several Articles hereof shall be solely for convenience of reference and shall not constitute a part of this Subordinated Trust Agreement, nor shall they affect its meaning, construction or effect.

[Remainder of this Page Intentionally Left Blank.]

57

APPENDIX "A" (FORM OF BOND) APPENDIX "B"

#23228959\_v15

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

### **APPENDIX F**

### SUBORDINATED SUPPLEMENTAL TRUST AGREEMENT

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

### SUBORDINATED SUPPLEMENTAL TRUST AGREEMENT

### RELATING TO

### HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY

\$19,590,000 TAMPA INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT SUBORDINATED REVENUE BONDS, 2015 SERIES A (AMT)

AND

\$153,915,000 TAMPA INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT SUBORDINATED REVENUE BONDS, 2015 SERIES B (Non-AMT)

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON, Trustee

Dated as of August 1, 2015

THIS SUBORDINATED SUPPLEMENTAL TRUST AGREEMENT, dated for convenience of reference as of the 1<sup>st</sup> day of August, 2015, between the HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY (the "<u>Authority</u>"), and THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON, a New York banking corporation, having an office in the City and State of New York, which is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, as Trustee under the Subordinated Trust Agreement hereinafter referred to (together with its successors or successors and any other corporation which may hereafter be substituted in its place as Trustee under the Subordinated Trust Agreement, the "<u>Trustee</u>"),

### WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Authority is a body politic and corporate governed by Chapter 2012-234, Laws of Florida (2012) (which, together with acts amendatory thereof and supplemental thereto is collectively referred to herein as the "*d\_cel'*", for the purpose of operating airports and aviation facilities including Tampa International Airport, Peter O. Knight Airport, Plant City Airport and Tampa Executive Airport and any additions, extensions and improvements thereto hereafter constructed or acquired (collectively, the "*dirport System*"); and

WHEREAS, the Authority and The Bank of New York Mellon, as trustee, duly executed and entered into a Subordinated Trust Agreement dated as of October 1, 2013 (the "Original Subordinated Trust Agreement") (the Original Subordinated Trust Agreement, as thereafter supplemented and amended, being collectively referred to herein as the "Subordinated Trust Agreement" and all terms used herein in capitalized form, and not otherwise defined herein, having the meaning ascribed to such terms in the Subordinated Trust Agreement); and

WHEREAS, the Authority deems it advisable to issue, pursuant to Section 2.07 of the Original Subordinated Trust Agreement, its Tampa International Airport Subordinated Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series A (AMT) (the "2015A Bonds") and its Tampa International Airport Subordinated Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series B (Non-AMT) (the "2015B Bonds") and, together with the 2015A Bonds, the "2015 Bonds") for the purpose of financing certain airport projects as herein described and refunding a portion of the SunTrust Note; and

WHEREAS, the principal of and interest on the 2015 Bonds and all other payments provided for herein will be payable solely from the Pledged Revenues, as provided in the Subordinated Trust Agreement, and the payment thereof will not constitute a general obligation of the Authority, Hillsborough County, Florida, the City of Tampa, Florida or any other political subdivision of the State of Florida within the meaning of any constitutional or statutory debt limitation or provision, nor a lien upon any property of the Authority, said County or City or other political subdivision in said State, and no Registered Owner of any 2015 Bond issued hereunder shall ever have the right to require or compel the exercise of the ad valorem taxing power of the Authority, said County or City or other political subdivision in said State for the payment thereof; and

WHEREAS, the Authority does hereby find and determine that the 2015 Bonds shall be secured by the Subordinated Trust Agreement entered into by the Authority and the Trustee; and

1

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE I DEFI Section 1 01	NITIONS	
	JANCE OF BONDS; USE OF PROCEEDS	
Section 2.01	Issuance and Terms of 2015 Bonds.	
Section 2.02	Form of Bonds. Use of Proceeds and Other Funds.	
Section 2.03 Section 2.04	Designation as PFC Bonds	
Section 2.04 Section 2.05	2015 Construction Accounts	
Section 2.05	Subordinated Lien	
Section 2.07	Parity Bonds	
ARTICLE III PA	YMENTS INTO REDEMPTION ACCOUNT FOR 2015 BONDS	13
Section 3.01	Sinking Fund Installments for the 2015 Bonds	
	0	
	RMS OF REDEMPTION; RELEASE OF LIEN	
Section 4.01	Optional Redemption for 2015A Bonds	
Section 4.02	Optional Redemption for 2015B Bonds	
Section 4.03 Section 4.04	Mandatory Redemption of 2015A Bonds	
Section 4.04 Section 4.05	Mandatory Redemption of 2015B Bonds Provisions of Subordinated Trust Agreement Applicable; Supplemental	15
Section 4.05	Provisions of Subordinated Trust Agreement Applicable; Supplemental Redemption Provisions	15
Section 4 06	Revocation of Redemption Notice.	
Section 4.00	Release of Lien of Subordinated Trust Agreement.	
	5	
	GINAL SUBORDINATED TRUST AGREEMENT APPLICABLE TO 2	
		17
Section 5.01	Original Subordinated Trust Agreement Incorporated into this Subordinated	
	Supplemental Trust Agreement.	
Section 5.02	Approval of Conceptual and Future Amendments	
Section 5.03	Approval of Amendment to Section 11.02	
Section 5.04	Approval of Amendments to Section 7.02	19
ARTICLE VI AD	DITIONAL COVENANTS	21
Section 6.01	Covenants Concerning Compliance with Tax Laws.	
Section 6.02	Tax Representations	
ADTICLE VILM	ISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	25
Section 7 01	Vesting of Trusts in Successor.	
Section 7.02	Notices.	
Section 7.02	Inspection of Documents.	
Section 7.03	No Third Party Beneficiaries.	
Section 7.04	Limitations on Liability.	
Section 7.06	Effect of Partial Invalidity.	
Section 7.07	Controlling Law, Member of Authority Not Liable	
Section 7.08	Counterparts.	
Section 7.09	Headings Not Part of Subordinated Trust Agreement.	
	5	

WHEREAS, the Authority represents that it has full power and authority to issue the 2015 Bonds and to pledge the Pledged Revenues pursuant to the Act and the Subordinated Trust Agreement, on a parity with the Outstanding Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport Subordinated Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2013 Series A (AMT) (the "<u>Outstanding Bonds</u>") and any Additional Bonds hereafter issued pursuant to the terms of the Subordinated Trust Agreement, which lien will be subordinate to the pledge on Revenues from the Airport System to the lien thereon of the Bonds issued and outstanding from time to time under the Senior Trust Agreement (collectively, the "<u>Outstanding Senior Bonds</u>"); and the Authority has taken all actions necessary to authorize its proper officers to acknowledge, execute, sign, seal and deliver this Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement and to execute, sign, seal and deliver to 2015 Bonds issued hereander;

NOW, THEREFORE, this Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement witnesseth, that in consideration of the premises, of the acceptance by the Trustee of the trusts hereby created, and of the purchase and acceptance of the 2015 Bonds by the Registered Owners thereof, and also for and in consideration of the sum of Ten Dollars (\$10.00) to the Authority in hand paid by the Trustee at or before the execution and delivery of this Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, and for the purpose of fixing and declaring the terms and conditions upon which the 2015 Bonds are to be issued, authenticated, delivered, secured and accepted by all persons who shall from time to time be or become Registered Owners thereon, and in order to secure the payment of all the 2015 Bonds at any time issued and Outstanding hereunder and the interest thereon according to their tenor, purport and effect, and in order to secure the performance and observance of all the covenants, agreements and conditions therein nontained, in each case subject to the Subordinated Trust Agreement and on a parity with the Outstanding Bonds, the Authority has pledged and does hereby pledge to the Trustee the Pledged Revenues, to the extent provided in the Subordinated Trust Agreement as security for the payment of the Bonds issued thereunder, including the 2015 Bonds, and as security for the satisfaction of any other obligation assumed by it in connection with such 2015 Bonds, sand it is mutually agreed and covenanted by and between the parties hereto, for the equal and proportionate benefit and security of all present and future Registered Owners of the 2015 Bonds issued and to be issued under this Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement, without preference, priority or distinction as to lien or otherwise, except as otherwise hereinafter provided, of any one Bond over any other Bond by reason of priority in the issue, sale or negotiation thereof, or otherwise, as follows:

#### ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS

Section 1.01 <u>Definitions</u>. As used herein, in addition to the terms defined in the Recitals hereto:

"Authorizing Resolution" shall have the meaning provided in Section 2.01(a)(ii).

"2015A Bonds" means the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport Subordinated Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series A (AMT), authorized to be issued pursuant to this Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement. "2015B Bonds" means the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport Subordinated Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series B (Non-AMT), authorized to be issued pursuant to this Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement.

"2015 Bonds" means, collectively, the 2015A Bonds and the 2015B Bonds.

"Chairman" means the Chairperson, Vice Chairperson or any other officer designated by the Authority to execute documents in accordance with the provisions hereof.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or any applicable corresponding provisions of any future laws of the United States of America relating to federal income taxation, and except as otherwise provided herein or required by the context hereof, includes interpretations thereof contained or set forth in the applicable regulations of the Department of the Treasury (including applicable final regulations and temporary regulations), the applicable rulings of the Internal Revenue Service (including published Revenue Rulings and applicable court decisions.

"2015A Construction Account" means the special account in the Subordinated Construction Fund created pursuant to Section 2.03(a)(iii) of this Supplemental Trust Agreement.

"2015B Construction Account" means the special account in the Subordinated Construction Fund created pursuant to Section 2.03(b)(iii) of this Supplemental Trust Agreement.

"2015 Construction Accounts" means, collectively, the 2015A Construction Account and the 2015B Construction Account.

"Fitch" means Fitch Ratings, or any successor rating agency and, if such corporation shall be dissolved or liquidated or shall no longer perform the functions of a securities rating agency, "Fitch" shall be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized securities rating agency designated by the Authority by notice to the Trustee.

"Kroll" means Kroll Bond Rating Agency, Inc. or its successors and assigns, and, if such corporation shall be dissolved or liquidated or shall no longer perform the functions of a securities rating agency, "Kroll" shall be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized securities rating agency designated by the Authority by notice to the Trustee.

"Moody's" means Moody's Investors Service, Inc. or its successors and assigns, and, if such corporation shall be dissolved or liquidated or shall no longer perform the functions of a securities rating agency, "Moody's" shall be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized securities rating agency designated by the Authority by notice to the Trustee.

"2015A New Money Portion" means that portion of the proceeds of the 2015A Bonds used to acquire or construct those portions of the 2015A Project not originally financed with proceeds of the SunTrust Note.

"2015 Senior Supplemental Trust Agreement" means the Senior Supplemental Trust Agreement entered into between the Trustee and the Authority with respect to the issuance of the Senior 2015 Bonds dated as of August 1, 2015.

Supplemental Trust Agreement" means this Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement entered into between the Trustee and the Authority with respect to the issuance of the 2015 Bonds dated as of August 1, 2015.

"SunTrust Note" mean the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport Tax-Exempt Subordinated Revenue Note, Series 2013A issued under and pursuant to the Revolving Credit Agreement and held by STI Institutional & Government, Inc.

All the defined terms contained in Section 1.01 of Article I of the Original Subordinated Trust Agreement, except as the same are inconsistent with the definitions contained in this Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement, shall have the same meanings in this Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement.

Words of the masculine gender include correlative words of the feminine and neuter genders.

Unless the context shall otherwise indicate, the words "Bond," "holder," and "person" shall include the plural as well as the singular number, and the word "person" shall include corporations, associations and other legal entities, including public bodies, as well as natural persons.

### ARTICLE II ISSUANCE OF BONDS; USE OF PROCEEDS

Section 2.01 <u>Issuance and Terms of 2015 Bonds</u>. For the purpose of financing the cost of the 2015 Project and refunding a portion of the outstanding principal of the SunTust Note, there shall be issued under and secured by this Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement and the Subordinated Trust Agreement, 2015 Bonds of the Authority in the aggregate principal amount of \$173,505,000. The 2015A Bonds shall be designated "Tampa International Airport Subordinated Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series B (Non-AMT)". The 2015 Bonds shall be date of issuance thereof, shall be initially issued as fully registered Bonds in denominations of Five Thousand Dollars (\$5,000) or any multiple thereof approved by the Authority, and shall be executed on behalf of the Authority, either manually or by facsimile signature, by the Chairman and the corporate seal of the Authority attested by the Treasurer, Secretary or any Assistant Secretary or any other authorized officer of the Authority.

"2015B New Money Portion" means that portion of the proceeds of the 2015B Bonds used to acquire or construct those portions of the 2015B Project not originally financed with proceeds of the SunTrust Note.

"2015 Project" means, collectively, the 2015A Project and the 2015B Project.

"2015A Project" means (i) the financing or refinancing, with the proceeds of the 2015A Bonds, of the reconstruction of Taxiway J as more particularly described in Exhibit A-1 hereto, including the refinancing of the portions of those facilities originally financed with proceeds of the SunTrust Note and (ii) other capital projects related to the Airport System as more particularly described in Exhibit A-1 or as hereafter may be duly authorized and approved by the Authority.

"2015B Project" means the financing or refinancing, with the proceeds of the 2015B Bonds, of the construction of the automated people mover (APM) and improvements to the South Development Area Roadways, each as more particularly described in Exhibit A-2 hereto, including the refinancing of the portions of those facilities originally financed with proceeds of the SunTrust Note and (ii) other capital projects related to the Airport System as more particularly described in Exhibit A-2 or as hereafter may be duly authorized and approved by the Authority.

"Qualified Project Costs," when used with respect to the 2015A Bonds, means costs paid or incurred with respect to components of the 2015A Project (a) that (i) are directly related and essential to servicing aircraft, or enabling aircraft to take off and land, or transferring passengers or cargo to or from aircraft, or (ii) are functionally related and subordinate to such operations; (b) that will or may be charged, either with a proper election by the Authority or, but for a proper election by the Authority, to the capital account of the 2015A Project for federal income tax purposes; and (c) that, if originally paid with funds other than proceeds of the 2015A Bonds or proceeds of the SunTrust Note, were originally paid no earlier than August 3, 2014 (unless such expenditures are described by Section 1.150-2(f) of the Income Tax Regulations).

"Reimbursement Resolution" means the resolution of the governing board of the Authority, adopted on October 2, 2014, to evidence the Authority's intent to use proceeds of the 2015 Bonds to reimburse certain expenditures paid prior to the issuance thereof.

"Reserve Requirement" shall have the meaning ascribed to the term "Subordinated Reserve Requirement" in the Original Subordinated Trust Agreement.

"Revolving Credit Agreement" means that certain Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Agreement among SunTrust Bank, STI Institutional & Government, Inc. and the Authority dated as of October 18, 2013.

"S&P" means the Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, a Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC business or its successors and assigns and if such corporation shall be dissolved or liquidated or shall no longer perform the functions of a securities rating agency, "S&P" shall be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized securities rating agency designated by the Authority by notice to the Trustee.

4

The 2015A Bonds shall bear interest from their date of issuance and shall mature on October 1 of each year in such years and amounts as are set forth below:

### 2015A Serial Bonds due October 1:

Maturity		
(October 1)	Amount	Interest Rate
2031	\$1,000,000	5.000%
2032	1,050,000	5.000
2033	1,105,000	5.000
2034	1,155,000	5.000
2035	1.215.000	5.000

### \$7,045,000 5.000% Term Bonds due October 1, 2040 \$7,020,000 5.000% Term Bonds due October 1, 2044

The 2015B Bonds shall bear interest from their date of issuance and shall mature on October 1 of each year in such years and amounts as are set forth below:

2015B	Serial	Bonds	due	October	1.

Maturity		
(October 1)	Amount	Interest Rate
2031	\$7,855,000	5.000%
2032	8,245,000	5.000
2033	8,660,000	5.000
2034	9,090,000	5.000
2035	9,545,000	5.000

\$55,385,000 5.000% Term Bonds due October 1, 2040 \$55,135,000 5.000% Term Bonds due October 1, 2044

The 2015 Bonds shall be subject to optional redemption, and to mandatory redemption from Sinking Fund Installments, all as set forth in Article III below.

The 2015 Bonds shall be substantially in the forms described in Section 2.02, and each shall be executed in the manner hereinabove set forth and deposited with the Trustee for authentication, but before the 2015 Bonds shall be authenticated and delivered by the Trustee there shall be filed with the Trustee the following:

(a) Certified copies of (i) the Reimbursement Resolution and (ii) a resolution adopted by the Authority awarding the sale of the 2015 Bonds, specifying the interest rate or rates of such Bonds (or delegating to the Chairman or Chief Executive Officer the power to award the sale of the 2015 Bonds and to set the interest rates thereof) and directing the authentication and delivery of such Bonds to or upon the order of the purchasers therein named (or designated by the Chairman or Chief Executive Officer) upon payment of the purchase price therein set forth (the "Authorizing Resolution"); (b) Certificates, to be executed, respectively, by the Trustee and the Authority with respect to the funds and accounts held by each, stating that all payments into the Senior Sinking Fund, the Senior Reserve Fund and the Senior Operation and Maintenance Fund under the Senior Trust Agreement, and into the Subordinated Sinking Fund created hercunder, have been made in full, as required by the Senior Trust Agreement and the Subordinated Trust Agreement to the date of delivery of such Additional Bonds, that such accounts are current, that there are no deficiencies in the amounts required to be on deposit therein and that, to their knowledge, no default exists under the Senior Trust Agreement or the Subordinated Trust Agreement. The Authority shall also certify that all payments into the various other Funds and Accounts under the Senior Trust Agreement and the Subordinated Trust Agreement to the date of delivery of the 2015 Bonds;

(c) An opinion of counsel for the Authority stating that the signer is of the opinion that the issuance of the 2015 Bonds has been duly authorized and that all conditions precedent to the delivery of such 2015 Bonds have been fulfilled; and that such 2015 Bonds have been duly sold in accordance with all requirements of law; and

(d) A statement of the Airport Consultant that in his opinion, (i) the Pledged Revenues during the Bond Year in which such Additional Bonds are issued and for each Bond Year thereafter through the Period of Review, taking into account, among other factors, increases in rates, fees, rentals and charges, shall not be less than One Hundred Twenty Five percent (125%) of the Bond Service Requirement in each such corresponding Bond Year during the Period of Review, taking into account, of the Included Bonds; (ii) the Subordinated Revenues during the Bond Year in which such Additional Bonds are issued and for each Bond Year thereafter through the Period of Review, taking into account, among other factors, increases in rates, fees, rentals and charges, shall not be less than One Hundred Twenty Five percent (125%) of the Bond Service Requirement in each such corresponding Bond Year during the Period of Review, on account of the Included Bonds (or portions thereof as determined by the Authority) for which the annual debt service is not eligible to be paid from Subordinated PFC Revenues; and (iii) Available Revenues in each corresponding Bond Year during the Period of Review, taking into account, among other factors, increases in rates, fees, shall not be less One Hundred Fifteen percent (115%) of the Bond Service Requirement (as defined in the Senior Trust Agreement with respect to the Senior Bonds) in each such corresponding Bond Year during the Period of Review, on account of all Senior Bonds outstanding under the Senior Trust Agreement and on the Included Bonds.

The "Period of Review" for purposes of the foregoing shall be that period beginning on the first day of the Fiscal Year of the Authority in which the 2015 Bonds are issued and ending on the last day of the Fiscal Year during which either of the following two events shall occur: (i) the fifth anniversary of the date of issuance of the 2015 Bonds or (ii) the third anniversary of the later to occur of the scheduled completion date of the project to be financed with proceeds of the 2015 Bonds or the date on which capitalized interest with respect to such project has been exhausted, whichever date described in clause (i) or clause (ii) is later.

When the documents mentioned above shall have been filed with the Trustee and when the 2015 Bonds shall have been executed and authenticated as required by this

7

(b) The net proceeds of the 2015B Bonds, including a net premium, in the amount of \$168,601,123.99, shall be applied concurrently with the delivery of the 2015B Bonds, as follows:

(i) \$37,209,868.21 of the proceeds of the 2015B Bonds shall be wire transferred to STI Institutional & Government, Inc., as holder of the SunTrust Note, and applied against the amounts then due under the SunTrust Note as designated by the Authority;

(ii) \$4,784,046.02 of the proceeds from the 2015B Bonds shall be transferred to the Trustee for deposit in the common PFC Reserve Account in the Subordinated Reserve Fund created pursuant to the Subordinated Trust Agreement and shall be held, on a pro rata basis, for the benefit of the 2015B Bonds and all other Bonds issued and Outstanding under the Trust Agreement, other than those Bonds for which a special Reserve Account has been established;

(iii) \$117,162,611.38 of the proceeds from the 2015B Bonds, shall be transferred to the Authority for deposit into the 2015B Construction Account, which is hereby created and established with the Authority pursuant to Section 2.05 below, and used to pay the Cost of the 2015B Project in accordance with that Section;

(iv) \$8,697,172.98 of the proceeds from the 2015B Bonds, shall be transferred to the Trustee for deposit in a special 2015B Capitalized Interest Subaccount in the Interest Account, which is hereby created and established, to be transferred by the Trustee to the Interest Account on each respective Interest Payment Date in accordance with a disbursement schedule to be provided by the Authority from time to time, to be used to pay a portion of the interest next coming due on the 2015B Bonds; and

(v) The balance of such proceeds of the 2015B Bonds (\$747,425.40) shall be transferred to the Authority and used to pay the allocable portion of the costs of issuance of the 2015B Bonds.

The 2015 Bonds will be secured by the common PFC Reserve Account in the Reserve Fund on a pro rata basis with all other PFC Bonds issued and Outstanding under the Trust Agreement other than those Bonds for which a special Reserve Account or a zero (-0-) Reserve Requirement has been established. The Authority has determined the Subordinated Reserve Requirement under the Subordinated Trust Agreement, taking into account the rissuance of the 2015 Bonds, is \$23,390,825.00, of which \$17,997,874.97 is currently on deposit therein. Thus, the deposit of \$608,904.01 into the common PFC Reserve Account from net proceeds of the 2015B Bonds, will cause the Subordinated Reserve Requirement to be fully funded.

If the 2015 Bonds cease to be PFC Bonds pursuant to Section 7.02 of the Subordinated Trust Agreement (as amended by this Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement), the amounts in the PFC Reserve Account allocable to the 2015 Bonds shall be withdrawn therefrom and deposited into the common Reserve Account held for all Bonds issued under the Supplemental Trust Agreement, the Trustee shall deliver the 2015 Bonds to or upon the order of the purchasers named in the Authorizing Resolution, but only upon payment to the Trustee of the purchase price of the 2015 Bonds specified in the Purchase Contract (as defined in the Authorizing Resolution) together with accrued interest thereon. The Trustee shall be entitled to rely upon the Authorizing Resolution as to the name of the purchasers, the amount of the purchase price and the amount of the 2015 Bonds sold.

Section 2.02 <u>Form of Bonds.</u> The forms of 2015 Bonds to be issued and secured hereby, the Trustee's authentication certificate, and the provisions for registration to be endorsed on all such 2015 Bonds, shall be substantially in the forms set forth in Exhibit B-1 and Exhibit B-2 hereto, respectively, with appropriate omissions and insertions as otherwise permitted or authorized as herein provided.

### Section 2.03 Use of Proceeds and Other Funds.

(a) The net proceeds of the 2015A Bonds, including a net premium, in the amount of \$20,989,168.18, shall be applied concurrently with the delivery of the 2015A Bonds, as follows:

(i) \$5,790,131.79 of the proceeds of the 2015A Bonds shall be wire transferred to STI Institutional & Government, Inc., as holder of the SunTrust Note, and applied against the amounts then due under the SunTrust Note as designated by the Authority;

(ii) \$608,904.01 of the proceeds from the 2015A Bonds shall be transferred to the Truste for deposit in the common PFC Reserve Account in the Subordinated Reserve Fund created pursuant to the Subordinated Trust Agreement and shall be held, on a pro rata basis, for the benefit of the 2015 Bonds and all other Bonds issued and Outstanding under the Trust Agreement, other than those Bonds for which a special Reserve Account has been established;

(iii) \$13,386,018.26 of the proceeds from the 2015A Bonds, shall be transferred to the Authority for deposit into the 2015A Construction Account, which is hereby created and established with the Authority pursuant to Section 2.05 below, and used to pay the Cost of the 2015A Project in accordance with that Section;

(iv) \$1,106,959.17 of the proceeds from the 2015A Bonds, shall be transferred to the Trustee for deposit in a special 2015A Capitalized Interest Subaccount in the Interest Account, which is hereby created and established, to be transferred by the Trustee to the Interest Account on each respective Interest Payment Date in accordance with a disbursement schedule to be provided by the Authority from time to time, to be used to pay a portion of the interest next coming due on the 2015A Bonds; and

 $(v) \qquad$  The balance of such proceeds of the 2015A Bonds (\$97,154.95) shall be transferred to the Authority and used to pay the allocable portion of the costs of issuance of the 2015A Bonds.

Subordinated Trust Agreement for which a special Reserve Account (including the common PFC Reserve Account) has not been designated or established. The 2015 Bonds will then be secured by the common Reserve Account.

8

Section 2.04 <u>Designation as PFC Bonds</u>. The Authority has determined that the 2015 Projects, and the projects financed with that portion of the proceeds of the SunTrust Note, qualify as PFC Project under the Subordinated Trust Agreement and thus the 2015B Bonds qualify and are hereby designated as PFC Bonds for purposes of the Subordinated Trust Agreement, subject to the provisions of Section 7.02 of the Subordinated Trust Agreement.

Section 2.05 <u>2015 Construction Accounts</u>. For the purposes of this Supplemental Trust Agreement, the provisions of Article IV of the Original Subordinated Trust Agreement shall apply to the 2015 Construction Accounts, except as expressly modified hereby.

Funds on deposit in the 2015A Construction Account shall be applied to pay Qualified Project Costs that constitute Costs of the 2015A Project. Funds on deposit in the 2015B Construction Account shall be applied solely to pay the cost of the 2015B Projects.

Funds in the 2015A Construction Account may be transferred to the 2015A Capital Interest Subaccount in the Interest Account in the Sinking Fund held for the benefit of the 2015A Bonds at the written direction of the Authority, to pay interest coming due on the 2015A Bonds to the extent such payments qualify as capitalized interest and Qualified Project Costs.

Funds in the 2015B Construction Account may be transferred to the 2015B Capital Interest Subaccount in the Interest Account in the Sinking Fund held for the benefit of the 2015B Bonds at the written direction of the Authority, to pay interest coming due on the 2015B Bonds to the extent such payments qualify as capitalized interest.

All income derived from the investment of moneys in each respective 2015 Construction Account shall remain in and be a part of such 2015 Construction Account and shall be used to pay the Cost of the respective 2015 Projects.

If any 2015 Project, initially treated as a PFC Project, ceases to be a PFC Project as contemplated in Section 7.02(B) of the Subordinated Trust Agreement, the applicable portion of such 2015 Projects for which such application is withdrawn shall immediately cease being treated as PFC Projects and shall thereafter be treated as separate projects.

Except as otherwise provided herein, all disbursements from the 2015 Construction Accounts shall be made pursuant to and in accordance with Sections 4.04 through 4.07 of the Original Subordinated Trust Agreement. The Authority shall certify, in connection with the requisitions required under Section 4.04 of the Trust Agreement for disbursement from the 2015A Construction Account, that the requested payment shall not result in less than ninetyfive (95%) of the net proceeds of the 2015A Bonds being used to pay or refinance Qualified Project Costs. No funds on deposit in either 2015 Construction Account may be used to pay any cost of other Projects without an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that such use will not cause interest on the 2015A Bonds or the 2015B Bonds, as applicable, not to be excludable from the gross income of the Holders thereof for federal income tax purpos

When the construction and acquisition of the 2015A Project shall have been completed, which fact shall be evidenced by a certificate, filed with the Authority, stating the date of completion, signed by the Chief Executive Officer or Chairman of the Authority, the balance remaining in the 2015A Construction Account not reserved by the Authority for the payment of any remaining part of the cost of the construction and acquisition of the 2015A Project or for the payment of the Rebate Amount pursuant to Section 6.01 hereof shall be used (i) for the purchase or prior redemption of 2015A Bonds from the special subaccount in the Subordinated Redemption Account allocable to the 2015A Bonds, in the manner provided in the Subordinated Trust Agreement; or (ii) to pay the Costs of other capital projects within the Airport System provided that the Authority shall first determine that such projects qualify as PFC Projects under the Subordinated Trust Agreement and deliver to the Trustee an opinion of Bond Counsel that such use will not adversely affect the exclusion of interest on the 2015A Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

When the construction and acquisition of the 2015B Project shall have been completed, which fact shall be evidenced by a certificate, filed with the Authority, stating the date of completion, signed by the Chief Executive Officer or Chairman of the Authority, the balance remaining in the 2015B Construction Account not reserved by the Authority for the payment of any remaining part of the cost of the construction and acquisition of the 2015B Project or for the payment of the Rebate Amount pursuant to Section 6.01 hereof shall be used (i) for the purchase or prior redemption of 2015B Bonds from the special subaccount in the Subordinated Redemption Account allocable to the 2015B Bonus from the special subaccount in the Subordinated Redemption Account allocable to the 2015B Bonus, in the manner provided in the Subordinated Trust Agreement; or (ii) to pay the Costs of other capital projects qualify as PFC Projects under the Subordinated Trust Agreement and deliver to the Trustee an opinion of Bond Counsel that such use will not adversely affect the exclusion of interest on the 2015B Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes

In either case, in making the transfer to the Subordinated Redemption Account, the Trustee may rely upon (a) a certificate filed with it by the Authority, signed by the Chairman of the Authority, as to any items of such cost then remaining unpaid and as to any estimate in such certificate of the amount of any items of such cost the actual amount of which is not finally determined, and (b) a certificate, signed by the counsel for the Authority, as to the status and amount of any disputed claims then outstanding affecting such cost. The Trustee may require the filing of such certificates in the official records of the Authority as a condition of such transfer

Within ninety (90) days of delivering the described certificate regarding the 2015A Bonds and in accordance with Section 1.141-6(a) and 1.148-6(d) of the Income Tax Regulations, the Authority shall make a final allocation of the proceeds of the 2015A Bonds to Regulations, the characteristic and the analysis of the protection of the 201A brokes to the 201A brokes to the expenditures made to complete the 2015A Project. This final allocation must be made by the later of (i) eighteen (18) months after the date on which the 2015A Project (or any distinct component thereof) was placed in service. Further, in no event shall this final allocation be made later than sixty (60) days after the fifth anniversary of the date of issuance of the 2015A Bonds (or sixty

11

### ARTICLE III PAYMENTS INTO REDEMPTION ACCOUNT FOR 2015 BONDS

Section 3.01 Sinking Fund Installments for the 2015 Bonds. The Authority shall cause to be deposited into the Subordinated Redemption Account pursuant to Section 5.02(D) of the Subordinated Trust Agreement those amounts necessary to cause the redemption of the 2015 Bonds on the dates and in the amounts set forth in Section 4.02 below and such amounts shall be designated as the Sinking Fund Installments for the 2015 Bonds.

### ARTICLE IV TERMS OF REDEMPTION; RELEASE OF LIEN

Section 4.01 <u>Optional Redemption for 2015A Bonds</u>. The 2015A Bonds may be redeemed prior to their maturity, at the option of the Authority, from time to time on or after October 1, 2024, in whole or in part, on any date, in such amounts and in the order of maturity as may be determined by the Authority and set forth in its notice of redemption to the Trustee, and by lot, or as the Authority may designate within a maturity if less than all, at the redemption price of one-hundred percent (100%) of the principal amount of such 2015A Bonds to be redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date

Section 4.02 Optional Redemption for 2015B Bonds. The 2015B Bonds may be redeemed prior to their maturity, at the option of the Authority, from time to time on or after October 1, 2024, in whole or in part, on any date, in such amounts and in the order of maturity as may be determined by the Authority and set forth in its notice of redemption to the Trustee, and by lot, or as the Authority may designate within a maturity if less than all, at the redemption price of one-hundred percent (100%) of the principal amount of such 2015B Bonds to be redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

(60) days after the retirement of the 2015A Bonds, if earlier). The Authority shall create a written record of the final allocation of the proceeds of the 2015A Bonds to the expenditures made to complete the 2015A Project and shall maintain and retain that record for not less than six (6) years after the date of payment in full of the 2015A Bonds or such other period as shall be necessary to comply with the Code.

Within ninety (90) days of delivering the described certificate regarding the 2015B Bonds and in accordance with Section 1.141-6(a) and 1.148-6(d) of the Income Tax Regulations, the Authority shall make a final allocation of the proceeds of the 2015B Bonds to the expenditures made to complete the 2015B Project. This final allocation must be made by the later of (i) eighteen (18) months after the date on which a particular expenditure was paid, or (ii) eighteen (18) months after the date on which the 2015B Project (or any distinct component thereof) was placed in service. Further, in no event shall this final allocation be made later than sixty (60) days after the fifth anniversary of the date of issuance of the 2015B Bonds (or sixty (60) days after the retirement of the 2015B Bonds, if earlier). The Authority shall create a written record of the final allocation of the proceeds of the 2015B Bonds to the expenditures made to complete the 2015B Project and shall maintain and retain that record for not less than six (6) years after the date of payment in full of the 2015B Bonds or such other period as shall be necessary to comply with the Code.

In complying with the preceding two paragraphs, the Authority may rely upon instructions from Bond Counsel and/or an opinion of Bond Counsel to assure that the allocation satisfies the requirements of Section 1.141-6(a) and 1.148-6(d) of the Income Tax Regulations and other requirements of the Code.

Section 2.06 <u>Subordinated Lien</u>. The lien of the 2015 Bonds on the Pledged Revenues is junior and subordinate to the lien of the Senior Bonds (as defined in the Subordinated Trust Agreement), on Gross Revenues and Available PFC Revenues (each as defined in the Senior Trust Agreement), all as provided in the Subordinated Trust Agreement

Section 2.07 <u>Parity Bonds</u>. The 2015 Bonds shall be on a parity and rank equally with the Outstanding Bonds and all other Bonds hereafter issued on a parity therewith pursuant to the provisions of the Original Subordinated Trust Agreement as to the lien on and source and security for payment from the Pledged Revenues and in all other respects, and after the issuance of the 2015 Bonds all payments into the Sinking Fund and the separate accounts therein and the Reserve Fund shall be proportionately increased as necessary over the amounts required by the Subordinated Trust Agreement and all subordinated trust agreements supplemental thereto to be deposited therein for any other Bonds then Outstanding, and all of the provisions of the Original Subordinated Trust Agreement, except as to details of this Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement inconsistent therewith, shall apply to and be for the benefit and security and protection of the Registered Owners of the 2015 Bonds as fully and to the same extent as for the holders of any other Bonds then Outstanding and secured by the Subordinated Trust Agreement

12

Section 4.03 Mandatory Redemption of 2015A Bonds. The 2015A Bonds maturing on October 1, 2040 and October 1, 2044 are subject to mandatory redemption on the dates set forth below at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest and without premium (each such redemption to be treated as a Sinking Fund Installment for such 2015A Bonds referred to below)

2015A	Term	Bonds	due	October	1, 2040:	
-------	------	-------	-----	---------	----------	--

Ar

A

Amount to be	Redemption Date
Redeemed	(October 1)
\$1,275,000	2036
1,340,000	2037
1,405,000	2038
1,475,000	2039
1,550,000	2040*

\*Final Maturity

2015A Term Bonds due October 1, 2044

<b>n</b> 1 <b>n</b>
Redemption Da
(October 1)
2041
2042
2043
2044*

\*Final Maturity

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

Section 4.04 <u>Mandatory Redemption of 2015B Bonds</u>. The 2015B Bonds maturing on October 1, 2040 and October 1, 2044 are subject to mandatory redemption on the dates set forth below at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest and without premium (each such redemption to be treated as a Sinking Fund Amortization Installment for such 2015B Bonds referred to below):

### 2015B Term Bonds due October 1, 2040:

A

S

Amount to be	Redemption Date
Redeemed	(October 1)
10,025,000	2036
10,525,000	2037
11,050,000	2038
11,600,000	2039
12,185,000	2040*

\*Final Maturity

### 2015B Term Bonds due October 1, 2044

Redemption Date
(October 1)
2041
2042
2043
2044*

#### \*Final Maturity

Section 4.05 <u>Provisions of Subordinated Trust Agreement Applicable;</u> Supplemental Redemption Provisions.

(a) The 2015 Bonds to be redeemed pursuant to the foregoing shall be subject to the provisions for redemption set forth in Article III of the Original Subordinated Trust Agreement and in the forms of the 2015 Bonds contained in this Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement, except that (i) no publication of notice shall be required, (ii) notice will be mailed by regular mail, postage prepaid or delivered by such other means as the Authority, with reasonable notice, may direct in accordance with the then prevailing custom and practice, and (iii) each notice of redemption shall be sent to the registered owners of such 2015 Bonds at their addresses as they appear on the registration books, at least twenty-five (25) days prior to the redemption date in the manner provided herein and in the Trust Agreement. Failure to mail the foregoing notice to such registered owners, or any defect therein, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for redemption of 2015 Bonds with the foregoing requirements shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Registered Owner actually receives such notice.

15

from the Sinking Fund or shall have received from any other source and set aside for the purpose of paying any of the 2015 Bonds hereby secured, either at the maturity thereof or upon call for redemption, shall be held in trust for the respective owners of such 2015 Bonds. Any moneys which shall be so set aside or deposited by the Trustee and which shall remain unclaimed by the owners of such 2015 Bonds after expiration of the Holding Period shall upon request in writing be paid to the Authority in accordance with the provisions of Section 5.07 of the Subordinated Trust Agreement, and thereafter the owners of such 2015 Bonds shall look only to the Authority or to such officer, board or body, as the case may be, for payment and then only to the extent of the amount so received without any interest thereon, and the Trustee shall have no responsibility with respect to such moreys.

### ARTICLE V ORIGINAL SUBORDINATED TRUST AGREEMENT APPLICABLE TO 2015 BONDS

Section 5.01 <u>Original Subordinated Trust Agreement Incorporated into this</u> <u>Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement</u>. The Original Subordinated Trust Agreement shall be for the benefit and security of the Registered Owners of the 2015 Bonds authorized herein and all of the provisions of the Original Subordinated Trust Agreement, except to the extent the same are inconsistent with the provisions of this Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement, are hereby made a part of this Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement, are extent as if such provisions were incorporated verbatim herein.

Section 5.02 <u>Approval of Conceptual and Future Amendments</u>. The holders of the 2015 Bonds, by acceptance of their respective Bonds, shall be deemed to have consented to and approved the conceptual amendments described in Section 11.05 of the Senior Trust Agreement and definitive provisions contained in subsequent Senior Supplemental Trust Agreements reflecting such conceptual amendments. The holders of the 2015 Bonds further consent to amendments to the Senior Trust Agreement anticipated to be approved by the Authority (i) to modify the Additional Bonds test under Section 2.09 of the Senior Trust Agreement to shorten the period in which the Maximum Bond Service Requirement is to be calculated for determining the requisite coverage; (ii) to reduce the percentage required for the consent to amondments to the Senior Trust Agreement from two-thirds (2)3rds) to a majority in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, (iii) to eliminate the right of acceleration upon the occurrence of an event of default under the Senior Trust Agreement, Trust Agreement to in clauses (iii) and (iv) were part of the conceptual amendments authorized in Section 11.05 of the Senior Trust Agreement and have or will become immediately effective upon approval and execution of a Supplemental Trust Agreements and ponter consent of the Authority and the Trustee providing for such amendments and upon the consent of the Senior Trust Agreement such appreciation the Senior Trust Agreement and have or will become immediately effective upon approval and execution of a Supplemental Trust Agreement such or the Senior Trust Agreement and have or will become immediately effective upon approval and execution of a Supplemental Trust Agreement senior Trust

Section 5.03 <u>Approval of Amendment to Section 11.02</u>. Section 11.02 of the Subordinated Trust Agreement shall be amended upon the requisite bondholder construction to read as follows, the intent being that with respect to all future amendments after the requisite consent (b) In addition to the requirements of Article III of the Original Subordinated Trust Agreement, each notice of redemption and payment of the redemption price shall meet the requirements set forth below; provided, however, that, notwithstanding any other provision of the Subordinated Trust Agreement to the contrary, failure of such notice or payment to comply with the terms of this Section 4.05(b) shall not in any manner defeat the effectiveness of a call for redemption if notice thereof is given as otherwise prescribed in Section 4.05(a) above.

Each notice of redemption given hereunder shall contain the date fixed for redemption, the redemption price to be paid and, if less than all of the 2015 Bonds Outstanding shall be called for redemption, the distinctive numbers and letters, if any, of such 2015 Bonds to be redeemed and, in the case of 2015 Bonds to be redeemed in part only, the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. Each notice of redemption shall also contain (a) the CUSIP numbers of all 2015 Bonds being redeemed, if CUSIP numbers are then in general use; (b) the date of issue of the 2015 Bonds as originally issued; (c) the rate of interest borne by each 2015 Bond being redeemed; (d) the maturity date of each 2015 Bond being redeemed; (e) the publication date, if any, of the official notice of redemption; (f) the name and address of the Bond Registrar; and (g) any other descriptive information needed to identify accurately the 2015 Bonds being redeemed.

Upon the payment of the redemption price of 2015 Bonds being redeemed, each check or other transfer of funds issued for such purpose (other than wire transfers) shall bear the CUSIP number identifying, by issue and maturity, the 2015 Bonds being redeemed with the proceeds of such check or other transfer.

Section 4.06 <u>Revocation of Redemption Notice</u>. The Authority reserves the right to revoke any notice of optional redemption at any time prior to the redemption date. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Subordinated Trust Agreement, if, on any day preceding any date fixed for redemption of 2015 Bonds pursuant to Section 4.01 or 4.02 hereof, the Authority notifies the Trustee in writing that the Authority has elected to revoke its election to redeem such 2015 Bonds, the 2015 Bonds shall not be redeemed on such date and any notice of redemption mailed to the Holders pursuant to Section 4.05 hereof shall be null and void. In such event, after the date on which the Trustee receives notice of such revocation, the Trustee, at the direction of the Trustee, shall cause a notice of such revocation in the name of the Trustee to be mailed to all Holders owning such 2015 Bonds.

Section 4.07 <u>Release of Lien of Subordinated Trust Agreement</u>. If any 2015 Bond shall not be presented for payment when the principal thereof becomes due, either at maturity or the date fixed for redemption thereof or otherwise, if funds sufficient to pay such 2015 Bond shall have been deposited with the Trustee for the benefit of the holder or holders thereof, all liability of the Authority to the holder or holders thereof for the payment of such 2015 Bond shall forthwith cease, terminate and be completely discharged, and thereupon it shall be the duty of the Trustee to hold such funds, without liability for interest thereon, for the benefit of the holder or holders of such 2015 Bond for such period as shall be prescribed by law, but (to the extent permitted by Jaw) in no event less than one (1) year (the "Holding Period"), who shall thereafter be restricted exclusively to such funds for any claim of whatever nature on his part under this Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement or the Subordinated Trust Agreement on, or with respect to, said 2015 Bond. All moneys which the Trustee shall have withdrawn

16

has been obtained, bondholder consents obtained through the issuance of bonds may be aggregated over time:

Section 11.02 <u>Modifications Requiring Bondholder Consent</u>, Subject to the terms and provisions contained in this Section and not otherwise, the holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, shall have the right, from time to time, anything contained in this Subordinated Trust Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, to consent to and approve the execution by the Authority and the Trustee, as the case may be, of such supplemental Subordinated Trust Agreement as shall be deemed necessary or desirable by the Authority for the purpose of modifying, altering, amending, adding to or rescinding, in any particular, any of the terms or provisions contained in this Subordinated Trust Agreement; or box contained this Subordinated Trust Agreement; or box contained to this Subordinated Trust Agreement; or box contained to this Subordinated. Trust Agreement, or any Bond or the redemption premium or the rate of interest thereon, or (c) the creation of a lien upon or pledge of the Pledged Revenues derived from said Airport System or other Bonds, or (d) a preference or priority of any Bond or Bonds, or (e) a reduction in the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds, or (e) a reduction in the aggregate principal amount of bonds required for consent to such supplemental Subordinated Trust Agreement. Nothing herein contained, however, shall be construed as making necessary the approval by Bondholders of the execution of any supplemental Subordinated Trust Agreement to the execution at making prior to the supplemental Subordinated Trust Agreement for the Bonds, or (d) a trust appresent principal amount of the subording there in contained, however, shall be construed as making necessary the approval by Bondholders of the execution of any supplemental Subordinated Trust Agreement as anthorized in Section 11.01 of this Article.

If at any time the Authority shall request the Trustee to enter into any supplemental Subordinated Trust Agreement for any of the purposes of this Section, the Trustee shall, at the expense of the Authority, cause notice of the proposed execution of such supplemental Subordinated Trust Agreement to be posted on the Electronic Municipal Market Access system (generally known as EMMA), a service provided by the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, or any successor or similar nationally recognized electronic municipal information repository, and, on or before the date of the posting of such notice, the Trustee shall also cause a similar notice shall postage prepaid, to all registered owners of Bonds then Outstanding, at their addresses as they appear on the registration books and to all other Bondholders who shall have filed their names and addresses with the Trustee for such purpose. Such notice shall posting bondholders. The Trustee shall not, however, be subject to any liability to any Bondholder by reason of its failure to mail the notice required in this Section, and any such failure shall not affect the validity of such supplemental Subordinated Trust Agreement to and approved as provided in this Section.

Whenever the Authority shall deliver to the Trustee an instrument or instruments purporting to be executed by the holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, which instrument or instruments shall refer to the proposed supplemental Subordinated Trust Agreement described in such notice and shall specifically consent to and approve the execution thereof in substantially the form of the copy thereof referred to in such notice as on file with the Trustee, thereupon, but not otherwise, the Trustee may execute such supplemental Subordinated Trust Agreement in substantially such form, without liability or responsibility to any holder of any Bond, whether or not such holder shall have consented thereto. Holders of Bonds issued pursuant to Supplemental Subordinated Trust Agreements containing such amendments and providing that the holders of such Bonds, by acceptance thereof, consent to and approves the terms thereof, shall be deemed to have consented to such amendments for all purposes hereof.

If the holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding at the time of the execution of such supplemental Subordinated Trust Agreement shall have consented to and approved the execution thereof as herein provided, no holder of any Bonds shall have any right to object to the execution of such supplemental Subordinated Trust Agreement or to object to any of the terms and provisions contained therein or in the operation thereof, or in any manner to question the propriety of the execution thereof, or to enjoin or restrain the Trustee or the Authority from executing the same or from taking any action pursuant to the provisions thereof.

Upon the execution of any supplemental Subordinated Trust Agreement pursuant to the provisions of this Section, this Subordinated Trust Agreement shall be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith, and the respective rights, duties and obligations under this Subordinated Trust Agreement of the Authority, the Trustee and all holders of Bonds then Outstanding, shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder, subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments.

Section 5.04 <u>Approval of Amendments to Section 7.02</u>. The lead-in paragraph to Section 7.02(B) of the Subordinated Trust Agreement shall be amended upon the requisite bondholder consent to read as follows:

(B) Covenants with Respect to PFC Revenues. Subject to the provisions of Section 7.02(D) below, the Authority covenants that so long as Bonds are outstanding hereunder, it will comply with all provisions of the PFC Act and the PFC Regulations applicable to the Authority and all provisions of the PFC Approvals, and will not take any action or omit to take any action with respect to the PFC Revenues, the PFC Projects, the Ariport System or otherwise if such action or omission would, pursuant to the PFC Regulations, cause the termination of the Authority's ability to impose passenger facility charges or prevent the use of the PFC Revenues as contemplated hereby or by the Senior Trust Agreement. The Authority covenants that all moneys in the PFC Regulations and the PFC Approvals applicable to the Authority. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, but subject to the provisions of Section 7.02(D) below, the Authority covenants that, to the extent necessary to comply with the foregoing covenants:

Section 7.02 is further amended upon the requisite bondholder consent to add the following new clause (D) at the end thereof as follows; *provided, however*, that the second

19

of the Applicable PFC Series that cease to be PFC Bonds concurrently with such withdrawal (the "Residual PFC Bonds"), or (b) otherwise cause the Authority to become unable to comply with its rate covenant under Section 5.01 hereof.

Upon such withdrawal, the covenants set forth in Section 7.02(B) with respect to the Designated PFC Entitlement shall cease to apply.

### ARTICLE VI ADDITIONAL COVENANTS

Section 6.01 <u>Covenants Concerning Compliance with Tax Laws</u>. In addition to any other requirements contained in the Trust Agreement, as supplemented and amended, the Authority hereby covenants and agrees, for the benefit of the holders from time to time of the 2015 Bonds, to comply with the requirements contained in Section 103 and Part IV of Subchapter B of Chapter 1 of Subtitle A of the Code, and any other requirements which, in Bond Counsel's opinion, are necessary to preserve the exclusion of interest on the 2015 Bonds from the gross income of the holders thereof for federal income tax purposes throughout the term of the issue. Specifically, without intending to limit in any way the generality of the foregoing, the Authority covenants and agrees:

 to be responsible for making or causing to be made all determinations and calculations necessary to make payment of the amounts required to be paid to the United States pursuant to Section 148(f) of the Code (the "Rebate Amount");

(b) to set aside sufficient moneys from the funds and sources of revenues pledged to the payment of the 2015 Bonds, or from any other legally available funds, to permit a timely payment of the Rebate Amount to the United States of America;

(c) to pay the Rebate Amount at the times and to the extent required pursuant to Section 148(f) of the Code;

(d) to maintain and retain all records pertaining to the Rebate Amount, and required payments of the Rebate Amount, for not less than six (6) years after the date of payment in full of the 2015 Bonds, or such other period as shall be necessary to comply with the Code;

 (e) to refrain from taking any action that would cause any of the 2015 Bonds to become arbitrage bonds under Section 148 of the Code;

(f) to refrain from taking any action that would cause the 2015B Bonds to be classified as "private activity bonds" under Section 141(a) of the Code; and

 $(g) \qquad \mbox{to refrain from taking any action that would cause the 2015A Bonds not to be classified as "qualified bonds" under Section 141(e) of the Code.$ 

The Authority understands that the foregoing covenants impose continuing obligations on it that will exist as long as the requirements of Section 103 and Part IV of Subchapter B of Chapter 1 of Subtile A of the Code are applicable to the 2015 Bonds; provided, however, the Authority shall not be required to comply with any requirement relating to the

paragraph of Clause (D) below shall not apply to Bonds previously Outstanding under the Subordinated Trust Agreement:

(D) The provisions of Section 7.02(B) shall not apply to (i) PFCs collected with respect to a PFC Project that was not financed with PFC Bonds, or (ii) PFCs collected with respect to a PFC Project, the costs of which were funded by (a) PFC Bonds that have been retired (other than through the issuance of PFC Refunding Bonds) or (b) PFCs Bonds that cease to be PFC Bonds under the terms hereof.

In addition, and notwithstanding the covenants contained in Section 7.02(B), the Authority may withdraw any PFC application that has received PFC Approval after 2014 to impose or use PFCs for a designated PFC Project (the designated PFC project being referred to herein as an "<u>Applicable PFC Project</u>" and the Available PFCs related to the Applicable PFC Project being referred to herein as a "<u>Designated PFC Entilement</u>"), the cost of which was financed in whole or in part with a series of Bonds issued hereunder and initially designated by the Authority as PFC Bonds (an "<u>Applicable PFC Series</u>"), whether before or after the issuance of PFC Approvals with respect thereto, provided that the conditions set forth below have been satisfied before or concurrently with such withdrawal. Upon the satisfaction of such conditions the Applicable PFC Series shall cease to be treated as PFC Bonds for all purposes of the Subordinated Trust Agreement and shall thereafter be payable solely from Subordinated Revenues.

Before any withdrawal can be effectuated pursuant to the preceding paragraph, Authority shall have delivered to the Trustee:

(i) a report of the chief financial officer of the Authority that (a) the withdrawal of the Designated PFC Entitlement will not adversely affect the pledge of PFCs collected with respect to any other PFC Approval applicable to any other series of PFC Bonds then outstanding and (b) the Authority would have been in compliance with the Rate Covenant set forth in Section 5.01 hereof for a period of not less than 12 consecutive months out of the last 18 full calendar months preceding the date of such report, without taking into account the receipt of any of the Designated PFC Entitlement of Subordinated PFC Revenues in the calculation of Pledged Revenues or Available Revenues;

(ii) evidence that the withdrawal will not, in and of itself, cause any of the national rating agencies then maintaining ratings on any Outstanding Bonds, to suspend, reduce or withdraw its then current underlying or unenhanced rating on any Bonds then outstanding hereunder, including the Applicable PFC Series; and

(iii) a certificate from the Airport Consultant that the withdrawal of the PFC application after receipt of PFC Approvals with respect thereto, and the subsequent loss of the respective Designated PFC Entitlement, will not, during the period in which the remaining PFCs are expected to be collected, (a) cause Available PFC Revenues, exclusive of the Designated PFC Entitlement to which the withdrawal pertains ("Residual PFCs"), that remain subject to the lien of the Subordinated Trust Agreement to be less than the amounts otherwise available to pay the PFC Bonds then outstanding, exclusive

20

computation and payment of the Rebate Amount in the event the Authority receives an opinion of Bond Counsel that compliance with such requirement is not required to maintain the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on the 2015 Bonds, or in the event the Authority receives an opinion of Bond Counsel that compliance with some other requirement in lieu of such requirement will meet the requirements of Section 148 of the Code, in which case compliance with such other requirement specified in the Bond Counsel's opinion shall constitute compliance with such constructment.

In addition, the Authority hereby covenants for the benefit and security of the holders of the 2015 Bonds as follows:

(a) (i) The weighted average maturity of the 2015A Bonds will not exceed 120 percent of the weighted average reasonably expected economic life of the assets comprising the 2015A Project, as determined under Section 147(b) of the Code; and

 The weighted average maturity of the 2015B Bonds will not exceed 120 percent of the weighted average reasonably expected economic life of the assets comprising the 2015B Project, as determined under Section 147(b) of the Code;

(b) The costs of issuance of the 2015A Bonds, within the meaning of Section 147(g) of the Code, paid with proceeds of the 2015A Bonds shall not exceed two percent (2%) of the proceeds of the 2015A Bonds; and

(c) (i) None of the 2015A New Money Portion or the 2015B New Money Portion will be used, directly or indirectly, to make or finance loans to two or more ultimate borrowers (including governmental borrowers);

(ii) None of the proceeds of the portions of the SunTrust Note to be repaid with proceeds of either the 2015A Bonds or the 2015B Bonds were used, directly or indirectly, to make or finance loans to two or more ultimate borrowers (including governmental borrowers).

(d) The Authority shall complete and file a Form 8038-G, Information Return for Governmental Obligations with respect to the 2015B Bonds, within the time period required by Section 149(e) of the Code and take any other steps necessary to comply with the information reporting requirement imposed by that section of the Code;

(e) The Authority shall complete and file a Form 8038, Information Return for Tax-Exempt Private Activity Bond Issues with respect to the 2015A Bonds, within the time period required by Section 149(e) of the Code and take any other steps necessary to comply with the information reporting requirement imposed by that section of the Code.

Section 6.02 <u>Tax Representations</u>. The Authority, for the benefit and security of the holders of the 2015 Bonds, hereby represents and warrants as follows:

(a) Less than twenty-five percent (25%) of the net proceeds of the 2015A Bonds (as "net proceeds" is defined in Section 150(a)(3) of the Code) will be used (either directly or indirectly) to finance or refinance the acquisition of land or any interest therein, excluding any land acquired for noise abatement, wetland preservation, or for future use as an

airport, mass commuting facility, dock, wharf, or a high-speed intercity rail facility, if there is no other significant use of such land within the meaning of Section 147(c)(3)(B) of the Code; and

(b) None of the proceeds of the 2015A Bonds will be used to finance or refinance the acquisition of any airplane, any skybox or other private luxury box, any health club facility, any facility primarily used for gambling, any store the principal business of which is the sale of alcoholic beverages for consumption off premises, or land (or any interest therein) to be used for farming purposes;

(c) None of the net proceeds of the 2015A Bonds will be used to finance or refinance the acquisition of any property or an interest therein (other than land) if the first use of such property was not pursuant to such acquisition, unless the rehabilitation exception of Section 147(d)(2) of the Code is met with respect to such property;

(d) All of the property to be financed or refinanced with the proceeds from the issuance of the 2015A Bonds, is or will be owned by the Authority;

(e) At least ninety-five (95%) of the net proceeds of the 2015A Bonds will be expended for and used to pay or refinance Qualified Project Costs of the 2015A Project.

(f) Each component of the 2015A Project that is directly related and essential to servicing aircraft, or enabling aircraft to take off and land, or transferring passengers or cargo to and from aircraft, is or will be located at, or in close proximity to, the take off and landing areas and is required to be located in such areas in order to perform its function;

(g) Each component of the 2015A Project that is functionally related and subordinate to the core activities of the Airport System described in subparagraph 6.02(f) above is or will be of a character and size commensurate with the character and size of the Airport System;

(h) (i) Not more than five percent (5%) of the 2015A New Money Portion will be collectively used to (a) pay costs of issuing such 2015A Bonds, (b) finance property described in Section 142(c)(2) of the Code (related to lodging facilities, retail facilities in excess of the size necessary to serve passengers and employees at the Airport, retail facilities located outside of the Airport terminal building, manufacturing or industrial park facilities, or separate office buildings used other than by governmental units), (c) finance any office space that is (1) not located on the premises of the component of the 2015A Project of which such office space is a part, or (2) at which more than a *de minimis* amount of the 2015A Project, or (d) finance costs (other than costs of properties of the types described in (b) or (c)) that are not Qualified Project Costs;

(ii) Not more than five percent (5%) of the net proceeds of the portion of the SunTrust Note to be repaid with proceeds of the 2015A Bonds were collectively used to (a) pay costs of issuing the SunTrust Note, (b) finance property described in Section 142(c)(2) of the Code (related to lodging facilities, retail facilities in excess of the size necessary to serve passengers and employees at the Airport, retail facilities, or separate office buildings used other than building, manufacturing or industrial park facilities, or separate office buildings used other than

23

 (iii) The payment of principal or interest on the 2015A Bonds is not otherwise indirectly guaranteed (in whole or in part) by the United States (or any agency or instrumentality thereof);

 (iv) The payment of principal or interest with respect to the 2015B Bonds is not guaranteed (in whole or in part) by the United States (or any agency or instrumentality thereof);

(v) Five percent (5%) or more of the proceeds of the 2015B Bonds will not be (A) used in making loans the payment of principal and interest with respect to which are to be guaranteed (in whole or in part) by the United States (or any agency or instrumentality thereof), or (B) invested (directly or indirectly) in federally insured deposits or accounts as defined in Section 149(b)(4)(B) of the Code; and

(vi) the payment of principal or interest on the 2015B Bonds is not otherwise indirectly guaranteed (in whole or in part) by the United States (or any agency or instrumentality thereof).

The foregoing provisions of this paragraph (k) shall not apply to proceeds of the 2015A Bonds or 2015B Bonds being (I) invested for an initial temporary period until such proceeds are needed for the purpose for which such issue was issued; (II) invested as part of a *bona fide* debt service fund; (III) invested as a part of a reserve which meets the requirements of Section 148(d) of the Code; (IV) invested in obligations issued by the United States Treasury; (V) invested as part of a refunding bond issue established to provide for the payment of principal or interest on one or more prior bond issue;); or (V1) invested in other investments permitted under regulations promulgated pursuant to Section 149(b)(3)(B)(V) of the Code;

 The entire amount of the proceeds of the 2015 Bonds will be needed for the governmental purposes described above.

### ARTICLE VII MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Section 7.01 <u>Vesting of Trusts in Successor</u>. Any bank or trust company with or into which any Paying Agent may be merged or consolidated, or to which the assets and business of such Paying Agent may be sold, shall be deemed the successor of such Paying Agent for the purposes of this Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement. If the position of any Paying Agent to fill such vacancy; provided, however, that if the Authority shall fail to appoint such Paying Agent within said period, the Trustee shall make such appointment.

The Trustee and the Authority agree that, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Sections 9.11 and 9.12 of the Original Subordinated Trust Agreement, the Trustee will not resign, and the Authority will not exercise its rights to remove the Trustee, in each case unless a successor Trustee, meeting the criteria set forth in the Subordinated Trust Agreement, has been duly appointed and has accepted its duties and obligations thereunder; provided

by governmental units), (c) finance any office space that is (1) not located on the premises of the component of the 2015A Project of which such office space is a part, or (2) at which more than a *de minimis* amount of the functions performed are not directly related to the day-to-day operations of such component of the 2015A Project, or (d) finance costs (other than costs of properties of the types described in (b) or (c)) that are not Qualified Project Costs;

(i) Any lease of all or any portion of the 2015A Project will be a "true lease" for federal income tax purposes and not a conditional sales contract or financing device. Any such lease shall comply with the requirements of Section 142(pl(1)(B) of the Code and, therefore, each lessee will be prohibited from claiming depreciation and investment tax credits with respect to any portion of the 2015A Project; the term of any such lease shall be limited in duration to eightly percent (80%) of the reasonably expected weighted average economic useful life of the facilities included in the 2015A Project being leased; and no such lease shall provide the time such option is crecised);

(j) (i) Not more than fifty percent (50%) of the proceeds of the 2015A Bonds will be invested in a guaranteed investment contract with a term of four (4) years or more, or in another form of nonpurpose investment (within the meaning of Section 148(f)(6)(A) of the Code) having a substantially guaranteed yield for four (4) years or more;

(ii) Not more than fifty percent (50%) of the proceeds of the portion of the SunTrust Note to be repaid with proceeds of the 2015A Bonds has been, or will be, invested in a guaranteed investment contract with a term of four (4) years or more, or in another form of non-purpose investment (within the meaning of Section 148(f)(6)(A) of the Code) having a substantially guaranteed yield for four (4) years or more;

(iii) Not more than fifty percent (50%) of the proceeds of the 2015B Bonds will be invested in a guaranteed investment contract with a term of four (4) years or more, or in another form of nonpurpose investment (within the meaning of Section 148(f)(6)(A) of the Code) having a substantially guaranteed yield for four (4) years or more;

(iv) Not more than fifty percent (50%) of the proceeds of the portion of the SunTrust Note to be repaid with proceeds of the 2015B Bonds has been, or will be, invested in a guaranteed investment contract with a term of four (4) years or more, or in another form of non-purpose investment (within the meaning of Section 148(f)(6)(A) of the Code) having a substantially guaranteed yield for four (4) years or more;

 (k) (i) The payment of principal or interest with respect to the 2015A Bonds is not guaranteed (in whole or in part) by the United States (or any agency or instrumentality thereof);

(ii) Five percent (5%) or more of the proceeds of the 2015A Bonds will not be (A) used in making loans the payment of principal and interest with respect to which are to be guaranteed (in whole or in part) by the United States (or any agency or instrumentality thereof), or (B) invested (directly or indirectly) in federally insured deposits or accounts as defined in Section 149(b)(4)(B) of the Code;

24

however, that if a successor trustee is not appointed within one hundred twenty (120) days' of the Trustee's notice of intent to resign, the Trustee may (at the expense of the Authority) petition a court of competent jurisdiction to appoint a successor trustee.

Section 7.02 <u>Notices.</u> Any notice, demand, directive, request or other instrument authorized or required by this Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement to be given to or filed with the Authority or the Trustee shall be deemed to have been sufficiently given or filed for all purposes of this Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement if and when sent by registered mail, return receipt requested:

To the Authority, if addressed to:

Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Post Office Box 22287 Tampa, Florida 33622 Attn: Chief Executive Officer

To the Trustee, if addressed to:

The Bank of New York Mellon 101 Barclay Street – 7W New York, New York 10286 Attn: Corporate Trust Administration

Section 7.03 <u>Inspection of Documents</u>. All documents received by the Trustee under the provisions of this Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement shall be retained in its possession, subject at all reasonable times to the inspection by the Authority, the Consulting Engineers, the Airport Consultant and any Bondholder, and the agents and representatives thereof.

Section 7.04 <u>No Third Party Beneficiaries</u>. Except as herein otherwise expressly provided, nothing in this Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement expressed or implied is intended or shall be construed to confer upon any person, firm or corporation other than the parties hereto and the holders of the 2015 Bonds issued under and secured by this Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement, any right, remedy or claim, legal or equitable, under or by reason of this Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement and all its provisions being intended to be and being for the sole and exclusive benefit of the parties hereto and the Registered Owners from time to time of the 2015 Bonds issued hereunder.

Section 7.05 <u>Limitations on Liability</u>. Nothing in the 2015 Bonds or in this Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement shall create or constitute or be construed as creating or constituting a general indebtedness of the Authority, Hillsborough County, the City of Tampa, or any other political subdivision in the State of Florida, within the meaning of any constitutional or statutory debt limitation or provision, nor a lien upon any property of the Authority, said County, City, or any other political subdivision in said State, except the Pledged Revenues. No Registered Owner of any 2015 Bond issued hereunder shall ever have the right to

require the exercise of the ad valorem taxing power of the Authority, Hillsborough County, the City of Tampa, or any other political subdivision in the State of Florida, for the payment of the principal of or any interest on any 2015 Bonds or the making of any payments required by this Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement.

Section 7.06 <u>Effect of Partial Invalidity</u>. In case any one or more of the provisions of this Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement or of the 2015 Bonds issued hereunder shall for any reason be held to be illegal or invalid, such illegality or invalidity shall not affect any other provisions of this Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement or of the 2015 Bonds, but this Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement and the 2015 Bonds shall be construed and enforced as if such illegal and invalid provision had not been contained therein. In case any covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement contained in the 2015 Bonds or in this Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement shall be deemed to be the covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement shall be deemed to be the covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement shall be deemed to be the law.

Section 7.07 <u>Controlling Law, Member of Authority Not Liable</u>. All covenants, stipulations, obligations and agreements of the Authority contained in this Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement shall be deemed to be covenants, stipulations, obligations and agreements of the Authority to the full extent authorized by the Act and provided by the Constitution and laws of the State of Florida. No covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement of any present or future member, agent or employee of the Authority in his individual capacity, and neither the members or employees of the Authority nor any official executing the 2015 Bonds or documents related to the issuance thereof shall be liable personally on the 2015 Bonds or bubject to any personal liability or accountability by reason of the issuance thereof.

Section 7.08 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement may be executed in multiple counterparts, each of which shall be regarded for all purposes as an original, and such counterparts shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

Section 7.09 <u>Headings Not Part of Subordinated Trust Agreement</u>. Any headings preceding the text of the several Articles and Sections hereof shall be solely for convenience or reference and shall not constitute a part of this Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement, nor shall they affect its meaning, construction or effect.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank.]

27

### EXHIBIT A-1 DESCRIPTION OF 2015A SUBORDINATED PROJECT

### Reconstruct Taxiway J and Bridge

This project will reconstruct Taxiway J over the George Bean Parkway. This reconstruction is needed to maintain the taxiway and allow for access between the two main parallel runways along the south side of the airport. In addition, the current bridge width is less than the taxiway safety area width for a Group V aircraft of 214-ft as recommended by the FAA. The reconstruction of the taxiway bridge over the Parkway is also required to allow for future widening of the road and the construction of an automatic people mover (APM) under the taxiway.

The spans of the Taxiway J bridge over the parkway must be widened to accommodate future addition of traffic lanes. Also, airport development requires an APM to be routed from the main terminal to a new consolidated rental car facility south of the current economy garages. This will require an additional 30-ft opening under Taxiway J for the APM adjacent to the service road.

1

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority has caused this Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement to be executed by its Chairman, and the corporate seal of said Authority to be impressed hereon and attested by its Chief Executive Officer and its Vice President of Finance and Information Technology; and The Bank of New York Mellon, has caused this Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement to be executed on its behalf, as Trustee, by one of its Vice Presidents, and attested by one of its duly authorized officers, all as of the day and year first above written.

By

(Seal)

Attest:

Chairman

HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY

AVIATION AUTHORITY

Chief Executive Officer Hillsborough County Aviation Authority

Vice President of Finance and Information Technology Hillsborough County Aviation Authority

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON, Trustee

By: Name: David J. O'Brien Its: Vice President

28

### EXHIBIT A-2 DESCRIPTION OF 2015B SUBORDINATED PROJECT

### Automated People Mover

The automated people mover (APM) system will be 1.4 miles long and will connect the main terminal complex with the economy parking garages and the future consolidated rental car (ConRAC) facility located to the south of the terminal. The main benefit of the APM will be to decongest the terminal automates and roadways by eliminating vehicle traffic between the main terminal and sites to the south and remove the bus traffic across an active taxilane.

The APM will be utilized by rental car customers, economy parking customers, airport employees and customers who are dropped off or picked up at the new curbside located at the ConRAC APM station south of the terminal. The APM will eliminate the need for busses that currently transport customers from the economy garage to the main terminal and employees from the north employee parking lot, across a taxilane, to the main terminal.

The APM will be designed for future expansion. A north expansion will be necessary when the Aviation Authority develops the north terminal. The APM system will also accommodate a south expansion which will accommodate a regional transit system.

### South Development Area Roadway Improvements

The airport is embarking on a development program to construct a new consolidated rental car facility (ConRAC) with a 1.4 mile long automated people mover (APM) system connecting the main terminal complex with the economy parking garages and the ConRAC facility located in the south terminal support area (STSA). These new facilities will enhance the long-term viability of the main terminal complex by decongesting the terminal curbsides and roadways.

The south development area roadway improvements will reconstruct the service roads located in the STSA and relocate the service road from approximately the post office to the Airside A blast fence all in support of the new ConRAC and APM.

2

### EXHIBIT B-1

### (FORM OF REGISTERED BOND)

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
STATE OF FLORIDA
COUNTY OF HILLSBOROUGH
HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY
TAMPA INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT
SUBORDINATED REVENUE BONDS,
2015 SERIES A (AMT)

Interest	Maturity	Interest	Cusip No.
Rate	Date	Accrual Date	
%	October 1,	October 1,	

### REGISTERED OWNER: CEDE & CO.

PRINCIPAL AMOUNT:

No. RA-

DOLLARS

THE HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY (the "Authority"), a body politic and corporate created and existing under the laws of the State of Florida, for value received, hereby promises to pay to the Registered Owner identified above, or registered assigns, on the Maturity Date identified above (or carlier as hereinafter provided), but solely from the revenues hereinafter mentioned, the Principal Amount identified above upon the presentation and surrender hereof at the principal Office of The Bank of New York Mellon, as Trustee and Paying Agent (the "Trustee" or "Registrar"), and to pay, solely from such special revenues, interest on the Principal Amount from the Interest Accrual Date, or from the most recent date to which interest has been paid, at the Interest Nate per annum identified above until payment of the outstanding Principal Amount from the Registered Owner hereof at his address as it appears on the registration books of the Authority maintained by the Registrar at the close of business on the fifteenth (15th) day (whether or not a business day) of the month next preceding the interest payment date (the "Record Date"), irrespective of any transfer or exchange of such Bond subsequent to such Record Date and prior to such interest payment date. In the event of any such default, such defaulte interest shall be payable to the person in whose name such Bond is registered at the close of business on a special record date for the payment of such

Exhibit B-1-1

Agreement and the Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement may be released and defeased, to all of which provisions the Registered Owner for himself and his successor in interest assents by acceptance of this Bond.

This Bond shall not be nor constitute a general indebtedness of the Authority, Hillsborough County, the City of Tampa, or any other political subdivision in the State of Florida, within the meaning of any constitutional, statutory or charter provision or limitation, and it is expressly agreed that this Bond and the obligation evidenced hereby shall not constitute nor be a lien upon any property of the Authority, except the Pledged Revenues and other moneys pledged therefor, or of Hillsborough County, the City of Tampa or any other political subdivision in the State of Florida, and no registered owner of this Bond shall ever have the right to require or compel the exercise of the ad valorem taxing power of the Authority, Hillsborough County, the City of Tampa or any other political subdivision in the State of Florida, for the payment of this Bond or any interest due hereon and the Authority is not and shall never be under any obligation to pay the principal of or interest on this Bond except from the Pledged Revenues and other moneys pledged therefor, in the manner provided in the Subordinated Trust Agreement. It is further agreed between the Authority and the Registered Owner of this Bond that this Bond and the indebtedness evidenced hereby shall not constitute a lien upon the Airport System, or any part thereof, or any other tangible personal property of or in the Authority, but shall constitute a lien only on the Pledged Revenues and certain other funds and investment earnings thereon, all in the manner and to the extent provided in the Subordinated Trust Agreement. Neither the members of the Authority nor any person executing the Bonds shall be liable personally on the Bonds by reason of their issuance. The lien of this Bond on the Pledged Revenues is subordinate to the lien thereon of the Senior Bonds (as defined in the Subordinated Trust Agreement).

This Bond is one of a duly authorized issue of Bonds in the aggregate principal amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of like date, tenor and effect, except as to series designation, number, maturity, interest rate and payment provisions, issued under and by virtue of the authority contained in and conferred by the Constitution and laws of the State of Florida, including particularly Chapter 2012-234, Laws of Florida, (2012), together with acts amendatory thereof and supplemental thereto (collectively, the "Act"), and other applicable statutes, and Section 2.07 of the Subordinated Trust Agreement, for the purpose of (i) refinancing a portion of the principal amount of a revolving credit note and (ii) financing the cost of Taxiway J, all as more particularly described in the 2015 Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement.

The Registered Owner hereof, by acceptance of this Bond, hereby consents to the terms and provisions of the Subordinated Trust Agreement.

The Bonds of this series may be redeemed prior to their maturity, at the option of the Authority, from time to time on or after October 1, 20—, in whole or in part, on any date, in such amounts and in the order of maturity as determined by the Authority and set forth in its notice of redemption to the Trustee, and by lot, or as the Authority may designate within a maturity if less than all, at the redemption price of one hundred percent (100%) of the principal amount of such Bonds to be redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

defaulted interest as established by notice by deposit in the U.S. mails, postage prepaid, by the Authority to the registered owners of Bonds not less than fifteen (15) days preceding such special record date. Such notice shall be mailed to the persons in whose names the Bonds are registered at the close of business on the fifth (5th) day, whether or not a business day, preceding the date of mailing.

Payment of principal of, upon presentation and surrender, or interest on Bonds of this Series may, at the election of a registered owner of \$1,000,000 or more in aggregate principal amount of Bonds of this Series, by written request delivered to the Trustee at least 10 days prior to the applicable Record Date, be transmitted to such registered owner by wire transfer to an account in the continental United States designated by such registered owner. Any such written election may state that it will apply to all subsequent payments due with respect to the Bonds of this Series held by such registered owner until a subsequent written notice is filed with the Trustee.

This Bond and the interest and premium, if any, hereon are payable solely from and secured on a parity with certain Bonds of the Authority heretofore issued under a Subordinated Trust Agreement dated as of October 1, 2013, by and between the Authority and The Bank of New York Mellon (collectively, the "Original Subordinated Trust Agreement"), as amended and supplemented, pursuant and subject to the provisions, terms and conditions of Resolution No. 2015-67 adopted by the Authority on July 2, 2015 (the "Resolution"), and the Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of August 1, 2015 (the "Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement and the Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement (collectively, the "Subordinated Trust Agreement").

Pursuant to the Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement, if the Authority's application to the FAA for the imposition and use of PFCs is denied by the FAA or withdrawn in whole or in part with respect to any 2015 Project, the Authority will determine and designate the applicable Bonds of this Series, if any, or an applicable portion thereof based on the portion of the 2015 Projects with respect to which such denial or withdrawal pertains as non-PFC Bonds (the "Non-PFC Bonds"), in which case (i) this Bond or a portion thereof may cease to be treated as PFC Bonds for all purposes of the Subordinated Trust Agreement, (ii) such Non-PFC Bonds thereafter shall be payable solely from Subordinated Revenues and (iii) such Non-PFC Bonds shall cease to be secured by the common Reserve Account and instead shall be secured by a special reserve account held solely for such Non-PFC Bonds. The Trustee shall cause notice of such re-designation of this Bond or a portion thereof to be mailed to the holder hereof in which case the holder will be instructed and required to surrender this Bond for reissuance, in whole or in part, as a Non-PFC Bond.

Reference is hereby made to the Resolution and the Subordinated Trust Agreement for the provisions, among others, relating to the terms of and lien and security for the Bonds, the custody and application of the proceeds of the Bonds, the rights and remedies of the registered owners of the Bonds and the extent of and limitations on the Authority's rights, duties and obligations, the provisions permitting the issuance of additional parity indebtedness and circumstances under which the lien to which this Bond is entitled under the Subordinated Trust

Exhibit B-1-2

The Bonds of this series are subject to mandatory redemption on the dates set forth below at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest and without premium (each such redemption to be treated as a Sinking Fund Installment for purposes of the Trust Agreement):

> Amount to be Redemption Date <u>Redeemed</u> (October 1) \$

\*Final Maturity

Each Sinking Fund Installment of this Bond shown above under "Amounts to be Redeemed" shall be treated as principal payments on Serial Bonds for purposes of Section 5.02(B) of the Subordinated Trust Agreement.

A notice of the redemption of any of said Bonds shall be sent to the registered owners of such Bonds by regular mail, postage prepaid, at their addresses as they appear on the registration books, at least twenty-five (25) days prior to the redemption date in the manner provided in the Subordinated Trust Agreement; provided, however, that failure to so mail such notice to such registred owners, or any defect therein, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for redemption of Bonds with respect to which no such failure or defect occurred. The Bonds so duly called for redemption shall become and be due and payable at the redemption price provided for such Bonds or portions thereof on the dates designated for redemption, and when the necessary moneys shall have been deposited with, or shall be held by, the Trustee or Paying Agents, interest on such Bonds called for redemption shall be concessary moneys shall have been deposited so said Bonds called for redemption shall be concessary moneys deposited with or sheld by the Trustee or Paying Agents, interest on such Bonds called for redemption price on the designated for such Bonds. Any notice mailed in accordance with the foregoing requirements shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Registered Owner actually receives such notice. Any notice of redemption may state that the redemption contemplated therein is conditioned upon the occurrence of cratian events or circumstances described therein as contemplated in the Subordinated Trust Agreement, as amended, in which case the Authority will not be obligated to redeem such Bonds unless the events therein described have occurred.

This Bond is being issued concurrently with the issuance of the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority, Tampa International Airport Subordinated Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series B (Non-AMT), issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_\_, for the purpose of financing certain other airport projects and refunding a portion of the SunTrust Note, all as more particularly described in the Supplemental Trust Agreement.

### Exhibit B-1-4

The Registered Owner hereof, by acceptance of this Bond, hereby consents to the terms and provisions of the Senior Trust Agreement, including the conceptual amendments set forth in Section 11.05 thereof, and those amendments set forth in subsequent amendments contained in Supplemental Trust Agreements entered into in connection therewith, including the amendments referred to in the Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement pursuant to which this Bond was issued

The registration of this Bond may be transferred upon the registration books by delivery hereof to the principal corporate trust office of the Registrar in the City of New York, New York, accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer in form and with guaranty of signature satisfactory to the Registrar, duly executed by the Registered Owner or by paramity of against administer of the registree of the second sec Agreement enter the transfer of ownership in the registration books and (unless uncertificated registration shall be requested and the Authority has a registration system that will accommodate uncertificated registration) shall deliver in the name of the new transferee or transferees a new fully registered Bond or Bonds of the same series and maturity and of authorized denomination or denominations, for the same aggregate principal amount and payable from the same sources of finds. Neither the Authority nor the Registrar shall be required to register the transfer of any Monds. Neither the Authority nor the Registrar shall be required to register the transfer of any Bond during the twenty-five (25) days next preceding an interest payment date on the Bonds or, in the case of any proposed redemption of Bonds, after such Bonds or any portion thereof has been selected for redemption. The Authority and the Registrar may charge the owner of such Bond for the registration of every such transfer of Bond an amount sufficient to reimburse them for any tax, fee or any other governmental charge required (other than by the Authority) to be paid with respect to the registration of such transfer, and may require that such amounts be paid before any such new Bond shall be delivered.

If the date for payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on this Bond shall be a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions in the boild shart be a saturday, sunday, legal foliday of a day of which braining institutions in the city where the corporate trust office of the Trustee is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday or a day on which such banking institutions are authorized to close, and payment on such day shall have the same force and effect as if made on the nominal date of payment.

It is hereby certified, recited and declared that all acts, conditions and things required to exist, to happen and to be performed precedent to and in the issuance of this Bond, exist, have happened and have been performed precedent to and in the issuance of this Bond, exist, have happened and have been performed in regular and due form and time as required by the Constitution and laws of the State of Florida applicable thereto and that the issuance of this Bond is in full compliance with all constitutional and statutory limitations, provisions and restrictions

This Bond shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose or be entitled to any security or benefit under the Subordinated Trust Agreement until the Certificate of Authentication endorsed hereon shall have been signed by the Trustee.

Exhibit B-1-5

### CERTIFICATION OF AUTHENTICATION

This Bond is one of the Bonds issued under the provisions of the within mentioned Subordinated Trust Agreement and Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement.

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON, Trustee

Authorized Signatory

Date of Authentication

\*\*\*\*\*

FORM OF ASSIGNMENT

FOR VALUE RECEIVED the undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto

(PLEASE INSERT SOCIAL SECURITY OR OTHER IDENTIFYING NUMBER(S) OF TRANSFEREE(S))

the attached Bond of he attacene bound of the HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY and does hereby constitute and appoint \_\_\_\_\_\_as attorney to register the transfer of the said bond on the books kept for registration and registration of transfer thereof of the within Bond, with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated:

Signature Guaranteed:

### Registered Owner

program, <u>i.e.</u>, Securities Transfer Agents Medallion Program (STAMP), Stock Exchanges Medallion Program (SEMP) or New York Stock Exchange Medallion Signature Program (MSP), a member firm of the New York Stock Exchange or a commercial bank or a trust company

NOTICE: Signature(s) must be guaranteed by NOTICE: No transfer will be registered and an eligible guarantor institution which is a no new Bond will be issued in the name or member of a recognized signature guaranty names of the Transferee(s), unless the signature(s) to this assignment correspond(s) with the name or names as it/they appear(s) upon the face of the within Bond in every particular, without alteration or enlargement or any change whatever and the Social Security or Federal Employer Identification Numbers of the Transferee(s) is/are supplied.

(END OF FORM BOND)

Exhibit B-1-7

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority, a public body corporate created and existing under the laws of the State of Florida, has issued this Bond and has caused the same to be signed by the manual or facsimile signature of its Chairman, and the corporate seal of said Authority, or a facsimile thereof, to be affixed, impressed, imprinted, lithographed or reproduced hereon and attested by the manual or facsimile signature of its Chief Executive Officer and its Vice President of Finance and Information Technology, all as of the day of . 2015.

> HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY

Chairman of the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority

(Seal) Attest

Chief Executive Officer Hillsborough County Aviation Authority

Vice President of Finance and Information Technology Hillsborough County Aviation Authority

Exhibit B-1-6

### EXHIBIT B-2

(FORM OF REGISTERED BOND) No. RB-\*\*\$ UNITED STATES OF AMERICA STATE OF FLORIDA COUNTY OF HILLSBOROUGH HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY TAMPA INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT SUBORDINATED REVENUE BONDS, 2015 SERIES B (NON-AMT)

Interest Maturity Interest Cusip No Accrual Date Rate Date % October 1. October 1,

### REGISTERED OWNER: CEDE & CO.

PRINCIPAL AMOUNT:

DOLLARS

THE HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY (the "Authority"), a body politic and corporate created and existing under the laws of the State of Florida, for value received, hereby promises to pay to the Registered Owner identified above, or registered assigns, on the Maturity Date identified above (or earlier as hereinafter provided), but solely from the revenues hereinafter mentioned, the Principal Amount identified above upon the presentation and surrender hereof at the principal office of The Bank of New York Mellon, as Trustee and Paying Agent (the "Trustee" or "Registrar"), and to pay, solely from such special revenues, interest on the Principal Amount from the Interest Accrual Date, or from the most recent date to which interest has been paid, at the Interest Rate per annum identified above until payment of the outstanding Principal Amount hereof, such interest being payable semiannually on the first day of April and the first day of October in each year, commencing on \_\_\_\_\_1, 20\_\_\_\_\_ Interest will be paid by check or draft mailed to the Registered Owner hereof at his address as it appears on the registration books of the Authority maintained by the Registrar at the close of business on the fifteenth (15th) day (whether or not a business day) of the month next preceding the interest payment date (the "Record Date"), irrespective of any transfer or exchange of such Bond subsequent to such Record Date and prior to such interest payment date, unless the Authority shall be in default in payment of interest due on such interest payment date. In the event of any such default, such defaulted interest shall be payable to the person in whose name such Bond is registered at the close of business on a special record date for the payment of such

defaulted interest as established by notice by deposit in the U.S. mails, postage prepaid, by the Authority to the registered owners of Bonds not less than fifteen (15) days preceding such special record date. Such notice shall be mailed to the persons in whose names the Bonds are registered at the close of business on the fifth (5th) day, whether or not a business day, preceding the date of mailing.

Payment of principal of, upon presentation and surrender, or interest on Bonds of this Series may, at the election of a registered owner of \$1,000,000 or more in aggregate principal amount of Bonds of this Series, by written request delivered to the Trustee at least 10 days prior to the applicable Record Date, be transmitted to such registered owner by wire transfer to an account in the continental United States designated by such registered owner. Any such written election may state that it will apply to all subsequent payments due with respect to the Bonds of this Series held by such registered owner until a subsequent written notice is filed with the Trustee.

This Bond and the interest and premium, if any, hereon are payable solely from and secured on a parity with certain Bonds of the Authority heretofore issued under a Subordinated Trust Agreement dated as of October 1, 2013, by and between the Authority and The Bank of New York Mellon (collectively, the "Original Subordinated Trust Agreement"), as amended and supplemented, pursuant and subject to the provisions, terms and conditions of Resolution No. 2015-67 adopted by the Authority on July 2, 2015 (the "Resolution"), and the Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of August 1, 2015 (the "Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement"), by and among the Authority and the Trustee by an equal lien on the Pledged Revenues and other moneys pledged therefor in the manner provided in the Original Subordinated Trust Agreement and the Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement").

Pursuant to the Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement, if the Authority's application to the FAA for the imposition and use of PFCs is denied by the FAA or withdrawn in whole or in part with respect to any 2015 Project, the Authority will determine and designate the applicable Bonds of this Series, if any, or an applicable portion thereof based on the portion of the 2015 Projects with respect to which such denial or withdrawal pertains as non-PFC Bonds (the "Non-PFC Bonds"), in which case (i) this Bond or a portion thereof may cease to be treated as PFC Bonds for all purposes of the Subordinated Trust Agreement, (ii) such Non-PFC Bonds shall cease to be secured by the common Reserve Account and instead shall be secured by a special reserve account held solely for such Non-PFC Bonds. The Trustee shall cause notice of such re-designation of this Bond or a portion thereof to be mailed to the holder hereof in which case the holder will be instructed and required to surrender this Bond for reissuance, in whole or in part, as a Non-PFC Bond.

Reference is hereby made to the Resolution and the Subordinated Trust Agreement for the provisions, among others, relating to the terms of and lien and security for the Bonds, the custody and application of the proceeds of the Bonds, the rights and remedies of the registered owners of the Bonds and the extent of and limitations on the Authority's rights, duties and obligations, the provisions permitting the issuance of additional parity indebtedmess and circumstances under which the lien to which this Bond is entitled under the Subordinated Trust

Exhibit B-2-2

The Bonds of this series are subject to mandatory redemption on the dates set forth below at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest and without premium (each such redemption to be treated as a Sinking Fund Installment for purposes of the Trust Agreement):

Amount to be Redemption Date <u>Redeemed</u> (October 1) \$

### \*Final Maturity

Each Sinking Fund Installment of this Bond shown above under "Amounts to be Redeemed" shall be treated as principal payments on Serial Bonds for purposes of Section 5.02(B) of the Subordinated Trust Agreement.

A notice of the redemption of any of said Bonds shall be sent to the registered owners of such Bonds by regular mail, postage prepaid, at their addresses as they appear on the registration books, at least twenty-five (25) days prior to the redemption date in the manner provided in the Subordinated Trust Agreement; provided, however, that failure to so mail such notice to such registered owners, or any defect therein, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for redemption of Bonds with respect to which no such failure or defect occurred. The Bonds so duly called for redemption shall become and be due and payable at the redemption price provided for such Bonds or portions thereof on the dates designated for redemption, and when the necessary moneys shall have been deposited with, or shall be held by, the Trustee or Paying Agents, interest on such Bonds called for redemption shall case to accrue on the dates designated for redemption, and the holders or registered owners of said Bonds called for redemption price on the dates designated that on shall not have any lien, rights, benefits or security under the Subordinated Trust Agreement, except to receive payment of the redemption price or Paying Agents for such Bonds. Any notice mailed in accordance with the foregoing requirements shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Registered Owner actually receives such notice. Any notice of redemption may state that the redemption can be obligated in the Subordinated Trust Agreement, as amended, in which case the Authority will not be obligated to redeem such Bonds unless the events therein described have occurred.

This Bond is being issued concurrently with the issuance of the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority, Tampa International Airport Subordinated Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series A (AMT), issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_\_, for the purpose Agreement and the Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement may be released and defeased, to all of which provisions the Registered Owner for himself and his successor in interest assents by acceptance of this Bond.

This Bond shall not be nor constitute a general indebtedness of the Authority, Hillsborough County, the City of Tampa, or any other political subdivision in the State of Florida, within the meaning of any constitutional, statutory or charter provision or limitation, and it is expressly agreed that this Bond and the obligation evidenced hereby shall not constitute nor be a lien upon any property of the Authority, except the Pledged Revenues and other moneys pledged therefor, or of Hillsborough County, the City of Tampa or any other political subdivision in the State of Florida, and no registered owner of this Bond shall ever have the right to require or compel the exercise of the ad valorem taxing power of the Authority, Hillsborough County, the City of Tampa or any other political subdivision in the State of Florida, for the payment of this Bond or any interest due hereon and the Authority is not and shall never be under any obligation to pay the principal of or interest on this Bond except from the Pledged Revenues and other moneys pledged therefor, in the manner provided in the Subordinated Trust Agreement. It is further agreed between the Authority and the Registered Owner of this Bond that this Bond and the indebtedness evidenced hereby shall not constitute a lien upon the Airport System, or any part thereof, or any other tangible personal property of or in the Authority, but shall constitute a lien only on the Pledged Revenues and certain other funds and investment earnings thereon, all in the manner and to the extent provided in the Subordinated Trust Agreement. Neither the members of the Xuthority nor any person executing the Bonds shall be liable personally on the Bonds by reason of their issuance. The lien of this Bond on the Pledged Revenues is subordinate to the lien thereon of the Senior Bonds (as defined in the Subordinated Trust Agreement).

The Registered Owner hereof, by acceptance of this Bond, hereby consents to the terms and provisions of the Subordinated Trust Agreement.

The Bonds of this series may be redeemed prior to their maturity, at the option of the Authority, from time to time on or after October 1, 20, in whole or in part, on any date, in such amounts and in the order of maturity as determined by the Authority and set forth in its notice of redemption to the Trustee, and by lot, or as the Authority may designate within a maturity if less than all, at the redemption price of one hundred percent (100%) of the principal amount of such Bonds to be redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

Exhibit B-2-3

of financing certain other airport projects and refunding a portion of the SunTrust Note, all as more particularly described in the Supplemental Trust Agreement.

The Registered Owner hereof, by acceptance of this Bond, hereby consents to the terms and provisions of the Senior Trust Agreement, including the conceptual amendments set forth in Suetion 11.05 thereof, and those amendments set forth in subsequent amendments contained in Supplemental Trust Agreements entered into in connection therewith, including the amendments referred to in the Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement pursuant to which this Bond was issued.

The registration of this Bond may be transferred upon the registration books by delivery hereof to the principal corporate trust office of the Registrar in the City of New York, New York, accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer in form and with guaranty of signature satisfactory to the Registrar, duly executed by the Registred Owner or by his attorney-in-fact or legal representative, containing written instrumetor of dedral employer identification number of such transfer of this Bond, along with the social security number or federal employer identification number of such transfere. In all cases of a transfer of a Bond, the Registrar shall at the earliest practical time in accordance with the provisions of the Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement enter the transfer of ownership in the registration books and (unless uncertificated registration shall be requested and the Authority has a registration system that will accommodate uncertificated registration shall be lequested and the Authority and maturity and of authorized denomination or denominations, for the same aggregate principal amount and payable from the same sources of funds. Neither the Authority nor the Registrar shall be required to register the transfer of any Bond during the twenty-five (25) days next preceding an interest payment date on the Bonds or, in the case of any proposed redemption of Bonds, after such Bonds or any portion thereof has been selected for the registration of every such transfer equired (other than by the Authority) to be paid with respect to the registration of such transfer, and may capuie that such amounts be paid before any such new Bond shall be delivered.

If the date for payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on this Bond shall be a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions in the city where the corporate trust office of the Trustee is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday or a day on which such banking institutions are authorized to close, and payment on such day shall have the same force and effect as if made on the nominal date of payment.

It is hereby certified, recited and declared that all acts, conditions and things required to exist, to happen and to be performed precedent to and in the issuance of this Bond, exist, have happened and have been performed in regular and due form and time as required by the Constitution and laws of the State of Florida applicable thereto and that the issuance of this Bond is in full compliance with all constitutional and statutory limitations, provisions and restrictions. This Bond shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose or be entitled to any security or benefit under the Subordinated Trust Agreement until the Certificate of Authentication endorsed hereon shall have been signed by the Trustee.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority, a public body corporate created and existing under the laws of the State of Florida, has issued this Bond and has caused the same to be signed by the manual or facsimile signature of its Chairman, and the corporate seal of said Authority, or a facsimile thereof, to be affixed, impressed, imprinted, lithographed or reproduced hereon and attested by the manual or facsimile signature of its Chief Executive Officer and its Vice President of Finance and Information Technology, all as of the , 2015. day of

HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY

By Chairman of the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority

(Seal) Attest:

Chief Executive Officer Hillsborough County Aviation Authority

Vice President of Finance and Information Technology Hillsborough County Aviation Authority CERTIFICATION OF AUTHENTICATION

This Bond is one of the Bonds issued under the provisions of the within mentioned Subordinated Trust Agreement and Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement.

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON, Trustee

Date of Authentication:

Authorized Signatory

\*\*\*\*\* FORM OF ASSIGNMENT

By

FOR VALUE RECEIVED the undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers

(PLEASE INSERT SOCIAL SECURITY OR OTHER IDENTIFYING NUMBER(S) OF TRANSFEREE(S))

the attached Bond of the HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY AVIATION AUTHORITY and does hereby constitute and appoint \_\_\_\_\_\_ as attorney to register the transfer of the said bond on the books kept for registration and registration of transfer thereof of the within Bond, with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated:

unto

Signature Guaranteed:

### Registered Owner

NOTICE: Signature(s) must be guaranteed by NOTICE: No transfer will be registered and an eligible guarantor institution which is a no new Bond will be issued in the name or member of a recognized signature guaranty names of the Transferee(s), unless the program, <u>i.e.</u>, Securities Transfer Agents signature(s) to this assignment correspond(s) Medallion Program (STAMP), Stock with the name or names as it/they appear(s) Exchanges Medallion Program (SEMP) or New York Stock Exchange Medallion particular, without alteration or enlargement or Signature Program (MSP), a member firm of any change whatever and the Social Security or the New York Stock Exchange or a Federal Employer Identification Numbers of commercial bank or a trust company.

(END OF FORM BOND)

Exhibit B-2-6

#32555887\_v20

Exhibit B-2-7

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

### **APPENDIX G**

# SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE AIRLINE – AIRPORT USE AND LEASE AGREEMENT

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

### SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE AIRLINE-AIRPORT USE AND LEASE AGREEMENT

In 2010, the Authority adopted an Airline-Airport Use and Lease Agreement (the "Airline Agreement") which went into effect on October 1, 2010 and is in effect until September 30, 2020 (the "Term"). The Airline Agreement defines the operational and financial relationship between the Authority and the airlines executing the Airline Agreement (the "Signatory Airline" or "Airlines"). The following sections present summaries of certain provisions of the new Airline Agreement.

**Certain Definitions** (Additional words and phrases used in this summary, and not defined here, shall have the meanings as defined in the Airline Agreement or the Trust Agreement, or shall have their usual and customary meaning.)

<u>Air Transportation Business</u> shall mean that business operated by Signatory Airlines at the Airport for the commercial transportation by air of persons, property, mail, parcels and/or cargo.

<u>Air Transportation Company</u> shall mean a legal entity engaged in the business of scheduled or non-scheduled commercial transportation by air of persons, property, mail, parcels and/or cargo.

<u>Airfield</u> shall mean those portions of the Airport, excluding the Terminal Aircraft Aprons and the Cargo Aircraft Aprons, provided for the landing, taking off, and taxiing of aircraft, including without limitation, approach and turning zones, clear zones, aviation or other easements, runways, a fully integrated taxiway system, runway and taxiway lights, and other appurtenances related to the aeronautical use of the Airport, including any property purchased for noise mitigation purposes.

<u>Airfield Cost and Revenue Center</u> shall include all Investment Service (allocated by its proportional share of Recognized Net Investment), all direct and indirect O&M Expenditures, and operating Revenues for the Airfield.

<u>Airline Premises</u> shall mean those areas in the Terminal Complex assigned to Signatory Airlines as Exclusive Use Premises, Preferential Use Premises, or Common Use Premises.

<u>Airline Supported Areas</u> shall mean the direct and indirect O&M Expenditures and Investment Service charged to the Airfield Cost and Revenue Center and the Terminal Complex Cost and Revenue Center.

<u>Airport</u> shall mean Tampa International Airport, owned and operated by Authority, including all real property easements or any other interest therein as well as all improvements and appurtenances thereto, structures, buildings, fixtures, and all tangible personal property or interest in any of the foregoing, now or hereafter owned leased or operated by Authority.

<u>Airport System</u> shall mean all real property or any interest therein, including improvements thereto, structures, buildings, fixtures, and other personal property, which are located on the Airport, Peter O. Knight Airport, Plant City Airport, Vandenberg Airport, or any airport hereafter owned, leased or operated by Authority.

<u>Airside Buildings</u> shall mean the building or buildings at the Airport through which passenger aircraft are loaded or unloaded.

<u>Capital Expenditure</u> shall mean an expenditure, equal to or greater than \$100,000, made to acquire, purchase or construct a single capital item or project for the purpose(s) of improving, maintaining or developing the Airport System, and shall include expenses incurred for development, study, analysis, review, design, or planning efforts.

<u>Common Use Premises</u> shall mean those non-exclusive areas of the Airport (excluding Public Space), used in common by Signatory Airlines, along with other authorized users of the Airport, along with all facilities, improvements, equipment and services which are, or hereafter may be, provided for such common use.

<u>Cost and Revenue Centers</u> shall mean those areas or functional activities of the Airport System used for the purposes of accounting for Revenues, O&M Expenditures, and Investment Service.

<u>Cost Centers</u> shall mean those areas or functional activities of the Airport System used for the purposes of accounting for O&M Expenditures and Investment Service.

<u>Coverage</u> shall mean twenty-five percent (25%) of the Debt Service payable on Bonds in each Fiscal Year.

<u>Exclusive Use Premises</u> shall mean those portions of the Terminal Complex assigned exclusively to Signatory Airlines.

<u>Fiscal Year</u> shall mean the annual accounting period of the Authority for its general accounting purposes which, at the time of entering into this Airline Agreement, is the period of twelve consecutive months, ending with the last day of September of any year.

<u>Investment Service</u> shall mean, with respect to any Fiscal Year, the sum of (1) Debt Service (exclusive of capitalized interest) and Other Debt Service payable by Authority in that Fiscal Year; plus (2) Return on Authority Investment; plus (3) Coverage; less (4) a reduction for any interest earnings in the Debt Service Reserve Fund; less (5) a reduction for any interest earnings in the Redemption Account attributable to amounts transferred from the Surplus Fund. Investment Service Excludes amounts funded by PFC collections.

Landing Fee shall mean a fee expressed in tenths of a cent per thousand pounds of the Maximum Gross Landed Weight of each type of Airline's aircraft and shall be multiplied by the total of all Maximum Gross Landed Weight for all Chargeable Landings of each type of aircraft landed at the Airport by Signatory Airlines.

<u>Majority In Interest of Airlines</u> ("MII") shall apply only to the Airfield Cost and Revenue Center and shall mean with respect to issues pertaining to the Terminal Complex Cost and Revenue Center, at least fifty percent (50%) of those Signatory Airlines at the Airport on the date particular consideration is requested who together have paid, in the aggregate, at least fifty percent (50%) of total Terminal rental payments in the six (6) full months preceding the month in which the particular consideration is requested; and, with respect to issues pertaining to the Airfield Cost and Revenue Center, at least fifty percent (50%) of those Signatory Airlines at the Airport on the date the particular consideration is requested who together have landed, in the aggregate, at least fifty percent (50%) of the total Maximum Gross Landed Weight at the Airport for the six (6) full months preceding the month in which the particular consideration is requested.

Operating Expenses ("O&M Expenses") shall mean the current expenses, paid or accrued, of operation, maintenance, and ordinary current repairs of the Airport System and shall include, without

limiting the generality of the foregoing, insurance premiums, administrative expenses of the Authority relating solely to the Airport System, including engineering, architectural, legal, airport consultants, and accounting fees and expenses, and fees and expenses of the Trustee, and such other reasonable current expenses as shall be in accordance with sound accounting practice. Operating Expenses shall not include any allowance for depreciation or renewals or replacements or obsolescence of capital assets of the Airport System, or any operating expenses of Special Purpose Facilities buildings where the lessees thereof are obligated to pay such operating expenses.

<u>Operating Reserve Requirement</u> (O&M Reserve Requirement) shall mean the Trust Agreement requirement that a reserve be created and maintained at an amount at least equal to one-sixth of the annual budget then in effect for Operating Expenses.

<u>Passenger Facility Charge</u> (PFC) shall mean the fees authorized by 49 USC 40117 and regulated by 14 CFR Part 158 as such statute and regulations currently exist or as they may be amended during the Term of this Agreement.

<u>Passenger Transfer System</u> shall mean the passenger transfer equipment and facilities, including the stations located in the Terminal Building and the Airside Buildings.

<u>Passenger Transfer System Cost Center</u> shall include all Investment Service (allocated by its proportional share of Recognized Net Investment) and all direct, indirect and general administrative O&M Expenditures for the Passenger Transfer System. The costs of the Passenger Transfer System will be allocated to the Airside Buildings and included with the costs of the Airside Buildings in the development of the rental rate for the use or lease of square feet in the Airside Buildings.

<u>Preferential Use Premises</u> shall mean those portions of the Terminal Complex and Terminal Aircraft Aprons assigned to Signatory Airlines, to which Signatory Airlines shall have priority over other users.

<u>Recognized Net Investment</u> shall mean the Authority's cost of an improvement, equal to or greater than \$100,000, or an acquisition made on or for the Airport System (including without limitation the cost of construction, testing, architects' and engineers' fees, consultants' fees, construction management fees, inspection and surveillance by Authority engineer, condemnation, relocation expenses, brokers fees), reduced by the amount of any federal or state grant or PFC received by the Authority therefor, shall be considered Recognized Net Investment beginning in the Fiscal Year in which the improvement or acquisition is completed.

<u>Return on Authority Investment</u> shall mean the return on Recognized Net Investment made by Authority after September 30, 1999 with its own Authority funds (not Bond proceeds; not proceeds from insurance resulting from casualty damage to or destruction of improvements on the Airport System; not federal or state grant funds; and not PFCs) for new capital improvements or acquisitions on the Airport System equal to the total of the annual amortization of the amount of each item of Recognized Net Investment over twenty-five (25) years in principal and interest amounts which together represent equal annual payments, with interest computed at Authority's True Interest Cost. For the Fiscal Year of acquisition or completion, only one-half of the annual amortization shall be recognized.

<u>Revenue Fund</u> shall mean that fund for the deposit of Revenues, as defined under the Trust Agreement, derived from the operation of the Airport System.

<u>Revenues</u> shall mean income accrued by Authority in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices, including investment earnings, from or in connection with the ownership or

operation of the Airport System or any part thereof or the leasing or use thereof. PFC's and the interest earned therefrom shall be excluded from the calculation of revenues.

<u>Scheduled Air Carrier</u> shall mean any Air Transportation Company performing or desiring to perform, pursuant to published schedules, seasonal or non-seasonal commercial air transportation services over specified routes to and from the Airport and holding the necessary authority from the appropriate federal or state agencies to provide such transportation.

Signatory Airline shall mean an Air Transportation Company that leases at least one hold room in an Airside Building and space in the Terminal Building deemed sufficient by the Executive Director to support its operation, and has an agreement with the Authority substantially similar to this Airline Agreement. A wholly- owned (100 percent) subsidiary of a Signatory Airline, or the Signatory Airline's parent, will be treated as a Signatory Airline for the purposes of this Agreement provided that Airline shall guarantee payments required of its wholly-owned subsidiaries. An all-cargo Air Transportation Company shall be considered a Signatory Airline if it guarantees a minimum of 30,600 annual units of Maximum Gross Landed Weight throughout the Term of this Airline Agreement, leases facilities on the Airport from the Authority for a term at least equal to the Term of this Airline Agreement, and has an agreement with the Authority substantially similar to this Airline Agreement.

<u>Subordinated Trust Agreement</u> shall mean a trust agreement subordinated to the Trust Agreement authorizing the issuance by the Authority of Subordinated Indebtedness, as such may be supplemented or amended from time to time.

<u>Terminal Building</u> shall mean the passenger terminal building, and the mechanical and electrical service building, excluding the Airside Buildings.

<u>Terminal Complex</u> shall mean the Terminal Building and the Airside Buildings connected by means of the Passenger Transfer System, together, as they and any other passenger handling facilities exist at the Airport prior to and after completion of any improvements or expansion.

<u>Terminal Complex Cost and Revenue Center</u> shall include all Investment Service (allocated by its proportional share of Recognized Net Investment), all direct, indirect and general administrative O&M Expenditures, and operating Revenues for the Terminal Building and all of the Airside Buildings. Subsets of the Terminal Complex Cost and Revenue Center will consist of the Terminal Building and the Airside Buildings. Costs associated with the Passenger Transfer System Cost Center will be allocated to the Airside Buildings.

<u>Trust Agreement</u> shall mean the Trust Agreement dated October 1, 1968, as supplemented, amended and codified from time to time authorizing the issuance by Authority of Bonds or other financing obligations with respect to the Airport System.

### **Rentals, Fees, and Charges**

<u>General</u>. Rates and charges for the Signatory Airlines are based primarily on formulas in the Airfield Cost and Revenue Center and Terminal Complex Cost and Revenue Center that are devised to recover the costs of operating, maintaining, and developing the necessary and required facilities in each respective Cost and Revenue Center. Within the Terminal Complex Cost and Revenue Center, rates and charges are calculated separately for both the Terminal Building and the Airside Buildings at the Airport. Expenditures and Revenue Centers include those areas or functional activities of the Airport System used for the purposes of accounting for Revenues, O&M Expenditures, and Investment Service. Cost Centers

include those areas or functional activities of the Airport System used for the purposes of accounting for O&M Expenditures and Investment Service.

Rates and charges are calculated on an annual basis, and reviewed and adjusted, if necessary, throughout each Fiscal Year to ensure that sufficient Revenues are generated to satisfy all requirements of the Trust Agreement. At the end of each Fiscal Year, the Authority will recalculate rates and charges based on audited financial data to determine any over/under payment situations that need to be rectified. Included in the rates and charges formulas are specific rebates of Debt Service Coverage and sharing of net remaining Revenues that are provided for only after all Trust Agreement requirements are met. The Airline Agreement also provides for Extraordinary Coverage Protection in which the Signatory Airlines shall pay in any Fiscal Year in which Revenues less O&M Expenditures and the O&M Reserve Requirement are projected to be less than the Debt Service Coverage requirement in the Trust Agreement, an amount sufficient for the Authority to satisfy this Trust Agreement requirement.

#### **Annual Rate Changes**

<u>Annual Rate Changes</u>. No later than sixty (60) days prior to the end of each Fiscal Year, the Authority shall notify the Signatory Airlines of the proposed schedule of rates for rentals, fees, and charges for the ensuing Fiscal Year. The Signatory Airlines through their representatives have the right to review and comment upon the proposed operating and capital budget. No later than thirty (30) days after the forwarding of the proposed schedule of rates for rentals, fees, and charges, the Authority shall agree to meet the Signatory Airlines' representatives.

Following such meeting, and prior to the end of the then current Fiscal Year, the Authority shall notify the Signatory Airlines of the rates for rentals, fees, and charges to be established for the ensuing Fiscal Year. If the calculation of the new rates for rentals, fees, and charges is not completed by the Authority and the notice provided in accordance with the Airline Agreement is not given on or prior to the end of the then current Fiscal Year, the rates for rentals, fees, and charges then in effect shall continue to be paid by the Signatory Airlines until such calculations are concluded and such notice is given. Upon the completion of such calculations and the giving of such notice, the Authority shall determine the difference(s), if any, between the actual rentals, fees, and charges that would have been paid by the Signatory Airlines if said rates had been in effect beginning on the first day of the Fiscal Year. Said differences shall be applied to the particular rentals, fees, or charges for which a difference(s) in rates resulted in an overpayment or underpayment, and shall be remitted by the Signatory Airlines or credited or refunded by the Authority in the month immediately following the calculation of the new Fiscal Year rates and the giving of written notice to the Signatory Airlines by the Authority.

Other Rate Changes. Rates for rentals, fees, and charges may be changed at any other time that unaudited monthly the Authority financial data indicates that total rentals, fees, and charges payable pursuant to the then current rate schedules are reasonably estimated and anticipated by the Authority to increase or decrease by more than ten percent (10%) from the total rentals, fees, and charges that would be payable based upon the use of the monthly financial data then available for such Fiscal Year. Rates for rentals, fees, and charges may also be changed whenever required by the terms and provisions of the Trust Agreement; provided, however, that Signatory Airlines' total rentals, fees, and charges payable to the Authority shall be allocated to the Signatory Airlines in accordance with the Airline Agreement.

<u>Settlement</u>. The Authority shall within one hundred twenty (120) days following the close of each Fiscal Year, or as soon as audited financial data for such Fiscal Year is available, rates for rentals, fees, and charges for the preceding Fiscal Year shall be recalculated using audited financial data. Upon the determination of any difference(s) between the actual rentals, fees, and charges paid by the Signatory

Airlines during the preceding Fiscal Year and the rentals, fees, and charges that would have been paid by Signatory Airlines using such recalculated rates, the Authority shall, in the event of overpayment, promptly refund to the Signatory Airlines the amount of such overpayment within 30 days, and in the event of underpayment, invoice the Signatory Airlines for the amount of such underpayment.

Use of Surplus Fund. The Signatory Airlines have agreed that amounts in the Surplus Fund at the end of each Fiscal Year, if available, shall be used for the following purposes and in the order of priority as determined by the Authority: (i) for the Authority to satisfy its obligations under the determination of any Settlement as set forth above; (ii) for transfer to the Revenue Fund, an amount, if any, equal to the Debt Service Coverage Rebate; and (iii) for improvements on, additions to, and acquisitions for the Airport System; (iv) for Debt Service on Bonds; (v) for the purchase and retirement of Bonds; and (vi) for any lawful Airport System Purpose. If at the end of any Fiscal Year the balance in the Surplus Fund, after reduction for any unsatisfied or accrued commitments against the Surplus Fund, exceeds \$50,000,000, the Authority shall use such excess to purchase outstanding Bonds at a price not in excess of the Reasonable Price, and upon such purchase shall retire and cancel the Bonds so purchased. "Reasonable Price" shall mean a price that includes a premium equal to the call premium then in effect on the Bonds purchased; or, if no premium is then in effect, the next future call premium that will come into effect on the Bonds purchased. Amounts in the Surplus Fund identified for the retirement of Bonds will be transferred to the Redemption Account until utilized for Bond retirement. Investment earnings on amounts in the Redemption Account transferred from the Surplus Fund will be credited against the computation of Investment Service.

Revenue Sharing. At the end of each Fiscal Year, after determination of Settlement as set forth above, the Authority will share with the passenger Signatory Airlines a portion of Net Remaining Revenues (Total Revenues less O&M Expenditures, O&M Reserve Requirement, and Debt Service), if available. However, in the determination of annual Revenue Sharing, the Authority's annual share, subject to availability of Net Remaining Revenues, must be at least equal to \$20 million. In any Fiscal Year in which the Authority's share of annual Revenue Sharing is less than \$20 million, the Signatory Airline's share of annual Revenue Sharing will be reduced until the \$20 million is achieved, or the Signatory Airlines' share is depleted. If the Signatory Airlines' annual share of Revenue Sharing is reduced to satisfy the Authority's \$20 million annual minimum requirement for Revenue Sharing, the Authority will refund to the Signatory Airlines such payments made as soon as uncommitted funds become available in the Surplus Fund. Also, in any Fiscal Year in which the Authority's share of Revenue Sharing is greater than \$30 million (80% of Net Remaining Revenues of \$37.5 million), the Signatory Airlines' percentage of Revenue Sharing on Net Remaining Revenues in excess of \$37.5 million will be increased to twenty-five percent (25%), and the Authority's percentage will be reduced to seventy-five percent (75%). Availability of Revenue Sharing will be based on the Authority's ability to satisfy its obligations and meet all Trust Agreement requirements in each Fiscal Year.

#### **Capital Expenditures**

The Authority and Signatory Airlines recognize that Capital Expenditures to preserve, protect, enhance, expand, or otherwise improve the Airport System, or part thereof, will be required during the Term of the Agreement.

I. Expenditures Subject to Signatory Airline Consideration.

A. The Authority shall notify the Signatory Airlines in writing of its intent to undertake Capital Expenditures not excluded from MII consideration. The Authority shall provide the Signatory Airlines with the following information associated therewith:

(1) A description of the proposed Capital Expenditure(s), together with cost estimates, scheduling, and any preliminary drawings, if applicable;

(2) A statement of the need for the proposed Capital Expenditure(s), along with the planned benefits to be derived from such expenditures;

(3) The Authority's preferred means of financing or paying the costs of the proposed Capital Expenditure(s); and

(4) The planned allocation of the costs thereof to the Airfield Cost and Revenue Center or the Terminal Complex Cost and Revenue Center and the projected impact on the Signatory Airlines rates and charges.

B. Within twenty (20) days after the Authority's delivery of notice, the Signatory Airlines may request in writing, a meeting with the Authority for the purpose of discussing proposed Capital Expenditure(s). Should such a request be made, the Authority shall meet with Signatory Airlines collectively within sixty (60) days of the Authority's original notice and the Authority will agree to consider comments and recommendations of the Signatory Airlines with respect to proposed Capital Expenditure(s).

C. Unless Signatory Airlines constituting a MII shall issue written disapprovals for a particular Capital Expenditure in the Airfield Cost and Revenue Center (for those Capital Expenditures in the Airfield Cost and Revenue Center requiring MII consideration) within thirty (30) days of the date of the meeting, the Authority may proceed with said Capital Expenditures. The Authority may also proceed at any time with Capital Expenditures not requiring MII consideration, as set forth below, and with any other improvements or developments not defined as a Capital Expenditure.

D. In the event of a MII disapproval of a proposed Capital Expenditure subject to MII consideration, the Authority shall have the option to convene a second meeting with the Signatory Airlines within forty five (45) days following the date of disapproval for the purpose of providing additional information relative to the proposed Capital Expenditure and to request reconsideration. A disapproval of a Capital Expenditure may be reversed by a MII at any time.

E. The Authority may issue Bonds, Subordinated Indebtedness, or Other Indebtedness to finance any Capital Expenditures as permitted by the Airline Agreement. All costs associated with Capital Expenditures permitted by the Airline Agreement, including but not limited to, O&M Expenditures (including appropriate reserves therefor) and Investment Service, except as may be limited by the Airline Agreement, shall be included in the determination of rates for rentals, fees, and charges in accordance with the Airline Agreement.

II. The following Capital Expenditures shall be permitted to be undertaken by the Authority at any time and shall not be subject to consideration by the Signatory Airlines:

A. New development, planning or expansion projects in the Airfield Cost and Revenue Center that have a gross project cost equal to or less than \$10.0 million.

B. Renovation projects in the Terminal Complex Cost and Revenue Center with gross project cost equal to or less than \$10.0 million that have been requested and committed to in writing by at least one Signatory Airline leasing space in the Terminal Complex; provided, however, that recovery of the cost of any extraordinary finishes or equipment shall be treated as an Extraordinary Service Charge pursuant to the Airline Agreement.

C. Renovation projects in the Terminal Complex Cost and Revenue Center with a gross project cost exceeding \$10.0 million that have been approved in writing by at least one Signatory Airline leasing space in the Terminal Complex; provided, however, that recovery of the cost of any extraordinary finishes or equipment shall be treated as an Extraordinary Service Charge pursuant to the Airline Agreement.

D. New or expanded facilities in the Terminal Complex Cost and Revenue Center that have been requested and committed to in writing by at least one Signatory Airline leasing space in the Terminal Complex; provided, however, that recovery of the cost of any extraordinary finishes or equipment shall be treated as an Extraordinary Service Charge pursuant to the Airline Agreement.

E. Projects required by the FAA, the Department of Transportation or similar governmental authority, other than the Authority, having jurisdiction over the Airport.

F. Projects to repair casualty damage to Airport property, which must be rebuilt or replaced in order for the Authority to meet its obligations pursuant to this Airline Agreement, the Trust Agreement, or agreements with other lessees at the Airport.

G. Special Purpose Facilities for which, in all cases, the tenant(s) or other user(s) thereof shall be required to pay directly or reimburse Authority for all costs, including finance costs, associated with such facilities during the Term of this Agreement.

H. Reasonable improvements or additions, including the associated costs therefor, necessary to settle lawful claims, satisfy judgments, or comply with judicial orders against Authority by reason of its ownership, operation, maintenance, or use of the Airport.

I. Expenditures of an emergency nature which, if not made within forty-eight (48) hours, would result in the closing of any portion of the Airport.

J. Projects undertaken in Cost Centers and Cost and Revenue Centers other than the Airfield Cost and Revenue Center and the Terminal Complex Cost and Revenue Center.

K. Expenditures with a unit cost less than \$100,000 for the cost of moveable equipment consisting of, but not limited to, firefighting equipment, trucks, tractors and automotive equipment and other similar moveable equipment and for the purpose of paying the cost of rebuilding, reconstructing, altering, replacing and renewing the facilities of the Airport System, and construction and acquisition of improvements to capital assets of the Airport System in which the total costs allocated to the Airfield Cost and Revenue Center and Terminal Complex Cost and Revenue Center, combined, are less than \$1.5 million in any Fiscal Year during the Term of this Airline Agreement.

### Assignment, Subletting, and Handling Agreements

In the event that a Signatory Airline shall, directly or indirectly, assign, sell, hypothecate, or otherwise transfer the Airline Agreement, or any portion of Airline Premises, without the prior written consent of the Authority, the Authority may terminate the Airline Agreement upon thirty (30) days written notice.

A Signatory Airline shall not sublease Airline Premises without the prior written consent of the Authority, which consent may be withheld if the Authority has substantially similar space available but unleased, or if the Authority can make such space available for lease within a reasonable time. Failing in this, such prior consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

In the event a Signatory Airline agrees to ground handle any portion of the operations of another Air Transportation Company, the Signatory Airline shall provide the Authority advance written notice of such proposed activities, including a description of the type and extent of services to be provided. A Signatory Airline shall not ground handle any Air Transportation Company which does not have consent of the Authority for the operation of its Air Transportation Business at the Airport, and a handling agreement between the Signatory Airline and the Air Transportation Company.

#### **Availability of Adequate Facilities**

The parties acknowledge the objective of the Authority to offer access to all Air Transportation Companies desiring to serve the Airport and to provide adequate gate positions and space in the Terminal Complex. Recognizing that physical and financial limitations may preclude timely expansion of the Terminal Complex and Terminal Aircraft Apron areas to meet the stated requests of Signatory Airlines and/or such other Air Transportation Companies for additional facilities, the Authority states in the Airline Agreement its intent to pursue the objective of achieving an optimum balance in the overall utilization of the Terminal Complex and Terminal Aircraft Apron areas to be achieved, if necessary, through sharing, from time to time, of gate positions and other passenger handling facilities.

It is the policy of the Authority, to the extent practicable, to solve space problems in the following manner: first, through the Authority's leasing of unleased premises in the Terminal Complex; second, through the use of Authority-approved subleases; third, through accommodation on Preferential Use Premises; fourth, through the expansion of the Terminal Complex, unless in the opinion of the Authority, physical, financial, or time limitations make expansion impractical; fifth, through the reassignment of Preferential Use Premises; and sixth, through accommodation on Exclusive Use Premises.

#### Subordination to Trust Agreement

The Airline Agreement and all rights granted to Signatory Airlines thereunder are expressly subordinated and subject to the lien, covenants (including the rate covenant), and provisions of the pledges, transfer, hypothecation, or assignment made by the Authority in the Trust Agreement. The Authority and Signatory Airlines agree that to the extent required by the Trust Agreement or law, the holders of the Bonds or their designated representatives shall have the right to exercise any and all rights of the Authority hereunder.

The Authority shall notify Signatory Airlines in advance of any amendments or supplements to the Trust Agreement that would materially alter the terms and provisions of the Airline Agreement or materially impact the levels of rentals, fees, and charges paid by Signatory Airlines ("Material Amendments").

For any Material Amendments or supplements desired solely by the Authority for its own purposes, the Authority and Signatory Airlines shall use their best efforts to agree on the implementation. However, in the event the Authority and Signatory Airlines cannot agree on the implementation of any Material Amendments or supplements desired solely by the Authority for its own purposes, a Signatory Airline, in addition to cancellation rights provided elsewhere in the Airline Agreement, shall have the right to cancel the Airline Agreement upon thirty (30) days advance written notice.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

# **APPENDIX H**

# **DTC INFORMATION**

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

#### **DTC INFORMATION**

The information in this caption concerning The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC") and DTC's book entry system has been obtained from DTC and neither the Authority nor the Underwriters make any representation or warranty or take any responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of such information.

DTC will act as securities depository for the 2015 Bonds. The 2015 Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered certificate will be issued for each maturity of the 2015 Bonds and deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions, in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has Standard & Poor's rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of the 2015 Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for such 2015 Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each 2015 Bond (the "Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the 2015 Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of the Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in the 2015 Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all of the 2015 Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co. or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of the 2015 Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial

ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the 2015 Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such 2015 Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of the 2015 Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the 2015 Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the 2015 Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of the 2015 Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the 2015 Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the Trustee and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of a maturity of the 2015 Bonds are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such Bonds to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to 2015 Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the Authority as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts 2015 Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Redemption proceeds, distributions, and interest payments on the 2015 Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts, upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the Authority or the Trustee on the payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Trustee, nor the Authority, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of redemption proceeds, distributions and interest payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the Authority or the Trustee. Disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC. DTC's the responsibility of DTC. Disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of DTC.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as securities depository with respect to the 2015 Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the Authority or the Trustee. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor securities depository is not obtained, the 2015 Bonds are required to be printed and delivered.

The Authority may, pursuant to the procedures of DTC, decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, the 2015 Bonds will be printed and delivered to DTC.

# SO LONG AS CEDE & CO. IS THE REGISTERED OWNER OF THE 2015 BONDS, AS NOMINEE OF DTC, REFERENCES HEREIN TO THE HOLDER OF THE 2015 BONDS OR REGISTERED OWNERS OF THE 2015 BONDS SHALL MEAN CEDE & CO. AND SHALL NOT MEAN THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS OF THE 2015 BONDS.

The Authority can make no assurances that DTC will distribute payments of principal of, redemption premium, if any, or interest on the 2015 Bonds to the Direct Participants, or that Direct and Indirect Participants will distribute payments of principal of, redemption price, if any, or interest on the 2015 Bonds or redemption notices to the Beneficial Owners of such 2015 Bonds or that they will do so on a timely basis, or that DTC or any of its Participants will act in a manner described in this Official Statement. The Authority is not responsible or liable for the failure of DTC to make any payment to any Direct Participant or failure of any Direct or Indirect Participant to give any notice or make any payment to a Beneficial Owner in respect to the 2015 Bonds or any error or delay relating thereto.

The rights of holders of beneficial interests in the 2015 Bonds and the manner of transferring or pledging those interests is subject to applicable state law. Holders of beneficial interests in the 2015 Bonds may want to discuss the manner of transferring or pledging their interest in the 2015 Bonds with their legal advisors.

The Authority may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, the 2015 Bond certificates will be printed and delivered. Thereafter, the 2015 Bond certificates may be transferred and exchanged as described in the Trust Agreement. See APPENDIX C – "CODIFIED AND RESTATED TRUST AGREEMENT FOR THE SENIOR BONDS," APPENDIX E – "SUBORDINATED TRUST AGREEMENT," APPENDIX F – "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE AIRLINE – AIRPORT USE AND LEASE AGREEMENT."

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

# **APPENDIX I**

# FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

#### **APPENDIX I**

#### FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT

This Continuing Disclosure Agreement (the "Disclosure Agreement") is executed and delivered by the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority (the "Issuer") in connection with the issuance of its Tampa International Airport Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series A (AMT) in the aggregate principal amount of \$148,210,000 (the "Senior 2015A Bonds"), its Tampa International Airport Subordinated Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series A (AMT) in the aggregate principal amount of \$19,590,000 (the "Subordinated 2015A Bonds") and its Tampa International Airport Subordinated Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series B (Non-AMT) in the principal amount of \$153,915,000 (the "Subordinated 2015B Bonds" and collectively with the Subordinated 2015A Bonds the "Subordinated 2015 Bonds," and the Subordinated 2015 Bonds, together with the Senior 2015A Bonds, the "2015 Bonds").

The Senior 2015A Bonds are being issued under the provisions of a Codified and Restated Trust Agreement effective as of September 1, 2006, by and between the Authority and The Bank of New York Mellon, as Trustee (the "Senior Trustee", "Senior Paying Agent" and "Senior Registrar"), as supplemented and amended prior to the date hereof (the "Codified Trust Agreement"), and as supplemented and amended by a Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of August 1, 2015 (the "2015 Senior Supplemental Trust Agreement" and, collectively with the Codified Trust Agreement, the "Senior Trust Agreement").

The Subordinated 2015 Bonds are being issued under the provisions of a Subordinated Trust Agreement, dated October 1, 2013 (the "2013 Subordinated Trust Agreement"), by and between the Authority and The Bank of New York Mellon, as Trustee (the "Subordinated Trustee," "Subordinated Paying Agent" and "Subordinated Registrar"), as supplemented by a Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of August 1, 2015 (the "2015 Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement" and collectively with the 2013 Subordinated Trust Agreement, the "Subordinated Trust Agreement"). The Issuer covenants and agrees as follows:

SECTION 1. PURPOSE OF THE DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT. This Disclosure Agreement is being executed and delivered by the Issuer for the benefit of the Holders and Beneficial Owners of the 2015 Bonds and in order to assist the Participating Underwriters in complying with the continuing disclosure requirements of Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12.

SECTION 2. DEFINITIONS. In addition to the definitions set forth in the Senior Trust Agreement and the Subordinated Trust Agreement which apply to any capitalized term used in this Disclosure Agreement, unless otherwise defined in this Section, the following capitalized terms shall have the following meanings:

"Annual Report" shall mean any Annual Report provided by the Issuer pursuant to, and as described in, Sections 3 and 4 of this Disclosure Agreement.

"Beneficial Owner" shall mean any person which (a) has the power, directly or indirectly, to vote or consent with respect to, or to dispose of ownership of, any 2015 Bonds (including persons holding 2015 Bonds through nominees, depositories or other intermediaries), or (b) is treated as the owner of any 2015 Bonds for federal income tax purposes.

"Dissemination Agent" shall mean the Issuer, or any successor Dissemination Agent designated in writing by the Issuer, and which has filed with the Issuer a written acceptance of such designation.

"EMMA" shall mean the Electronic Municipal Market Access system as described in Securities and Exchange Commission Release No. 34-59062 and maintained by the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board for purposes of the Rule, or any successor entity approved in accordance with the Rule.

"Listed Events" shall mean any of the events listed in Section 5 of this Disclosure Agreement.

"Participating Underwriters" shall mean the original underwriters of the 2015 Bonds required to comply with the Rule in connection with offering of the 2015 Bonds.

"Rule" shall mean the continuing disclosure requirements of Rule 15c2-12 adopted by the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as the same may be amended from time to time.

#### SECTION 3. PROVISION OF ANNUAL REPORTS.

(a) The Issuer shall, or shall cause the Dissemination Agent to, not later than 180 days after the end of the Issuer's fiscal year (presently ends September 30), commencing with the report for the 2015 Fiscal Year, provide to EMMA an Annual Report which is consistent with the requirements of Section 4 of this Disclosure Agreement. The Annual Report may be submitted as a single document or as separate documents comprising a package, and may cross-reference other information as provided in Section 4 of this Disclosure Agreement; <u>provided</u> that the audited financial statements of the Issuer may be submitted separately from the balance of the Annual Report and later than the date required above for the filing of the Annual Report. If the Issuer's fiscal year changes, it shall give notice of such change in the same manner as for a Listed Event under Section 5.

(b) Not later than fifteen (15) Business Days prior to said date, the Issuer shall provide the Annual Report to the Dissemination Agent (if other than the Issuer). If the Issuer is unable to provide to EMMA an Annual Report by the date required in subsection (a), the Issuer shall send a notice to EMMA in substantially the form attached as Exhibit A.

(c) If the Dissemination Agent is other than the Issuer, the Dissemination Agent shall file a report with the Issuer certifying that the Annual Report has been provided pursuant to this Disclosure Agreement, stating the date it was provided to EMMA.

SECTION 4. CONTENT OF ANNUAL REPORTS. The Issuer's Annual Report shall contain or include by reference the following:

(a) The audited financial statements of the Issuer for the prior Fiscal Year, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as promulgated to apply to governmental entities from time to time by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board. If the Issuer's audited financial statements are not available by the time the Annual Report is required to be filed pursuant to Section 3 (a), the Annual Report shall contain unaudited financial statements in a format similar to the financial statements contained in the final Official Statement, and the audited financial statements shall be filed in the same manner as the Annual Report when they become available.

(b) An update of the following financial information and operating data from the Official Statement which are in tabular form:

1. Airline Passenger Traffic;

- 2. Top Markets for Tampa International Airport; and
- 3. Airline Market Shares of Enplaned Passengers.

Relating to information to be provided to EMMA, the information provided under Section 4(b) may be included by specific reference to other documents, including official statements of debt issues of the Issuer or related public entities, which have been submitted to EMMA or the Securities and Exchange Commission. If the document included by reference is a final official statement, it must be available from EMMA. The Issuer shall clearly identify each such other document so included by reference.

#### SECTION 5. REPORTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS.

Pursuant to the provisions of this Section 5 below, the Issuer shall give, or cause to be given, notice of the occurrence of any of the following events with respect to the 2015 Bonds in a timely manner (not in excess of ten (10) Business Days after the occurrence of the event):

- 1. Principal and interest payment delinquencies;
- 2. Non-payment related defaults, if material;
- 3. Unscheduled draws on the debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
- 4. Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
- 5. Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
- 6. Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701–TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the security, or other material events affecting the tax status of the 2015 Bonds;
- 7. Modifications to rights of holders of the 2015 Bonds, if material;
- 8. 2015 Bond calls, if material, and tender offers;
- 9. 2015 Bond defeasances;
- 10. Release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the 2015 Bonds, if material;
- 11. Rating changes;
- 12. Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar proceeding of the Issuer. For purposes of this clause 12, any such event shall be considered to have occurred when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for the Issuer in a proceeding under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Issuer, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement or liquidation

by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Issuer;

- 13. A merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Issuer or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake any such action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such action, other than pursuant to the terms of any definitive agreement, if material; and
- 14. Appointment of a successor or additional trustee or paying agent or the change of name of a trustee or paying agent, if material.

SECTION 6. TERMINATION OF REPORTING OBLIGATION. The Issuer's obligations under this Disclosure Agreement shall terminate upon the legal defeasance, prior redemption or payment in full of all of the 2015 Bonds. If the 2015 Bonds are defeased, the Issuer shall give a separate notice that this Disclosure Agreement has been terminated in the same manner as for a Listed Event under Section 5.

SECTION 7. DISSEMINATION AGENT. The Issuer may, from time to time, appoint or engage a Dissemination Agent to assist it in carrying out its obligations under this Disclosure Agreement, and may discharge any such Dissemination Agent, with or without appointing a successor Dissemination Agent. The Dissemination Agent shall not be responsible in any manner for the content of any notice or report prepared by the Issuer pursuant to this Disclosure Agreement. The initial Dissemination Agent shall be the Issuer.

SECTION 8. AMENDMENT; WAIVER. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Disclosure Agreement, the Issuer may amend this Disclosure Agreement, and any provision of this Disclosure Agreement may be waived, provided that the following conditions are satisfied:

(a) If the amendment or waiver relates to the provisions of Sections 3(a), 4, or 5, it may only be made in connection with a change in circumstances that arises from a change in legal requirements, change in law, or change in the identity, nature or status of the Issuer, or the type of business conducted;

(b) The undertaking, as amended or taking into account such waiver, would, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, have complied with the requirements of the Rule at the time of the original issuance of the 2015 Bonds, after taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule, as well as any change in circumstances; and

(c) The amendment or waiver either (1) is approved by the Holders of the 2015 Bonds in the same manner as provided in the Resolution for amendments to the Resolution with the consent of Holders, or (ii) does not, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, materially impair the interests of the Holders or Beneficial Owners of the 2015 Bonds.

In the event of any amendment or waiver of a provision of this Disclosure Agreement, the Issuer shall describe such amendment in the next Annual Report, and shall include, as applicable, a narrative explanation of the reason for the amendment or waiver and its impact on the type (or in the case of a change of accounting principles, on the presentation) of financial information or operating data being presented by the Issuer. In addition, if the amendment relates to the accounting principles to be followed in preparing financial statements, (i) notice of such change shall be given in the same manner as for a Listed Event under Section 5, and (ii) the Annual Report for the year in which the change is made should present a comparison (in narrative form and also, if feasible, in quantitative form) between the financial statements as prepared on the basis of the new accounting principles and those prepared on the basis of the former accounting principles.

SECTION 9. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION. Nothing in this Disclosure Agreement shall be deemed to prevent the Issuer from disseminating any other information, using the means of dissemination set forth in this Disclosure Agreement or any other means of communication, or including any other information in any Annual Report or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event, in addition to that which is required by this Disclosure Agreement. If the Issuer chooses to include any information in any Annual Report or notice of a Listed Event in addition to that which is specifically required by this Disclosure Agreement, the Issuer shall have no obligation under this Agreement to update such information or include it in any future Annual Report or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event.

SECTION 10. DEFAULT. In the event of a failure of the Issuer to comply with any provision of this Disclosure Agreement, any Holder or Beneficial Owner of the 2015 Bonds may take such actions as may be necessary and appropriate, including seeking mandate or specific performance by court order, to cause the Issuer to comply with its obligations under this Disclosure Agreement; provided, however, the sole remedy under this Disclosure Agreement in the event of any failure of the Issuer to comply with the provisions of this Disclosure Agreement shall be an action to compel performance. A default under this Disclosure Agreement or the Subordinated Trust Agreement.

SECTION 11. BENEFICIARIES. This Disclosure Agreement shall inure solely to the benefit of the Issuer, the Dissemination Agent, the Participating Underwriter and Holders and Beneficial Owners from time to time of the 2015 Bonds, and shall create no rights in any other person or entity.

Date as of August 13, 2015

Robert I. Watkins, Chairman

Countersigned:

Joseph W. Lopano, Chief Executive Officer

#### EXHIBIT A

#### NOTICE OF FAILURE TO FILE ANNUAL REPORT

Name of Issuer: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority, Florida

Name of Bond Issue: [\$148,210,000 Tampa International Airport Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series A (AMT)]; [\$19,590,000 Tampa International Airport Subordinated Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series A (AMT) and \$153,915,000 Tampa International Airport Subordinated Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series B (Non-AMT)]

Date of Issuance: August 13, 2015

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that the Issuer has not provided an Annual Report with respect to the above-named 2015 Bonds issued pursuant to the [Senior Trust Agreement] [Subordinated Trust Agreement], as required by Sections 3 and 4 of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement dated August 13, 2015. The Issuer anticipates that the Annual Report will be filed by

Dated:

ISSUER

By:		
Name:		
Title:		

# APPENDIX J

# FORM OF BOND COUNSEL OPINIONS

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

## PROPOSED FORM OF BOND COUNSEL OPINION [Preliminary, Subject to Change]

August 13, 2015

Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport Tampa, Florida 33607

# Re: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority \$148,210,000 Tampa International Airport Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series A (AMT)

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as Bond Counsel to the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority (the "Authority") in connection with the issuance and sale by the Authority of its Tampa International Airport Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series A (AMT) in the aggregate principal amount of \$148,210,000 (the "2015A Bonds").

All terms used herein in capitalized form and not otherwise defined herein shall have the same meanings as ascribed to them under the Codified and Restated Trust Agreement effective as of September 1, 2006 (the "Codified Trust Agreement"), as supplemented and amended from time to time including by a Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of August 1, 2015 (the "2015 Supplemental Trust Agreement"), each by and between the Authority and The Bank of New York Mellon, New York, New York, as Trustee. The Codified Trust Agreement, as so supplemented and amended, and the Supplemental Trust Agreement are collectively referred to herein as the "Trust Agreement."

The description of the 2015A Bonds in this opinion and other statements concerning the terms and conditions of the issuance of the 2015A Bonds do not purport to set forth all of the terms and conditions of the 2015A Bonds or any other document relating to the issuance thereof, but are intended only to identify the 2015A Bonds and to describe briefly certain features thereof.

The 2015A Bonds are dated the date of their delivery, have been issued in fully registered form and bear interest from that date at the rates described in, and shall be subject to the terms and conditions set forth in, Resolution No. 2015-66 of the Authority pertaining to the 2015A Bonds adopted on July 2, 2015 ("Authorizing Resolution") and the 2015 Supplemental Trust Agreement.

The 2015A Bonds are being issued for the purpose of paying the costs of the 2015A Project, including capitalized interest on the 2015A Bonds during construction thereof, paying a portion of the SunTrust Note, and paying the costs of issuance incurred with respect thereto.

Pursuant to the Trust Agreement, the principal of and all interest on the 2015A Bonds are payable from and secured by a lien upon and pledge of the Revenues derived by the Authority from the operation of the Airport System, to the extent and in the manner described in the Trust Agreement, on a parity with the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport Revenue Bonds, 1996 Series B, the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2001 Series A, the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport Revenue Bonds, 2005 Series A (AMT), the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2005 Series B (Non-AMT), the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2006 Series A (AMT), the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2006 Series B (Non-AMT), the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport Revenue Bonds, 2008 Series A (AMT), the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport Revenue Bonds, 2008 Series B (Non-AMT), the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2008 Series C (AMT), the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2008 Series D (Non-AMT), the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport Revenue Bonds, 2009 Series A (PFC), the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport Revenue Refunding Bond, 2013 Series A (AMT), the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport Revenue Refunding Bond, 2013 Series B (AMT) and the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport Revenue Refunding Bond, 2013 Series C (Non-AMT), and with Additional Bonds hereafter issued pursuant to the terms of the Trust Agreement.

The 2015A Bonds and the obligations evidenced thereby do not constitute a general indebtedness of the Authority, Hillsborough County, the City of Tampa, or any other political subdivision of the State of Florida within the meaning of any constitutional, statutory or charter provision or limitation and shall not constitute a lien on any property of the Authority other than such Revenues and other funds pledged pursuant to the Trust Agreement. Bondholders do not have the right to require or compel the exercise of the ad valorem taxing power of any entity to pay the 2015A Bonds.

In rendering the opinions set forth below, we have examined certified copies of the Trust Agreement and are relying on the covenants and agreements of the Authority contained therein, including, without limitation, the covenant of the Authority to comply with the applicable requirements contained in Section 103 and Part IV of Subchapter B of Chapter 1 of Subtitle A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and the applicable

regulations thereunder, to the extent necessary to preserve the exclusion of interest on the 2015A Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

We have also examined certified copies of the proceedings of the Authority, and other information submitted to us relative to the issuance and sale by the Authority of the 2015A Bonds. In addition to the foregoing, we have examined and relied upon such other agreements, documents, certificates and opinions, including certificates and representations of public officials, and officers and representatives of various other parties participating in this transaction, as we have deemed relevant and necessary in connection with the opinions set forth below. Reference is made to the opinion of even date herewith of Michael Kamprath, Esq., Assistant General Counsel of the Authority, on which we rely as to the due creation and valid existence of the Authority, the due adoption of the Authorizing Resolution, the due authorization, execution and delivery of the Trust Agreement, the 2015A Bonds and all documents associated with the issuance thereof, and the compliance by the Authority with all conditions precedent to the sale and delivery of the 2015A Bonds. We have not undertaken an independent audit, examination, investigation or inspection of the matters described or contained in such agreements, documents, certificates, representations and opinions, and have relied solely on the facts, estimates and circumstances described and set forth therein.

In our examination of the foregoing, we have assumed the genuineness of signatures on all documents and instruments, the authenticity of documents submitted as originals and the conformity to originals of documents submitted as copies. The opinions set forth below are expressly limited to, and we opine only with respect to, the laws of the State of Florida and the federal income tax laws of the United States of America.

Based upon and subject to the foregoing, we are of the opinion that:

(1) The 2015A Bonds are valid and legally binding special obligations of the Authority, payable solely from the Revenues and other funds pledged therefor in the manner and to the extent described in the Trust Agreement.

(2) Under existing law, the interest on the 2015A Bonds (including any original issue discount properly allocable to an owner thereof) is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes, except that no opinion is expressed as to the exclusion from gross income of interest on any 2015A Bond for any period during which such 2015A Bond is held by a person who, within the meaning of Section 147(a) of the Code, is a "substantial user" of a project financed or refinanced with the proceeds of the 2015A Bonds, or a "related person" to such a "substantial user."

It should be noted that interest on the 2015A Bonds will be treated as an item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax imposed by the Code, and will be includable in the alternative minimum taxable income of a holder of such 2015A Bonds.

> The opinions expressed in the preceding two paragraphs are conditioned upon compliance by the Authority with its covenants relating to certain arbitrage rebate and other tax requirements contained in Section 103 and Part IV of Subchapter B of Chapter 1 of Subtitle A of the Code (including, without limitation, its covenants to comply with the requirements contained in Section 148 of the Code), to the extent necessary to preserve the exclusion of interest on the 2015A Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Failure of the Authority to comply with such requirements could cause the interest on the 2015A Bonds to be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactive to the date of issuance of the 2015A Bonds.

Other provisions of the Code may give rise to adverse federal income tax consequences to particular holders of the 2015A Bonds. The scope of the foregoing opinions is limited to matters addressed above and no opinion is expressed hereby regarding other federal tax consequences that may arise due to ownership of the 2015A Bonds.

We express no opinion regarding any state tax consequences of acquiring, carrying, owning, or disposing of the 2015A Bonds. Owners of the 2015A Bonds should consult their tax advisors regarding the applicability of any state tax consequences of owning the 2015A Bonds.

Our opinions expressed herein are predicated upon current facts and circumstances, and upon present laws and interpretations thereof. We assume no affirmative obligation to update our opinions expressed herein if such facts, circumstances or laws or interpretations thereof change after the date of this opinion in a manner that may adversely affect the opinions contained herein or the exclusion from gross income of interest on the 2015A Bonds for federal income tax purposes even if such changes come to our attention.

All opinions as to legal obligations of the Authority set forth above are subject to and limited by (a) bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws, in each case relating to or affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights, (b) applicable laws or equitable principles that may affect remedies or injunctive or other equitable relief, and (c) judicial discretion which may be exercised in applicable cases to adversely affect the enforcement of certain rights or remedies.

This opinion shall not be deemed or treated as an offering circular, prospectus or official statement, and is not intended in any way to be a disclosure document used in connection with the sale or delivery of the 2015A Bonds.

In addition, in rendering the opinions set forth above we have not been requested to pass upon, and have not passed upon, the validity of any Use and Lease Agreement or other agreements between the Authority and air carriers, rental car companies and concessionaires utilizing the Airport System.

We have not been engaged or undertaken to review, confirm or verify and therefore express no opinion as to the accuracy, completeness, fairness or sufficiency of any of the statements in the Official Statement relating to the 2015A Bonds, including the appendices thereto or other offering material relating to the 2015A Bonds (except to the extent stated in the Official Statement). In addition, we have not been engaged to and therefore express no opinion regarding the perfection or priority of the lien on Revenues or other funds created by the Trust Agreement, or as to the compliance by the Authority or the underwriters with any federal or state statute, regulation or ruling with respect to the sale or distribution of the 2015A Bonds.

This letter is solely for your benefit and may not be relied upon by, or published or communicated to, any other person without our express written consent. Our opinion is limited solely to the matters stated herein, and no opinion is to be implied or is intended beyond the opinions expressly stated herein.

Sincerely,

HOLLAND & KNIGHT LLP

4833-46 7/29/2015

# PROPOSED FORM OF BOND COUNSEL OPINION [Preliminary, Subject to Change]

August 13, 2015

Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport Tampa, Florida 33607

Re: Hillsborough County Aviation Authority \$19,590,000 Tampa International Airport Subordinated Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series A (AMT)

Hillsborough County Aviation Authority \$153,915,000 Tampa International Airport Subordinated Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series B (Non-AMT)

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as Bond Counsel to the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority (the "Authority") in connection with the issuance and sale by the Authority of its Tampa International Airport Subordinated Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series A (AMT) in the aggregate principal amount of \$19,590,000 (the "Subordinated 2015A Bonds") and its Tampa International Airport Subordinated Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series B (Non-AMT) in the aggregate principal amount of \$153,915,000 (the "Subordinated 2015B Bonds" and collectively with the Subordinated 2015A Bonds, the "Subordinated 2015 Bonds").

All terms used herein in capitalized form and not otherwise defined herein shall have the same meanings as ascribed to them under the Subordinated Trust Agreement dated as of October 1, 2013 (the "2013 Subordinated Trust Agreement"), as supplemented and amended from time to time including by a Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of August 1, 2015 (the "2015 Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement"), each by and between the Authority and The Bank of New York Mellon, New York, New York, as Subordinated Trustee. The 2013 Subordinated Trust Agreement, as so supplemented and amended, and the 2015 Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement of the subordinated Trust Agreement."

The description of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds in this opinion and other statements concerning the terms and conditions of the issuance of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds do not purport to set forth all of the terms and conditions of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds or any other document relating to the issuance thereof, but are intended only to identify the Subordinated 2015 Bonds and to describe briefly certain features thereof.

The Subordinated 2015 Bonds are dated the date of their delivery, have been issued in fully registered form and bear interest from that date at the rates described in, and shall be subject to the terms and conditions set forth in Resolution No. 2015-67 adopted by the Authority on July 2, 2015 pertaining to the Subordinated 2015 Bonds (the "Authorizing Resolution") and in the 2015 Subordinated Supplemental Trust Agreement. The Subordinated 2015 Bonds have been designated by the Authority as "PFC Bonds" for all purposes under the 2013 Subordinated Trust Agreement, subject to the provisions thereof.

The 2015A Subordinated Bonds are being issued for the purpose of paying the cost of the 2015A Project, including capitalized interest on the 2015A Subordinated Bonds during construction thereof, paying a portion of the SunTrust Note, funding a reserve for the 2015A Subordinated Bonds as part of the common PFC Reserve Account, and paying certain costs of issuance incurred with respect thereto.

The 2015B Subordinated Bonds are being issued for the purpose of paying the cost of the 2015B Project, including capitalized interest on the 2015B Subordinated Bonds during construction thereof, paying a portion of the SunTrust Note, funding a reserve for the 2015B Subordinated Bonds as part of the common PFC Reserve Account, and paying certain costs of issuance incurred with respect thereto.

Pursuant to the Subordinated Trust Agreement, the principal of and all interest on the Subordinated 2015 Bonds are payable from and secured by a lien upon and pledge of the Pledged Revenues to the extent and in the manner described in the Subordinated Trust Agreement, on a parity with the Hillsborough County Aviation Authority Tampa International Airport Subordinated Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2013 Series A (AMT), and with Additional Bonds hereafter issued pursuant to the terms of the Subordinated Trust Agreement.

The Subordinated 2015 Bonds and the obligations evidenced thereby do not constitute a general indebtedness of the Authority, Hillsborough County, the City of Tampa, or any other political subdivision of the State of Florida within the meaning of any constitutional, statutory or charter provision or limitation and shall not constitute a lien on any property of the Authority other than such Revenues and other funds pledged pursuant to the Subordinated Trust Agreement. Bondholders do not have the right to require or compel the exercise of the ad valorem taxing power of any entity to pay the Subordinated 2015 Bonds.

In rendering the opinions set forth below, we have examined certified copies of the Subordinated Trust Agreement and are relying on the covenants and agreements of the Authority contained therein, including, without limitation, the covenant of the Authority to comply with the applicable requirements contained in Section 103 and Part IV of Subchapter B of Chapter 1 of Subtitle A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and the applicable regulations thereunder, to the extent necessary to preserve the exclusion of interest on the Subordinated 2015 Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

We have also examined certified copies of the proceedings of the Authority, and other information submitted to us relative to the issuance and sale by the Authority of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds. In addition to the foregoing, we have examined and relied upon such other agreements, documents, certificates and opinions, including certificates and representations of public officials, and officers and representatives of various other parties participating in this transaction, as we have deemed relevant and necessary in connection with the opinions set forth below. Reference is made to the opinion of even date herewith of Michael Kamprath, Esq., Assistant General Counsel of the Authority, on which we rely as to the due creation and valid existence of the Authority, the due adoption of the Authorizing Resolution, the due authorization, execution and delivery of the Subordinated Trust Agreement, the Subordinated 2015 Bonds and all documents associated with the issuance thereof, and the compliance by the Authority with all conditions precedent to the sale and delivery of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds. We have not undertaken an independent audit, examination, investigation or inspection of the matters described or contained in such agreements, documents, certificates, representations and opinions, and have relied solely on the facts, estimates and circumstances described and set forth therein.

In our examination of the foregoing, we have assumed the genuineness of signatures on all documents and instruments, the authenticity of documents submitted as originals and the conformity to originals of documents submitted as copies. The opinions set forth below are expressly limited to, and we opine only with respect to, the laws of the State of Florida and the federal income tax laws of the United States of America.

Based upon and subject to the foregoing, we are of the opinion that:

(1) The Subordinated 2015 Bonds are valid and legally binding special obligations of the Authority, payable solely from the Pledged Revenues in the manner and to the extent described in the Subordinated Trust Agreement.

(2) Under existing law, the interest on the Subordinated 2015 Bonds (including any original issue discount properly allocable to an owner thereof) is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes, except that no opinion is expressed as to the exclusion from gross income of interest on any Subordinated 2015A Bond for any period during which such Subordinated 2015A Bond is held by a person who, within the meaning of Section 147(a) of the Code, is a "substantial user" of a project financed or refinanced with the proceeds of the Subordinated 2015A Bonds, or a "related person" to such a "substantial user."

It should be noted that interest on the Subordinated 2015A Bonds will be treated as an item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax imposed by the Code, and will be includable in the alternative minimum taxable income of a holder of such Subordinated 2015A Bonds. Interest on the Subordinated 2015B Bonds will not be treated as an item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. It should also be noted, however, that with respect to certain corporations (as defined for federal income

tax purposes), interest on the Subordinated 2015B Bonds will be taken into account in determining adjusted current earnings for the purpose of computing the alternative minimum tax.

The opinions expressed in the preceding two paragraphs are conditioned upon compliance by the Authority with its covenants relating to certain arbitrage rebate and other tax requirements contained in Section 103 and Part IV of Subchapter B of Chapter 1 of Subtitle A of the Code (including, without limitation, its covenants to comply with the requirements contained in Section 148 of the Code and, with respect to the Subordinated 2015B Bonds, not to use any proceeds of such Subordinated 2015B Bonds or the facilities financed or refinanced therewith in a manner that would cause the Subordinated 2015B Bonds to be classified as private activity bonds under Section 141(b) of the Code), to the extent necessary to preserve the exclusion of interest on the Subordinated 2015 Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Failure of the Authority to comply with such requirements could cause the interest on the Subordinated 2015 Bonds to be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactive to the date of issuance of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds.

Other provisions of the Code may give rise to adverse federal income tax consequences to particular holders of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds. The scope of the foregoing opinions is limited to matters addressed above and no opinion is expressed hereby regarding other federal tax consequences that may arise due to ownership of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds.

We express no opinion regarding any state tax consequences of acquiring, carrying, owning, or disposing of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds. Owners of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds should consult their tax advisors regarding the applicability of any state tax consequences of owning the Subordinated 2015 Bonds.

Our opinions expressed herein are predicated upon current facts and circumstances, and upon present laws and interpretations thereof. We assume no affirmative obligation to update our opinions expressed herein if such facts, circumstances or laws or interpretations thereof change after the date of this opinion in a manner that may adversely affect the opinions contained herein or the exclusion from gross income of interest on the Subordinated 2015 Bonds for federal income tax purposes even if such changes come to our attention.

All opinions as to legal obligations of the Authority set forth above are subject to and limited by (a) bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws, in each case relating to or affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights, (b) applicable laws or equitable principles that may affect remedies or injunctive or other equitable relief, and (c) judicial discretion which may be exercised in applicable cases to adversely affect the enforcement of certain rights or remedies.

This opinion shall not be deemed or treated as an offering circular, prospectus or official statement, and is not intended in any way to be a disclosure document used in connection with the sale or delivery of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds.

In addition, in rendering the opinions set forth above we have not been requested to pass upon, and have not passed upon, the validity of any Use and Lease Agreement or other agreements between the Authority and air carriers, rental car companies and concessionaires utilizing the Airport System.

We have not been engaged or undertaken to review, confirm or verify and therefore express no opinion as to the accuracy, completeness, fairness or sufficiency of any of the statements in the Official Statement relating to the Subordinated 2015 Bonds, including the appendices thereto or other offering material relating to the Subordinated 2015 Bonds (except to the extent stated in the Official Statement). In addition, we have not been engaged to and therefore express no opinion regarding the perfection or priority of the lien on Pledged Revenues or other funds created by the Subordinated Trust Agreement, the rules and regulations applicable to PFCs, or the Authority's compliance with such rules, or as to the compliance by the Authority or the underwriters with any federal or state statute, regulation or ruling with respect to the sale or distribution of the Subordinated 2015 Bonds.

This letter is solely for your benefit and may not be relied upon by, or published or communicated to, any other person without our express written consent. Our opinion is limited solely to the matters stated herein, and no opinion is to be implied or is intended beyond the opinions expressly stated herein.

Sincerely,

HOLLAND & KNIGHT LLP

4833-46 7/29/2015





Printed by: ImageMaster, LLC www.imagemaster.com